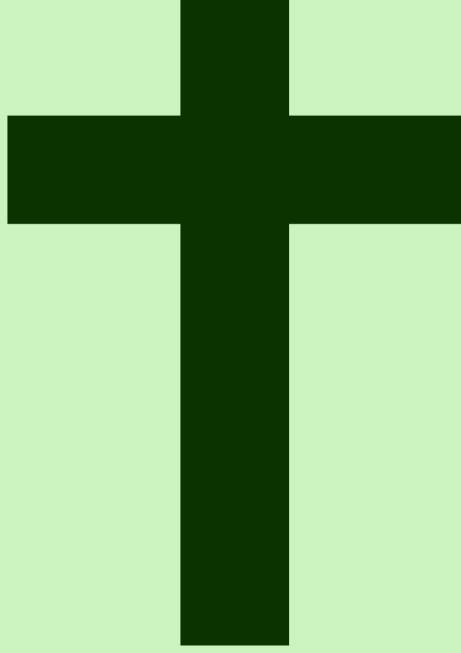


Sanskrit Bible (NT)
in ITRANS Script



New Testament in Sanskrit Language; printed in ITRANS Scrip

Sanskrit Bible (NT) in ITRANS Script
New Testament in Sanskrit Language; printed in ITRANS Script

copyright © 2018 SanskritBible.in

Language: Sanskrit

Contributor: SanskritBible.in

Thank you for your interest in Sanskrit Bible.

Sanskrit Bible (NT) is freely available in 22 different scripts of your choice. This edition is in ITRANS script and is based on the Sanskrit translation of the Holy Bible published by Calcutta Baptist Missionaries in 1851. Please visit SanskritBible.in to learn more about Sanskrit Bible and to download various free Christian literature.

This translation is made available to you under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Share-Alike license 4.0.

You have permission to share and redistribute this Bible translation in any format and to make reasonable revisions and adaptations of this translation, provided that:

You include the above copyright and source information.

If you make any changes to the text, you must indicate that you did so in a way that makes it clear that the original licensor is not necessarily endorsing your changes.

If you redistribute this text, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.

Pictures included with Scriptures and other documents on this site are licensed just for use with those Scriptures and documents. For other uses, please contact the respective copyright owners.

Note that in addition to the rules above, revising and adapting God's Word involves a great responsibility to be true to God's Word. See Revelation 22:18-19.

2020-01-01

PDF generated using Haiola and XeLaTeX on 7 Nov 2023 from source files dated 29 Jan 2022
c9745064-483a-563c-a62e-e5ce53a775d4

Contents

Matthew	1
Mark	48
Luke	77
John	127
Acts	166
Romans	216
1 Corinthians	237
2 Corinthians	257
Galatians	270
Ephesians	277
Philippians	284
Colossians	289
1 Thessalonians	294
2 Thessalonians	299
1 Timothy	302
2 Timothy	308
Titus	312
Philemon	315
Hebrews	317
James	332
1 Peter	338
2 Peter	344
1 John	348
2 John	354
3 John	355
Jude	356
Revelation	358

mathilikhitaH susaMvAdaH

- I ibrAhImaH santAno dAyUd tasya santAno yIshukhrIShTastasya pUrvvapu-ruShavaMshashreNI|
- II ibrAhImaH putra ishAk tasya putro yAkUb tasya putro yihUdAstasya bhrAtarashcha|
- III tasmAd yihUdAtastAmaro garbhe perasserahau jaj nAte, tasya perasaH putro hiShroN tasya putro .arAm|
- IV tasya putro .ammInAdab tasya putro nahashon tasya putraH salmon|
- V tasmAd rAhabo garbhe boyam jaj ne, tasmAd rUto garbhe obed jaj ne, tasya putro yishayaH|
- VI tasya putro dAyUd rAjaH tasmAd mRiitoriyasya jAyAyAM sulemAn jaj ne|
- VII tasya putro rihabiyAm, tasya putro.abiyaH, tasya putra AsA:|
- VIII tasya suto yihoshAphaT tasya suto yihorAma tasya suta uShiyaH|
- IX tasya suto yotham tasya suta Aham tasya suto hiShkiyaH|
- X tasya suto minashiH, tasya suta Amon tasya suto yoshiyaH|
- XI bAbilnagare pravasanAt pUrvvaM sa yoshiyo yikhaniyaM tasya bhrAtRiMshcha janayAmAsa|
- XII tato bAbili pravasanakAle yikhaniyaH shaltIyelaM janayAmAsa, tasya sutaH sirubbAvil|
- XIII tasya suto .abohud tasya suta ilIyAkIm tasya suto.asor|
- XIV asoraH sutaH sAdok tasya suta AkhIm tasya suta ilIhUd|
- XV tasya suta iliyAsar tasya suto mattan|
- XVI tasya suto yAkUb tasya suto yUSHaph tasya jAyA mariyam; tasya garbhe yIshurajani, tameva khrIShTam (arthAd abhiShiktaM) vadanti|
- XVII ittham ibrAhImo dAyUdaM yAvat sAkalyena chaturdashapuruShAH; A dAyUdaH kAlAd bAbili pravasanakAlaM yAvat chaturdashapuruShA bhavanti| bAbili pravAsanakAlAt khrIShTasya kAlaM yAvat chaturdashapuruShA bhavanti|
- XVIII yIshukhrIShTasya janma kaththate| mariyam nAmika kanya yUSHaphe vAgdattAsIt, tadA tayoH sa NgamAt prAk sA kanya pavitreNAtmanA garbhavati babhUva|
- XIX tatra tasyAH pati ryUSHaph saujanyAt tasyAH kala NgaM prakAshayitum anichChan gopanene tAM pArityaktuM manashchakre|
- XX sa tathaiva bhAvayati, tadAnIM parameshvarasya dUtaH svapne taM darshanaM dattvA vyAjahAra, he dAyUdaH santAna yUSHaph tvaM nijAM jAyAM mariyamam AdAtuM mA bhaisiIH|
- XXI yatastasyA garbhaH pavitrAdAtmano.abhavat, sA cha putraM prasaviShyate, tadA tvaM tasya nAma yIshum (arthAt trAtAraM) karIShyase, yasmAt sa nijamanujAn teShAM kaluShebhya uddhariShyati|
- XXII itthaM sati, pashya garbhavati kanya tanayaM prasaviShyate| immAnUyel tadIya ncha nAmadheyaM bhaviShyati|| immAnUyel asmAkAM sa NgIshvara_ityarthaH|
- XXIII iti yad vachanaM purvvaM bhaviShyadvaktra IshvaraH kathAyAmAsa, tat tadAnIM siddhamabhavat|
- XXIV anantaraM yUSHaph nidrAto jAgarita utthAya parameshvarIyadUtasya nideshAnusAreNa nijAM jAyAM jagrAha,
- XXV kintu yAvat sA nijaM prathamasaM a suShuve, tAvat tAM nopAgachChat, tataH sutasya nAma yIshuM chakre|

II

I anantaraM herod saMj nake rAj ni rAjyaM shAsati yihUdIyadeshasya baitlehami nagare yIshau jAtavati cha, katipayA jyotirvudaH pUrvvasyA disho yirUshAlamna-garaM sametya kathayamAsuH,

II yo yihUdIyAnAM rAjA jAtavAn, sa kutrAste? vayaM pUrvvasyAM dishi tiShThantastadIyAM tArakAm apashyAma tasmAt taM praNantum a᳚gamAma |

III tadA herod rAjA kathAmetAM nishamya yirUshAlamnagarasthitaiH sarvva-manAvaiH sArddham udvijya

IV sarvvAn pradhAnayAjakan adhyApakAMshcha samAhUyAnIya paprachCha, khrIShTaH kutra janiShyate?

V tadA te kathayAmAsuH, yihUdIyadeshasya baitlehami nagare, yato bhaviShyadvAdina itthaM likhitamAste,

VI sarvvAbhyo rAjadhAnIbhyo yihUdIyasya nIvR᳚itaH | he yIhUdIyadeshasye baitleham tvaM na chAvara | isrAyelliyalokAn me yato yaH pAlayiShyati | tAdR᳚ige ko mahArAjastvanmadhya udbhaviShyatI | |

VII tadAnIM herod rAjA tAn jyotirvvido gopanam AhUya sA tArakA kada dR᳚iShTABhavat , tad vinishchayAmAsa |

VIII aparaM tAn baitlehamam prahItya gaditavAn, yUyaM yAta, yatnAt taM shishum anviShya taduddeshe prApte mahyaM vArttAM dAsyatha, tato mayApi gatvA sa praNaMsyate |

IX tadAnIM rAj na etAdR᳚ishIm Aj nAM prApya te pratasthire, tataH pUrvvarsyAM dishi sthitaistai ryA tArakA dR᳚iShTA sA tArakA teShAmagre gatvA yatra sthane shishUrAste, tasya sthAnasyopari sthagita tasyau |

X tad dR᳚iShTvA te mahAnandita babhUvuH,

XI tato gehamadhya pravishya tasya mAtRA mariyama sAddhaM taM shishuM nirIkShaya daNDavad bhUtvA praNemuH, aparaM sveShAM ghanasampattiM mochayitvA suvarNaM kunduruM gandharama ncha tasmai darshanIyaM dattavantaH |

XII pashchAd herod rAjasya samIpaM punarapi gantuM svapna IshvareNa niShid-dhAH santo .anyena pathA te nijadeshaM prati pratasthire |

XIII anantaraM teShu gatavatmu parameshvarasya dUto yUShaphe svapne darshanaM datvA jagAda, tvam utthAya shishuM tanmAtara ncha gR᳚ihItvA misardeshaM palAyasva, aparaM yAvadahaM tubhyaM vArttAM na kathayiShyAmi, tAvat tatraiva nivasa, yato rAjA herod shishuM nAshayitUM mR᳚igayiShyate |

XIV tadAnIM yUShaph utthAya rajanyAM shishuM tanmAtara ncha gR᳚ihItvA misardeshaM prati pratasthe,

XV gatvA cha herodo nR᳚ipate rmaraNaparyyantaM tatra deshe nyuvAsa, tena misardeshAdahaM putraM svakiyaM samupAhUyam | yadetadvachanam IshvareNa bhaviShyadvAdina kathitaM tat saphalamabhUt |

XVI anantaraM herod jyotirvidbhirAtmAnaM prava nchitaM vij nAya bhR᳚ishaM chukopa; aparaM jyotirvidbhyastena vinishchitaM yad dinaM taddinAd gaNayitvA dvitIyavatsaraM praviShTA yAvanto bAlakA asmin baitlehamnagare tatsImamadhye chAsan, lokAn prahitya tAn sarvvAn ghAtayAmAsa |

XVII ataH anakasya vilApasya ninAda: krandanasya cha | shokena kR᳚itashabdashcha rAmAyAM saMnishamyate | svabAlagaNahetorvai rAhel nArI tu rodinI | na manyate prabodhantu yataste naiva manti hi | |

XVIII yadetad vachanaM yirImiyanAmakabhaviShyadvAdina kathitaM tat tadAnIM saphalam abhUt |

XIX tadanantaraM heredi rAjani mR᳚ite parameshvarasya dUto misardeshe svapne darshanaM dattvA yUShaphe kathitavAn

XX tvam utthAya shishuM tanmAtara ncha gR̥ihItvA punarapIsrAyelo deshaM yAhI, ye janAH shishuM nAshayitum amR̥igayanta, te mR̥itavantaH |

XXI tadAnIM sa utthAya shishuM tanmAtara ncha gR̥ihlan isrAyeldesham AjagAma |

XXII kintu yihUdIyadeshe arkhilAyanAma rAjakumAro nijapitu rherodaH padaM prApya rAjatvaM karotIti nishamya tat sthAnaM yAtuM sha NkitavAn, pashchAt svapna IshvarAt prabodhaM prApya gAlldeshasya pradeshaikaM prasthAya nAsarannaM nagaram gatvA tatra nyuShitavAn,

XXIII tena taM nAsaratIyaM kathayiShyanti, yadetadvAkyam bhaviShyadvAdibhiruk-ttaM tat saphalamabhavat |

III

I tadAnoM yohnnAma majjayita yihUdIyadeshasya prAntaram upasthAya prachArayan kathayAmAsa,

II manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM samIpamAgatam |

III parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH | tasya rAjapathAMshchaiva samIkuruta sarvvathA | ityetat prAntare vAkyam vadataH kasyachid ravaH | |

IV etadvachanaM yishaiyabhaviShyadvAdina yohanamuddishya bhAShitam | yohano vasanaM mahA NgaromajaM tasya kaTau charmmakaTibandhanaM; sa cha shUkakITAn madhu cha bhuktavAn |

V tadAnIM yirUshAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvve yihUdideshIya yarddantaTinya ubhayataTasthAshcha mAnava bahirAgatya tasya samIpe

VI svIyaM svIyaM duritam a NgIkR̥itya tasyAM yarddani tena majjita babhUvuH |

VII aparaM bahUn phirUshinaH sidUkinashcha manujAn maMktuM svasamIpam AgachChto vilokya sa tAn abhidadhau, re re bhujagavaMsha AgAmInaH kopAt palAyituM yuShmAn kashchetitavAn?

VIII manaHparAvarttanasya samuchitaM phalaM phalata |

IX kintvasmAkam tAta ibrAhIm astIti sveShu manaHsu chIntayanto mA vyAharata | yato yuShmAn ahaM vadAmi, Ishvara etebhyaH pASHANebhya ibrAhImaH santAnAn utpAdayituM shaknoti |

X aparaM pAdapAnAM mUle kuThAra idAnImapi lagan Aste, tasmAd yasmin pAdape uttamaM phalaM na bhavati, sa kR̥itto madhye.agniM nikShepsyate |

XI aparam ahaM manaHparAvarttanashchakena majjanena yuShmAn majjayAmIti satyaM, kintu mama pashchAd ya AgachChati, sa mattopi mahAn, ahaM tadIy-opAnahau voDhumapi nahi yogyosmi, sa yuShmAn vahnirUpe pavitra Atmani saMmajjayiShyati |

XII tasya kAre sUrpa Aste, sa svIyashasyANI samyak prasphoTya nijAn sakalagod-hUmAn saMgR̥ihya bhANDAgAre sthApayiShyati, kiMntu sarvvANI vuShANyanirv-vANavahnina dAhayiShyati |

XIII anantaraM yIshu ryohanA majjito bhavituM gAlIpradeshAd yarddani tasya samIpam AjagAma |

XIV kintu yohan taM niShidhya babhAShe, tvam kiM mama samIpam AgachChasi? varaM tvaya majjanaM mama prayojanam Aste |

XV tadAnIM yIshuH pratyavochat; IdAnIm anumanyasva, yata itthaM sarvvadhar-mmasAdhanam asmAkam karttavyaM, tataH so.anvamanyaata |

XVI anantaraM yIshurammasi majjituH san tatKshaNat toyamadhyAd utthAya jagAma, taDA jImUtadvAre mukte jAte, sa IshvarasyAtmAnaM kapotavad avaruhya svoparyyAgachChantaM vIkSha nchakre |

XVII aparam eSha mama priyaH putra etasminneva mama mahAsantoSha etAdR̥ishI vyomaja vAg babhUva |

IV

I tataH paraM yIshuH pratArakeNa parIkShito bhavitum AtmanA prAntaram AkR̥iShTaH

II san chatvAriMshadahorAtrAn anAhArastiShThan kShudhito babhUva |

III tadAnIM parIkShita tatsamIpam Agatya vyAhR̥itavAn, yadi tvamIshvarAtmajo bhavestaryAj nayA pAShANAnetAn pUpAn vidhehi |

IV tataH sa pratyabravIt, itthaM likhitamAste, "manujaH kevalapUpena na jIviShyati, kintvIshvarasya vadanAd yAni yAni vachAMsi niHsaranti taireva jIviShyati |"

V tadA pratArakastaM puNyanagaraM nItva mandirasya chUDopari nidhAya gaditavAn,

VI tvaM yadishvarasya tanayo bhavestarihTo.adhaH pata, yata itthaM likhitamAste, AdekShyati nijAn dUtAn rakShituM tvAM parameshvaraH | yathA sarvveShu mArgeShu tvadIyacharaNadvaye | na laget prastarAghAtastvAM ghariShyanti te karaiH | |

VII tadAnIM yIshustasmai kathitavAn etadapi likhitamAste, "tvaM nijaprabhuM parameshvaraM mA parIkShasva |"

VIII anantaraM pratArakaH punarapi tam atyu nchadharAdharopari nItva jagataH sakalarAjyAni tadaishvaryyANi cha darshayAshchakAra kathayA nchakAra cha,

IX yadi tvaM daNDavad bhavan mAM praNamestarhyaham etAni tubhyaM pradAsyAmi |

X tadAnIM yIshustamavochat, dUrIbhava pratAraka, likhitamidam Aste, "tvaya nijaH prabhuH parameshvaraH praNamyah kevalaH sa sevyashcha |"

XI tataH pratArakeNa sa paryatyAji, tadA svargIyadUtairAgatya sa siSheve |

XII tadanantaraM yohan kArAyAM babandhe, tadvArttAM nishamya yIshuna gAlIlI prAsthiyata |

XIII tataH paraM sa nAsarannagaraM vihAya jalaghestaTe sibUIUnnaptAlI etayoruvabhayoH pradeshayoH slmnormadhyavarttI ya: kapharnAhUm tannagaram itva nyavasat |

XIV tasmAt, anyAdeshIyagAlIli yarddanpAre.abdhirodhasi | naptAlisibUIUndeshau yatra sthAne sthitau purA |

XV tatratyA manuja ye ye paryyabhrAmyan tamisrake | tairjanairbR̥ihadAlokaH paridarshiShyate tadA | avasan ye janA deshe mR̥ityuchChAyAsvarUpake | teShAmupari lokAnAmAlokaH saMprakAshitaH | |

XVI yadetadvachanaM yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdina proktaM, tat tadA saphalam abhUt |

XVII anantaraM yIshuH susaMvAdaM prachArayan etAM kathAM kathayitum Arebhe, manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM savidhamabhavat |

XVIII tataH paraM yIshu rgAlIlo jaladhestaTena gachChan gachChan Andriyastasya bhrAta shimon arthato yaM pitaraM vadanti etAvubhau jalaghau jAlaM kShipantau dadarsha, yatastau mInadhAriNAvAstAm |

XIX tadA sa tAvAhUya vyAjahAra, yuvAM mama pashchAd AgachChataM, yuvAmahaM manujadhAriNau kariShyAmi |

XX tenaiva tau jAlaM vihAya tasya pashchAt AgachChatAm |

XXI anantaraM tasmAt sthAnAt vrajan vrajan sivadiyasya sutau yAkUb yohannaMAnau dvau sahajau tAtena sArddhaM naukopari jAlasya jIrNoddhAraM kurvvantau vIkShya tAvAhUtavAn |

XXII tatkShaNAtau nAvaM svatAta ncha vihAya tasya pashchAdgAminau babhUvatuH |

XXIII anantaraM bhajanabhavane samupadishan rAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayan manujAnAM sarvvaprakArAn rogAn sarvvaprakArapIDAshcha shamayan yIshuH kR̥itsnaM gAlIldeshaM bhramitum Arabhata |

XXIV tena kR̥itsnasuriyAdeshasya madhyaM tasya yasho vyApnot, aparaM bhUta-grastA apasmArargINaH pakShAdhAtiprabhR̥itayashcha yAvanto manujA nAnAvidhavyAdhibhiH kliShTA Asan, teShu sarvveShu tasya samIpam AnIteShu sa tAn svasthAn chakAra |

XXV etena gAlI-dikApani-yirUshAlam-yihUdIyadeshebhyo yarddanaH pArA ncha bahavo manujAstasya pashchAd AgachChan |

V

I anantaraM sa jananivahaM nirIkShya bhUdharopari vrajitvA samupavivesha |

II tadAnIM shiShyeshu tasya samIpamAgateShu tena tebhya eShA katha kathyA nchakre |

III abhimAnahInA janA dhanyAH, yataste svargIyarAjyam adhikariShyanti |

IV khidyamAnA manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt te sAntvanAM prApsanti |

V namrA mAnavAshcha dhanyAH, yasmAt te medinIm adhikariShyanti |

VI dharmmAya bubhukShitAH tR̥iShArttAshcha manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt te paritarpsyanti |

VII kR̥ipAlavo mAnava dhanyAH, yasmAt te kR̥ipAM prApsyanti |

VIII nirmmalahR̥idayA manujAshcha dhanyAH, yasmAt ta IshcharaM drakShyanti |

IX melayitAro mAnava dhanyAH, yasmAt ta Ishcharasya santAnatvena vikhyAsyanti |

X dharmmakAraNat tADitA manujA dhanya, yasmAt svargIyarAjye teShAmadhikaro vidyate |

XI yadA manujA mama nAmakR̥ite yuShmAn nindanti tADayanti mR̥iShA nAnAdurvvAkyAni vadanti cha, tadA yuyam dhanyAH |

XII tadA Anandata, tathA bhR̥ishaM hlAdadhva ncha, yataH svarge bhUyAMsi phalAni lapsyadhve; te yuShmAkAM purAtanAn bhaviShyadvAdino. api tAdR̥ig atADayan |

XIII yuyam medinyAM lavANarUpAH, kintu yadi lavANasya lavANatvam apayAti, tarhi tat kena prakAreNa svAduyuktaM bhaviShyati? tat kasyApi kAryyasyAyogyatvAt kevalaM bahiH prakSheptuM narANAM padatalena dalayitu ncha yogyaM bhavati |

XIV yUYaM jagati dIptirUpAH, bhUdharopari sthitaM nagaraM guptaM bhavituM nahi shakShyati |

XV aparaM manujAH pradIpAn prajvAlya droNAdho na sthApayanti, kintu dIpAdhAroparyyeva sthApayanti, tena te dIpA gehasthitAn sakalAn prakAshayanti |

XVI yena mAnava yuShmAkAM satkarmmANi vilokya yuShmAkAM svargasthaM pitaraM dhanyaM vadanti, teShAM samakShaM yuShmAkAM dIptistAdR̥ik prakAshatAm |

XVII ahaM vyavasthAM bhaviShyadvAkya ncha loptum AgatavAn, itthaM mAnubhavata, te dve loptuM nAgatavAn, kintu saphale karttum Agatosmi |

XVIII aparaM yuShmAn ahaM tathyaM vadAmi yAvat vyomamedinyo rdhvaMso na bhaviShyati, tAvat sarvvasmin saphale na jAte vyavasthAyA ekA mAtra bindurekopi vA na lopsyate |

XIX tasmAt yo jana etAsAm Aj nAnAm atikShudrAm ekAj nAmapI laMghate manujAM ncha tathaiva shikShayati, sa svargIyarAjye sarvvebhyaH kShudratvena vikhyAsyate, kintu yo janastAM pAlayati, tathaiva shikShayati cha, sa svargIyarAjye pradhAnatvena vikhyAsyate |

XX aparaM yuShmAn ahaM vadAmi, adhyApakaphirUshimAnavAnAM dharm-mAnuShThAnAt yuShmAkaM dharmmAnuShThAne nottame jAte yUyam IshvarI-yarAjyaM praveShTuM na shakShyatha |

XXI apara ncha tvaM naraM mA vadhIH, yasmAt yo naraM hanti, sa vichArasabhAyAM daNDArho bhaviShyati, pUrvvakAlInajanebhya iti kathitamAsIt, yuShmAbhirashrAvi |

XXII kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yaH kashchit kAranaM vinA nijabhrAtre kupyati, sa vichArasabhAyAM daNDArho bhaviShyati; yaH kashchichcha svIyasahajaM nirb-bodhaM vadati, sa mahAsabhAyAM daNDArho bhaviShyati; punashcha tvaM mUDha iti vAkyAM yadi kashchit svIyabhrAtaram vakti, tarhi narakAgnau sa daNDArho bhaviShyati |

XXIII ato vedyAH samIpaM nijanaivedye samAnIte.api nijabhrAtaram prati kas-mAchchit kAranaT tvaM yadi doShI vidyase, tadAnIM tava tasya smrIti rjAyate cha,

XXIV tarhi tasyA vedyAH samIpe nijanaivaidyaM nidhAya tadaiva gatVA pUrvvaM tena sArddhaM mila, pashchAt Agatya nijanaivedyaM nivedaya |

XXV anya ncha yAvat vivAdina sArddhaM vartmani tiShThasi, tAvat tena sArddhaM melanaM kuru; no chet vivAdI vichArayituH samIpe tvAM samarpayati vichArayita cha rakShiNaH sannidhau samarpayati tada tvaM kArAyAM badhyethAH |

XXVI tarhi tvAmahaM taththaM bravImi, sheShakapardake.api na parishodhite tasmAt sthAnAt kadApi bahirAgantuM na shakShyasi |

XXVII aparaM tvaM mA vyabhichara, yadetad vachanaM pUrvvakAlInalokebhyaH kathitamAsIt, tad yUyaM shrutavantaH;

XXVIII kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yadi kashchit kAmataH kA nchana yoShitaM pashyati, tarhi sa manasa tadaiva vyabhicharitavAn |

XXIX tasmAt tava dakShiNaM netraM yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi tannetram utpATya dUre nikShipa, yasmAt tava sarvvavapuSho narake nikShepAt tavaika Ngasya nAsho varaM |

XXX yadvA tava dakShiNaH karo yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi taM karaM ChittVA dUre nikShipa, yataH sarvvavapuSho narake nikShepAt eka Ngasya nAsho varaM |

XXXI uktamAste, yadi kashchin nijajAyAM parityaktum ichChati, tarhi sa tasyai tyAgapatraM dadAtu |

XXXII kintvahaM yuShmAn vyAharAmi, vyabhichAradoShe na jAte yadi kashchin nijajAyAM parityajati, tarhi sa tAM vyabhichArayati; yashcha tAM tyaktAM striyaM vivahati, sopi vyabhicharati |

XXXIII punashcha tvaM mRiShA shapatham na kurvvan IshcharAya nijashapathaM pAlaya, pUrvvakAlInalokebhya yaiShA katha kathita, tAmapi yUyaM shrutavantaH |

XXXIV kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, kamapi shapathaM mA kArShTa, arthataH svarganAmna na, yataH sa Ishvarasya siMhAsanaM;

XXXV pRiThivyA nAmnApi na, yataH sa tasya pAdapIThaM; yirUshAlamo nAmnApi na, yataH sa mahArAjasya purI;

XXXVI nijashironAmnApi na, yasmAt tasyaikaM kachamapi sitam asitaM vA karttuM tvayA na shakyate |

XXXVII aparaM yUyaM saMlApasamaye kevalaM bhavatIti na bhavatIti cha vadata yata ito.adhikaM yat tat pApAtmano jAyate |

XXXVIII aparaM lochanasya vinimayena lochanaM dantasya vinimayena dantaH pUrvvaktamidaM vachana ncha yuShmAbhirashrUyata |

XXXIX kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi yUyaM hiMsakaM naraM mA vyAghAtayata | kintu kenachit tava dakShiNakapole chapeTAgHate kRiTe taM prati vAmam kap-ola ncha vyAghoTaya |

XL aparaM kenachit tvayA sArdhdaM vivAdaM kR[itvA tava paridheyavasane jighR[itite tasmAyuttarIyavasanamapi dehi |

XLI yadi kashchit tvAM kroshamekaM nayanArthaM anyAyato dharati, tadA tena sArdhdaM kroshadvayaM yAhi |

XLII yashcha mAnavastvAM yAchate, tasmai dehi, yadi kashchit tubhyaM dhArayitum ichChati, tarhi taM prati parAMmukho mA bhUH |

XLIII nijasamIpavasini prema kuru, kintu shatruM prati dveShaM kuru, yadetat puroktaM vachanaM etadapi yUyaM shrutavantaH |

XLIV kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yUyaM ripuvvapi prema kuruta, ye cha yuShmAn shapante, tAna, AshiShaM vadata, ye cha yuShmAn R[i]tIyante, teShAM ma NgalaM kuruta, ye cha yuShmAn nindanti, tADayanti cha, teShAM kR[ite prArthayadhvaM |

XLV tatra yaH satAmasata nchopari prabhAkaram udAyayati, tathA dhArmikAnAmadhArmmikAnA nchopari nIraM varShayati tAdR[isho yo yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA, yUyaM tasyaiva santAna bhaviShyatha |

XLVI ye yuShmAsu prema kurvanti, yUyaM yadi kevalaM tevveva prema kurutha, tarhi yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM bhaviShyati? chaNDALA api tAdR[ishaM kiM na kurvanti?

XLVII aparaM yUyaM yadi kevalaM svIyabhrAtR[itvena namata, tarhi kiM mahat karma kurutha? chaNDALA api tAdR[ishaM kiM na kurvanti?

XLVIII tasmAt yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA yathA pUrNo bhavati, yUyamapi tAdR[ishA bhavata |

VI

I sAvadhAna bhavata, manujan darshayituM teShAM gochare dharmmakarma mA kuruta, tathA kR[ite yuShmAkaM svargasthapituH sakAshAt ki nchana phalaM na prApsyatha |

II tvaM yadA dadAsi tadA kapaTino jana yathA manujebhyaH prashaMsAM prAptuM bhajanabhavane rAjamArge cha tUrIM vAdayanti, tathA mA kuri[, ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, te svakAyaM phalam alabhanta |

III kintu tvaM yadA dadAsi, tadA nijadakShiNakaro yat karoti, tad vAmakaraM mA j nApaya |

IV tena tava dAnaM guptaM bhaviShyati yastu tava pitA guptadarshI, sa prakAshya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati |

V aparaM yadA prArthayase, tadA kapaTina_iva mA kuru, yasmAt te bhajanabhavane rAjamArgasya koNe tiShThanto lokAn darshayantaH prArthayituM prIyante; ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, te svakIyaphalaM prApnuvan |

VI tasmAt prArthanAkAle antarAgAraM pravishya dvAraM rudvva guptaM pashy- atastava pituH samIpe prArthayasva; tena tava yaH pitA guptadarshI, sa prakAshya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati |

VII aparaM prArthanAkAle devapUjakaIva mudhA punaruktiM mA kuru, yasmAt te bodhante, bahuvAraM kathAyAM kathitAyAM teShAM prArthana grAhiShyate |

VIII yUyaM teShAmiva mA kuruta, yasmAt yuShmAkaM yad yat prayojanaM yAchanAtaH prAgeva yuShmAkaM pitA tat jAnAti |

IX ataeva yUyama IdR[ik prArthayadhvaM, he asmAkaM svargasthapitaH, tava nAma pUjyaM bhavatu |

X tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; tavechChA svarge yathA tathaiva medinyAmapi saphala bhavatu |

XI asmAkaM prayojanIyam AhAram adya dehi |

XII vayaM yathA nijAparAdhinaH kShamAmahe, tathaivAsmAkam aparAdhAn kShamasva |

XIII asmAn parIkShAM mAnaya, kintu pApAtmano rakSha; rAjatvaM gauravaM parAkramaH ete sarvve sarvvadA tava; tathAstu |

XIV yadi yUyam anyeShAm aparAdhAn kShamadhve tarhi yuShmAkaM svar-gasthapitApi yuShmAn kShamiShyate;

XV kintu yadi yUyam anyeShAm aparAdhAn na kShamadhve, tarhi yuShmAkaM janakopi yuShmAkam aparAdhAn na kShamiShyate |

XVI aparam upavAsakAle kapaTino jana mAnuShAn upavAsaM j nApayituM sve-ShAM vadanAni mlAnAni kurvvanti, yUyaM ta_iva viShaNavadanA mA bhavata; ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi te svakIyaphalam alabhanta |

XVII yadA tvam upavasasi, tadA yathA lokaistvaM upavAsIva na dR□ishyase, kintu tava yo.agocharaH pitA tenaiva dR□ishyase, tatKR□ite nijashirasi tailaM marddaya vadana ncha prakShAlaya;

XVIII tena tava yaH pitA guptadarshI sa prakAshya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati |

XIX aparaM yatra sthAne kITAH kala NkAshcha kShayaM nayanti, chaurAshcha sandhiM karttayitvA chorayituM shaknuvanti, tAdR□ishyAM medinyAM svArthaM dhanaM mA saMchinuta |

XX kintu yatra sthAne kITAH kala NkAshcha kShayaM na nayanti, chaurAshcha sandhiM karttayitvA chorayituM na shaknuvanti, tAdR□ishe svarge dhanaM sa nchinuta |

XXI yasmAt yatra sthAne yuShmAMka dhanaM tatraiva khAne yuShmAkaM man-AMsi |

XXII lochanaM dehasya pradIpakaM, tasmAt yadi tava lochanaM prasannaM bhavati, tarhi tava kR□itsnaM vapu rdIptiyuktaM bhaviShyati |

XXIII kintu lochane.aprasanne tava kR□itsnaM vapuH tamisrayuktaM bhaviShyati | ataeva yA dIptistvayi vidyate, sA yadi tamisrayukta bhavati, tarhi tat tamisraM kiyan mahat |

XXIV kopi manujo dvau prabhU sevituM na shaknoti, yasmAd ekaM saMmanya tadanyaM na sammanyate, yadvA eka tra mano nidhAya tadanyam avamanyate; tathA yUyamapIshvaraM lakShmI nchetyubhe sevituM na shaknutha |

XXV aparam ahaM yuShmabhyaM tathyaM kathayAmi, kiM bhakShiShyAmaH? kiM pAsyAmaH? iti prANadhAraNaya mA chintayata; kiM paridhAsyAmaH? iti kAyarakShaNaya na chintayata; bhakShyAt prANA vasana ncha vapUMShi kiM shreShThANi na hi?

XXVI vihAyaso viha NgamAn vilokayata; tai rno pyate na kR□ityate bhANDAgAre na sa nchIyate.api; tathApi yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA tebhya AhAraM vitarati |

XXVII yUyaM tebhyaH kiM shreShThA na bhavatha? yuShmAkaM kashchit manujaH chintayan nijAyuShaH kShaNamapi varddhayituM shaknoti?

XXVIII aparaM vasana kutashchintayata? kShetrotpannAni puShpANi kathaM varddhante tadAlochayata | tAni tantUn notpAdayanti kimapi kAryyaM na kurvvanti;

XXIX tathApyahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, sulemAn tAdR□ig aishvaryavAnapi tatpuSh-pamiva vibhUSHito nAsIt |

XXX tasmAt kShadya vidyamAnaM shchaH chullyAM nikShepsyate tAdR□ishaM yat kShetrasthitaM kusumaM tat yadIshchara itthaM bibhUSHayati, tarhi he stokapratyayino yuShmAn kiM na paridhApayiShyati?

XXXI tasmAt asmAbhiH kimatsyate? ki ncha pAyishyate? kiM vA paridhAyiShyate, iti na chintayata |

XXXII yasmAt devArchchakA apIti cheShTante; eteShu dravyeShu prayojanamastIti yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA jAnAti |

XXXIII ataeva prathamata IshvarIyarAjyaM dharmma ncha cheShTadhvaM, tata etAni vastUni yuShmabhyaM pradAyishiShyante |

XXXIV shvaH kR̥ite mA chintayata, shvaeva svayaM svamuddishya chintayishiShyati; adyatanI yA chintA sAdyakR̥ite prachuratarA |

VII

I yathA yUyaM doShIkR̥itA na bhavatha, tatkR̥ite.anyaM doShiNaM mA kuruta |

II yato yAdR̥ishena doSheNa yUyaM parAn doShiNaH kurutha, tAdR̥ishena doSheNa yUyamapi doShIkR̥itA bhaviShyatha, anya ncha yena parimANena yuShmAbhiH parimIyate, tenaiva parimANena yuShmatkR̥ite parimAyishiShyate |

III apara ncha nijanayane yA nAsA vidyate, tAm anAlochia tava sahaJasya lochane yat tR̥iNaM Aste, tadeva kuto vIkShase?

IV tava nijalochane nAsAyAM vidyamAnAyAM, he bhrAtaH, tava nayanAt tR̥iNaM bahishiShyartuM anujAnIhi, kathAMetAM nijasahajAya kathaM kathayituM shaknoShi?

V he kapaTin, Adau nijanayanAt nAsAM bahiShkuru tato nijadR̥iShTau suprasanAyAM tava bhrAtR̥i rlochanAt tR̥iNaM bahiShkartuM shakShyasi |

VI anya ncha sArameyebhyaH pavitravastUni mA vitarata, varAhANAM samakSha ncha mukta mA nikShipata; nikShepaNAt te tAH sarvvAH padai rdalayishiShyanti, parAvR̥itya yuShmAnapi vidArayishiShyanti |

VII yAchadhvaM tato yuShmabhyaM dAyishiShyate; mR̥igayadhvaM tata uddeshaM lapsyadhve; dvAram Ahata, tato yuShmatkR̥ite muktaM bhaviShyati |

VIII yasmAd yena yAchyate, tena labhyate; yena mR̥igyate tenoddeshaH prApyate; yena cha dvAram Ahanyate, tatkR̥ite dvAraM mochyate |

IX Atmajena pUpe prArthite tasmai pAShANaM vishrANayati,

X mIne yAchite cha tasmai bhujagaM vitarati, etAdR̥ishaH pitA yuShmAkAM madhye ka Aste?

XI tasmAd yUyam abhadraH santo.api yadi nijabAlakebhya uttamaM dravyaM dAtuM jAnItha, tarhi yuShmAkAM svargasthaH pitA svIyayAchakebhyaH kimuttamAni vastUni na dAsyati?

XII yUShmAn pratItareShAM yAdR̥isho vyavahAro yuShmAkAM priyaH, yUyaM tAn prati tAdR̥ishAneva vyavahArAn vidhatta; yasmAd vyavasthAbhaviShyadvAdinAM vachanAnAm iti sAram |

XIII sa NkIrNadvAreNa pravishata; yato narakagamanAya yad dvAraM tad vistIrNaM yachcha vartma tad bR̥ihat tena bahavaH pravishanti |

XIV aparaM svargagamanAya yad dvAraM tat kIdR̥ik saMkIrNaM | yachcha vartma tat kIdR̥ig durgamam | taduddeShTARAH kiyanto.alpAH |

XV apara ncha ye janA meShaveshena yuShmAkAM samIpam AgachChanti, kintvantardurantA vR̥ika etAdR̥ishebhyo bhaviShyadvAdibhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata, yUyaM phalena tAn parichetuM shaknutha |

XVI manujAH kiM kaNTakino vR̥ikShAd drAkShAphalAni shR̥igAlakolitashcha uDumbaraphalAni shAtayanti?

XVII tadvad uttama eva pAdapa uttamaphalAni janayati, adhamapAdapaevAdhamaphalAni janayati |

XVIII kintUttamapAdapaH kadApyadhamaphalAni janayituM na shaknoti, tathAdhamopi pAdapa uttamaphalAni janayituM na shaknoti |

XIX aparaM ye ye pAdapa adhamaphalAni janayanti, te kR̥ittA vahnau kShipyante |

XX ataeva yUyaM phalena tAn paricheShyatha |

XXI ye janA mAM prabhuM vadanti, te sarvve svargarAjyaM pravekShyanti tanna, kintu yo mAnavo mama svargasthasya pituriShTaM karmma karoti sa eva pravekShyati |

XXII tad dine bahavo mAM vadiShyanti, he prabho he prabho, tava nAmnA kimasmAmi rbhaviShyadvAkyam na vyAhR[itaM? tava nAmnA bhUtAH kiM na tyAjitAH? tava nAmnA kiM nAnAdbhutAni karmmANi na kR[itAni?

XXIII tadAhaM vadiShyAmi, he kukarmmakAriNo yuShmAn ahaM na vedmi, yUyaM matsamIpAd dUrIbhavata |

XXIV yaH kashchit mamaitAH kathAH shrutvA pAlayati, sa pAShANopari gR[ihanirmmAtrA j nAninA saha mayopamIyate |

XXV yato vR[iShTau satyAm AplAva Agate vAyau vAte cha teShu tadgehaM lagneShu pAShANopari tasya bhittestanna patatil

XXVI kintu yaH kashchit mamaitAH kathAH shrutvA na pAlayati sa saikate gehanirmmAtrA .aj nAninA upamIyate |

XXVII yato jalavR[iShTau satyAm AplAva Agate pavane vAte cha tai rgR[ihe samAghAte tat patati tatpatanaM mahad bhavati |

XXVIII yIshunaiteShu vAkyeShu samApiteShu mAnavAstadIyopadesham AshcharyyaM menire |

XXIX yasmAt sa upAdhyAyA iva tAn nopadidesha kintu samarthapuruSha_iva samupadidesha |

VIII

I yadA sa parvvatAd avArohat tadA bahavo mAnavAstatpashchAd vavrajuH |

II ekaH kuShThavAn Agatya taM praNamyA babhAShe, he prabho, yadi bhavAn saMmanyate, tarhi mAM nirAmayaM karttuM shaknoti |

III tato yIshuH karaM prasAryya tasyA NgaM spR[ishan vyAjahAra, sammanyehaM tvaM nirAmayo bhava; tena sa tatkShANAt kuShThenAmochi |

IV tato yIshustaM jagAda, avadhehi kathAmetAM kashchidapi mA brUhi, kintu yAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA svAtmAnaM darshaya manujebhyo nijanirAmayatvaM pramANayituM mUsAnirUpitaM dravyam utsR[ija cha |

V tadanantaraM yIshuna kapharnAhUmnAmani nagare praviShTe kashchit shatasenApatistatsamIpam Agatya vinIya babhAShe,

VI he prabho, madIya eko dAsaH pakShAghAtavyAdhinA bhR[ishaM vyathitaH, satu shayanIya Aste |

VII tadAnIM yIshustasmai kathitavAn, ahaM gatvA taM nirAmayaM kariShyAmi |

VIII tataH sa shatasenApatiH pratyavadat, he prabho, bhavAn yat mama gehamadhyaM yAti tadyogyabhAjanaM nAhamasmi; vA NmAtram Adishatu, tenaiva mama dAso nirAmayo bhaviShyati |

IX yato mayi paranidhne.api mama nideshavashyAH kati kati senAH santi, tata ekasmin yAhItyukte sa yAti, tadanyasmin ehItyukte sa AyAti, tathA mama nijadAse karmmaitat kurvvityukte sa tat karoti |

X tadAnIM yIshustasyaitat vacho nishamya vismayApanno.abhUt; nijapashchAdgAmino mAnavAn avochcha, yuShmAn tathyaM vachmi, isrAyelliyalokAnAM madhye.api naitAdR[iho vishvAso mayA prAptaH |

XI anyachchAhaM yuShmAn vadAmi, bahavaH pUrvasyAH pashchimAyAshcha disha Agatya ibrAhImA ishAkA yAkUba cha sAkam militvA samupavekShyanti;

XII kintu yatra sthAne rodanadantagharShaNe bhavatastasmin bahirbhUtatamisre rAjyasya santAnA nikShesyante |

XIII tataH paraM yIshustaM shatasenApatiM jagAda, yAhi, tava pratItyanusArato ma NgalaM bhUyAt; tadA tasminneva daNDe tadIyadAso nirAmayo babhUva |

XIV anantaraM yIshuH pitarasya gehamupasthAya jvareNa piDitAM shayanIyasthitAM tasya shvashrUM vIkShA nchakre |

^{XV} tatastena tasyAH karasya spR̄iShTatavAt jvarastAM tatyAja, tadA sA samutthAya tAn siSheve |

^{XVI} anantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM bahusho bhUtagrastamanujAn tasya samIpam AninyuH sa cha vAkyena bhUtAn tyAjayAmAsa, sarvvaprakArapIDitajanAMshcha nirAmayAn chakAra;

^{XVII} tasmAt, sarvva durbbalatAsmAkaM tenaiva paridhArita | asmAkaM sakalaM vyAdhiM saeva saMgR̄ihItavAn | yadetadvachanaM yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdinokta-mAsIt, tattadA saphalamabhavat |

^{XVIII} anantaraM yIshushchaturdikShu jananivahaM vilokya taTinyAH pAraM yAtuM shiShyAn Adidesha |

^{XIX} tadAnIm eka upAdhyAya Agatya kathitavAn, he guro, bhavAn yatra yAsyati tatrAhamapi bhavataH pashchAd yAsyAmi |

^{XX} tato yIshu rjagAda, kroShTuH sthAtuM sthAnaM vidyate, vihAyaso viha NgamAnAM nIDAni cha santi; kintu manuShyaputrasya shiraH sthApayituM sthAnaM na vidyate |

^{XXI} anantaram apara ekaH shiShyastaM babhAShe, he prabho, prathamato mama pitaraM shmashAne nidhAtuM gamanArthaM mAma anumanyasva |

^{XXII} tato yIshuruktavAn mR̄itA mR̄itAn shmashAne nidadhatu, tvaM mama pashchAd AgachCha |

^{XXIII} anantaraM tasmin nAvamArUDhe tasya shiShyAstatpashchAt jagmuH |

^{XXIV} pashchAt sAgarasya madhyaM teShu gateShu tAdR̄ishaH prabalo jha nbhshanila udatiShThat, yena mahAtara Nga utthAya taraNiM ChAditavAn, kintu sa nidrita AsIt |

^{XXV} tadA shiShyA Agatya tasya nidrAbha NgaM kR̄itvA kathayAmAsuH, he prabho, vayaM mriyAmahe, bhavAn asmAkaM prANAn rakShatu |

^{XXVI} tadA sa tAn uktavAn, he alpavishvAsino yUyaM kuto vibhItha? tataH sa utthAya vAtaM sAgara ncha tarjayAmAsa, tato nirvvAtamabhavat |

^{XXVII} aparaM manujA vismayaM vilokya kathayAmAsuH, aho vAtasaritpati asya kimAj nAgrAhiNau? kIdR̄isho.ayaM mAnavaH |

^{XXVIII} anantaraM sa pAraM gatvA giderIyadesham upasthitavAn; tadA dvau bhUtagrastamanujau shmashAnasthAnAd bahi rbhUtvA taM sAkShAt kR̄itavantau, tAvetAdR̄ishau prachaNDAvAstAM yat tena sthAnena kopi yAtuM nAshaknot |

^{XXIX} tAvuchaiH kathayAmAsatuH, he Ishvarasya sUno yIsho, tvayA sAkam AvayoH kaH sambandhaH? nirUpitakAlAt prAgeva kimAvAbhyAM yAtanAM dAtum atrA-gatosi?

^{XXX} tadAnIM tAbhyAM ki nchid dUre varAhANAm eko mahAvrajo.acharat |

^{XXXI} tato bhUtau tau tasyAntike vinIya kathayAmAsatuH, yadyAvAM tyAjayasi, tarhi varAhANAM madhyevrajam AvAM preraya |

^{XXXII} tadA yIshuravadat yAtaM, anantaraM tau yadA manujau vihAya varAhAn Ashritavantau, tadA te sarvve varAhA uchchasthAnAt mahAjavena dhAvantaH sAgarIyatoye majjanto mamruH |

^{XXXIII} tato varAharakShakAH palAyamAnA madhyenagaraM tau bhUtagrastau prati yadyad aghaTata, tAH sarvvavArtta avadan |

^{XXXIV} tato nAgarikaH sarvve manujA yIshuM sAkShAt karttuM bahirAyAtAH ta ncha vilokya prArthaya nchakrire bhavAn asmAkaM sImAto yAtu |

IX

^I anantaraM yIshu rnaukAmAruhya punaH pAramAgatya nijagrAmam Ayayau |

II tataH katipayA janA ekaM pakShAghAtinaM svaTTopari shAyayitvA tatsamIpam Anayan; tato yIshusteShAM pratItiM vij nAya taM pakShAghAtinaM jagAda, he putra, susthiro bhava, tava kaluShasya marShaNAM jAtam |

III tAM kathAM nishamya kiyanta upAdhyAyA manaHsu chintitavanta eSha manuja IshvaraM nindati |

IV tataH sa teShAM etAdRishIM chintAM vij nAya kathitavAn, yUyaM manaHsu kRishita etAdRishIM kuchintAM kurutha?

V tava pApamarShaNAM jAtAM, yadvA tvamutthAya gachCha, dvayoranayo rvAkyayoH kiM vAkyAM vaktuM sugamaM?

VI kintu medinyAM kaluShAM kShamituM manujasutasya sAmarthyamastIti yUyaM yathA jAnItha, tadarthaM sa taM pakShAghAtinaM gaditavAn, uttiShTha, ni-jashayanIyaM AdAya gehaM gachCha |

VII tataH sa tatkShANAd utthAya nijagehaM prasthitavAn |

VIII mAnavA itthaM vilokya vismayaM menire, IshvareNa mAnavAya sAmarthyam IdRishAM dattaM iti kArANAt taM dhanyaM babhAShira cha |

IX anantaraM yIshustatsthAnAd gachChan gachChan karasaMgRAhasthAne samu-paviShTaM mathinAMAnam ekaM manujaM vilokya taM babhAShe, mama pashchAd AgachCha, tataH sa utthAya tasya pashchAd vavrAja |

X tataH paraM yIshau gRihE bhoktum upaviShTe bahavaH karasaMgRAhiNaH kaluShiNashcha mAnavA Agatya tena sAkAM tasya shiShyaishcha sAkam upa-vivishuH |

XI phirUshinastad dRishTvA tasya shiShyAn babhAShira, yuShmAkAM guruH kiM nimittaM karasaMgRAhibhiH kaluShibhishcha sAkAM bhUMkte?

XII yIshustat shrutvA tAn pratyavadat, nirAmayalokAnAM chikitsakena prayojanaM nAsti, kintu sAmayalokAnAM prayojanamAste |

XIII ato yUyaM yAtvA vachanasyAsyArthaM shikShadhvam, dayAyAM me yathA prIti rna tathA yaj nakarmmaNi|yato.ahaM dhArmmikAn AhvAtuM nAgato.asmi kintu manaH parivarttayituM pApina AhvAtum Agato.asmi |

XIV anantaraM yohanaH shiShyAstasya samIpam Agatya kathayAmAsuH, phirUshino vava ncha punaH punarupavasamaH, kintu tava shiShyA nopavasanti, kutaH?

XV tadA yIshustAn avochat yAvat sakhInAM saM Nge kanyAyA varastiShThati, tAvat kiM te vilApaM karttuM shakluvanti? kintu yadA teShAM saM NgAd varaM nayanti, tAdRishAH samaya AgamiShyati, tadA te upavatsyanti |

XVI purAtanavasane kopi navInavastraM na yojayati, yasmAt tena yojitena pu-rAtanavasanaM Chinatti tachChidra ncha bahukutsitaM dRishyate |

XVII anya ncha purAtanakutvAM kopi navAnagostanIrasaM na nidadhAti, yasmAt tathA kRishite kutU rvidIryyate tena gostanIrasaH patati kutUshcha nashyati; tasmAt navInAyAM kutvAM navIno gostanIrasaH sthApyate, tena dvayoravanaM bhavati |

XVIII aparaM tenaitatkathAkathanakAle eko.adhipatistaM prANamya babhAShe, mama duhita prAyeNaitAvatkAle mRishita, tasmAd bhavanAgatya tasya gAtre has-tamarpayatu, tena sa jIvishyati |

XIX tadAnIM yIshuH shiShyaiH sAkam utthAya tasya pashchAd vavrAja |

XX ityanantare dvAdashavatsarAn yAvat pradarAmayena shIrNaikA nArI tasya pashchAd Agatya tasya vasanasya granthiM pasparsha;

XXI yasmAt mayA kevalAM tasya vasanaM sprishTvA svAsthyaM prApsyate, sa nArIti manasi nishchitavati |

XXII tato yIshurvadanaM parAvarttya tAM jagAda, he kanye, tvaM susthira bhava, tava vishvAsastvAM svasthAmakArShIt | etadvAkye gaditaeva sa yoShit svasthAbhUt |

XXIII aparaM yIshustasyAdhyakShasya gehaM gatvA vAdakaprabhR̥itIn bahUn lokAn shabdAyamAnAn vilokya tAn avadat,

XXIV panthAnaM tyaja, kanyeyaM nAmriyata nidritAste; kathAmetAM shrutvA te tamupajahasuH |

XXV kintu sarvveShu bahiShkR̥iteShu so.abhyantaraM gatvA kanyAyAH karaM dhR̥itavAn, tena sodatiShThat;

XXVI tatastatkarmmaNo yashaH kR̥itsnaM taM deshaM vyAptavat |

XXVII tataH paraM yIshustasmAt sthAnAd yAtrAM chakAra; tadA he dAyUdaH santAna, asmAn dayasva, iti vadantau dvau janAvandhau prochairAhUyantau tatpashchAd vavrajatuH |

XXVIII tato yIshau gehamadhyam praviShTaM tAvapi tasya samIpam upasthitavanta, tadAnIM sa tau pR̥iShTavAn karmmaitat karttuM mama sAmarthyam Aste, yuvAM kimiti pratIthaH? tadA tau pratyUchatuH, satyaM prabho |

XXIX tadAnIM sa tayo rlochanAni spR̥ishan babhAShe, yuvayoH pratItyanusArAd yuvayo rma NgalaM bhUyAt | tena tatkShaNAt tayo rnetrANi prasannAnyabhavan,

XXX pashchAd yIshustau dR̥iDhamAj nApya jagAda, avadhattam etAM kathAM kopi manujo ma jAnIyAt |

XXXI kintu tau prasthAya tasmin kR̥itsne deshe tasya kIrttiM prakAshayAmAsatuH |

XXXII aparaM tau bahiryAta etasminnantare manujA ekaM bhUtagrastamUkaM tasya samIpam AnItavantaH |

XXXIII tena bhUte tyAjite sa mUkaH kathAM kathayituM prArabhata, tena jana vismayaM vij nAya kathayAmAsuH, isrAyelo vaMshe kadApi nedR̥igadR̥ishyata;

XXXIV kintu phirUshinaH kathayA nchakruH bhUtAdhipatinA sa bhUtAn tyAjayati |

XXXV tataH paraM yIshusteShAM bhajanabhavana upadishan rAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayan lokAnAM yasya ya Amayo ya cha pIDAsIt, tAn shamayan shamayaMshcha sarvvaNi nagarANi grAmAMshcha babhRama |

XXXVI anya ncha manujan vyAkulAn arakShakameShAniva cha tyaktAn nirIkShya teShu kAruNikaH san shiShyAn avadat,

XXXVII shasyAni prachurANi santi, kintu ChettAraH stokAH |

XXXVIII kShetraM pratyaparAn ChedakAn prahetuM shasyasvAminaM prArthayadhvam |

X

I anantaraM yIshu rdvAdashashiShyAn AhUyAmedhyabhUtAn tyAjayituM sarv-vaprakArarogAn pIDashcha shamayituM tebhyaH sAmarthyamadAt |

II teShAM dvAdashapreShyANAM nAmAnyetAni | prathamaM shimon yaM pitaraM vadanti, tataH paraM tasya sahaja AndriyaH, sivadiyasya putro yAkUb

III tasya sahajo yohan; philip barthalamay thomAH karasaMgrAhI mathiH, Alpheyaputro yAkUb,

IV kinAnIyaH shimon, ya IShkariyotIyayihUdaH khrIShTaM parakare.arpayat |

V etAn dvAdashashiShyAn yIshuH preShayan ityAj nApayat, yUyam anyadeshIyanAM padavIM shemiroNIyanAM kimapi nagara ncha na pravishye

VI isrAyelgotrasya hAritA ye ye meShAsteShAmeva samIpaM yAta |

VII gatvA gatvA svargasya rAjatvaM savidhamabhavat, etAM kathAM prachArayata |

VIII AmayagrastAn svasthAn kuruta, kuShThinaH pariShkuruta, mR̥italokAn jIvayata, bhUtAn tyAjayata, vinA mUlyam yUyam alabhadhvaM vinaiva mUlyam vishrANayata |

IX kintu sveShAM kaTibandheShu svarNarUpyatAmrANAM kimapi na gR̥ihlIta |

X anyachcha yAtrAyai chelasampuTaM vA dvtIyavasanaM vA pAduke vA yaShTiH, etAn mA gR̥ihlIta, yataH kAryyakR̥it bharttuM yogyo bhavati |

^{XI} aparaM yUyaM yat puraM ya ncha grAmaM pravishatha, tatra yo jano योग्याप-
traM tamavagatya yAnakAlaM yAvat tatra tiShThata |

^{XII} yadA yUyaM tadgehaM pravishatha, tadA tamAshiShaM vadata |

^{XIII} yadi sa योग्यापAtraM bhavati, tarhi tatkalyANaM tasmai bhaviShyati, nochet
sAshIryuShmabhyameva bhaviShyati |

^{XIV} kintu ye janA yuShmAkaMAtithyaM na vidadhati yuShmAkaM katha ncha na
shRiNvanti teShAM gehAt purAdvA prasthAnakAle svapadUIIH pAtayata |

^{XV} yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vachmi vichAradine tatpurasya dashAtaH sidomamorA-
purayordashA sahyatarA bhaviShyati |

^{XVI} pashyata, vRiikayUthamadhye meShaH yathAvistathA yuShmAna prahiNomi,
tasmAd yUyam ahiriva satarkaH kapotAivAhiMsakA bhavata |

^{XVII} nRiibhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata; yatastai ryUyaM rAjasaMsadi samarpiShyad-
hve teShAM bhajanagehe prahAriShyadhve |

^{XVIII} yUyaM mannAmahetoH shAstRiNAM rAj nA ncha samakShaM tAnanyadeshi-
nashchAdhi sAkShitvArthamAneShyadhve |

^{XIX} kintvitthaM samarpitA yUyaM kathaM kimuttaraM vakShyatha tatra mA
chintayata, yatastada yuShmAbhi ryad vaktavyaM tat taddaNDe yuShmanmanaH su
samupasthAsyati |

^{XX} yasmAt tadA yo vakShyati sa na yUyaM kintu yuShmAkamantarasthaH
pitrAtmA |

^{XXI} sahajaH sahajaM tAtaH suta ncha mRiitau samarpayishiShyati, apatyAgi svasva-
pitro rvipakShIbhUya tau ghAtayishiShyanti |

^{XXII} mannamahetoH sarvve janA yuShmAn RiitiIyiShyante, kintu yaH sheShaM
yAvad dhairyyaM ghRiitvA sthAsyati, sa trAyishiShyate |

^{XXIII} tai ryadA yUyamekapure tADiShyadhve, tadA yUyamanyapuraM palAyadhvaM
yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vachmi yAvanmanujasuto naiti tAvad isrAyeldeshIyasarv-
vanagarabhramaNaM samApayituM na shakShyatha |

^{XXIV} guroH shiShyo na mahAn, prabhordAso na mahAn |

^{XXV} yadi shiShyo nijaguro rdAsashcha svaprabhoH samAno bhavati tarhi tad
yatheShTaM | chettaigrRiipatirbhUtarAja uchyate, tarhi parivarAH kiM tathA na
vakShyante?

^{XXVI} kintu tebhyo yUyaM mA bibhIta, yato yanna prakAshishiShyate, tAdRiik
ChAditaM kimapi nAsti, yachcha na vya nchiShyate, tAdRiig guptaM kimapi nAsti |

^{XXVII} yadahaM yuShmAn tamasi vachmi tad yuShmAbhirdIptau kathyatAM; karN-
AbhyAM yat shrUyate tad gehopari prachAryyatAM |

^{XXVIII} ye kAyaM hantuM shaknuvanti nAtmAnaM, tebhyo mA bhaiShTa; yaH
kAyAtmAnau niraye nAshayituM, shaknoti, tato bibhIta |

^{XXIX} dvau chaTakau kimekatAmramudrayA na vikriyete? tathApi yuShmattAtAnu-
matiM vina teShAmeKopi bhuvi na patati |

^{XXX} yuShmachChirasAM sarvvakacha gaNitAMH santi |

^{XXXI} ato mA bibhIta, yUyaM bahuchaTakebhyo bahumUlyAH |

^{XXXII} yo manujasAkShAnmama NgIkurute tamahaM svargasthatAtasAk-
ShAda NgIkariShye |

^{XXXIII} pRiithvyAmahaM shAntiM dAtumAgata_iti mAnubhavata, shAntiM dAtuM na
kintvasiM |

^{XXXIV} pitRimAtRiishchashrUbhiH sAkAM sutasutAbadhU rvirodhay-
itu nchAgate smi |

^{XXXV} tataH svasvaparivAraeva nRiishatru rbhavita |

^{XXXVI} yaH pitari mAtari vA mattodhikaM prIyate, sa na madarhaH;

^{XXXVII} yashcha sute sutAyAM vA mattodhikaM prIyate, se pi na madarhaH |

- XXXVIII yaH svakrushaM gr̥ihlan matpashchAnnaiti, sėpi na madarhaH |
 XXXIX yaH svaprANAnavati, sa tAn hArayiShyate, yastu matkR̥ite svaprANAn
 hArayati, sa tAnavati |
 XL yo yuShmAkamAtithyaM vidadhAti, sa mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, yashcha
 mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, sa matprerakasyAtithyaM vidadhAti |
 XLI yo bhaviShyadvAdIti j nAtvA tasyAtithyaM vidhatte, sa bhaviShyadvAdinaH
 phalaM lapsyate, yashcha dhArmmika iti veditvA tasyAtithyaM vidhatte sa dhArm-
 mikamAnavasya phalaM prApsyati |
 XLII yashcha kashchit eteShAM kShudranarANAm yaM ka nchanaikaM shiShya iti
 veditvA kaMsaikaM shItalasalilaM tasmai datte, yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, sa
 kenApi prakAreNa phalena na va nchiShyate |

XI

- I itthaM yIshuH svadvAdashashiShyANAmAj nApanaM samApya pure pura
 upadeShTuM susaMvAdaM prachArayituM tatsthAnAt pratasthe |
 II anantaraM yohan kArAyAM tiShThan khriShTasya karmmaNAM vArttaM prApya
 yasyAgamanavArttAsIt saeva kiM tvaM? vA vayamanyam apekShiShyAmahe?
 III etat praShTuM nijau dvau shiShyau prAhiNot |
 IV yIshuH pratyavochat, andhA netrANi labhante, kha nchA gachChanti, kuShThi-
 naH svasthA bhavanti, badhirAH shR̥iNvanti, mR̥itA jIvanta uttiShThanti,
 daridrANAM samIpe susaMvAdaH prachAryyata,
 V etAni yadyad yuvAM shR̥iNuthaH pashyathashcha gatvA tadvArttAM yohanaM
 gadataM |
 VI yasyAhaM na vighnIbhavAmi, saeva dhanyaH |
 VII anantaraM tayoH prasthitayo ryIshu ryohanam uddishya janAn jagAda, yUyaM
 kiM draShTuM vahirmadhyeprAntaram agachChata? kiM vAtena kampitaM nalaM?
 VIII vA kiM vIkShituM vahirgatavantaH? kiM parihitasUkShmavasanaM manu-
 jamekaM? pashyata, ye sUkShmavasanaM paridadhati, te rAjadhAnyAM tiShThanti |
 IX tarhi yUyaM kiM draShTuM bahiragamata, kimekaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM?
 tadeva satyaM | yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, sa bhaviShyadvAdinopi mahAn;
 X yataH, pashya svakIyadUtoyaM tvadagre preShyate mayA | sa gatvA tava pan-
 thAnaM smayak pariShkariShyati | etadvachanaM yamadhi likhitamAste so.ayam
 yohan |
 XI aparaM yuShmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, majjayitu ryohanaH shreShThaH kopi
 nArIto nAjAyata; tathApi svargarAjyamadhye sarvvebhyo yaH kShudraH sa yohanaH
 shreShThaH |
 XII apara ncha A yohano.adya yAvat svargarAjyaM balAdAkrAntaM bhavati Akram-
 inashcha janA balena tadadhikurvanti |
 XIII yato yohanaM yAvat sarvvabhaviShyadvAdibhi rvyavasthaya cha upadeshaH
 prAkAshyata |
 XIV yadi yUyamidaM vAkyaM grahItuM shaknutha, tarhi shreyaH, yasyAgamanasya
 vachanamAste so.ayam eliyaH |
 XV yasya shrotuM karNau staH sa shR̥iNotu |
 XVI ete vidyamAnajanAH kai rmayopamIyante? ye bAlakA haTTa upavishya svaM
 svaM bandhumAhUya vadanti,
 XVII vayaM yuShmAkaM samIpe vaMshIravAdayAma, kintu yUyaM nAnR̥ityata;
 yuShmAkaM samIpe cha vayamarodima, kintu yUyaM na vyalapata, tAdR̥ishai
 rbAlakaista upamAyishyante |
 XVIII yato yohan AgatyA na bhuktavAn na pItavAMshcha, tena lokA vadanti, sa
 bhUtagraSta iti |

XIX manujasuta Agatya bhuktavAn pItavAMshcha, tena loka vadanti, pashy-
ata eSha bhoktA madyapAtA chaNDAlapApinAM bandhashcha, kintu j nAnino
j nAnavyavahAraM nirdoShaM jAnanti |

XX sa yatra yatra pure bahvAshcharyyaM karmma kR̥itavAn, tannivAsinAM
manaHparAvR̥ittyabhAvAt tAni nagarANi prati hantetyukta kathitavAn,

XXI hA korAsIn, hA baitsaide, yuShmanmadhye yadyadAshcharyyaM karmma
kR̥itaM yadi tat sorasIdonnagara akAriShyata, tarhi pUrvvameva tannivAsinaH
shANavasane bhasmani chopavishanto manAMsi parAvarttiShyanta |

XXII tasmAdahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, vichAradine yuShmAkaM dashAtaH sorasI-
dono rdashA sahyatarA bhaviShyati |

XXIII apara ncha bata kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvadunnatosi, kintu narake
nikShepsyase, yasmAt tvayi yAnyAshcharyyANi karmmaNyakAriShata, yadi tAni
sidomnagara akAriShyanta, tarhi tadadya yAvadasthAsyat |

XXIV kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, vichAradine tava daNDataH sidomo daNDo
sahyataro bhaviShyati |

XXV etasminneva samaye yIshuH punaruvAcha, he svargapR̥ithivyorekAdhipate
pitastvaM j nAnavato viduShashcha lokAn pratyetAni na prakAshya bAlakAn prati
prakAshitavAn, iti hetostvAM dhanyaM vadAmi |

XXVI he pitaH, itthaM bhavet yata idaM tvadR̥iShTAvuttamaM |

XXVII pitra mayi sarvvANi samarpitAni, pitaraM vinA kopi putraM na jAnAti, yAn
prati putreNa pita prakAshyate tAn vinA putrAd anyaH kopi pitaraM na jAnAti |

XXVIII he parishrAntA bhArAkrAntAshcha loka yUyaM matsannidhim AgachChata,
ahaM yuShmAn vishramayiShyAmi |

XXIX ahaM kShamaNashIlo namramanAshcha, tasmAt mama yugaM sveShAmupari
dhArayata mattaH shikShadhva ncha, tena yUyaM sve sve manasi vishrAmaM
lapsyadhbe |

XXX yato mama yugam anAyAsaM mama bhArashcha laghuH |

XII

I anantaraM yIshu rvishrAmavAre shsyamadhyena gachChati, tadA tachChiShyA
bubhukShitAH santaH shsyama njarIshChatvA ChitvA khAditumArabhanta |

II tad vilokya phirUshino yIshuM jagaduH, pashya vishrAmavAre yat karmmAkart-
tavyaM tadeva tava shiShyAH kurvvanti |

III sa tAn pratyAvadata, dAyUd tatsa Nginashcha bubhukShitAH santo yat karm-
mAkurvvant tat kiM yuShmAbhi rnApATHi?

IV ye darshanIyAH pUpAH yAjakan vinA tasya tatsa NgimanujAnA nchAbhojanIyAsta
IshvarAvAsaM praviShTena tena bhuktaH |

V anyachcha vishrAmavAre madhyemandiraM vishrAmavArIyaM niyamaM
la Nvantopi yAjaka nirdoSha bhavanti, shAstramadhye kimidamapi yuShmAbhi
rna paThitaM?

VI yuShmanahaM vadAmi, atra sthAne mandirAdapi garIyan eka Aste |

VII kintu dayAyAM me yathA prIti rna tathA yajnakarmmaNi | etad-
vachanasyArthaM yadi yuyam aj nAsiShTa tarhi nirdoShAn doShiNo nAkArShTa |

VIII anyachcha manujasuto vishrAmavArasyApi patirAste |

IX anantaraM sa tatsthanAt prasthAya teShAM bhajanabhavanaM praviShTavAn,
tadAnIm ekaH shuShkakarAmayavAn upasthitavAn |

X tato yIshum apavadituM mAnuShAH paprachChuH, vishrAmavAre nirAmayat-
vaM karaNIyaM na vA?

XI tena sa pratyuvAcha, vishrAmavAre yadi kasyachid avi rgartte patati, tarhi
yastaM ghr̥itvA na tolayati, etAdR̥isho manujo yuShmAkaM madhye ka Aste?

- XII ave rmAnavaH kiM nahi shreyAn? ato vishrAmavAre hitakarmma karttavyaM |
- XIII anantaraM sa taM mAnavaM gaditavAn, karaM prasAraya; tena kare prasArite sonyakaravat svastho.abhavat |
- XIV tadA phirUshino bahirbhUya kathaM taM haniShyAma iti kumantraNAM tatprAtikUlyena chakruH |
- XV tato yIshustad veditvA sthanAntaraM gatavAn; anyeShu bahunareShu tatpashchAd gateShu tAn sa nirAmayAn kR̥itvA ityAj nApayat,
- XVI yUyaM mAM na parichAyayata |
- XVII tasmAt mama prIyo manonIto manasastuShTikArakaH | madIyaH sevako yastu vidyate taM samIkShatAM | tasyopari svakIyAtmA mayA saMsthApayiShyate | tenAnyadeshajAteShu vyavasthA saMprakAshyate |
- XVIII kenApi na virodhaM sa vivAda ncha kariShyati | na cha rAjapathe tena vachanaM shrAvayiShyate |
- XIX vyavasthA chalitA yAvat nahi tena kariShyate | tAvat nalo vidIrNo.api bhaMkShyate nahi tena cha | tathA sadhUmavartti ncha na sa nirvApayiShyate |
- XX pratyAshA ncha kariShyanti tannAmni bhinnadeshajAH |
- XXI yAnyetAni vachanAni yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdina proktAnyAsan, tAni sapha-lAnyabhavan |
- XXII anantaraM lokai statsamIpam AnIto bhUtagrastAndhamUkaikamanujastena svasthIkR̥itaH, tataH so.andho mUko draShTuM vaktu nchArabdhavAn |
- XXIII anena sarvve vismitAH kathayA nchakruH, eShaH kiM dAyUdaH santAno nahi?
- XXIV kintu phirUshinastat shrutvA gaditavantaH, bAlsibUbnAmno bhUtarAjasya sAhAyyaM vinA nAyaM bhUtAn tyAjayati |
- XXV tadAnIM yIshusteShAm iti mAnasaM vij nAya tAn avadat ki nchana rAjyaM yadi svavipakShAd bhidyate, tarhi tat uchChidyate; yachcha ki nchana nagaraM vA gR̥ihaM svavipakShAd vibhidyate, tat sthAtuM na shaknoti |
- XXVI tadvat shayatAno yadi shayatAnaM bahiH kR̥itvA svavipakShAt pR̥ithak pR̥ithak bhavati, tarhi tasya rAjyaM kena prakAreNa sthAsyati?
- XXVII aha ncha yadi bAlsibUBA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhi yuShmAkaM santAnAH kena bhUtAn tyAjayanti? tasmAd yuShmAkaM etadvichArayitArasta eva bhav-iShyanti |
- XXVIII kintavahaM yadIshvarAtmanA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhIshvarasya rAjyaM yuShmAkaM sannidhimAgatavat |
- XXIX anya ncha kopi balavanta janaM prathamato na badvva kena prakAreNa tasya gR̥ihaM pravishya taddravyAdi loThayituM shaknoti? kintu tat kR̥itvA tadIyagR̥isya dravyAdi loThayituM shaknoti |
- XXX yaH kashchit mama svapakShIyo nahi sa vipakShIya Aste, yashcha mayA sAkaM na saMgR̥ihlAti, sa vikirati |
- XXXI ataeva yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, manujAnAM sarvvaprakArapApAnAM nin-dAyAshcha marShaNaM bhavituM shaknoti, kintu pavitrasyAtmano viruddhanin-dAyA marShaNaM bhavituM na shaknoti |
- XXXII yo manujasutasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati, tasyAparAdhasya kShama bhavituM shaknoti, kintu yaH kashchit pavitrasyAtmano viruddhAM kathAM kathay-ati nehaloke na pretya tasyAparAdhasya kShama bhavituM shaknoti |
- XXXIII pAdapaM yadi bhadraM vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapi sAdhu vaktavyaM, yadi cha pAdapaM asAdhuM vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapyasAdhu vaktavyaM; yataH svIyasvIyaphalena pAdapaH parichIyate |

XXXIV re bhujagavaMshA yUyamasAdhavaH santaH kathaM sAdhu vAkyaM vaktuM shakShyatha? yasmAd antaHkaraNasya pUrNabhAvAnusArAd vadanAd vacho nirgachChati|

XXXV tena sAdhurmanavo.antaHkaraNarUpAt sAdhubhANDAgArAt sAdhu dravyaM nirgamayati, asAdhurmanuShastvasAdhubhANDAgArAd asAdhuvastUni nirgamayati|

XXXVI kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, manujA yAvantyAlasyavachAMsi vadanti, vichAradine taduttaramavashyaM dAtavyaM,

XXXVII yatastvaM svIyavachobhi rniraparAdhaH svIyavachobhishcha sAparAdhogaNiShyase|

XXXVIII tadAnIM katipayA upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha jagaduH, he guro vayaM bhavattaH ki nchana lakShma didRikShAmaH|

XXXIX tada sa pratyuktavAn, duShTo vyabhichArI cha vaMsho lakShma mRigayate, kintu bhaviShyadvAdino yUnaso lakShma vihAyAnyat kimapi lakShma te na pradarshayiShyante|

XL yato yUnam yathA tryahorAtraM bRihannInasya kukShAvAsIt, tathA manujaputropi tryahorAtraM medinya madhye sthAsyati|

XLI aparaM nInivIyA mAnava vichAradina etadvaMshIyAnAM pratikUlam utthAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyanti, yasmAtte yUnasa upadeshAt manAMsi parAvartayA nchakrire, kintvatra yUnasopi gurutara eka Aste|

XLII punashcha dakShiNadeshIyA rAj nI vichAradina etadvaMshIyAnAM pratikUlamutthAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyati yataH sA rAj nI sulemano vidyAyAH kathAM shrotuM medinyAH sImna AgachChat, kintu sulemanopi gurutara eko jano.atra Aste|

XLIII aparaM manujAd bahirgato .apavitrabhUtaH shuShkasthAnena gatvA vishrAmaM gaveShayati, kintu tadalabhamAnaH sa vakti, yasma; nicketanAd AgamaM, tadeva veshma pakAvRitya yAmi|

XLIV pashchAt sa tat sthAnam upasthAya tat shUnyaM mArjjitaM shobhita ncha vilokya vrajan svatopi duShTatarAn anyasaptabhUtAn sa NginaH karoti|

XLV tataste tat sthAnaM pravishya nivasanti, tena tasya manujasya sheShadasha pUrvvadashAtotIvAshubha bhavati, eteshAM duShTavaMshyAnAmapi tathaiva ghaTiShyate|

XLVI mAnavebhya etAsAM kathanAM kathanakAle tasya mAta sahaJashcha tena sAkaM kA nchit kathAM kathayituM vA nChanto bahireva sthitavantaH|

XLVII tataH kashchit tasmai kathitavAn, pashya tava janani sahaJashcha tvaya sAkaM kA nchana kathAM kathayituM kAmayamaNa bahistiShThanti|

XLVIII kintu sa taM pratyavadat, mama kA janani? ke vA mama sahaJAH?

XLIX pashchAt shiShyAn prati karaM prasAryya kathitavAn, pashya mama janani mama sahaJashchaite;

L yaH kashchit mama svargasthasya pituriShTaM karma kurute, saeva mama bhrAta bhagini janani cha|

XIII

I apara ncha tasmin dine yIshuH sadmano gatvA saritpate rodhasi samupavivesha|

II tatra tatsannidhau bahujanAnAM nivahopasthiteH sa taraNimAruhya samuPavishat, tena mAnava rodhasi sthitavantaH|

III tadAnIM sa dRiShTantaistAn itthaM bahusha upadiShTavAn| pashyata, kashchit kRiShIvalo bIjAni vaptuM bahirjagAma,

IV tasya vapanakAle katipayabIjeshu mArgapArshve patiteshu vihagAstAni bhakShitavantaH|

V aparaM katipayabIJeShu stokamR□idyuktapAShANe patiteShu mR□idalpatvAt tatkShANat tAnyA NkuritAni,

VI kintu ravAvudite dagdhAni teShAM mULApraviShTatvAt shuShkatAM gatAni cha |

VII aparaM katipayabIJeShu kaNTakAnAM madhye patiteShu kaNTakAnyedhitvA tAni jagrasuH |

VIII apara ncha katipayabIjAni urvvarAyAM patitAni; teShAM madhye kAnichit shataguNAni kAnichit ShaShTiguNAni kAnichit triMshaguMNAni phalAni phalita-vanti |

IX shrotuM yasya shruti AsAte sa shR□iNuyAt |

X anantaraM shiShyairAgatya so.apR□ichChyata, bhavata tebhyaH kuto dR□iShTAntakathA kathyate?

XI tataH sa pratyavadat, svargarAjyasya nigUDhAM kathAM vedituM yuShmabhyAM sAmarthyamadAyi, kintu tebhyo nAdAyi |

XII yasmAd yasyAntike varddhate, tasmAyeva dAyiShyate, tasmAt tasya bAhulyaM bhaviShyati, kintu yasyAntike na varddhate, tasya yat ki nchanAste, tadapi tasmAd AdAyiShyate |

XIII te pashyantopi na pashyanti, shR□iNvantopi na shR□iNvanti, budhyamAnA api na budhyante cha, tasmAt tebhyo dR□iShTAntakathA kathyate |

XIV yathA karNaiH shroShyatha yUyaM vai kintu yUyaM na bhotsyatha | netrair-drakShyatha yUya ncha pari nAtuM na shakShyatha | te mAnuShA yathA naiva pari-pashyanti lochanaiH | karNai ryathA na shR□iNvanti na budhyante cha mAnasaiH | vyAvarttiteShu chitteShu kAle kutrApi tairjanaiH | mattaste manujAH svasthA yathA naiva bhavanti cha | tathA teShAM manuShyANAM kriyante sthUlabbuddhayaH | badhirIbhUtakarNAshcha jAtAshcha mudrita dR□ishaH |

XV yadetAni vachanAni yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdinaA proktAni teShu tAni phalanti |

XVI kintu yuShmAkaM nayanAni dhanyAni, yasmAt tAni vIkShante; dhanyAshcha yuShmAkaM shabdagrahAH, yasmAt tairAkarNyate |

XVII mayA yUyaM tathyaM vachAmi yuShmAbhi ryadyad vIkShyate, tad bahavo bhaviShyadvAdino dhArmmikAshcha mAnava didR□ikShantopi draShTuM nAlabhanta, punashcha yUyaM yadyat shR□iNutha, tat te shushrUShamANA api shrotuM nAlabhanta |

XVIII kR□iShIvalIyadR□iShTAntasyArthaM shR□iNuta |

XIX mArgapArshve bIjAnyuptAni tasyArtha eShaH, yadA kashchit rAjyasya kathAM nishamya na budhyate, tadA pApAtmAgatya tadIyamanasa uptAM kathAM haran nayati |

XX aparaM pAShANasthale bIjAnyuptAni tasyArtha eShaH; kashchit kathAM shrut-vaiva harShachittena gR□ihlAti,

XXI kintu tasya manasi mULApraviShTatvAt sa ki nchitkAlamAtraM sthirastiShThati; pashchata tat kathAkAraNAt kopi klestADana vA chet jAyate, tarhi sa tat kShANAd vighnameti |

XXII aparaM kaNTakAnAM madhye bIjAnyuptAni tadartha eShaH; kenachit kathAyAM shrutAyAM sAMsArikachintAbhi rbhrAntibhishcha sA grasyate, tena sA mA viphalA bhavati |

XXIII aparam urvvarAyAM bIjAnyuptAni tadartha eShaH; ye tAM kathAM shrutvA vudhyante, te phalitaH santaH kechit shataguNAni kechita ShaShTiguNAni kechichcha triMshadguNAni phalAni janayanti |

XXIV anantaraM soparAmekAM dR□iShTAntakathAmupasthApya tebhyaH kathayA-mAsa; svargIyarAjyaM tAdR□ishena kenachid gR□ihasthanopamIyate, yena svIyak-Shetre prashastabIjAnyaupyanta |

XXV kintu kShaNadAyAM sakalalokeShu supteShu tasya ripurAgatya teShAM godhUmabIjAnAM madhye vanyayavamabIjAnyuptvA vavrAja |

XXVI tato yadA bIjebhyo.a NkarA jAyamAnAH kaNishAni ghR̥itavantaH; tada vanyayavasAnyapi dR̥ishyamAnAnyabhavan |

XXVII tato gR̥ihasthasya dAseyA AgamyA tasmai kathayA nchakruH, he mahechCha, bhavata kiM kShetre bhadrabIjAni naupyanta? tathAtve vanyayavasAni kR̥ita Ayan?

XXVIII tadAnIM tena te pratigaditAH, kenachit ripuNA karmmadamakAri | dAseyAH kathayAmAsuH, vayaM gatvA tAnyutpAyya kShipAmo bhavataH kIdR̥ishIchChA jAyate?

XXIX tenAvAdi, nahi, sha Nke.ahaM vanyayavasotpATanakAle yuShmAbhistaiH sAkAM godhUmA apyutpATiShyante |

XXX ataH shsyakarttanakAlaM yAvad ubhayAnyapi saha varddhantAM, pashchAt karttanakAle karttakAn vakShyAmi, yUyamAdau vanyayavasAni saMgR̥ihya dAhayituM vITika badvva sthApayata; kintu sarvve godhUmA yuShmAbhi rbhANDAgAraM nItvA sthApyantAm |

XXXI anantaraM soparAmekAM dR̥iShTantakathAmutthApya tebhyaH kathitavAn kashchinmanujaH sarShapabIjamekaM nItvA svakShetra uvApa |

XXXII sarShapabIjaM sarvvasmAd bIjAt kShudramapi sada NkuritaM sarvvasmAt shAkAt bR̥ihad bhavati; sa tAdR̥ishastaru rbhavati, yasya shAkHAsu nabhasaH khagA Agatya nivasanti; svargIyarAjyaM tAdR̥ishasya sarShapaikasya samam |

XXXIII punarapi sa upamAkathAmekAM tebhyaH kathayA nchakAra; kAchana yoShit yat kiNvamAdAya droNatrayamitagodhUmachUrNAnAM madhye sarvveShAM mishrIbhavanaparyyantaM samAchChAdya nidhattavatI, tatkiNvamiva svargarAjyaM |

XXXIV itthaM yIshu rmanujanivahAnAM sannidhAvupamAkathAbhiretAnyAkhyAnAni kathitavAn upamAM vina tebhyaH kimapi kathAM nAkathayat |

XXXV etena dR̥iShTantIyena vAkyena vyAdAya vadanaM nijaM | ahaM prakAshayiShyAmi guptavAkyAM purAbhavaM | yadetadvachanaM bhaviShyadvAdina proktaMasIt, tat siddhamabhavat |

XXXVI sarvvAn manujan visR̥ijya yIshau gR̥ihaM praviShTe tachChiShyA Agatya yIshave kathitavantaH, kShetrasya vanyayavasIyadR̥iShTantakathAm bhavAna asmAn spaShTIkR̥itya vadatu |

XXXVII tataH sa pratyuvAcha, yena bhadrabIjAnyupyante sa manujaputraH,

XXXVIII kShetraM jagat, bhadrabIjAnI rAjyasya santAnAH,

XXXIX vanyayavasAni pApAtmanaH santAnAH | yena ripuNA tAnyuptAni sa shayatAnaH, karttanasamayashcha jagataH sheShaH, karttakAH svargIyadUtAH |

XL yathA vanyayavasAni saMgR̥ihya dAhyaTe, tathA jagataH sheShe bhaviShyati;

XLI arthAt manujasutaH svAMyadUtAn preShayiShyati, tena te cha tasya rAjyAt sarvvAn vighnakAriNo.adhArmmikalokAMshcha saMgR̥ihya

XLII yatra rodanaM dantagharShaNa ncha bhavati, tatrAgnikuNDe nikShepsyanti |

XLIII tadAnIM dhArmmikalokAH sveShAM pitU rAjye bhAskara_iva tejasvino bhaviShyanti | shrotuM yasya shrutI AsAte, ma shR̥iNuyAt |

XLIV apara ncha kShetramadhye nidhiM pashyan yo gopayati, tataH paraM sAnando gatvA svIyasarvvasvaM vikrIya ttakShetraM krINAti, sa iva svargarAjyaM |

XLV anya ncha yo vaNik uttamAM muktAM gaveShayan

XLVI mahArghAM muktAM vilokya nijasarvvasvaM vikrIya tAM krINAti, sa iva svargarAjyaM |

XLVII punashcha samudro nikShiptaH sarvvaprakAramInasaMgrAhyAnAya_iva svargarAjyaM |

XLVIII tasmin AnAye pUrNe janA yathA rodhasyuttolya samupavishya prashastamInAn saMgrahya bhAjaneShu nidadhate, kutsitAn nikShipanti;

XLIX tathaiva jagataH sheShe bhaviShyati, phalataH svargIyadUtA Agatya puNyavajjanAnAM madhyAt pApinaH pR̥ithak kR̥itvA vahnikuNDe nikShepsyanti,

L tatra rodanaM dantai rdantagharShaNa ncha bhaviShyataH |

LI yIshunA te pR̥iShTA yuShmAbhiH kimetAnyAkhyAnAnyabudhyanta? tadA te pratyavadan, satyaM prabho |

LII tadAnIM sa kathitavAn, nijabhANDAgArAt navInapurAtanAni vastUni nirgamayati yo gR̥ihasthaH sa iva svargarAjyamadhi shikShitAH svarva upadeShTARA |

LIII anantaraM yIshureTAH sarvva dR̥iShTAntakathAH samApya tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthe | aparaM svadeshAmAgatya janAn bhajanabhavana upadiShTavAn;

LIV te vismayaM gatvA kathitavanta etasyaitAdR̥ishaM j nAnam AshcharyyaM karma cha kasmAd ajAyata?

LV kimayaM sUtradhArasya putro nahi? etasya mAtu rnAma cha kiM mariyam nahi? yAkub-yUShaph-shimon-yihUdAshcha kimetasya bhrAtaro nahi?

LVI etasya bhaginyashcha kimasmAkaM madhye na santi? tarhi kasmAdayametAni labdhavAn? itthaM sa teShAM vighnarUpo babhUva;

LVII tato yIshunA nigaditaM svadeshIyajAnAM madhyaM vinA bhaviShyadvAdI kutrApyanyatra nAsammAnyo bhavatI |

LVIII teShAmavishvAsahetoH sa tatra sthAne bahvAshcharyyakarmmANi na kR̥itavAn |

XIV

I tadAnIM rAjA herod yIsho ryashaH shrutvA nijadAseyAn jagAd,

II eSha majjayitA yohan, pramitebhayastasyotthAnAt tenetthamadbhutaM karma prakAshyate |

III purA herod nijabhrAtu: philipo jAyAyA herodIyAyA anurodhAd yohanaM dhArayitvA baddha kArAyAM sthApitavAn |

IV yato yohan uktavAn, etsayAH saMgraho bhavato nochitaH |

V tasmAt nR̥ipatistaM hantumichChannapi lokebhyo vibhaya nchakAra; yataH sarvve yohanaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM menire |

VI kintu herodo janmAHIyamaha upasthite herodIyAyA duhita teShAM samakShaM nR̥ititvA herodamaprINyat |

VII tasmAt bhUpatiH shapathaM kurvvan iti pratyaj nAsIt, tvayA yad yAchyate, tadevAhaM dAsyAmi |

VIII sA kumarI svIyamAtuH shikShAM labdhA babhAShe, majjayituryohana uttama NgaM bhAjane samAnIya mahyaM vishrANaya |

IX tato rAjA shushocha, kintu bhojanAyopavishatAM sa NginAM svakR̥itashapathasya chAnurodhAt tat pradAtuma Adidesha |

X pashchAt kARAM prati naraM prahitya yohana uttama NgaM ChittvA

XI tat bhAjana AnAyya tasyai kumAryyai vyashrANayat, tataH sA svajananyAH samIpaM tanninAya |

XII pashchAt yohanaH shiShya Agatya kAyaM nItvA shmashAne sthApayAmAsustato yIshoH sannidhiM vrajitvA tadvArttAM babhASHire |

XIII anantaraM yIshuriti nishabhya nAvA nirjanasthAnam ekAkI gatavAn, pashchAt manavAstat shrutvA nAnAnagarebhyA Agatya padaistatpashchAd IyuH |

XIV tadAnIM yIshu rbahirAgatya mahAntaM jananivahaM nirIkShya teShu kAruNikaH man teShAM pIDitajanAn nirAmayAn chakAra |

XV tataH paraM sandhyAyAM shiShyAstadantikamAgatya kathayA nchakruH, idaM nirjanasthAnaM velApyavasanna; tasmAt manujAn svasvagrAmaM gantuM svArthaM bhakShyANi kretu ncha bhavAn tAn visR□ijatu|

XVI kintu yIshustAnavAdIt, teShAM gamane prayojanaM nAsti, yUyameva tAn bhojayata|

XVII tadA te pratyavadan, asmAkamatra pUpapa nchakaM mInadvaya nchAste|

XVIII tadAnIM tenoktaM tAni madantikamAnayata|

XIX anantaraM sa manujAn yavasoparyyupaveShTum Aj nApayAmAsa; apara tat pUpapa nchakaM mInadvaya ncha gR□ihlan svargaM prati nirIkShyeshvarIyaguNAN anUdya bhaMktvA shiShyebhyo dattavAn, shiShyAshcha lokebhyo daduH|

XX tataH sarvve bhuktvA paritR□iptavantaH, tatastadavashiShTabhakShyaiH pUrNAN dvAdashaDalakAn gR□ihItavantaH|

XXI te bhoktAraH strIrbAlakAMshcha vihAya prAyeNa pa ncha sahasrANi pumAMsa Asan|

XXII tadanantaraM yIshu rlokanAM visarjanakAle shiShyAn taraNimAroDhuM svAgre pAraM yAtu ncha gADhamAdiShTavAn|

XXIII tato lokeShu visR□iShTeShu sa vivikte prArthayituM girimekaM gatvA sandhyAM yAvat tatraikAkI sthitavAn|

XXIV kintu tadAnIM sammukhavAtatvAt saritpate rmadhye tara NgaistaraNirdolAyamAnAbhavat|

XXV tadA sa yAminyAshchaturthaprahare padbhyAM vrajan teShAmantikaM gata-vAn|

XXVI kintu shiShyAstaM sAgaropari vrajantaM vilokya samudvigna jagaduH, eSha bhUta iti sha NkamAna uchchaiH shabdAyA nchakrire cha|

XXVII tadaiva yIshustAnavadat, susthira bhavata, mA bhaiShTa, eSho.aham|

XXVIII tataH pitara ityuktavAn, he prabho, yadi bhavAneva, tarhi mAM bhavatsamI-paM yAtumAj nApayatu|

XXIX tataH tenAdiShTaH pitarastaraNito.avaruha yIshe□rantikaM prAptuM toy-opari vavrAja|

XXX kintu prachandaM pavanaM vilokya bhayAt toye maMktum Arebhe, tasmAd uchchaiH shabdAyamAnaH kathitavAn, he prabho, mAmavatu|

XXXI yIshustatkShaNAt karaM prasAryya taM dharan uktavAn, ha stokapratyayin tvaM kutaH samashethAH?

XXXII anantaraM tayostaraNimArUDhayoH pavano nivavR□ite|

XXXIII tadAnIM ye taraNyAmAsan, ta Agatya taM praNabhya kathitavantaH, yathArthastvameveshvarasutaH|

XXXIV anantaraM pAraM prApya te gineSharannAmakaM nagaramupatasthuH,

XXXV tadA tatradya jaNa yIshuM parichIya taddeshsya chaturdisho vArttAM prahitya yatra yAvantaH pIDitA Asan, tAvataeva tadantikamAnayAmAsuH|

XXXVI aparaM tadIyavasanasya granthimAtraM spraShTuM vinIya yAvanto janAstat sparshaM chakrire, te sarvvaeva nirAmaya babhUvuH|

XV

I aparaM yirUshAlamnagarIyAH katipayA adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha yIshoH samIpamAgatya kathayAmAsuH,

II tava shiShyAH kimartham aprakShAlitakarai rbhakShitvA paramparAgataM prAchInAnAM vyavahAraM la Nvante?

III tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha, yUyaM paramparAgatAchAreNa kuta IshvarAj nAM la Nvadhve|

IV Ishvara ityAj nApayat, tvAM nijapitarau saMmanyethAH, yena cha nijapitarau nindyete, sa nishchitaM mriyeta;

V kintu yUyaM vadatha, yaH svajanakaM svajananIM vA vAkyamidaM vadati, yuvAM matto yallabhetha, tat nyavidyata,

VI sa nijapitarau puna rna saMmaMsyate | itthaM yUyaM paramparAgatena sve-ShAmAchAreNeshvarIyAj nAM lumpatha |

VII re kapaTinaH sarvve yishayiyo yuShmAnadhi bhaviShyadvachanAnyetAni samyag uktavAn |

VIII vadanai rmanujA ete samAyAnti madantikaM | tathAdharai rmadIya ncha mAnaM kurvanti te narAH |

IX kintu teShAM mano matto vidUraeva tiShThati | shikShayanto vidhIn nrAj nA bhajante mAM mudhaiva te |

X tato yIshu rlokaN AhUya proktavAn, yUyaM shrutvA budhyadhbaM |

XI yanmukhaM pravishati, tat manujam amedhyaM na karoti, kintu yadAsyAt nirgachChati, tadeva mAnuShamamedhyI karoti |

XII tadAnIM shiShyA Agatya tasmai kathayA nchakruH, etAM kathAM shrutvA phirUshino vyarajyanta, tat kiM bhavata j nAyate?

XIII sa pratyavadat, mama svargasthaH pitA yaM ka nchida NkuraM nAropayat, sa utpAvdyate |

XIV te tiShThantu, te andhamanujAnAm andhamArgadarshakA eva; yadyandho.andhaM panthAnaM darshayati, tarhyubhau gartte patataH |

XV tAdA pitarastaM pratyavadat, dR□iShTAntamimasmAn bodhayatu |

XVI yIshunA proktaM, yUyamadya yAvat kimabodhAH stha?

XVII kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhbe ? yadAsyaM previshati, tad udare patan bahirniryAti,

XVIII kintvAsyAd yanniryAti, tad antaHkaraNAt niryAtatvAt manujamamedhyaM karoti |

XIX yato.antaHkaraNAt kuchinta badhaH pAradArikata veshyAgamanaM chairyyaM mithyAsAkShyam Ishvaraninda chaitAni sarvvANi niryyAnti |

XX etAni manuShyamapavitrI kurvanti kintvaprakShAlitakareNa bhोजनाM manujamamedhyaM na karoti |

XXI anantaraM yIshustasmAt sthAnAt prasthAya sorasIdonnagarayoH sImAmupata-syau |

XXII tAdA tatsImAtaH kAchit kinAnIya yoShid Agatya tamuchchairuvAcha, he prabho dAyUdaH santAna, mamaika duhitAste sA bhUtagrastA satI mahAkleshaM prApnoti mama dayasva |

XXIII kintu yIshustAM kimapi noktavAn, tataH shiShyA Agatya taM nivedayAmAsuH, eSha yoShid asmAkaM pashchAd uchchairAhUyAgachChati, enAM visR□ijatu |

XXIV tAdA sa pratyavadat, isrAyelgotrasya hAritameShAn vinA kasyApyanyasya samIpaM nAhaM preShitosmi |

XXV tataH sA nArIsamAgatya taM praNamya jagAda, he prabho mAmupakuru |

XXVI sa uktavAn, bAlakAnAM bhakShyamAdAya sArameyebhyo dAnaM nochitaM |

XXVII tAdA sA babhAShe, he prabho, tat satyaM, tathApi prabho rbha nchAd yaduchChiShTaM patati, tat sArameyAH khAdanti |

XXVIII tato yIshuH pratyavadat, he yoShit, tava vishvAso mahAn tasmAt tava manobhilaShitaM sidyyatu, tena tasyAH kanya tasminneva daNDe nirAmayAbhavat |

XXIX anantaraM yIshastasmAt sthAnAt prasthAya gAlIlsAgarasya sannidhimAgatya dharAdharamAruhya tatropavivesha |

XXX pashchAt jananivaho bahUn kha nchAndhamUkashuShkakaramAnuShAn AdAya yIshoH samIpamAgatya tachcharaNAntike sthApayAmAsuH, tataH sA tAn nirAmayAn akarot|

XXXI itthaM mUkA vAkyaM vadanti, shuShkakarAH svAsthyamAyAnti, pa Ngavo gachChanti, andhA vIkShante, iti vilokya lokA vismayaM manyamAnA isrAyela IshvaraM dhanyaM babhAShire|

XXXII tadAnIM yIshuH svashiShyAn AhUya gaditavAn, etajjananivaheShu mama dayA jAyate, ete dinatrayaM mayA sAKaM santi, eShAM bhakShyavastu cha ka nchidapi nAsti, tasmAdahametAnakR[itAhArAn na visrakShyAmi, tathAtve vart-mamadhye klAmyeShuH|

XXXIII tadA shiShyA UchuH, etasmin prAntaramadhyA etAvato martyAn tarpayituM vayaM kutra pUpAn prApsyAmaH?

XXXIV yIshurapR[ichChat, yuShmAkaM nikaTe kati pUpA Asate? ta UchuH, saptapUpA alpAH kShudramInAshcha santi|

XXXV tadAnIM sa lokanivahaM bhUmAvupaveShTum Adishya

XXXVI tAn saptapUpAn mInAMshcha gR[ihlan IshvarIyaguNAn anUdya bhaMktvA shiShyebhyo dadau, shiShyA lokebhyo daduH|

XXXVII tataH sarvve bhuktvA tR[iptavantaH; tadavashiShTabhakShyeNa sap-taDalakAn paripUryya samJagR[ihuH|

XXXVIII te bhoktAro yoShito bAlakAMshcha vihAya prAyeNa chatuHsahasrANi puruShA Asan|

XXXIX tataH paraM sa jananivahaM visR[ijya tarimAruhya magdalApradeshaM gatavAn|

XVI

I tadAnIM phirUshinaH sidUkinashchAgatya taM parIkShituM nabhamIyaM ki nchana lakShma darshayituM tasmai nivedayAmAsuH|

II tataH sa uktavAn, sandhyAyAM nabhaso raktatvAd yUyaM vadatha, shvo nirmmalaM dinaM bhaviShyati;

III prAtaHkAle cha nabhaso raktatvAt malinatvA ncha vadatha, jha nbhshadya bhaviShyati| he kapaTino yadi yUyam antarIkShasya lakShma boddhuM shaknutha, tarhi kAlasyaitasya lakShma kathaM boddhuM na shaknutha?

IV etatkAlasya duShTo vyabhichArI cha vaMsho lakShma gaveShayati, kintu yUnaso bhaviShyadvAdino lakShma vinAnyat kimapi lakShma tAn na darshayiyate| tadAnIM sa tAn vihAya pratasthe|

V anantaramanyapAragamanakAle tasya shiShyAH pUpamAnetuM vismR[itavantaH|

VI yIshustAnavAdIt, yUyaM phirUshinAM sidUkinA ncha kiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAH satarkAshcha bhavata|

VII tena te parasparaM vivichya kathayitumArebhire, vayaM pUpAnAnetuM vismR[itavanta etatkAraNAd iti kathayati|

VIII kintu yIshustadvij nAya tAnavochat, he stokavishvAsino yUyaM pUpAnAnayana-madhi kutaH parasparametad viviMkya?

IX yuShmAbhiH kimadyApi na j nAyate? pa nchabhiH pUpaiH pa nchasahasrapuruSheShu bhojiteShu bhakShyochChiShTapUrNAn kati DalakAn samagR[ihItaM;

X tathA saptabhiH pUpaishchatuHsahasrapuruSheShu bhejiteShu kati DalakAn samagR[ihIta, tat kiM yuShmAbhirna smaryate?

XI tasmAt phirUshinAM sidUkinA ncha kiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAstiShThata, kathAmimAm ahaM pUpAnadhi nAkathayaM, etad yUyaM kuto na budhyadhve?

XII tadAnIM pUpakiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAstiShThateti noktvA phirUshinAM sidUk-inA ncha upadeshaM prati sAvadhAnAstiShThateti kathitavAn, iti tairabodhi |

XIII apara ncha yIshuH kaisariyA-philipipradeshamAgatya shiShyAn apR□ichChat, yo.ahaM manujasutaH so.ahaM kaH? lokairahaM kimuchye?

XIV tadAnIM te kathitavantaH, kechid vadanti tvam majjayitA yohan, kechidvadanti, tvam eliyaH, kechichcha vadanti, tvam yirimiyo vA kashchid bhaviShyadvAdIti |

XV pashchAt sa tAn paprachCha, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH shimon pitara uvAcha,

XVI tvamamareshvarasyAbhiShiktaputraH |

XVII tato yIshuH kathitavAn, he yUnasaH putra shimon tvam dhanyaH; yataH kopi anujastvayyetajj nAnaM nodapAdayat, kintu mama svargasyaH pitodapAdayat |

XVIII ato.ahaM tvAM vadAmi, tvam pitaraH (prastaraH) aha ncha tasya prastarasy-opari svamaNDalIM nirmmAsyAmi, tena nirayo balAt tAM parAjetuM na shakShyati |

XIX ahaM tubhyaM svargIyarAjyasya ku njikAM dAsyAmi, tena yat ki nchana tvam pR□ithivyAM bhaMtsyasi tatsvarge bhaMtsyate, yachcha ki nchana mahyAM mokShyasi tat svarge mokShyate |

XX pashchAt sa shiShyAnAdishat, ahamabhiShikto yIshuriti kathAM kasmaichidapi yUyaM mA kathayata |

XXI anya ncha yirUshAlamnagaraM gatvA prAchInalokebhyaH pradhAnayA-jakebhya upAdhyAyebhyashcha bahuduHkhabhogastai rhatatvam tR□itIyadine punarutthAna ncha mamAvashyakam etAH kathA yIshustatkAlamArabhya shiShyAn j nApayitum ArabdhavAn |

XXII tadAnIM pitarastasya karaM ghR□itvA tarjayitvA kathayitumArabdhavAn, he prabho, tat tvatto dUraM yAtu, tvAM prati kadApi na ghaTiShyate |

XXIII kintu sa vadanaM parAvartya pitaraM jagAda, he vighnakArin, matsam-mukhAd dUrIbhava, tvam mAM bAdhase, IshvarIyakAryyAt mAnuShIyakAryyaM tubhyaM rochate |

XXIV anantaraM yIshuH svIyashiShyAn uktavAn yaH kashchit mama pashchAdgAmI bhavitum ichChat, sa svaM dAmyatu, tathA svakrushaM gR□ihlan matpashchAdAy-Atu |

XXV yato yaH prANAn rakShitumichChat, sa tAn hArayiShyati, kintu yo madarthaM nijaprANAn hArayati, sa tAn prApsyati |

XXVI mAnuSho yadi sarvvaM jagat labhate nijapraNAn hArayati, tarhi tasya ko labhaH? manujo nijaprANAnAM vinimayena vA kiM dAtuM shaknoti?

XXVII manujasutaH svadUtaiH sAKaM pituH prabhAveNAGamiShyati; tada prati-manujaM svasvakarmmAnusArAt phalaM dAsyati |

XXVIII ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vachmi, sarAjyaM manujasutam AgataM na pashyanto mR□ityuM na svAdiShyanti, etAdR□ishAH katipayajana atrApi daNDaya-mAnAH santi |

XVII

I anantaraM ShaDdinebhyaH paraM yIshuH pitaraM yAkUbaM tatsahajaM yohana ncha gR□ihlan uchchAdre rviviktasthAnam Agatya teShAM samakShaM rUpamanyat dadhAra |

II tena tadAsyaM tejasvi, tadAbharaNam Alokavat pANDaramabhavat |

III anyachcha tena sAKaM saMlapantau mUsA eliyashcha tebhyo darshanaM dadatuH |

IV tadAnIM pitaro yIshuM jagAda, he prabho sthithiratrAsmAKaM shubha, yadi bhavatAnumanyate, tarhi bhavadarthamekaM mUsArthamekam eliyArtha nchaikam iti trINi dUShyANi nirmmama |

V etatkathanakAla eka ujjavalaH payodasteShAmupari ChAyAM kR̥itavAn, vAridAd eShA nabhasIyA vAg babhUva, mamAyaM priyaH putraH, asmin mama mahAsan-toSha etasya vAkyAM yUyaM nishAmayata |

VI kintu vAchametAM shR̥iNvantaeva shiShyA mR̥ishaM sha NkamAnA nyubjA nyapatan |

VII tada yIshurAgatya teShAM gAtrANi spR̥ishan uvAcha, uttiShThata, mA bhaiShTa |

VIII tadAnIM netrANyunmIlya yIshuM vina kamapi na dadR̥ishuH |

IX tataH param adreravarohaNakAle yIshustAn ityAdidesha, manujasutasya mR̥itAnAM madhyAdutthAnaM yAvanna jAyate, tAvat yuShmAbhoretaddarshanaM kasmaichidapi na kathayitavyaM |

X tada shiShyAstaM paprachChuH, prathamam eliya AyAsyatIti kuta upAd-hyAyairuchyate?

XI tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt, eliyaH prAgetya sarvvANi sAdhayiShyatIti satyaM,

XII kintvahaM yuShmAn vachmi, eliya etya gataH, te tamaparichitya tasmin yathecChaM vyavajahuH; manujasutenApi teShAmantike tAdR̥ig duHkhaM bhok-tavyaM |

XIII tadAnIM sa majjayitAraM yohanamadhi kathAmetAM vyAhR̥itavAn, itthaM tachChiShyA bubudhire |

XIV pashchAt teShu jananivahasyAntikamAgateShu kashchit manujastadan-tikametya jAnUnI pAtayitvA kathitavAn,

XV he prabho, matputraM prati kR̥ipAM vidadhAtu, sopasmArAmayena bhR̥ishaM vyathitaH san punaH puna rvahnau muhu rjalamadhye patati |

XVI tasmAd bhavataH shiShyANAM samIpe tamAnayaM kintu te taM svAsthaM karttuM na shaktAH |

XVII tada yIshuH kathitavAn re avishvAsinaH, re vipathagAminaH, punaH katikAlAn ahaM yuShmAkaM sannidhau sthAsyAmi? katikAlAn vA yuShmAn sahiShye? tamatra mamAntikamAnayata |

XVIII pashchAd yIshunA tarjataeva sa bhUtastaM vihAya gatavAn, taddaNDaeva sa bAlako nirAmayo.abhUt |

XIX tataH shiShyA guptaM yIshumupAgatya babhAShire, kuto vayaM taM bhUtaM tyAjayituM na shaktAH?

XX yIshunA te proktAH, yuShmAkamapratyayat;

XXI yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vachmi yadi yuShmAkaM sarShapaikamAtropi vish-vAso jAyate, tarhi yuShmAbhirasmin shaile tvamitaH sthAnAt tat sthAnaM yAhIti brUte sa tadaiva chaliShyati, yuShmAkaM kimapyasAdhya ncha karmma na sthAsy-Ati | kintu prArthanopavAsau vinaitAdR̥isho bhUto na tyAjyeta |

XXII aparaM teShAM gAlIpradeshe bhramaNakAle yIshunA te gaditAH, manujasuto janAnAM kareShu samarpayishyate tai rhaniShyate cha,

XXIII kintu tR̥itIye.ahi na ma utthApiShyate, tena te bhR̥ishaM duHkhitA babhU-vaH |

XXIV tadanantaraM teShu kapharnAhUmnagaramAgateShu karasaMgrAhiNaH pitarAntikamAgatya paprachChuH, yuShmAkaM guruH kiM mandirArthaM karaM na dadAti? tataH pitaraH kathitavAn dadAti |

XXV tatastasmin gR̥ihamadhyamAgate tasya kathAkathanAt pUrvvameva yIshuru-vAcha, he shimon, medinyA rAjAnaH svasvApatyebhyaH kiM videshibhyaH kebhyaH karaM gR̥ihlanti? atra tvaM kiM budhyase? tataH pitara uktavAn, videshibhyaH |

XXVI tada yIshuruktavAn, tarhi santAna muktAH santi |

XXVII tathApi yathAsmAbhisteShAmantarAyo na janyate, tatKR̥ite jaladhestIraM gatvA vaDishaM kShipa, tenAdau yo mIna utthAsyati, taM ghr̥itvA tanmukhe

mochite tolakaikaM rUpyaM prApsyasi, tad gR̥ihItvA tava mama cha kR̥ite tebhyo dehi |

XVIII

I tadAnIM shiShyA yIshoH samIpamAgatya pR̥iShTavantaH svargarAjye kaH shreShThaH?

II tato yIshuH kShudramekaM bAlakaM svasamIpamAnIya teShAM madhye nidhAya jagAda,

III yuShmAnahaM satyaM bravImi, yUyaM manovininimayena kShudrabAlavat na santaH svargarAjyaM praveShTuM na shaknutha |

IV yaH kashchid etasya kShudrabAlakasya samamAtmAnaM namrIkaroṭi, saeva svargarAjaye shreShThaH |

V yaH kashchid etAdR̥iShaM kShudrabAlakamekaM mama nAmni gR̥ihlAti, sa mameva gR̥ihlAti |

VI kintu yo jano mayi kR̥itavishvAsAnAmeteShAM kShudraprANinAm ekasyApi vidhniM janayati, kaNThabaddhapeShaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajale majjanaM shreyaH |

VII vighnAt jagataH santApo bhaviShyati, vighno.avashyaM janayiShyate, kintu yena manujena vighno janiShyate tasyaiva santApo bhaviShyati |

VIII tasmAt tava karashcharaNo vA yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi taM ChittvA nikShipa, dvikarasya dvipadasya vA tavAnaptavahnau nikShepAt, kha njasya vA Chinnahastasya tava jIvane pravesho varaM |

IX aparaM tava netraM yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi tadapyutpAvya nikShipa, dvine-trasya narakAgnau nikShepAt kaNasya tava jIvane pravesho varaM |

X tasmAdavadhaddhaM, eteShAM kShudraprANinAm ekamapi mA tuchChIkuruta,

XI yato yuShmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, svarge teShAM dUtA mama svargasthasya piturAsyaM nityaM pashyanti | evaM ye ye hAritAstAn rakShituM manujaputra AgachChat |

XII yUyamatra kiM viviMgghve? kasyachid yadi shataM meShAH santi, teShameko hAryate cha, tarhi sa ekonashataM meShAn vihAya parvvataM gatvA taM hAritamekaM kiM na mR̥igayate?

XIII yadi cha kadAchit tanmeShoddashaM lamate, tarhi yuShmAnahaM satyaM kathayAmi, so.avipathagAmibhya ekonashatameShebhyopi tadekahetoradhikam AhlAdate |

XIV tadvad eteShAM kShudraprAeṇAm ekopi nashyatIti yuShmAkAM svargasthapitu rnAbhimatam |

XV yadyapi tava bhrAtA tvayi kimapyaparAdhyati, tarhi gatvA yuvayordvayoH sthitayostasyAparAdhaM taM j nApaya | tatra sa yadi tava vAkyaM shR̥iNoti, tarhi tvAM svabhrAtaraM prAptavAn,

XVI kintu yadi na shR̥iNoti, tarhi dvAbhyAM tribhi rvA sAkShIbhiH sarvvaM vAkyaM yathA nishchitaM jAyate, tadartham ekaM dvau vA sAkShiNau gR̥ihItvA yAhi |

XVII tena sa yadi tayo rvAkyaM na mAnyate, tarhi samAjaM tadj nApaya, kintu yadi samAjasyApi vAkyaM na mAnyate, tarhi sa tava samIpe devapUjaka_iva chaNDala_iva cha bhaviShyati |

XVIII ahaM yuShmAn satyaM vadAmi, yuShmAbhiH pR̥ithivyAM yad badhyate tat svarge bhaMtsyate; medinyAM yat bhochyate, svarge.apī tat mokShyate |

XIX punarahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, medinyAM yuShmAkAM yadi dvAvekavAkyIbhUya ki nchit prArthayete, tarhi mama svargasthapitrA tat tayoH kR̥ite sampannaM bhaviShyati |

XX yato yatra dvau trayo vA mama nAnni milanti, tatraivAhaM teShAM madhye.asmi|

XXI tadAnIM pitarastatsamIpamAgatya kathitavAn he prabho, mama bhrAtA mama yadyaparAdhyati, tarhi taM katikR[itvaH kShamiShye?

XXII kiM saptakR[itvaH? yIshustaM jagAda, tvAM kevalaM saptakR[itvo yAvat na vadAmi, kintu saptatyA guNitaM saptakR[itvo yAvat|

XXIII aparaM nijadAsaiH saha jigaNayiShuH kashchid rAjeva svargarAjayaM|

XXIV Arabdhe tasmin gaNane sArddhasahasramudrApUritAnAM dashasahasrapuTakAnAm eko.aghamarNastatsamakShamAnAyi|

XXV tasya parishodhanAya dravyAbhAvAt parishodhanArthaM sa tadIyabhAryyA-putrAdisarvvasva ncha vikrIyatAmi tatprabhurAdidesha|

XXVI tena sa dAsastasya pAdayoH patan praNamya kathitavAn , he prabho bhavata ghairyye kR[ite mayA sarvvaM parishodhiShyate|

XXVII tadAnIM dAsasya prabhuH sakaruNaH san sakalarNaM kShamitvA taM tatyAja|

XXVIII kintu tasmin dAse bahi ryAte, tasya shataM mudrAchaturthAMshAn yo dhArayati, taM sahadAsaM dR[iShdvA tasya kaNThaM niShpIDya gaditavAn, mama yat prApyaM tat parishodhaya|

XXIX tAdA tasya sahadAsastatpAdayoH patitvA vinIya babhAShe, tvayA dhairyye kR[ite mayA sarvvaM parishodhiShyate|

XXX tathApi sa tat nA NagIkR[itya yAvat sarvvamR[iNaM na parishodhitavAn tAvat taM kArAyAM sthApayAmAsa|

XXXI tAdA tasya sahadAsastasyaitAdR[ig AcharaNaM vilokya prabhoH samIpaM gatvA sarvvaM vR[ittAntaM nivedayAmAsuH|

XXXII tAdA tasya prabhustamAhUya jagAda, re duShTa dAsa, tvayA matsannidhau prArthite mayA tava sarvvamR[iNaM tyaktaM;

XXXIII yathA chAhaM tvayi karuNAM kR[itavAn, tathaiva tvatsahadAse karuNAkaraNaM kiM tava nochitaM?

XXXIV iti kathayitvA tasya prabhuH kruddhyan nijaprApyaM yAvat sa na parishodhitavAn, tAvat prahArakAnAM kareShu taM samarpitavAn|

XXXV yadi yUyaM svAntaHkaraNaiH svasvasahajAnAm aparAdhAn na kShamadhve, tarhi mama svargasyaH pitApi yuShmAn pratItthaM kariShyati|

XIX

I anantaram etAsu kathAsu samAptAsu yIshu rgAlilapradeshAt prasthAya yandan-
tIraस्थाM yihUdApradeshaM prAptaH|

II tAdA tatpashchAt jananivahe gate sa tatra tAn nirAmayAn akarot|

III tadanantaraM phirUshinastatsamIpamAgatya pArIkShituM taM paprachChuH, kasmAdapi kArANat nareNa svajAyA parityAjya na vA?

IV sa pratyuvAcha, prathamam Ishvaro naratvena nArItvena cha manujAn sasarja, tasmAt kathitavAn,

V mAnuShaH svapitarau parityajya svapatnyAm AsakShyate, tau dvau janAvekA Ngau bhaviShyataH, kimetad yuShmAbhi rna paThitam?

VI atastau puna rna dvau tayorekA NgatvaM jAtaM, IshvareNa yachcha samayujy-
ata, manujo na tad bhindyAt|

VII tadAnIM te taM pratyavadan, tathAtve tyAjyapatraM dattvA svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktuM vyavasthAM mUsAH kathaM lilekha?

VIII tataH sa kathitavAn, yuShmAkaM manasAM kATHinyAd yuShmAn svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktum anvamanyata kintu prathamAd eSho vidhirnAsIt|

IX ato yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, vyabhichAraM vinA yo nijajAyAM tyajet anyA ncha vivahet, sa paradArAn gachChati; yashcha tyaktAM nArIM vivahati sopi paradAreShu ramate |

X tada tasya shiShyAstaM babhASHire, yadi svajAyayA sAKaM puMsa etAdR□ik sambandho jAyate, tarhi vivahanameva na bhadraM |

XI tataH sa uktavAn, yebhyastatsAmarthyaM AdAyi, tAn vinAnyah kopi manuja etanmataM grahItuM na shaknoti |

XII katipayA jananakIbaH katipayA narakR□itakIbaH svargarAjyAya katipayAH svakR□itakIbAshcha santi, ye grahItuM shaknuvanti te gR□ihlantu |

XIII aparam yathA sa shishUnAM gAtreShu hastaM datvA prArthayate, tadarthaM tatsamIMpaM shishava Anlyanta, tata AnayitR□in shiShyAstiraskR□itavantaH |

XIV kintu yIshuruvAcha, shishavo madantikam AgachChantu, tAn mA vArayata, etAdR□ishAM shishUnAmeva svargarAjyaM |

XV tataH sa teShAM gAtreShu hastaM datvA tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthe |

XVI aparam eka Agatya taM paprachCha, he paramaguro, anantAyuH prAptuM mayA kiM kiM satkarmma karttavyaM?

XVII tataH sa uvAcha, mAM paramaM kuto vadasi? vineshcharaM na kopi paramaH, kintu yadyanantAyuH prAptuM vA nChasi, tarhyAj nAH pAlaya |

XVIII tada sa pR□iShTavAn, kAH kA Aj nAH? tato yIshuH kathitavAn, naraM mA hanyAH, paradArAn mA gachCheH, mA chorayeH, mR□iShAsAkShyaM mA dadyAH,

XIX nijapitarau saMmanyasva, svasamIpavAsini svavat prema kuru |

XX sa yuvA kathitavAn, A balyAd etAH pAlayAmi, idAnIM kiM nyUnamAste?

XXI tato yIshuravadat, yadi siddho bhavituM vA nChasi, tarhi gatvA nijasarvvasvaM vikrIya daridrebhyo vitara, tataH svarge vittaM lapsyase; AgachCha, matpashchAdvarttI cha bhava |

XXII etAM vAchaM shrutvA sa yuvA svIyabahusampatte rviShaNah san chalitavAn |

XXIII tada yIshuH svashiShyAn avadat, dhaninAM svargarAjyapravesho mahAduShkara iti yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi |

XXIV punarapi yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, dhaninAM svargarAjyapraveshAt sUchIchidreNa mahA NgagamanaM sukaram |

XXV iti vAkyaM nishamya shiShyA atichamatkR□itya kathayAmAsuH; tarhi kasya paritrANaM bhavituM shaknoti?

XXVI tada sa tAn dR□iShdvA kathayAmAsa, tat mAnuShANAmashakyaM bhavati, kintvIshvarasya sarvvaM shakyaM |

XXVII tada pitarastaM gaditavAn, pashya, vayaM sarvvaM parityajya bhavataH pashchAdvarttino .abhavAma; vayaM kiM prApsyAmaH?

XXVIII tato yIshuH kathitavAn, yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, yUyaM mama pashchAdvarttino jAtA iti kArANat navInasR□iShTikAle yadA manujasutaH svIyaishcharyyasiMhAsana upavekShyati, tada yUyamapi dvAdashasiMhAsaneShUpavishya isrAyelliyadvAdashavaMshAnAM vichAraM kariShyatha |

XXIX anyachcha yah kashchit mama nAmakArANat gR□ihaM vA bhrAtaraM vA bhaginIM vA pitaraM vA mAtaraM vA jAyAM vA bAlakaM vA bhUmIM parityajati, sa teShAM shataguNaM lapsyate, anantAyumo.adhikAritva ncha prApsyati |

XXX kintu agrIya aneke janAH pashchAt, pashchAtIyAshchAneke loka agre bhavishyanti |

XX

I svargarAjyam etAdR□ishA kenachid gR□ihasyena samaM, yo.atiprabhAte nijadrAkShAkShetre kR□iShakAn niyoktuM gatavAn |

II pashchAt taiH sAkAM dinaikabhR̥itiM mudrAchaturthAMshaM nirUpya tAn drAkShAkShetraM prerayAmAsa |

III anantaraM praharaiKavelAyAM gatvA haTTe katipayAn niShkarmmakAn vilokya tAnavadat,

IV yUyamapi mama drAkShAkShetraM yAta, yuShmabhyamahaM yogyabhR̥itiM dAsyAmi, tataste vavrajuH |

V punashcha sa dvitIyatR̥itIyayoH praharayo rbahi rgatvA tathaiva kR̥itavAn |

VI tato daNDadvayAvashiShTayAM velAyAM bahi rgatvAparAn katipayajanAn niShkarmmakAn vilokya pR̥iShTavAn, yUyaM kimartham atra sarvvaM dinaM niShkarmmaNastiShThatha?

VII te pratyavadan, asmAn na kopi karmamaNi niyuMkte | tadAnIM sa kathitavAn, yUyamapi mama drAkShAkShetraM yAta, tena yogyAM bhR̥itiM lapsyatha |

VIII tadanantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM saeva drAkShAkShetrapatiradhyakShaM gadivAn, kR̥iShakAn AhUya sheShajanamArabhya prathamaM yAvat tebhyo bhR̥itiM dehi |

IX tena ye daNDadvayAvasthite samAyAtAsteShAM ekaiko jano mudrAchaturthAMshaM prApnot |

X tadAnIM prathamaniyukTA janA AgatyAnumitavanto vayamadhikaM prap-syamaH, kintu tairapi mudrAchaturthAMsho.alAbhi |

XI tataste taM gR̥ihItvA tena kShetrapatinA sAkAM vAgyuddhaM kurvvantaH kathayAmAsuH,

XII vayaM kR̥itsnaM dinaM tApakleshau soDhavantaH, kintu pashchAtAya se janA daNDadvayamAtraM parishrAntavantaste.asmAbhiH samAnAMshAH kR̥itAH |

XIII tataH sa teShamekaM pratyuvAcha, he vatsa, mayA tvAM prati kopyanyAyo na kR̥itaH kiM tvayA matsamakShaM mudrAchaturthAMsho nA NgIkR̥itaH?

XIV tasmAt tava yat prApyaM tadAdAya yAhi, tubhyaM yati, pashchAtIyaniyuk-talokAyApi tati dAtumichChAmi |

XV svechChaya nijadravyavyavaharaNaM kiM mayA na karttavyaM? mama dAtR̥itvAt tvayA kim IrShyAdR̥iShTiH kriyate?

XVI ittham agrIyalokAH pashchatIya bhaviShyanti, pashchAtIyajanAshchagrIya bhaviShyanti, ahUtA bahavaH kintvalpe manobhilaShitAH |

XVII tadanantaraM yIshu ryrUshAlamnagaraM gachChan mArgamadhya shiShyAn ekAnte vabhAShe,

XVIII pashya vayaM yirUshAlamnagaraM yamaH, tatra pradhAnayAjakAdhyA-pakAnAM kareShu manuShyaputraH samarpiShyate;

XIX te cha taM hantumAj nApya tiraskR̥itya vetreNa praharttuM krushe dhAtayitu nchAnyadeshIyanAM kareShu samarpayishyanti, kintu sa tR̥itIyadivase shmashAnAd utthApiShyate |

XX tadAnIM sivadiyasya nArI svaputrAvAdAya yIshoH samIpam etya praNamya ka nchanAnugrahaM taM yayAche |

XXI tada yIshustAM proktavAn, tvaM kiM yAchase? tataH sa babhAShe, bhavato rAjatve mamAnayoH sutayorekaM bhavaddakShiNapArshve dvitIyaM vAmapArshva upaveShTum Aj nApayatu |

XXII yIshuH pratyuvAcha, yuvAbhyAM yad yAchyate, tanna budhyate, ahaM yena kaMsena pAsyAmi yuvAbhyAM kiM tena pAtuM shakyate? aha ncha yena majjenena majjiShye, yuvAbhyAM kiM tena majjayituM shakyate? te jagaduH shakyate |

XXIII tada sa uktavAn, yuvAM mama kaMsenAvashyaM pAsyathaH, mama majja-nena cha yuvAmapi majjiShyethe, kintu yeShAM kR̥ite mattAtena nirUpitam idaM tAn vihAyAnyAM kamapi maddakShiNapArshve vAmapArshve cha samupaveshayi-tuM mamAdhikAro nAsti |

- XXIV etAM kathAM shrutvAnye dashashiShyAstau bhrAtarau prati chukupuH|
 XXV kintu yIshuH svasamIpaM tAnAhUya jagAda, anyadeshIyalokAnAM narap-
 atayastAn adhikurvanti, ye tu mahAntaste tAn shAsati, iti yUyaM jAnItha|
 XXVI kintu yuShmAkaM madhye na tathA bhavet, yuShmAkaM yaH kashchit mahAn
 bubhUShati, sa yuShmAn seveta;
 XXVII yashcha yuShmAkaM madhye mukhyo bubhUShati, sa yuShmAkaM dAso
 bhavet|
 XXVIII itthaM manujaputraH sevyo bhavituM nahi, kintu sevitum bahUnAM pari-
 trANamUlyArthaM svaprANAN dAtu nchAgataH|
 XXIX anantaraM yirIhonagarAt teShAM bahirgamanasamaye tasya pashchAd ba-
 havo lokA vavrajuH|
 XXX aparaM vartmapArshva upavishantau dvAvandhau tena mArgeNa yIsho
 rgamanaM nishamya prochchaiH kathayAmAsatuH, he prabho dAyUdaH santAna,
 Avayo rdayAM vidhehi|
 XXXI tato lokAH sarvve tuShNImbhavatamityuktvA tau tarjayAmAsuH; tathApi tau
 punaruchchaiH kathayAmAsatuH he prabho dAyUdaH santAna, AvAM dayasva|
 XXXII tadAnIM yIshuH sthagitaH san tAvAhUya bhAShitavAn, yuvayoH kR[ite mayA
 kiM karttarvyaM? yuvAM kiM kAmayethe?
 XXXIII tada tAvuktavantau, prabho netrANi nau prasannAni bhaveyuH|
 XXXIV tadAnIM yIshustau prati pramannaH san tayo rnetrANi pasparsha, tenaiva
 tau suvIkShA nchakrAte tatpashchAt jagmutushcha|

XXI

- I anantaraM teShu yirUshAlamnagarasya samIpaverttino jaitunanAmakadharAd-
 harasya samIpasthtiM baitphagigrAmam AgateShu, yIshuH shiShyadvayaM pre-
 Shayan jagAda,
 II yuvAM sammukhasthagrAmam gatvA baddhAM yAM savatsAM garddabhIM
 haThAt prApsyathaH, tAM mochayitvA madantikam AnayataM|
 III tatra yadi kashchit ki nchid vakShyati, tarhi vadiShyathaH, etasyAM prabhoH
 prayojanamAste, tena sa tatkShANAt praheShyati|
 IV sIyonaH kanyakAM yUyaM bhAShadhvamiti bhAratIM| pashya te namrashIlaH
 san nR[ipa Aruhya gardabhIM| arthAdAruhya tadvatsamAyAsyati tvadantikaM|
 V bhaviShyadvAdinoktaM vachanamidaM tada saphalamabhUt|
 VI anantaraM tau shShyi[yIsho ryathAnideshaM taM grAmam gatvA
 VII gardabhIM tadvatsa ncha samAnItavantau, pashchAt tadupari svIyavasanAnI
 pAtayitvA tamArohayAmAsatuH|
 VIII tato bahavo lokA nijavasanAni pathi prasArayitumArebhire, katipayA janAshcha
 pAdapaparNAdikaM ChitvA pathi vistArayAmAsuH|
 IX agragAminaH pashchAdgAminashcha manujA uchchairjaya jaya dAyUdaH san-
 tAneti jagaduH parameshvarasya nAmna ya AyAti sa dhanyaH, sarvvoparisthas-
 vargepi jayati|
 X itthaM tasmin yirUshAlamaM praviShTe ko.ayamiti kathanAt kR[itsnaM nagaraM
 cha nchalamabhavat|
 XI tatra lokoH kathayAmAsuH, eSha gAllIpradeshIya-nAsaratIya-bhaviShyadvAdI
 yIshuH|
 XII anantaraM yIshurIshvarasya mandiraM pravishya tanmadhyAt krayavikrayiNo
 vahishchakAra; vaNijAM mudrAsanAnI kapotavikrayiNA nchasanAnI cha nyuvjaya-
 mAsa|
 XIII aparaM tAnuvAcha, eSha lipirAste, "mama gr[ahaM prArthanAgR[ihamiti
 vikhyAsyati", kintu yUyaM tad dasyUnAM gahvaraM kR[itavantaH|

XIV tadanantaram andhakha nchalokAstasya samIpamAgatAH, sa tAn nirAmayAn kR̥itavAn |

XV yadA pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAshcha tena kR̥itAnyetAni chitrakarmmANi dadR̥ishuH, jaya jaya dAyUdaH santAna, mandire bAlakAnAm etAdR̥isham uchchadhvaniM shushruvushcha, tadA mahAkruddhA babhUvaH,

XVI taM paprachChushcha, ime yad vadanti, tat kiM tvaM shR̥iNoShi? tato yIshustAn avochat, satyam; stanyapAyishishUnA ncha bAlakAnA ncha vaktrataH | svakIyaM mahimAnaM tvaM saMprakAshayasi svayaM | etadvAkyam yUyaM kiM nApatahata?

XVII tatastAn vihAya sa nagarAd baithaniyAgrAmaM gatvA tatra rajanIM yApayAmAsa |

XVIII anantaraM prabhAte sati yIshuH punarapi nagaramAgachChan kShudhArto babhUva |

XIX tato mArgapArshva uDumbaravR̥ikShamekaM vilokya tatsamIpaM gatvA patrANi vina kimapi na prApya taM pAdapaM provAcha, adyArabhya kadApi tvayi phalaM na bhavatu; tena tatkShaNAt sa uDumbaramAhIruhaH shuShkatAM gataH |

XX tad dR̥iShTvA shiShyA AshcharyyaM vij nAya kathayAmAsuH, AH, uDumvara-pAdapo.atitUrNaM shuShko.abhavat |

XXI tato yIshustAnuvAcha, yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, yadi yUya-masandigdhaH pratItha, tarhi yUyamapi kevaloDumvarapAdapaM pratIthaM kartuM shakShyatha, tanna, tvaM chalitvA sAgare pateti vAkyam yuShmAbhirasmina shaile proktepi tadaiva tad ghaTiShyate |

XXII tathA vishvasya prArthya yuShmAbhi ryad yAchiShyate, tadeva prApsyate |

XXIII anantaraM mandiraM pravishyopadeshanasamaye tatsamIpaM pradhAnayA-jakAH prAchInalokAshchAgatya paprachChuH, tvaya kena sAmarthyanaItAni karm-ANi kriyante? kena vA tubhyametAni sAmarthyAni dattAni?

XXIV tato yIshuH pratyavadat, ahamapi yuShmAn vAchamekAM pR̥ichChAmi, yadi yUyaM taduttaraM dAtuM shakShyatha, tadA kena sAmarthyena karmmANyetAni karomi, tadahaM yuShmAn vakShyAmi |

XXV yohano majjanaM kasyAj nayAbhavat? kimIshvarasya manuShyasya vA? tataste parasparaM vivichya kathayAmAsuH, yadIshvarasyeti vadAmastarhi yUyaM taM kuto na pratyaita? vAchametAM vakShyati |

XXVI manuShyasyeti vaktumapi lokebhyo bibhImaH, yataH sarvvairapi yohan bhaviShyadvAdIti j nAyate |

XXVII tasmAt te yIshuM pratyavadan, tad vayaM na vidmaH | tadA sa tAnuktavAn, tarhi kena sAmarathyena karmmANyetAnyahaM karomi, tadapyahaM yuShmAn na vakShyAmi |

XXVIII kasyachijjanasya dvau sutAvAstAM sa ekasya sutasya samIpaM gatvA jagAda, he suta, tvamadya mama drAkShAkShetre karmma kartuM vraja |

XXIX tataH sa uktavAn, na yAsyAmi, kintu sheShe.anutapya jagAma |

XXX anantaraM sonyasutasya samIpaM gatvA tathaiva kathtivAn; tataH sa pratyuvAcha, mahechCha yAmi, kintu na gataH |

XXXI etayoH putrayo rmadhye piturabhimataM kena pAlitaM? yuShmAbhiH kiM budhyate? tataste pratyUchuH, prathamena pu̇treNa | tadAnIM yIshustAnuvAcha, ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, chaNDALA gaNikAshcha yuShmAkamagrata Ish-varasya rAjyaM pravishanti |

XXXII yato yuShmAkAM samIpaM yohani dharmmapathenAgate yUyaM taM na pratItha, kintu chaNDALA gaNikAshcha taM pratyAyan, tad vilokyApi yUyaM pratyetuM nAkhidyadhvaM |

XXXIII aparamekaM dR̥iShTantaM shR̥iNuta, kashchid gR̥ihasthaH kShetre drAkShAlatA ropayitvA tachchaturdikShu vAraNIM vidhAya tanmadhye drAkShAyantraM sthApativAn, mA ncha ncha nirmmitavAn, tataH kR̥iShakeShu tat kShetraM samarpya svayaM dUradashaM jagAma |

XXXIV tadanantaraM phalAsamaya upasthite sa phalAni prAptuM kR̥iShIvalAnAM samIpaM nijadAsAn preShayAmAsa |

XXXV kintu kR̥iShIvalAstasya tAn dAseyAn dhR̥itvA ka nchana prahR̥itavantaH, ka nchana pAShANairAhatavantaH, ka nchana cha hatavantaH |

XXXVI punarapi sa prabhuH prathamato.adhikadAseyAn preShayAmAsa, kintu te tAn pratyapi tathaiva chakruH |

XXXVII anantaraM mama sute gate taM samAdariShyante, ityuktvA sheShe sa nijasutaM teShAM sannidhiM preShayAmAsa |

XXXVIII kintu te kR̥iShIvalAH sutaM vIkShya parasparam iti mantrayitum Arebhire, ayamuttarAdhikArI vayamenaM nihatyAsyAdhikAraM svavashIkariShyAmaH |

XXXIX pashchAt te taM dhR̥itvA drAkShAkShetrAd bahiH pAtayitvAbadhiShuH |

XL yadA sa drAkShAkShetrapatirAgamiShyati, tadA tAn kR̥iShIvalAn kiM kariShyati?

XLI tataste pratyavadan, tAn kaluShiNo dAruNayAtanAbhirAhaniShyati, ye cha samayanukramAt phalAni dAsyanti, tAdR̥isheshu kR̥iShIvaleShu kShetraM samarpayishyati |

XLII tadA yIshunA te gaditAH, grahaNaM na kR̥itaM yasya pAShANasya nichAyakaiH | pradhAnaprastaraH koNe saeva saMbhaviShyati | etat pareshituH karmmAsmadR̥iShTAVadbhutaM bhavet | dharmmagranthe likhitametadvachanaM yuShmAbhiH kiM nApAThi?

XLIII tasmAdahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yuShmatta IshvarIyarAjyamapanIya phalotpAdayitranyajAtaye dAyiShyate |

XLIV yo jana etatpAShANopari patiShyati, taM sa bhaMkShyate, kintvayaM pAShANo yasyopari patiShyati, taM sa dhUlivat chUrNikariShyati |

XLV tadAnIM prAdhanayAjakAH phirUshinashcha tasyemAM dR̥iShTAntakathAM shrutvA so.asmanuddishya kathitavAn, iti vij nAya taM dharttuM cheShTitavantaH;

XLVI kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH, yato lokaiH sa bhaviShyadvAdItyaj nAyi |

XXII

I anantaraM yIshuH punarapi dR̥iShTAntena tAn avAdIt,

II svargIyarAjyam etAdR̥ishasya nR̥ipateH samaM, yo nija putraM vivAhayan sarvvAn nimantritAn AnetuM dAseyAn prahitavAn,

III kintu te samAgantuM neShTavantaH |

IV tato rAjA punarapi dAsAnanyAn ityuktvA preShayAmAsa, nimantritAn vadata, pashyata, mama bhejyamAsAditamAste, nijavTaShAdipuShTajantUn mArayitvA sarvvaM khAdyadravyamAsAditavAn, yUyaM vivAhamAgachChata |

V tathapi te tuchChIkR̥itya kechit nijakShetraM kechid vANijyaM prati svasvamArgeNa chalitavantaH |

VI anye lokAstasya dAseyAn dhR̥itvA daurAtmyaM vyavahR̥itya tAnavadhiShuH |

VII anantaraM sa nR̥ipatistAM vArttAM shrutvA krudhyan sainyAni prahitya tAn ghAtakan hatvA teShAM nagaraM dAhayAmAsa |

VIII tataH sa nijadAseyAn babhAShe, vivAhIyaM bhojyamAsAditamAste, kintu nimantritA jana ayogyAH |

IX tasmAd yUyaM rAjamArgaM gatvA yAvato manujAn pashyata, tAvataeva vivAhIyabhojyAya nimantrayata |

X tadA te dAseyA rAjamArgaM gatvA bhadrAn abhadrAn vA yAvato janAn dadRiShuH, tAvataeva saMgRihyAnayan; tato.abhyAgatamanujai rvivAhagRiham apUryyata |

XI tadAnIM sa rAjA sarvvAnabhyAgatAn draShTum abhyantaramAgatavAn; tadA tatra vivAhIyavasanahInamekaM janaM vIkShya taM jagAd,

XII he mitra,tvaM vivAhIyavasaNaM vinA kathamatra praviShTavAn? tena sa niruttaro babhUva |

XIII tadA rAjA nijAnucharAn avadat, etasya karacharaNAn baddhA yatra rodanaM dantairdantagharShaNa ncha bhavati, tatra vahirbhUtatamisre taM nikShipata |

XIV itthaM bahava AhUtA alpe manobhimataH |

XV anantaraM phirUshinaH pragatya yathA saMlApena tam unmAthe pAtayeyus-tathA mantrayitvA

XVI herodIyamanujaiH sAkaM nijashiShyagaNena taM prati kathayAmAsuH, he guro, bhavAn satyaH satyamIshvarIyamArgamupadishati, kamapi mAnuShaM nAnurudhyate, kamapi nApekShate cha, tad vayaM jAnImaH |

XVII ataH kaisarabhUpAya karo.asmAkaM dAtavyo na vA? atra bhavata kiM budhyate? tad asmAn vadatu |

XVIII tato yIshusteShAM khalatAM vij nAya kathitavAn, re kapaTinaH yuyam kuto mAM parikShadhve?

XIX tatkaradAnasya mudraM mAM darshayata | tadAnIM taistasya samIpaM mu-draChaturthabhAga AnIte

XX sa tAn paprachCha, atra kasyeyaM mUrTTi rnAma chAste? te jagaduH, kaisarabhUpasya |

XXI tataH sa uktavAna, kaisarasya yat tat kaisarAya datta, Ishvarasya yat tad IshvarAya datta |

XXII iti vAKyaM nishamya te vismayaM vij nAya taM vihAya chalitavantaH |

XXIII tasminnahani sidUkino.arthAt shmashAnAt notthAsyantIti vAKyaM ye vadanti, te yIsheRantikam Agatya paprachChuH,

XXIV he guro, kashchinmanujashchet niHsantAnaH san prANAn tyajati, tarhi tasya bhrAta tasya jAyAM vyuhya bhrAtuH santAnam utpAdayiShyatIti mUsA AdiShTavAn |

XXV kintvasmAkamatra ke.api janAH saptasahodara Asan, teShAM jyeShTha ekAM kanyAM vyavahAt, aparaM prANatyAgakAle svayaM niHsantAnaH san tAM striyam svabhrAtari samarpitavAn,

XXVI tato dvitIyAdisaptamAntAshcha tathaiva chakruH |

XXVII sheShe sApI nArI mamAra |

XXVIII mRiitAnAm utthAnasamaye teShAM saptAnAM madhye sA nArI kasya bhAryya bhaviShyati? yasmAt sarvvaeva tAM vyavahan |

XXIX tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt, yUYaM dharmmapustakam IshvarIyAM shakti ncha na vij nAya bhrAntimantaH |

XXX utthAnaprApta loka na vivahanti, na cha vAchA dIyante, kintvIshvarasya svargasthadUtAnAM sadRiShA bhavanti |

XXXI aparaM mRiitAnAmutthAnamadhi yuShmAn pratIyamIshvaroktiH,

XXXII "ahamibrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUba Ishvara" iti kiM yuShmAbhi rnApAThi? kintvIshvaro jIvatAm Ishvara:, sa mRiitAnAmIshvaro nahi |

XXXIII iti shrutvA sarvve lokAstasyopadeshAd vismayaM gataH |

XXXIV anantaraM sidUkinAm niruttaratvavArtAM nishamya phirUshina ekatra militavantaH,

XXXV teShAmeke vyavasthApako yIshuM parIkShituM papachCha,

XXXVI he guro vyavasthAshAstramadhye kAj nA shreShThA?

- XXXVII tato yIshuruvAcha, tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvachit-
taishcha sAkAM prabhau parameshvare prIyasva,
XXXVIII eShA prathamamahAj nA| tasyAH sadR□ishI dvitIyAj naiShA,
XXXIX tava samIpavAsini svAtmanIva prema kuru|
XL anayo rdvayorAj nayoH kR□itsnavyavasthAya bhaviShyadvaktR□igranthasya
cha bhArastiShThati|
XLI anantaraM phirUshinAm ekatra sthitikAle yIshustAn paprachCha,
XLII khrIShTamadhi yuShmAkAM kIdR□igbodho jAyate? sa kasya santAnaH? tataste
pratyavadan, dAyUdaH santAnaH|
XLIII tadA sa uktavAn, tarhi dAyUd katham AtmAdhiShThAnena taM prabhuM vadati
?
XLIV yathA mama prabhumidaM vAkyamavadat parameshvaraH| tavArIn pAdap-
IThaM te yAvannahi karomyahaM| tAvat kAlaM madiye tvaM dakShapArshva
upAvisha| ato yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM vadati, rtiha sa kathaM tasya santAno
bhavati?
XLV tadAnIM teShAM kopi tadvAkyasya kimapyuttaraM dAtuM nAshaknot;
XLVI taddinamArabhya taM kimapi vAkyAM praShTuM kasyApi sAhaso nAbhavat|

XXIII

- I anantaraM yIshu rjananivahaM shiShyAMshchAvadat,
II adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha mUsAsane upavishanti,
III ataste yuShmAn yadyat mantum Aj nApayanti, tat manyadhvaM pAlayad-
hva ncha, kintu teShAM karmmanurUpaM karmma na kurudhvaM; yatasteShAM
vAkyamAtraM sAraM kArye kimapi nAsti|
IV te durvvahAn gurutarAn bhArAn badvva manuShyANAM skandhepari samar-
payanti, kintu svayama NgulyaikayApi na chAlayanti|
V kevalaM lokadarshanAya sarvvakarmmanI kurvanti; phalataH paTTabandhAn
prasAryya dhArayanti, svavastreShu cha dIrghagranthIn dhArayanti;
VI bhojanabhavana uchchasthAnaM, bhajanabhavane pradhAnamAsanaM,
VII haTThe namaskAraM gururiti sambodhana nchaitAni sarvvANi vA nChanti|
VIII kintu yUyaM gurava iti sambodhanIyA mA bhavata, yato yuShmAkam ekaH
khrIShTaeva guru
IX ryUyaM sarvve mitho bhrAtarashcha| punaH pR□ithivyAM kamapi piteti mA
sambudhyadhvaM, yato yuShmAkamekaH svargasthaeva pitA|
X yUyaM nAyaketi sambhAShita mA bhavata, yato yuShmAkamekaH khrIShTaeva
nAyakaH|
XI aparaM yuShmAkAM madhye yaH pumAn shreShThaH sa yuShmAn seviShyate|
XII yato yaH svamunnamati, sa nataH kariShyate; kintu yaH kashchit svamavanataM
karoti, sa unnataH kariShyate|
XIII hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM manujAnAM samak-
ShaM svargadvAraM rundha, yUyaM svayaM tena na pravishatha, pravivikShUnapi
vArayatha| vata kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha yUyaM ChalAd dIrghaM
prArthya vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasatha, yuShmAkAM ghorataradaNDo bhav-
iShyati|
XIV hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyamekaM svadharm-
mAvalambinaM karttuM sAgaraM bhUmaNDala ncha pradakShiNIkurutha,
XV ka nchana prApya svato dvigunAnarakabhAjanaM taM kurutha|
XVI vata andhapatadarshakAH sarvve, yUyaM vadatha, mandirasya shap-
athakaraNAt kimapi na deyaM; kintu mandirasthasuvarNasya shapathakaraNAd
deyaM|

XVII he mUDhA he andhAH suvarNaM tatsuvarNapAvakamandiram etayorubhayo rmadhye kiM shreyaH?

XVIII anyachcha vadatha, yaj navedyAH shapathakaraNAAt kimapi na deyaM, kintu taduparisthitya naivedyasya shapathakaraNAd deyaM |

XIX he mUDhA he andhAH, naivedyaM tannaivedyapAvakavediretayorubhayo rmadhye kiM shreyaH?

XX ataH kenachid yaj navedyAH shapathe kR̥ite taduparisthitya sarvvasya shapathaH kriyate |

XXI kenachit mandirasya shapathe kR̥ite mandiratannivAsinoH shapathaH kriyate |

XXII kenachit svargasya shapathe kR̥ite IshvarIyasiMhAsanataduparyyupaviSh-TayoH shapathaH kriyate |

XXIII hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM podinAyAH sitachChatrAyA jIrakasya cha dashamAMshAn dattha, kintu vyavasthAyA gurutarAn nyAya-dayAvishvAsAn parityajatha; ime yuShmAbhirAcharaNiYa amI cha na laMghanIyAH |

XXIV he andhapatadarshaka yUyaM mashakAn apasArayatha, kintu mahA NgAn grasatha |

XXV hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM pAnapAtrANAM bhojanapAtrANA ncha bahiH pariShkurutha; kintu tadabhyantaraM durAtmatayaKaluSheNa cha paripUrNamAste |

XXVI he andhAH phirUshiloka Adau pAnapAtrANAM bhojanapAtrANA nchAbhyantaraM pariShkuruta, tena teShAM bahirapi pariShkAriShyate |

XXVII hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM shuk-likR̥itashmashAnasvarUpA bhavatha, yathA shmashAnabhavanasya bahishchAru, kintvabhyantaraM mR̥italokANAM kIkashaiH sarvvaprakAramalena cha paripUrNam;

XXVIII tathaiva yUyamapi lokANAM samakShaM bahirdhArmmikAH kintvan-taHkaraNeShu kevalakApaTyAdharmmAbhyAM paripUrNAH |

XXIX hA hA kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM bhaviShyadvAdinAM shmashAnagehaM nirmmAttha, sAdhUnAM shmashAnaniketanaM shobhayatha

XXX vadatha cha yadi vayaM sveShAM pUrvvapuruShANAM kAla asthAsyAma, tarhi bhaviShyadvAdinAM shoNitapAtane teShAM sahabhAgino nAbhaviShyAma |

XXXI ato yUyaM bhaviShyadvAdighAtakANAM santAna iti svayameva sveShAM sAkShyaM dattha |

XXXII ato yUyaM nijapUrvvapuruShANAM parimANapAtraM paripUrayata |

XXXIII re bhujagAH kR̥iShNabhujagavaMshAH, yUyaM kathaM narakadaNDAd rakShiShyadhve |

XXXIV pashyata, yuShmAkamantikam ahaM bhaviShyadvAdino buddhimata upAdhyAyAMshcha preShayiShyAmi, kintu teShAM katipayA yuShmAbhi rghAniShyante, krushe cha ghAniShyante, kechid bhajanabhavane kaShAbhirAghAniShyante, nagare nagare tADiShyante cha;

XXXV tena satpuruShasya hAbilo raktapAtamArabhya berikhiyaH putraM yaM sikhariyaM yUyaM mandirayaj navedyo rmadhye hatavantaH, tadIyashoNitapAtaM yAvad asmin deshe yAvatAM sAdhupuruShANAM shoNitapAto .abhavat tat sarvve-ShAmAgasAM daNDA yuShmAsu varttiShyante |

XXXVI ahaM yuShmAnta tathyaM vadAmi, vidyamAne.asmin puruShe sarvve vart-tiShyante |

XXXVII he yirUshAlam he yirUshAlam nagari tvaM bhaviShyadvAdino hatavati, tava samIpaM preritAMshcha pAShANairAhatavati, yathA kukkuTI shAvakAn pakShAd-haH saMgR̥ihlAti, tathA tava santAnAn saMgRahItuM ahaM bahuvarAm aichChaM; kintu tvaM na samamanyathAH |

XXXVIII pashyata yaShmAkaM vAsasthAnam uchChinnaM tyakShyate |
 XXXIX ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, yaH parameshvarasya nAmnAgachChati, sa
 dhanya iti vANIM yAvanna vadiShyatha, tAvat mAM puna rna drakShyatha |

XXIV

I anantaraM yIshu ryadA mandirAd bahi rgachChati, tadAnIM shiShyAstaM
 mandiranirmmANaM darshayitumAgatAH |

II tato yIshustAnuvAcha, yUyaM kimetAni na pashyatha? yuShmAnahaM satyaM
 vadAmi, etannichayanasya pAShANaikamapyanyapAShANe□pari na sthAsyati sarv-
 vANi bhUmisAt kAriShyante |

III anantaraM tasmin jaitunaparvvatopari samupaviShTe shiShyAstasya samIpa-
 mAgatya guptaM paprachChuH, etA ghaTanAH kada bhaviShyanti? bhavata
 Agamanasya yugAntasya cha kiM lakShma? tadasmAn vadatu |

IV tadAnIM yIshustAnavochat, avadhadvvaM, kopi yuShmAn na bhramayet |

V bahavo mama nAma gR□ihlanta AgamiShyanti, khrIShTo.ahameveti vAchaM
 vadanto bahUn bhramayiShyanti |

VI yUya ncha saMgrAmasya raNasya chADambaram shroShyatha, avadhadvvaM
 tena cha nchala mA bhavata, etAnyavashyaM ghaTiShyante, kintu tAdA yugAnto
 nahi |

VII aparaM deshasya vipakSho desho rAjyasya vipakSho rAjyaM bhaviShyati, sthAne
 sthAne cha durbhikShaM mahAmArI bhUkampashcha bhaviShyanti,

VIII etAni duHkhopakramAH |

IX tadAnIM lokA duHkhaM bhojayituM yuShmAn parakareShu samarpayiShyanti
 haniShyanti cha, tathA mama nAmakArANAd yUyaM sarvvadeshIyamanujANAM
 samIpe ghr□iNArhA bhaviShyatha |

X bahuShu vighnaM prAptavatsu parasparam R□i□tIyAM kR□itavatsu cha
 eko.aparaM parakareShu samarpayiShyati |

XI tathA bahavo mR□iShAbhaviShyadvAdina upasthAya bahUn bhramayiShyanti |

XII duShkarmmaNAM bAhulyA ncha bahUnAM prema shItalaM bhaviShyati |

XIII kintu yaH kashchit sheShaM yAvad dhairyamAshrayate, saeva paritrAyiShy-
 ate |

XIV aparaM sarvvadeshIyalokAn pratimAkShI bhavituM rAjasya shub-
 hasamAchAraH sarvvajagati prachAriShyate, etAdR□ishi sati yugAnta upasthAsyati |

XV ato yat sarvvanAshakR□idghR□iNArhAM vastu dAniyelbhaviShyadvadina prok-
 taM tad yadA puNyasthAne sthApitaM drakShyatha, (yaH paThati, sa budhyatAM)

XVI tadAnIM ye yihUdIyadeshe tiShThanti, te parvvateShu palAyantAM |

XVII yaH kashchid gR□ihapR□iShThe tiShThati, sa gR□ihAt kimapi vastvAnetum
 adhe□ nAvarohet |

XVIII yashcha kShetre tiShThati, sopi vastramAnetuM parAvR□itya na yAyAt |

XIX tadAnIM garbhiNistanyapAyayitrINAM durgati rbhaviShyati |

XX ato yaShmAkaM palAyanaM shItakAle vishrAmavAre vA yanna bhavet,
 tadarthaM prArthayadhvam |

XXI A jagadArambhAd etatkAlaparyyanantaM yAdR□ishaH kadApi nAbhavat na cha
 bhaviShyati tAdR□isho mahAkleshastadAnIm upasthAsyati |

XXII tasya kleshasya samayo yadi hsvo na kriyeta, tarhi kasyApi prANino rakShaNAM
 bhavituM na shaknuyAt, kintu manonItamanujANAM kR□ite sa kAlO hsvIkariShyate |

XXIII apara ncha pashyata, khrIShTo.atra vidyate, vA tatra vidyate, tadAnIM yadi
 kashchid yuShmAna iti vAkyaM vadati, tathApi tat na pratIt |

XXIV yato bhAktakhrIShTA bhAktabhaviShyadvAdinashcha upasthAya yAni mahanti lakShmANi chitrakarmmANi cha prakAshayiShyanti, tai ryadi sambhavet tarhi manonItamAnavA api bhrAmiShyante |

XXV pashyata, ghaTanAtaH pUrvvaM yuShmAn vArttAm avAdiSham |

XXVI ataH pashyata, sa prAntare vidyata iti vAkye kenachit kathitepi bahi rma gachChata, vA pashyata, sontaHpure vidyate, etadvAkya uktepi mA pratIta |

XXVII yato yathA vidyut pUrvvadisho nirgatya pashchimadishaM yAvat prakAshate, tathA mAnuShaputrasyApyAgamanaM bhaviShyati |

XXVIII yatra shavastiShThati, tatreva gR̥idhrA milanti |

XXIX aparaM tasya kleshasamayasyAvyavahitaparatra sUryyasya tejo lopsyate, chandramA jyosnaM na kariShyati, nabhaso nakShatrANi patiShyanti, gagaNIyA grahAshcha vichaliShyanti |

XXX tadAnIm AkAshamadhye manujasutasya lakShma darshiShyate, tato nijaparAkrameNa mahAtejasA cha meghArUDhaM manujasutaM nabhasAgachChan-taM vilokya pR̥ithivyAH sarvvavaMshIyA vilapiShyanti |

XXXI tadAnIM sa mahAshabdAyamAnatUryyA vAdakan nijadUtAn praheShyati, te vyomna ekasImAto.aparasImAM yAvat chaturdishastasya manonItajanAn AnIya melayiShyanti |

XXXII uDumbarapAdapasya dR̥iShTantaM shikShadhvaM; yadA tasya navInAH shAkha jAyante, pallavAdishcha nirgachChati, tadA nidAghakAlaH savidho bhavatIti yUyaM jAnItha;

XXXIII tadvad etA ghaTanA dR̥iShTvA sa samayo dvAra upAsthAd iti jAnIta |

XXXIV yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, idAnIntanajanAnAM gamanAt pUrvvameva tAni sarvvANi ghaTiShyante |

XXXV nabhomedinyo rluptyorapi mama vAk kadApi na lopsyate |

XXXVI aparaM mama tAtaM vina mAnuShaH svargastho dUto vA kopi taddinaM taddaNDa ncha na j nApayati |

XXXVII aparaM nohe vidyamAne yAdR̥ishamabhavat tAdR̥ishaM manujasuta-syAgamanakAlepi bhaviShyati |

XXXVIII phalato jalAplAvanAt pUrvvaM yaddinaM yAvat nohaH potaM nArohat, tAvatkAlaM yathA manuShya bhojane pAne vivahane vivAhane cha pravR̥ittA Asan;

XXXIX aparam AplAvitoyamAgatya yAvat sakalamanujan plAvayitvA nAnayat, tAvat te yathA na vidAmAsuH, tathA manujasutAgamanepi bhaviShyati |

XL tadA kShetrasthitayordvayoreko dhAriShyate, aparastyAjiShyate |

XLI tathA peShaNyA piMShatyorubhaya ryoShitorekA dhAriShyate.apara tyAjiShy-ate |

XLII yuShmAkaM prabhuH kasmin daNDa AgamiShyati, tad yuShmAbhi rnAvagamy-ate, tasmAt jAgrataH santastiShThata |

XLIII kutra yAme stena AgamiShyatIti ched gR̥ihastho j nAtum ashakShyat, tarhi jAgaritvA taM sandhiM karttitum avArayiShyat tad jAnIta |

XLIV yuShmAbhiravadhIyatAM, yato yuShmAbhi ryatra na budhyate, tatraiva daNDe manujasuta AyAsyati |

XLV prabhu rnijaparivArAn yathAkAlaM bhojayituM yaM dAsam adhyakShIkR̥itya sthApayati, tAdR̥isho vishvAsyo dhImAn dAsaH kaH?

XLVI prabhurAgatya yaM dAsaM tathAcharantaM vIkShate, saeva dhanyaH |

XLVII yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, sa taM nijasarvvasvasyAdhipaM kariShyati |

XLVIII kintu prabhurAgantuM vilambata iti manasi chintayitvA yo duShTo dAso

XLIX .aparadAsAn praharttuM mattAnAM sa Nge bhoktuM pAtu ncha pravarttate,

L sa dAso yadA nApekShate, ya ncha daNDaM na jAnAti, tatKAlaeva tatprabhuru-pasthAsyati |

LI tadA taM daNDayitvA yatra sthAne rodanaM dantagharShaNa nchAsAte, tatra kapaTibhiH sAkAM taddashAM nirUpayiShyati |

XXV

I yA dasha kanyAH pradIpAn gRihlatyo varaM sAkShAt karttuM bahiritAH, tAbhistada svargIyarAjyasya sAdRishyaM bhaviShyati |

II tAsAM kanyAnAM madhye pa ncha sudhiyaH pa ncha durdhiya Asan |

III yA durdhiyastAH pradIpAn sa Nge gRihItvA tailaM na jagRihuH,

IV kintu sudhiyaH pradIpAn pAtreNa taila ncha jagRihuH |

V anantaraM vare vilambite tAH sarvva nidrAviShTA nidrAM jagmuH |

VI anantaram arddharAtre pashyata vara AgachChati, taM sAkShAt karttuM bahiryAteti janaravAt

VII tAH sarvvaH kanya utthAya pradIpAn AsAdayituM Arabhanta |

VIII tato durdhiyaH sudhiya UchuH, ki nchit tailaM datta, pradIpA asmAkAM nirvvaNAH |

IX kintu sudhiyaH pratyavadan, datte yuShmAnasmAMshcha prati tailaM nyUnIbhavet, tasmAd vikretriniNAM samIpaM gatvA svArthaM tailaM krINIta |

X tadA tAsu kretuM gatAsu vara AjagAma, tato yAH sajjitA Asan, tAstena sAkAM vivAhIyaM veshma pravivishuH |

XI anantaraM dvAre ruddhe aparAH kanya Agatya jagaduH, he prabho, he prabho, asmAn prati dvAraM mochaya |

XII kintu sa uktavAn, tathyaM vadAmi, yuShmAnahaM na vedmi |

XIII ato jAgrataH santastiShThata, manujasutaH kasmin dine kasmin daNDe vAgamiShyati, tad yuShmAbhi rna j nAyate |

XIV aparaM sa etAdRishah kasyachit puMsastulyaH, yo dUradeshaM prati yAtrAkAle nijadAsAn AhUya teShAM svasvasAmarthyAnurUpam

XV ekasmin mudrANAM pa ncha poTaliKAh anyasmiMshcha dve poTaliKe aparasmiMshcha poTaliKaikAm itthaM pratijanaM samarpya svayaM pravAsaM gatavAn |

XVI anantaraM yo dAsaH pa ncha poTaliKAh labdhavAn, sa gatvA vAnIjyaM vidhAya tA dviguNIchakAra |

XVII yashcha dAso dve poTaliKe alabhata, sopi tA mudrA dviguNIchakAra |

XVIII kintu yo dAsa ekAM poTaliKAM labdhavAn, sa gatvA bhUmiM khanitvA tanmadhye nijaprabhostA mudrA gopayA nchakAra |

XIX tadanantaraM bahutithe kAle gate teShAM dAsAnAM prabhurAgatya tairdAsaiH samaM gaNaya nchakAra |

XX tadAnIM yaH pa ncha poTaliKAh prAptavAn sa tA dviguNIkRitAmudrA AnIya jagAda; he prabho, bhavata mayi pa ncha poTaliKAh samarpitAH, pashyatu, tA mayA dviguNIkRitAH |

XXI tadAnIM tasya prabhustamuvAcha, he uttama vishvAsya dAsa, tvaM dhanyosi, stokena vishvAsyo jAtaH, tasmAt tvAM bahuvittAdhipaM karomi, tvaM svaprabhoH sukhasya bhAgI bhava |

XXII tato yena dve poTaliKe labdhe sopyAgatya jagAda, he prabho, bhavata mayi dve poTaliKe samarpite, pashyatu te mayA dviguNIkRite |

XXIII tena tasya prabhustamavochat, he uttama vishvAsya dAsa, tvaM dhanyosi, stokena vishvAsyo jAtaH, tasmAt tvAM bahudraviNAdhipaM karomi, tvaM nijaprabhoH sukhasya bhAgI bhava |

XXIV anantaraM ya ekAM poTaliKAM labdhavAn, sa etya kathitavAn, he prabho, tvAM kaThinanaraM j nAtavAn, tvaya yatra noptaM, tatraiva kRityate, yatra cha na kIrNaM, tatraiva saMgRihyate |

XXV atohaM sasha NkaH san gatvA tava mudrA bhUmadhye saMgopya sthApitavAn, pashya, tava yat tadeva gRihANa |

XXVI tada tasya prabhuH pratyavadat re duShTAlasa dAsa, yatrAhaM na vapAmi, tatra Chinadmi, yatra cha na kirAmi, tatreva saMgRihlAmIti chedajAnAstarhi

XXVII vaNikShu mama vittArpaNaM tavochitamAsIt, yenAhamAgatya vRidvyA sAkaM mUlamudrAH prApsyam |

XXVIII atosmAt tAM poTalikAm AdAya yasya dasha poTalikAH santi tasminnarpayata |

XXIX yena vardvyate tasminnaivArpiShyate, tasyaiva cha bAhulyaM bhaviShyati, kintu yena na vardvyate, tasyAntike yat ki nchana tiShThati, tadapi punarneShyate |

XXX aparaM yUyaM tamakarmmaNyaM dAsaM nItvA yatra sthAne krandanaM dantagharShaNa ncha vidyete, tasmin bahirbhUtatamasi nikShipata |

XXXI yadA manujasutaH pavitradUtAn sa NginaH kRitvA nijaprabhAvenAgatya nijatejomaye siMhAsane nivekShyati,

XXXII tada tatsammukhe sarvvajAtIya janA saMmeliShyanti | tato meShapAlako yathA ChAgebhyo.avIn pRithak karoti tathA sopyekasmAdanyam itthaM tAn pRithaka kRitvAvIn

XXXIII dakShiNe ChAgAMshcha vAme sthApayiShyati |

XXXIV tataH paraM rAjA dakShiNasthitAn mAnavAn vadiShyati, AgachChata matAtasyAnugrahabhAjanAni, yuShmatkRita A jagadArambhat yad rAjyam AsAditaM tadadhikuruta |

XXXV yato bubhukShitAya mahyaM bhojyam adatta, pipAsitAya peyamadatta, videshinaM mAM svasthAnamanayata,

XXXVI vastrahInaM mAM vasanaM paryyadhApayata, pIDitaM mAM draShTumAgachChata, kArAstha ncha mAM vIkShituma AgachChata |

XXXVII tada dhArmmikAH prativadiShyanti, he prabho, kada tvAM kShudhitaM vIkShya vayamabhojayAma? vA pipAsitaM vIkShya apAyayAma?

XXXVIII kada vA tvAM videshinaM vilokya svasthAnamanayAma? kada vA tvAM nagnaM vIkShya vasanaM paryyadhApayAma?

XXXIX kada vA tvAM pIDitaM kArAstha ncha vIkShya tvadantikamagachChAma?

XL tadAnIM rAjA tAn prativadiShyati, yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, mamaiteShAM bhrAtRiNAM madhye ka nchanaikaM kShudratamaM prati yad akuruta, tanmAM pratyakuruta |

XLI pashchAt sa vAmasthitAn janAn vadiShyati, re shApagrastAH sarvve, shaitAne tasya dUtebhyashcha yo.anantavahnirAsAdita Aste, yUyaM madantikAt tamagniM gachChata |

XLII yato kShudhitAya mahyamAhAraM nAdatta, pipAsitAya mahyaM peyam nAdatta,

XLIII videshinaM mAM svasthAnaM nAnayata, vasanahInaM mAM vasanaM na paryyadhApayata, pIDitaM kArAstha ncha mAM vIkShitum nAgachChata |

XLIV tada te prativadiShyanti, he prabho, kada tvAM kShudhitaM vA pipAsitaM vA videshinaM vA nagnaM vA pIDitaM vA kArAsthaM vIkShya tvAM nAsevAmahi?

XLV tada sa tAn vadiShyati, tathyamahaM yuShmAn bravImi, yuShmAbhireShAM ka nchana kShodiShThaM prati yannAkAri, tanmAM pratyeva nAkAri |

XLVI pashchAdamyantashAstiM kintu dhArmmikA anantAyuShaM bhoktuM yAsyanti |

XXVI

I yIshuretAn prastAvAn samApya shiShyAnUche,

- II yuShmAbhi rj nAtaM dinadvayAt paraM nistAramaha upasthAsyati, tatra manujasutaH krushena hantuM parakareShu samarpiShyate |
- III tataH paraM pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprA nchaH kiyaphAnAmno mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAyAM militvA
- IV kenopAyena yIshuM dhR□itvA hantuM shaknuyuriti mantrayA nchakruH |
- V kintu tairuktaM mahakAle na dharttavyaH, dhR□ite prajAnAM kalahena bhavituM shakyate |
- VI tato baithaniyApure shimonAkhyasya kuShThino veshmani yIshau tiShThati
- VII kAchana yoShA shvetopalabhAjanena mahArghyaM sugandhi tailamAnIya bhojanAyopavishatastasya shirobhyaShechat |
- VIII kintu tadAlokya tachChiShyaiH kupitairuktaM, kuta itthamapavyayate?
- IX chedidaM vyakreShyata, tarhi bhUrimUlyaM prApya daridrebhyo vyatAriShyata |
- X yIshunA tadavagatya te samuditAH, yoShAmenAM kuto duHkhinIM kurutha, sAMAM prati sAdhu karmmAkarShIt |
- XI yuShmAkamaM samIpe daridrAH satatamevAsate, kintu yuShmAkamantikehaM nAse satataM |
- XII sA mama kAyopari sugandhitailaM siktva mama shmashAnadAnakarmmAkarShIt |
- XIII atohaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi sarvvasmin jagati yatra yatraiSha susamAchAraH prachAriShyate, tatra tatrityasyA nAryyAH smaraNArtham karmmedaM prachAriShyate |
- XIV tato dvAdashashiShyANAm IShkariyotIyayihUdAnAmaka ekaH shiShyaH pradhAnayAjakAnAmantikaM gatva kathitavAn,
- XV yadi yuShmAkaM kareShu yIshuM samarpayAmi, tarhi kiM dAsyatha? tadAnIM te tasmai triMshanmudra dAtuM sthirIkR□itavantaH |
- XVI sa tadArabhya taM parakareShu samarpayituM suyogaM cheShTitavAn |
- XVII anantaraM kiNvashUnyapUpaparvvaNaH prathamehni shiShya yIshum upagatya paprachChuH bhavatkR□ite kutra vayaM nistAramahabhojyam AyojayiShyAmaH? bhavataH kechChA?
- XVIII tada sa gaditavAn, madhyenagaramamukapuMsaH samIpaM vrajitvA vadata, guru rgaditavAn, matkAlaH savidhaH, saha shiShyaistvadAlaye nistAramahabhojyam bhokShye |
- XIX tada shiShya yIshostAdR□ishanideshAnurUpakarmma vidhAya tatra nistAramahabhojyamAsAdayAmAsuH |
- XX tataH sandhyAyAM satyAM dvAdashabhiH shiShyaiH sAkaM sa nyavishat |
- XXI aparaM bhu njAna uktavAn yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, yuShmAkameko mAM parakareShu samarpayishiShyati |
- XXII tada te.atIva duHkhitA ekaikasho vaktumArebhire, he prabho, sa kimahaM?
- XXIII tataH sa jagAda, mayA sAkaM yo jano bhojanapAtre karaM saMkShipati, sa eva mAM parakareShu samarpayishiShyati |
- XXIV manujasutamadhi yAdR□ishaM likhitamAste, tadanurUpA tadgati rbhaviShyati; kintu yena puMsA sa parakareShu samarpayishiShyate, hA hA chet sa nAjaniShyata, tada tasya kShemamabhaviShyat |
- XXV tada yihUdAnAmA yo janastaM parakareShu samarpayishiShyati, sa uktavAn, he guro, sa kimahaM? tataH sa pratyuktavAn, tvayaM satyaM gaditam |
- XXVI anantaraM teShAmashanakAle yIshuH pUpamAdAyeshvarIyaguNAnanUdya bhaMktva shiShyebhyaH pradAya jagAda, madvapuHsvarUpamimaM gR□ihItva khAdata |
- XXVII pashchAt sa kaMsaM gR□ihlan IshvarIyaguNAnanUdya tebhyaH pradAya kathitavAn, sarvvai ryuShmAbhiraNena pAtavyaM,

XXVIII yasmAdanekeShAM pApamarShaNaya pAtitaM yanmannUtnaniyamarUpashoNitaM tadetat |

XXIX aparamahaM nUtnagostanIrasaM na pAsyAmi, tAvat gostanIphalarasaM punaH kadApi na pAsyAmi |

XXX pashchAt te gItamekaM saMgIya jaitunAkhyagiriM gatavantaH |

XXXI tadAnIM yIshustAnavochat, asyAM rajanyAmahaM yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM vighnarUpo bhaviShyAmi, yato likhitamAste, "meShANAM rakShako yastaM praharishyAmyahaM tataH | meShANAM nivaho nUnaM pravikIrNo bhaviShyati" | |

XXXII kintu shmashAnAt samutthAya yuShmAkamagre.ahaM gAlIlaM gamiShyAmi |

XXXIII pitarastaM provAcha, bhavAMshchet sarvveShAM vighnarUpo bhavati, tathApi mama na bhaviShyati |

XXXIV tato yIshunA sa uktaH, tubhyamahaM tathyaM kathayAmi, yAminyAmasyAM charaNayudhasya ravAt pUrvvaM tvaM mAM tri rna NgIkariShyasi |

XXXV tataH pitara uditavAn, yadyapi tvaya samaM marttavyaM, tathApi kadApi tvAM na nA NgIkariShyAmi; tathaiva sarvve shiShyAshchochuH |

XXXVI anantaraM yIshuH shiShyaiH sAkaM getshimAnInAmakaM sthAnaM prasthAya tebhyaH kathitavAn, adaH sthAnaM gatVA yAvadahaM prArthayiShye tAvad yUyamatropavishata |

XXXVII pashchAt sa pitaraM sivadiyasutau cha sa NginaH kR̥itVA gatavAn, shokAkulo.atIva vyathitashcha babhUva |

XXXVIII tAnavAdIchcha mR̥itiyAtaneva matprANAnAM yAtanA jAyate, yUyamatra mayA sArddhaM jAgR̥ita |

XXXIX tataH sa ki nchidDUraM gatvAdhomukhaH patan prArthayA nchakre, he matpitaryadi bhavituM shaknoti, tarhi kaMsO.ayaM matto dUraM yAtu; kintu madichChAvat na bhavatu, tvadichChAvad bhavatu |

XL tataH sa shiShyAnupetya tAn nidrato nirIkShya pitarAya kathayAmAsa, yUyaM mayA sAkaM daNDamekamapi jAgarituM nAshankuta?

XLI parIkShAyAM na patituM jAgR̥ita prArthayadhva ncha; AtmA samudyatosti, kintu vapu rdurbbalaM |

XLII sa dvtIyavARA M prArthayA nchakre, he mattAta, na pIte yadi kaMsamidaM matto dUraM yAtuM na shaknoti, tarhi tvadichChAvad bhavatu |

XLIII sa punaretya tAn nidrato dadarsha, yatasteShAM netrANi nidrayA pUrNAnyAsan |

XLIV pashchAt sa tAn vihAya vrajitVA tR̥itIyavARA M pUrvvavat kathayan prArthitavAn |

XLV tataH shiShyAnupAgatya gaditavAn, sAmprataM shayAnAH kiM vishrAmyatha? pashyata, samaya upAsthat, manujasutaH pApinAM kareShu samarpyate |

XLVI uttiShThata, vayaM yAmaH, yo mAM parakareShu masarpayiShyati, pashyata, sa samIpamAyAti |

XLVII etatkathAkathanakAle dvAdashashiShyANameko yihUdAnAmako mukhyayA-jakalokaprAchInaiH prahitan asidhAriyaShTidhAriNo manujan gR̥ihItVA tatsamIpamupatasthau |

XLVIII asau parakareShvarpayitA pUrvvaM tAn itthaM sa NketayAmAsa, yamahaM chumbiShye, so.asau manujaH,saeva yuShmAbhi rdhAryyatAM |

XLIX tadA sa sapadi yIshumupAgatya he guro, praNamAmItyuktVA taM chuchumbe |

L tadA yIshustamuvAcha, he mitraM kimarthamAgatosi? tadA tairAgatya yIshurAkramya daghre |

LI tato yIshoH sa NginAmekaH karaM prasAryya koShAdasiM bahiShkR̥itya mahAyAjakasya dAsamekamAhatya tasya karNaM chichCheda |

LII tato yIshustaM jagAda, khaDgaM svasthAne | nidhehi yato ye ye janA asiM dhArayanti, taevAsinA vinashyanti |

LIII aparaM pitA yathA madantikaM svargIyadUtAnAM dvAdashavAhinIto.adhikaM prahiNuyAt mayA tamuddishyedAnImeva tathA prArthayituM na shakyate, tvayA kimitthaM j nAyate?

LIV tathA satItthaM ghaTiShyate dharmmapustakasya yadidaM vAkyaM tat kathaM sidhyet?

LV tadAnIM yIshu rjananivahaM jagAda, yUyaM khaDgayaShTIIn AdAya mAM kiM chauraM dharttumAyAtAH? ahaM pratyahaM yuShmAbhiH sAkamupavishya samupAdishaM, tada mAM nAdharata;

LVI kintu bhaviShyadvAdinAM vAkyAnAM saMsiddhaye sarvvametadabhUt | tada sarvve shiShyAstaM vihAya palAyanta |

LVII anantaraM te manujA yIshuM dhR | itvA yatrAdhyApakaprA nchaH pariShadaM kurvvanta upAvishan tatra kiyaphAnA | makamahAyAjakasyAntikaM ninyuH |

LVIII kintu sheShe kiM bhaviShyatIti vettuM pitaro dUre tatpashchAd vrajivA mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM pravishya dAsaiH sahita upAvishat |

LIX tadAnIM pradhAnayAjakaprAchInamantriNaH sarvve yIshuM hantuM mR | iShAsAkShyam alipsanta,

LX kintu na lebhire | anekeShu mR | iShAsAkShiShvAgateShvapi tanna prApuH |

LXI sheShe dvau mR | iShAsAkShiNAvAgatya jagadatuH, pumAnayamakathayat, ahamIshvaramandiraM bhaMktvA dinatrayamadhye tannirmmAtuM shaknomi |

LXII tada mahAyAjaka utthAya yIshum avAdIt | tvaM kimapi na prativadasi? tvAmadhi kimete sAkShyaM vadanti?

LXIII kintu yIshu rmaunIbhUya tasyau | tato mahAyAjaka uktavAn, tvAm amareshvaranAmna shapayAmi, tvamIshvarasya putro.abhiShikto bhavasi naveti vada |

LXIV yIshuH pratyavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn; ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, itaHparaM manujasutaM sarvvashaktimato dakShiNapArshve sthAtuM gaganasthaM jaladharAnAruhyAyAntaM vIkShadhve |

LXV tada mahAyAjako nijavasanaM ChittvA jagAda, eSha IshvaraM ninditavAn, as-mAkamaparAsAkShyeNa kiM prayojanaM? pashyata, yUyamevAsyAsyAd Ishvaranin-dAM shrutavantaH,

LXVI yuShmAbhiH kiM vivichyate? te pratyUchuH, vadhArho.ayaM |

LXVII tato lokaistadAsye niShThIvitaM kechit pratalamAhatya kechichcha chapeTamAhatya babhAShite,

LXVIII he khrIshTa tvAM kashchapeTamAhatavAn? iti gaNayitvA vadAsmAn |

LXIX pitaro bahira Ngana upavishati, tadAnImeka dAsI tamupAgatya babhAShe, tvaM gAlIlyayIshoH sahacharaekaH |

LXX kintu sa sarvveShAM samakSham ana NgIkR | ityAvAdIt, tvayA yaduchyate, tadarthamahaM na vedmi |

LXXI tada tasmin bahirdvAraM gate .anyA dAsI taM nirIkShya tatratyajanAnavadat, ayamapi nAsaratIyayIshuna sArddham AsIt |

LXXII tataH sa shapathena punarana NgIkR | itya kathitavAn, taM naraM na parichinomi |

LXXIII kShaNAt paraM tiShThanto janA etya pitaram avadan, tvamavashyaM teShAmeKa iti tvaduchchAraNameva dyotayati |

LXXIV kintu so.abhishapya kathitavAn, taM janaM nAhaM parichinomi, tada sapadi kukkuTo rurAva |

LXXV kukkuTaravAt prAk tvaM mAM trirapAhnoShyase, yaiShA vAg yIshunAvAdi tAM pitaraH saMsmR | itya bahiritvA khedAd bhR | ishaM chakranda |

XXVII

I prabhAte jAte pradhAnayAjakalokaprAchInA yIshuM hantuM tatpratikUlaM mantrayitvA

II taM badvvA nItvA pantIyapILAtAkhyAdhipe samarpayAmAsuH |

III tato yIshoH parakarevvarpayitA yihUdAstatprANAdaNDAj nAM viditvA san-
taptamanAH pradhAnayAjakalokaprAchInAnAM samakShaM tAstrIMshanmudrAH
pratidAyAvAdIt,

IV etannirAgonaraprANaparakarArpaNAt kaluShaM kR[itavAnahaM | tadA ta udi-
tavantaH, tenAsmAkaM kiM? tvayA tad budhyatAM |

V tato yihUdA mandiramadhye tA mudrA nikShipya prasthitavAn itvA cha svaya-
mAtmAnamudbabandha |

VI pashchAt pradhAnayAjakAstA mudrA AdAya kathitavantaH, etA mudrAH shoNi-
tamUlyAM tasmAd bhANDAgAre na nidhAtavyAH |

VII anantaraM te mantrayitvA videshinAM shmashAnasthAnAya tAbhiH kulAlasya
kShetramakrINan |

VIII ato.adyApi tatsthAnaM raktakShetraM vadanti |

IX itthaM sati isrAyellyasantAnai ryasya mUlyAM nirupitaM, tasya triMshanmudrA-
mAnaM mUlyAM

X mAM prati parameshvarasyAdeshAt tebhya AdIyata, tena cha kulAlasya kShetraM
krItamiti yadvachanaM yirimiyabhaviShyadvAdinA proktaM tat tadAsidhyat |

XI anantaraM yIshau tadadhipateH sammukha upatiShThati sa taM paprachCha,
tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA? tadA yIshustamavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn |

XII kintu pradhAnayAjakaprAchInairabhiyuktena tena kimapi na pratyavAdi |

XIII tataH pILAtena sa uditaH, ime tvatpratikUlataH kati kati sAkShyaM dadati, tat
tvaM na shR[iNoShi?

XIV tathApi sa teShAmekasyApi vachasa uttaraM noditavAn; tena so.adhipati
rmahAchitraM vidAmAsa |

XV anyachcha tanmahakAle.adhipateretAdR[ishI rAtirAsIt, prajA yaM ka nchana
bandhinaM yAchante, tameva sa mochayatIti |

XVI tadAnIM barabbAnAmA kashchit khyAtabandhyAsIt |

XVII tataH pILAtastatra militAn lokAn apr[ichChat, eSha barabbA bandhI khrISH-
TavikhyAto yIshushchaitayoH kaM mochayiShyAmi? yuShmAkaM kimIpsitaM?

XVIII tairIrShyaya sa samarpita iti sa j nAtavAn |

XIX aparaM vichArAsanopaveshanakAle pILAtasya patnI bhR[ityaM prahitya tasmai
kathayAmAsa, taM dhArmmikamanujaM prati tvayA kimapi na karttavyaM; yasmAt
tatKR[ite.adyAhaM svapne prabhUtakaShTamalabhe |

XX anantaraM pradhAnayAjakaprAchInA barabbAM yAchitvAdAtuM yIshu ncha
hantuM sakalalokAn prAvarttayan |

XXI tato.adhipatistAn pR[iShTavAn, etayoH kamahaM mochayiShyAmi? yuSh-
mAkaM kechChA? te prochu rbarabbAM |

XXII tadA pILAtaH paprachCha, tarhi yaM khrISHTaM vadanti, taM yIshuM kiM
kariShyAmi? sarvve kathayAmAsuH, sa krushena vidhyatAM |

XXIII tato.adhipatiravAdIt, kutaH? kiM tenAparAddhaM? kintu te punaruchai rja-
gaduH, sa krushena vidhyatAM |

XXIV tadA nijavAkyamagrAhyamabhUt, kalahashchApyabhUt, pILAta iti vilokya
lokAnAM samakShaM toyamAdAya karau prakShAlyAvochat, etasya dhArmmika-
manuShyasya shoNitapAte nirdoSho.ahaM, yuShMabhireva tad budhyatAM |

XXV tadA sarvvAH prajAH pratyavochan, tasya shoNitapAtAparAdho.asmAkam
asmatsantAnAna nchopari bhavatu |

XXVI tataH sa teShAM samIpe barabbAM mochayAmAsa yIshuntu kaShAbhirAhatya krushena vedhituM samarpayAmAsa |

XXVII anantaram adhipateH senA adhipate rgR̄ihaM yIshumAnIya tasya samIpe senAsamUhaM samjagR̄ihuH |

XXVIII tataste tasya vasanaM mochayitvA kR̄iShNalohitavarNavasanaM paridhA-payAmAsuH

XXIX kaNTakAnAM mukuTaM nirmmAya tachChirasi daduH, tasya dakShiNakare vetramekaM dattvA tasya sammukhe jAnUni pAtayitvA, he yihUdIyAnAM rAjan, tubhyaM nama ityuktvA taM tirashchakruH,

XXX tatastasya gAtre niShThIvaM datvA tena vetreNa shira AjaghnuH |

XXXI itthaM taM tiraskR̄itya tad vasanaM mochayitvA punarnijavasanaM paridhA-payA nchakruH, taM krushena vedhituM nItavantaH |

XXXII pashchAtte bahirbhUya kurINIyaM shimonnAmakamekaM vilokya krushaM voDhuM tamAdadire |

XXXIII anantaraM gulgaltAm arthAt shiraskapAlanAmakasthAnamu pasthAya te yIshave pittamishritAmlarasaM pAtuM daduH,

XXXIV kintu sa tamAsvAdya na papau |

XXXV tadAnIM te taM krushena saMvidhya tasya vasanaM guTikApAtena vibhajya jagR̄ihuH, tasmAt, vibhajante.adharIyaM me te manuShyAH parasparaM | madut-tarIyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti cha | yadetadvachanaM bhaviShyadvAdib-hiruktamAsIt, tada tad asidhyat,

XXXVI pashchAt te tatropavishya tadrakShaNakarvvaNi niyuktAstasthuH |

XXXVII aparam eSha yihUdIyAnAM rAJA yIshurityapavAdalipipatraM tachChirasa Urdvve yojayAmAsuH |

XXXVIII tatastasya vAme dakShiNe cha dvau chairau tena sAkAM krushena vividhuH |

XXXIX tada pAnthA nijashiro lADayitvA taM nindanto jagaduH,

XL he Ishvaramandirabha njaka dinatraye tannirmmAtaH svaM rakSha, chettvamIshvarasutastarhi krushAdavaroha |

XLI pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprAchInAshcha tathA tiraskR̄itya jagaduH,

XLII so.anyajanAnAvat, kintu svamavituM na shaknoti | yadIsrAyelo rAJA bhavet, tarhIdAnImeva krushAdavarohatu, tena taM vayaM pratyShyAmaH |

XLIII sa Ishvare pratyAshAmakarot, yadIshvarastasmin santuShTastarhIdAnImeva tamavet, yataH sa uktavAn ahamIshvarasutaH |

XLIV yau stenau sAkAM tena krushena viddhau tau tadvadeva taM ninindatuH |

XLV tada dvitIyayAmAt tR̄itIyayAmaM yAvat sarvvadeshe tamiraM babhUva,

XLVI tR̄itIyayAme "eI eI lAmA shivaktanI", arthAt madIshvara madIshvara kuto mAmatyAkShIH? yIshuruchchairiti jagAda |

XLVII tada tatra sthitAH kechit tat shrutvA babhAShira, ayam eliyamAhUyati |

XLVIII teShAM madhyAd ekaH shIghraM gatvA spa njaM gr̄ihItvA tatrAmlarasaM dattvA nalena pAtuM tasmai dadau |

XLIX itare.akathayan tiShThata, taM rakShitum eliya AyAti naveti pashyAmaH |

L yIshuH punaruchairAhUya prANAn jahau |

LI tato mandirasya vichChedavasanam UrdvvAdadho yAvat ChidyamAnaM dvid-hAbhavat,

LII bhUmishchakampe bhUdharovyadIryyata cha | shmashAne mukte bhUripuNya-vatAM suptadehA udatiShThan,

LIII shmashAnAd vahirbhUya tadutthAnAt paraM puNyapuraM gatvA bahujanAn darshayAmAsuH |

LIV yIshurakShaNaya niyuktaH shatasenApatistatsa Nginashcha tAdR̄ishIM bhUkampAdighaTanAM dR̄iShTvA bhItA avadan, eSha Ishvaraputro bhavati |

- LV yA bahuyoShito yIshuM sevamAnA gAlIlastatpashchAdAgatAstAsAM madhye
 LVI magdalInI mariyam yAkUbyoshyo rmAtA yA mariyam sibadiyaputrayo rmAtA
 cha yoShita etA dUre tiShThantyo dadR□ishuH|
 LVII sandhyAyAM satyam arimathiyAnagarasya yUShaphnAmA dhanI manujo
 yIshoH shiShyatvAt
 LVIII pIlAtasya samIpaM gatvA yIshoH kAyaM yayAche, tena pIlAtaH kAyaM dAtum
 Adidesha|
 LIX yUShaph tatKayaM nItvA shuchivastreNACHChAdya
 LX svArthAM shaile yat shmashAnAM chakhAna, tanmadhye tatKayaM nidhAya
 tasya dvAri vR□ihatpAShANAM dadau|
 LXI kintu magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam ete striyau tatra shmashAnasammukha
 upavivishatuH|
 LXII tadanantaraM nistArotsavasyAyojanadinAt pare.ahani pradhAnayAjakAH
 phirUshinashcha militvA pIlAtamupAgatyAkathayan,
 LXIII he mahechCha sa pratArako jIvana akathayat, dinatrayAt paraM
 shmashAnAdutthAsyAmi tadvAkyaM smarAmo vayaM;
 LXIV tasmAt tR□itIyadinaM yAvat tat shmashAnAM rakShitumAdishatu, nochet
 tachChiShyA yAminyAmAgatya taM hR□itvA lokAn vadiShyanti, sa shmashAnAdu-
 datiShThat, tathA sati prathamabhrAnteH sheShIyabhrAnti rmahatI bhaviShyati|
 LXV tAdA pIlAta avAdIt, yuShmAkaM samIpe rakShigaNa Aste, yUyaM gatvA yathA
 sAdhyaM rakShayata|
 LXVI tataste gatvA taddU□rapAShANAM mudrA NkitaM kR□itvA rakShigaNaM niyo-
 jya shmashAnAM rakShayAmAsuH|

XXVIII

- I tataH paraM vishrAmavArasya sheShe saptAhaprathamadinasya prabhote jAte
 magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam cha shmashAnAM draShTumAgatA|
 II tAdA mahAn bhUkampo.abhavat; parameshvarIyadUtaH svargAdavaruhya
 shmashAnadvArAt pAShANamapasAryya taduparyyupavivesha|
 III tadvadanaM vidyudvat tejomayaM vasanaM himashubhra ncha|
 IV tadanIM rakShiNastadbhayAt kampitA mR□itavad babhUvaH|
 V sa dUto yoShito jagAda, yUyaM mA bhaiShTa, krushahatayIshuM mR□igayadhve
 tadahaM vedmi|
 VI so.atra nAsti, yathAvadat tathoththitavAn; etat prabhoH shayanasthAnAM pashy-
 ata|
 VII tUrNaM gatvA tachChiShyAn iti vadata, sa shmashAnAd udatiShThat, yuShmAka-
 magre gAlIlaM yAsyati yUyaM tatra taM vIkShiShyadhve, pashyatAhaM vArttAmi-
 mAM yuShmAnavAdiShaM|
 VIII tatastA bhayAt mahAnanda ncha shmashAnAt tUrNaM bahirbhUya
 tachChiShyAn vArttAM vaktuM dhAvitavatyaH| kintu shiShyAn vArttAM vaktuM
 yAnti, tAdA yIshu rdarshanaM dattvA tA jagAda,
 IX yuShmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt, tatastA Agatya tatpAdayoH patitvA praNemuH|
 X yIshustA avAdIt, mA bibhIta, yUyaM gatvA mama bhrAtR□in gAlIlaM yAtuM
 vadata, tatra te mAM drakShyanti|
 XI striyo gachChanti, tAdA rakShiNAM kechit puraM gatvA yadyad ghaTitaM
 tatsarvvaM pradhAnayAjakan j nApatavantaH|
 XII te prAchInaiH samaM saMsadaM kR□itvA mantrayanto bahumudrAH senAbhyo
 dattvAvadan,
 XIII asmAsu nidriteShu tachChiShyA yAminyAmAgatya taM hR□itvAnayan, iti yUyaM
 prachArayata|

XIV yadyetadadhipateH shrotragocharIbhavet, tarhi taM bodhayitvA yuShmAnav-iShyAmaH|

XV tataste mudrA gRihItvA shikShAnurUpaM karmma chakruH, yihUdIyAnAM madhye tasyAdyApi kiMvadantI vidyate|

XVI ekAdasha shiShyA yIshunirUpitAgAllasyAdriM gatvA

XVII tatra taM saMvIkShya praNemuH, kintu kechit sandigdhavantaH|

XVIII yIshusteShAM samIpamAgatya vyAhRitavAn, svargamedinyoH sarvvAd-hipatitvabhAro mayyarpita Aste|

XIX ato yUyaM prayAya sarvvadeshIyAn shiShyAn kRitvA pituH putrasya pavit-rasyAtmanashcha nAmna tAnavagAhayata; ahaM yuShmAn yadyadAdishaM tadapi pAlayituM tAnupAdishata|

XX pashyata, jagadantaM yAvat sadAhaM yuShmAbhiH sAkaM tiShThAmi| iti|

mArkalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

^I Ishvaraputrasya yIshukhrIShTasya susaMvAdArambhaH |

^{II} bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu lipiritthamAste, pashya svakIyadUtantu tavAgre preShayAmyaham | gatvA tvadIyapanthAnaM sa hi pariShkariShyati |

^{III} "parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH | tasya rAjapatha nchaiva samAnaM kurutAdhunA |" ityetat prAntare vAkyAM vadataH kasyachidravaH | |

^{IV} saeva yohan prAntare majjitavAn tathA pApamArjananimittaM manovyAvart-takamajjanasya kathA ncha prachAritavAn |

^V tato yihUdAdeshayirUshAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvve lokA bahi rbhUtvA tasya samIpamAgatya svAni svAni pApAnyA NgIkRiitya yaddananadyAM tena majjita babhUvuH |

^{VI} asya yohanaH paridheyAni kramelakalomajAni, tasya kaTibandhanaM charm-majAtam, tasya bhakShyANi cha shUkakITA vanyamadhUni chAsan |

^{VII} sa prachArayan kathayA nchakre, ahaM namrIbhUya yasya pAdukAband-hanaM mochayitumapi na yogyosmi, tAdRiisho matto gurutara ekaH puruSho matpashchAdAgachChati |

^{VIII} ahaM yuShmAn jale majjitavAn kintu sa pavitra AtmAni saMmajjayiShyati |

^{IX} apara ncha tasminneva kAle gAlIlpradeshasya nAsaradgrAmAd yIshurAgatya yohana yaddananadyAM majjito.abhUt |

^X sa jalAdutthitamAtro meghadvAraM muktaM kapotavat svasyopari avarohanta-mAtmAna ncha dRiShTavAn |

^{XI} tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayyeva mamamahAsantoSha iyamAkAshIyA vANI babhUva |

^{XII} tasmin kAle AtmA taM prAntaramadhyaM ninAya |

^{XIII} atha sa chatvAriMshaddinAni tasmin sthAne vanyapashubhiH saha tiShThan shaitAna parIkShitaH; pashchAt svargIyadUtAstaM siShevire |

^{XIV} anantaraM yohani bandhanAlaye baddhe sati yIshu rgAlIlpradeshAmAgatya IshvararAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayan kathayAmAsa,

^{XV} kAlaH sampUrNa IshvararAjya ncha samIpamAgataM; atoheto ryUyaM man-AMsi vyAvarttayadhvaM susaMvAde cha vishvAsita |

^{XVI} tadanantaraM sa gAlIlyasamudrasya tIre gachChan shimon tasya bhrAtA andriyanAmA cha imau dvau janau matsyadhAriNau sAgaramadhye jAlaM prak-Shipantau dRiShTvA tAvavadat,

^{XVII} yuvAM mama pashchAdAgachChataM, yuvAmahaM manuShyadhAriNau kar-iShyAmi |

^{XVIII} tatastau tatkShaNameva jAlAni parityajya tasya pashchAt jagmatuH |

^{XIX} tataH paraM tatsthAnAt ki nchid dUraM gatvA sa sivadIputrayAkUb tadbhrAtRiyyohan cha imau naukAyAM jAlAnAM jIrNamuddhArayantau dRiShTvA tAvAhUyat |

^{XX} tatastau naukAyAM vetanabhugbhiH sahitaM svapitaraM vihAya tatpashchAdIy-atuH |

^{XXI} tataH paraM kapharnAhUmnAmakaM nagaramupasthAya sa vishrAmadivase bhajanagrahaM pravishya samupadidesha |

^{XXII} tasyopadeshAlloka AshcharyyaM menire yataH sodhyApakAiva nopadishan prabhAvavAniva propadidesha |

^{XXIII} apara ncha tasmin bhajanagRiie apavitrabhUtena grasta eko mAnuSha AsIt | sa chItshabdaM kRiitvA kathayA nchake

XXIV bho nAsaratIya yIsho tvamasmAn tyaja, tvayA sahAsmAkaM kaH samband-
haH? tvaM kimasmAn nAshayituM samAgataH? tvamIshvarasya pavitraloka ityahaM
jAnAmi |

XXV tadA yIshustaM tarjayitvA jagAda tUShNIM bhava ito bahirbhava cha |

XXVI tataH so.apavitrabhUtastaM sampIDya atyuchaishchItkR□itya nirjagAma |

XXVII tenaiva sarvve chatatkR□itya parasparaM kathayA nchakrire, aho kim-
idaM? kIdR□isho.ayaM navya upadeshaH? anena prabhAvenApavitrabhUteSh-
vAj nApiteShu te tadAj nAnuvarttino bhavanti |

XXVIII tadA tasya yasho gAlIlashchaturdiksthasarvvadeshAn vyApnot |

XXIX apara ncha te bhajanagr□ihAd bahi rbhUtvA yAkUbyohanbhyAM saha shi-
mona Andriyasya cha niveshanaM pravivishuH |

XXX tadA pitarasya shvashrUrjvarapIDita shayyAyAmAsta iti te taM jhaTiti
vij nApayA nchakruH |

XXXI tataH sa Agatya tasyA hastaM dhR□itvA tAmudasthApayat; tadaiva tAM
jvaro.atyAkShIt tataH paraM sA tAn siSheve |

XXXII athAstaM gate ravau sandhyAkAle sati lokAstatsamIpaM sarvvAn rogiNo
bhUtadhR□itAMshcha samAninyuH |

XXXIII sarvve nAgarika loka dvAri saMmilitAshcha |

XXXIV tataH sa nAnAvidharogiNo bahUn manujAnarogiNashchakAra tathA bahUn
bhUtAn tyAjayA nchakAra tAn bhUtAn kimapi vAkyaM vaktuM niShiShedha cha
yatohetoste tamajAnan |

XXXV apara ncha so.atipratyUShe vastutastu rAtrisheshe samutthAya bahirbhUya
nirjanaM sthAnaM gatvA tatra prArthayA nchakre |

XXXVI anantaraM shimon tatsa Nginashcha tasya pashchAd gatavantaH |

XXXVII taduddeshaM prApya tamavadan sarvve lokAstvAM mR□igayante |

XXXVIII tadA so.akathayat AgachChata vayaM samIpasthAni nagarANi yAmAH,
yato.ahaM tatra kathAM prachArayituM bahirAgamam |

XXXIX atha sa teShAM gAlIlpradeshasya sarvveShu bhajanagr□iheShu kathAH
prachArayA nchakre bhUtAnatyAjaya ncha |

XL anantaramekaH kuShThI samAgatya tatsammukhe jAnupAtaM vinaya ncha
kR□itvA kathitavAn yadi bhavAn ichChatI tarhi mAM pariShkarttuM shaknoti |

XLI tataH kR□ipAlu ryIshuH karau prasAryya taM spaShTvA kathayAmAsa

XLII mamechChA vidyate tvaM pariShkR□ito bhava | etatkathAyAH kathanamAtrAt
sa kuShThI rogAnmuktaH pariShkR□ito.abhavat |

XLIII tadA sa taM visR□ijan gADhamAdishya jagAda

XLIV sAvadhAno bhava kathAmimAM kamapi mA vada; svAtmAnaM yAjakaM
darshaya, lokebhyaH svapariShkR□iteH pramANadAnAya mUsAnirNitaM yaddAnaM
tadutsR□ijasva cha |

XLV kintu sa gatvA tat karmma itthaM vistAryya prachArayituM prArebhe tenaiva
yIshuH punaH saprakAsham nagaram praveShTuM nAshaknot tatohetorbahiH
kAnanasthAne tasyau; tathApi chaturddigbhyo lokAstasya samIpamAyayuH |

II

I tadanantaraM yIshai katipayadinAni vilambya punaH kapharnAhUmnagaraM
praviShTe sa gR□iha Asta iti kiMvadantyA tatkShaNAM tatsamIpaM bahavo loka
Agatya samupatasthuH,

II tasmAd gR□ihamadhye sarvveShAM kR□ite sthAnaM nAbhavad dvArasya chatur-
dikShvapi nAbhavat, tatkAle sa tAn prati kathAM prachArayA nchakre |

III tataH paraM lokAshchaturbhi rmAnavairekaM pakShAghAtinaM vAhayitvA
tatsamIpam AninyuH |

^{IV} kintu janAnAM bahutvAt taM yIshoH sammukhamAnetuM na shaknuvanto yasmin sthAne sa Aste taduparigR[ihapR[iShThaM khanitvA ChidraM kR[itvA tena mArgeNa sashayyaM pakShAghAtinam avarohayAmAsuH|

^V tato yIshusteShAM vishvAsaM dR[iShTvA taM pakShAghAtinaM babhAShe he vatsa tava pApAnAM mArjanaM bhavatu|

^{VI} tada kiyanto.adhyApakAstatropavishanto manobhi rvitarkayA nchakruH, eSha manuShya etAdR[iShImIshvaranindAM kathAM kutaH kathayati?

^{VII} IshvaraM vinA pApAni mArShTuM kasya sAmarthyam Aste?

^{VIII} itthaM te vitarkayanti yIshustatkShaNaM manasa tad budvva tAnavadad yUyamantaHkaraNaiH kuta etAni vitarkayatha?

^{IX} tadanantaraM yIshustatsthAnAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; lokanivahe tatsamIpamAgate sa tAn samupadidesha|

^X kintu pR[ihivyaM pApAni mArShTuM manuShyaputrasya sAmarthyamasti, etad yuShmAn j nApayituM (sa tasmai pakShAghAtine kathayAmAsa)

^{XI} uttiShTha tava shayyaM gR[ihItvA svagR[ihaM yAhi, ahaM tvAmidam Aj nApayAmi|

^{XII} tataH sa tatKShaNam utthAya shayyaM gR[ihItvA sarvveShAM sAkShAt jagAma; sarvve vismitA etAdR[iShaM karmma vayam kadApi nApashyAma, imAM kathAM kathayitveshvaraM dhanyamabruvan|

^{XIII} tadanantaraM yIshustatsthAnAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; lokanivahe tatsamIpamAgate sa tAn samupadidesha|

^{XIV} atha gachChan karasa nchayagR[iha upaviShTam AlphIyaputraM leviM dR[iShTvA tamAhUya kathitavAn matpashchAt tvAmAmachCha tataH sa utthAya tatpashchAd yayau|

^{XV} anantaraM yIshau tasya gR[ihe bhoktum upaviShTe bahavaH karama nchAyinaH pApinashcha tena tachChiShyaishcha sahopavivishuH, yato bahavastatpashchAdAjagmuH|

^{XVI} tada sa karama nchAyibhiH pApibhishcha saha khAdati, tad dR[iShTvAdhyApakAH phirUshinashcha tasya shiShyAnUchuH karama nchAyibhiH pApibhishcha sahAyaM kuto bhUMkte pivati cha?

^{XVII} tadvAkyAM shrutvA yIshuH pratyuvAcha,arogilokAnAM chikitsakena prayo-janaM nAsti, kintu rogiNameva; ahaM dhArmmikAnAhvAtuM nAgataH kintu mano vyAvarttayituM pApina eva|

^{XVIII} tataH paraM yohanaH phirUshina nchopavAsAchArishiShyA yIshoH samI-pam Agatya kathayAmAsuH, yohanaH phirUshina ncha shiShyA upavasanti kintu bhavataH shiShyA nopavasanti kiM kAraNamasya?

^{XIX} tada yIshustAn babhAShe yAvat kAlaM sakhibhiH saha kanyAyA varastiShThati tAvatkAlaM te kimupavastuM shaknuvanti? yAvatkAlaM varastaiH saha tiShThati tAvatkAlaM ta upavastuM na shaknuvanti|

^{XX} yasmin kAle tebhyaH sakAshAd varo neShyate sa kAla AgachChati, tasmin kAle te jana upavatsyanti|

^{XXI} kopi janaH purAtanavastre nUtanavastraM na sIvyati, yato nUtanavastreNa saha sevane kR[ite jIrNaM vastraM Chidyate tasmAt puna rmahat ChidraM jAyate|

^{XXII} kopi janaH purAtanakutUShu nUtanaM drAkShArasaM na sthApayati, yato nUtanadrAkShArasasya tejasA tAH kutvo vidIryyante tato drAkShArasashcha patati kutvashcha nashyanti, ataeva nUtanadrAkShAraso nUtanakutUShu sthApanIyaH|

^{XXIII} tadanantaraM yIshu ryadA vishrAmavAre shasyakShetreNa gachChati tada tasya shiShyA gachChantaH shasyama njarIshChettuM pravR[ittAH|

^{XXIV} ataH phirUshino yIshave kathayAmAsuH pashyatu vishrAmavAsare yat kar-mma na karttavyaM tad ime kutaH kurvvanti?

XXV tadA sa tebhyo.akathayat dAyUd tatsaM Nginashcha bhakShyAbhAvAt kShudhitAH santo yat karmma kR̥itavantastat kiM yuShmAbhi rna paThitam?

XXVI abiyAtharnAmake mahAyAjakatAM kurvvati sa kathamIshvarasyAvAsaM pravishya ye darshanIyapUpA yAjakAn vinAnyasya kasyApi na bhakShyAstAneva bubhujе sa Ngilokebhyo.api dadau |

XXVII so.aparamapi jagAda, vishrAmavAro manuShyArthameva nirUpito.asti kintu manuShyo vishrAmavArArthaM naiva |

XXVIII manuShyaputro vishrAmavArasyApi prabhurAste |

III

I anantaraM yIshuH puna rbhajanagr̥ihaM praviShTastasmin sthAne shuShka-hasta eko mAnava AsIt |

II sa vishrAmavAre tamarogiNaM kariShyati navetyatra bahavastam apavadituM ChidramapekShitavantaH |

III tadA sa taM shuShkahastaM manuShyaM jagAda madhyasthAne tvamuttiShTha |

IV tataH paraM sa tAn paprachCha vishrAmavAre hitamahitaM tathA hi prANarakShA vA prANanAsha eShAM madhye kiM karaNIyaM ? kintu te niHshabdAstasthuH |

V tadA sa teShAmantaHkaraNANAM kATHinyAddheto rduHkhitaH krodhAt chartu̇dasho dR̥iShTavAn taM mAnuShaM gaditavAn taM hastaM vistAraya, tatas-tena haste vistR̥ite taddhasto.anyahastavad arogo jAtaH |

VI atha phirUshinaH prasthAya taM nAshayituM herodIyaiH saha mantrayitu-mArebhire |

VII ataeva yIshustatsthAnaM parityajya shiShyaiH saha punaH sAgarasamIpaM gataH;

VIII tato gAlIlyihUdA-yirUshAlam-idom-yardannadIpArasthAnebhyo lokasamUhas-tasya pashchAd gataH; tadanyaH sorasIdanoH samIpavAsilokasamUhashcha tasya mahAkarmmaNAM vArttaM shrutvA tasya sannidhimAgataH |

IX tadA lokasamUhashchet tasyopari patati ityAsha Nkya sa nAvamekAM nikaTe sthApayituM shiShyAnAdiShTavAn |

X yato.anekamanuShyANAmArogyakaraNAd vyAdhigrastAH sarvve taM spraShTuM parasparaM balena yatnavantaH |

XI apara ncha apavitrabhUtAstaM dR̥iShTvA tachcharaNayoH patitvA prochaiH prochuH, tvamIshvarasya putraH |

XII kintu sa tAn dR̥idham Aj nApya svaM parichAyituM niShiddhavAn |

XIII anantaraM sa parvvatamAruhya yaM yaM pratichChA taM tamAhUtavAn tataste tatsamIpamAgataH |

XIV tadA sa dvAdashajanAn svena saha sthAtuM susaMvAdaprachArAya prerita bhavituM

XV sarvvaprakAravyAdhInAM shamanakaraNaya prabhAvaM prAptuM bhUtAn tyAjayitu ncha niyuktavAn |

XVI teShAM nAmAnImAni, shimon sivadiputro

XVII yAkUb tasya bhrAtA yohan cha AndriyaH philipo barthalamayaH,

XVIII mathI thoma cha AlphIyaputro yAkUb thaddIyaH kinAnIyaH shimon yastaM parahasteShvarpayiShyati sa IShkariyotIyayihUdAshcha |

XIX sa shimone pitara ityupanAma dadau yAkUbyohanbhyAM cha binerigish arthato meghanAdaputrAvityupanAma dadau |

XX anantaraM te niveshanaM gataH, kintu tatrApi punarmahAn janasamAgamo .abhavat tasmAtte bhoktumapyavakAshAM na prAptAH |

XXI tatastasya suhR̥illoka imAM vArttAM prApya sa hataj nAnobhUd iti kathAM kathayitvA taM dhR̥itvAnetuM gataH |

XXII apara ncha yirUshAlama Agata ye ye.adhyApakAste jagadurayaM puruSho bhUtapatyAbiShTastena bhUtapatinA bhUtAn tyAjayati |

XXIII tatastAnAhUya yIshu rdR□iShTAntaiH kathAM kathitavAn shaitAn kathaM shaitAnaM tyAjayituM shaknoti?

XXIV ki nchana rAjyaM yadi svavirodhena pR□ithag bhavati tarhi tad rAjyaM sthiraM sthAtuM na shaknoti |

XXV tathA kasyApi parivAro yadi parasparaM virodhI bhavati tarhi sopi parivAraH sthiraM sthAtuM na shaknoti |

XXVI tadvat shaitAn yadi svavipakShatayA uttiShThan bhinno bhavati tarhi sopi sthiraM sthAtuM na shaknoti kintUchChinno bhavati |

XXVII apara ncha prabalaM janaM prathamaM na baddhA kopi tasya gR□ihaM pravishya dravyANi luNThayituM na shaknoti, taM badvvaiva tasya gR□ihasya dravyANi luNThayituM shaknoti |

XXVIII atoheto ryuShmabhyamahaM satyaM kathayAmi manuShyANAM santAna yAni yAni pApAnIshvaraninda ncha kurvanti teShAM tatsarvveShAmaparAdhAnAM kShama bhavituM shaknoti,

XXIX kintu yaH kashchit pavitramAtmAnaM nindati tasyAparAdhasya kShama kadApi na bhaviShyati sonantadaNDasyArho bhaviShyati |

XXX tasyApavitrahUto.asti teShAmetatkathAhetoh sa itthaM kathitavAn |

XXXI atha tasya mAta bhrAtR□igaNashchAgatyahahistiShThanato lokAn preShya tamAhUtavantaH |

XXXII tatastatsannidhau samupaviShTA lokAstaM babhAShire pashya bahistava mAta bhrAtarashcha tvAm anvichChanti |

XXXIII tada sa tAn pratyuvAcha mama mAta kA bhrAtaro vA ke? tataH paraM sa svamIpopaviShTAn shiShyAn prati avalokanaM kR□itvA kathayAmAsa

XXXIV pashyataite mama mAta bhrAtarashcha |

XXXV yaH kashchid IshvarasyeShTAM kriyAM karoti sa eva mama bhrAta bhaginI mAta cha |

IV

I anantaraM sa samudrataTe punarupadeShTuM prArebhe, tatastatra bahu- janAnAM samAgamAt sa sAgaropari naukAmAruhya samupaviShTaH; sarvve lokAH samudrakUle tasthuH |

II tada sa dR□iShTAntakathAbhi rbahUpadiShTavAn upadishaMshcha kathitavAn,

III avadhAnaM kuruta, eko bIjavapta bIjAni vaptuM gataH;

IV vapanakAle kiyanti bIjAni mArgapAshve patitAni, tata AkAshIyapakShiNa etya tAni chakhAduH |

V kiyanti bIjAni svalpamR□ittikAvatpAShANabhUmau patitAni tAni mR□idolpatvAt shIghrama NkuritAni;

VI kintUdite sUryye dagdhAni tathA mUlanO nAdhogatatvAt shuShkANi cha |

VII kiyanti bIjAni kaNTakivanamadhye patitAni tataH kaNTakAni saMvR□idvya tAni jagrasustAni na cha phalitAni |

VIII tathA kiyanti bIjAnyuttamabhUmau patitAni tAni saMvR□idvya phalAnyutpAditAni kiyanti bIjAni triMshadguNAni kiyanti ShaShTiguNAni kiyanti shataguNAni phalAni phalitavanti |

IX atha sa tAnavadat yasya shrotuM karNau staH sa shR□iNotu |

X tadanantaraM nirjanasamaye tatsa Ngino dvAdashashiShyAshcha taM taddR□iShTantavAkyasyArthaM paprachChuH |

XI tada sa tAnuditavAn IshvararAjyasya nigUDhavAkyam boddhuM yuShmAkamad- hikAro.asti;

XII kintu ye vahirbhUtAH "te pashyantaH pashyanti kintu na jAnanti, shR̥iNvantaH shR̥iNvanti kintu na budhyante, chettai rmanaHsu kadApi parivarttiteShu teShAM pApAnyamochayiShyanta," atohetostAn prati dR̥iShTAntaireva tAni mayA kathitAni |

XIII atha sa kathitavAn yUyaM kimetad dR̥iShTAntavAkyam na budhyadhve? tarhi kathaM sarvvAn dR̥iShTAntAna bhotsyadhve?

XIV bIjavaptA vAkyarUpANi bIjAni vapati;

XV tatra ye ye lokA vAkyam shR̥iNvanti, kintu shrutamAtrAt shaitAn shIghram-Agatya teShAM manaHsUptAni tAni vAkyarUpANi bIjAnyapanayati taeva uptabIjamArgapArshvesvarUpAH |

XVI ye janA vAkyam shrutvA sahasA paramAnandena gR̥ihlanti, kintu hR̥idi sthairyAbhAvAt ki nchit kAlamAtraM tiShThanti tatpashchAt tadvAkyahetoH

XVII kutrachit kleshe upadrave vA samupasthite tadaiva vighnaM prApnuvanti taeva uptabIjapAShANabhUmisvarUpAH |

XVIII ye janAH kathAM shR̥iNvanti kintu sAMsArikI chintA dhanabhrAnti rviShayalobhashcha ete sarvve upasthAya tAM kathAM grasanti tataH mA viphalA bhavati

XIX taeva uptabIjasakaNTakabhUmisvarUpAH |

XX ye janA vAkyam shrutvA gR̥ihlanti teShAM kasya vA triMshadguNAni kasya vA ShaShTiguNAni kasya vA shataguNAni phalAni bhavanti taeva uptabIjorvvarabhUmisvarUpAH |

XXI tadA so.aparamapi kathitavAn kopi jano dIpAdhAraM parityajya droNasyAdhaH khaTvAyA adhe vA sthApayitUM dIpamAnayati kiM?

XXII atoheto ryanna prakAshayiShyate tAdR̥ig lukkAyitaM kimapi vastu nAsti; yad vyaktaM na bhaviShyati tAdR̥ishaM guptaM kimapi vastu nAsti |

XXIII yasya shrotUM karNau staH sa shR̥iNotu |

XXIV aparamapi kathitavAn yUyaM yad yad vAkyam shR̥iNutha tatra sAvadhAna bhavata, yato yUyaM yena parimANena parimAtha tenaiva parimANena yuShmadarthamapi parimAsyate; shrotAro yUyaM yuShmabhyamadhikaM dAsyate |

XXV yasyAshraye varddhate tasmai aparamapi dAsyate, kintu yasyAshraye na varddhate tasya yat ki nchidasti tadapi tasmAn neShyate |

XXVI anantaraM sa kathitavAn eko lokaH kShetre bIjAnyuptvA

XXVII jAgaraNanidrAbhyAM divAnishaM gamayati, parantu tadvIjam tasyAj nAtarUpeNA Nkurayati varddhate cha;

XXVIII yatohetoH prathamataH patrAni tataH paraM kaNishAni tatpashchAt kaNishapUrNAni shasyAni bhUmiH svayamutpAdayati;

XXIX kintu phaleShu pakkeShu shasyachChedanakAlaM j nAtvA sa tatkShaNAM shasyAni Chinatti, anena tulyamIshvararAjyaM |

XXX punaH so.akathayad IshvararAjyaM kena samaM? kena vastuna saha vA tadupamAsyAmi?

XXXI tat sarShapaikena tulyaM yato mR̥idi vapanakAle sarShapabIjam sarv-vapR̥ithivIsthabIjAt kShudraM

XXXII kintu vapanAt param a NkurayitvA sarvvashAkAd bR̥ihad bhavati, tasya bR̥ihatyaH shAkhAshcha jAyante tatastachChAyAM pakShiNa Ashrayante |

XXXIII itthaM teShAM bodhAnurUpaM so.anekadR̥iShTantaistAnupadiShTavAn,

XXXIV dR̥iShTantaM vinA kAmapi kathAM tebhyo na kathitavAn pashchAn nirjane sa shiShyan sarvvadR̥iShTantArthaM bodhitavAn |

XXXV taddinasya sandhyAyAM sa tebhyo.akathayad AgachChata vayaM pAraM yAma |

XXXVI tadA te lokAn visR̥ijya tamavilambaM gR̥ihItvA naukayA pratashire; aparA api nAvastayA saha sthitAH |

XXXVII tataH paraM mahAjha nbhshagamAt nau rdolAyamAnA tara NgeNa jalaiH pUrNabhavachcha |

XXXVIII tadA sa naukAhashchAdbhAge upadhAne shiro nidhAya nidrita AsIt tataste taM jAgarayitvA jagaduH, he prabho, asmAkAM prANA yAnti kimatra bhavatachch-intA nAsti?

XXXIX tadA sa utthAya vAyUM tarjitavAn samudra nchoktavAn shAntaH susthi-rashcha bhava; tato vAyau nivR̥jite.abdhirnistara NgobhUt |

XL tadA sa tAnuvAcha yUyaM kuta etAdR̥jiksha NkAkula bhavata? kiM vo vishvAso nAsti?

XLI tasmAtte.atIvabhItAH parasparaM vaktumArebhire, aho vAyuh sindhushchAsya nideshagrahiNau kIdR̥jigayaM manujaH |

V

I atha tU sindhupAraM gatvA giderIyapradesha upatasthuH |

II naukAto nirgatamAtrAd apavitrabhUtagrasta ekaH shmashAnAdetya taM sAK-ShAch chakAra |

III sa shmashAne.avAtsIt kopi taM shR̥ji Nkhalena badvva sthApayitUM nAshaknot |

IV janairvAraM nigaDaiH shR̥ji Nkhalaishcha sa baddhopi shR̥ji NkhalAnyAkR̥jishya mochtavAn nigaDANI cha bhaMktvA khaNDaM khaNDaM kR̥jitavAn kopi taM vashIkarttuM na shashaka |

V divAnishaM sada parvvataM shmashAna ncha bhramitvA chItshabdaM kR̥jitavAn grAvabhishcha svayaM svaM kR̥jitavAn |

VI sa yIshuM dUrAt pashyanneva dhAvan taM praNanAma uchairuvaMshchovAcha,

VII he sarvvoparistheshvaraputra yIsho bhavata saha me kaH sambandhaH? ahaM tvAmIshvareNa shApaye maM mA yAtaya |

VIII yato yIshustaM kathitavAn re apavitrabhUta, asmAnnarAd bahirnirgachCha |

IX atha sa taM pR̥jishTavAn kinte nAma? tena pratyuktaM vayamaneke .asmatato.asmannAma bAhinI |

X tatosmAn deshAnna preShayeti te taM prArthayanta |

XI tadAnIM parvvataM nikaShA bR̥jihan varAhavrajashcharannAsIt |

XII tasmAd bhUtA vinayena jagaduH, amUM varAhavrajam Ashrayitum asmAn prahiNu |

XIII yIshunAnuj nAtAste.apavitrabhUtA bahirniryAya varAhavrajAM prAvishan tataH sarvve varAhA vastutastu prAyodvisahasrasaM NkhyakAH kaTAKena mahA-javAd dhAvantaH sindhau prANAn jahuH |

XIV tasmAd varAhapAlakAH palAyamAnAH pure grAme cha tadvArttaM kathaya nchakruH | tadA loka ghaTitaM tatkAryyaM draShTuM bahirjagmuH

XV yIshoH sannidhiM gatvA taM bhUtagrastam arthAd bAhinIbhUtagrastaM naraM savastraM sachetanaM samupaviShTa ncha dR̥jishTvA bibhyuH |

XVI tato dR̥jishTatatkAryyalokAstasya bhUtagrastanarasya varAhavrajasyApi tAM dhaTanAM varNayAmAsuH |

XVII tataste svasImAto bahirgantUM yIshuM vinetumArebhire |

XVIII atha tasya naukArohaNakAle sa bhUtamukto nA yIshuna saha sthAtUM prArthayate;

XIX kintu sa tamananumatya kathitavAn tvaM nijAtmIyanAM samIpaM gR̥jiha ncha gachCha prabhustvayi kR̥jipAM kR̥jitvA yAni karmmANi kR̥jitavAn tAni tAn j nApaya |

XX ataH sa prasthAya yIshuna kR̥jitaM tatsarvvAshcharyyaM karmma dikA-palideshe prachArayitUM prArabdhavAn tataH sarvve loka AshcharyyaM menire |

XXI anantaraM yIshau nAvA punaranyapAra uttIrNe sindhutaTe cha tiShThati sati tatsamIpe bahulokAnAM samAgamo.abhUt|

XXII aparaM yAyIr nAmnA kashchid bhajanagRihasyAdhipa Agatya taM dRihShTvaiVa charaNayoH patitvA bahu nivedya kathitavAn;

XXIII mama kanyA mRitaprAyAbhUd ato bhavAnetya tadArogyAya tasyA gAtre hastam arpayatu tenaiva sA jIviShyati|

XXIV tadA yIshustena saha chalitaH kintu tatpashchAd bahulokAshchalitvA tAdgAtre patitAH|

XXV atha dvAdashavarShANi pradararogeNa

XXVI shIrNA chikitsakAnAM nAnAchikitsAbhishcha duHkhaM bhuktavatI cha sarvasvaM vyayitvApi nArogyaM prApta cha punarapi pIDitAsIchcha

XXVII yA strI sA yIsho rvArttAM prApya manasAkathayat yadyahaM tasya vastramAtra spraShTuM labheyaM tadA rogaHInA bhaviShyAmi|

XXVIII atohetoH sA lokAraNyamadhye tatpashchAdAgatya tasya vastraM pasparsha|

XXIX tenaiva tatkShaNAM tasyA raktasrotaH shuShkaM svayaM tasmAd rogAnmukta ityapi dehe.anubhUtA|

XXX atha svasmAt shakti rnirgata yIshuretanmanasa j nAtvA lokanivahaM prati mukhaM vyAvRitya pRihShTavAn kena madvastraM sprihShTaM?

XXXI tatastasya shiShyA UchuH bhavato vapuShi lokAH saMgharShanti tad dRihShTvA kena madvastraM sprihShTamiti kutaH kathayati?

XXXII kintu kena tat karma kRitaM tad draShTuM yIshushchaturdisho dRihShTavAn|

XXXIII tataH sA strI bhItA kampita cha satI svasyA rukpratikriyA jAteti j nAtvAgatya tatsammukhe patitvA sarvvavRittAntaM satyaM tasmai kathayAmAsa|

XXXIV tadAnIM yIshustAM gaditavAn, he kanye tava pratItistvAm arogAmakarot tvaM kShemeNa vraja svarogAnmukta cha tiShTha|

XXXV itivAkyavadanakAle bhajanagRihAdhipasya niveshanAl lokA etyAdhipaM babhAShire tava kanyA mRita tasmAd guruM punaH kutaH klisnAsi?

XXXVI kintu yIshustad vAkyAM shrutvaiva bhajanagRihAdhipaM gaditavAn mA bhaiShIH kevalaM vishvAsihi|

XXXVII atha pitaro yAkUb tadbhrAta yohan cha etAn vinA kamapi svapashchAd yAtuM nAnvamanyata|

XXXVIII tasya bhajanagRihAdhipasya niveshanasamIpam Agatya kalahaM bahurodanaM vilApa ncha kurvvato lokAn dadarsha|

XXXIX tasmAn niveshanaM pravishya proktavAn yUyaM kuta itthaM kalahaM rodana ncha kurutha? kanyA na mRita nidrAti|

XL tasmAtte tamupajahasuH kintu yIshuH sarvvAna bahiShkritya kanyAyAH pitarau svasa Nginashcha gRihItvA yatra kanyAsIt tat sthAnaM praviShTavAn|

XLI atha sa tasyAH kanyAyA hastau dhRitvA tAM babhAShe TAItHa kUmI, arthato he kanye tvamuttiShTha ityAj nApayAmi|

XLII tunaiva tatkShaNAM sA dvAdashavarShavayaska kanyA potthAya chalitu-mArebhe, itaH sarvve mahAvismayaM gataH|

XLIII tata etasyai ki nchit khAdyaM datteti kathayitvA etatkarma kamapi na j nApayateti dRidDhamAdiShTavAn|

VI

I anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya svapradeshamAgataH shiShyAshcha tatpashchAd gataH|

II atha vishrAmavAre sati sa bhajanagRihe upadeShTumArabdhavAn tato.aneke lokAstatkathAM shrutvA vismitya jagaduH, asya manujasya IdRihI

AshcharyyakriyA kasmAj jAtA? tathA svakarAbhyAm itthamadbhutaM karmma karttAm etasmai kathaM j nAnaM dattam?

III kimayaM mariyamaH putrastaj nA no? kimayaM yAkUb-yosi-yihuda-shimonAM bhrAtA no? asya bhaginyaH kimihAsmAbhiH saha no? itthaM te tadarthe pratyUhaM gatAH|

IV tadA yIshustebhyo.akathayat svadeshaM svakuTumbAn svaparijanAMshcha vinA kutrApi bhaviShyadvAdI asatkRjito na bhavati|

V apara ncha teShAmapratyayAt sa vismitaH kiyatAM rogiNAM vapuHShu hastam arpayitVA kevalaM teShAmArogyakaraNAd anyat kimapi chitrakAryyaM karttAM na shaktaH|

VI atha sa chaturdikstha grAMAn bhramitVA upadiShTavAn

VII dvAdashashiShyAn AhUya amedhyabhUtAn vashIkarttAM shaktiM dattVA teShAM dvau dvau jano preShitavAn|

VIII punarityAdishad yUyam ekaikAM yaShTiM vinA vastrasaMpuTaH pUpaH kaTi-bandhe tAmrakhaNda ncha eShAM kimapi mA grahlIta,

IX mArgayAtrAyai pAdeshUpAnahau dattVA dve uttarIye mA paridhadvvaM|

X aparamapyuktaM tena yUyaM yasyAM puryyAM yasya niveshanaM pravekShy-atha tAM purIM yAvanna tyakShyatha tAvat tanniveshane sthAsyatha|

XI tatra yadi kepi yuShmAkaMAtithyaM na vidadhati yuShmAkaM kathAshcha na shRjivanti tarhi tatsthanAt prasthanasamaye teShAM viruddhaM sAkShyaM dAtuM svapAdAnAsphAlya rajaH sampAtayata; ahaM yuShmAn yathArthaM vachmi vichAradine tannagarasyAvasthAtaH sidomAmorayo rnagarayoravastha sahyatarA bhaviShyati|

XII atha te gatVA lokAnAM manaHparAvarttanIH katha prachAritavantaH|

XIII evamanekAn bhUtAMshcha tyAjitavantastatha tailena marddayitVA bahUn janAnarogAnakArShuH|

XIV itthaM tasya sukhyAtishchaturdisho vyAptA tadA herod rAjA tannishamya kathitavAn, yohan majjakaH shmashAnAd utthita atohetostena sarvVA etA adbhutakriyAH prakAshante|

XV anye.akathayan ayam eliyaH, kepi kathitavanta eSha bhaviShyadvAdI yadvA bhaviShyadvAdinAM sadRjisha ekoyam|

XVI kintu herod ityAkarNya bhAShitavAn yasyAhaM shirashChinnavAn sa eva yohanayaM sa shmashAnAdudatiShThat|

XVII pUrvvaM svabhAtRjivadhU rna vivAhyA|

XVIII ataH kArANAt herod lokaM prahitya yohanaM dhRjivVA bandhanAlaye bad-dhavAn|

XIX herodiyA tasmai yohane prakupya taM hantum aichChat kintu na shaktA,

XX yasmAd herod taM dhArmmikaM satpuruSha ncha j nAtVA sammanya rakShitavAn; tatKathAM shrutVA tadanusAreNa bahUni karmMANi kRjivAvAn hRjishTamanAstadupadeshaM shrutavAMshcha|

XXI kintu herod yadA svajanmadine pradhAnalokebhyaH senAnIbhyashcha gAlI-pradeshIyashreShThalokebhyaH rAtrau bhojyamekaM kRjivAvAn

XXII tasmin shubhadine herodiyAyAH kanya sametya teShAM samakShaM saMnRjitya herodastena sahopaviShTANA ncha toShamajIjanat tata nRjipaH kanyAmAha sma matto yad yAchase tadeva tubhyaM dAsye|

XXIII shapathaM kRjivAkathayat ched rAjyArddhamapi yAchase tadapi tubhyaM dAsye|

XXIV tataH sA bahi rgatVA svamAtaraM paprachCha kimahaM yAchiShye? tadA sAkathayat yohano majjakasya shiraH|

XXV atha tUrNaM bhUpasamIpam etya yAchamAnAvadat kShaNesmin yohano majjakasya shiraH pAtre nidhAya dehi, etad yAche.ahaM |

XXVI tasmAt bhUpo.atiduHkhitaH, tathApi svashapathasya sahabho- jinA nchAnurodhAt tadana NgIkarttuM na shaktaH |

XXVII tatkShaNAM rAjA ghAtakaM preShya tasya shira AnetumAdiShTavAn |

XXVIII tataH sa kArAgAraM gatvA tachChirashChitvA pAtre nidhAyAnIya tasyai kanyAyai dattavAn kanyA cha svamAtre dadau |

XXIX ananataM yohanaH shiShyAstadvArttAM prApyAgatya tasya kuNapaM shmashAne.asthApayan |

XXX atha preShitA yIshoH sannidhau militA yad yach chakruH shikShayAmA- sushcha tatsarvvavArttAstasmai kathitavantaH |

XXXI sa tAnuvAcha yUyaM vijanasthAnaM gatvA vishrAmyata yatastatsannidhau bahulokAnAM samAgamAt te bhoktuM nAvakAshaM prAptAH |

XXXII tataste nAvA vijanasthAnaM guptaM gagmuH |

XXXIII tato lokanivahasteShAM sthAnAntarayAnaM dadarsha, aneke taM parichitya nAnApurebhyaH padairvrajitvA javena taiShAmagre yIshoH samIpa upatasthuH |

XXXIV tadA yIshu rnAvo bahirgatya lokAraNyAnIM dR[iShTvA teShu karuNAM kR[itavAn yataste.arakShakameShA ivAsan tadA sa tAna nAnAprasa NgAn upadiSh- TavAn |

XXXV atha divAnte sati shiShyA etya yIshumUchire, idaM vijanasthAnaM dina nchAvasannaM |

XXXVI lokAnAM kimapi khAdyaM nAsti, atashchaturdikShu grAmAn gantuM bho- jyadravyANi kretu ncha bhavAn tAn visR[ijatu |

XXXVII tadA sa tAnuvAcha yUyameva tAn bhojayata; tataste jagadu rvayaM gatvA dvishatasamkhyakai rmudrApAdaiH pUpAn krItvA kiM tAn bhojayiShyAmaH?

XXXVIII tadA sa tAn pR[iShThavAn yuShmAkAM sannidhau kati pUpA Asate? gatvA pashyata; tataste dR[iShTvA tamavadan pa ncha pUpA dvau matsyau cha santi |

XXXIX tadA sa lokAn shaspopari paMktibhirupaveshayitum AdiShTavAn,

XL tataste shataM shataM janAH pa nchAshat pa nchAshajjanAshcha paMktibhi rbhuvi samupavivishuH |

XLI atha sa tAn pa nchapUpAn matsyadvaya ncha dhR[itvA svargaM pashyan IshvaraguNAn anvakIrttayat tAn pUpAn bhaMktvA lokebhyaH pariveShayitum shiShyebhyo dattavAn dvA matsyau cha vibhajya sarvvebhyo dattavAn |

XLII tataH sarvve bhuktvAtR[ipyan |

XLIII anantaraM shiShyA avashiShTaiH pUpai rmatsyaishcha pUrNAN dvadasha DallakAn jagR[ihuH |

XLIV te bhoktAraH prAyaH pa ncha sahasrANi puruShA Asan |

XLV atha sa lokAn visR[ijanneva nAvamAroDhuM svasmAdagre pAre baitsaidApu- raM yAtu ncha shShyi[n vADhamAdiShTavAn |

XLVI tadA sa sarvvAn visR[ijya prArthayitum parvvataM gataH |

XLVII tataH sandhyAyAM satyAM nauH sindhumadhya upasthita kintu sa ekAkI sthale sthitaH |

XLVIII atha sammukhavAtavahanAt shiShyA nAvaM vAhayitvA parishrAntA iti j nAtvA sa nishAchaturthayAme sindhUpari padbhyAM vrajan teShAM samIpametya teShAmagre yAtum udyataH |

XLIX kintu shiShyAH sindhUpari taM vrajantaM dR[iShTvA bhUtamanumAya ruruvuH,

L yataH sarvve taM dR[iShTvA vyAkulitAH | ataeva yIshustatkShaNAM taiH sahA- lapyA kathitavAn, susthira bhUta, ayamahaM mA bhaiShTa |

^{LI} atha naukAmAruhya tasmin teShAM sannidhiM gate vAto nivR̥ittaH; tasmAtte manaHsu vismitA AshcharyyaM menire |

^{LII} yataste manasAM kATHinyAt tat pUpIyam AshcharyyaM karmma na viviktavan-taH |

^{LIII} atha te pAraM gatvA gineSharatpradeshametya taTa upasthitAH |

^{LIV} teShu naukAto bahirgateShu tatpradeshIyA lokAstaM parichitya

^{LV} chaturdikShu dhAvanto yatra yatra rogiNo narA Asan tAn sarvvAna khaTvopari nidhAya yatra kutrachit tadvArttAM prApuH tat sthAnam Anetum Arebhire |

^{LVI} tathA yatra yatra grAme yatra yatra pure yatra yatra pallyA ncha tena praveshaH kR̥itastadvartmamadhye lokAH pIDitAn sthApayitvA tasya chelagranthi-mAtraM spraShTum teShAmarthe tadanuj nAM prArthayantaH yAvanto lokAH paspR̥ishustAvanta eva gadAnmuktAH |

VII

^I anantaraM yirUshAlama AgataH phirUshino.adhyApakAshcha yIshoH samIpam AgataH |

^{II} te tasya kiyataH shiShyAn ashuchikarairarthAda aprakShAlitahastai rbhu njato dR̥iShTvA tAnadUSHayan |

^{III} yataH phirUshinaH sarvvayihUdIyAshcha prAchAM paramparAgatavAkyAM sam-manya pratalena hastAn aprakShAlya na bhu njate |

^{IV} ApanAdAgatya majjanaM vinA na khAdanti; tathA pAnapAtrANAM jalapA-trANAM pittalapAtrANAM AsanAnA ncha jale majjanam ityAdayonyepi bahavaste-ShAmAchArAH santi |

^V te phirUshino.adhyApakAshcha yIshuM paprachChuH, tava shiShyAH prAchAM paramparAgatavAkyAnusAreNa nAcharanto.aprakShAlitakaraiH kuto bhujAMte?

^{VI} tataH sa pratyuvAcha kapaTino yuShmAn uddishya yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdI yuktamavAdIt | yathA svakIyairadharairete sammanyante sadaiva mAM | kintu matto viprakarShe santi teShAM manAMsi cha |

^{VII} shikShayanto bidhIn nnAj nA bhajante mAM mudhaiva te |

^{VIII} yUyaM jalapAtrapAnapAtrAdIni majjayanto manujaparamparAgatavAkyAM rak-Shatha kintu IshvarAj nAM laMghadhve; aparA IdR̥ishyonekAH kriyA api kurud-hve |

^{IX} anya nchAkathayat yUyaM svaparamparAgatavAkyasya rakShArthaM spaShTarUpeNa IshvarAj nAM lopayatha |

^X yato mUsAdvArA proktamasti svapitarau sammanyadhvaM yastu mAtaram pitaram vA durvvAkyAM vakti sa nitAntaM hanyatAM |

^{XI} kintu madIyena yena dravyeNa tavopakArobhavat tat karbbANamarthAd Ish-varAya niveditam idaM vAkyAM yadi kopi pitaram mAtaram vA vakti

^{XII} tarhi yUyaM mAtuH pitu rvopakArAm karttAM taM vArayatha |

^{XIII} itthaM svaprachAritaparamparAgatavAkyena yUyam IshvarAj nAM mudha vidhadvve, IdR̥ishAnyanyAnyanekAni karmMANi kurudhve |

^{XIV} atha sa lokAnAhUya babhAShe yUyaM sarvve madvAkyAM shR̥iNuta budhyad-hva ncha |

^{XV} bAhyAdantaraM pravishya naramamedhyaM karttAM shaknoti IdR̥ishaM kimapi vastu nAsti, varam antarAd bahirgataM yadvastu tanmanujam amedhyaM karoti |

^{XVI} yasya shrotuM shrotre staH sa shR̥iNotu |

^{XVII} tataH sa lokAn hitvA gR̥ihamadhyAM praviShTastada shiShyAs-tadR̥iShTAntavAkyArthaM paprachChuH |

XVIII tasmAt sa tAn jagAda yUyamapi kimetAdR̥igabodhAH? kimapi dravyaM bAhyAdantaraM pravishya naramamedhyaM karttAM na shaknoti kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhve?

XIX tat tadantarna pravishati kintu kukShimadhyaM pravishati sheShe sarvvabhuk-tavastugrAhiNi bahirdeshe niryAti |

XX aparamapyavAdId yannarAnnireti tadeva naramamedhyaM karoti |

XXI yato.antarAd arthAn mAnavAnAM manobhyaH kuchintA parastrIveshyAga-manaM

XXII naravadhashchauryyaM lobho duShTata prava nchana kAmukata kudR̥iShTirIshvaraninda garvvastama ityAdIni nirgachChanti |

XXIII etAni sarvvAni duritAnyantarAdetya naramamedhyaM kurvvanti |

XXIV atha sa utthAya tatsthanAt sorasIdonpurapradeshaM jagAma tatra kimapi nive-shanaM pravishya sarvvairaj nAtaH sthAtuM mati nchakre kintu guptaH sthAtuM na shashAka |

XXV yataH suraphainikIdeshIyayUnAnIvaMshodbhavastriyAH kanya bhUtagrastA-sIt | sA strI tadvArttAM prApya tatsamIpamAgatya tachcharaNayoH patitVA

XXVI svakanyAto bhUtaM nirAkarttAM tasmin vinayaM kR̥itavati |

XXVII kintu yIshustAmavadat prathamaM bAlakAstR̥ipyantu yato bAlakAnAM khAdyaM gR̥ihItVA kukkurebhyo nikShepo.anuchitaH |

XXVIII tadA sA strI tamavAdIt bhoH prabho tat satyaM tathApi ma nchAdhaHsthAH kukkurA bAlAnAM karapatitAni khAdyakhaNDAni khAdanti |

XXIX tataH so.akathayad etatkathAhetoH sakushala yAhi tava kanyAM tyaktVA bhUto gataH |

XXX atha sA strI gR̥ihaM gatVA kanyAM bhUtatyaktAM shayyAsthitAM dadarsha |

XXXI punashcha sa sorasIdonpurapradeshAt prasthAya dikApalideshasya prAn-tarabhAgena gAlIjaladheH samIpaM gatavAn |

XXXII tadA lokairekaM badhiraM kadvada ncha naraM tannikaTamAnIya tasya gAtre hastamarpayituM vinayaH kR̥itaH |

XXXIII tato yIshu rlokaRaNyAt taM nirjanamAnIya tasya karNayo NgulI rdadau niShThIvaM dattVA cha tajjihvAM pasparsha |

XXXIV anantaraM svargaM nirIkShya dIrghaM nishvasya tamavadat itaphataH arthAn mukto bhUyAt |

XXXV tatastatkShaNAM tasya karNau muktau jihvAyAshcha jADyApagamAt sa suspaShTavAkyamakathayat |

XXXVI atha sa tAn vADhamityAdidesha yUyamimAM kathAM kasmaichidapi mA kathayata, kintu sa yati nyaShedhat te tati bAhulyena prAchArayan;

XXXVII te.atichamatkR̥itya parasparaM kathayAmAsuH sa badhirAya shra-vaNashaktiM mUkAya cha kathanashaktiM dattVA sarvvaM karmmottamarUpeNa chakAra |

VIII

I tadA tatsamIpaM bahavo loka AyAta atasteShAM bhojyadravyAbhAvAd yIshuH shiShyAnAhUya jagAda, |

II lokanivahe mama kR̥ipA jAyate te dinatrayaM mayA sArddhaM santi teShAM bhojyaM kimapi nAsti |

III teShAM madhye.aneke dUrAd AgataH, abhukteshu teshu maya svagR̥ihamabhiprahiteshu te pathi klamiShyanti |

IV shiShyA avAdiShuH, etAvato lokAn tarpayitum atra prantare pUpAn prAptuM kena shakya?

V tataH sa tAn paprachCha yuShmAkaM kati pUpAH santi? te.akathayan sapta |

VI tataH sa tAllokAn bhuvI samupaveShTum Adishya tAn sapta pUpAn dhR□itvA IshvaraguNAN anukIrttayAmAsa, bhaMktvA pariveShayituM shiShyAn prati dadau, tataste lokebhyaH pariveShayAmAsuH |

VII tathA teShAM samIpe ye kShudramatsyA Asan tAnapyAdAya IshvaraguNAN saMkIrtya pariveShayitum AdiShTavAn |

VIII tato lokA bhuktvA tR□iptiM gatA avashiShTakhAdyaiH pUrNAH saptaDallakA gR□ihItAshcha |

IX ete bhoktAraH prAyashchatuH sahasrapuruShA Asan tataH sa tAn visasarja |

X atha sa shiShyaH saha nAvamAruhya dalmAnUthAsImAmAgataH |

XI tataH paraM phirUshina Agatya tena saha vivadamAnAstasya parIkShArtham AkAshIyachihnaM draShTuM yAchitavantaH |

XII tada so.antardIrghaM nishvasyAkathayat, ete vidyamAnanarAH kutashchinhaM mR□igayante? yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM bravImi lokAnetAn kimapi chihnaM na darshayiShyate |

XIII atha tAn hitvA puna rnAvam Aruhya pAramagAt |

XIV etarhi shiShyaiH pUpeShu vismR□iteShu nAvi teShAM sannidhau pUpa ekaeva sthitaH |

XV tadAnIM yIshustAn AdiShTavAn phirUshinAM herodashcha kiNvaM prati sa-tarkAH sAvadhAnAshcha bhavata |

XVI tataste.anyonyaM vivechanaM kartum Arebhire, asmAkaM sannidhau pUpo nAstIti hetoridaM kathayati |

XVII tad budvva yIshustebhyo.akathayat yuShmAkaM sthAne pUpAbhAvAt kuta itthaM vitarkayatha? yUyaM kimadyApi kimapi na jAnItha? boddhu ncha na shaknutha? yAvadadya kiM yuShmAkaM manAMsi kaThinAni santi?

XVIII satsu netreShu kiM na pashyatha? satsu karNeShu kiM na shR□iNutha? na smaratha cha?

XIX yadAhaM pa nchapUpAn pa nchasahasrANAM puruShANAM madhye bhaMktvA dattavAn tadAnIM yUyam avashiShTapUpaiH pUrNAN kati DallakAn gR□ihItavantaH? te.akathayan dvAdashaDallakAn |

XX apara ncha yadA chatuHsahasrANAM puruShANAM madhye pUpAn bhaMkt-vAdadAM tada yUyam atiriktapUpAnAM kati DallakAn gR□ihItavantaH? te kathaya-mAsuH saptaDallakAn |

XXI tada sa kathitavAn tarhi yUyam adhunApi kuto bodvvuM na shaknutha?

XXII anantaraM tasmin baitsaidAnagare prApte lokA andhamekaM naraM tatsamI-pamAnIya taM spraShTuM taM prArthaya nchakrire |

XXIII tada tasyAndhasya karau gR□ihItvA nagarAd bahirdeshaM taM nItavAn; tannetre niShThIvaM dattvA tadgAtre hastAvarpayitvA taM paprachCha, kimapi pashyasi?

XXIV sa netre unMIlya jagAda, vR□ikShavat manujAn gachChato nirIkShe |

XXV tato yIshuH punastasya nayanayo rhastAvarpayitvA tasya netre unMIlayAmAsa; tasmAt sa svastho bhUtva spaShTarUpaM sarvvalokAn dadarsha |

XXVI tataH paraM tvaM grAmaM mA gachCha grAmasthaM kamapi cha kimapyanuktvA nijagR□ihaM yAhItyAdishya yIshustaM nijagR□ihaM prahitavAn |

XXVII anantaraM shiShyaiH sahito yIshuH kaisariyAphilipipuraM jagAma, pathi gachChan tAnapR□ichChat ko.aham atra lokAH kiM vadanti?

XXVIII te pratyUchuH tvAM yohanaM majjakaM vadanti kintu kepi kepi eliyam vadanti; apare kepi kepi bhaviShyadvAdinAm eko jana iti vadanti |

XXIX atha sa tAnapR□ichChat kintu koham? ityatra yUyaM kiM vadatha? tada pitaraH pratyavadat bhavAn abhiShiktastrAta |

XXX tataH sa tAn gADhamAdishad yUyaM mama kathA kasmaichidapi mA kathay-
ata |

XXXI manuShyaputreNAvashyaM bahavo yAtanA bhoktavyAH prAchInalokaiH prad-
hAnayAjakairadhyApakaishcha sa ninditaH san ghAtayiShyate tR̥itIyadine utthAsy-
ati cha, yIshuH shiShyAnupadeShTumArabhya kathAmimAM spaShTamAchaShTa |

XXXII tasmAt pitarastasya hastau dhR̥itvA taM tarjgitavAn |

XXXIII kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya shiShyagaNaM nirIkShya pitaraM tarjayit-
vAvAdId dUrIbhava vighnakArin IshvarIyakAryyAdapi manuShyakAryyaM tubhyaM
rochatatarAM |

XXXIV atha sa lokAn shiShyAMshchAhUya jagAda yaH kashchin mAmanugantum
ichChati sa AtmAnaM dAmyatu, svakrushaM gR̥ihItvA matpashchAd AyAtu |

XXXV yato yaH kashchit svaprANaM rakShitumichChati sa taM hArayiShyati,
kintu yaH kashchin madarthaM susaMvAdArtha ncha prANaM hArayati sa taM
rakShiShyati |

XXXVI apara ncha manujaH sarvvaM jagat prApya yadi svaprANaM hArayati tarhi
tasya ko lAbhaH?

XXXVII naraH svaprANavinimayena kiM dAtuM shaknoti?

XXXVIII eteShAM vyabhichAriNAM pApinA ncha lokANaM sAkShAd yadi kopi mAM
matkathA ncha lajjAspadaM jAnAti tarhi manujaputro yadA dharmmadUtaiH saha
pituH prabhAveNAGamiShyati tada sopi taM lajjAspadaM j nAsyati |

IX

I atha sa tAnavAdIt yuShmabhyamahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, IshvararAjyaM
parAkrameNopasthitaM na dR̥iShTvA mR̥ityuM nAsvAdiShyante, atra daNDaya-
mAnAnAM madhyepi tAdR̥ishA lokAH santi |

II atha ShaDdinebhyaH paraM yIshuH pitaraM yAkUbaM yohana ncha gR̥ihItvA
gireruchchasya nirjanasthAnaM gatvA teShAM pratyakShe mUrtyantaraM dadhAra |

III tatastasya paridheyam IdR̥isham ujjvalahimapANaDaraM jAtaM yad jagati kopi
rajako na tAdR̥ik pANaDaraM karttAM shaknoti |

IV apara ncha eliyo mUsAshcha tebhyo darshanaM dattvA yIshunA saha kathanaM
karttumArebhAte |

V tada pitaro yIshumavAdIt he guro.asmAkamatra sthithiruttama, tataeva vayaM
tvatKR̥ite ekAM mUsAkR̥ite ekAm eliyakR̥ite chaikAM, etAstisraH kuTI rnirm-
mama |

VI kintu sa yaduktavAn tat svayaM na bubudhe tataH sarvve bibhayA nchakruH |

VII etarhi payodastAn ChAdayAmAsa, mamayAM priyaH putraH kathAsu tasya
manAMsi niveshayateti nabhovANI tanmedyAnniryayau |

VIII atha haThAtte chaturdisho dR̥iShTvA yIshuM vina svaiH sahitaM kamapi na
dadR̥ishuH |

IX tataH paraM gireravarohaNakAle sa tAn gADham dUtyAdidesha yAvannara-
sUnoH shmashAnAdutthAnaM na bhavati, tAvat darshanasyAsya vArtta yuShmAb-
hiH kasmaichidapi na vaktavyA |

X tada shmashAnAdutthAnasya kobhiprAya iti vichAryya te tadvAkyaM sveShu
gopAyA nchakrire |

XI atha te yIshuM paprachChuH prathamata eliyenAgantavyam iti vAkyaM kuta
upAdhyAyA AhuH?

XII tada sa pratyuvAcha , eliyaH prathamametya sarvvakAryyANi sAdhayiShyati;
naraputre cha lipi ryathAste tathaiva sopi bahuduHkhaM prApyAvaj nAsyate |

XIII kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi , eliyArthe lipi ryathAste tathaiva sa etya yayau,
lokA: svechChAnurUpaM tamabhivyavaharanti sma |

XIV anantaraM sa shiShyasaM Ipametya teShAM chatuHpArshve taiH saha bahu-
janAn vivadamAnAn adhyApakAMshcha dR□iShTavAn;

XV kintu sarvvalokAstaM dR□iShTvaiva chamatkR□itya tadAsannaM dhAvantastaM
praNemuH |

XVI tadA yIshuradhyApakAnaprAkShId etaiH saha yUyaM kiM vivadadhve?

XVII tato lokAnAM kashchidekaH pratyavAdIt he guro mama sUnuM mUkaM
bhUtadhR□ita ncha bhavadAsannam AnayaM |

XVIII yadAsau bhUtastamAkramate tadaiva pAtasati tathA sa pheNAYate, dan-
tairdantAn gharShati kShINo bhavati cha; tato hetostaM bhUtaM tyAjayituM
bhavachChiShyAn niveditavAn kintu te na shekuH |

XIX tadA sa tamavAdIt, re avishvAsinaH santAnA yuShmAbhiH saha kati kAlAnahaM
sthAsyAmi? aparAn kati kAlAn vA va AchArAn sahiShye? taM madAsannamAnayata |

XX tatastatsannidhiM sa AnIyata kintu taM dR□iShTvaiva bhUto bAlakaM
dhr□itavAn; sa cha bhUmau patitvA pheNAYamAno luloTha |

XXI tadA sa tatpitaraM paprachCha, asyedR□ishI dashA kati dinAni bhUtA? tataH
sovAdIt bAlyakAlAt |

XXII bhUtoyaM taM nAshayituM bahuvArAn vahnau jale cha nyakShipat kintu yadi
bhavAna kimapi karttAM shaknoti tarhi dayAM kR□itvAsmAn upakarotu |

XXIII tadA yIshustamavadat yadi pratyetuM shaknoShi tarhi pratyayine janAya
sarvvaM sAdhyam |

XXIV tatastatkShaNAM tadbAlakasya pitA prochchai rUvan sAshrunetraH provAcha,
prabho pratyemi mamApratyayaM pratikuru |

XXV atha yIshu rlokasa NghaM dhAvitvAyAntaM dR□iShTvA tamapUtabhUtaM
tarjayitvA jagAda, re badhira mUka bhUta tvametasmAd bahirbhava punaH kadApi
mAshrayainaM tvAmaham ityAdishAmi |

XXVI tadA sa bhUtashchItshabdaM kR□itvA tamApIDya bahirjajAma, tato bAlako
mR□itakalpo babhUva tasmAdayaM mR□ita_ityaneke kathayAmAsuH |

XXVII kintu karaM dhr□itvA yIshunothApitaH sa uttasthau |

XXVIII atha yIshau gR□ihaM praviShTe shiShya guptaM taM paprachChuH, vayame-
naM bhUtaM tyAjayituM kuto na shaktAH?

XXIX sa uvAcha, prArthanopavAsau vina kenApyanyena karmmaNA
bhUtamIdR□ishaM tyAjayituM na shakyaM |

XXX anantaraM sa tatsthAnAditvA gaIlilmadhyena yayau, kintu tat kopi jAnIyAditi
sa naichChat |

XXXI apara ncha sa shiShyAnupadishan babhAShe, naraputro narahasteShu samar-
payiShyate te cha taM haniShyanti taistasmin hate tR□itIyadine sa utthAsyatIti |

XXXII kintu tat kathAM te nAbudhyanta praShTu ncha bibhyaH |

XXXIII atha yIshuH kapharnAhUmpuramAgatya madhyegR□iha nchetya
tAnapR□ichChad vartmamadhye yUyamanyonyaM kiM vivadadhve sma?

XXXIV kintu te niruttarAstasthu ryasmAtteShAM ko mukhya iti vartmAni
te.anyonyaM vyavadanta |

XXXV tataH sa upavishya dvAdashashiShyAn AhUya babhAShe yaH kashchit mukhyo
bhavitumichChati sa sarvvebhyo gauNaH sarvveShAM sevakashcha bhavatu |

XXXVI tadA sa bAlakamekaM gR□ihItvA madhye samupAveshayat tatastaM kroDe
kR□itvA tAnavAdAt

XXXVII yaH kashchidIdR□ishasya kasyApi bAlasyAtithyaM karoti sa mamAtithyaM
karoti; yaH kashchinmamAtithyaM karoti sa kevalam mamAtithyaM karoti tanna
matprerakasyApyAtithyaM karoti |

XXXVIII atha yohan tamabravit he guro, asmAkamananugAminam ekaM tvAnnAmna bhUtAn tyAjayantaM vayaM dR[iShTavantaH, asmAkamapashchAdgAmitvAchcha taM nyaShedhAma|

XXXIX kintu yIshuravadat taM mA niShedhat, yato yaH kashchin mannAmna chitraM karmma karoti sa sahasA mAM nindituM na shaknoti|

XL tathA yaH kashchid yuShmAkaM vipakShatAM na karoti sa yuShmAkameva sapakShaH|

XLI yaH kashchid yuShmAn khrIshTashiShyAn j nAtvA mannAmna kaMsaikena pAnIyaM pAtuM dadAti, yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vachmi, sa phalena va nchito na bhaviShyati|

XLII kintu yadi kashchin mayi vishvAsinAmeShAM kShudraprANinAm ekasyApi vighnaM janayati, tarhi tasyaitatkarmma karaNat kaNThabaddhapeShaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajala majjanaM bhadraM|

XLIII ataH svakaro yadi tvAM bAdhate tarhi taM Chindhi;

XLIV yasmAt yatra kITA na mriyante vahnishcha na nirvvAti, tasmin anirvvANAnalanarake karadvayavastava gamanAt karahInasya svargapravesastava kShemaM|

XLV yadi tava pAdo vighnaM janayati tarhi taM Chindhi,

XLVI yato yatra kITA na mriyante vahnishcha na nirvvAti, tasmin .anirvvANavahnau narake dvipAdavatastava nikShepAt pAdahInasya svargapravesastava kShemaM|

XLVII svanetraM yadi tvAM bAdhate tarhi tadapyutpATaya, yato yatra kITA na mriyante vahnishcha na nirvvAti,

XLVIII tasmina .anirvvANavahnau narake dvinetrasya tava nikShepAd ekanetravata IshvararAjye pravesastava kShemaM|

XLIX yathA sarvvo bali rlavaNAktaH kriyate tathA sarvvo jano vahnirUpeNa lavaNAktaH kAriShyate|

L lavaNaM bhadraM kintu yadi lavaNe svAduta na tiShThati, tarhi katham AsvAdyuktaM kariShyatha? yUyaM lavaNayukta bhavata parasparaM prema kuruta|

X

I anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya yaddananadyAH pAre yihUdApradesha upasthitavAn, tatra tadantike lokAnAM samAgame jAte sa nijarItyanusAreNa punastAn upadidesha|

II tada phirUshinastatsamIpam etya taM parIkShituM paprachChaH svajAyA manujAnAM tyajya na veti?

III tataH sa pratyavAdIt, atra kAryye mUsA yuShmAn prati kimAj nApayat?

IV ta UchuH tyAgapatraM lekhituM svapatnIM tyaktu ncha mUsA.anumanyate|

V tada yIshuH pratyuvAcha, yuShmAkaM manasAM kATHinyAddheto rmUsA nideshamimam alikhat|

VI kintu sR[iShTerAdau Ishvaro narAn puMrUpeNa strIrUpeNa cha sasarja|

VII "tataH kArANat pumAn pitaraM mAtara ncha tyaktvA svajAyAyAM Asakto bhaviShyati,

VIII tau dvAv eka Ngau bhaviShyataH|" tasmAt tatkAlamArabhya tau na dvAv eka Ngau|

IX ataH kArANAd Ishvaro yadayojayat kopi narastanna viyejayet|

X atha yIshu rgr[ihaM praviShTastada shiShyAH punastatkathAM taM paprachChuH|

XI tataH sovatat kashchid yadi svabhAryyAM tyaktavAnyAm udvahati tarhi sa svabhAryyAyAH prAtikUlyena vyabhichArI bhavati|

XII kAchinnArI yadi svapatiM hitvAnyapuMsA vivAhitA bhavati tarhi sApi vyabhichArINI bhavati|

^{XIII} atha sa yathA shishUn spR̥ishet, tadarthaM lokaistadantikaM shishava AnIyanta, kintu shiShyAstAnAnItavatastarjayAmAsuH |

^{XIV} yIshustad dR̥iShTvA krudhyan jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM shishUn mA vArayata, yata etAdR̥ishA IshvararAgyAdhikAriNaH |

^{XV} yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vachmi, yaH kashchit shishuvad bhUtvA rAjyamIshvarasya na gR̥ihIyAt sa kadApi tadrAjyaM praveShTuM na shaknoti |

^{XVI} ananataram sa shishUna Nke nidhAya teShAM gAtreShu hastau dattvAshiShaM babhAShe |

^{XVII} atha sa vartmanA yAti, etarhi jana eko dhAvan Agatya tatsammukhe jAnunI pAtayitvA pR̥iShTavAn, bhoH paramaguro, anantAyuH prAptaye mayA kiM kartavyaM?

^{XVIII} tadA yIshuruvAcha, mAM paramaM kuto vadasi? vineshvaraM kopi paramo na bhavati |

^{XIX} parastrIM nAbhigachCha; naraM mA ghAtaya; steyaM mA kuru; mR̥iShAsAkShyaM mA dehi; hiMsA ncha mA kuru; pitarau sammanyasva; nidesha ete tvayA j nAtAH |

^{XX} tatastana pratyuktaM, he guro bAlyakAlAdahaM sarvvAnetAn AcharAmi |

^{XXI} tadA yIshustaM vilokya snehena babhAShe, tavaikasyAbhAva Aste; tvam gatvA sarvvasvaM vikriya daridrebhyo vishrANaya, tataH svarge dhanaM prApsyasi; tataH param etya krushaM vahan madanuvartti bhava |

^{XXII} kintu tasya bahusampadvidyamAnatvAt sa imAM kathAmAkarNya viShaNo duHkhitashcha san jagAma |

^{XXIII} atha yIshushchaturdisho nirIkShya shiShyAn avAdIt, dhanilokAnAm IshvararAjyapraveshaH kIdR̥ig duShkaraH |

^{XXIV} tasya kathAtaH shiShyAshchamachchakruH, kintu sa punaravadat, he bAlaka ye dhane vishvasanti teShAM IshvararAjyapraveshaH kIdR̥ig duShkaraH |

^{XXV} IshvararAjye dhaninAM praveShAt sUchirandhreNa mahA Ngasya gamanAga-manam sukaram |

^{XXVI} tadA shiShyA atIva vismitAH parasparaM prochuH, tarhi kaH paritrANaM prAptuM shaknoti?

^{XXVII} tato yIshustAn vilokya babhAShe, tan narasyAsAdhyaM kintu neshvarasya, yato heterIshvarasya sarvvaM sAdhyam |

^{XXVIII} tadA pitara uvAcha, pashya vayaM sarvvaM parityajya bhavatonugAmino jAtAH |

^{XXIX} tato yIshuH pratyavadat, yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, madarthaM susaMvAdArthaM vA yo janaH sadanaM bhrAtaraM bhaginIM pitaraM mAtaraM jAyAM santAnAn bhUmi vA tyaktvA

^{XXX} gR̥ihabhrAtR̥ibhaginIpitR̥imAtR̥ipatnIsantAnabhUmInAmiha shataguNAn pretyAnantAyushcha na prApnoti tAdR̥ishaH kopi nAsti |

^{XXXI} kintvagrIya aneke lokAH sheShAH, sheShIya aneke lokAshchAgrA bhavishyanti |

^{XXXII} atha yirUshAlamyAnakAle yIshusteShAm agragAmI babhUva, tas-mAtte chitraM jnAtvA pashchAdgAmino bhUtvA bibhyuH | tadA sa puna rdvAdashashiShyAn gR̥ihItvA svIyaM yadyad ghaTiShyate tattat tebhyaH kathayituM prArebhe;

^{XXXIII} pashyata vayaM yirUshAlampuraM yAmaH, tatra manuShyaputraH pradhAnayAjakanAm upAdhyAyAna ncha kareShu samarpayishyate; te cha vadhadaN-DAj nAM dApayitvA paradeshIyanAM kareShu taM samarpayishyanti |

^{XXXIV} te tamupahasya kashaya prahr̥itya tadvapuShi niShThIvaM nikShipya taM haniShyanti, tataH sa tR̥itIyadine protthAsyati |

XXXV tataH sivadeH putrau yAkUbyohanau tadantikam etya prochatuH, he guro yad AvAbhyAM yAchiShyate tadasmarthaM bhavAn karotu nivedanamidamAvayoH |

XXXVI tataH sa kathitavAn, yuvAM kimichChathaH? kiM mayA yuShmadarthaM karaNIyaM?

XXXVII tadA tau prochatuH, AvayorekaM dakShiNapArshve vAmapArshve chaikaM tavaishvaryyapade samupaveShTum Aj nApaya |

XXXVIII kintu yIshuH pratyuvAcha yuvAmaj nAtvedaM prArthayethe, yena kaMse-nAhaM pAsyAmi tena yuvAbhyAM kiM pAtuM shakShyate? yasmin majjanenAhaM majjiShye tanmajjane majjayituM kiM yuvAbhyAM shakShyate? tau pratyUchatuH shakShyate |

XXXIX tadA yIshuravadat yena kaMsenAhaM pAsyAmi tenAvashyaM yuvAmapi pAsyathaH, yena majjanena chAhaM majjiyye tatra yuvAmapi majjiShyethe |

XL kintu yeShAmartham idaM nirUpitaM, tAn vihAyAnyAM kamapi mama dakShi-NapArshve vAmapArshve vA samupaveshayituM mamAdhikAro nAsti |

XLI athAnyadashashiShyA imAM kathAM shrutvA yAkUbyohanbhyAM chukupuH |

XLII kintu yIshustAn samAhUya babhAShe, anyadeshIyAnAM rAjatvaM ye kurvvanti te teShAmeva prabhutvaM kurvvanti, tathA ye mahAlokAste teShAm adhipatitvaM kurvvantIti yUyaM jAnItha |

XLIII kintu yuShmAkaM madhye na tathA bhaviShyati, yuShmAkaM madhye yaH prAdhAnyAM vA nChati sa yuShmAkaM sevako bhaviShyati,

XLIV yuShmAkaM yo mahAn bhavitumichChati sa sarvveShAM ki Nkaro bhaviShy-ati |

XLV yato manuShyaputraH sevyo bhavituM nAgataH sevAM karttAM tathAneke-ShAM paritrANasya mUlyarUpasvapranAM dAtu nchAgataH |

XLVI atha te yirIhonagaraM prAptAstasmAt shiShyai rlokaishcha saha yIsho rgamanakAle TImayasya putro barTImayanAmA andhastanmArgapArshve bhik-ShArtham upaviShTaH |

XLVII sa nAsaratIyasya yIshorAgamanavArttAM prApya prochai rvaktumArebhe, he yIsho dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva |

XLVIII tatoneke lokA maunIbhaveti taM tarjayAmAsuH, kintu sa punaradhika-muchchai rjagAda, he yIsho dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva |

XLIX tadA yIshuH sthitvA tamAhvAtuM samAdidesha, tato lokAstamandhamAhUya babhAShire, he nara, sthiro bhava, uttiShTha, sa tvAmAhvayati |

L tadA sa uttarIyavastraM nikShipya protthAya yIshoH samIpaM gataH |

LI tato yIshustamavadat tvayA kiM prArthyate? tubhyamahaM kiM kariShyAmI? tadA sondhastamuvAcha, he guro madIya dR[iShTirbhavet |

LII tato yIshustamuvAcha yAhi tava vishvAsastvAM svasthamakArShIt, tasmAt tatkShaNAM sa dR[iShTiM prApya pathA yIshoH pashchAd yayau |

XI

I anantaraM teShu yirUshAlamaH samIpasthayo rbaitphagIbaitthanIyapurayoran-tikasthaM jaitunanAmAdrimAgateShu yIshuH preShaNakAle dvau shiShyAvidaM vAkyAM jagAda,

II yuvAmamuM sammukhasthaM grAmAM yAtaM, tatra pravishya yo naraM nAvahat taM garddabhashAvakaM drakShyathastaM mochayitvAnayataM |

III kintu yuvAM karmmedaM kutaH kuruthaH? kathAmimAM yadi kopi pR[iChChati tarhi prabhoratra prayojanamastIti kathite sa shIghraM tamatra preShayiShyati |

IV tatastau gatvA dvimArgamelane kasyachid dvArasya pArshve taM garddab-hashAvakaM prApya mochayataH,

V etarhi tatropasthitalokAnAM kashchid apR̥ichChat, garddabhashishuM kuto mochayathaH?

VI tadA yIshorAj nAnusAreNa tebhyaH pratyudite tatKShaNAM tamAdAtuM te.anujaj nuH|

VII atha tau yIshoH sannidhiM garddabhashishum AnIya tadupari svavastrANi pAtayAmAsatuH; tataH sa tadupari samupaviShTaH|

VIII tadAneke pathi svavAsAMsi pAtayAmAsuH, paraishcha tarushAkhAshChitavA mArge vikIrNAH|

IX apara ncha pashchAdgAmino.agragAminashcha sarvve jana uchaiHsvareNa vaktumArebhire, jaya jaya yaH parameshvarasya nAmnAgachChati sa dhanya iti|

X tathAsmAkamaM pUrvvapuruShasya dAyUdo yadrAjyaM parameshvaranAmnAy-Ati tadapi dhanyaM, sarvvasmAduchChrAye svarge Ishvarasya jayo bhavet|

XI itthaM yIshu ryirUshAlami mandiraM pravishya chaturdiksthAni sarvvANi vas-tUni dR̥iShTavAn; atha sAyaMkAla upasthite dvAdashashiShyasahito baithaniyaM jagAma|

XII aparehani baithaniyAd Agamanasamaye kShudhArto babhUva|

XIII tato dUre sapatramuDumbarapAdapaM vilokya tatra ki nchit phalaM prAptuM tasya sannikR̥iShTaM yayau, tadAnIM phalapAtanasya samayo nAgachChati| tatas-tatropasthitaH patrANi vinA kimapyaparaM na prApya sa kathitavAn,

XIV adyArabhya kopi mAnavastvattaH phalaM na bhu njIta; imAM kathAM tasya shiShyAH shushruvuH|

XV tadanantaraM teShu yirUshAlamamAyAteShu yIshu rmandiraM gatVA tatrasthAnAM baNijAM mudrAsanAni pArAvatavikretR̥iNAm AsanAni cha nyubjayA nchakAra sarvvAn kretR̥in vikretR̥iMshcha bahishchakAra|

XVI aparaM mandiramadhyena kimapi pAtraM voDhuM sarvvajanaM nivArayA-mAsa|

XVII lokAnupadishan jagAda, mama gR̥ihaM sarvvajAtIyAnAM prArthanAgR̥iham iti nAmna prathitaM bhaviShyati etat kiM shAstre likhitaM nAsti? kintu yUyaM tadeva chorANAM gahvaraM kurutha|

XVIII imAM vANIM shrutvAdhyApakAH pradhAnayAjakAshcha taM yathA nAshayi-tuM shaknuvanti tathõpAyaM mR̥igayAmAsuH, kintu tasyopadeshAt sarvve loka vismayaM gata ataste tasmAd bibhyuH|

XIX atha sAyaMsamaya upasthite yIshurnagarAd bahirvavrAja|

XX anantaraM prAtaHkAle te tena mArgeNa gachChantastamuDumbaramahIruhaM samUlaM shuShkaM dadR̥ishuH|

XXI tataH pitaraH pUrvvavAkyAM smaran yIshuM babhAShaM, he guro pashyatu ya uDumbaraviTapI bhavata shaptaH sa shuShko babhUva|

XXII tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt, yUyamIshvare vishvasita|

XXIII yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi kopi yadyetadgiriM vadati, tvamutthAya gatVA jaladhau pata, proktamidaM vAkyamavashyaM ghaTiShyate, manasa kimapi na sandihya chedidaM vishvaset tarhi tasya vAkyAnusAreNa tad ghaTiShyate|

XXIV ato hetorahaM yuShmAn vachmi, prArthanAkAle yadyadAkAMkShiShyadhve tattadavashyaM prApsyatha, itthaM vishvasita, tataH prApsyatha|

XXV apara ncha yuShmAsu prArthayituM samutthiteShu yadi kopi yuShmAkam aparAdhI tiShThati, tarhi taM kShamadhvaM, tathA kR̥ite yuShmAkAM svargasthaH pitApi yuShmAkamAgAMmi kShamiShyate|

XXVI kintu yadi na kShamadhve tarhi vaH svargasthaH pitApi yuShmAkamAgAMsi na kShamiShyate|

XXVII anantaraM te puna ryrUshAlamaM pravivishuH, yIshu ryadA madhyemandi-ram itastato gachChati, tadAnIM pradhAnayAjaka upAdhyAyAH prA nchashcha tadantikametya kathAmimAM paprachChuH,

XXVIII tvaM kenAdeshena karmmANyetAni karoShi? tathaitAni karmmANi karttAM kenAdiShTosi?

XXIX tato yIshuH pratigaditavAn ahamapi yuShmAn ekakathAM pRñichChAmi, yadi yUyaM tasyA uttaraM kurutha, tarhi kayAj nayAhaM karmmANyetAni karomi tad yuShmabhyaM kathayiShyAmi|

XXX yohano majjanam IshvarAt jAtaM kiM mAnavAt? tanmahyaM kathayata|

XXXI te parasparaM vivektuM prArehire, tad IshvarAd babhUveti ched vadAmas-tarhi kutastaM na pratyaita? kathametAM kathayiShyati|

XXXII mAnavAd abhavaditi ched vadAmastarhi lokebhyo bhayamasti yato hetoH sarvve yohanaM satyaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM manyante|

XXXIII ataeva te yIshuM pratyavAdiShu rvayaM tad vaktuM na shaknumaH| yIshuruvAcha, tarhi yenAdeshena karmmANyetAni karomi, ahamapi yuShmabhyaM tanna kathayiShyAmi|

XII

I anantaraM yIshu rdRñiShTAntena tebhyaH kathayitumArebhe, kashchideko drAkShAkShetraM vidhAya tachchaturdikShu vAraNIM kRñitvA tanmadhye drAk-ShApeShaNakuNDam akhanat, tathA tasya gaDamapi nirmmitavAn tatastatkShetraM kRñiShIvaleShu samarpya dUradashaM jagAma|

II tadanantaraM phalakAle kRñiShIvalebhyo drAkShAkShetraphalAni prAptuM teShAM savidhe bhRñityam ekaM prAhiNot|

III kintu kRñiShIvalAstaM dhRñitvA prahRñitya riktahastaM visasRñijuH|

IV tataH sa punaranyamekaM bhRñityaM praShayAmAsa, kintu te kRñiShIvalAH pASHANaghAtaistasya shiro bha NktvA sApamAnaM taM vyasarjan|

V tataH paraM soparaM dAsaM prAhiNot tada te taM jaghnuH, evam anekeShAM kasyachit prahAraH kasyachid vadhashcha taiH kRñitaH|

VI tataH paraM maya svaputre prahite te tamavashyaM sammaMsyante, ityukt-vAvasheShe teShAM sannidhau nijapriyam advitIyaM putraM preShayAmAsa|

VII kintu kRñiShIvalAH parasparaM jagaduH, eSha uttarAdhikArI, AgachChata vayamenaM hanmastathA kRñite .adhikAroyam asmAkaM bhaviShyati|

VIII tatastaM dhRñitvA hatvA drAkShAkShetrAd bahiH prAkShipan|

IX anenAsau drAkShAkShetrapatiH kiM kariShyati? sa etya tAn kRñiShIvalAn saMhatya tatkShetram anyeShu kRñiShIvaleShu samarpayiShyati|

X apara ncha, "sthatapayaH kariShyanti grAvANaM yantu tuchChakaM| prAd-hAnaprastaraH koNe sa eva saMbhaviShyati|

XI etat karmma pareshasyAMdbhutaM no dRñiShTito bhavet| |" imAM shAstrIyaM lipiM yUyaM kiM nApAthiShTa?

XII tadAnIM sa tAnuddishya tAM dRñiShTAntakathAM kathitavAn, ta itthaM budvva taM dharttAmudyataH, kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH, tadanantaraM te taM vihAya vavrajuH|

XIII apara ncha te tasya vAkyadoShaM dharttAM katipayAn phirUshino herodIyaMshcha lokAn tadantikaM preShayAmAsuH|

XIV ta Agatya tamavadan, he guro bhavAn tathyabhAshI kasyApyanurodhaM na manyate, pakShapAta ncha na karoti, yathArthata IshvarIyaM mArgaM darshayati vayametat prajAnImaH, kaisarAya karo deyo na vAM? vayaM dAsyAmo na vA?

XV kintu sa teShAM kapaTaM jNatvA jagAda, kuto mAM parIkShadhve? ekaM mudrApAdaM samAnIya mAM darshayata|

^{XVI} tadA tairekasmin mudrApAde samAnIte sa tAn paprachCha, atra likhitaM nAma mUrTTi rvA kasya? te pratyUchuH, kaisarasya |

^{XVII} tadA yIshuravadat tarhi kaisarasya dravyANi kaisarAya datta, Ishvarasya dravyANi tu IshvarAya datta; tataste vismayaM menire |

^{XVIII} atha mR̥jitAnAmutthAnaM ye na manyante te sidUkino yIshoH samIpama-gatya taM paprachChuH;

^{XIX} he guro kashchijjano yadi niHsantatiH san bhAryyAyAM satyAM mriyate tarhi tasya bhrAtA tasya bhAryyAM gR̥ihItvA bhrAtu rvaMshotpattiM kariShyati, vyavasthAmimAM mUsA asmAn prati vyalikhat |

^{XX} kintu kechit sapta bhrAtara Asan, tatasteShAM jyeShThabhrAtA vivahya niHsan-tatiH san amriyata |

^{XXI} tato dvitIyo bhrAtA tAM striyamagR̥ihaNat kintu sopi niHsantatiH san amriyata; atha tR̥itIyopi bhrAtA tAdR̥ishobhavat |

^{XXII} itthaM saptaiva bhrAtarastAM striyaM gR̥ihItvA niHsantAnAH santo.amriyanta, sarvvasheShe sApi strI mriyate sma |

^{XXIII} atha mR̥jitAnAmutthAnakAle yadA ta utthAsyanti tadA teShAM kasya bhAryyA sA bhaviShyati? yataste saptaiva tAM vyavahan |

^{XXIV} tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha shAstram Ishvarashakti ncha yUyamaj nAtvA kimabhrAmyata na?

^{XXV} mR̥jitalokAnAmutthAnaM sati te na vivahanti vAgdatta api na bhavanti, kintu svargIyadUtAnAM sadR̥ishA bhavanti |

^{XXVI} punashcha "aham ibrahIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUbashchesh-varaH" yAmimAM kathAM stambamadhye tiShThan Ishvaro mUsAmavAdIt mR̥jitAnAmutthAnArthe sA kathA mUsAlikhite pustake kiM yuShmAbhi rnApAThi?

^{XXVII} Ishvaro jIvatAM prabhuH kintu mR̥jitAnAM prabhu rna bhavati, tasmAddheto ryUYaM mahAbhrameNa tiShThatha |

^{XXVIII} etarhi ekodhyApaka etya teShAmittthaM vichAraM shushrAva; yIshusteShAM vAkyasya saduttaraM dattavAn iti budvva taM pR̥iShTavAn sarvvAsAm Aj nAnAM kA shreShThA? tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha,

^{XXIX} "he isrAyelloka avadhatta, asmAkaM prabhuH parameshvara eka eva,

^{XXX} yUYaM sarvvantaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvachittaiH sarvvashaktib-hishcha tasmin prabhau parameshvare pR̥iyadhvaM," ityAj nA shreShThA |

^{XXXI} tathA "svaprativAsini svavat prema kurudhvaM," eShA yA dvitIyAj nA sA tAdR̥ishi; etAbhyAM dvAbhyAm Aj nAbhyAm anyA kApyAj nA shreShThA nAsti |

^{XXXII} tadA sodhyApakastamavadat, he guro satyaM bhavAn yathArthaM proktavAn yata ekasmAd IshvarAd anyo dvitIya Ishvaro nAsti;

^{XXXIII} aparaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvachittaiH sarvvashaktib-hishcha Ishvare premakaraNaM tathA svamIpavAsini svavat premakaraNa ncha sarvvebhyo homabalidAnAdibhyaH shraShThaM bhavati |

^{XXXIV} tato yIshuH subuddheriva tasyedam uttaraM shrutvA taM bhAShitavAn tvamIshvarasya rAjyAnna dUrosi | itaH paraM tena saha kasyApi vAkyasya vichAraM karttAM kasyApi pragalbhatA na jAta |

^{XXXV} anantaraM madhyemandiram upadishan yIshurimaM prashnaM chakAra, adhyApaka abhiShiktaM (tArakaM) kuto dAyUdaH santAnaM vadanti?

^{XXXVI} svayaM dAyUd pavitrasyAtmana AveshenedaM kathayAmAsa | yathA | "mama prabhumidaM vAkyavadat parameshvaraH | tava shatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na | tAvat kAlaM madIye tvaM dakShapArshv upAvisha |"

^{XXXVII} yadi dAyUd taM prabhUM vadati tarhi kathaM sa tasya santAno bhavitu-marhati? itare lokAstatkathAM shrutvAnananduH |

XXXVIII tadAnIM sa tAnupadishya kathitavAn ye narA dIrghaparidheyAni haTTe vipanau cha

XXXIX lokakR̥itanamaskArAn bhajanagR̥ihe pradhAnAsanAni bhojanakAle pradhAnasthAnAni cha kA NkShante;

XL vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasitvA ChalAd dIrghakAlaM prArthayante tebhya upAdhyAyebhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata; te.adhikatarAn daNDAn prApsyanti|

XLI tadanantaraM lokA bhANDAgAre mudrA yathA nikShipanti bhANDAgArasya sammukhe samupavishya yIshustadavaluloka; tadAnIM bahavo dhaninastasya madhye bahUni dhanAni nirakShipan|

XLII pashchAd ekA daridrA vidhava samAgatya dvipaNamUlyAM mudraikAM tatra nirakShipat|

XLIII tAdA yIshuH shiShyAn AhUya kathitavAn yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi ye ye bhANDAgAre.asmina dhanAni niHkShipanti sma tebhyaH sarvvebhya iyAM vidhava daridrAdhikam niHkShipati sma|

XLIV yataste prabhUtadhanasya ki nchit nirakShipan kintu dIneyaM svadinayaPanayogyAM ki nchidapi na sthApayitvA sarvvasvaM nirakShipat|

XIII

I anantaraM mandirAd bahirgamanakAle tasya shiShyANamekastaM vyAhR̥itavAn he guro pashyatu kIdR̥ishAH pASHANAH kIdR̥ik cha nichayanaM|

II tAdA yIshustam avadat tvAM kimetad bR̥ihannichayanaM pashyasi? asyaika-pASHANopi dvitIyapASHANopari na sthAsyati sarvve .adhaHkShepsyante|

III atha yasmin kAle jaitungirau mandirasya sammukhe sa samupaviShTastasmin kAle pitaro yAkUb yohan Andriyashchaite taM rahasi paprachChuH,

IV etA ghaTanAH kada bhaviShyanti? tathaitatsarvvAsAM siddhyupakramasya vA kiM chihnaM? tadasmabhyaM kathayatu bhavAn|

V tato yAshustAn vaktumArebhe, kopi yathA yuShmAn na bhrAmayati tathAtra yUyaM sAvadhAnA bhavata|

VI yataH khrIshTohamiti kathayitvA mama nAmnAneke samAgatya lokAnAM bhramaM janayiShyanti;

VII kintu yUyaM raNasya vArttAM raNADambara ncha shrutvA mA vyAkula bhavata, ghaTanA etA avashyammAvinyAH; kintvApAtato na yugAnto bhaviShyati|

VIII deshasya vipakShatayA desho rAjyasya vipakShatayA cha rAjyamutthAsyati, tathA sthAne sthAne bhUmikampo durbhikShaM mahAkleshAshcha samupasthAsyanti, sarvva ete duHkhasyArambhAH|

IX kintu yUyam AtmArthe sAvadhAnAstiShThata, yato lokA rAjyasabhAyAM yuShmAn samarpayiShyanti, tathA bhajanagR̥ihe prahariShyanti; yUyaM madarthe deshAdhipAn bhUpAMshcha prati sAkShyadAnAya teShAM sammukhe upasthApayishyadhve|

X sheShIbhavanAt pUrvvaM sarvvAn deshIyAn prati susaMvAdaH prachArayiShyate|

XI kintu yadA te yuShmAn dhR̥itvA samarpayiShyanti tAdA yUyaM yadyad uttaraM dAsyatha, tadagra tasya vivechanaM mA kuruta tadarthaM ki nchidapi mA chintayata cha, tadAnIM yuShmAkaM manaHsu yadyad vAkyam upasthApayishyate tadeva vadiShyatha, yato yUyaM na tadvaktAraH kintu pavitra AtmA tasya vaktA|

XII tAdA bhrAtA bhrAtaraM pitA putraM ghAtanArthaM parahasteShu samarpayishyate, tathA patyAni mAtApitro rvipakShatayA tau ghAtayiShyanti|

XIII mama nAmahetoH sarvveShAM savidhe yUyaM jugupsitA bhaviShyatha, kintu yaH kashchit sheShaparyyantaM dhairyam AlambiShyate saeva paritrAsyate|

XIV dAniyelbhaviShyadvAdina proktaM sarvvanAshi jugupsita ncha vastu yadA tvayogyasthAne vidyamAnaM drakShatha (yo janaH paThati sa budhyatAM) tadA ye yihUdlyadeshe tiShThanti te mahIdhraM prati palAyantAM;

XV tathA yo naro gR̥ihopari tiShThati sa gR̥ihamadhyaM nAvarohatu, tathA kimapi vastu grahItuM madhyegR̥ihaM na pravishatu;

XVI tathA cha yo naraH kShetre tiShThati sopi svavastraM grahItuM parAvR̥itya na vrajatu |

XVII tadAnIM garbbhavatInAM stanyadAtrINA ncha yoShitAM durgati rbhaviShyati |

XVIII yuShmAkaM palAyanaM shItakAle yathA na bhavati tadarthaM prArthayadhvaM |

XIX yatastada yAdR̥ishI durghaTanA ghaTiShyate tAdR̥ishI durghaTanA IshvarasR̥iShTeH prathamamArabhyAdya yAvat kadApi na jAta na janiShyate cha |

XX apara ncha parameshvaro yadi tasya samayasya saMkShepaM na karoti tarhi kasyApi prANabhR̥ito rakShA bhavituM na shakShyati, kintu yAn janAn manonItAn akarot teShAM svamanonItAnAM hetoH sa tadanehasaM saMkShepsyati |

XXI anyachcha pashyata khrIShTotra sthAne vA tatra sthAne vidyate, tasminkAle yadi kashchid yuShmAn etAdR̥ishaM vAkyam vyAharati, tarhi tasmin vAkye bhaiva vishvasita |

XXII yatoneke mithyAkhrIShTA mithyAbhaviShyadvAdinashcha samupasthAya bahUni chihnAnyadbhutanI karmMANi cha darshayiShyanti; tathA yadi sambhavati tarhi manonItalokAnAmapi mithyAmatiM janayiShyanti |

XXIII pashyata ghaTanAtaH pUrvvaM sarvvakAryasya vArttAM yuShmabhyaamadAm, yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiShThata |

XXIV apara ncha tasya kleshakAlasyAvyavahite parakAle bhAskaraH sAndhakAro bhaviShyati tathaiva chandrashchandrikAM na dAsyati |

XXV nabhaHsthAni nakShatrANi patiShyanti, vyomamaNDalasthA grahAshcha vichaliShyanti |

XXVI tadAnIM mahAparAkrameNa mahaishvaryyeNa cha meghamAruhya samAyAntaM mAnavasutaM mAnavAH samIkShiShyante |

XXVII anyachcha sa nijadUtAn prahitya nabhobhUmyoH sImAM yAvad jagatashchaturdigbhyaH svamanonItalokAn saMgrahIShyati |

XXVIII uDumbarataro rdR̥iShTAntaM shikShadhvaM yadoDumbarasya taro rnavInAH shAkha jAyante pallavAdIni cha rnigachChanti, tadA nidAghakAlaH savidho bhavatIti yUyaM j nAtuM shaknutha |

XXIX tadvad etA ghaTanA dR̥iShTvA sa kAla dvAryyupasthita iti jAnIta |

XXX yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, AdhunikalokAnAM gamanAt pUrvvaM tAni sarvvANi ghaTiShyante |

XXXI dyAvApR̥ithivyo rvichalitayoH satyo rmadIya vANI na vichaliShyati |

XXXII apara ncha svargasthadUtagaNo vA putro vA tAtAdanyaH kopi taM divasaM taM daNDaM vA na j nApayati |

XXXIII ataH sa samayaH kadA bhaviShyati, etajj nAnAbhAvAd yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiShThata, satarkAshcha bhUtva prArthayadhvaM;

XXXIV yadvat kashchit pumAn svaniveshanAd dUradashaM prati yAtrAkaraNakAle dAseShu svakAryasya bhAramarpayitva sarvvAn sve sve karmMANi niyojayati; aparaM dauvArikaM jAgarituM samAdishya yAti, tadvan naraputraH |

XXXV gR̥ihapatiH sAyaMkAle nishIthe vA tR̥itIyayAme vA prAtaHkAle vA kadAgamiShyati tad yUyaM na jAnIta;

XXXVI sa haThAdAgatya yathA yuShmAn nidritAn na pashyati, tadarthaM jAgaritAstiShThata |

XXXVII yuShmAnahaM yad vadAmi tadeva sarvvAn vadAmi, jAgaritAstiShThateti |

XIV

I tadA nistArotsavakiNvahInapUpotsavayorArambhasya dinadvaye .avashiShTe pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAshcha kenApi Chalena yIshuM dharttAM hantu ncha mR̥igayA nchakrire;

II kintu lokAnAM kalahabhayAdUchire, nachotsavakAla uchitametaditi |

III anantaraM baithaniyApu̇re shimonakuShThino gR̥ihe yoshau bhotkumupaviShTe sati kAchid yoShit pANDarapAShANasya sampuTakena mahArghyottamatailam AnIya sampuTakaM bhaMktvA tasyottama Nge tailadhArAM pAtayA nchakre |

IV tasmAt kechit svAnte kupyantaH kathitavaMntaH kutoyaM tailApavyayaH?

V yadyetat taila vyakreShyata tarhi mudrApAdashatatrAyAdapyadhikaM tasya prAptamUlyAM daridralokebhyo dAtumashakShyata, kathAmetAM kathayitvA tayA yoShitA sAKaM vAchAyuhyan |

VI kintu yIshuruvAcha, kuta etasyai kR̥ichChraM dadAsi? mahyamiyaM karmmot-tamaM kR̥itavatI |

VII daridrAH sarvvadA yuShmAbhiH saha tiShThanti, tasmAd yUyaM yadechChatha tadaiva tAnupakarttAM shaknutha, kintvahaM yubhAbhiH saha nirantaraM na tiShThAmi |

VIII asyA yathAsAdhyaM tathaivAkarodiyAM, shmashAnayApanAt pUrvvaM sametya madvapuShi tailam amarddayat |

IX ahaM yuShmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, jagatAM madhye yatra ya-tra susaMvAdoyaM prachArayiShyate tatra tatra yoShita etasyAH smaraNArthaM tatK̥ritakarmmaitat prachArayiShyate |

X tataH paraM dvAdashAnAM shiShyANAMEka IShkariyotIyayihUdAkhyo yIshuM parakareShu samarpayituM pradhAnayAjakAnAM samIpamiyAya |

XI te tasya vAKyaM samAkarNya santuShTAH santastasmai mudrA dAtuM pratyajAnata; tasmAt sa taM teShAM kareShu samarpaNayopAyaM mR̥igayAmAsa |

XII anantaraM kiNvashUnyapUpotsavasya prathame.ahani nistArotmavArthaM me-ShamAraNASamaye shiShyAstaM paprachChaH kutra gatvA vayaM nistArotsavasya bhojyamAsAdayiShyAmaH? kimichChati bhavan?

XIII tadAnIM sa teShAM dvayaM prerayan babhAShe yuvayoH puramadhyAM gatayoH sato ryo janaH sajalakumbhaM vahan yuvAM sAKShAt kariShyati tasyaiva pashchAd yAtaM;

XIV sa yat sadanaM pravekShyati tadbhavanapatiM vadataM, gururAha yatra sashiShyohaM nistArotsavIyaM bhojanaM kariShyAmi, sA bhojanashALA kutrAsti?

XV tataH sa pariShkR̥itAM susajjitAM bR̥ihatIcha ncha yAM shAlAM darshayiShyati tasyAmasmadarthaM bhojyadravyANyAsAdayataM |

XVI tataH shiShyau prasthAya puraM pravishya sa yathoktavAn tathaiva prApya nistArotsavasya bhojyadravyANi samAsAdayetAm |

XVII anantaraM yIshuH sAyaMkAle dvAdashabhiH shiShyaiH sArddhaM jagAma;

XVIII sarvveShu bhojanAya propaviShTeShu sa tAnuditavAn yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vyAharAmi, atra yuShmAkameko jano yo mayA saha bhuMkte mAM parakereShu samarpayishyate |

XIX tadAnIM te duHkhitAH santa ekaikashastaM praShTumArabdhavantaH sa kimahaM? pashchAd anya ekobhidadhe sa kimahaM?

XX tataH sa pratyavadad eteShAM dvAdashAnAM yo jano mayA samaM bhojanAp-Atre pANiM majjayiShyati sa eva |

XXI manujatanayamadhi yAdR̥ishaM likhitamAste tadanurUpA gatiStasya bhavishyati, kintu yo jano mAnavasutaM samarpayishyate hanta tasya janmAbhAve sati bhadramabhavishyat |

XXII apara ncha teShAM bhojanasamaye yIshuH pUpaM gR̥ihItveshvaraguNAN anukIrtya bha NktvA tebhyo dattvA babhAShe, etad gR̥ihItvA bhunjdhvam etanmama vighrahUpaM |

XXIII anantaram sa kaMsam gR̥ihItveshvarasya guNAN kIrttayitvA tebhyo dadau, tataste sarvve papuH |

XXIV aparaM sa tAnavAdId bahUnAM nimittaM pAtitaM mama navInaniyamarUpaM shonitametat |

XXV yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, Ishvarasya rAjye yAvat sadyojAtaM drAkShArasaM na pAsyAmi,tAvadahaM drAkShAphalarasaM puna rna pAsyAmi |

XXVI tadanantaraM te gItamekaM saMgIya bahi rjaitunaM shikhariNaM yayuH

XXVII atha yIshustAnuvAcha nishAyAmasyAM mayi yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM pratyUho bhavishyati yato likhitamAste yathA, meShANAM rakShaka nchAhaM praharishyami vai tataH | meShANAM nivaho nUnaM pravikIrNo bhavishyati |

XXVIII kantu madutthane jAte yuShmAkamagre.ahaM gAlIlaM vrajishyami |

XXIX tAdA pitaraH pratibabhAShe, yadyapi sarvveShAM pratyUho bhavati tathApi mama naiva bhavishyati |

XXX tato yIshuruktAvAn ahaM tubhyaM tathyaM kathayami, kShaNAdAyAmadya kukkuTasya dvitIyavAraravaNAt pUrvvaM tvam vAratrayaM mAmapahnoShyase |

XXXI kintu sa gADhaM vyAharad yadyapi tvayA sArddhaM mama prANo yAti tathApi kathamapi tvAM nApahnoShye; sarvve.apItare tathaiva babhAShire |

XXXII apara ncha teShu getshimAnInAmakaM sthAna gateShu sa shishyan jagAda, yAvadahaM prArthaye tAvadatra sthane yUyam samupavishata |

XXXIII atha sa pitaraM yAkUbaM yohana ncha gR̥ihItvA vavrAja; atyantaM trAsito vyAkulitashcha tebhyaH kathayamasa,

XXXIV nidhanakAlavat prANo me.atIva daHkhameti, yUyam jAgratotra sthane tiShThata |

XXXV tataH sa ki nchiddUraM gatvA bhUmAvadhomukhaH patitvA prArthitavAnetat, yadi bhavituM shakyaM tarhi duHkhasamayoyam matto dUrIbhavatu |

XXXVI aparamuditavan he pita rhe pitaH sarvveM tvayA sAdhyaM, tato hetorimaM kaMsam matto dUrIkuru, kintu tan mamechChAto na tavechChAto bhavatu |

XXXVII tataH paraM sa etya tAn nidritAn nirIkShya pitaraM provAcha, shimon tvAM kiM nidrAsi? ghaTikAmekAm api jAgarituM na shaknoShi?

XXXVIII parIkShAyAM yathA na patatha tadarthaM sachetanAH santaH prArthayadhvam; mana udyuktamiti satyam kintu vapurashaktikaM |

XXXIX atha sa punarvrajitvA pUrvvavat prArthaya nchakre |

XL parAvR̥ityAgatya punarapi tAn nidritAn dadarsha tAdA teShAM lochanAni nidraya pUrNAni, tasmAttasmai kA katha kathayitavya ta etad boddhuM na shekuH |

XLI tataHparaM tR̥itIyavAraM Agatya tebhyo .akathayad idAnImapi shayitvA vishrAmyatha? yatheShTaM jAtaM, samayashchopasthitaH pashyata mAnavatanayaH pApilokAnAM pANiShu samarpyate |

XLII uttiShThata, vayam vrajamo yo jano mam parapANiShu samarpayishyate pashyata sa samIpamAyAtaH |

XLIII imAM katham kathayati sa, etarhidvAdashAnAmeko yihUda nAmA shishyaH pradhAnayajakAnAm upAdhyayanAM prAchInalokAna ncha sannidheH kha NgalaguDadhAriNo bahulokAn gR̥ihItvA tasya samIpa upasthitavan |

XLIV apara nchAsau parapANiShu samarpyatA pUrvvamiti sa NketaM kR̥itavan yamahaM chumbishyami sa evAsau tameva dhR̥itvA sAvadhAnaM nayata |

XLV ato hetoH sa Agatyaiva yoshoH savidhaM gatvA he guro he guro, ityuktvA taM chuchumba |

XLVI tadA te tadupari pANInarpayitvA taM dadhnuH |

XLVII tatastasya pArshvasthanAM lokAnAmekaH kha NgaM niShkoShayan mahAyAjakasya dAsamekaM prahrItiya tasya karNaM chichCheda |

XLVIII pashchAd yIshustAn vyAjahAra kha NgAn laguDAMshcha grIhItvA mAM kiM chauraM dharttAM samAyAtAH?

XLIX madhyemandiraM samupadishan pratyahaM yuShmAbhiH saha sthitavAnatahaM, tasmin kAle yUyaM mAM nAdIdharata, kintvanena shAstrIyaM vachanaM sedhanIyaM |

L tadA sarvve shiShyAstaM parityajya palAyA nchakrire |

LI athaiko yuvA mAnavo nagnakAye vastramekaM nidhAya tasya pashchAd vrajan yuvalokai rdhRItito

LII vastraM vihAya nagnaH palAyA nchakre |

LIII apara ncha yasmin sthAne pradhAnayAjaka upAdhyAyAH prAchInalokAshcha mahAyAjakena saha sadasi sthitAstasmin sthAne mahAyAjakasya samIpaM yIshuM ninyuH |

LIV pitaro dUre tatpashchAd itvA mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM pravishya ki NkaraiH sahOpavishya vahnitApaM jagrAha |

LV tadAnIM pradhAnayAjaka mantriNashcha yIshuM ghAtayituM tatprAtikUlyena sAkShiNo mRiGaya nchakrire, kintu na prAptAH |

LVI anekaistadviruddhaM mRiShAsAkShye dattepi teShAM vAkyAni na samagachChanta |

LVII sarvvasheShe kiyanta utthAya tasya prAtikUlyena mRiShAsAkShyaM dattvA kathayAmAsuH,

LVIII idaM karakRItamandiraM vinAshya dinatrayamadhye punaraparam akarakRItaM mandiraM nirmmAsyAmi, iti vAkyam asya mukhAt shrutamasmAbhiriti |

LIX kintu tatrApi teShAM sAkShyakathA na sa NgAtAH |

LX atha mahAyAjako madhyesabham utthAya yIshuM vyAjahAra, ete janAstvayi yat sAkShyamaduH tvametasya kimapyuttaraM kiM na dAsyasi?

LXI kintu sa kimapyuttaraM na datvA maunIbhUya tasyau; tato mahAyAjakaH punarapi taM prIshTAvAn tvAM sachchidAnandasya tanayo .abhiShiktastratA?

LXII tadA yIshustaM provAcha bhavAmyaham yUya ncha sarvvashaktimato dakShiNaparshve samupavishantaM megha mAruhya samAyAnta ncha manuShyaputraM sandrakShyatha |

LXIII tadA mahAyAjakaH svaM vamaNaM ChitvA vyAvaharat

LXIV kimasmAkaM sAkShibhiH prayojanam? IshvaranindAvAkyAM yuShmAbhirashrAvi kiM vichArayatha? tadAnIM sarvve jagadurayaM nidhanandaNDamarhati |

LXV tataH kashchit kashchit tadvapuShi niShThIvaM nichikShepa tathA tanmukhamAchChAdya chapeTena hatvA gaditavAn gaNayitvA vada, anucharAshcha chapeTaistamAjaghnuH

LXVI tataH paraM pitare.aTTAlIkAdhaHkoShThe tiShThati mahAyAjakasyaika dAsI sametya

LXVII taM vihnitApaM grIhlantaM vilokya taM sunirIkShya babhAShe tvamapi nAsaratIyayIshoH sa NginAm eko jana AsIH |

LXVIII kintu sopahnutyA jagAda tamahaM na vadmi tvAM yat kathayami tadapyahaM na buddhye | tadAnIM pitare chatvaraM gatavati kuIkkuTo rurAva |

LXIX athAnyA dAsI pitaraM dRiShTvA samIpasthAn janAn jagAda ayaM teShAmeko janaH |

LXX tataH sa dviIyavAram apahnutavAn pashchAt tatrasthA lokAH pitaram prochustvamavashyaM teShAmeke janaH yatastvam gAlIlyo nara iti tavo chchA-raNaM prakAshayati |

LXXI tadA sa shapathAbhishApau kR̥itvA provAcha yUyaM kathAM kathayatha taM naram na jAne.ahaM |

LXXII tadAnIM dviIyavAraM kukkuTo .arAvIt | kukkuTasya dviIyaravAt pUrvvaM tvaM mAM vAratrayam apahnoShyasi, iti yadvAkyaM yIshunA samuditaM tat tadA saMsmR̥itya pitaro roditum Arabhata |

XV

I atha prabhAte sati pradhAnayAjakAH prA ncha upAdhyAyAH sarvve mantri-Nashcha sabhAM kR̥itvA yIshuM bandhayitva pIlAtAkhyasya deshAdhipateH savidhaM nItva samarpayAmAsuH |

II tadA pIlAtastaM pR̥iShTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyalokAnAM rAjA? tataH sa pratyuktavAn satyaM vadasi |

III aparaM pradhAnayAjakAstasya bahuShu vAkyeShu doShamAropayA nchakruH kintu sa kimapi na pratyuvAcha |

IV tadAnIM pIlAtastaM punaH paprachCha tvaM kiM nottarayasi? pashyaite tvadviruddhaM katiShu sAdhyeShu sAkShaM dadati |

V kantu yIshustadApi nottaram dadau tataH pIlAta AshcharyyaM jagAma |

VI apara ncha kArAbaddhe kastiMshchit jane tanmahotsavakAle lokai ryAchite deshAdhipatistaM mochayati |

VII ye cha pUrvvamupaplavamakArShurupaplave vadhamapi kR̥itavantasteShAM madhye tadAnoM barabbAnAmaka eko baddha AsIt |

VIII ato hetoH pUrvvAparIyAM rItikathAM kathayitvA lokA uchchairuvantaH pIlAta-sya samakShaM nivedayAmAsuH |

IX tadA pIlAtastAnAchakhyau tarhi kiM yihUdIyanAM rAjAnaM mochayiShyAmi? yuShmAbhiH kimiShyate?

X yataH pradhAnayAjakA IrShyAta eva yIshuM samArpayanniti sa viveda |

XI kintu yathA barabbAM mochayati tathA prArthayituM pradhAnayAjakA lokAn pravarttayAmAsuH |

XII atha pIlAtaH punaH pR̥iShTavAn tarhi yaM yihUdIyanAM rAjete vadatha tasya kiM kariShyAmi yuShmAbhiH kimiShyate?

XIII tadA te punarapi prochchaiH prochustaM krushe vedhaya |

XIV tasmAt pIlAtaH kathitavAn kutaH? sa kiM kukarmma kR̥itavAn? kintu te punashcha ruvanto vyAjahrustaM krushe vedhaya |

XV tadA pIlAtaH sarvvAllokAn toShayitumichChan barabbAM mochayitvA yIshuM kashAbhiH prahR̥itya krushe veddhuM taM samarpayAmbabhUva |

XVI anantaraM sainyagaNo.aTTAlIkAm arthAd adhipate rgR̥ihaM yIshuM nItva senAnivahaM samAhuyat |

XVII pashchAt te taM dhUmalavarNavastraM paridhApya kaNTakamukuTaM rachay-itvA shirasi samAropya

XVIII he yihUdIyanAM rAjan namaskAra ityuktvA taM namaskarttAmArebhire |

XIX tasyottama Nge vetrAghAtaM chakrustadgAtre niShThIva ncha nichikShipuH, tathA tasya sammukhe jAnupAtaM praNomuH

XX itthamupahasya dhUmrvavarNavastram uttAryya tasya vastraM taM paryyadhA-payan krushe veddhuM bahirninyushcha |

XXI tataH paraM sekandarasya ruphasya cha pitA shimonnAma kurINiyaloka ekaH kutashchid grAmAdetya pathi yAti taM te yIshoH krushaM voDhuM balAd dadhnuH |

XXII atha gulgaltA arthAt shiraHkapAlanAmakaM sthAnaM yIshumanIya

XXIII te gandharasamishritaM drAkShArasaM pAtuM tasmai daduH kintu sa na
 jagrAha |
 XXIV tasmin krushe viddhe sati teShAmekaikashaH kiM prApsyatIti nirNayAya
 XXV tasya paridheyAnAM vibhAgArthaM guTikApAtaM chakruH |
 XXVI aparam eSha yihUdIyAnAM rAjeti likhitaM doShapatraM tasya shiraUrdvvam
 AropayA nchakruH |
 XXVII tasya vAmadakShiNayo rdvau chaurau krushayo rvividhAte |
 XXVIII tenaiva "aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM sa gaNito bhaviShyati," iti shAstroKtaM
 vachanaM siddhamabhUta |
 XXIX anantaraM mArge ye ye loka gamanAgamane chakruste sarvva eva shirAM-
 syAndolya nindanto jagaduH, re mandiranAshaka re dinatrayamadhye tannirm-
 mAyaka,
 XXX adhunAtmAnam avitvA krushAdavaroha |
 XXXI ki ncha pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAshcha tadvat tiraskR^itya parasparaM
 chachakShire eSha parAnAvat kintu svamavituM na shaknoti |
 XXXII yadIsrAyelo rAjAbhiShiktastrAta bhavati tarhyadhunaina krushAdavarohatu
 vayaM tad dR^iShTvA vishvasiShyAmaH; ki ncha yau lokau tena sArddhaM krushe
 .avidhyetAM tAvapi taM nirbhartsayAmAsatuH |
 XXXIII atha dvitIyayAmAt tR^itIyayAmaM yAvat sarvvo deshaH sAndhakArobhUt |
 XXXIV tatastR^itIyaprahare yIshuruchchairavadat eI eI lAmA shivaktanI arthAd "he
 madIsha madIsha tvaM paryatyAkShIH kuto hi maM?"
 XXXV tadA samIpasthalokAnAM kechit tadvAkyam nishamyAchakhyuH pashyaiSha
 eliyam AhUyati |
 XXXVI tata eko jano dhAvitvAgatya spa nje .amlarasaM pUrayitvA taM naDAgre
 nidhAya pAtuM tasmai dattvAvadat tiShTha eliya enamavarohayitum eti na veti
 pashyAmi |
 XXXVII atha yIshuruchchaiH samAhUya prANAn jahau |
 XXXVIII tadA mandirasya javanikordvvAdadhaHryyantA vidIrNA dvikhaNDAbhUt |
 XXXIX ki ncha itthamuchchairAhUya prANAn tyajantaM taM dR^iShdvA tadrak-
 ShaNaya niyukto yaH senApatirAsIt sovatat naroyam Ishvaraputra iti satyam |
 XL tadAnIM magdalInI marisam kaniShThayAkUbo yoseshcha mAtAnyamariyam
 shAlomI cha yAH striyo
 XLI gAlIlpradeshe yIshuM sevItvA tadanugAminyo jAtA imAstadanyAshcha
 yA aneka nAryo yIshuna sArddhaM yirUshAlamamAyAtAstAshcha dUrAt tAni
 dadR^ishuH |
 XLII athAsAdanadinasyArthAd vishrAmavArAt pUrvvadinasya sAyaMkAla Agata
 XLIII IshvararAjyApekShyarimathIyayUShaphanAma mAnyamantrI sametya pI-
 lAtasavidhaM nirbhayo gatvA yIshordehaM yayAche |
 XLIV kintu sa idAnIM mR^itaH pIlAta ityasambhavaM matvA shatasenApatimAhUya
 sa kadA mR^ita iti paprachCha |
 XLV shatasemanApatimukhAt tadj nAtvA yUShaphe yIshordehaM dadau |
 XLVI pashchAt sa sUkShmaM vAsaH krItvA yIshoH kAyamavarohya tena vAsaA
 veShTayitvA girau khAtashmashAne sthApatavAn pAShANaM loThayitvA dvAri
 nidadhe |
 XLVII kintu yatra sosthApyata tata magdalInI mariyam yosimAtR^imariyam cha
 dadR^ishatR^iH |

XVI

I atha vishrAmavAre gate magdalInI mariyam yAkUbamAta mariyam shAlomI
 chemAstaM marddayituM sugandhidravyaNI krItvA

II saptAhaprathamadine.atipratyUShe sUryyodayakAle shmashAnamupagataH |

III kintu shmashAnadvArapAShANo.atibR̥ihan taM ko.apasArayiShyatIti tAH paras-paraM gadanti!

IV etarhi nirIkShya pAShANo dvAro .apasArita iti dadR̥ishuH |

V pashchAttAH shmashAnaM pravishya shuklavarNadIrghaparichChadAvR̥itamekaM yuvAnaM shmashAnadakShiNapArshva upaviShTaM dR̥iShTvA chamachchakruH |

VI so.avadat, mAbhaiShTa yUyaM krushe hataM nAsaratIyayIshuM gaveShayatha sotra nAsti shmashAnAdudasthAt; tai ryatra sa sthApitaH sthAnaM tadidaM pashy-ata |

VII kintu tena yathoktaM tathA yuShmAkamagre gAlIlaM yAsyate tatra sa yuShmAn sAkShAt kariShyate yUyaM gatvA tasya shiShyebhyaH pitarAya cha vArttAmimAM kathayata |

VIII tAH kampita vistitAshcha tUrNaM shmashAnAd bahirgatvA palAyanta bhayAt kamapi kimapi nAvadaMshcha |

IX aparaM yIshuH saptAhaprathamadine pratyUShe shmashAnAdutthAya yasyAH saptabhUtAstyAjitAstasyai magdalInImariyame prathamaM darshanaM dadau |

X tataH sA gatvA shokarodanakR̥idbhyo.anugatalokebhyastAM vArttAM kathayA-mAsa |

XI kintu yIshuH punarjIvan tasyai darshanaM dattavAniti shrutvA te na pratyayan |

XII pashchAt teShAM dvAyo rgrAmayAnakAle yIshuranyaveshaM dhR̥itvA tAbhyAM darshanaM dadau!

XIII tAvapi gatvAnyashiShyebhyastAM kathAM kathayA nchakratuH kintu tayoH kathAmapi te na pratyayan |

XIV sheShata ekAdashashiShyeShu bhojanopaviShTeShu yIshustebhyo darshanaM dadau tathotthAnAt paraM taddarshanaprAptalokAnAM kathAyA-mavishvAsakaraNAt teShAmavishvAsamanaHkATHinyAbhyAM hetubhyAM sa tAMstarjitavAn |

XV atha tAnAchakhyau yUyaM sarvvajagad gatvA sarvvajanAn prati susaMvAdaM prachArayata |

XVI tatra yaH kashchid vishvasya majjito bhavet sa paritrAsyate kintu yo na vishvasiShyati sa daNDayiShyate |

XVII ki ncha ye pratyeshyanti tairIdR̥ig AshcharyyaM karmma prakAshayiShyate te mannAmna bhUtAn tyAjayiShyanti bhAShA anyAshcha vadiShyanti |

XVIII aparaM taiH sarpeShu dhR̥iteShu prANanAshakavastuni pIte cha teShAM kApi kShati rna bhaviShyati; rogiNAM gAtreShu karArpite te.arogA bhaviShyanti cha |

XIX atha prabhustAnityAdishya svargaM nItaH san parameshvarasya dakShiNa upavivesha |

XX tataste prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdIyakathAM prachArayitumArebhire prabhustu teShAM sahAyaH san prakAshitAshcharyyakriyAbhistAM kathAM pramaNava-tIM chakAra | iti |

IUkalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

I prathamato ye sAkShiNo vAkyaprachArakAshchAsan te.asmAkaM madhye yadyat sapramANaM vAkyamarpayanti sma

II tadanusArato.anyepi bahavastadvR□ittAntaM rachayituM pravR□ittAH |

III ataeva he mahAmahimathiyaphil tvaM yA yAH kathA ashikShyathAstAsAM dR□iDhapramANAni yathA prApnoShi

IV tadarthaM prathamamArabhya tAni sarvvAni j nAtvAhamapi anukramAt sarv-
vavR□ittAntAn tubhyaM lekhituM matimakArSham |

V yihUdAdeshIyaherodnAmake rAjatvaM kurvvati abIyayAjakasya paryyAyAd-
hikArI sikhariyanAmaka eko yAjako hAroNavaMshodbhavA ilIshevAkhyA

VI tasya jAyA dvAvimau nirdoShau prabhoH sarvvAj nA vyavasthAshcha saMmanya
IshvaradR□iShTau dhArmmikAvAstAm |

VII tayoh santAna ekopi nAsIt, yata ilIsheVA bandhya tau dvAveva
vR□iddhAvabhavatAm |

VIII yadA svaparyyAnukrameNa sikhariya IshvAsya samakShaM yAjakIyaM karmma
karoti

IX tadA yaj nasya dinaparipAyyA parameshvarasya mandire praveshakAle dhUpaj-
vAlanaM karmma tasya karaNIyamAsIt |

X taddhUpajvAlanakAle lokanivahe prArthanAM kartuM bahistiShThati

XI sati sikhariyo yasyAM vedyAM dhUpaM jvAlayati taddakShiNapArshve paramesh-
varasya dUta eka upasthito darshanaM dadau |

XII taM dR□iShTvA sikhariya udvivije shasha Nke cha |

XIII tadA sa dUtastaM babhAShe he sikhariya mA bhaistava prArthanA grAhyA jAtA
tava bhAryyA ilIsheVA putraM prasoShyate tasya nAma yo□han iti kariShyasi |

XIV ki ncha tvaM sAnandaH saharShashcha bhaviShyasi tasya janmani bahava
AnandiShyanti cha |

XV yato hetoh sa parameshvarasya gochare mahAn bhaviShyati tathA drAk-
ShArasaM surAM vA kimapi na pAsyati, aparaM janmArabhya pavitreNAtmana
paripUrNaH

XVI san isrAyelvaMshIyan anekAn prabhoH parameshvarasya mArgamAneShyati |

XVII santAnAn prati pitR□iNAM manAMsi dharmmaj nAnaM
pratyanAj nAgrAhiNashcha parAvarttayituM, prabhoH parameshvarasya sevArtham
ekAM sajjitajAtiM vidhAtu ncha sa eliyarUpAtmashaktiprAptastasyAgre gamiShyati |

XVIII tadA sikhariyo dUtamavAdIt kathametad vetsyAmi? yatohaM vR□iddho mama
bhAryyA cha vR□iddhA |

XIX tato dUtaH pratyuvAcha pashyeshvarasya sAkShAdvartti jibrAyelnAmA dU-
tohaM tvaya saha kathAM gadituM tubhyamimAM shubhavArttAM dAtu ncha
preShitaH |

XX kintu madIyaM vAkyaM kAle phaliShyati tat tvaya na pratItam ataH karaNAd
yAvadeva tAni na setsyanti tAvat tvaM vaktuMmashakto mUko bhava |

XXI tadAnIM ye ye lokAH sikhariyamapaikShanta te madhyemandiraM tasya
bahuvilambAd AshcharyyaM menire |

XXII sa bahirAgato yadA kimapi vAkyaM vaktumashaktaH sa NketaM kR□itva
niHshabdastasyau tadA madhyemandiraM kasyachid darshanaM tena prAptam iti
sarvve bubudhire |

XXIII anantaraM tasya sevanaparyyAye sampUrNe sati sa nijagehaM jagAma |

XXIV katipayadineShu gateShu tasya bhAryyA ilIsheVA garbbhavatI babhUva

XXV pashchAt sA pa nchamAsAn saMgopyAkathayat lokAnAM samakShaM mamApamAnaM khaNDayituM parameshvaro mayi dR̥iShTiM pAtayitvA kar-
mmedR̥iShaM kR̥itavAn|

XXVI apara ncha tasyA garbbhasya ShaShThe mase jAte gAlIpradeshIyanAsarat-
pure

XXVII dAyUdo vaMshIyAya yUShaphnAmne puruShAya yA mariyamnAmakumArI
vAgdattAsIt tasyAH samIpaM jibrAyel dUta IshvareNa prahitaH|

XXVIII sa gatvA jagAda he IshvarANugR̥ihItakanye tava shubhaM bhUyAt prabhuH
parameshvarastava sahAyosti nArINAM madhye tvameva dhanya|

XXIX tadAnIM sA taM dR̥iShTvA tasya vAkyata udvijya kIdR̥iShaM bhAShaNami-
dam iti manasa chintayAmAsa|

XXX tato dUto.avadat he mariyam bhayaM mAkarShIH, tvayi parameshvarasyAnu-
grahosti|

XXXI pashya tvam garbbhaM dhR̥itvA putraM prasoShyase tasya nAma yIshuriti
kariShyasi|

XXXII sa mahAn bhaviShyati tathA sarvvebhyaH shreShThasya putra iti khyAsyati;
aparam prabhuH parameshvarastasya piturdAyUdaH siMhAsanaM tasmai dAsyati;

XXXIII tathA sa yAkUbo vaMshopari sarvvaDA rAjatvam kariShyati, tasya rAjat-
vasyanto na bhaviShyati|

XXXIV tAdA mariyam taM dUtaM babhAShe nAhaM puruShasa NgaM karomi tarhi
kathametat sambhaviShyati?

XXXV tato dUto.akathayat pavitra AtmA tvAmAshrAyiShyati tathA sarv-
vashreShThasya shaktistavopari ChAyAM kariShyati tato hetostava garbbhAd yaH
pavitrabAlako janiShyate sa Ishvaraputra iti khyAtiM prApsyati|

XXXVI apara ncha pashya tava jnAtirilIshvA yAM sarvve bandhyAmavadan
idAnIM sA vArddhake santAnamekaM garbbhe.adhArayat tasya ShaShThamAsob-
hUt|

XXXVII kimapi karmma nAsAdhyam Ishvarasya|

XXXVIII tAdA mariyam jagAda, pashya prabherahaM dAsI mahyaM tava
vAkyAnusAreNa sarvvametad ghaTatAm; ananataRAM dUtastasyAH samIpAt
pratathe|

XXXIX atha katipayadinAt paraM mariyam tasmAt parvvatamayapradeshIyayihU-
dAyA nagaramekaM shIghraM gatvA

XL sikhariyayAjakasya gR̥ihaM pravishya tasya jAyAm ilIshvAM sambodhyAva-
dat|

XLI tato mariyamaH sambodhanavAkye ilIshvAyAH karNayoH praviShTamAtre sati
tasyA garbbhasthabAlako nanartta| tata ilIshvA pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNA sati

XLII prochchairgaditumArebhe, yoShitAM madhye tvameva dhanya, tava garbb-
hasthaH shishushcha dhanyaH|

XLIII tvaM prabhormAtA, mama niveshane tvayA charaNAvarpitau, mamAdya
saubhAgyametad|

XLIV pashya tava vAkye mama karNayoH praviShTamAtre sati mamodarasthaH
shishurAnandan nanartta|

XLV yA strI vyashvasIt sA dhanya, yato hetostAM prati parameshvaroktaM vAkyAM
sarvvaM siddhaM bhaviShyati|

XLVI tadAnIM mariyam jagAda| dhanyavAdaM pareshasya karoti mAmakaM
manaH|

XLVII mamAtmA tArakeshe cha samullAsaM pragachChati|

XLVIII akarot sa prabhu rduShTiM svadAsyA durgatiM prati| pashyAdyArabhya mAM
dhanyAM vakShyanti puruShAH sada|

XLIX yaH sarvvashaktimAn yasya nAmApi cha pavitrakaM | sa eva sumahatkarmma
 kR̥itavAn mannimittakaM |
 L ye bibhyati janAstasmAt teShAM santAnapaMktiShu | anukampa tadIyA cha
 sarvvadaiva sutiShThati |
 LI svabAhubalatastena prAkAshyata parAkramaH | manaHkumantraNAsArddhaM
 vikIryyante.abhimAninaH |
 LII siMhAsanagatAllokAn balinashchAvarohya saH | padeShUchcheShu lokAMstu
 kShudrAn saMsthApayatyapi |
 LIII kShudhitAn mAnavAn dravyairuttamaiH paritarpya saH | sakalAn dhanino
 lokAn visR̥ijed riktahastakAn |
 LIV ibrAhImi cha tadvaMshe yA dayAsti sadaiva tAM | smR̥itvA purA pitR̥iNAM
 no yathA sAkShAt pratishrutaM |
 LV isrAyelsevakastena tathopakriyate svayaM | |
 LVI anantaraM mariyam prAyeNa mAsatrayam ilIshhevayA sahoShitvA vyAghuyya
 nijaniveshanaM yayau |
 LVII tadanantaram ilIshvAyAH prasavakAla upasthite sati sA putraM prAsoshTa |
 LVIII tataH parameshvarastasyAM mahAnugrahaM kR̥itavAn etat shrutvA samI-
 pavAsinaH kuTumbAshchAgatya tayA saha mumudire |
 LIX tathAShTame dine te bAlakasya tvachaM Chettum etya tasya
 pitR̥inAmAnurUpaM tannAma sikhariya iti karttumIShuH |
 LX kintu tasya mAtAkathayat tanna, nAmAsya yohan iti karttavayam |
 LXI tadA te vyAharan tava vaMshamadhye nAmedR̥ishaM kasyApi nAsti |
 LXII tataH paraM tasya pitaraM sikhariyaM prati sa Nketya paprachChuH shishoH
 kiM nAma kAriShyate?
 LXIII tataH sa phalakamekaM yAchitvA lilekha tasya nAma yohan bhaviShyati |
 tasmAt sarvve AshcharyyaM menire |
 LXIV tatkShaNAM sikhariyasya jihvAjADye.apagate sa mukhaM vyAdAya spaSh-
 TavarNamuchchAryya Ishvarasya guNANuvAdaM chakAra |
 LXV tasmAchchaturdikstHAH samIpavAsiloka bhItA evametAH sarvvAH katha
 yihUdAyAH parvvatamayapradeshasya sarvvatra prachAritAH |
 LXVI tasmAt shrotAro manaHsu sthApayitvA kathayAmbabhUvuH kIdR̥ishoyaM
 bAlo bhaviShyati? atha parameshvarastasya sahAyobhUt |
 LXVII tadA yohanaH pitA sikhariyaH pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH san etAdR̥ishaM
 bhaviShyadvAkyaM kathayAmAsa |
 LXVIII isrAyelaH prabhu ryastu sa dhanyaH parameshvaraH | anugR̥ihya nijAllokAn
 sa eva parimochayet |
 LXIX vipakShajanahastebhyo yathA mochyAmahe vayaM | yAvajjIva ncha dharm-
 meNa sAralyena cha nirbhayAH |
 LXX sevAmahai tamevaikam etatkAraNameva cha | svakIyaM supavitra ncha
 saMsmR̥itya niyamaM sada |
 LXXI kR̥ipaya puruShAn pUrvvAn nikaShArthAttu naH pituH | ibrAhImaH samIpe
 yaM shapathaM kR̥itavAn purA |
 LXXII tameva saphalaM karttaM tathA shatrugaNasya cha | R̥i̇tIyAkAriNashchaiva
 karebhyo rakShaNaya naH |
 LXXIII sR̥iShTeH prathamataH svIyaiH pavitrai rbhAvivAdibhiH |
 LXXIV yathoktavAn tathA svasya dAyUdaH sevakasya tu |
 LXXV vaMshe trAtAramekaM sa samutpAditavAn svayam |
 LXXVI ato he bAlaka tvantu sarvvebhyaH shreShTha eva yaH | tasyaiva bhAvivAdIti
 pravikhyAto bhaviShyasi | asmAkAM charANAn kSheme mArge chAlayituM sada |
 evaM dhvAnte.arthato mR̥ityoshChAyAyAM ye tu mAnavAH |

LXXVII upaviShTastu tAneva prakAshayitumeva hi | kR̥itvA mahAnukampAM hi yAmeva parameshvaraH |

LXXVIII UrdvvAt sUryyamudAyyaivAsmabhyaM prAdAttu darshanaM | tayAnukampayA svasya lokAnAM pApamochane |

LXXIX paritrANasya tebhyo hi jnAnavishrANanAya cha | prabho rmArgaM pariShkarttuM tasyAgrAyI bhaviShyasi | |

LXXX atha bAlakaH sharIreNa buddhyA cha varddhitumArebhe; apara ncha sa isrAyelo vaMshIyalokAnAM samIpe yAvanna prakaTibhUtastAstAvat prAntare nyavasat |

II

I apara ncha tasmin kAle rAjyasya sarvveShAM lokAnAM nAmAni lekhayitum agastakaisara Aj nApayAmAsa |

II tadanusAreNa kurINiyanAmani suriyAdeshasya shAsake sati nAmalekhanaM prArebhe |

III ato heto rnAma lekhituM sarvve janAH svIyaM svIyaM nagaraM jagmuH |

IV tadAnIM yUShaph nAma lekhituM vAgdattayA svabhAryyayA garbbhavatyA mariyama saha svayam dAyUdaH sajAtivaMsha iti kArANAd gAllIpradeshasya nAsaratnagarAd

V yihUdApradeshasya baitlehamAkhyam dAyUdnagaraM jagAma |

VI anyachcha tatra sthAne tayostiShThatoH sato rmariyamaH prasUtikAla upasthite

VII sA taM prathamasya prAsoshTa kintu tasmin vAsagr̥iHe sthAnAbhAvAd bAlakaM vastreNa veShTayitvA goshAlAyAM sthApayAmAsa |

VIII anantaraM ye kiyanto meShapAlakAH svameShavrajarakShAyai tatpradeshe sthitvA rajanyAM prAntare praharINaH karmma kurvanti,

IX teShAM samIpaM parameshvarasya dUta Agatyopatasthau; tAdA chatuShpArshve parameshvarasya tejasaH prakAshitavAt te.atishasha Nkire |

X tAdA sa dUta uvAcha mA bhaishta pashyatAdya dAyUdaH pure yuShmannimittam trAtA prabhuH khrIshTo.ajaniShTa,

XI sarvveShAM lokAnAM mahAnandajanakam imaM ma NgalavR̥ittAntaM yuShmAn j nApayAmi |

XII yUyaM (tatsthAnaM gatvA) vastraveShTitaM taM bAlakaM goshAlAyAM shayanaM drakShyatha yuShmAn pratIdaM chihnaM bhaviShyati |

XIII dUta imAM kathAM kathitavati tatrAkasmAt svargIyAH pR̥itanA Agatya kathAm imAM kathayitveshvarasya guNAnanvavAdiShuH, yathA,

XIV sarvvordvvasthairIshvarasya mahima samprakAshyatAM | shAntirbhUyAt pR̥ithivyAstu santoShashcha narAn prati | |

XV tataH paraM teShAM sannidhe rdUtagaNe svargaM gate meShapAlakAH parasparam avechan AgachChata prabhuH parameshvaro yAM ghaTanAM j nApitavAn tasya yAtharyam j nAtuM vayamadhuna baitlehampuraM yAmah |

XVI pashchAt te tUrNaM vrajitvA mariyamaM yUShaphaM goshAlAyAM shayanaM bAlaka ncha dadR̥ishuH |

XVII itthaM dR̥iShTvA bAlakasyArthe proktAM sarvvakathAM te prAchAraya nchakruH |

XVIII tato ye lokA meSharakShakANAM vadanebhyastAM vArttAM shushruvuste mahAshcharyyam menire |

XIX kintu mariyam etatsarvvaghaTanAnAM tAtparyyam vivichya manasi sthApayAmAsa |

XX tatpashchAd dUtavij naptAnurUpaM shrutvA dR̥iShTvA cha meShapAlaka Ishvarasya guNAnuvAdaM dhanyavAda ncha kurvVANAH parAvR̥itya yayuH |

XXI atha bAlakasya tvakChedanakAle.aShTamadivase samupasthite tasya garbbhasthiteH purvvaM svargIyadUto yathAj nApayat tadanurUpaM te tannAmadheyaM yIshuriti chakrire |

XXII tataH paraM mUsAlikhitavyavasthAyA anusAreNa mariyamaH shuchitvakAla upasthite,

XXIII "prathamajaH sarvvaH puruShasantAnaH parameshvare samarpyatAM," iti parameshvarasya vyavasthaya

XXIV yIshuM parameshvare samarpayitum shAstrIyavidhyuktaM kapotadvayaM pArAvatashAvakadvayaM vA baliM dAtuM te taM gRihItvA yirUshAlamam AyayuH |

XXV yirUshAlampuranivAsI shimiyonnAmA dhArmmika eka AsIt sa isrAyelaH sAntvanAmapekShya tasthau ki ncha pavitra Atma tasminnAvirbhUtaH |

XXVI aparaM prabhuNA parameshvareNAbhiShikte trAtari tvayA na dRiShTe tvaM na mariShyasIti vAkyam pavitreNa AtmanA tasma prAkathyata |

XXVII apara ncha yadA yIshoH pitA mAta cha tadarthaM vyavasthAnurUpaM karmma karttuM taM mandiram Aninyatustada

XXVIII shimiyon Atmana AkarShaNena mandiramAgatya taM kroDe nidhAya Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaM kRitvA kathayAmAsa, yathA,

XXIX he prabho tava dAsoyaM nijavAkyAnusArataH | idAnIntu sakalyANo bhavata saMvisRijyatAm |

XXX yataH sakaladeshasya dIptaye dIptirUpakaM |

XXXI isrAyelIyalokasya mahAgauravarUpakaM |

XXXII yaM trAyakaM janAnAntu sammukhe tvamajIjanaH | saeva vidyate.asmAkaM dhravaM nayanaganochare | |

XXXIII tadAnIM tenokta etAH sakalah kathAH shrutvA tasya mAta yUShaph cha vismayaM menAte |

XXXIV tataH paraM shimiyon tebhya AshiShaM dattvA tanmAtaraM mariyamam uvAcha, pashya isrAyelo vaMshamadhye bahUnAM pAtanAyotthApanAya cha tathA virodhapAtraM bhavituM, bahUnAM guptamanogatAnAM prakATikaraNaya bAlakoyaM niyuktosti |

XXXV tasmAt tavApi prANAH shUlena vyatsyante |

XXXVI apara ncha Asherasya vaMshIyaphinUyelo duhita hannAkhyA atijaratI bhavishyadvAdinyeka yA vivAhAt paraM sapta vatsarAn patyA saha nyavasat tato vidhava bhUtvA chaturashItivarShavayaHparyyanataM

XXXVII mandire sthitvA prArthanopavAsairdivAnisham Ishvaram asevata sApi strI tasmin samaye mandiramAgatya

XXXVIII parameshvarasya dhanyavAdaM chakAra, yirUshAlampuravAsino yAvanto loka muktimapekShya sthitAstAn yIshorvRittAntaM j nApayAmAsa |

XXXIX itthaM parameshvarasya vyavasthAnusAreNa sarvveShu karmmasu kRiteShu tau punashcha gAlilo nAsaratnAmakaM nijanagaraM pratasthAte |

XL tatpashchAd bAlakaH sharIreNa vRiddhimetya j nAnena paripUrNa AtmanA shaktimAMshcha bhavitumArebhe tathA tasmin IshvarAnugraho babhUva |

XLI tasya pitA mAta cha prativarShaM nistArotsavasamayе yirUshAlamam agachChatAm |

XLII apara ncha yIshau dvAdashavarShavayaske sati tau parvvasamayasya rItyanusAreNa yirUshAlamaM gatvA

XLIII pArvvaNaM sampAdya punarapi vyAghuyya yAtaH kintu yIshurbAlako yirUshAlami tiShThati | yUShaph tanmAta cha tad aviditvA

XLIV sa sa NgibhiH saha vidyata etachcha budvva dinaikagamya-mArgaM jagmatuH | kintu sheShe j nAtibandhUnAM samIpe mRigayitvA tadudde shamaprApya

- XLV tau punarapi yirUshAlamam parAvR□ityAgatya taM mR□igayA nchakratuH|
 XLVI atha dinatrayAt paraM paNDitAnAM madhye teShAM kathAH shR□iNvan
 tattvaM pR□ichChAMshcha mandire samupaviShTaH sa tAbhyAM dR□iShTaH|
 XLVII tadA tasya buddhya pratyuttaraishcha sarvve shrotAro vismayamApadyante|
 XLVIII tAdR□ishaM dR□iShTvA tasya janako jananI cha chamachchakratuH ki ncha
 tasya mAtA tamavadat, he putra, kathamAvAM pratItthaM samAcharastvam? pashya
 tava pitAha ncha shokAkulau santau tvAmanvichChAvaH sma|
 XLIX tataH sovadat kuto mAm anvaichChataM? piturgR□ihe mayA sthAtavyam etat
 kiM yuvAbhyAM na j nAyate?
 L kintu tau tasyaitadvAkyasya tAtparyyaM boddhuM nAshaknutAM|
 LI tataH paraM sa tAbhyAM saha nAsarataM gatvA tayorvashIbhUtastasthau kintu
 sarvva etAH kathAstasya mAtA manasi sthApayAmAsa|
 LII atha yIsho rbuddhiH sharIra ncha tathA tasmin Ishvarasya mAna-
 vAna nchAnugraho varddhitum Arebhe|

III

- I anantaraM tibiriyakaisarasya rAjatvasya pa nchadashe vatsare sati yadA pan-
 tiyapILato yihUdAdeshAdhipati rherod tu gAllpradeshasya rAjA philipanAmA tasya
 bhrAtA tu yitUriyAyAstrAkhonItiyApradeshasya cha rAjAsIt luShAnIyanAmA avilIn-
 Ideshasya rAjAsIt
 II hAnan kiyaphAshchemau pradhAnayAjAkAvAstAM tadAnIM sikhariyasya pu-
 traYya yohane madhyeprAntaram Ishvarasya vAkye prakAshite sati
 III sa yaddana ubhayataTapradeshAn sametya pApamochanArthaM manaHpar-
 Avarttanasya chihnarUpaM yanmajjanaM tadIyAH kathAH sarvvatra prachArayitu-
 mArebhe|
 IV yishayiyabhaviShyadvaktR□igranthe yAdR□ishI lipirAste yathA, parameshasya
 panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH| tasya rAjapatha nchaiva samAnaM kurutAd-
 hunA|
 V kAriShyante samuchChrAyAH sakala nimnabhUmayaH| kAriShyante nataH
 sarvve parvvatAshchopaparvvataH| kAriShyante cha yA vakrAstAH sarvvaH sarala
 bhuvaH| kAriShyante samAnAstA yA uchchanIchabhUmayaH|
 VI IshvareNa kR□itaM trANaM drakShyanti sarvvamAnavAH| ityetat prAntare
 vAkyam vadataH kasyachid ravaH| |
 VII ye ye loka majjanArthaM bahirAyayustAn sovadat re re sarpavaMshA AgAminaH
 kopAt palAyitUM yuShmAn kashchetayAmAsa?
 VIII tasmAd ibrahIm asmAkAM pitA kathAmIdR□ishIM manobhi rna kathayitvA
 yUyaM manaHparivarttanayogyam phalaM phalata; yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM
 vadAmi pASHANebhya etebhya Ishvara ibrahImaH santAnotpadane samarthaH|
 IX apara ncha tarumUle.adhunApi parashuH saMlagnosti yastaruruttamaM phalaM
 na phalati sa Chidyate.agnau nikShipyate cha|
 X tadAnIM lokAstAM paprachChustarhi kiM karttavyamasAbhiH?
 XI tataH sovAdIt yasya dve vasane vidyete sa vastrahInAyaikaM vitaratu kiM ncha
 yasya khAdyadravyaM vidyate sopi tathaiva karotu|
 XII tataH paraM karasa nchAyino majjanArtham Agatya paprachChuH he guro kiM
 karttavyamasAbhiH?
 XIII tataH sokathayat nirUpitAdadhikaM na gR□ihlita|
 XIV anantaraM senAgaNa etya paprachCha kimasmAbhi rva karttavyam? tataH
 sobhidadhe kasya kAmapi hAniM mA kArShTa tathA mR□iShApavAdaM mA kuruta
 nijavetanena cha santuShya tiShThata|

XV apara ncha lokA apekShayA sthitvA sarvvepIti manobhi rvitarkayA nchakruH, yohanayam abhiShiktastrAtA na veti?

XVI tadA yohan sarvvAn vyAjahAra, jale.ahaM yuShmAn majjayAmi satyaM kintu yasya pAdukAbandhanaM mochayitumapi na yogyosmi tAdR[ish]a eko matto gurutarah puman eti, sa yuShmAn vahnirUpe pavitra Atmani majjayiShyati|

XVII apara ncha tasya haste shUrpa Aste sa svashasyAni shuddharUpaM prasphoTya godhUmAn sarvvAn bhANDAgAre saMgrahIShyati kintu bUShANi sarvvANyanirv-vANavahninA dAhayiShyati|

XVIII yohan upadeshenetthaM nAnAkathA lokAnAM samakShaM prachArayAmAsa|

XIX apara ncha herod rAjA philipnAmnaH sahodarasya bhAryyAM herodiyAmadhi tathAnyAni yAni yAni kukarmmANi kR[iti]tavAn tadadhi cha

XX yohana tiraskR[iti]to bhUtvA kArAgAre tasya bandhanAd aparamapi kukarmma chakAra|

XXI itaH pUrvvaM yasmin samaye sarvve yohana majjitAstadAnIM yIshurapyAgatya majjitaH|

XXII tadanantaraM tena prArthite meghadvAraM muktaM tasmAchcha pavitra AtmA mUrttimAn bhUtvA kapotavat taduparyyavaruroha; tadA tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayi mama paramaH santoSha ityAkAshavANI babhUva|

XXIII tadAnIM yIshuH prAyeNa triMshadvarShavayaska AsIt| laukikaj nAne tu sa yUShaphaH putraH,

XXIV yUShaph eleH putraH, elirmattataH putraH, mattat leveH putraH, levi rmalkeH putraH, malkiryAnnasya putraH; yAnno yUShaphaH putraH|

XXV yUShaph mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiya AmosaH putraH, Amos nahUmaH putraH, nahUm ishLeH putraH iShlirnageH putraH|

XXVI nagirmATaH putraH, mA T mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiyaH shimiyeH putraH, shimiyiryUShaphaH putraH, yUShaph yihUdAH putraH|

XXVII yihUdA yohAnAH putraH, yohAna rIShAH putraH, rIShAH sirubbAbilaH putraH, sirubbAbil shaltiyelaH putraH, shaltiyel nereH putraH|

XXVIII nerirmalkeH putraH, malkiH adyaH putraH, addI koShamaH putraH, koSham ilmodadaH putraH, ilmodad eraH putraH|

XXIX er yosheH putraH, yoshiH ilIyesharaH putraH, ilIyeshar yorImaH putraH, yorIm mattataH putraH, mattata leveH putraH|

XXX leviH shimiyonaH putraH, shimiyon yihUdAH putraH, yihUdA yUShuphaH putraH, yUShuph yonanaH putraH, yAnan ilIyAkImaH putraH|

XXXI iliyAkImH mileyAH putraH, mileyA mainanaH putraH, mainan mattattasya putraH, mattatto nAthanaH putraH, nAthana dAyUdaH putraH|

XXXII dAyUd yishayaH putraH, yishaya obedaH putra, obed boyasaH putraH, boyas salmonaH putraH, salmon nahashonaH putraH|

XXXIII nahashon ammInAdabaH putraH, ammInAdab arAmaH putraH, arAm hiShroNaH putraH, hiShroN perasaH putraH, peras yihUdAH putraH|

XXXIV yihUdA yAkUbaH putraH, yAkUb ishAkaH putraH, ishAk ibrahImaH putraH, ibrahIm terahaH putraH, terah nAhoraH putraH|

XXXV nAhor sirugaH putraH, sirug riyvaH putraH, riyUH pelagaH putraH, pelag evaraH putraH, evar shelahaH putraH|

XXXVI shelah kainanaH putraH, kainan arphakShadaH putraH, arphakShad shAmaH putraH, shAm nohaH putraH, noho lemakaH putraH|

XXXVII lemak mithUshelahaH putraH, mithUshelah hanokaH putraH, hanok yeradaH putraH, yerad mahalalelaH putraH, mahalalel kainanaH putraH|

XXXVIII kainan inoshaH putraH, inosh shetaH putraH, shet AdamaH putra, Adam Ishvarasya putraH|

IV

I tataH paraM yIshuH pavitreNAtmanA pUrNaH san yaddananadyAH parAvR□ityAtmanA prAntaraM nItaH san chatvAriMshaddinAni yAvat shaitAnA parIkShito.abhUt,

II ki ncha tAni sarvvadinAni bhojanaM vinA sthitatvAt kAle pUrNe sa kShudhita-vAn|

III tataH shaitAnAgatya tamavadat tvaM chedIshvarasya putratarhi prastarAnetAn Aj nayA pUpAn kuru|

IV tadA yIshuruvAcha, lipirIdR□ishI vidyate manujaH kevalena pUpena na jIvati kintvIshvarasya sarvvAbhirAj nAbhi rjIvati|

V tadA shaitAn tamuchchaM parvvataM nItvA nimiShaikamadhye jagataH sarv-varAjyAni darshitavAn|

VI pashchAt tamavAdIt sarvvam etad vibhavaM pratApa ncha tubhyaM dAsyAmi tan mayi samarpitamAste yaM prati mamechChA jAyate tasmai dAtuM shaknomi,

VII tvaM chenmAM bhajase tarhi sarvvametat tavaiva bhaviShyati|

VIII tadA yIshustaM pratyuktavAn dUrI bhava shaitAn lipirAste, nijaM prabhuM parameshvaraM bhajasva kevalaM tameva sevasva cha|

IX atha shaitAn taM yirUshAlamaM nItvA mandirasya chUDAYa upari samu-paveshya jagAda tvaM chedIshvarasya putratarhi sthAnAdito lamphitvAdhaH

X pata yato lipirAste, Aj nApayiShyati svIyAn dUtAn sa parameshvaraH|

XI rakShituM sarvvamArge tvAM tena tvachcharaNe yathA| na laget pras-tarAghAtastvAM dhariShyanti te tathA|

XII tadA yIshunA pratyuktam idamapyuktamasti tvaM svaprabhuM pareshaM mA parIkShasva|

XIII pashchAt shaitAn sarvvaparIkShAM samApya kShaNAttaM tyaktvA yayau|

XIV tadA yIshurAtmaprabhAvAt punargAlIpradeshaM gatastada tatsukhy-AtishchaturdishaM vyAnashe|

XV sa teShAM bhajanagr□iheShu upadishya sarvvaiH prashaMsito babhUva|

XVI atha sa svapAlanasthAnaM nAsaratpurametya vishrAmavAre svAchArAd bha-janagehaM pravishya paThitumuttasthau|

XVII tato yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdinaH pustake tasya karadatte sati sa tat pustakaM vistAryya yatra vakShyamANAni vachanAni santi tat sthAnaM prApya papATha|

XVIII AtmA tu parameshasya madIyopari vidyate| daridreShu susaMvAdaM vaktuM mAM sobhiShiktavAn| bhagnAntaH karaNAllokAn susvasthAn karttumeva cha| bandIkR□iteShu lokeShu mukte rghoShayituM vachaH| netrANi dAtumandhebhya-strAtuM baddhajanAnapi|

XIX pareshAnugrahe kAlaM prachArayitumeva cha| sarvvaitatkaraNArthAya mameva prahiNoti saH|

XX tataH pustakaM badvva parichArakasya haste samarpya chAsane samupaviSh-TaH, tato bhajanagr□ihe yAvanto loka Asan te sarvve.ananyadR□iShTyA taM vilu-lokire|

XXI anantaram adyaitAni sarvvANi likhitavachanAni yuShmAkaM madhye siddhAni sa imAM kathAM tebhyaH kathayitumArebhe|

XXII tataH sarvve tasmin anvarajyanta, ki ncha tasya mukhAnnirgatAbhiraanugra-hasya kathAbhishchamatkR□itya kathayAmAsuH kimayaM yUShaphaH putro na?

XXIII tadA so.avAdId he chikitsaka svameva svasthaM kuru kapharnAhUmi yadyat kR□itavAn tadashrauShma tAH sarvAH kriyA atra svadeshe kuru kathAmetAM yUyamevAvashyaM mAM vadiShyatha|

XXIV punaH sovAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kopi bhaviShyadvAdI svadeshe satkArAM na prApnoti|

XXV अपरा नचा यथArthaM vachmi, eliyasya jIvanakAle yadA sArddhatritayavar-ShANi yAvat jaladapratibandhAt sarvvasmin deshe mahAdurbhikSham ajaniShTa tadAnIm isrAyelo deshasya madhye bahvyo vidhavA Asan,

XXVI kintu sIdonpradeshIyasAriphatpuranivAsinIm ekAM vidhavAM vinA kasyAshchidapi samIpe eliyaH prerito nAbhUt|

XXVII अपरा नचा ilIshAyabhaviShyadvAdividyamAnatAkAle isrAyeldeshe bahavaH kuShThina Asan kintu surIyadeshIyaM nAmAnkuShThinaM vinA kopyanyaH pariShkR̥ito nAbhUt|

XXVIII imAM kathAM shrutvA bhajanagehasthitA lokAH sakrodham utthAya

XXIX nagarAttaM bahiShkR̥itya yasya shikhariNa upari teShAM nagaraM sthApitamAste tasmAnnikSheptuM tasya shikharam taM ninyuH

XXX kintu sa teShAM madhyAdapasR̥itya sthAnAntaram jagAma|

XXXI tataH paraM yIshurgAlIpradeshIyakapharnAhUmnagara upasthAya vishrAmavAre lokAnupadeShTum ArabdhavAn|

XXXII tadupadeshAt sarvve chamachchakru ryatastasya kathA gurutarA Asan|

XXXIII tadAnIM tadbhajanagehasthito.amedhyabhUtagrasta eko jana uchchaiH kathayAmAsa,

XXXIV he nAsaratIyayIsho.asmAn tyaja, tvaya sahAsmAkAM kaH sambandhaH? kimasmAn vinAshayitumAyAsi? tvamIshvarasya pavitro jana etadahaM jAnAmi|

XXXV tada yIshustaM tarjayitvAvadat maunI bhava ito bahirbhava; tataH somedhyabhUtastaM madhyasthAne pAtayitvA ki nchidapyahiMsitvA tasmAd bahirgata-vAn|

XXXVI tataH sarvve lokAshchamatkR̥itya parasparaM vaktumArebhire koyaM chamatkAraH| eSha prabhAveNa parAkrameNa chAmedhyabhUtAn Aj nApayati tenaiva te bahirgachChanti|

XXXVII anantaraM chaturdiksthadeshAn tasya sukhyAtirvyApnot|

XXXVIII tadanantaraM sa bhajanagehAd bahirAgatya shimono niveshanaM pravivesha tada tasya shvashrUrjvareNAtyantaM pIDitAsIt shiShyAstadarthaM tasmin vinayAM chakruH|

XXXIX tataH sa tasyAH samIpe sthitvA jvaraM tarjayAmAsa tenaiva tAM jvaro.atyAkShIt tataH sA tatkShaNam utthAya tAn siSheve|

XL atha sUryyAstakAle sveShAM ye ye jana nAnArogaiH pIDitA Asan lokAstAn yIshoH samIpam AninyuH, tada sa ekaikasya gAtre karamarpayitvA tAnarogan chakAra|

XLI tato bhUtA bahubhyo nirgatya chItshabdaM kR̥itvA cha babhAshire tvamIshvarasya putro.abhiShiktatrAta; kintu sobhiShiktatrAteti te vividuretaSmAt kAraNAt tAn tarjayitvA tadvaktuM niShiShedha|

XLII अपरा नचा prabhAte sati sa vijanasthAnaM pratasthe pashchAt janAstamanvichChantastannikaTaM gatvA sthAnAntaragamanArthaM tamanvarundhan|

XLIII kintu sa tAn jagAda, IshvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayitum anyAni purANyapi mayA yAtavyAni yatastadarthameva preritoHaM|

XLIV atha gAlilo bhajanageheShu sa upadidesha|

V

I anantaraM yIshurekada gineSharathdasya tIra uttiShThati, tada loka IshvarIyakathAM shrotuM tadupari prapatitAH|

II tadAnIM sa hdasya tIrasamIpe naudvayaM dadarsha ki ncha matsyopajIvino nAvaM vihAya jAlaM prakShAlayanti|

III tatastayordvayo rmadhye shimono nAvamAruhya tIraT ki nchiddUraM yAtuM tasmin vinayAM kR̥itvA naukAyAmupavishya lokAn propadiShTavAn|

IV pashchAt taM prastAvaM samApya sa shimonaM vyAjahAra, gabhIraM jalaM gatvA matsyaN dharttuM jAlaM nikShIpa |

V tataH shimona babhAShe, he guro yadyapi vayaM kR̥itsnAM yAminIM parishramya matsyaikamapi na prAptAstathApi bhavato nideshato jAlaM kShIpAmaH |

VI atha jAle kShipte bahumatsyapatanAd AnAyaH prachChinnaH |

VII tasmAd upakarttum anyanausthAn sa Ngina AyAtum i Ngitena samAhvayan tatasta Agatya matsyai rnaudvayaM prapUrayAmAsu ryai rnaudvayaM pramagnam |

VIII tadA shimonpitarastad vilokya yIshoshcharaNayoH patitvA, he prabhohaM pApI naro mama nikaTAd bhavAn yAtu, iti kathitavAn |

IX yato jAle patitAnAM matsyaNAM yUthAt shimon tatsa Nginashcha chamatkR̥itavantaH; shimonaH sahakAriNau sivadeH putrau yAkUb yohan chemau tAdR̥ishau babhUvatuH |

X tadA yIshuH shimonaM jagAda mA bhaisHiradyArabhya tvaM manuShyadharo bhaviShyasi |

XI anantaraM sarvvAsu nausu tIram AnItAsu te sarvvAn parityajya tasya pashchAdgAmino babhUvuH |

XII tataH paraM yIshau kasmiMshchit pure tiShThati jana ekaH sarvvA NgakuShThastaM vilokya tasya samIpe nyubjaH patitvA savinayaM vaktumArebhe, he prabho yadi bhavAnichChati tarhi mAM pariShkarttuM shaknoti |

XIII tadAnIM sa pANiM prasAryya tada NgaM spr̥ishan babhAShe tvaM pariShkriyasveti mamechChAsti tatastatkShaNAM sa kuShThAt muktaH |

XIV pashchAt sa tamAj nApayAmAsa kathAmimAM kasmaichid akathayitvA yA-jakasya samIpa ncha gatvA svaM darshaya, lokebhyo nijapariShkR̥itatvasya pra-mANadAnAya mUsAj nAnusAreNa dravyamutmr̥ijasva cha |

XV tathApi yIshoH sukhyAti rbahu vyAptumArebhe ki ncha tasya kathAM shrotuM svIyarogebhyo moktu ncha loka AjagmuH |

XVI atha sa prAntaraM gatvA prArthaya nchakre |

XVII apara ncha ekada yIshurupadishati, etarhi gAlIlyihUdApradeshayoH sarv-vanagarebhyo yirUshAlamashcha kiyantaH phirUshiloka vyavasthApakAshcha sam-Agatya tadantike samupavivishuH, tasmin kale lokAnAmArogyakAraNat prabhoH prabhAvaH prachakAshe |

XVIII pashchAt kiyanto loka ekaM pakShAghAtinaM khaTvAyAM nidhAya yIshoH samIpamAnetuM sammukhe sthApayitu ncha vyApriyanta |

XIX kintu bahujananivahasamvAdhAt na shaknuvanto gr̥ihopari gatvA gr̥ihapR̥iShThaM khanitvA taM pakShAghAtinaM sakhaTvAM gr̥ihamadhye yIshoH sammukhe .avarohayAmAsuH |

XX tadA yIshusteShAm IdR̥ishaM vishvAsAM vilokya taM pakShAghAtinaM vyAja-hAra, he mAnava tava pApamakShamyata |

XXI tasmAd adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha chittairitthaM prachintitavantaH, eSha jana IshvaraM nindati koyam? kevalamIshvaraM vina pApaM kShantuM kaH shaknoti?

XXII tadA yIshusteShAm itthaM chintanaM viditvA tebhokathayad yUyaM manob-hiH kuto vitarkayatha?

XXIII tava pApakShama jAta yadvA tvamutthAya vraja etayo rmadhye ka katha sukathyA?

XXIV kintu pr̥ithivyAM pApaM kShantuM mAnavasutasya sAmarthyamastIti yathA yUyaM j nAtuM shaknutha tadarthaM (sa taM pakShAghAtinaM jagAda) uttiShTha svashayyAM gr̥ihItva gr̥ihaM yAhIti tvAmAdishAmi |

XXV tasmAt sa tatKShANam utthAya sarvveShAM sAkShAt nijashayanIyaM gR̥ihItvA IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan nijaniveshanaM yayau |

XXVI tasmAt sarvve vismaya prAptA manaHsu bhItAshcha vayamadyAsambhavaKaryyANyadarshAma ityuktvA parameshvaraM dhanyaM prodiTAH |

XXVII tataH paraM bahirgachChan karasa nchayasthAne levinAmAnaM karasa nchAyakaM dR̥iShTvA yIshustamabhidadhe mama pashchAdehi |

XXVIII tasmAt sa tatKShANat sarvvaM parityajya tasya pashchAdiyAya |

XXIX anantaraM levi rnijagR̥ihe tadarthaM mahAbhojyaM chakAra, tAdA taiH saHaneke karasa nchAyinastadanyalokAshcha bhoktumupavivishuH |

XXX tasmAt kArANat chaNDAIAnAM pApilokAnA ncha sa Nge yUyaM kuto bhaMgdhve pivatha cheti kathAM kathayitvA phirUshino.adhyApakAshcha tasya shiShyaiH saha vAgyuddhaM karttumArebhire |

XXXI tasmAd yIshustAn pratyavochad arogalokAnAM chikitsakena prayojanaM nAsti kintu sarogANameva |

XXXII ahaM dhArmmikAn AhvAtuM nAgatosmi kintu manaH parAvarttayituM pApina eva |

XXXIII tataste prochuH, yohanaH phirUshinA ncha shiShyA vAraMvAram upavasanti prArthayante cha kintu tava shiShyAH kuto bhU njate pivanti cha?

XXXIV tAdA sa tAnAchakhyau vare sa Nge tiShThati varasya sakhiganaM kimupavAsayituM shaknutha?

XXXV kintu yAdA teShAM nikaTAd varo neShyate tAdA te samupavatsyanti |

XXXVI soparamapi dR̥iShTantaM kathayAmbabhUva purAtanavastre kopi nutanavastraM na sIvyati yatastena sevaneNa jIrNavastraM Chidyate, nUtanapurAtanavastrayo rmela ncha na bhavati |

XXXVII purAtanyAM kutvAM kopi nutanaM drAkShArasaM na nidadhAti, yato navInadrAkShArasasya tejasA purAtanI kutU rvidIryyate tato drAkShArasaH patati kutUshcha nashyati |

XXXVIII tato heto rnUtanyAM kutvAM navInadrAkShArasaH nidhAtavyastenobhayasya rakShA bhavati |

XXXIX apara ncha purAtanaM drAkShArasaM pItvA kopi nUtanaM na vA nChati, yataH sa vakti nUtanAt purAtanam prashastam |

VI

I achara ncha parvvaNo dvitIyadinAt paraM prathamavishrAmavAre shasyakShetreNa yIshorgamanakAle tasya shiShyAH kaNishaM ChittvA kareShu marddayitvA khAditumArebhire |

II tasmAt kiyantaH phirUshinastAnavadan vishrAmavAre yat karmma na kartavyaM tat kutaH kurutha?

III yIshuH pratyuvAcha dAyUd tasya sa Nginashcha kShudhArttAH kiM chakruH sa katham Ishvarasya mandiraM pravishya

IV ye darshanIyAH pUpA yAjakan vinAnyasya kasyApyabhojanIyAstAnAnIya svayaM bubhaje sa Ngibhyopi dadau tat kiM yuShmAbhiH kadApi nApAThi?

V pashchAt sa tAnavadat manujasuto vishrAmavArasyApi prabhu rbhavati |

VI anantaram anyavishrAmavAre sa bhajanagehaM pravishya samupadishati | tAdA tatsthAne shuShkadakShiNakara ekaH puman upatasthivAn |

VII tasmAd adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha tasmin doShamAropayituM sa vishrAmavAre tasya svAsthyaM karoti naveti pratIkShitumArebhire |

VIII tAdA yIshusteShAM chintAM veditvA taM shuShkakaram pumAMsaM provAcha, tvamutthAya madhyasthAne tiShTha |

IX tasmAt tasmin utthitavati yIshustAn vyAjahAra, yuShmAn imAM kathAM pR̥ichChAmi, vishrAmavAre hitam ahitaM vA, prANarakShaNAM prANanAshanaM vA, eteShAM kiM karmmakaraNIyam?

X pashchAt chaturdikShu sarvvAn vilokya taM mAnavaM babhAShe, nijakaram prasAraya; tatastena tathA kR̥ita itarakaravat tasya hastaH svasthobhavat |

XI tasmAt te prachANdakopAnvita yIshuM kiM kariShyantIti parasparaM pramantritAH |

XII tataH paraM sa parvvatamAruhyeshvaramuddishya prArthayamAnaH kR̥itsnAM rAtriM yApitavAn |

XIII atha dine sati sa sarvvAn shiShyAn AhUtavAn teShAM madhye

XIV pitaranAmna khyAtaH shimon tasya bhrAtA Andriyashcha yAkUb yohan cha philip barthalamayashcha

XV mathiH thoma AlphIyasya putro yAkUb jvalantanAmna khyAtaH shimon

XVI cha yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdAshcha taM yaH parakareShu samarpayishyati sa IshkarIyotIyayihUdAshchaitAn dvAdasha janAn manonItAn kR̥itvA sa jagrAha tathA prerita iti teShAM nAma chakAra |

XVII tataH paraM sa taiH saha parvvatAdavaruhya upatyakAyAM tasthau tatastasya shiShyasa Ngho yihUdAdeshAd yirUshAlamashcha soraH sIdonashcha jaladhe rodhaso jananihAshcha etya tasya kathAshravaNArthaM rogamuktyartha ncha tasya samIpe tasthuH |

XVIII amedhyabhUtagrastAshcha tannikaTamAgatya svAsthyAM prApuH |

XIX sarvveShAM svAsthyakaraNaprabhAvasya prakAshitatvAt sarvve loka etya taM spraShTuM yetire |

XX pashchAt sa shiShyAn prati dR̥iShTiM kutvA jagAda, he daridrA yUyaM dhanya yata IshvarIye rAjye vo.adhikArosti |

XXI he adhuna kShudhitaloka yUyaM dhanya yato yUyaM tarpsyatha; he iha rodino janA yUyaM dhanya yato yUyaM hasiShyatha |

XXII yadA loka manuShyasUno rnAmaheto ryuShmAn R̥i̇tIyiShyante pR̥ithak kR̥itvA nindiShyanti, adhamAniva yuShmAn svasamIpAd dUrIkariShyanti cha tadA yUyaM dhanyaH |

XXIII svarge yuShmAkaM yatheShTaM phalaM bhaviShyati, etadarnyaM tasmin dine prollasata Anandena nR̥ityata cha, teShAM pUrvvapuruShAshcha bhaviShyadvAdinaH prati tathaiva vyavAharan |

XXIV kintu hA hA dhanavanto yUyaM sukhaM prApnuta | hanta paritR̥iptA yUyaM kShudhitA bhaviShyatha;

XXV iha hasanto yUyaM vata yuShmAbhiH shochitavyaM roditavya ncha |

XXVI sarvvailAkai ryuShmAkaM sukhyAtau kR̥itAyAM yuShmAkaM durgati rbhaviShyati yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShA mR̥iShAbhaviShyadvAdinaH prati tadvat kR̥itavantaH |

XXVII he shrotAro yuShmabhyamahaM kathayAmi, yUyaM shatruShu prIyadhvaM ye cha yuShmAn dviShanti teShAmapi hitaM kuruta |

XXVIII ye cha yuShmAn shapanti tebhya AshiShaM datta ye cha yuShmAn avamanyante teShAM ma NgalaM prArthayadhvaM |

XXIX yadi kashchit tava kapole chapeTAgHAtaM karoti tarhi taM prati kapolam anyam parAvarttya sammukhIkuru punashcha yadi kashchit tava gAtrIyavastraM harati tarhi taM paridheyavastram api grahItuM mA vAraya |

XXX yastvAM yAchate tasmai dehi, yashcha tava sampattiM harati taM mA yAchasva |

XXXI parebhyaH svAn prati yathAcharaNam apekShadhve parAn prati yUyamapi tathAcharata |

XXXII ye jana yuShmAsu prIyante kevalaM teShu prIyamANeShu yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM? pApiloka api sveShu prIyamANeShu prIyante |

XXXIII yadi hitakAriNa eva hitaM kurutha tarhi yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM? pApiloka api tathA kurvvanti |

XXXIV yebhya R̥iNaparishodhasya prAptipratyAshAste kevalaM teShu R̥iNe samarpite yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM? punaH prAptyAshaya pApiloka api pApijaneShu R̥iNam arpayanti |

XXXV ato yUyaM ripuShvapi prIyadhvaM, parahitaM kuruta cha; punaH prAptyAshAM tyaktva R̥iNamarpayata, tathA kR̥ite yuShmAkaM mahAphalaM bhaviShyati, yUya ncha sarvapradhAnasya santAna iti khyAtiM prApsyatha, yato yuShmAkaM pitA kR̥itaghnAnAM durvTattAna ncha hitamAcharati |

XXXVI ata eva sa yathA dayAlu ryUyamapi tAdR̥ishA dayAlavo bhavata |

XXXVII apara ncha parAn doShiNo mA kuruta tasmAd yUyaM doShIkR̥itA na bhaviShyatha; adaNDyAn mA daNDayata tasmAd yUyamapi daNDaM na prApsyatha; pareShAM doShAn kShamadhvaM tasmAd yuShmAkaM doShAH kShamiShyante |

XXXVIII dAnAnidatta tasmAd yUyaM dAnAni prApsyatha, vara ncha lokAH parimANapAtraM pradalya sa nchAlya pro nchAlya paripUryya yuShmAkaM kroDeShu samarpayishi; yUyaM yena parimANena parimAtha tenaiva parimANena yuShmatkR̥ite parimAsyate |

XXXIX atha sa tebhyo dR̥iShTantakathAmakathayat, andho janaH kimandhaM panthAnaM darshayituM shaknoti? tasmAd ubhAvapi kiM gartte na patiShyathaH?

XL guroH shiShyo na shreShThaH kintu shiShye siddhe sati sa gurutulyo bhavituM shaknoti |

XLI apara ncha tvaM svachakShuShi nAsAm adR̥iShTvA tava bhrAtushchakShuShi yattR̥iNamasti tadeva kutaH pashyami?

XLII svachakShuShi ya nAsA vidyate tAm aj nAtva, bhrAtastava netrAt tR̥iNaM bahiH karomIti vAkyAM bhrAtaram kathaM vaktuM shaknoShi? he kapaTin pUrvvaM svanayanAt nAsAM bahiH kuru tato bhrAtushchakShuShastR̥iNaM bahiH karttuM sudR̥iShTiM prApsyasi |

XLIII anya ncha uttamastaruH kadApi phalamanuttamaM na phalati, anuttamatarushcha phalamuttamaM na phalati kArANadataH phalaistaravo j nAyante |

XLIV kaNTakipAdapAt kopi uDumbaraphalAni na pAtayati tathA shR̥igAlakolivR̥ikShAdapi kopi drAkShAphalaM na pAtayati |

XLV tadvat sAdhuloko.antaHkaraNarUpAt subhANDAgArAd uttamAni dravyANi bahiH karoti, duShTo lokashchAntaHkaraNarUpAt kubhANDAgArAt kutsitAni dravyANi nirgamayati yato.antaHkaraNanAM pUrNabhAvAnurUpANi vachAMsi mukhAnnirgachChanti |

XLVI apara ncha mamAj nAnurUpaM nAcharitva kuto mAM prabho prabho iti vadatha?

XLVII yaH kashchin mama nikaTam Agatya mama katha nishamya tadanurUpaM karmma karoti sa kasya sadR̥isho bhavati tadahaM yuShmAn j nApayami |

XLVIII yo jano gabhIraM khanitva pAShANasthale bhittiM nirmmAYA svagr̥ihaM rachayati tena saha tasyopama bhavati; yata AplAvijalametya tasya mUle vegena vadadapi tadgehaM lADayituM na shaknoti yatastasya bhittiH pAShANopari tiShThati |

XLIX kintu yaH kashchin mama kathaH shrutva tadanurUpaM nAcharati sa bhittiM vina mR̥iDupari gr̥ihanirmmAtRA samAno bhavati; yata AplAvijalamAgatya vegena yadA vahati tadA tadgr̥ihaM patati tasya mahat patanaM jAyate |

VII

I tataH paraM sa lokAnAM karNagochare tAn sarvvAn upadeshAn samApya yadA kapharnAhUmpuraM pravishati

II tadA shatasenApateH priyadAsa eko mR̥itakalpaH pIDita AsIt |

III ataH senApati ryIsho rvArttAM nishamya dAsasyArogyakaraNaya tasyAgama-nArthaM vinayakaraNaya yihUdIyAn kiyataH prAchaH preShayAmAsa |

IV te yIshorantikaM gatvA vinayAtishayaM vaktumArebhire, sa senApati rbhava-tonugrahaM prAptum arhati |

V yataH sosmajjAtIyeShu lokeShu prIyate tathAsmatkR̥ite bhajanagehaM nirmmitavAn |

VI tasmAd yIshustaiH saha gatvA niveshanasya samIpaM prApa, tadA sa shatase-nApati rvakShyamANavAkyam taM vaktum bandhUn prAhiNot | he prabho svayaM shramo na karttavyo yad bhavata madgehamadhye pAdArpaNaM kriyeta tadapya-haM nArhAmi,

VII ki nchAhaM bhavatsamIpaM yAtumapi nAtmAnaM yogyaM buddhavAn, tato bhavAn vAkyamAtraM vadatu tenaiva mama dAsaH svastho bhaviShyati |

VIII yasmAd ahaM parAdhInopi mamAdhInA yAH senAH santi tAsAm ekajanaM prati yAhIti mayA prokte sa yAti; tadanyaM prati AyAhIti prokte sa AyAti; tathA nijadAsaM prati etat kurviti prokte sa tadeva karoti |

IX yIshuridaM vAkyam shrutvA vismayaM yayau, mukhaM parAvartya pashchAdvarttino lokAn babhAShe cha, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi isrAyelo vaMshamadhyepi vishvAsamIdR̥ishaM na prApnavaM |

X tataste preShitA gR̥ihaM gatvA taM pIDitaM dAsaM svasthaM dadR̥ishuH |

XI pare.ahani sa nAyInAkhyam nagaram jagama tasyAneke shiShya anye cha lokAstena sArddhaM yayuH |

XII teShu tannagarasya dvArasannidhiM prApteShu kiyanto lokA ekaM mR̥itamanujam vahanto nagarasya bahiryAnti, sa tanmAturekaputrastanmAta cha vidhava; tayA sArddhaM tannagarIya bahavo lokA Asan |

XIII prabhustAM vilokya sAnukampaH kathayAmAsa, mA rodIH | sa samIpamitvA khaTvAM pasparsha tasmAd vAhakAH sthagitAstamyuH;

XIV tadA sa uvAcha he yuvamanuShya tvamuttiShTha, tvAmaham Aj nApayAmi |

XV tasmAt sa mR̥ito janastatKshaNamutthaya kathAM prakathitaH; tato yIshustasya mAtari taM samarpayAmAsa |

XVI tasmAt sarvve lokAH shasha Nkire; eko mahAbhaviShyadvAdI madhye.asmAkam samudait, Ishvarashcha svalokAnanvagr̥ihlAt kathAmimAM kathayitvA IshvaraM dhanyaM jagaduH |

XVII tataH paraM samastaM yihUdAdeshaM tasya chaturdiksthadesha ncha tasyaitatKIrtti rvyAnashe |

XVIII tataH paraM yohanaH shiShyeShu taM tadvR̥ittAntaM j nApitavatsu

XIX sa svashiShyANAM dvau janAvAhUya yIshuM prati vakShyamANaM vAkyam vaktum preShayAmAsa, yasyAgamanam apekShya tiShThAmo vayaM kiM sa eva janastvam? kiM vayamanyamapekShya sthAsyAmaH?

XX pashchAttavau mAnavau gatvA kathayAmAsatuH, yasyAgamanam apekShya tiShThAmo vayaM, kiM saeva janastvam? kiM vayamanyamapekShya sthAsyAmaH? kathAmimAM tubhyaM kathayituM yohan majjaka AvAM preShitavAn |

XXI tasmin daNDe yIshUrogiNo mahAvyAdhimato duShTabhUtagrastAMshcha bahUn svasthAn kR̥itvA, anekAndhebhyyashchakShuMShi dattvA pratyuvAcha,

XXII yuvAM vrajatam andhA netrANi kha njAshcharaNAni cha prApnuvanti, kuShThinaH pariShkriyante, badhirAH shravaNAni mR̥itAshcha jIvanAni prApnuvanti, daridrANAM samIpeShu susaMvAdaH prachAryate, yaM prati vighnasvarUpohaM na bhavAmi sa dhanyaH,

XXIII etAni yAni pashyathaH shR̥iNuthashcha tAni yohanaM j nApayatam|

XXIV tayo rdUtayo rgatayoH sato ryohani sa lokAn vaktumupachakrame, yUyaM madhyeprAntaraM kiM draShTuM niragamata? kiM vAyunaM kampitaM naDaM?

XXV yUyaM kiM draShTuM niragamata? kiM sUkShmavastraparidhAyinaM kamapi naraM? kintu ye sUkShmamR̥iduvastrANi paridadhati sUttamAni dravyANi bhujate cha te rAjadhAnIShu tiShThanti|

XXVI tarhi yUyaM kiM draShTuM niragamata? kimekaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM? tadeva satyaM kintu sa puman bhaviShyadvAdinopi shreShTha ityahaM yuShman vadAmi;

XXVII pashya svakiyadUtantu tavAgra preShayAmyahaM| gatvA tvadIyamArgantu sa hi pariShkariShyati| yadarthe lipiriyam Aste sa eva yohan|

XXVIII ato yuShmanahaM vadAmi striyA garbbhajAtANAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM madhye yohano majjakAt shreShThaH kopi nAsti, tatrApi Ishvarasya rAjye yaH sarvvasmAt kShudraH sa yohanopi shreShThaH|

XXIX apara ncha sarvve lokAH karama nchAyinashcha tasya vAkyAni shrutvA yohanA majjanena majjitAH parameshvaraM nirdoShaM menire|

XXX kintu phirUshino vyavasthApakAshcha tena na majjitAH svAn pratIshvarasyopadeshaM niShphalam akurvvan|

XXXI atha prabhuH kathayAmAsa, idAnIntanajanAn kenopamAmi? te kasya sadR̥ishAH?

XXXII ye bAlaka vipaNyAm upavishya parasparam AhUya vAkyamidaM vadanti, vayaM yuShmAkAM nikaTe vaMshIraVAdiShma, kintu yUyaM nAnarttiShTa, vayaM yuShmAkAM nikaTa arodiShma, kintu yuyam na vyalapiShTa, bAlakairetAdR̥ishaisteShAm upama bhavati|

XXXIII yato yohan majjaka Agatya pUpaM nAkhAdat drAkShArasa ncha nApivat tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, bhUtagrastoyam|

XXXIV tataH paraM mAnavasuta AgatyAkhAdadapiva ncha tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, khAdakaH surApashchANDAlapApinAM bandhureko jano dR̥ishyatAm|

XXXV kintu j nAnino j nAnaM nirdoShaM viduH|

XXXVI pashchAdekaH phirUshI yIshuM bhajanAya nyamantrayat tataH sa tasya gR̥ihaM gatvA bhoktumupaviShTaH|

XXXVII etarhi tatphirUshino gR̥ihe yIshu rbhektum upAvekShIt tachChrutvA tannagaravAsinI kApi duShTA nArI pANDaraprastarasya sampuTake sugandhitailam AnIya

XXXVIII tasya pashchAt pAdayoH sannidhau tasyau rudatI cha netrAmbubhistasya charaNau prakShAlya nijakachairamArkShIt, tatastasya charaNau chumbitvA tena sugandhitailena mamarda|

XXXIX tasmAt sa nimantrayitA phirUshI manasa chintayAmAsa, yadyayaM bhaviShyadvAdi bhavet tarhi enaM spR̥ishati ya strI sA kA kIdR̥ishI cheti j nAtuM shaknuyAt yataH sA duShTA|

XL tadA yAshustaM jagAda, he shimon tvAM prati mama ki nchid vaktavyamasti; tasmAt sa babhAShe, he guro tad vadatu|

XLI ekottamarNasya dvAvadhamarNavAstAM, tayorekaH pa nchashatAni mudrApAdAn aparashcha pa nchAshat mudrApAdAn dhArayAmAsa|

XLII tadanantaraM tayoH shodhyAbhAvAt sa uttamarNastayo rR̥iNe chakShame; tasmAt tayordvayoH kastasmin preShyate bahu? tad brUhi|

XLIII shimon pratyuvAcha, mayA budhyate yasyAdhikam R̥iNaM chakShame sa iti; tato yIshustaM vyAjahAra, tvaM yathArthaM vyachArayaH |

XLIV atha tAM nArIM prati vyAghuThya shimonamavochat, strImimAM pashyasi? tava gR̥ihē mayyAgate tvaM pAdaprakShAlanArthaM jalaM nAdAH kintu yoShideShA nayanajalai rmama pAdau prakShAlya keshairamArkShIt |

XLV tvaM mAM nAchumbIH kintu yoShideShA svIyAgamanAdArabhya madIya-pAdau chumbitUM na vyaraMsta |

XLVI tva ncha madIyottama Nge ki nchidapi tailaM nAmardIH kintu yoShideShA mama charaNau sugandhitailenAmarddIt |

XLVII atastvAM vyAharAmi, etasyA bahu pApamakShamyata tato bahu prIyate kintu yasyAlpapApaM kShamyate solpaM prIyate |

XLVIII tataH paraM sa tAM babhAShe, tvadIyaM pApamakShamyata |

XLIX tadA tena sArddhaM ye bhoktum upavivishuste parasparaM vaktumArebhire, ayaM pApaM kShamate ka eShaH?

L kintu sa tAM nArIM jagAda, tava vishvAsastvAM paryyatrAsta tvaM kShemeNa vraja |

VIII

I apara ncha yIshu rdvAdashabhiH shiShyaiH sArddhaM nAnAnagareShu nAnAgrAmeShu cha gachChan ishvarIyarAjatvasya susaMvAdaM prachArayitUM prArebhe |

II tadA yasyAH sapta bhUtA niragachChan sA magdalInIti vikhyAtA mariyam herodrAjasya gR̥ihAdhipateH hoShe rbhAryyA yohanA shUshAna

III prabhR̥itayo yA bahvyaH striyaH duShTabhUtebhyo rogebhyashcha muktAH satyo nijavibhUtI rvyayitvA tamasevanta, tAH sarvvAstena sArddham Asan |

IV anantaraM nAnAnagarebhyo bahavo loka Agatya tasya samIpe.amilan, tadA sa tebhya ekAM dR̥iShTAntakathAM kathayAmAsa | ekaH kR̥iShIbalo bIjAni vaptUM bahirjagAma,

V tato vapanakAle katipayAni bIjAni mArgapArshve petuH, tatastAni padatalai rdalitAni pakShibhi rbhakShitAni cha |

VI katipayAni bIjAni pASHANasthale patitAni yadyapi tAnyaNkuritAni tathApi rasAbhAvAt shushuShuH |

VII katipayAni bIjAni kaNTakivanamadhya patitAni tataH kaNTakivanAni saMvR̥iddhya tAni jagrasuH |

VIII tadanyAni katipayabIjAni cha bhUmyAmuttamAyAM petustatas-tAnyaNkurayitvA shataguNani phalAni pheluH | sa imA kathAM kathayitvA prochchaiH provAcha, yasya shrotUM shrotre staH sa shR̥iNotu |

IX tataH paraM shiShyAstaM paprachChurasya dR̥iShTAntasya kiM tAtparyyaM?

X tataH sa vyAjahAra, IshvarIyarAjyasya guhyAni j nAtuM yuShmabhyamadhikAro diyate kintvanye yathA dR̥iShTvApi na pashyanti shrutvApi ma budhyante cha tadarthaM teShAM purastAt tAH sarvvAH kathA dR̥iShTAntena kathyante |

XI dR̥iShTAntasyAsyAbhiprAyaH, IshvarIyakathA bIjasvarUpA |

XII ye kathAmAtraM shR̥iNvanti kintu pashchAd vishvasya yathA paritrANaM na prApnuvanti tadAshayena shaitAnetya hR̥idayAtR̥i tAM kathAm apaharati ta eva mArgapArshvasthabhUmisvarUpAH |

XIII ye kathAM shrutvA sAnandaM gR̥ihlanti kintvabaddhamUlatvAt svalpakAlama-traM pratItya parIkShAkAle bhrashyanti taeva pASHANabhUmisvarUpAH |

XIV ye kathAM shrutvA yAnti viShayachintAyAM dhanalobhena ėhikasukhe cha majjanta upayuktaphalAni na phalanti ta evoptabIjakaNTakibhUsvarUpAH |

XV kintu ye shrutvA saralaiH shuddhaishchAntaHkaraNaiH kathAM gr̥ihlanti dhairyyam avalambya phalAnyutpAdayanti cha ta evottamamR̥itsvarUpAH |

XVI apara ncha pradIpaM prajvAlya kopi pAtreNa nAchChAdayati tathA khaTvAd-hopi na sthApayati, kintu dIpAdhAroparyyeva sthApayati, tasmAt praveshakA dIptiM pashyanti |

XVII yanna prakAshayiShyate tAdR̥ig aprakAshitaM vastu kimapi nAsti yachcha na suvyaktaM prachArayiShyate tAdR̥ig gr̥iptaM vastu kimapi nAsti |

XVIII ato yUyaM kena prakAreNa shR̥iNutha tatra sAvadhAnA bhavata, yasya samIpe barddhate tasmai punardAsyate kintu yasyAshraye na barddhate tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAt neShyate |

XIX apara ncha yIsho rmAtA bhrAtarashcha tasya samIpaM jigamiShavaH

XX kintu janatAsambAdhAt tatsannidhiM prAptuM na shekuH | tatpashchAt tava mAtA bhrAtarashcha tvAM sAkShAt chikIrShanto bahistiShThanatIti vArttAyAM tasmai kathitAyAM

XXI sa pratyuvAcha; ye janA Ishvarasya kathAM shrutvA tadanurUpamAcharanti taeva mama mAtA bhrAtarashcha |

XXII anantaraM ekadA yIshuH shiShyaiH sArddhaM nAvamAruhya jagAda, AyAta vayaM hradasya pArAM yAmAH, tataste jagmuH |

XXIII teShu naukAM vAhayatsu sa nidadrau;

XXIV athAkasmAt prabalajha nbhshagamAd hrade naukAyAM tara NgairAchChannAyAM vipat tAn jagrAsa | tasmAd yIshorantikaM gatvA he guro he guro prANA no yAntIti gaditvA taM jAgarayAmbabhUvuH | tadA sa utthAya vAyUM tara NgAMshcha tarjayAmAsa tasmAdubhau nivR̥itya sthirau babhUvatuH |

XXV sa tAn babhAShe yuShmAkaM vishvAsaH ka? tasmAtte bhItA vismitAshcha parasparaM jagaduH, aho kIdR̥igayaM manujaH pavanaM pAnIya nchAdishati tadubhayaM tadAdeshaM vahati |

XXVI tataH paraM gAllpradeshasya sammukhasthagiderIyapradeshe naukAyAM lagantyAM taTe.avarohamAvAd

XXVII bahutithakAlaM bhUtagrasta eko mAnuShaH purAdAgatya taM sAkShAchchakAra | sa manuSho vAso na paridadhat gr̥ihe cha na vasan kevalaM shmashAnam adhyuvAsa |

XXVIII sa yIshuM dR̥iShTvaiVa chIchChabdaM chakAra tasya sammukhe patitvA prochchairjagAda cha, he sarvvapradhAneshvarasya putra, mayA saha tava kaH sambandhaH? tvayi vinayaM karomi mAM mA yAtaya |

XXIX yataH sa taM mAnuShaM tyaktvA yAtum amedhyabhUtam Adidesha; sa bhUtastaM mAnuSham asakR̥id dadhAra tasmAllokaH shR̥iNkhalena nigaDena cha babandhuH; sa tad bhaMktvA bhUtavashatvAt madhyeprAntaraM yayau |

XXX anantaraM yIshustaM paprachCha tava kinnAma? sa uvAcha, mama nAma bAhino yato bahavo bhUtAstamAshishriyuH |

XXXI atha bhUtA vinayena jagaduH, gabhIraM garttaM gantuM mAj nApayAsmAn |

XXXII tadA parvvatopari varAhavrajashcharati tasmAd bhUtA vinayena prochuH, amuM varAhavrajam Ashrayitum asmAn anujAnIhi; tataH sonujaj nau |

XXXIII tataH paraM bhUtAstaM mAnuShaM vihAya varAhavrajam AshishriyuH varAhavrajAshcha tatkShaNAAt kaTakena dhAvanto hrade prANAn vijR̥ihuH |

XXXIV tad dR̥iShTvA shUkararakShakAH palAyamAnA nagaraM grAma ncha gatvA tatsarvvavR̥ittAntaM kathayAmAsuH |

XXXV tataH kiM vR̥ittam etaddarshanArthaM loka nirgatya yIshoH samIpaM yayuH, taM mAnuShaM tyaktabhUtAM parihitavastraM svasthamAnuShavad yIshoshcharaNasannidhau sUpavishantaM vilokya bibhyuH |

XXXVI ye lokAstasya bhUtagrastasya svAsthyakaraNaM dadRishuste tebhyaH sarvavRittAntaM kathayAmAsuH |

XXXVII tadanantaraM tasya giderIyapradeshasya chaturdiksthA bahavo jana atistrastA vinayena taM jagaduH, bhavAn asmAkaM nikaTAd vrajatu tasmAt sa nAva-mAruhya tato vyAghuTya jagAma |

XXXVIII tadAnIM tyaktabhUtamanujastena saha sthAtuM prArthaya nchakre

XXXIX kintu tadartham IshvaraH kIdRi NmahAkarmma kRitavAn iti niveshanaM gatvA vij nApaya, yIshuH kathAMetAM kathayitvA taM visasarja | tataH sa vrajitvA yIshustadarthaM yanmahAkarmma chakAra tat purasya sarvvatra prakAshayituM prArebhe |

XL atha yIshau parAvRityAgate lokAstaM AdareNa jagRihu ryasmAtte sarvve tamapekShA nchakrire |

XLI tadanantaraM yAyIrnAmno bhajanagehasyaikodhipa Agatya yIshoshcharaNayoH patitvA svaniveshanAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayaM chakAra,

XLII yatastasya dvAdashavarShavayaska kanyaikAsIt sA mRitakalpAbhavat | tatas-tasya gamanakAle mArge lokAnAM mahAn samAgamo babhUva |

XLIII dvAdashavarShANi pradararogagrastA nAnA vaidyaishchikitsitA sarvvasvaM vyayitvApi svAsthyAM na prAptA yA yoShit sA yIshoH pashchAdAgatya tasya vastragranthiM pasparsha |

XLIV tasmAt tatkShaNAt tasyA raktasrAvo ruddhaH |

XLV tadAnIM yIshuravadat kenAhaM sprishTaH? tato.anekairana NgIkRite pitarastasya sa NginashchAvadan, he guro loka nikaTasthAH santastava dehe gharShayanti, tathApi kenAhaM sprishTa_iti bhavAn kutaH pRichChatI?

XLVI yIshuH kathayAmAsa, kenApyahaM sprishTo, yato mattaH shakti rnirgateti mayA nishchitamaj nAyI |

XLVII tada sA nArI svayaM na gupteti viditvA kampamAna sati tasya sam-mukhe papAta; yena nimittena taM pasparsha sparshamAtrAchcha yena prakAreNa svasthAbhavat tat sarvvaM tasya sAkShAdAchakhyau |

XLVIII tataH sa tAM jagAda he kanye susthira bhava, tava vishvAsastvAM svasthAm akArShIt tvaM kShemeNa yAhi |

XLIX yIshoretadvAkyavadanakAle tasyAdhipate rniveshanAt kashchilloka Agatya taM babhAShe, tava kanya mRita guruM mA klishAna |

L kintu yIshustadAkarNyAdhipatiM vyAjahAra, mA bhaiShIH kevalaM vishvasihi tasmAt sA jIviShyati |

LI atha tasya niveshane prApte sa pitaraM yohanaM yAkUba ncha kanyAyA mAtaraM pitara ncha viNA, anyaM ka nchana praveShTuM vArayAmAsa |

LII apara ncha ye rudanti vilapanti cha tAn sarvvAn janAn uvAcha, yUyaM mA rodiShTa kanya na mRita nidrAti |

LIII kintu sA nishchitaM mRiteti j nAtvA te tamupajahasuH |

LIV pashchAt sa sarvvAn bahiH kRitvA kanyAyAH karau dhRitvAjuhuve, he kanye tvamuttiShTha,

LV tasmAt tasyAH prANeShu punarAgateShu sA tatKShANAd uttasyau | tadAnIM tasyai ki nchid bhakShyaM dAtum Adidesha |

LVI tatastasyAH pitarau vismayaM gatau kintu sa tAvAdidesha ghaTanAyA etasyAH kathAM kasmaichidapi mA kathayataM |

IX

I tataH paraM sa dvAdashashiShyAnAhUya bhUtAn tyAjayituM rogan pratikarttu ncha tebhyaH shaktimAdhipatya ncha dadau |

II apara ncha IshvarIyarAgyasya susaMvAdaM prakAshayitum rogiNAmArogyaM karttu ncha preraNakAle tAn jagAda |

III yAtrArthaM yaShTi rvastrapuTakaM bhakShyaM mudra dvtIyavastram, eShAM kimapi mA gRihIta |

IV yUya ncha yanniveshanaM pravishatha nagaratyAgaparyyanataM tanniveshane tiShThata |

V tatra yadi kasyachit purasya lokA yuShmAkaMAtithyaM na kurvvanti tarhi tasmAnnagarAd gamanakAle teShAM viruddhaM sAkShyArthaM yuShmAkaM padadhUIH sampAtayata |

VI atha te prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdaM prachArayituM pIDitAn svasthAn karttu ncha grAmeShu bhramituM prArehire |

VII etarhi herod rAjA yIshoH sarvvakarmmaNAM vArttAM shrutvA bhRishamudvivije

VIII yataH kechidUchuryohan shmashAnAdudatiShThat | kechidUchuH, eliyo darshanaM dattavAn; evamanyaloka UchuH pUrvvIyaH kashchid bhaviShyadvAdI samutthitaH |

IX kintu heroduvAcha yohanaH shiro.ahamaChinadam idAnIM yasyedRikkarmmaNAM vArttAM prApnomi sa kaH? atha sa taM draShTum aichChat |

X anantaraM preritAH pratyAgatya yAni yAni karmmaNi chakrustAni yIshave kathayAmAsuH tataH sa tAn baitsaidAnAmakanagarasya vijanaM sthAnaM nItva guptaM jagAma |

XI pashchAl lokAstad veditvA tasya pashchAd yayuH; tataH sa tAn nayan IshvarIyarAgyasya prasa NgamuktavAn, yeShAM chikitsaya prayojanam AsIt tAn svasthAn chakAra cha |

XII apara ncha divAvasanne sati dvAdashashiShyA yIshorantikam etya kathayAmAsuH, vayamatra prAntarasthAne tiShThAmaH, tato nagarAni grAmAni gatvA vAsasthAnAni prApya bhakShyadravyANi kretuM jananivahaM bhavAn visRijatu |

XIII tada sa uvAcha, yUyameva tAn bhejayadhvaM; tataste prochurasmAkaM nikaTe kevalaM pa ncha pUpA dvau matsyau cha vidyante, ataeva sthAnAntaram itva nimittameteShAM bhakShyadravyeShu na krIteShu na bhavati |

XIV tatra prAyeNa pa nchasahasrANi puruSha Asan |

XV tada sa shiShyAn jagAda pa nchAshat pa nchAshajjanaiH paMktIkRitya tAnupaveshayata, tasmAt te tadanusAreNa sarvvalokAnupaveshayApAsuH |

XVI tataH sa tAn pa ncha pUpAn mInadvaya ncha gRihItvA svargaM vilokyeshvaraguNAN kIrttayA nchakre bha Nkta cha lokebhyaH pariveShaNArthaM shiShyeShu samarpayAmbabhUva |

XVII tataH sarvve bhuktvA tRiptiM gata avashiShTANA ncha dvAdasha DallakAn saMjagRihuH |

XVIII athaikada nirjane shiShyaiH saha prArthanAkAle tAn paprachCha, lokA mAM kaM vadanti?

XIX tataste prAchuH, tvAM yohanmajjakaM vadanti; kechit tvAm eliyaM vadanti, pUrvvakAlikaH kashchid bhaviShyadvAdI shmashAnAd udatiShThad ityapi kechid vadanti |

XX tada sa uvAcha, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH pitara uktavAn tvam IshvarAbhiShiktaH puruShaH |

XXI tada sa tAn dRidhamAdidesha, kathAmetAM kasmaichidapi mA kathayata |

XXII sa punaruvAcha, manuShyaputreNa vahuyAtana bhoktavyaH prAchInalokaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaishcha sovaj nAya hantavyaH kintu tRitIyadivase shmashAnAt tenothAtavyam |

XXIII aparaM sa sarvvAnuvAcha, kashchid yadi mama pashchAd gantuM vA nChati tarhi sa svaM dAmyatu, dine dine krushaM gR̥ihItvA cha mama pashchAdAgachChatu|

XXIV yato yaH kashchit svaprANAn rirakShiShati sa tAn hArayiShyati, yaH kashchin madarthaM prANAn hArayiShyati sa tAn rakShiShyati|

XXV kashchid yadi sarvvaM jagat prApnoti kintu svaprANAn hArayati svayaM vinashyati cha tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH?

XXVI puna ryaH kashchin mAM mama vAkyaM vA lajjAspadaM jAnAti manuShya-putro yadA svasya pitushcha pavitrANAM dUtAnA ncha tejobhiH pariveShTita AgamiShyati tadA sopi taM lajjAspadaM j nAsyati|

XXVII kintu yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IshvarIyarAjatvaM na dR̥iShTava mR̥ityuM nAsvAdiShyante, etAdR̥ishAH kiyanto loka atra sthane.api daNDaya-mAnAH santi|

XXVIII etadAkhyAnakathanAt paraM prAyeNASHTasu dineShu gateShu sa pitaraM yohanaM yAkUba ncha gR̥ihItvA prArthayituM parvvatamekaM samAruroha|

XXIX atha tasya prArthanakAle tasya mukhAkR̥itiranyarUpA jAtA, tadIyaM vastramujjvalashuklaM jAtaM|

XXX apara ncha mUsA eliyashchobhau tejasvinau dR̥iShTau

XXXI tau tena yirUshAlampure yo mR̥ityuH sAdhiShyate tadIyaM kathAM tena sArddhaM kathayitum ArebhAte|

XXXII tadA pitarAdayaH svasya sa Ngino nidrayAkR̥iShTA Asan kintu jAgarivA tasya tejestena sArddham uttiShThantau janau cha dadR̥ishuH|

XXXIII atha tayorubhayo rgamanakAle pitaro yIshuM babhAShe, he guro.asmAkaM sthAne.asmin sthitiH shubha, tata eka tvadarthA, eka mUsArthA, eka eliyArthA, iti tisraH kuTyosmAbhi rnirmmIyantAM, imAM kathAM sa na vivichya kathayAmAsa|

XXXIV apara ncha tadvAkyavadanakAle payoda eka Agatya teShAmupari ChAyAM chakara, tatastanmadhye tayoH praveshAt te shasha Nkire|

XXXV tadA tasmAt payodAd iyamAkAshIya vANI nirjagAma, mamAyaM priyaH putra etasya kathAyAM mano nidhatta|

XXXVI iti shabde jAte te yIshumekAkinaM dadR̥ishuH kintu te tadAnIM tasya darshanasya vAchamekAmapi noktvA manaHsu sthApayAmAsuH|

XXXVII pare.ahani teShu tasmAchChailAd avarUDheShu taM sAkShAt karttuM bahavo loka AjagmuH|

XXXVIII teShAM madhyAd eko jana uchchairuvAcha, he guro ahaM vinayaM karomi mama putraM prati kR̥ipAdR̥iShTiM karotu, mama sa evaikaH putraH|

XXXIX bhUtena dhR̥itaH san saM prasabhaM chIchChabdaM karoti tanmukhAt pheNA nirgachChanti cha, bhUta itthaM vidAryya kliShTvA prAyashastaM na tyajati|

XL tasmAt taM bhUtaM tyAjayituM tava shiShyasaMipe nyavedayaM kintu te na shekuH|

XLI tadA yIshuravAdIt, re AvishvAsin vipathagAmin vaMsha katikAlAn yuShmAbhiH saha sthAsyAmyahaM yuShmAkam AcharaNani cha sahiShye? tava putramihAnaya|

XLII tatastasminnAgatamAtre bhUtastaM bhUmau pAtayitvA vidadAra; tadA yIshus-tamamedhyaM bhUtaM tarjayitvA bAlakaM svasthaM kR̥itvA tasya pitari samarpayAmAsa|

XLIII Ishvarasya mahAshaktim imAM vilokya sarvve chamachchakruH; itthaM yIshoH sarvvAbhiH kriyAbhiH sarvvairlokairAshcharyye manyamAne sati sa shiShyan babhAShe,

XLIV katheyaM yuShmAkaM karNeShu pravishatu, manuShyaputro manuShyANAM kareShu samarpayishyate|

XLV kintu te tAM kathAM na bubudhire, spaShTatvAbhAvAt tasyA abhiprAyaste-ShAM bodhagamyo na babhUva; tasyA AshayaH ka ityapi te bhayAt praShTuM na shekuH|

XLVI tadanantaraM teShAM madhye kaH shreShThaH kathAmetAM gRihItvA te mitho vivAdaM chakruH|

XLVII tato yIshusteShAM manobhiprAyaM viditvA bAlakamekaM gRihItvA svasya nikaTe sthApayitvA tAn jagAda,

XLVIII yo jano mama nAmnAsya bAlAsyAtithyaM vidadhAti sa mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, yashcha mamAtithyaM vidadhAti sa mama prerakasyAtithyaM vidadhAti, yuShmAkaM madhyeyaH svaM sarvvasmAt kShudraM jAnIte sa eva shreShTho bhaviShyati|

XLIX apara ncha yohan vyAjahAra he prabhe tava nAmna bhUtAn tyAjayantaM mAnuSham ekaM dRiShTavanto vayaM, kintvasmAkam apashchAd gAmitvAt taM nyaShedhAm| tadAnIM yIshuruvAcha,

L taM mA niShedhata, yato yo janosmAkaM na vipakShaH sa evAsmAkaM sapakSho bhavati|

LI anantaraM tasyArohaNasamaya upasthite sa sthiracheta yirUshAlamaM prati yAtrAM karttuM nishchityAgre dUtAn preShayAmAsa|

LII tasmAt te gatvA tasya prayojanIyadravyANi saMgrahItuM shomiroNIyAnAM grAmaM pravivishuH|

LIII kintu sa yirUshAlamaM nagaraM yAti tato heto rlokAstasyAtithyaM na chakruH|

LIV ataeva yAkUbyohanau tasya shiShyau tad dRiShTvA jagadatuH, he prabho eliyo yathA chakAra tathA vayamapi kiM gagaNAd Agantum etAn bhasmIkarttu ncha vahnimAj nApayAmaH? bhavAn kimichChati?

LV kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya tAn tarjayitvA gaditavAn yuShmAkaM manobhAvaH kaH, iti yUyaM na jAnItha|

LVI manujasuto manujanAM prANAn nAshayituM nAgachChat, kintu rakShitum AgachChat| pashchAd itaragrAmaM te yayuH|

LVII tadanantaraM pathi gamanakAle jana ekastaM babhAShe, he prabho bhavAn yatra yAti bhavata sahAhamapi tatra yAsyAmi|

LVIII tadAnIM yIshustamuvAcha, gomAyUnAM garttA Asate, vihAyasIyavihagAnAM nIDani cha santi, kintu mAnavatanayasya shiraH sthApayituM sthAnaM nAsti|

LIX tataH paraM sa itarajanaM jagAda, tvAM mama pashchAd ehi; tataH sa uvAcha, he prabho pUrvaM pitaraM shmashAne sthApayituM mAmAdishatu|

LX tada yIshuruvAcha, mRitA mRitAn shmashAne sthApayantu kintu tvAM gatveshvarIyarAjyasya kathAM prachAraya|

LXI tatonyaH kathayAmAsa, he prabho mayApi bhavataH pashchAd gaMsyate, kintu pUrvaM mama niveshanasya pariJanAnAm anumatiM grahItum ahamAdishyai bhavata|

LXII tadAnIM yIshustaM proktavAn, yo jano lA Ngale karamarpayitvA pashchAt pashyati sa IshvarIyarAjyaM nArhati|

X

I tataH paraM prabhuraparAn saptatishiShyAn niyujya svayaM yAni nagarANi yAni sthAnAni cha gamiShyati tAni nagarANi tAni sthAnAni cha prati dvau dvau janau prahitavAn|

II tebhyaH kathayAmAsa cha shasyAni bahUnIti satyaM kintu ChedakA alpe; tasmAddhetoH shasyakShetre ChedakAn aparAnapi preShayituM kShetrasvAminAM prArthayadhvaM|

III yUyaM yAta, pashyata, vR̥ikANAM madhye meShashAvakAniva yuShmAn prahiNomi|

IV yUyaM kShudraM mahad vA vasanasampuTakaM pAdukAshcha mA gR̥ihlIta, mArgamadhye kamapi mA namata cha|

V apara ncha yUyaM yad yat niveshanaM pravishatha tatra niveshanasyAsya ma NgalaM bhUyAditi vAkyaM prathamaM vadata|

VI tasmAt tasmIn niveshane yadi ma NgalapAtraM sthAsyati tarhi tanma NgalaM tasya bhaviShyati, nochet yuShmAn prati parAvarttiShyate|

VII apara ncha te yatki nchid dAsyanti tadeva bhuktva pItva tasmInniveshane sthAsyatha; yataH karmmakArI jano bhR̥itim arhati; gR̥ihAd gR̥ihaM mA yAsyatha|

VIII anyachcha yuShmAsu kimapi nagaraM praviShTeShu lokA yadi yuShmAkam AtithyaM kariShyanti, tarhi yat khAdyam upasthAsyanti tadeva khAdiShyatha|

IX tannagarasthAn rogiNaH svasthAn kariShyatha, IshvarIyaM rAjyaM yuShmAkam antikam Agamat kathAmetA ncha prachArayiShyatha|

X kintu kimapi puraM yuShmAsu praviShTeShu lokA yadi yuShmAkam AtithyaM na kariShyanti, tarhi tasya nagarasya panthAnaM gatva kathAmetAM vadiShyatha,

XI yuShmAkam nagariYA yA dhUlyo.asmAsu samalagan tA api yuShmAkam prAtikU-lyena sAkShyArthaM sampAtayAmaH; tathApIshvararAjyaM yuShmAkam samIpam Agatam iti nishchitaM jAnIta|

XII ahaM yuShmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vichAradine tasya nagarasya dashAtaH sidomo dashA sahyA bhaviShyati|

XIII hA hA korAsIn nagara, hA hA baitsaidAnagara yuvayormadhye yAdR̥ishAni AshcharyyANi karmmANyakriyanta, tAni karmmANi yadi sorasIdono rnagaray-orakAriShyanta, tAdA ito bahudinapUrvvaM tannivAsinaH shaNavastrANi paridhAya gAtreShu bhasma vilipya samupavishya samakhetsyanta|

XIV ato vichAradivase yuShmAkam dashAtaH sorasIdonnivAsinAM dashA sahyA bhaviShyati|

XV he kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvad unnata kintu narakaM yAvat nyagbhav-iShyasi|

XVI yo jano yuShmAkam vAkyaM gR̥ihlAti sa mamaiva vAkyaM gR̥ihlAti; ki ncha yo jano yuShmAkam avaj nAM karoti sa mamaivAvaj nAM karoti; yo jano ma-mAvaj nAM karoti cha sa matprerakasyaivAvaj nAM karoti|

XVII atha te saptatishiShyA Anandena pratyAgatya kathayAmAsuH, he prabho bhavato nAmna bhUtA apyasmAkam vashIbhavanti|

XVIII tadAnIM sa tAn jagAda, vidyutamiva svargAt patantaM shaitAnam adarsham|

XIX pashyata sarpAn vR̥ishchikAn ripoH sarvvaparAkramAMshcha padatalai rdalayituM yuShmabhyaM shaktiM dadAmi tasmAd yuShmAkam kApi hAni rna bhaviShyati|

XX bhUtA yuShmAkam vashIbhavanti, etannimittat mA samullasata, svarge yuSh-mAkam nAmAni likhitAni santIti nimittaM samullasata|

XXI tadghaTikAyAM yIshu rmanasi jAtAhlAdaH kathayAmAsa he svar-gapR̥ithivyorekAdhipate pitastvaM j nAnavatAM viduShA ncha lokAnAM purastAt sarvvametad aprakAshya balakAnAM purastAt prakAshaya etasmAddhetostvAM dhanyaM vadAmi, he pitaritthaM bhavatu yad etadeva tava gochara uttamam|

XXII pitrA sarvvANi mayi samarpitAni pitaraM vinA kopi putraM na jAnAti ki ncha putraM vinA yasmai janAya putrastaM prakAshitavAn ta ncha vinA kopi pitaraM na jAnAti|

XXIII tapaH paraM sa shiShyan prati parAvR̥itya guptaM jagAda, yUyametAni sarvvANi pashyatha tato yuShmAkam chakShUMShi dhanyAni|

XXIV yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM yAni sarvvANi pashyatha tAni bahavo bhav-iShyadvAdino bhUpatayashcha draShTumichChantopi draShTuM na prApnuvan, yuShmAbhi ryA yAH kathAshcha shrUyante tAH shrotumichChantopi shrotuM nAlabhanta |

XXV anantaram eko vyavasthApaka utthAya taM parIkShituM paprachCha, he upadeshaka anantAyuShaH prAptaye mayA kiM karaNIyaM?

XXVI yIshuH pratyuvAcha, atrArthe vyavasthAyAM kiM likhitamasti? tvaM kiDRik paThasi?

XXVII tataH sovadat, tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvashaktibhiH sarvvachittaishcha prabhau parameshvare prema kuru, samIpavAsini svavat prema kuru cha |

XXVIII tadA sa kathayAmAsa, tvaM yathArthaM pratyavochaH, ittham Achara tenaiva jIviShyasi |

XXIX kintu sa janaH svaM nirddoShaM j nApayituM yIshuM paprachCha, mama samIpavAsI kaH? tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha,

XXX eko jano yirUshAlampurAd yirIhopuraM yAti, etarhi dasyUnAM kareShu patite te tasya vastrAdikaM hrItavantaH tamAhatya mRItaprAyaM kRItvA tyaktvA yayuH |

XXXI akasmAd eko yAjakastena mArgeNa gachChan taM dRiShTvA mArgAnyapArshvena jagAma |

XXXII ittham eko levIyastatsthAnaM prApya tasyAntikaM gatvA taM vilokyAnyena pArshvena jagAma |

XXXIII kintvekaH shomiroNIyo gachChan tatsthAnaM prApya taM dRiShTvAdayata |

XXXIV tasyAntikaM gatvA tasya kShateShu tailaM drAkShArasa ncha prakShipya kShatAni baddhvA nijavAhanopari tamupaveshya pravAsIyagrIham AnIya taM siSheve |

XXXV parasmin divase nijagamanakAle dvau mudrApAdau tadgrIhasvAmine dattvAvadat janamenaM sevasva tatra yo.adhiko vyayo bhaviShyati tamahaM punarAgamanakAle parishotsyAmi |

XXXVI eShAM trayANAM madhye tasya dasyuhastapatitasya janasya samIpavAsI kaH? tvaya kiM budhyate?

XXXVII tataH sa vyavasthApakaH kathayAmAsa yastasmin dayAM chakAra | tadA yIshuH kathayAmAsa tvamapi gatvA tathAchara |

XXXVIII tataH paraM te gachChanta ekaM grAmaM pravivishuH; tadA marthAnAma strI svagRiIhe tasyAtithyaM chakAra |

XXXIX tasmAt mariyam nAmadheyA tasya bhaginI yIshoH padasamIpa uvavishya tasyopadeshakathAM shrotumArebhe |

XL kintu marthA nAnAparicharyyAyAM vyagra babhUva tasmAddhetostasya samIpamAgatyA babhAShe; he prabho mama bhaginI kevalaM mamopari sarvvakarmmaNAM bhAram arpitavatI tatra bhavata ki nchidapi na mano nidhIyate kim? mama sAhAyyaM karttuM bhavan tAmAdishatu |

XLI tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha he marthe he marthe, tvaM nAnAkAryyeShu chintivatI vyagra chAsi,

XLII kintu prayojanIyam ekamAtram Aste | apara ncha yamuttamaM bhAgAM kopi harttuM na shaknoti saeva mariyama vRItaH |

XI

I anantaraM sa kasmiMshchit sthAne prArthayata tatsamAptau satyAM tasyaikaH shiShyastaM jagAda he prabho yohan yathA svashiShyan prArthayitum upadiShTavan tathA bhavanapyasmAn upadishatu |

II tasmAt sa kathayAmAsa, prArthanakAle yUyam itthaM kathayadhvaM, he asmAkaM svargasthapitastava nAma pUjyaM bhavatu; tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; svarge yathA tathA pR^ithivyAmapi tavechChayA sarvvaM bhavatu|

III pratyaham asmAkaM prayoJanIyaM bhojyaM dehi|

IV yathA vayaM sarvvAn aparAdhinaH kShamAmahe tathA tvamapi pApAnyas-
mAkaM kShamasva| asmAn parIkShAM mAnya kintu pApAtmano rakSha|

V pashchAt soparamapi kathitavAn yadi yuShmAkaM kasyachid bandhustiShThati
nishIthe cha tasya samIpaM sa gatvA vadati,

VI he bandho pathika eko bandhu rmama niveshanam AyAtaH kintu tasyAtithyaM
karttuM mamAntike kimapi nAsti, ataeva pUpatrayaM mahyam R^iNaM dehi;

VII tadA sa yadi gR^ihamadhyAt prativadati mAM mA klishAna, idAnIM dvAraM
ruddhaM shayane mayA saha bAlakAshcha tiShThanti tubhyaM dAtum utthAtuM na
shaknomi,

VIII tarhi yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, sa yadi mitrataya tasmai kimapi dAtuM not-
tiShThati tathApi vAraM vAraM prArthanAta utthApitaH san yasmin tasya prayo-
janaM tadeva dAsyati|

IX ataH kAraNAt kathayAmi, yAchadhvaM tato yuShmabhyaM dAsyate,
mR^igayadhvaM tata uddeshaM prApsyatha, dvAram Ahata tato yuShmabhyaM
dvAraM mokShyate|

X yo yAchate sa prApnoti, yo mR^igayate sa evoddeshaM prApnoti, yo dvAram
Ahanti tadarthaM dvAraM mochyate|

XI putreNa pUpe yAchite tasmai pAShANaM dadAti vA matsye yAchite tasmai
sarpaM dadAti

XII vA aNDe yAchite tasmai vR^ishchikaM dadAti yuShmAkaM madhye ka
etAdR^ishaH pitAste?

XIII tasmAdeva yUyamabhadra api yadi svasvabAlakebhya uttamAni dravyANi
dAtuM jAnItha tarhyasmAkaM svargasthaH pitA nijayAchakebhyaH kiM pavitram
AtmAnaM na dAsyati?

XIV anantaraM yIshuna kasmAchchid ekasmin mUkabhUte tyAjite sati sa
bhUtatyakto mAnuSho vAkyam vaktum Arebhe; tato lokAH sakala AshcharyyaM
menire|

XV kintu teShAM kechidUchu rjanoyam bAlasibUbA arthAd bhUtarAjena bhUtAn
tyAjayati|

XVI taM parIkShituM kechid AkAshIyam ekaM chihnaM darshayituM taM
prArthaya nchakrire|

XVII tadA sa teShAM manaHkalpanAM j nAtva kathayAmAsa, kasyachid rAjyasya
loka yadi parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tad rAjyam nashyati; kechid gR^ihastha yadi
parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tepi nashyanti|

XVIII tathaiva shaitAnapi svalokAn yadi viruNaddhi tadA tasya rAjyaM kathaM
sthAsyati? bAlasibUbAhaM bhUtAn tyAjayAmi yUyamiti vadatha|

XIX yadyahaM bAlasibUbA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuShmAkaM santAnAH kena
tyAjayanti? tasmAt taeva kathAyA etasyA vichArayitAro bhaviShyanti|

XX kintu yadyaham Ishvarasya parAkrameNa bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuShmAkaM
nikaTam Ishvarasya rAjyamavashyam upatiShThati|

XXI balavAn pumAn susajjamAno yatikAlaM nijATTAlikAM rakShati tatikAlaM tasya
dravyaM nirupadravaM tiShThati|

XXII kintu tasmAd adhikabalaH kashchidAgatya yadi taM jayati tarhi yeShu
shastrAstreShu tasya vishvAsa AsIt tAni sarvvANi hR^itvA tasya dravyANi gR^ihlAti|

XXIII ataH kAraNAd yo mama sapakSho na sa vipakShaH, yo mayA saha na
saMgR^ihlAti sa vikirati|

XXIV अपरा नचा अमेध्यभउतो मनुशस्यअन्तर्निर्गत्या शुशकस्थाने
भ्रान्तवा विश्रामाम मरुिगयते क्तिन्तु ना प्रअप्या वदति मामा यस्मिन् ग्रुिह
अगतोहाम पुनस्तद् ग्रुिहाम परावरुित्या यामि |

XXV ततो गतवा तद् ग्रुिहाम मरुिताम शोभिता नचा द्रुिश्त्वा

XXVI तत्कशानाम अपगत्या स्वस्मिन् अपरान् सप्तभुतान् सा-
हानयति ते चा तद्ग्रुिहाम पविश्या निवासन्ति | तस्मिन् तस्या मनुशस्यस्य
प्रथमादाशताह शेशदाशा दुहकतारा भवति |

XXVII अस्याह कथायाह कथानाकाले जानतामध्यस्था कश्चिन्ना
तमुच्यते इत्यस्य प्रवचनं, यथा योश्चिन्तव्यं गार्भ्ये. अथार्यात् स्तन्यामाप्याय-
च्छा सावा धन्या |

XXVIII क्तिन्तु सोकथयति ये परमेश्वरस्य कथाम् श्रुत्वा तदानुरूपम् अच-
रन्ति तावा धन्याह |

XXIX तदाह पराम् तस्यान्तिके बाहुलकानाम् समागमे जाते सा वक्तुमर्हते,
अहो क्तिन्तु यद्ग्रुिहाम पविश्या निवासन्ति | तस्मिन् तस्या मनुशस्यस्य
प्रथमादाशताह शेशदाशा दुहकतारा भवति |

XXX यद्ग्रुिहाम पविश्या निवासन्ति | तस्मिन् तस्या मनुशस्यस्य
प्रथमादाशताह शेशदाशा दुहकतारा भवति |

XXXI विचारासमये इन्तर्लोकानाम् प्रतिकुल्यानां दक्षिणदेशीया राजानि
प्रोत्थयन्तान् दोषिणान् कारिष्यन्ति, यथाह सा राजानि सुलेमाना उपदेशकानाम्
श्रोतुम् प्रुिथिव्याह स्मिता अगच्छति क्तिन्तु पश्यता सुलेमानो गुरुरा एको
जानास्मिन् स्थाने विद्यते |

XXXII अपरा नचा विचारासमये इन्तर्लोकानाम् अपि वर्तमानानाम् लोकानाम्
वापारित्यानां प्रोत्थयन्तान् दोषिणान् कारिष्यन्ति, यतो हेतुस्तथा यद्ग्रुिहाम
पविश्या निवासन्ति | तस्मिन् तस्या मनुशस्यस्य प्रथमादाशताह शेशदाशा
दुहकतारा भवति |

XXXIII प्रदिपां प्राज्वालया द्रोणस्य अधाह कुत्रापि गुप्तस्थाने वा क्तिन्तु
ग्रुिहाप्रवेशिभ्यो दिप्तिम् दत्ताम् दिपाद्वारोपय्येवा स्थापयति |

XXXIV देहस्या प्रदिपश्चकश्चुस्तस्मादेवा चकश्चु र्यादि प्रसन्ना भवति
तर्हि तवा सर्ववश इरां दिप्तिमाद भविष्यति क्तिन्तु चकश्चु र्यादि मल्लिमां
तिष्ठति तर्हि सर्ववश इरां सन्ध्यां स्थस्यति |

XXXV अस्मिन् कारणात् तव अन्तर्हस्तम् ज्योति र्यान्ध्यां अस्मिन् ना भवति
तदर्थं सावधानो भव |

XXXVI यथाह शरिरस्य कुत्राप्यामशे सन्ध्यां अस्मिन् ना भवति तदर्थं
सावधानो भव |

XXXVII एतत्कथायाह कथानाकाले फिरोज्येको भोजनया ताम् निमन्त्रयामासा,
तदाह सा गतवा भोक्तुम् उपविशे |

XXXVIII क्तिन्तु भोजनं पुरव्वाम् नामा नकश्चित् एतद् द्रुिश्त्वा सा
फिरोज्येकस्य चर्याम मने |

XXXIX तदा प्रभुतां प्रवचनं यद्युयाम् फिरोज्येकस्य पानात्रानाम् भो-
जनात्रानां नचा बाहिर् परिश्रुत्वा क्तिन्तु युष्माकाम् अन्तर्द्वारं अन्तर्द्वारं
रदुश्रुत्वा अन्तर्द्वारं परिश्रुत्वा क्तिन्तु युष्माकाम् अन्तर्द्वारं अन्तर्द्वारं

XL हे सर्वे निर्बोधा यो बाहिर् सारजा सा एवा किमन्तु रना सारजा?

XLI तदा एवा युष्माभिरन्तर्द्वारं (इश्वरया) निवेद्यताम् तस्मिन् क्तिन्तु
युष्माकाम् सर्वान् शुचिताम् यस्यान्ति |

XLII क्तिन्तु हन्ता फिरोज्येकस्य युयाम् फिरोज्येकस्य प्रेमा चा परिश्रुत्वा
पदिप्या अरुद्वारं सर्ववशं शक्यान्तं नचा दशमं अन्तर्द्वारं दत्त्वा क्तिन्तु
प्रथमाम् पालयित्वा शेषस्य अलाङ्घनाम् युष्माकाम् उचिताम् अस्ति |

XLIII हा हा फिरोज्येकस्य युयाम् भोजनार्थं प्रोच्छासने अपानेशु चा ना-
मस्कारेशु प्रियद्वे |

XLIV vata kapaTino.adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha lokAyat shmashAnam anupalabhya tadupari gachChanti yUyam tAdRigaprakAshitashmashAnavAd bhavatha |

XLV tadAnIM vyavasthApakAnAm ekA yIshumavadat, he upadeshaka vAkyenedRishenAsmAsvapi doSham Aropayasi |

XLVI tataH sa uvAcha, hA hA vyavasthApakA yUyam mAnuShANAM upari duHsahyan bhArAn nyasyatha kintu svayam ekA NguilyApi tAn bhArAn na spRishatha |

XLVII hanta yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShA yAn bhaviShyadvAdino.avadhiShusteShAM shmashAnAni yUyaM nirmmAtha |

XLVIII tenaiva yUyaM svapUrvvapuruShANAM karmmANi saMmanyadhve tadeva sapramANaM kurutha cha, yataste tAnavadhiShuH yUyaM teShAM shmashAnAni nirmmAtha |

XLIX ataeva Ishvarasya shAstre proktamasti teShAmantike bhaviShyadvAdinaH pre-ritAMshcha preShayiShyAmi tataste teShAM kAMshchana haniShyanti kAMshchana tADashShyinti |

L etasmAt kArANAt hAbilaH shoNitapAtamArabhya mandirayaj navedyo rmadhye hatasya sikhariyasya raktapAtaparyyantaM

LI jagataH sRishTimArabhya pRithivyAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM yatiraktapAta jAtAstatInAm aparAdhadaNDA eShAM varttamAnalokANAM bhaviShyanti, yuShmAnahaM nishchitaM vadAmi sarvve daNDA vaMshasyAsya bhaviShyanti |

LII hA hA vyavasthapakA yUyaM j nAnasya ku nchikAM hRitvA svayaM na praviShTA ye praveShTu ncha prayAsinastAnapi praveShTuM vAritavantaH |

LIII itthaM kathAkathanAd adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha satarkAH

LIV santastamapavadituM tasya kathAya doShaM dharttamichChanto nAnAkhyAnakathanAya taM pravarttayituM kopayitu ncha prArebhire |

XII

I tadAnIM lokAH sahasraM sahasram Agatya samupasthitAstata ekaiko .anyeShAmupari patitum upachakrame; tAdA yIshuH shiShyan babhAShe, yUyaM phirUshinAM kiNvarUpakApaTye visheSheNa sAvadhAnAstiShThata |

II yato yanna prakAshayiShyate tadAchChannaM vastu kimapi nAsti; tathA yanna j nAsyate tad guptaM vastu kimapi nAsti |

III andhakAre tiShThanato yaH kathA akathayata tAH sarvvAH kathA dIptau shroShyante nirjane karNe cha yadakathayata gRihapRishThAt tat prachArayiShyate |

IV he bandhavo yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, ye sharIrasya nAshaM vinA kimapyaparam karttuM na shakruranti tebhyo mA bhaiShTa |

V tarhi kasmAd bhetyam ityahaM vadAmi, yaH sharIraM nAshayitvA narakaM nikSheptuM shaknoti tasmAdeva bhayaM kuruta, punarapi vadAmi tasmAdeva bhayaM kuruta |

VI pa ncha chaTakapakShiNaH kiM dvAbhyAM tAmrakhaNDAbhyAM na vikrIyante? tathApIshvarasteShAm ekamapi na vismarati |

VII yuShmAkaM shiraHkeshA api gaNitAH santi tasmAt mA vibhIta bahuchaTaka-pakShibhyopi yUyaM bahumUlyAH |

VIII aparaM yuShmabhyAM kathayAmi yaH kashchin mAnuShANAM sAkShAn mAM svIkaroti manuShyaputra IshvaradUtAnAM sAkShAt taM svIkariShyati |

IX kintu yaH kashchinmAnuShANAM sAkShAnmAm asvIkaroti tam Ishvarasya dUtAnAM sAkShAd aham asvIkariShyAmi |

X anyachcha yaH kashchin manujasutasya nindAbhAvena kA nchit kathAM kathayati tasya tatpApasya mochanaM bhaviShyati kintu yadi kashchit pavitram AtmANaM nindati tarhi tasya tatpApasya mochanaM na bhaviShyati |

XI yadA lokA yuShmAn bhajanagehaM vichArakartR□irAgyakartR□iNAM sam-
mukha ncha neShyanti tadA kena prakAreNa kimuttaraM vadiShyatha kiM kathay-
iShyatha chetyatra mA chintayata;

XII yato yuShmAbhiryad yad vaktavyaM tat tasmin samayaeva pavitra AtmA
yuShmAn shikShayiShyati |

XIII tataH paraM janatAmadhyasthaH kashchijjanastaM jagAda he guro mayA saha
paitR□ikaM dhanaM vibhaktuM mama bhrAtaramAj nApayatu bhavAn |

XIV kintu sa tamavadat he manuShya yuvayo rvichAraM vibhAga ncha karttuM
mAM ko niyuktavAn?

XV anantaraM sa lokAnavadat lobhe sAvadhAnAH satarkAshcha tiShThata, yato
bahusampattiprAptyA manuShyasyAyu rna bhavati |

XVI pashchAd dR□iShTantakathAmutthApya kathayAmAsa, ekasya dhanino bhU-
mau bahUni shasyAni jAtAni |

XVII tataH sa manasa chintayitvA kathayAmbabhUva mamaitAni samutpannAni
dravyANi sthApayituM sthAnaM nAsti kiM kariShyAmi?

XVIII tatovadad itthaM kariShyAmi, mama sarvvabhANDAgArANi bha NktvA
bR□ihadbhANDAgArANi nirmmAYA tanmadhye sarvvaphalAni dravyANi cha sthA-
payiShyAmi |

XIX aparaM nijamano vadiShyAmi, he mano bahuvatsarArthaM nAnAdravyANi
sa nchitAni santi vishrAmaM kuru bhuktvA pItvA kautuka ncha kuru | kintvIshvaras-
tam avadat,

XX re nirbodha adya rAtrau tava prANastvatto neShyante tata etAni yAni dravyANi
tvayAsAditAni tAni kasya bhaviShyanti?

XXI ataeva yaH kashchid Ishvarasya samIpe dhanasa nchayamakR□itvA kevalaM
svanikaTe sa nchayaM karoti sopi tAdR□ishaH |

XXII atha sa shiShyebhyaH kathayAmAsa, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, kiM
khAdiShyAmaH? kiM paridhAsyAmaH? ityuktvA jIvanasya sharIrasya chArthaM
chintAM mA kArShTa |

XXIII bhakShyAjjiVanaM bhUShaNACHCharIra ncha shreShThaM bhavati |

XXIV kAkapakShiNAM kAryyaM vichArayata, te na vapanti shasyAni cha na Chin-
danti, teShAM bhANDAgArANi na santi koShAshcha na santi, tathApIshvarastebhyo
bhakShyANi dadAti, yUYaM pakShibhyaH shreShThatara na kiM?

XXV apara ncha bhAvayitvA nijAyuShaH kShaNamAtraM varddhayituM shaknoti,
etAdR□isho lAko yuShmAkaM madhye kosti?

XXVI ataeva kShudraM kAryyaM sAdhayitum asamartha yUYam anyasmin kAryye
kuto bhAvayatha?

XXVII anyachcha kAmpilapuShpaM kathaM varddhate tadApi vichArayata, tat
ka nchana shramaM na karoti tantUMshcha na janayati kintu yuShmabhyaM
yathArthaM kathayAmi sulemAn bahvaishvaryyAnvitopi puShpasyAsya sadR□isho
vibhUSHito nAsIt |

XXVIII adya kShetre varttamAnaM shvashchUllyAM kShepsyamAnaM yat tR□iNaM,
tasmai yadIshvara itthaM bhUSHayati tarhi he alpapatyayino yuShmAna kiM na
paridhApayiShyati?

XXIX ataeva kiM khAdiShyAmaH? kiM paridhAsyAmaH? etadarthaM mA cheShTad-
hvaM mA saMdighdha ncha |

XXX jagato devArchchakA etAni sarvvANi cheShTanate; eShu vastuShu yuShmAkaM
prayojanamAste iti yuShmAkaM pitA jAnAti |

XXXI ataeveshvarasya rAjyArthaM sacheShTA bhavata tathA kR□ite sarvvANyetAni
dravyANi yuShmabhyaM pradAyishiShyante |

XXXII he kShudrameShavraja yUyaM mA bhaishta yuShmabhyaM rAjyaM dAtuM yuShmAkaM pituH sammatirasti |

XXXIII ataeva yuShmAkaM yA yA sampattirasti tAM tAM vikriya vitarata, yat sthAnaM chaurA nAgachChanti, kITAshcha na kShAyayanti tAdR̄ishe svarge nijArtham ajare sampuTake .akShayaM dhanaM sa nchinuta cha;

XXXIV yato yatra yuShmAkaM dhanaM varttate tatreva yuShmAkaM manaH |

XXXV apara ncha yUyaM pradIpaM jvAlayitvA baddhakaTayastiShThata;

XXXVI prabhu rvivAhAdAgatya yadaiva dvAramAhanti tadaiva dvAraM mochayituM yathA bhR̄ityA apekShya tiShThanti tathA yUyamapi tiShThata |

XXXVII yataH prabhurAgatya yAn dAsAn sachetanAn tiShThato drakShyati taeva dhanyAH; ahaM yuShmAn yathArthaM vadAmi prabhustAn bhojanArtham upaveshya svayaM baddhakaTiH samIpametya pariveShayiShyati |

XXXVIII yadi dvitiye tR̄itIye vA prahare samAgatya tathaiva pashyati, tarhi taeva dAsA dhanyAH |

XXXIX apara ncha kasmin kShaNe chaurA AgamiShyanti iti yadi gR̄ihapati rj nAtuM shaknoti tadAvashyaM jAgran nijagR̄ihe sandhiM karttayituM vArayati yUyametaD vitta |

XL ataeva yUyamapi sajjamAnAstiShThata yato yasmin kShaNe taM nAprekShadhve tasminneva kShaNe manuShyaputra AgamiShyati |

XLI tadA pitaraH paprachCha, he prabho bhavAn kimasmAn uddishya kiM sarvvAn uddishya dR̄iShTAntakathAmimAM vadati?

XLII tataH prabhuH provAcha, prabhuH samuchitakAle nijaparivArArthaM bhojya-pariveShaNaya yaM tatpade niyokShyati tAdR̄isho vishvAsyo boddhA karmAdhIshaH kosti?

XLIII prabhurAgatya yam etAdR̄ishe karmmaNi pravR̄ittaM drakShyati saeva dAso dhanyaH |

XLIV ahaM yuShmAn yathArthaM vadAmi sa taM nijasarvvasvasyAdhipatiM kariShyati |

XLV kintu prabhurvilambenAgamiShyati, iti vichintya sa dAso yadi tadanyadAsIdAsAn praharttum bhoktuM pAtuM maditu ncha prArabhate,

XLVI tarhi yadA prabhuM nApekShiShyate yasmin kShaNe so.achetanashcha sthAsyati tasminneva kShaNe tasya prabhurAgatya taM padabhraShTaM kR̄itvA vishvAsahInaiH saha tasya aMshaM nirUpayiShyati |

XLVII yo dAsaH prabheR̄Aj nAM j nAtvApi sajjito na tiShThati tadAj nAnusAreNa cha kAryyaM na karoti sonekan prahArAn prApsyati;

XLVIII kintu yo jano.aj nAtvA prahArArhaM karmma karoti solpaprahArAn prApsyati | yato yasmai bAhulyena dattaM tasmAdeva bAhulyena grahIShyate, manushA yasya nikaTe bahu samarpayanti tasmAd bahu yAchante |

XLIX ahaM pR̄ithivyAm anaikyarUpaM vahni nikSheptum Agatosmi, sa ched idAnImeva prajvalati tatra mama kA chinta?

L kintu yena majjanenAhaM magno bhaviShyAmi yAvatkAlaM tasya siddhi rna bhaviShyati tAvadahaM katikaShTaM prApsyAmi |

LI melanaM karttuM jagad Agatosmi yUyaM kimitthaM bodhadhve? yuShmAn vadAmi na tathA, kintvahaM melanAbhAvaM karttuMm Agatosmi |

LII yasmAdetatkAlamArabhya ekatrasthaparijanAnAM madhye pa nchajanAH pR̄ithag bhUtvA trayo janA dvayorjanayoH pratikULa dvau janau cha trayANAM janANAM pratikUla bhaviShyanti |

LIII pitA putrasya vipakShaH putrashcha pitu rvipakSho bhaviShyati mAtA kanyAya vipakSha kanyA cha mAtu rvipakSha bhaviShyati, tathA shvashrUrbadhva vipakSha badhUshcha shvashrva vipakSha bhaviShyati |

LIV sa lokebhyoparamapi kathayAmAsa, pashchimadishi meghodgamaM dR□iShTvA yUyaM haThAd vadatha vR□iShTi rbhaviShyati tatastathaiva jAyate |

LV aparaM dakShiNato vAyau vAti sati vadatha nidAgho bhaviShyati tataH sopi jAyate |

LVI re re kapaTina AkAshasya bhUmyAshcha lakShaNAM boddhuM shaknutha,

LVII kintu kAlasyAsya lakShaNAM kuto boddhuM na shaknutha? yUya ncha svayaM kuto na nyAShyaM vichArayatha?

LVIII apara ncha vivAdina sArddhaM vichArayituH samIpaM gachChan pathi tas-mAduddhAraM prAptuM yatasva nochet sa tvAM dhR□itvA vichArayituH samIpaM nayati | vichArayitA yadi tvAM praharttuH samIpaM samarpayati praharttA tvAM kArAyAM badhnAti

LIX tarhi tvAmahaM vadAmi tvayA niHsheShaM kapardakeShu na parishodhiteShu tvAM tato muktiM prAptuM na shakShyasi |

XIII

I apara ncha pIlato yeShAM gAlIlIyAnAM raktAni balInAM raktaiH sahAmishrayat teShAM gAlIlIyAnAM vR□ittAntaM katipayajanA upasthApya yIshave kathayAmAsuH |

II tataH sa pratyuvAcha teShAM lokAnAm etAdR□ishI durgati rghaTitA tatkAraNAd yUyaM kimanyebhyo gAlIlIyebhyopyadhikapApinastAn bodhadhve?

III yuShmAnahaM vadAmi tathA na kintu manaHsu na parAvarttiteShu yUyamapi tathA naMkShyatha |

IV apara ncha shIlohanAmna uchchagR□ihasya patanAd ye.aShTAdashajana mR□itAste yirUshAlami nivAsisarvvalokebhyo.adhikAparAdhinaH kiM yUyamityaM bodhadhve?

V yuShmAnahaM vadAmi tathA na kintu manaHsu na parivarttiteShu yUyamapi tathA naMkShyatha |

VI anantaraM sa imAM dR□iShTAntakathAmakathayad eko jano drAkShAkShetra-madhya ekamuDumbaravR□ikShaM ropitavAn | pashchAt sa Agatya tasmin phalAni gaveShayAmAsa,

VII kintu phalAprApteH kAraNAd udyAnakAraM bhR□ityaM jagAda, pashya vat-saratrayaM yAvadAgatya etasminnuDumbaratarau kShalAnyanvichChAmi, kintu naikamapi prapnomi tarurayaM kuto vR□ithA sthAnaM vyApya tiShThati? enaM Chindhi |

VIII tato bhR□ityaH pratyuvAcha, he prabho punarvarShamekaM sthAtum Adisha; etasya mUlasya chaturdikShu khanitvAham AlavAlaM sthApayAmi |

IX tataH phalituM shaknoti yadi na phalati tarhi pashchAt Chetsyasi |

X atha vishrAmavAre bhajanagehe yIshurupadishati

XI tasmit samaye bhUtagrastatvAt kubjIbhUyAShTAdashavarShANi yAvat kenApyu-pAyena R□iju rbhavituM na shaknoti yA durbbala strI,

XII tAM tatropasthitAM vilokya yIshustAmAhUya kathitavAn he nAri tava daurb-balyAt tvAM mukta bhava |

XIII tataH paraM tasyA gAtre hastArpaNamAtrAt sA R□ijurbhUtveshvarasya dhanyavAdaM karttumArebhe |

XIV kintu vishrAmavAre yIshunA tasyAH svAsthyakaraNAd bhajanagehasyAd-hipatiH prakupyA lokAn uvAcha, ShaTsu dineShu lokaiH karmma karttavyaM tasmAddhetoH svAsthyArthaM teShu dineShu AgachChata, vishrAmavAre mAgachChata |

XV tadA pabhuH pratyuvAcha re kapaTino yuShmAkam ekaiko jano vishrAmavAre svIyaM svIyaM vR̥iShabhaM gardabhaM vA bandhanAnmochayitvA jalaM pAyayituM kiM na nayati?

XVI tarhyAShTAdashavatsarAn yAvat shaitAna baddha ibrAhImaH santatiriyAM nArI kiM vishrAmavAre na mochayitavyA?

XVII eShu vAkyeShu kathiteShu tasya vipakShAH salajJA jAtAH kintu tena kR̥itAsarvvamahAkarmmakArANat lokanivahaH sANando.abhavat |

XVIII anantaraM sovadad Ishvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadR̥ishaM? kena tadupa-mAsyAmi?

XIX yat sarShapabIjaM gR̥ihItvA kashchijjana udyAna uptavAn tad bIjama NkuritaM sat mahAvR̥ikSho.ajAyata, tatastasya shAkHAsu vihAyasIyavihagA Agatya nyUShuH, tadrAjyaM tAdR̥ishena sarShapabIjena tulyaM |

XX punaH kathayAmAsa, Ishvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadR̥ishaM vadiShyAmi? yat kiNvaM kAchit strI gR̥ihItvA droNatrayaparimitagodhUmachUrNeShu sthApayAmAsa,

XXI tataH krameNa tat sarvvagodhUmachUrNaM vyApnoti, tasya kiNvasya tulyam Ishvarasya rAjyaM |

XXII tataH sa yirUshAlamnagaraM prati yAtrAM kR̥itvA nagare nagare grAme grAme samupadishan jagAma |

XXIII tadA kashchijanastaM paprachCha, he prabho kiM kevalam alpe lokAH paritrAsyante?

XXIV tataH sa lokAn uvAcha, saMkIrNadvAreNa praveShTuM yataghvaM, yatohaM yuShmAn vadAmi, bahavaH praveShTuM cheShTiShyante kintu na shakShyanti |

XXV gR̥ihapatinotthAya dvAre ruddhe sati yadi yUyaM bahiH sthitvA dvArama-hatya vadatha, he prabho he prabho asmatkArANAd dvAraM mochayatu, tataH sa iti prativakShyati, yUyaM kutratyA lokA ityahaM na jAnAmi |

XXVI tadA yUyaM vadiShyatha, tava sAkShAd vayaM bhejJanaM pAna ncha kR̥itavantaH, tva nchAsmAkaM nagarasya pathi samupadiShTavAn |

XXVII kintu sa vakShyati, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM kutratyA lokA ityahaM na jAnAmi; he durAchAriNo yUyaM matto dUrIbhavata |

XXVIII tadA ibrAhImaM ishAkaM yAkUba ncha sarvvabhaviShyadvAdinashcha Ish-varasya rAjyaM prAptAn svAMshcha bahiShkR̥itAn dR̥iShTvA yUyaM rodanaM dantairdantagharShaNa ncha kariShyatha |

XXIX apara ncha pUrvvapashchimadakShiNottaradigbhyo lokA Agatya Ishvarasya rAjye nivatsyanti |

XXX pashyatetthaM sheShIya lokA agrA bhaviShyanti, agrIya lokAshcha sheSha bhaviShyanti |

XXXI apara ncha tasmin dine kiyantaH phirUshina Agatya yIshuM prochuH, bahir-gachCha, sthAnAdasmAt prasthAnaM kuru, herod tvAM jighAMsati |

XXXII tataH sa pratyavochat pashyatAdya shvashcha bhUtAn vihApya rogiNo.arogiNaH kR̥itvA tR̥itIyehni setsyAmi, kathAmetAM yUyamitvA taM bhUrimAyaM vadata |

XXXIII tatrApyadya shvaH parashvashcha mayA gamanAgamane karttavye, yato heto ryrUshAlamo bahiH kutrApi kopi bhaviShyadvAdI na ghAniShyate |

XXXIV he yirUshAlam he yirUshAlam tvaM bhaviShyadvAdino haMsi tavAntike preritAn prastarairmArayasi cha, yathA kukkuTI nijapakShAdhaH svashAvakAn saMgR̥ihIAti, tathAhamapi tava shishUn saMgrahItuM kativArAn aichChaM kintu tvaM naichChaH |

XXXV pashyata yuShmAkaM vAsasthAnAni prochChidyamAnAni parityaktAni cha bhaviShyanti; yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, yaH prabho rnAmnAgachChati

sa dhanya iti vAchaM yAvatkAlaM na vadiShyatha, tAvatkAlaM yUyaM mAM na drakShyatha |

XIV

I anantaraM vishrAmavAre yIshau pradhAnasya phirUshino gR̥ihe bhoktuM gatavati te taM vIkShitum Arebhire |

II tadA jalodarI tasya sammukhe sthitaH |

III tataH sa vyavasthApakAn phirUshinashcha paprachCha, vishrAmavAre svAsthyaM karttavyaM na vA? tataste kimapi na pratyUchuH |

IV tadA sa taM rogiNaM svasthaM kR̥itvA visasarja;

V tAnuvAcha cha yuShmAkaM kasyachid garddabho vR̥iShabho vA ched gartte patati tarhi vishrAmavAre tatkShaNAM sa kiM taM notthApayiShyati?

VI tataste kathAyA etasyAH kimapi prativaktuM na shekuH |

VII apara ncha pradhAnasthAnamanonItatvakaraNaM vilokya sa nimantritAn etadupadeshakathAM jagAda,

VIII tvaM vivAhAdibhojyeshu nimantritaH san pradhAnasthAne mopAvekShIH | tvatto gauravAnvitanimantritajana AyAte

IX nimantrayitAgatya manuShyAyaitasmai sthAnaM dehIti vAkyaM ched vakShyati tarhi tvaM sa Nkuchito bhUtva sthAna itarasmin upaveShTum udyAMsyasi |

X asmAt kArANadeva tvaM nimantrito gatvA.apradhAnasthAna upavisha, tato nimantrayitAgatya vadiShyati, he bandho prochchasthAnaM gatvopavisha, tathA sati bhojanopaviShTAnAM sakalAnAM sAkShAt tvaM mAnyo bhaviShyasi |

XI yaH kashchit svamunnamayati sa namayiShyate, kintu yaH kashchit svAM namayati sa unnamayiShyate |

XII tadA sa nimantrayitAraM janamapi jagAda, madhyAhne rAtrau vA bhojye kR̥ite nijabandhugaNo vA bhrAtR̥iḡgaNo vA j nAtigaNo vA dhanigaNo vA samIpavAsigaNo vA etAn na nimantraya, tathA kR̥ite chet te tvAM nimantrayiShyanti, tarhi parishodho bhaviShyati |

XIII kintu yadA bhejyaM karoShi tadA daridrashuShkakarakha njAndhAn ni-mantraya,

XIV tata AshiShaM lapyase, teshu parishodhaM karttumashaknuvatsu shmashAnAddhArmmikAnAmutthAnakAle tvaM phalAM lapyase |

XV anantaraM tAM kathAM nishamya bhojanopaviShTaH kashchit kathayAmAsa, yo jana Ishvarasya rAjye bhoktuM lapyate saeva dhanyaH |

XVI tataH sa uvAcha, kashchit jano rAtrau bheḡjyaM kR̥itvA bahUn nimantraya-mAsa |

XVII tato bhojanasamaye nimantritalokAn AhvAtuM dAsadvArA kathayAmAsa, khadyadravyANi sarvvANi samAsAditAni santi, yUyamAgachChata |

XVIII kintu te sarvva ekaikaM ChalaM kR̥itvA kShamAM prArthaya nchakrire | prathamO janaH kathayAmAsa, kShetramekaM krItavAnahaM tadeva draShTuM mayA gantavyam, ataeva mAM kShantuM taM nivedaya |

XIX anyo janaH kathayAmAsa, dashavR̥iShAnahaM krItavAn tAn parIkShituM yAmi tasmAdeva mAM kShantuM taM nivedaya |

XX aparaH kathayAmAsa, vyUDhavanahaM tasmAt kArANAd yAtuM na shaknomi |

XXI pashchAt sa dAsO gatvA nijaprabhoH sAkShAt sarvvavR̥ittAntaM nivedaya-mAsa, tatosau gR̥ihapatiH kupitvA svadAsaM vyAjahAra, tvaM satvaraM nagarasya sanniveshAn mArgAMshcha gatvA daridrashuShkakarakha njAndhAn atrAnaya |

XXII tato dAsO.avadat, he prabho bhavata Aj nAnusAreNAkriyata tathApi sthAna-masti |

XXIII tadA prabhuH puna rdAsAyAkathayat, rAjapathAn vR□ikShamULAni cha yAtvA madIyagR□ihapUraNArthaM lokAnAgantuM pravarttaya |

XXIV ahaM yuShmabhyaM kathayAmi, pUrvvanimantritAnamekopi mamAsya rA-tribhojyasyAsvAdaM na prApsyati |

XXV anantaraM bahuShu lokeShu yIshoH pashchAd vrajiteShu satsu sa vyAghuTya tebhyaH kathayAmAsa,

XXVI yaH kashchin mama samIpam Agatya svasya mAtA pitA patnI santAnA bhrAtaro bhagimyo nijaprANashcha, etebhyaH sarvvebhyo mayyadhikaM prema na karoti, sa mama shiShyo bhavituM na shakShyati |

XXVII yaH kashchit svIyaM krushaM vahan mama pashchAnna gachChati, sopi mama shiShyo bhavituM na shakShyati |

XXVIII durganirmmaNe kativyayo bhaviShyati, tathA tasya samAptikaraNArthaM sampattirasti na vA, prathamamupavishya etanna gaNayati, yuShmAkaM madhya etAdR□ishaH kosti?

XXIX noched bhittiM kR□itvA sheShe yadi samApayituM na shakShyati,

XXX tarhi mAnuShoyaM nichetum Arabhata samApayituM nAshaknot, iti vyAhR□itya sarvve tamupahasiShyanti |

XXXI apara ncha bhinnabhUpatInA saha yuddhaM karttum udyamya dashasa-hasrANi sainyaNi gR□ihItvA viMshatisahasreH sainyaiH sahitasya samIpavAsinaH sammukhaM yAtuM shakShyAmi na veti prathamaM upavishya na vichArayati etAdR□isho bhUmipatiH kaH?

XXXII yadi na shaknoti tarhi ripAvatidUre tiShThati sati nijadUtaM preShya sandhiM karttuM prArthayeta |

XXXIII tadvad yuShmAkaM madhye yaH kashchin madarthaM sarvvasvaM hAtuM na shaknoti sa mama shiShyo bhavituM na shakShyati |

XXXIV lavaNam uttamam iti satyaM, kintu yadi lavaNasya lavaNatvam apagachChati tarhi tat kathaM svAduyuktaM bhaviShyati?

XXXV tada bhUmyartham AlavAlarAshyarthamapi bhadraM na bhavati; lokAstad bahiH kShipanti | yasya shrotuM shrotre staH sa shR□iNotu |

XV

I tadA karasa nchAyinaH pApinashcha lokA upadeshkathAM shrotuM yIshoH samIpam AgachChan |

II tataH phirUshina upAdhyAyAshcha vivadamAnAH kathayAmAsuH eSha mAnuShaH pApibhiH saha praNayaM kR□itvA taiH sArddhaM bhuMkte |

III tadA sa tebhya imAM dR□iShTantakathAM kathitavAn,

IV kasyachit shatameSheShu tiShThatmu teShAmekaM sa yadi hArayati tarhi madhyeprAntaram ekonashatameShAn vihAya hAritameShasya uddeshaprApti-paryyanataM na gaveShayati, etAdR□isho loko yuShmAkaM madhye ka Aste?

V tasyoddeshaM prApya hR□iShTamanAstaM skandhe nidhAya svasthAnam AnIya bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsina AhUya vakti,

VI hAritaM meShaM prAptoham ato heto rmayA sArddham Anandata |

VII tadvadahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yeShAM manaHparAvarttanasya prayojanaM nAsti, tAdR□ishaikonashatadhArmmikakArANAd ya AnandastasmAd ekasya manaH-parivarttinaH pApinaH kArANat svarge .adhikAnando jAyate |

VIII apara ncha dashAnAM rUpyakhaNDAnAm ekakhaNDe hArite pradIpaM praj-vAlya gR□ihaM sammArjya tasya prAptiM yAvad yatnena na gaveShayati, etAdR□ishI yoShit kAste?

IX prApte sati bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsinIrAhUya kathayati, hAritaM rUpyakhaNDaM prAptAhaM tasmAdeva mayA sArddham Anandata |

X tadvadahaM yuShmAn vyAharAmi, ekena pApina manasi parivarttite, Ishvarasya dUtAnAM madhyepyAnando jAyate |

XI apara ncha sa kathayAmAsa, kasyachid dvau putrAvAstAM,

XII tayoH kaniShThaH putraH pitre kathayAmAsa, he pitastava sampattyA yamaMshaM prApsyAmyahaM vibhajya taM dehi, tataH pitA nijAM sampattiM vibhajya tAbhyAM dadau |

XIII katipayAt kAlAt paraM sa kaniShThaputraH samastaM dhanaM saMgRihya dUradashaM gatvA duShTACHaraNena sarvvAM sampattiM nAshayAmAsa |

XIV tasya sarvvadhane vyayaM gate taddeshe mahAdurbhikShaM babhUva, tatastasya dainyadasha bhavitum Arebhe |

XV tataH paraM sa gatvA taddeshIyaM gRihasthamekam Ashrayata; tataH sataM shUkaravrajAM chArayituM prAntaraM preShayAmAsa |

XVI kenApi tasmai bhakShyAdAnAt sa shUkaraphalavalkalena pichiNDapUraNAM vava nCha |

XVII sheShe sa manasi chetanAM prApya kathayAmAsa, ha mama pituH samIpe kati kati vetanabhujO dAsa yatheShTaM tatodhika ncha bhakShyaM prApnuvanti kintvahaM kShudha mumUrShuH |

XVIII ahamutthAya pituH samIpaM gatvA kathAmetAM vadiShyAmi, he pitar Ishvarasya tava cha viruddhaM pApamakaravam

XIX tava putra_iti vikhyAto bhavitum na yogyosmi cha, mAM tava vaitanikaM dAsaM kRitvA sthApaya |

XX pashchAt sa utthAya pituH samIpaM jagAma; tatastasya pitAtidUre taM nirIkShya dayA nchakre, dhAvitvA tasya kaNThaM gRihItvA taM chuchumba cha |

XXI tada putra uvAcha, he pitar Ishvarasya tava cha viruddhaM pApamakaravaM, tava putra_iti vikhyAto bhavitum na yogyosmi cha |

XXII kintu tasya pitA nijadAsAn Adidesha, sarvvottamavastrANyAnIya paridhApayatainaM haste cha NgurIyakam arpayata pAdayoshchopAnahau samarpayata;

XXIII puShTaM govatsam AnIya mArayata cha taM bhuktvA vayam AnandAma |

XXIV yato mama putroyam amriyata punarajIvId hAritashcha labdhobhUt tatasta Ananditum Arebhire |

XXV tatkaLe tasya jyeShThaH putraH kShetra AsIt | atha sa niveshanasya nikaTaM AgachChan nRityAnAM vAdyAnA ncha shabdaM shrutvA

XXVI dAsAnAm ekam AhUya paprachCha, kiM kAraNamasya?

XXVII tataH sovAdIt, tava bhrAtAgamat, tava tAtashcha taM susharIraM prApya puShTaM govatsaM mArItavAn |

XXVIII tataH sa prakupya niveshanAntaH praveShTuM na sammene; tatastasya pitA bahirAgatya taM sAdhayAmAsa |

XXIX tataH sa pitaraM pratyuvAcha, pashya tava ka nchidapyAj nAM na vilaMghya bahUn vatsarAn ahaM tvAM seve tathApi mitraiH sArddham utsavaM karttuM kadApi ChAgamekamapi mahyaM nAdadAH;

XXX kintu tava yaH putro veshyAgamanAdibhistava sampattim apavyayitavAn tasminnAgatamAtre tasyaiva nimittaM puShTaM govatsaM mArItavAn |

XXXI tada tasya pitAvochat, he putra tvAM sarvvada mayA sahAsi tasmAn mama yadyadAste tatsarvvAM tava |

XXXII kintu tavAyaM bhrAtA mRItaH punarajIvId hAritashcha bhUtvA prAptobhUt, etasmAt kAraNAd utsavAnandau karttum uchitamasmAkam |

XVI

I apara ncha yIshuH shiShyebhyonyAmekAM kathAM kathayAmAsa kasyachid dhanavato manuShyasya gRihakAryyAdhIshe sampatterapavyaye.apavAdite sati

II tasya prabhustam AhUya jagAda, tvayi yAmimAM kathAM shR□iNomi sa kIdR□ishi? tvaM gR□ihakAryyAdhIshakarmmaNo gaNanAM darshaya gR□ihakAryyAdhIshapade tvaM na sthAsyasi |

III tadA sa gR□ihakAryyAdhIsho manasa chintayAmAsa, prabhu ryadi mAM gR□ihakAryyAdhIshapadAd bhraMshayati tarhi kiM kariShye.ahaM? mR□idaM khan-ituM mama shakti rnAsti bhikShitu ncha lajjiShye.ahaM |

IV ataeva mayi gR□ihakAryyAdhIshapadAt chyute sati yathA lokA mahyam AshrayaM dAsyanti tadarthaM yatkarmma mayA karaNIyaM tan nirNIyate |

V pashchAt sa svaprabhorekaikam adhamarNam AhUya prathamaM paprachCha, tvatto me prabhuNA kati prApyam?

VI tataH sa uvAcha, ekashatADhakatailAni; tadA gR□ihakAryyAdhIshaH provAcha, tava patramAnIya shIghramupavishya tatra pa nchAshataM likha |

VII pashchAdanyamekaM paprachCha, tvatto me prabhuNA kati prApyam? tataH so-vAdId ekashatADhakagodhUMAH; tadA sa kathayAmAsa, tava patramAnIya ashItiM likha |

VIII tenaiva prabhustamayathArthakR□itam adhIshaM tadbuddhinaipuNyAt prashashaMsa; itthaM dIptirUpasantAnebhya etatsaMsArasya santAna varttamAnakAle.adhikabuddhimanto bhavanti |

IX ato vadAmi yUyamapyayathArthena dhanena mitrANi labhadhvaM tato yuSh-mAsu padabhraShTeShvapi tAni chirakAlam AshrayaM dAsyanti |

X yaH kashchit kShudre kAryye vishvAsyo bhavati sa mahati kAryyepi vish-vAsyo bhavati, kintu yaH kashchit kShudre kAryye.avishvAsyo bhavati sa mahati kAryyepyavishvAsyo bhavati |

XI ataeva ayathArthena dhanena yadi yUyamavishvAsyA jAtAstarhi satyaM dhanAM yuShmAkaM kareShu kaH samarpayishi? |

XII yadi cha paradhanena yUyam avishvAsyA bhavatha tarhi yuShmAkaM svakIyad-hanaM yuShmabhyaM ko dAsyati?

XIII kopi dAsa ubhau prabhU sevituM na shaknoti, yata ekasmin prIya-mANo.anyasminnaprIyate yadvA ekaM janaM samAdR□itya tadanyaM tuchChIkaroti tadvad yUyamapi dhaneshvarau sevituM na shaknutha |

XIV tadaitAH sarvvAH kathAH shrutvA lobhiphirUshinastamupajahasuH |

XV tataH sa uvAcha, yUyaM manuShyaNAM nikaTe svAn nirdoShAn darshayatha kintu yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNanIshvaro jAnAti, yat manuShyaNAM ati prashaM-syaM tad Ishvarasya ghr□iNIyaM |

XVI yohana AgamanaparyyanataM yuShmAkaM samIpe vyavasthAbhaviShyadvAd-inAM lekhanAni chAsan tataH prabhR□iti IshvararAjyasya susaMvAdaH pracharati, ekaiko lokastanmadhyaM yatnena pravishati cha |

XVII varaM nabhasaH pR□ithivyAshcha lopo bhaviShyati tathApi vyavasthAyA ekabindorapi lopo na bhaviShyati |

XVIII yaH kashchit svIyAM bhAryyAM vihAya striyamanyAM vivahati sa paradArAn gachChati, yashcha tA tyaktAM nArIM vivahati sopi paradArAna gachChati |

XIX eko dhanI manuShyaH shuklAni sUkShmANi vastrANi paryyadadhAt pratidinaM paritoSharUpeNAbhuMktApivachcha |

XX sarvvA Nge kShatayukta iliyAsaranAmA kashchid daridrastasya dhanavato bho-janapAtrAt patitam uchChiShTaM bhoktuM vA nChan tasya dvAre patitvAtiShThat; |

XXI atha shvAna Agatya tasya kShatAnyalihan |

XXII kiyatkaAlatparaM sa daridraH prANAn jahau; tataH svargIyadUtAstaM nItva ibrAhImaH kroDa upaveshayAmAsuH |

XXIII pashchAt sa dhanavAnapi mamAra, taM shmashAne sthApayAmAsushcha; kintu paraloke sa vedanAkulaH san UrddhvAM nirIkShya bahudUrAd ibrAhImaM tat kroDa iliyAsara ncha vilokya ruvannuvAcha;

XXIV he pitar ibrAhIm anugRihya a NgulyagrabhAgaM jale majjayitvA mama jihvAM shItalAM karttum iliyAsaraM preraya, yato vahnishikhAtohaM vyathitosmi |

XXV tada ibrAhIm babhAShe, he putra tvaM jIvan sampadaM prAptavAn iliyAsarastu vipadaM prAptavAn etat smara, kintu samprati tasya sukhaM tava cha duHkhaM bhavati |

XXVI aparamapi yuShmAkam asmAka ncha sthAnayo rmadhye mahadvichChedo.asti tata etatsthAnasya lokAstat sthAnaM yAtuM yadvA tatsthAnasya lokA etat sthAnamAyAtuM na shaknuvanti |

XXVII tada sa uktavAn, he pitastarhi tvAM nivedayAmi mama pitu rgehe ye mama pa ncha bhrAtaraH santi

XXVIII te yathaitad yAtanAsthAnaM nAyAsyanti tathA mantraNAM dAtuM teShAM samIpam iliyAsaraM preraya |

XXIX tata ibrAhIm uvAcha, mUsAbhaviShyadvAdina ncha pustakani teShAM nikaTe santi te tadvachanani manyantAM |

XXX tada sa nivedayAmAsa, he pitar ibrAhIm na tathA, kintu yadi mRitalokAnAM kashchit teShAM samIpaM yAti tarhi te manAMsi vyAghoTayiShyanti |

XXXI tata ibrAhIm jagAda, te yadi mUsAbhaviShyadvAdina ncha vachanani na manyante tarhi mRitalokAnAM kasmiMshchid utthitepi te tasya mantraNAM na maMsyante |

XVII

I itaH paraM yIshuH shiShyAn uvAcha, vighnairavashyam AgantavyaM kintu vighna yena ghaTiShyante tasya durgati rbhaviShyati |

II eteShAM kShudraprANinAm ekasyApi vighnajananAt kaNThabaddhapeshaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajale majjanaM bhadraM |

III yUyaM sveShu sAvadhAnAstiShThata; tava bhrAta yadi tava ki nchid aparAdhyati tarhi taM tarjaya, tena yadi manaH parivarttayati tarhi taM kShamasva |

IV punarekadinamadye yadi sa tava saptakRitvo.aparAdhyati kintu saptakRitva Agatya manaH parivartya mayAparAddham iti vadati tarhi taM kShamasva |

V tada preritAH prabhum avadan asmAkaM vishvAsaM varddhaya |

VI prabhuruvAcha, yadi yuShmAkaM sarShapaikapramANo vishvAsosti tarhi tvaM samUlamutpATito bhUtvA samudre ropito bhava kathAyAm etasyAm etaduDumbarAya kathitAyAM sa yuShmAkaM nAvaho bhaviShyati |

VII aparaM svadAse halaM vAhayitvA vA pashUn chArayitvA kShetrAd Agate sati taM vadati, ehi bhoktumupavisha, yuShmAkam etAdRishah kosti?

VIII vara ncha pUrvvaM mama khAdyamAsAdya yAvad bhunje pivAmi cha tAvad baddhakaTiH parichara pashchAt tvamapi bhokShyase pAsyasi cha kathAmIdRishIM kiM na vakShyati?

IX tena dAsena prabhorAj nAnurUpe karmmaNi kRite prabhuH kiM tasmin bAdhito jAtaH? netthaM budhyate mayA |

X itthaM nirUpiteShu sarvvakarmmasu kRiteShu satmu yUyamapIdaM vAkyaM vadatha, vayam anupakAriNo dAsa asmAbhiryadyat karttavyaM tanmAtrameva kRitaM |

XI sa yirUshAlami yAtrAM kurvvan shomiroNgAlIpradeshamadhyena gachChati,

XII etarhi kutrachid grAme praveshamAtre dashakuShThinastaM sAkShAt kRitvA

XIII dUre tiShThanata uchchai rvaktumArebhire, he prabho yIsho dayasvAsman |

^{XIV} tataH sa tAn dR̥iShTvA jagAda, yUyaM yAjakAnAM samIpe svAn darshayata, tataste gachChanto rogAt pariShkR̥itAH |

^{XV} tadA teShAmekaH svAM svasthaM dR̥iShTvA prochchairIshvaraM dhanyaM vadan vyAghuTyAyAto yIsho rguNAnanuvadan tachcharaNAdhobhUmau papAta;

^{XVI} sa chAsIt shomiroNI |

^{XVII} tadA yIshuravadat, dashajanAH kiM na pariShkR̥itAH? tahyanye navajanAH kutra?

^{XVIII} IshvaraM dhanyaM vadantam enaM videshinaM vinA kopyanyo na prApyata |

^{XIX} tadA sa tamuvAcha, tvamutthAya yAhi vishvAsaste tvAM svasthaM kR̥itavAn |

^{XX} atha kadeshvarasya rAjatvaM bhaviShyatIti phirUshibhiH pR̥iShTe sa pratyuvAcha, Ishvarasya rAjatvam aishvaryadarshanena na bhaviShyati |

^{XXI} ata etasmin pashya tasmin vA pashya, iti vAkyAM lokA vaktuM na shakShyanti, Ishvarasya rAjatvaM yuShmAkam antarevAste |

^{XXII} tataH sa shiShyAn jagAda, yadA yuShmAbhi rmanujasutasya dinamekaM draShTum vA nChiShyate kintu na darshiShyate, IdR̥ikkAla AyAti |

^{XXIII} tadAtra pashya vA tatra pashyeti vAkyAM lokA vakShyanti, kintu teShAM pashchAt mA yAta, manugachChata cha |

^{XXIV} yatastaDid yathAkAshaikadishyudiya tadanyAmapi dishaM vyApya prakAshate tadvat nijadine manujasUnuH prakAshiShyate |

^{XXV} kintu tatpUrvvaM tenAnekAni duHkhAni bhoktavyAnyetadvarttamAnalokaishcha so.avaj nAtavyaH |

^{XXVI} nohasya vidyamAnakAle yathAbhavat manuShyasUnoH kalepi tathA bhaviShyati |

^{XXVII} yAvatkAlaM noho mahApotaM nArohad AplAvivAryyetya sarvvaM nAnAshayachcha tAvatkAlaM yathA lokA abhu njatApivan vyavahan vyavAhayaMshcha;

^{XXVIII} itthaM loTo varttamAnakAlepi yathA lokA bhojanapAnakrayavikrayaropaNagR̥ihanirmmANakarmmasu prAvarttanta,

^{XXIX} kintu yadA loT sidomo nirjagAma tadA nabhasaH sagandhakAgnivR̥iShTi rbhUtvA sarvvaM vyanAshayat

^{XXX} tadvan manavaputraprakAshadinepi bhaviShyati |

^{XXXI} tadA yadi kashchid gR̥ihopari tiShThati tarhi sa gR̥ihamadhyAt kimapi dravyamanetum avaruhya naitu; yashcha kShetre tiShThati sopi vyAghuTyA nAyAtu |

^{XXXII} loTaH patnIM smarata |

^{XXXIII} yaH prANAn rakShituM cheShTiShyate sa prANAn hArayiShyati yastu prANAn hArayiShyati saeva prANAn rakShiShyati |

^{XXXIV} yuShmAnahaM vachmi tasyAM rAtrau shayyaikagatayo rlokeyoreko dhAriShyate parastyakShyate |

^{XXXV} striyau yugapat peShaNIM vyAvarttayiShyatastayorekA dhAriShyate parAtyakShyate |

^{XXXVI} puruShau kShetre sthAsyatastayoreko dhAriShyate parastyakShyate |

^{XXXVII} tadA te paprachChuH, he prabho kutretthaM bhaviShyati? tataH sa uvAcha, yatra shavastiShThati tatra gR̥idhrA milanti |

XVIII

^I apara ncha lokairaklAntai rnirantaram prArthayitavyam ityAshayena yIshunA dR̥iShTanta ekaH kathitaH |

^{II} kutrachinnagare kashchit prADvivAka AsIt sa IshvarAnnAbibhet manuShAMshcha nAmanyata |

^{III} atha tatpuravAsinI kAchidvidhavA tatsamIpametya vivAdina saha mama vivAdaM pariShkurviti nivedayAmAsa |

IV tataH sa prADvivAkaH kiyaddinAni na tada NgIkR□itavAn pashchAchchitte chintayAmAsa, yadyapIshvarAnna bibhemi manuShyAnapi na manye

V tathApyeShA vidhavA mAM klisnAti tasmAdasyA vivAdaM pariShkariShyAmi nochet sA sadAgatya mAM vyagraM kariShyati |

VI pashchAt prabhuravadad asAvanyAyaprADvivAko yadAha tatra mano nidhadhvaM |

VII Ishvarasya ye .abhiruchitaloka divAnishaM prArthayante sa bahudinAni vilambyApi teShAM vivAdAn kiM na pariShkariShyati?

VIII yuShmAnahaM vadAmi tvarayA pariShkariShyati, kintu yadA manuShyaputra AgamiShyati tadA pR□ithivyAM kimIdR□ishaM vishvAsaM prApsyati?

IX ye svAn dhArmmikAn j nAtvA parAn tuchChIkurvanti etAdR□igbhyaH, kiyadbhya imaM dR□iShTantaM kathayAmAsa |

X ekaH phirUshyaparaH karasa nchAyI dvAvimau prArthayituM mandiraM gatau |

XI tato.asau phirUshyekapArshve tiShThan he Ishvara ahamanyalokavat loThayitAnyAyI pAradArikashcha na bhavAmi asya karasa nchAyinastulyashcha na, tasmAttvAM dhanyaM vadAmi |

XII saptasu dineShu dinadvayamupavasAmi sarvvasampatte rdashamAMshaM dadAmi cha, etatkathAM kathayan prArthayAmAsa |

XIII kintu sa karasa nchAyI dUre tiShThan svargaM draShTuM nechChan vakShasi karAghAtaM kurvvan he Ishvara pApiShThaM mAM dayasva, itthaM prArthayAmAsa |

XIV yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, tayordvayo rmadhye kevalaH karasa nchAyI puNyavattvena gaNito nijagR□ihaM jagAma, yato yaH kashchit svamunnamayati sa nAmayiShyate kintu yaH kashchit svaM namayati sa unnamayiShyate |

XV atha shishUnAM gAtrasparshArthaM lokAstAn tasya samIpamAninyuH shiShyAstad dR□iShTvAnetR□in tarjayAmAsuH,

XVI kintu yIshustAnAhUya jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM shishUn anujAnIdhvaM tAMshcha mA vArayata; yata IshvararAjyAdhikAriNa eShAM sadR□ishAH |

XVII ahaM yuShmAn yathArthaM vadAmi, yo janaH shishoH sadR□isho bhUtvA IshvararAjyaM na gR□ihlAti sa kenApi prakAreNa tat praveShTuM na shaknoti |

XVIII aparam ekodhipatistaM paprachCha, he paramaguro, anantAyuShaH prAptaye mayA kiM kartavyaM?

XIX yIshuruvAcha, mAM kutaH paramaM vadasi? IshvaraM vina kopi paramo na bhavati |

XX paradArAn mA gachCha, naraM mA jahi, mA choraya, mithyAsAkShyaM mA dehi, mAtaraM pitara ncha saMmanyasva, etA yA Aj nAH santi tAstvaM jAnAsi |

XXI tadA sa uvAcha, bAlyakAlAt sarvva etA AcharAmi |

XXII iti kathAM shrutvA yIshustamavadat, tathApi tavaikaM karmma nyUnamAste, nijaM sarvvasvaM vikrIya daridrebhyo vitara, tasmAt svarge dhanam prApsyasi; tata Agatya mamAnugAmI bhava |

XXIII kintvetAM kathAM shrutvA sodhipatiH shushocha, yatastasya bahudhanamAsIt |

XXIV tadA yIshustamatishokAnvitaM dR□iShTvA jagAda, dhanavatAm IshvararAjyapraveshaH kiDR□ig duShkaraH |

XXV IshvararAjye dhaninaH praveshAt sUcheshChidreNa mahA Ngasya gamanAgamane sukare |

XXVI shrotAraH paprachChustarhi kena paritrANaM prApsyate?

XXVII sa uktavAn, yan mAnuSheNashakyaM tad IshvareNa shakyaM |

XXVIII tadA pitara uvAcha, pashya vayaM sarvvasvaM parityajya tava pashchAdgAmino.abhavAma |

XXXIX tataH sa uvAcha, yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IshvararAjyArthaM gr̥̄ihaM pitarau bhrAtR̥̄igaNaM jAyAM santAnAMshcha tyaktavA

XXX iha kAle tato.adhikaM parakAle .anantAyushcha na prApsyati loka IdR̥̄ishaH kopi nAsti|

XXXI anantaraM sa dvAdashashiShyAnAhUya babhAShe, pashyata vayaM yirUshAlamnagaraM yAmaH, tasmAt manuShyaputre bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktaM yadasti tadanurUpaM taM prati ghaTiShyate;

XXXII vastutastu so.anyadeshIyAnAM hasteShu samarpayiShyate, te tamupahasiShyanti, anyAyamAchariShyanti tadvapuShi niShThIvaM nikShepsyanti, kashAbhiH prahR̥̄itya taM haniShyanti cha,

XXXIII kintu tR̥̄itIyadine sa shmashAnAd utthAsyati|

XXXIV etasyAH kathAyA abhiprAyaM ki nchidapi te boddhuM na shekuH teShAM nikaTe.aspaShTatavAt tasyaitAsAM kathAnAm AshayaM te j nAtuM na shekushcha|

XXXV atha tasmin yirIhoH purasyAntikaM prApte kashchidandhaH pathaH pArshva upavishya bhikShAm akarot

XXXVI sa lokasamUhasya gamanashabdaM shrutvA tatkAraNaM pr̥̄iShTavAn|

XXXVII nAsaratIyayIshuryAtIti lokairukte sa uchchairvaktumArebhe,

XXXVIII he dAyUdaH santAna yIsho mAM dayasva|

XXXIX tatogragAminastaM maunI tiShTheti tarjayAmAsuH kintu sa punAruvan uvAcha, he dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva|

XL tadA yIshuH sthagito bhUtvA svAntike tamAnetum Adidesha|

XLI tataH sa tasyAntikam Agamat, tadA sa taM paprachCha, tvaM kimichChasi? tvadarthamahaM kiM kariShyAmi? sa uktavAn, he prabho.ahaM draShTuM labhai|

XLII tadA yIshuruvAcha, dR̥̄iShTishaktiM gr̥̄ihANa tava pratyayastvAM svasthaM kR̥̄itavAn|

XLIII tatastatkShaNAt tasya chakShuShI prasanne; tasmAt sa IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan tatpashchAd yayau, tadAlokya sarvve loka IshvaraM prashaMsitum Arebhire|

XIX

I yadA yIshu ryirIhopuraM pravishya tanmadhyena gachChamstada

II sakkeyanAma karasa nchAyinAM pradhAno dhanavAneko

III yIshuH kIdR̥̄igiti draShTuM cheShTitavAn kintu kharvvatvAllokasaMghamadhye taddarshanamaprApya

IV yena pathA sa yAsyati tatpathe.agre dhAvitvA taM draShTum uDumbarataru-maruroha|

V pashchAd yIshustatsthAnam itvA UrddhvaM vilokya taM dR̥̄iShTvAvAdIt, he sakkeya tvaM shIghramavaroha mayAdya tvadgehe vastavyaM|

VI tataH sa shIghramavaruhya sAhIAdaM taM jagrAha|

VII tad dR̥̄iShTvA sarvve vivadamAna vaktumArebhire, sotithitvena duShTalok-agR̥̄ihaM gachChati|

VIII kintu sakkeyo daNDayamAno vaktumArebhe, he prabho pashya mama yA sampattirasti tadarddhaM daridrebhyo dade, aparam anyAyaM kR̥̄itvA kasmAdapi yadi kadApi ki nchit mayA gr̥̄ihItaM tarhi tachchaturguNaM dadAmi|

IX tadA yIshustamuktavAn ayamapi ibrahImaH santAno.ataH kAraNAd adyAsya gr̥̄ihe trANamupasthitaM|

X yad hAritaM tat mR̥̄igayituM rakShitu ncha manuShyaputra AgatavAn|

XI atha sa yirUshAlamaH samIpa upAtiShThad IshvararAjatvasyAnuShThAnaM tadaiva bhaviShyatIti lokairanvabhUyata, tasmAt sa shrotR̥̄ibhyaH punardR̥̄iShTAntakathAm utthApya kathayAmAsa|

XII kopi mahAlloko nijArthaM rAjatvapadaM gRihItvA punarAgantuM dUradashaM jagAma |

XIII yAtrAkAle nijAn dashadAsAn AhUya dashasvarNamudrA dattvA mamAgamana-paryyantaM vAnijyaM kurutetyAdidesha |

XIV kintu tasya prajAstamavaj nAya manuShyamenam asmAkamupari rAjatvaM na kArayivyAma imAM vArttAM tannikaTe prerayAmAsuH |

XV atha sa rAjatvapadaM prApyAgatavAn ekaiko jano bAnijyena kiM labdhavAn iti j nAtuM yeShu dAseShu mudrA arpayat tAn AhUyAnetum Adidesha |

XVI tada prathama Agatya kathitavAn, he prabho tava tayaikayA mudrayA dashamu-drA labdhAH |

XVII tataH sa uvAcha tvamuttamo dAsaH svalpena vishvAsyo jAta itaH kAraNAt tvAM dashanagarANAm adhipo bhava |

XVIII dvitIya Agatya kathitavAn, he prabho tavaikayA mudrayA pa nchamudrA labdhAH |

XIX tataH sa uvAcha, tvAM pa nchAnAM nagarANAmadhipati rbhava |

XX tatonya Agatya kathayAmAsa, he prabho pashya tava yA mudrA ahaM vastre baddhvAsthApayaM seyaM |

XXI tvAM kRipaNi yannAsthApayastadapi gRihlAsi, yannAvapastadeva cha Chi-natsi tatohaM tvatto bhItaH |

XXII tada sa jagAda, re duShTadAsa tava vAkyena tvAM doShiNaM kariShyAmi, yadahaM nAsthApayaM tadeva gRihlAmi, yadahaM nAvapa ncha tadeva Chinadmi, etAdRishah kRipaNihamiti yadi tvAM jAnAsi,

XXIII tarhi mama mudrA baNijAM nikaTe kuto nAsthApayaH? tayA kRite.aham Agatya kusIdena sArddhaM nijamudrA aprApsyam |

XXIV pashchAt sa samIpasthAn janAn Aj nApayat asmAt mudrA AnIya yasya dashamudrAH santi tasmai datta |

XXV te prochuH prabho.asya dashamudrAH santi |

XXVI yuShmAnahaM vadAmi yasyAshraye vaddhate .adhikaM tasmai dAyishyate, kintu yasyAshraye na varddhate tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAn nAyishyate |

XXVII kintu mamAdhipatitvasya vashatve sthAtum asammanyamAnA ye mama ripavastAnAnIya mama samakShaM saMharata |

XXVIII ityupadeshakathAM kathayitvA sogragaH san yirUshAlamapuraM yayau |

XXIX tato baitphagIbaithanIyAgrAmayoH samIpe jaitunAdrerantikam itvA shiShyad-vayam ityuktva preShayAmAsa,

XXX yuvAmamuM sammukhasthagrAmAM pravishyaiva yaM kopi mAnuShaH kadApi nArohat taM garddabhashAvakaM baddhaM drakShyathastaM mochayit-vAnayataM |

XXXI tatra kuto mochayathaH? iti chet kopi vakShyati tarhi vakShyathaH prabhe ratra prayojanam Aste |

XXXII tada tau praritau gatvA tatkathA nusanAreNa sarvvaM prAptau |

XXXIII gardabhashAvakamochanakAle tatvAmina UchuH, gardabhashAvakaM kuto mochayathaH?

XXXIV tAvUchatuH prabhoratra prayojanam Aste |

XXXV pashchAt tau taM gardabhashAvakaM yIshorantikamAnIya tatpRishThe nijavasanAni pAtayitvA tadupari yIshumArohayAmAsatuH |

XXXVI atha yAtrAkAle lokAH pathi svavastrANi pAtayitum Arebhire |

XXXVII aparaM jaitunAdrerupatyakAm itvA shiShyasaMghaH pUrvvadRishTAni mahAkarmmANi smRitvA,

XXXVIII yo rAjA prabho rnAmnAyAti sa dhanyaH svarge kushalaM sarvvochche jayadhvani rbhavatu, kathAmetAM kathayitvA sAnandam uchairIshvaraM dhanyaM vaktumArebhe |

XXXIX tadA lokAraNyamadhyasthAH kiyantaH phirUshinastat shrutvA yIshuM prochuH, he upadeshaka svashiShyAn tarjaya |

XL sa uvAcha, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi yadyamI nIravAstiShThanti tarhi pAShANA uchaiH kathAH kathayiShyanti |

XLI pashchAt tatpurAntikametya tadavalokya sAshrupAtaM jagAda,

XLII hA hA chet tvamagre.aj nAsyathAH, tavAsminneva dine vA yadi svama Ngalam upAlapsyathAH, tarhyuttamam abhaviShyat, kintu kShaNesmin tattava dR̥iShTeragocharam bhavati |

XLIII tvaM svatrANakAle na mano nyadhatthA iti heto ryatkAle tava ripavastvAM chaturdikShu prAchIreNa veShTayitvA rotsyanti

XLIV bAlakaiH sArddhaM bhUmisAt kariShyanti cha tvanmadhye pAShANaikopi pAShANopari na sthAsyati cha, kAla IdR̥isha upasthAsyati |

XLV atha madhyemandiraM pravishya tatratyAn krayivikrayiNo bahiShkurvvan

XLVI avadat madgR̥ihaM prArthanAgR̥ihamiti lipirAste kintu yUyaM tadeva chairANAM gahvaraM kurutha |

XLVII pashchAt sa pratyahaM madhyemandiram upadidesha; tataH pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakah prAchInAshcha taM nAshayituM chicheShTire;

XLVIII kintu tadupadeshe sarvve lokA niviShTachittAH sthitAstasmAt te tatkarttuM nAvakAsham prApuH |

XX

I athaikada yIshu rmanidare susaMvAdaM prachArayan lokAnupadishati, etarhi pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakah prA nchashcha tannikaTamAgatya paprachChuH

II kayAj nayA tvaM karmmANyetAni karoShi? ko vA tvAmAj nApayat? tadasmAn vada |

III sa pratyuvAcha, tarhi yuShmAnapi kathAmekAM pR̥ichChAmi tasyottaram vadata |

IV yohano majjanam Ishvarasya mAnuShANAM vAj nAto jAtaM?

V tataste mitho vivichya jagaduH, yadIshvarasya vadAmastarhi taM kuto na pratyaita sa iti vakShyati |

VI yadi manuShyasyeti vadAmastarhi sarvve lokA asmAn pAShANai rhaniShyanti yato yohan bhaviShyadvAdIti sarvve dR̥iDhaM jAnanti |

VII ataeva te pratyUchuH kasyAj nayA jAtam iti vaktuM na shaknumaH |

VIII tadA yIshuravadat tarhi kayAj nayA karmmANyetAti karomIti cha yuShmAn na vakShyAmi |

IX atha lokAnAM sAkShAt sa imAM dR̥iShTantakathAM vaktumArebhe, kashchid drAkShAkShetraM kR̥itvA tat kShetraM kR̥iShIvalAnAM hasteShu samarpya bahukAlArthaM dUradesham jagAma |

X atha phalakAle phalAni grahItu kR̥iShIvalAnAM samIpe dAsaM prAhiNot kintu kR̥iShIvalAstaM prahR̥itya riktahastaM visasarjuH |

XI tataH sodhipatiH punaranyaM dAsaM preShayAmAsa, te tamapi prahR̥itya kuyavahR̥itya riktahastaM visarR̥ijuH |

XII tataH sa tR̥itIyavAram anyam prAhiNot te tamapi kShatA NgaM kR̥itvA bahi rnichikShipuH |

XIII tadA kShetrapati rvichArayAmAsa, mamedAnIM kiM karttavyaM? mama priye putre prahite te tamavashyaM dR̥iShTvA samAdariShyante |

XIV kintu kR̥iShIvalAstaM nirIkShya parasparaM vivichya prochuH, ayamuttarAdhikArI AgachChatainaM hanmastatodhikArosmAkaM bhaviShyati |

XV tataste taM kShetrAd bahi rnipAtya jaghnustasmAt sa kShetrapatistAn prati kiM kariShyati?

XVI sa Agatya tAn kR̥iShIvalAn hatvA pareShAM hasteShu tatkShetraM samarpayishyati; iti kathAM shrutvA te .avadan etAdR̥ishI ghaTanA na bhavatu |

XVII kintu yIshustAnavalokya jagAda, tarhi, sthapatayaH kariShyanti grAvANaM yantu tuchChakaM | pradhAnaprastaraH koNe sa eva hi bhaviShyati | etasya shAs-trIyavachanasya kiM tAtparyyaM?

XVIII aparaM tatpAShANopari yaH patiShyati sa bhaMkShyate kintu yasyopari sa pAShANaH patiShyati sa tena dhUlivach chUrNIbhaviShyati |

XIX sosmAkaM viruddhaM dR̥iShTAntamimaM kathitavAn iti j nAtvA pradhAnayA-jakA adhyApakAshcha tadaiva taM dhartuM vavA nChuH kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH |

XX ataeva taM prati satarkAH santaH kathaM tadvAkyadoShaM dhR̥itvA taM deshAdhipasya sAdhuveshadhAriNashcharAn tasya samIpe preShayAmAsuH |

XXI tadA te taM paprachChuH, he upadeshaka bhavAn yathArthaM kathayan upadishati, kamapyanapekShya satyatvenaishvaraM mArgamupadishati, vayametaj-jAnImaH |

XXII kaisararAjAya karosmAbhi rdeyo na vA?

XXIII sa teShAM va nchanaM j nAtvAvadat kuto mAM parIkShadhve? mAM mudrAmeKaM darshayata |

XXIV iha likhita mUrtiriyaM nAma cha kasya? te.avadan kaisarasya |

XXV tadA sa uvAcha, tarhi kaisarasya dravyaM kaisarAya datta; Ishvarasya tu dravyamIshvarAya datta |

XXVI tasmAllokAnAM sAkShAt tatKathAyAH kamapi doShaM dhartumaprApya te tasyottarAd AshcharyyaM manyamAnA mauninastasthuH |

XXVII apara ncha shmashAnAdutthAnAna NgIkAriNAM sidUkinAM kiyanto jana Agatya taM paprachChuH,

XXVIII he upadeshaka shAstre mUsA asmAn pratIti lilekha yasya bhrAta bhAryyAyAM satyAM niHsantAno mriyate sa tajjAyAM vivahya tadvAmsham utpA-dayiShyati |

XXIX tathAcha kechit sapta bhrAtara Asan teShAM jyeShTho bhrAta vivahya nirapatyaH prANAn jahau |

XXX atha dvtIyastasya jAyAM vivahya nirapatyaH san mamAra | tR̥itIyashcha tAmeva vyuvAha;

XXXI itthaM sapta bhrAtarastAmeva vivahya nirapatyaH santo mamruH |

XXXII sheShe sA strI cha mamAra |

XXXIII ataeva shmashAnAdutthAnakAle teShAM saptajanAnAM kasya sA bhAryya bhaviShyati? yataH sA teShAM saptAnAmeva bhAryyAsIt |

XXXIV tadA yIshuH pratyuvAcha, etasya jagato loka vivahanti vAgdattAshcha bhavanti

XXXV kintu ye tajjagatprAptiyogyatvena gaNitAM bhaviShyanti shmashAnAchchot-thAsyanti te na vivahanti vAgdattAshcha na bhavanti,

XXXVI te puna rna mriyante kintu shmashAnAdutthApitAH santa Ishvarasya santAnAH svargIyadUtAnAM sadR̥ishAshcha bhavanti |

XXXVII adhikantu mUsAH stambopAkhyAne parameshvara IbrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUbashcheshvara ityuktva mR̥itAnAM shmashAnAd utthAnasya pra-mANaM lilekha |

XXXVIII ataeva ya IshvaraH sa mR̥itAnAM prabhu rna kintu jIvatAmeva prabhuH, tannikaTe sarvve jIvantaH santi |

XXXIX iti shrutvA kiyantodhyApakA UchuH, he upadeshaka bhavAn bhadraM pratyuktavAn |

XL itaH paraM taM kimapi praShTaM teShAM pragalbhatA nAbhUt |

XLI pashchAt sa tAn uvAcha, yaH khrIshTaH sa dAyUdaH santAna etAM kathAM lokAH kathAM kathayanti?

XLII yataH mama prabhumiDaM vAkyamavadat parameshvaraH | tava shatrUna-haM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na | tAvat kAlaM madIye tvAM dakShapArshva upAvisha |

XLIII iti kathAM dAyUd svayaM gItagranthe.avadat |

XLIV ataeva yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM vadati, tarhi sa kathAM tasya santAno bhavati?

XLV pashchAd yIshuH sarvvajanAnAM karNagochare shiShyAnuvAcha,

XLVI ye.adhyApakA dIrghaparichChadaM paridhAya bhramanti, haTTApaNayo rna-maskAre bhajanagehasya prochchAsane bhojanagRihasya pradhanasthAne cha prIyante

XLVII vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasitvA Chalena dIrghakAlaM prArthayante cha teShu sAvadhAna bhavata, teShAmugradaNDo bhaviShyati |

XXI

I atha dhaniloka bhANDaGare dhanaM nikShipanti sa tadeva pashyati,

II etarhi kAchiddInA vidhava paNadvayaM nikShipati tad dadarsha |

III tato yIshuruvAcha yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, daridreyaM vidhava sarvvebhodyodhikaM nyakShepsIt,

IV yatonye svaprAjyadhanebhya IshvaraAya kinchit nyakShepsuH, kintu daridreyaM vidhava dinayApanArthaM svasya yat kinchit sthitaM tat sarvvaM nyakShepsIt |

V apara ncha uttamaprastarairutsRishTavyaishcha mandiraM sushobhatetarAM kaishchidityukte sa pratyuvAcha

VI yUyaM yadidaM nichayanaM pashyatha, asya pASHANaikopyanyapASHANopari na sthAsyati, sarvve bhUsadbhaviShyanti kAloyamAyAti |

VII tada te paprachChuH, he guro ghaTanedRishI kada bhaviShyati? ghaTanAya etasyasashchihnaM vA kiM bhaviShyati?

VIII tada sa jagAda, sAvadhAna bhavata yathA yuShmAkaM bhramaM kopi na janayati, khIshTohamityuktvA mama nAmrA bahava upasthAsyanti sa kAlaH prAyeNopasthitaH, teShAM pashchanma gachChata |

IX yuddhasyopaplavasya cha vArttAM shrutvA mA shaNkadhvaM, yataH prathamam etA ghaTanA avashyaM bhaviShyanti kintu nApAte yugAnto bhaviShyati |

X apara ncha kathayAmAsa, tada deshasya vipakShatvena desho rAjyasya vipakShatvena rAjyam utthAsyati,

XI nAnasthAneShu mahAbhUkampo durbhikShaM mArI cha bhaviShyanti, tathA vyomamaNDalasya bhayaNkaradarshanAnyashcharyyalakShANani cha prakAshayiShyante |

XII kintu sarvvAsAmetasAM ghaTanAnAM pUrvvaM loka yuShmAn dhRitvA tADayiShyanti, bhajanAlaye kArAya ncha samarpayishyanti mama nAmakArANad yuShmAn bhUpAnAM shAsakAna ncha sammukhaM neShyanti cha |

XIII sAkShyArtham etAni yuShmAn prati ghaTiShyante |

XIV tada kimuttaraM vaktavyam etat na chintayishyAma iti manaHsu nishchitanuta |

XV vipakSha yasmAt kimapyuttaram Apatti ncha karttuM na shakShyanti tAdRisham vAkpaTutvaM j nAna ncha yuShmabhyaM dAsyAmi |

XVI ki ncha yUyaM pitra mAtra bhrAtra bandhuna j nAtya kuTumbena cha parakareShu samarpayiShyadhve; tataste yuShmAkaM ka nchana ka nchana ghAtay-iShyanti |

XVII mama nAmnaH kAraNAt sarvvai rmanuShyai ryUyam R[itIyiShyadhve |

XVIII kintu yuShmAkaM shiraHkshaikopi na vinaMkShyati,

XIX tasmAdeva dhairyamavalambya svasvaprANAn rakShata |

XX apara ncha yirUshAlampuraM sainyaShTitaM vilokya tasyochChinnatAyAH samayaH samIpa ityavagamiShyatha |

XXI tadA yihUdAdeshastha lokAH parvvataM palAyantAM, ye cha nagare tiShThanti te deshAntaraM palAyantA, ye cha grAme tiShThanti te nagaraM na pravishantu,

XXII yatastada samuchitandaNDanAya dharmmapustake yAni sarvvANi likhitAni tAni saphalAni bhaviShyanti |

XXIII kintu yA yAstada garbhavatyah stanyadAvyashcha tAmAM durgati rbhaviShyati, yata etAllokAn prati kopo deshe cha viShamadurgati rghaTiShyate |

XXIV vastutastu te kha NgadhAraparivva NgaM lapsyante baddhAH santaH sarvvadesheShu nAyishyante cha ki nchAnyadeshIyanAM samayopasthitiparyyantaM yirUshAlampuraM taiH padatalai rdalayishyate |

XXV sUryyachandranakShatreShu lakShaNAadi bhaviShyanti, bhuvi sarvvadeshIyanAM duHkhaM chinta cha sindhau vIchInAM tarjanaM garjana ncha bhaviShyanti |

XXVI bhUbhau bhAvighaTanAM chintayitVA manujA bhivyAmR[itakalpa bhaviShyanti, yato vyomamaNDale tejasvino dolAyamaNA bhaviShyanti |

XXVII tadA parAkrameNA mahAtejasA cha meghArUDhaM manuShyaputram AyAntaM drakShyanti |

XXVIII kintvetAsAM ghaTanAnAmArambhe sati yUyaM mastakAnyuttolya UrdadhvaM drakShyatha, yato yuShmAkaM mukteH kAlaH savidho bhaviShyati |

XXIX tatastenaitadR[iShTAntakatha kathita, pashyata uDumbarAdivR[ikShANAM

XXX navInapatrANi jAtAnIti dR[iShTvA nidAvakAla upasthita iti yathA yUyaM j nAtuM shaknutha,

XXXI tathA sarvvAsAmAsAM ghaTanAnAm Arambhe dR[iShTe satIshvarasya rAjatvaM nikaTam ityapi j nAsyatha |

XXXII yuShmanahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, vidyamAnalokAnAmeShAM gamanAt pUrvvam etAni ghaTiShyante |

XXXIII nabhobhuvorlopo bhaviShyati mama vAk tu kadApi luptA na bhaviShyati |

XXXIV ataeva viShamAshanena pAnena cha sAMmArakachintAbhishcha yuShmAkaM chitteShu matteShu taddinam akasmAd yuShmanAni prati yathA nopatiShThati tadarthaM sveShu sAvadhAnAstiShThata |

XXXV pR[iThivIsthasarvvalokAni prati taddinam unmAtha iva upasthAsyati |

XXXVI yathA yUyam etadbhAvighaTanA uttarttuM manujasutasya sammukhe samsthAtu ncha योग्या भवथा कआनादस्मात् सवधनाह सान्तो निरन्तराम् प्रअर्थयध्वाम् |

XXXVII apara ncha sa divA mandira upadishya rAchai jaitunAdriM gatvAtiShThat |

XXXVIII tataH pratyUShe lAkAstatkatham shrotuM mandire tadantikam AgachChan |

XXII

I apara ncha kiNvashUnyapUpotsavasya kAla upasthite

II pradhAnayAjaka adhyAyakAshcha yathA taM hantuM shaknanti tathopAyAm acheShTanta kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH |

III etastin samaye dvAdashashiShyeshu gaNita IShkariyotIyarUDhimAn yo yihUdAs-tasyAntaHkaraNaM shaitAnAshritatvAt

IV sa gatvA yathA yIshuM teShAM kareShu samarpayituM shaknoti tathA mantrANAM pradhAnayAjakaiH senApatibhishcha saha chakAra |

V tena te tuShTastasmai mudrAM dAtuM paNaM chakruH |

VI tataH so NgIkRiitya yathA lokAnAmagochare taM parakareShu samarpayituM shaknoti tathAvakAshaM cheShTitumArebhe |

VII atha kiNvashUnyapUpotmavadine, arthAt yasmin dine nistArotsavasya meSho hantavyastasmin dine

VIII yIshuH pitaraM yohana nchAhUya jagAda, yuvAM gatvAsmAkaM bhojanArthaM nistArotsavasya dravyANyAsAdayataM |

IX tadA tau paprachChatuH kuchAsAdayAvo bhavataH kechChA?

X tadA sovAdIt, nagare praviShTe kashchijjalakumbhamAdAya yuvAM sAkShAt kariShyati sa yanniveshanaM pravishati yuvAmapi tanniveshanaM tatpashchAditvA niveshanapatim iti vAkyAM vadataM,

XI yatrAhaM nistArotsavasya bhojyaM shiShyaiH sArddhaM bhoktuM shaknomi sAtithishAlA kutra? kathAmimAM prabhustvAM pRiichChati |

XII tataH sa jano dvitIyaprakoShThIyam ekaM shastaM koShThaM darshayiShyati tatra bhojyamAsAdayataM |

XIII tatastau gatvA tadvAkyAnusAreNa sarvvaM dRiShdvA tatra nistArotsavIyaM bhojyamAsAdayAmAsatuH |

XIV atha kAla upasthite yIshu rdvAdashabhiH preritaiH saha bhoktumupavishya kathitavAn

XV mama duHkhabhogAt pUrvvaM yubhAbhiH saha nistArotsavasyaitasya bhojyaM bhoktuM mayAtivA nChA kRiitA |

XVI yuShmAn vadAmi, yAvatkAlam IshvararAjye bhojanaM na kariShye tAvatkAlam idaM na bhokShye |

XVII tadA sa pAnapAtramAdAya Ishvarasya guNAn kIrttayitvA tebhyo datvAvadat, idaM gRiIhIta yUyaM vibhajya pivata |

XVIII yuShmAn vadAmi yAvatkAlam IshvararAjatvasya saMsthApanaM na bhavati tAvad drAkShAphalarasaM na pAsyAmi |

XIX tataH pUpaM gRiIhItvA IshvaraguNAn kIrttayitvA bha Nkta tebhyo datvAvadat, yuShmadarthaM samarpitaM yanmama vapustadidaM, etat karmma mama smaraNArthaM kurudhvam |

XX atha bhojanAnte tAdRiishaM pAtraM gRiIhItvAvadat, yuShmatkRiite pAtitaM yanmama raktaM tena nirNItanavaniyamarUpaM pAnapAtramidaM |

XXI pashyata yo mAM parakareShu samarpayiShyati sa mayA saha bhojanAsana upavishati |

XXII yathA nirUpitamAste tadanusAreNA manuShyapuTrasya gati rbhaviShyati kintu yastaM parakareShu samarpayiShyati tasya santApo bhaviShyati |

XXIII tadA teShAM ko jana etat karmma kariShyati tat te parasparaM praShTumArebhire |

XXIV aparaM teShAM ko janaH shreShThatvena gaNayiShyate, atrArthe teShAM vivAdobhavat |

XXV asmAt kArANat sovadat, anyadeshIyAnAM rAjAnaH prajAnAmupari prabhutvaM kurvvanti dAruNashAsanaM kRiitvApi te bhUpatitvena vikhyAtA bhavanti cha |

XXVI kintu yuShmAkaM tathA na bhaviShyati, yo yuShmAkaM shreShTho bhaviShyati sa kaniShThavad bhavatu, yashcha mukhyo bhaviShyati sa sevakavadbhavatu |

XXVII bhojanopaviShTaparichArakayoH kaH shreShThaH? yo bhojanAyopavishati sa kiM shreShTho na bhavati? kintu yuShmAkaM madhye.ahaM parichAraka_ivAsmi |

XXVIII apara ncha yuyAM mama parIkShAkAle prathamamArabhya mayA saha sthitA

XXIX etatkAraNAt pitra yathA madarthaM rAjyamekaM nirUpitaM tathAhamapi
yuShmadarthaM rAjyaM nirUpayAmi |

XXX tasmAn mama rAjye bhojanAsane cha bhojanapAne kariShyadhve
siMhAsaneShUpavishya chesrAyellIyAnAM dvAdashavaMshAnAM vichArAM
kariShyadhve |

XXXI aparaM prabhuruvAcha, he shimon pashya tita_unA dhAnyAnIva yuShmAn
shaitAn chAlayitum aichChat,

XXXII kintu tava vishvAsasya lopo yathA na bhavati etat tvadarthaM prArthitaM
mayA, tvanmanasi parivarttite cha bhrAtRiNAM manAMsi sthirIkuru |

XXXIII tada sovadat, he prabhohaM tvayA sArddhaM kArAM mRiiti ncha yAtuM
majjitosmi |

XXXIV tataH sa uvAcha, he pitara tvAM vadAmi, adya kukkuTaravAt pUrvvaM tvAM
matparichayaM vAratrayam apahvoShyase |

XXXV aparaM sa paprachCha, yadA mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM pAduka ncha
vinA yuShmAn prAhiNavaM tada yuShmAkaM kasyApi nyUnatAsIt? te prochuH
kasyApi na |

XXXVI tada sovadat kintvidAnIM mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM vA yasyAsti tena
tadgrahItavyaM, yasya cha kRiipANo nAsti tena svavastraM vikrIya sa kretavyaH |

XXXVII yato yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM gaNitaH sa bhav-
iShyati | idaM yachChAstrIyaM vachanaM likhitamasti tanmayi phaliShyati yato
mama sambandhIyaM sarvvaM setsyati |

XXXVIII tada te prochuH prabho pashya imau kRiipANau | tataH sovadat etau
yatheShTau |

XXXIX atha sa tasmAdvahi rgatvA svAchArAnusAreNa jaitunanAmAdriM jagAma
shiShyAshcha tatpashchAd yayuH |

XL tatropasthAya sa tAnuvAcha, yathA parIkShAyAM na patatha tadarthaM
prArthayadhvaM |

XLI pashchAt sa tasmAd ekasharakShepAd bahi rgatvA jAnunI pAtayitvA etat
prArthaya nchakre,

XLII he pita ryadi bhavAn sammanyate tarhi kaMsamenaM mamAntikAd dUraya
kintu madichChAnurUpaM na tvadichChAnurUpaM bhavatu |

XLIII tada tasmai shaktiM dAtuM svargIyadUto darshanaM dadau |

XLIV pashchAt sotyantaM yAtanaya vyAkulo bhUtvA punardRiDhaM
prArthaya nchakre, tasmAd bRiihachChoNitabindava iva tasya svedabindavaH
pRiithivyAM patitumArebhire |

XLV atha prArthanAta utthAya shiShyANAM samIpametya tAn manoduHkhino
nidritAn dRiShTvAvadat

XLVI kuto nidrAtha? parIkShAyAm apatanArthaM prarthayadhvaM |

XLVII etatkathAyAH kathanakAle dvAdashashiShyANAM madhye gaNito yihU-
dAnAmA janatAsahitasteShAm agre chalitvA yIshoshchumbanArthaM tadantikam
Ayayau |

XLVIII tada yIshuruvAcha, he yihUda kiM chumbanena manuShyaputraM
parakareShu samarpayasi?

XLIX tada yadyad ghaTiShyate tadanumAya sa NgibhiruktaM, he prabho vayaM ki
kha Ngena ghAtayiShyAmaH?

L tata ekaH karavAlenAhatya pradhAnayAjakasya dAsasya dakShiNaM karNaM
chichCheda |

LI adhUnA nivarttasva ityuktva yIshustasya shrutiM spRiShTvA svasyaM chakAra |

LII pashchAd yIshuH samIpasthAn pradhAnayAjakAn mandirasya senApatIn prAchInAMshcha jagAda, yUyaM kR̥ipANAN yaShTIMshcha gR̥ihItvA mAM kiM choraM dharttumAyAtAH?

LIII yadAhaM yuShmAbhiH saha pratidinaM mandire.atiShThaM tadA mAM dhartaM na pravR̥ittAH, kintvidAnIM yuShmAkaM samayondhakArasya chAdhipatyamasti |

LIV atha te taM dhR̥itvA mahAyAjakasya niveshanaM ninyuH | tataH pitaro dUre dUre pashchAditvA

LV bR̥ihatkoShThasya madhye yatrAgniM jvAlayitvA lokAH sametyopaviShTastatra taiH sArddham upavivesha |

LVI atha vahnisanidhau samupaveshakAle kAchiddAsI mano nivishya taM nirIkShyAvadat pumAnayaM tasya sa Nge.asthAt |

LVII kintu sa tad apahnutyAvAdIt he nAri tamahaM na parichinomi |

LVIII kShaNAntare.anyajanastaM dR̥iShTvAbravIt tvamapi teShAM nikarasyaika-janosi | pitaraH pratyuvAcha he nara nAhamasmi |

LIX tataH sArddhadadadvayAt paraM punaranyo jano nishchitya babhAShe, eSha tasya sa NgIti satyaM yatoyaM gAlIIyo lokaH |

LX tadA pitara uvAcha he nara tvaM yad vadami tadahaM boddhuM na shaknomi, iti vAkye kathitamAtre kukkuTo rurAva |

LXI tadA prabhuNA vyAdhuTya pitare nirIkShite kR̥ikavAkuravAt pUrvvaM mAM trirapahnoShyase iti pUrvvoktaM tasya vAkyam pitaraH smR̥itvA

LXII bahirgatvA mahAkhedena chakranda |

LXIII tadA yai ryIshurdhR̥itaste tamupahasya praharttumArebhire |

LXIV vastreNa tasya dR̥ishau baddhvA kapole chapeTAgHAtaM kR̥itvA paprachChuH, kaste kapole chapeTAgHAtaM kR̥itavAna? gaNayitvA tad vada |

LXV tadanyat tadviruddhaM bahunindAvAkyam vaktumArebhire |

LXVI atha prabhAte sati lokaprA nchaH pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAshcha sabhAM kR̥itvA madhyesabhaM yIshumAnIya paprachChuH, tvam abhiShikatosi na vAsmAn vada |

LXVII sa pratyuvAcha, mayA tasminnukte.api yUyaM na vishvasiShyatha |

LXVIII kasmiMshchidvAkye yuShmAn pR̥iShTe.api mAM na taduttaraM vakShyatha na mAM tyakShyatha cha |

LXIX kintvitaH paraM manujasutaH sarvvashaktimata Ishvarasya dakShiNe pArshve samupavekShyati |

LXX tataste paprachChuH, rtiha tvamIshvarasya putraH? sa kathayAmAsa, yUyaM yathArthaM vadatha sa evAhaM |

LXXI tadA te sarvve kathayAmAsuH, rtiha sAkShye.ansasmin asmAkaM kiM prayojanaM? asya svamukhAdeva sAkShyam prAptam |

XXIII

I tataH sabhAstH AH sarvvaloka utthAya taM pIAtasammukhaM nItvAprodyavaktumArebhire,

II svamabhiShiktaM rAjAnaM vadantaM kaimararAjAya karadAnaM niShedhantaM rAjyaviparyyayaM kurttuM pravarttamAnam ena prAptA vayaM |

III tadA pIAtastaM pR̥iShTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA? sa pratyuvAcha tvaM satyamuktavAn |

IV tadA pIAtaH pradhAnayAjakAdilokAn jagAd, ahametasya kamapyaparAdhaM nAptavAn |

V tataste punaH sAhamino bhUtvAvadan, eSha gAlIIla etatsthAnaparyyante sarvvasmin yihUdAdeshe sarvvAllokAnupadishya kupravR̥ittiM graHItavAn |

^{VI} tadA pIlAto gAllIpradeshasya nAma shrutvA paprachCha, kimayaM gAllIyo lokaH?

^{VII} tataH sa gAllIpradeshIyaherodrAjasya tadA sthitestasya samIpe yIshuM preShayAmAsa |

^{VIII} tadA herod yIshuM vilokya santutoSha, yataH sa tasya bahuvR[it]AntashravaNAt tasya ki ni[chadAshcharyyakarmma pashyati ityAshAM kR[it]vA bahukAlamArabhya taM draShTuM prayAsaM kR[it]avAn |

^{IX} tasmAt taM bahukathAH paprachCha kintu sa tasya kasyApi vAkyasya pratyut-taraM novAcha |

^X atha pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAshcha prottiShThantaH sAhasena tamapavadi-tuM prArehire |

^{XI} herod tasya senAgaNashcha tamavaj nAya upahAsatvena rAjavastraM parid-hApya punaH pIlAtaM prati taM prAhiNot |

^{XII} pUrvvaM herodpIlAtayoH parasparaM vairabhAva AsIt kintu taddine dvayo rmelanaM jAtam |

^{XIII} pashchAt pIlAtaH pradhAnayAjakAn shAsakAn lokAMshcha yugapadAhUya babhAShe,

^{XIV} rAjyaviparyyayakArakoyam ityuktvA manuShyamenaM mama nikaTa-mAnaiShTa kintu pashyata yuShmAkAM samakSham asya vichAraM kR[it]vApi proktApavAdAnurUpeNAsya kopyaparAdhaH sapramANo na jAtaH,

^{XV} yUya ncha herodaH sannidhau preShita mayA tatrAsya kopyaparAdhastenApi na prAptaH | pashyatAnena vadhahetukAM kimapi nAparAddhaM |

^{XVI} tasmAdenaM tADayitvA vihAsyAmi |

^{XVII} tatrotsave teShAmeko mochayitavyaH |

^{XVIII} iti hetoste prochchairekadA prochuH, enaM dUrIkR[it]itya barabbAnAmAnaM mochaya |

^{XIX} sa barabbA nagara upaplavavadhAparAdhAbhyAM kArAyAM baddha AsIt |

^{XX} kintu pIlAto yIshuM mochayituM vA nChan punastAnuvAcha |

^{XXI} tathApyenaM krushe vyadha krushe vyadheti vadantaste ruruvuH |

^{XXII} tataH sa tR[it]IyavAraM jagAda kutaH? sa kiM karmma kR[it]avAn? nAhamasya kamapi vadhAparAdhaM prAptaH kevalaM tADayitvAmuM tyajAmi |

^{XXIII} tathApi te punarenaM krushe vyadha ityuktvA prochchairDR[i]DhaM prArthaya nchakrire;

^{XXIV} tataH pradhAnayAjakAdInAM kalarave prabale sati teShAM prArthanArUpaM karttuM pIlAta Adidesha |

^{XXV} rAjadrohavadhayoraparAdhena kArAsthaM yaM janaM te yayAchire taM mochayitvA yIshuM teShAmichChAyAM samArpayat |

^{XXVI} atha te yIshuM gR[ih]ItvA yAnti, etarhi grAmAdAgataM shimonanAmAnaM kurINiYaM janaM dhR[it]vA yIshoH pashchAnnetuM tasya skandhe krushamarpayA-mAsuH |

^{XXVII} tato lo[k]AraNyamadhye bahustriyo rudatyo vilapantyashcha yIshoH pashchAd yayuH |

^{XXVIII} kintu sa vyAghuTya tA uvAcha, he yirUshAlamo nAryyo yuyam madarthaM na ruditvA svArthaM svApatyArtha ncha ruditi;

^{XXIX} pashyata yaH kadApi garbhavatyo nAbhavan stanya ncha nApAyayan tAdR[i]shI rvandhya yada dhanya vakShyanti sa kala AyAti |

^{XXX} tada he shaila asmAkamupari patata, he upashaila asmAnAchChAdayata kathAmIdR[i]shIM loka vakShyanti |

^{XXXI} yataH satejasi shAkhini chedetad ghaTate tarhi shuShkashAkhini kiM na ghaTiShyate?

XXXII tadA te hantuM dvAvaparAdhinau tena sArddhaM ninyuH |
 XXXIII aparaM shiraHkapAlanAmakasthAnaM prApya taM krushe vividhuH; tad-
 dvayoraparAdhinorekaM tasya dakShiNo tadanyaM vAme krushe vividhuH |
 XXXIV tadA yIshurakathayat, he pitaretAn kShamasva yata ete yat karmma kurvvanti
 tan na viduH; pashchAtte guTikApAtaM kR̥itvA tasya vastrANi vibhajya jagR̥ihuH |
 XXXV tatra lokasaMghastiShThan dadarsha; te teShAM shAsakAshcha tamupahasya
 jagaduH, eSha itarAn rakShitavAn yadIshvareNAbhiruchito .abhiShiktastrAtA bhavati
 tarhi svamadhuna rakShatu |
 XXXVI tadanyaH senAgaNA etya tasmai amlarasaM datvA parihasya provAcha,
 XXXVII chettvam yihUdIyAnAM rAjasi tarhi svam rakSha |
 XXXVIII yihUdIyAnAM rAjeti vAkyaM yUnAnIyaromIyebriyAkSharai rlikhitaM
 tachChirasa Urddhve.asthApyata |
 XXXIX tadobhayaparshvayo rviddhau yAvaparAdhinau tayorekastaM vinindya bab-
 hAShe, chettvam abhiShiktosi tarhi svamAvA ncha rakSha |
 XL kintvanyastaM tarjayitvAvadat, IshvarAttava ki nchidapi bhayaM nAsti kiM?
 tvamapi samAnadaNDosi,
 XLI yogyapAtre AvAM svasvakarmmaNAM samuchitaphalaM prApnuvaH kintva-
 nena kimapi nAparAddhaM |
 XLII atha sa yIshuM jagAda he prabhe bhavAn svarAjyapraveshakAle mAM
 smaratu |
 XLIII tadA yIshuH kathitavAn tvAM yathArthaM vadAmi tvamadyaiva mayA sAr-
 dhaM paralokasya sukhasthAnaM prApsyasi |
 XLIV apara ncha dvitIyayAmAt tR̥itIyayAmaparyyantaM ravestejasontarhitatvAt
 sarvvadesho.andhakAreNAvR̥ito
 XLV mandirasya yavanika cha ChidyamAna dvidha babhUva |
 XLVI tato yIshuruchchairuvAcha, he pita rmanAtmAnaM tava kare samarpaye,
 ityuktva sa prANAn jahau |
 XLVII tadaitA ghaTanA dR̥iShTvA shatasenApatirIshvaraM dhanyamuktva kathita-
 vAn ayaM nitAntaM sAdhumanuShya AsIt |
 XLVIII atha yAvanto lokA draShTum AgatAste tA ghaTanA dR̥iShTvA vakShaHsu
 karAghAtaM kR̥itvA vyAchuTya gataH |
 XLIX yIsho rj nAtayo yA yA yoShitashcha gAllastena sArddhamAyAtAstA api dUre
 sthitvA tat sarvvaM dadR̥ishuH |
 L tadA yihUdIyAnAM mantraNAM kriyA nchAsammanyamAna Ishvarasya rAjat-
 vam apekShamANo
 LI yihUdideshIyo .arimathIyanagarIyo yUShaphnAmA mantri bhadro dhArm-
 mikashcha pumAn
 LII pIlAtAntikaM gatvA yIsho rdehaM yayAche |
 LIII pashchAd vapuravarohya vAsasa samVeshTya yatra kopi mAnuSho nAsthApya-
 ata tasmin shaile svAte shmashAne tadasthApayat |
 LIV taddinamAyojanIyaM dinaM vishrAmavArashcha samIpaH |
 LV aparaM yIshuna sArddhaM gAlila Agata yoShitaH pashchAditvA shmashAne
 tatra yathA vapuH sthApitaM tachcha dR̥iShTvA
 LVI vyAghuTya sugandhidravvyatailAni kR̥itvA vidhivad vishrAmavAre vishrAmAM
 chakruH |

XXIV

I atha saptAhaprathamadine.atipratyUShe tA yoShitaH sampAditaM sugand-
 hidravvyam gR̥ihItvA tadanyAbhiH kiyatIbhiH strIbhiH saha shmashAnaM yayuH |
 II kintu shmashAnadvArAt pAShANamapasAritaM dR̥iShTvA

III tAH pravishya prabho rdehamaprApya

IV vyAkula bhavanti etarhi tejomayavastrAnvitau dvau puruShau tAsAM samIpe samupasthitau

V tasmAttAH sha NkAyuktA bhUmAvadhomukhyasyasthuH | tadA tau tA Uchatu rmR[itAnAM madhye jIvantaM kuto mR[igayatha?

VI sotra nAsti sa udasthAt |

VII pApinAM kareShu samarpitena krushe hatena cha manuShyaputreNa tR[itIyadivase shmashAnAdutthAtavyam iti kathAM sa gaIlli tiShThan yuShmabhyaM kathitavAn tAM smarata |

VIII tadA tasya sA kathA tAsAM manaHsu jAtA |

IX anantaraM shmashAnAd gatvA tA ekAdashashiShyAdibhyaH sarvvebhyastAM vArttAM kathayAmAsuH |

X magdalInImariyam, yohanA, yAkUbo mAtA mariyam tadanyAH sa Nginyo yoShi-tashcha preritebhya etAH sarvvA vArttAH kathayAmAsuH

XI kintu tAsAM kathAm anarthakAkhyAnamAtraM buddhvA kopi na pratyait |

XII tadA pitara utthAya shmashAnAntikaM dadhAva, tatra cha prahvo bhUtvA pArshvaikasthApitaM kevalaM vastraM dadarsha; tasmAdAshcharyyaM manyamAno yadaghaTata tanmanasi vichArayan pratasthe |

XIII tasminneva dine dvau shiyyau yirUshAlamashchatuShkroshAntaritam immAyu-grAmaM gachChantau

XIV tAsAM ghaTanAnAM kathAmakathayatAM

XV tayorAlApavichArayoH kale yIshurAgatya tAbhyAM saha jagAma

XVI kintu yathA tau taM na parichinutastadartaM tayo rdR[iShTiH saMruddhA |

XVII sa tau pR[iShTavAn yuvAM viShaNNau kiM vichArayantau gachChathaH?

XVIII tatastayoH kliyapAnAma pratyuvAcha yirUshAlamapure.adhuna yAnyaghaTanta tvaM kevalavideshI kiM tadvR[ittAntaM na jAnAsi?

XIX sa paprachCha kA ghaTanAH? tadA tau vaktumArebhAte yIshunAma yo nAsaratIyo bhaviShyadvAdI Ishvarasya mAnuShANA ncha sAkShAt vAkye karmmaNi cha shaktimAnAsIt

XX tam asmAkaM pradhAnayAjaka vichArakAshcha kenApi prakAreNa krushe viddhvA tasya prANAnanAshayan tadIyA ghaTanAH;

XXI kintu ya isrAyelIyalokAn uddhArayiShyati sa evAyam ityAshAsmAbhiH kR[itA | tadyathA tathAstu tasyA ghaTanAya adya dinatrayaM gataM |

XXII adhikantvasmAKaM sa NginInAM kiyatstrINAM mukheb-hyo.asambhavavAkyamidaM shrutaM;

XXIII tAH pratyUShe shmashAnaM gatvA tatra tasya deham aprApya vyAghuTyetvA proktavatyaH svargIsadUtau dR[iShTAVasmAbhistau chAvAdiShTAM sa jIvitavAn |

XXIV tatosmAKaM kaishchit shmashAnamagamyata te.api strINAM vAkyAnurUpaM dR[iShTavantaH kintu taM nApashyan |

XXV tadA sa tAvuvAcha, he abodhau he bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktavAkyAM pratyetuM vilambanAnau;

XXVI etatsarvvaduHkhaM bhuktvA svabhUtiprAptiH kiM khrIShTasya na nyAyyA?

XXVII tataH sa mUsAgranthamArabhya sarvvabhaviShyadvAdinAM sarvvashAstre svasmin likhitAkhyAnAbhiprAyaM bodhayAmAsa |

XXVIII atha gamyagrAmAbhyarNaM prApya tenAgre gamanalakShaNe darshite

XXIX tau sAdhayitvAvadatAM sahAvAbhyAM tiShTha dine gate sati rAtrirabhUt; tataH sa tAbhyAM sArddhaM sthAtuM gR[ihaM yayau |

XXX pashchAdbhohanopaveshakAle sa pUpaM gR[ihItvA IshvaraguNAn jagAda ta ncha bhaMktvA tAbhyAM dadau |

XXXI tadA tayo rdR̥iShTau prasannAyAM taM pratyabhij natuH kintu sa tayoH sAkShAdantardadhe |

XXXII tatastau mithobhidhAtum Arabdhavantau gamanakAle yadA kathAmakathayat shAstrArtha nchabodhayat tadAvayo rbuddhiH kiM na prAjvalat?

XXXIII tau tatkShANAdutthAya yirUshAlamapuraM pratyAyayatuH, tatsthAne shiShyANAm ekAdashANAM sa NginA ncha darshanaM jAtaM |

XXXIV te prochuH prabhurudatiShThad iti satyaM shimone darshanamadAchcha |

XXXV tataH pathaH sarvvaghaTanAyAH pUpabha njanena tatparichayasya cha sarvvavR̥ittAntaM tau vaktumArebhAte |

XXXVI itthaM te parasparaM vadanti tatkAle yIshuH svayaM teShAM madhya protthaya yuShmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAd ityuvAcha,

XXXVII kintu bhUtaM pashyAma ityanumAya te samudvivijire treShushcha |

XXXVIII sa uvAcha, kuto duHkhitA bhavatha? yuShmAkaM manaHsu sandeha udeti cha kutaH?

XXXIX eShohaM, mama karau pashyata varaM spR̥iShTvA pashyata, mama yAdR̥ishAni pashyatha tAdR̥ishAni bhUtasya mAMsAsthi na santi |

XL ityuktva sa hastapAdAn darshayAmAsa |

XLI te.asambhavaM j nAtva sAnanda na pratyayan | tataH sa tAn paprachCha, atra yuShmAkaM samIpe khAdyaM ki nchidasti?

XLII tataste kiyaddagdhamatsyaM madhu cha daduH

XLIII sa tadAdAya teShAM sAkShAd bubhujе

XLIV kathayAmAsa cha mUsAvyavasthAyAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu gIta-pustake cha mayi yAni sarvvANi vachanAni likhitAni tadanurUpANi ghaTiShyante yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM sthitvAhaM yadetadvAkyam avadaM tadidAnIM pratyak-ShamabhUt |

XLV atha tebhyaH shAstrabodhAdhikAraM datvAvadat,

XLVI khrIshTenetthaM mR̥itiyAtana bhoktavyA tR̥itIyadine cha shmashAnAdut-thAtavya ncheti lipirasti;

XLVII tannAmna yirUshAlamamArabhya sarvvadeshe manaHparAvarttanasya pA-pamochanasya cha susaMvAdaH prachArayitavyaH,

XLVIII eShu sarvveShu yUyaM sAkShiNaH |

XLIX apara ncha pashyata pitra yat pratij nAtaM tat preShayiShyAmi, ataeva yA-vatkAlaM yUyaM svargIyAM shaktiM na prApsyatha tAvatkAlaM yirUshAlamnagare tiShThata |

L atha sa tAn baithanIyAparyyantaM nItva hastAvuttolya AshiSha vaktumArebhe

LI AshiShaM vadanveva cha tebhyaH pR̥ithag bhUtvA svargAya nItto.abhavat |

LII tadA te taM bhajamAna mahAnandena yirUshAlamaM pratyAjagmuH |

LIII tato nirantaram mandire tiShThanta Ishvarasya prashaMsAM dhanyavAda ncha karttam Arebhire | iti |

yohanalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

I Adau vAda AsIt sa cha vAda IshvareNa sArdhamAsIt sa vAdaH svayamIshvara eva |

II sa AdAvIshvareNa sahAsIt |

III tena sarvvaM vastu sasR̥ije sarvveShu sR̥iShTavastuShu kimapi vastu tenAsR̥iShTaM nAsti |

IV sa jIvanasyAkAraH, tachcha jIvanaM manuShyANAM jyotiH

V tajjyotirandhakAre prachakAshe kintvandhakArastanna jagrAha |

VI yohan nAmaka eko manuja IshvareNa preShayA nchakre |

VII tadvArA yathA sarvve vishvasanti tadarthaM sa tajjyotiShi pramANaM dAtuM sAkShisvarUpo bhUtvAgamat,

VIII sa svayaM tajjyoti rna kintu tajjyotiShi pramANaM dAtumAgamat |

IX jagatyAgatya yaH sarvvamanujebhyo dIptiM dadAti tadeva satyajyotiH |

X sa yajjagadasR̥ijat tanmadya eva sa AsIt kintu jagato lokAstaM nAjAnan |

XI nijAdhikAraM sa AgachChat kintu prajAstaM nAgR̥ihlan |

XII tathApi ye ye tamagR̥ihlan arthAt tasya nAmni vyashvasan tebhya Ishvarasya putrA bhavitum adhikAram adadAt |

XIII teShAM janiH shoNitAnna shArIrikAbhilAShAnna mAnavAnAmichChAto na kintvIshvarAdabhavat |

XIV sa vAdo manuShyarUpeNAvatIryya satyatAnugrahAbhyAM paripUrNaH san sArdham asmAbhi rnyavasat tataH pituradvitIyaputrasya yogyo yo mahima taM mahimAnaM tasyApashyAma |

XV tato yohanapi prachAryya sAkShyamidaM dattavAn yo mama pashchAd AgamiShyati sa matto gurutaraH; yato matpUrvvaM sa vidyamAna AsIt; yadartham ahaM sAkShyamidam adAM sa eShaH |

XVI apara ncha tasya pUrNatAyA vayaM sarvve kramashaH kramashonugrahaM prAptAH |

XVII mUsAdvArA vyavastha datta kintvanugrahaH satyatva ncha yIshukhrIshTadvArA samupAtiShThatAM |

XVIII kopi manuja IshvaraM kadApi nApashyat kintu pituH kroDastho.advitIyaH putrastaM prakAshayat |

XIX tvaM kaH? iti vAkyAM preShTuM yadA yihUdIyaloka yAjakan levilokAMshcha yirUshAlamo yohanaH samIpe preShayAmAsuH,

XX tadA sa svIkR̥itavAn nApahnUtavAn nAham abhiShikta itya NgIkR̥itavAn |

XXI tadA te.apR̥ichChan tarhi ko bhavAn? kiM eliyaH? sovadat na; tataste.apR̥ichChan tarhi bhavAn sa bhaviShyadvADI? sovadat nAhaM saH |

XXII tadA te.apR̥ichChan tarhi bhavAn kaH? vayaM gatVA prerakan tvayi kiM vakShyAmaH? svasmin kiM vadasi?

XXIII tadA sovadat | parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH | itIdaM prAntare vAkyAM vadataH kasyachidravaH | kathAmimAM yasmin yishayiyo bhaviShyadvADI likhitavAn soham |

XXIV ye preShitAste phirUshilokAH |

XXV tadA te.apR̥ichChan yadi nAbhiShiktosi eliyosi na sa bhaviShyadvAdyapi nAsi cha, tarhi lokAn majjayasi kutaH?

XXVI tato yohan pratyavochat, toye.ahaM majjayAmIti satyaM kintu yaM yUyaM na jAnItha tAdR̥isha eko jano yuShmAkAM madhya upatiShThati |

XXVII sa matpashchAd Agatopi matpUrvvaM varttamAna AsIt tasya pAdukAbandhanaM mochayitumapi nAhaM yogyosmi |

XXVIII yaddananadyAH pArasthabaithabArAyAM yasminsthAne yohanamajjayat tasmina sthAne sarvvametad aghaTata |

XXIX pare.ahani yohan svanikaTamAgachChantaM yishuM vilokya prAvochat jagataH pApamochakam Ishvarasya meShashAvakaM pashyata |

XXX yo mama pashchAdAgamiShyati sa matto gurutaraH, yato hetormatpUrvvaM so.avarttata yasminnahaM kathAmimAM kathitavAn sa evAyaM |

XXXI aparaM nAhamenaM pratyabhij nAtavAn kintu isrAyelloka enaM yathA parichinvanti tadabhiprAyeNAhaM jale majjayitumAgachCham |

XXXII punashcha yohanaparamekaM pramANaM datvA kathitavAn vihaYasaH kapotavad avatarantamAtmAnam asyoparyyavatiShThantaM cha dR[iShTavAnaham |

XXXIII nAhamenaM pratyabhij nAtavAn iti satyaM kintu yo jale majjayitum mAM prairayat sa evemAM kathAmakathayat yasyoparyyAtmAnam avatarantam avatiShThanta ncha drakShayasi saeva pavitre Atmani majjayiShyati |

XXXIV avastannirIkShyAyam Ishvarasya tanaya iti pramANaM dadAmi |

XXXV pare.ahani yohan dvAbhyAM shiShyAbhyAM sArddheM tiShThan

XXXVI yishuM gachChantaM vilokya gaditavAn, Ishvarasya meShashAvakaM pashyataM |

XXXVII imAM kathAM shrutvA dvau shiShyau yIshoH pashchAd IyatuH |

XXXVIII tato yIshuH parAvR[itaya tau pashchAd AgachChantau dR[iShTvA pR[iShTavAn yuvAM kiM gaveshayathaH? tAvapR[ichChatAM he rabbi arthAt he guro bhavAn kutra tiShThati?

XXXIX tataH sovAdit etya pashyataM | tato divasasya tR[itIyapraharasya gatavAt tau taddinaM tasya sa Nge.asthAtAM |

XL yau dvau yohano vAkyAM shrutvA yishoH pashchAd AgamatAM tayoH shimon-pitarasya bhrAtA AndriyaH

XLI sa itvA prathamAM nijasodaram shimonaM sAkShAtprApya kathitavAn vyaM khrIShTam arthAt abhiShiktapurushaM sAkShAtkR[itavantaH |

XLII pashchAt sa taM yishoH samIpaM Anayat | tada yIshustaM dR[iShTvAvadat tvAM yUnasaH putraH shimon kintu tvannAmadheyAM kaiphAH vA pitaraH arthAt prastaro bhaviShyati |

XLIII pare.ahani yIshau gAlIlaM gantuM nishchitachetasi sati philipanAmAnaM janaM sAkShAtprApyAvochat mama pashchAd AgachCha |

XLIV baitsaidAnAmni yasmin grAme pitarAndriyayorvAsa AsIt tasmin grAme tasya philipasya vasatirAsIt |

XLV pashchAt philipo nithanelaM sAkShAtprApyAvadat mUsA vyavastha granthe bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu cha yasyAkhyAnaM likhitamAste taM yUShaphaH putraM nAsaratIyaM yIshuM sAkShAd akArShma vyaM |

XLVI tada nithanel kathitavAn nAsarannagarAta kiM kashchiduttama utpantum shaknoti? tataH philipo .avochat etya pashya |

XLVII apara ncha yIshuH svasya samIpaM tam AgachChantaM dR[iShTvA vyAhR[itavAn, pashyAyaM niShkapaTaH satya isrAyellokaH |

XLVIII tataH sovadad, bhavAn mAM kathaM pratyabhijAnAti? yIshuravAdIt philipasya AhvAnAt pUrvvaM yadA tvamuDumbarasya tarormUle.asthAstada tvAmadarsham |

XLIX nithanel achakathat, he guro bhavAn nitAntam Ishvarasya putrosi, bhavAn isrAyelvaMshasya rAjA |

L tato yIshu rvyAharat, tvAmuDumbarasya pAdapasya mUle dR̄iShTavAnAhaM mamaitasmAdvAkyAt kiM tvaM vyashvasIH? etasmAdapyAshcharyyANi kAryyANi drakShyasi |

LI anyachchAvAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, itaH paraM mochte meghadvAre tasmAnmanujasUnunA Ishvarasya dUtagaNam avarohantamArohanta ncha drakShyatha |

II

I anantaraM trutIyadivase gAlIl pradeshiye kAnnAnAmni nagare vivAha AsIt tatra cha yIshormAtA tiShThat |

II tasmai vivAhAya yIshustasya shiShyAshcha nimantritA Asan |

III tadanantaraM drAkShArasasya nyUnatvAd yIshormAtA tamavadat eteShAM drAkShAraso nAsti |

IV tada sa tAmavochat he nAri mayA saha tava kiM kAryyaM? mama samaya idAnIM nopatiShThati |

V tatastasya mAtA dAsAnavochad ayaM yad vadati tadeva kuruta |

VI tasmin sthAne yihUdiyAnAM shuchitvakaraNavyavahArAnusAreNADhakaikajaladharANi pAShANamayANI ShaDvR̄ihatpAtrANIAsan |

VII tada yIshustAn sarvvakalashAn jalaiH pUrayituM tAnAj nApayat, tataste sarvvAn kumbhAnAkarNaM jalaiH paryyapUrayan |

VIII atha tebhyaH ki nchiduttAryya bhojyAdhipAteHsamIpaM netuM sa tAnAdishat, te tadanayan |

IX apara ncha tajjalaM kathaM drAkShAraso.abhavat tajjalavAhakAdAsA j nAtuM shaktAH kintu tadbhojyAdhipo j nAtuM nAshaknot tadavalihya varaM saMmbodyAvadata,

X lokAH prathamaM uttamadrAkShArasaM dadati taShu yatheShTaM pitavatsu tasma ki nchidanuttama ncha dadati kintu tvamidAnIM yAvat uttamadrAkShArasaM sthApayasi |

XI itthaM yIshurgAlIlapradeshe AshcharyyakArmma prArambha nijamahimAnaM prAkAshayat tataH shiShyAstasmin vyashvasan |

XII tataH param sa nijamAtrubhrAtrusshiShyaiH sArddhM kapharnAhUmam Agamat kintu tatra bahUdinAni AtiShThat |

XIII tadanantaraM yihUdiyAnAM nistArotsave nikaTamAgate yIshu ryirUshAlam nagaram AgachChat |

XIV tato mandirasya madhye gomeShapArAvatavikrayiNo vANijakShchopaviShTAN vilokya

XV rajjubhiH kashAM nirmmAya sarvvagomeShAdibhiH sArddhaM tAn mandirAd dUrIkR̄itavAn |

XVI vaNijAM mudrAdi vikIryya AsanAni nyUbjIkR̄itya pArAvatavikrayibhyo.akathayad asmAt sthAnAt sarvANyetAni nayata, mama pitugR̄ihaM vANijyagR̄ihaM mA kArShTa |

XVII tasmAt tanmandirArtha udyogo yastu sa grasatIva mAm | imAM shAstrIyalipiM shiShyAHsamasmaran |

XVIII tataH param yihUdiyaloka yIshimavadan tavamidR̄ishakarmmakaraNAt kiM chihnamasmAn darshayasi?

XIX tato yIshustAnavochad yuShmAbhire tasmin mandire nAshite dinatrayamadhye.ahaM tad utthApayiShyAmi |

XX tada yihUdiyA vyAhArShuH, etasya mandirasa nirmmANena ShaTchatvAriMshad vatsara gataH, tvaM kiM dinatrayamadhye tad utthApayiShyasi?

XXI kintu sa nijadeharUpamandire kathAmimAM kathitavAn |

XXII sa yadetAdR̄ishaM gaditavAn tachChiShyAH shmashAnAt tadIyotthAne sati smR̄itvA dharmmagranthe yIshunoktakathAyAM cha vyashvasiShuH|

XXIII anantaraM nistArotsavasya bhojyasamaye yirUshAlam nagare tatkrutAshcharyyakarmmANi vilokya bahubhistasya nAmani vishvasitaM|

XXIV kintu sa teShAM kareShu svAM na samarpayat, yataH sa sarvvAnavait|

XXV sa mAnaveShu kasyachit pramANaM nApekShata yato manujAnAM madhye yadyadasti tattat sojAnAt|

III

I nikadimanAmA yihUdIyAnAm adhipatiH phirUshI kShaNaDAyAM

II yIshaurabhyarNam Avrajya vyAhArShIt, he guro bhavAn IshvarAd Agat eka upadeShTA, etad asmAbhirj nAyate; yato bhavata yAnyAshcharyyakarmmANi kriyante parameshvarasya sAhAyyaM vinA kenApi tattatkarmmANi karttuM na shakyanTe|

III tAdA yIshuruttaraM dattavAn tavAhaM yathArthataraM vyAharAmi punarjanmani na sati kopi mAnava Ishvarasya rAjyaM draShTuM na shaknoti|

IV tato nikadImaH pratyavochat manujo vR̄iddho bhUtvA kathaM janiShyate? sa kiM puna rmAtR̄irjaTharaM pravishya janituM shaknoti?

V yIshuravAdId yathArthataram ahaM kathayAmi manuje toyAtmabhyAM puna rna jAte sa Ishvarasya rAjyaM praveShTuM na shaknoti|

VI mAMsAd yat jAyate tan mAMsameva tathAtmano yo jAyate sa Atmaiva|

VII yuShmAbhiH puna rjanitavyaM mamaitasyAM kathAyAm AshcharyaM ma maMsthAH|

VIII sadAgatiryAM dishamichChati tasyAmeva dishi vAti, tvaM tasya svanaM shuNoShi kintu sa kuta AyAti kutra yAti vA kimapi na jAnAsi tadvAd AtmanaH sakAshAt sarvveShAM manujAnAM janma bhavati|

IX tAdA nikadImaH pR̄iShTavAn etat kathaM bhavituM shaknoti?

X yIshuH pratyaktavAn tvamisrAyelo gururbhUtvApi kimetAM kathAM na vetsi?

XI tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vayaM yad vidmastad vachmaH yaMchcha pashyAmastasyaiva sAkShyaM dadmaH kintu yuShmAbhirasmAkAM sAkShitvaM na gR̄ihyate|

XII etasya saMsArasya kathAyAM kathitAyAM yadi yUyaM na vishvasitha tarhi svargIyAyAM kathAyAM kathaM vishvasiShyatha?

XIII yaH svarge.asti yaM cha svargAd avArohat taM mAnavatanayaM vinA kopi svargaM nArohat|

XIV apara ncha mUsA yathA prAntare sarpaM prothApitavAn manuShyaputro.api tathaiVotthApitavyaH;

XV tasmAd yaH kashchit tasmin vishvasiShyati so.avinAshyaH san anantAyuH prApsyati|

XVI Ishvara itthaM jagadadayata yat svamadvitIyaM tanayaM prAdadAt tato yaH kashchit tasmin vishvasiShyati so.avinAshyaH san anantAyuH prApsyati|

XVII Ishvaro jagato lokAn daNDayituM svaputraM na preShya tAn paritratuM preShitavAn|

XVIII ataeva yaH kashchit tasmin vishvasiti sa daNDARho na bhavati kintu yaH kashchit tasmin na vishvasiti sa idAnImeva daNDARho bhavati,yataH sa IshvarasyAdvitIyaputrasya nAmani pratyayaM na karoti|

XIX jagato madhye jyotiH prAkAshata kintu manuShyANAM karmmaNAM dR̄iShTatvAt te jyotiShopi timire prIyante etadeva daNDasya kArANAM bhavati|

XX yaH kukarmma karoti tasyAchArasya dR̄iShTatvAt sa jyotirR̄ItIyitvA tanikaTaM nAyAti;

XXI kintu yaH satkarmma karoti tasya sarvvANi karmmANishvareNa kR̥itAnIti sathA prakAshate tadabhiprAyeNa sa jyotiShaH sannidhim AyAti |

XXII tataH param yIshuH shiShyaiH sArddhaM yihUdIyadeshaM gatvA tatra sthitvA majjayitum Arabhata |

XXIII tadA shAlam nagarasya samIpasthAyini ainan grAme bahutaratoyasthitestatra yohan amajjayat tathA cha loka Agatya tena majjita abhavan |

XXIV tadA yohan kArAyAM na baddhaH |

XXV apara ncha shAchakarmmaNi yohAnaH shiShyaiH saha yihUdIyalokAnAM vivAde jAte, te yohanaH saMnnidhiM gatvAkathayan,

XXVI he guro yarddananadyAH pAre bhavata sArddhaM ya AsIt yasmiMshcha bhavAn sAkShyaM pradadAt pashyatu sopi majjayati sarvve tasya samIpaM yAnti cha |

XXVII tadA yohan pratyavochad IshvareNa na datte kopi manujaH kimapi prAptuM na shaknoti |

XXVIII ahaM abhiShikto na bhavAmi kintu tadagre preShitosmi yAmimAM kathAM kathitavAnAhaM tatra yUyaM sarvve sAkShiNaH stha |

XXIX yo janaH kanyAM labhate sa eva varaH kintu varasya sannidhau daNDaya-mAnaM tasya yanmitraM tena varasya shabde shrute.atIvAhlAdyate mamApi tadvad AnandasiddhirjAtA |

XXX tena kramasho varddhitavyaM kintu mayA hsitavyaM |

XXXI ya UrdhvAdAgachChat sa sarvveShAM mukhyo yashcha saMsArAd udapadyata sa sAMsArikaH saMsArIyAM kathA ncha kathayati yastu svargAdAgachChat sa sarvveShAM mukhyaH |

XXXII sa yadapashyadashR̥iNochcha tasminneva sAkShyaM dadAti tathApi prAyashaH kashchit tasya sAkShyaM na gR̥ihlAti;

XXXIII kintu yo gR̥ihlAti sa Ishvarasya satyavAditvaM mudra NgitaM karoti |

XXXIV IshvareNa yaH preritaH saeva IshvarIyakathAM kathayati yata Ishvara AtmAnaM tasmai aparimitam adadAt |

XXXV pitA putre snehaM kR̥itvA tasya haste sarvvANi samarpitavAn |

XXXVI yaH kashchit putre vishvasiti sa evAnantam paramAyuH prApnoti kintu yaH kashchit putre na vishvasiti sa paramAyuSho darshanaM na prApnoti kintvIsh-varasya kopabhAjanaM bhUtva tiShThati |

IV

I yIshuH svayaM nAmajjayat kevalaM tasya shiShya amajjayat kintu yohano.adhikashiShyAn sa karoti majjayati cha,

II phirUshina imAM vArttAmashR̥iNvan iti prabhuravagatya

III yihUdIyadeshaM vihAya puna rgAlIlam Agat |

IV tataH shomiroNapradeshasya madyena tena gantavye sati

V yAkUb nijaputrAya yUShaphe yAM bhUmim adadAt tatsamIpasthAyini shomiroN-apradeshasya sukhAr nAmna vikhyAtasya nagarasya sannidhAvupAsthat |

VI tatra yAkUbaH prahirAsIt; tadA dvitIyayAmavelAyAM jAtAyAM sa mArge shramApannastasya praheH pArshve upAvishat |

VII etarhi kAchit shomiroNIya yoShit toyottolanArtham tatrAgamat

VIII tadA shiShyaH khAdyadravyANi kretuM nagaram agachChan |

IX yIshuH shomiroNIyAM tAM yoShitam vyAhArShIt mahyaM ki nchit pAnIyaM pA-tuM dehi | kintu shomiroNIyaiH sAKaM yihUdIyaloka na vyavAharan tasmAddhetoH sAkathayat shomiroNIya yoShitadahaM tvaM yihUdIyosi kathaM mattaH pAnIyaM pAtum ichChasi?

X tato yIshuravadad Ishvarasya yaddAnaM tatKIdR□ik pAnIyaM pAtuM mahyaM dehi ya itthaM tvAM yAchate sa vA ka iti chedaj nAsyathAstarhi tamayAchiShyathAH sa cha tubhyamamR□itaM toyamadAsyat |

XI tadA sA sImantini bhAShitavati, he mahechCha prahirgambhIro bhavato nIrotolanapAtraM nAstI cha tasmAt tadamR□itaM kIlAlaM kutaH prApsyasi?

XII yosmabhyam imamandhUM dadau, yasya cha parijana gomeShAdayashcha sarvve.asya praheH pAnIyaM papuretAdR□isho yosmAkaM pUrvvapuruSho yAkUb tasmAdapi bhavAn mahAn kiM?

XIII tato yIshurakathayad idaM pAnIyaM saH pivati sa punastR□iShArtto bhaviShyati,

XIV kintu mayA dattaM pAnIyaM yaH pivati sa punaH kadApi tR□iShArtto na bhaviShyati | mayA dattam idaM toyaM tasyAntaH prasravaNarUpaM bhUtVA anantAyuryAvat sroShyati |

XV tadA sA vanitAkathayat he mahechCha tarhi mama punaH pIpAsa yathA na jAyate toyottolanAya yathAtrAgamanaM na bhavati cha tadarthaM mahyaM tattoyaM dehi |

XVI tato yIshUravadadyAhi tava patimAhUya sthAne.atrAgachCha |

XVII sA vAmAvadat mama patirnAsti | yIshuravadat mama patirnAstIti vAkyam bhadramavochoH |

XVIII yatastava pa ncha patayobhavan adhuna tu tvayA sArddhaM yastiShThati sa tava bhartta na vAkyamidaM satyamavAdiH |

XIX tadA sA mahilA gaditavati he mahechCha bhavAn eko bhaviShyadvAdIti buddhaM mayA |

XX asmAkaM pitR□iloka etasmin shilochchaye.abhajanta, kintu bhavadbhiruchyate yirUshAlam nagare bhajanayogyam sthAnamAste |

XXI yIshuravochat he yoShit mama vAkye vishvasihi yadA yUyaM kevalashaile.asmin vA yirUshAlam nagare piturbhajanaM na kariShyadhve kAla etAdR□isha AyAti |

XXII yUyaM yaM bhajadhve taM na jAnItha, kintu vayaM yaM bhajAmahe taM jAnImahe, yato yihUdIyalokAnAM madhyAt paritrANaM jAyate |

XXIII kintu yadA satyabhaktA AtmanA satyarUpeNa cha piturbhajanaM kariShyante samaya etAdR□isha AyAti, varam idAnImapi vidyate ; yata etAdR□isho bhatkAn pita cheShTate |

XXIV Ishvara Atma; tatastasya ye bhaktAstaiH sa AtmanA satyarUpeNa cha bhajanIyaH |

XXV tadA sA mahilAvAdIt khrIShTanAmna vikhyAto.abhiShiktaH puruSha AgamiShyatIti jAnAmi sa cha sarvvAH katha asmAn j nApayiShyati |

XXVI tato yIshuravadat tvayA sArddhaM kathanaM karomi yo.aham ahameva sa puruShaH |

XXVII etasmin samaye shiShya Agatya tathA striya sArddhaM tasya kathopakathane mahAshcharyyam amanyanta tathApi bhavAn kimichChati? yadvA kimartham etaya sArddhaM kathAM kathayati? iti kopi nApr□ichChat |

XXVIII tataH paraM sA nArI kalashaM sthApayitVA nagaramadhyam gatVA lokebhayokathAyad

XXIX ahaM yadyat karmmAkaraVaM tatsarvvaM mahyamakathayad etAdR□isham mAnavamekam Agatya pashyata ru kim abhiShikto na bhavati ?

XXX tataste nagarAd bahirAgatya tAtasya samIpam Ayan |

XXXI etarhi shiShyaH sAdhayitVA taM vyAhArShuH he guro bhavAn ki nchid bhUktAM |

XXXII tataH sovadad yuShmAbhiryanna j nAyate tAdR□isham bhakShyaM mamAste |

XXXIII tadA shiShyAH parasparaM praShTum Arambhanta, kimasmai kopi kimapi bhakShyamAnIya dattavAn?

XXXIV yIshuravochat matprerakasyAbhimatAnurUpakaraNaM tasyaiva karmmasid-dhikAraNa ncha mama bhakShyaM|

XXXV mAsachatuShTaye jAte shasyakarttanasamayo bhaviShyatIti vAkyam yuShmAbhiH kiM nodyate? kintvahaM vadAmi, shira uttolya kShetrANi prati nirIkShya pashyata, idAnIM karttanayogyAni shuklavarNAnyabhavan|

XXXVI yashChinatti sa vetanaM labhate anantAyuHsvarUpaM shasyaM sa gRihlAti cha, tenaiva vaptA Chetta cha yugapad AnandataH|

XXXVII itthaM sati vapatyekashChinatyanya iti vachanaM siddhyati|

XXXVIII yatra yUyaM na paryyashrAmyata tAdRisham shasyaM ChettuM yuShmAn prairayam anye janAHparyyashrAmyan yUyaM teShAM shragasya phalam alabhad-hvam|

XXXIX yasmin kaLe yadyat karmmAkaArShaM tatsarvvaM sa mahyam akathayat tasyA vanitAya idaM sAkShyavAkyam shrutvA tannagaranivAsino bahavaH shomiroNIyaloka vyashvasan|

XL tathA cha tasyAntike samupasthAya sveShAM sannidhau katichid dinAni sthAtuM tasmin vinayam akurvAna tasmAt sa dinadvayaM tatsthAne nyavaShTat

XLI tatastasyopadeshena bahavo.apare vishvasya

XLII tAM yoShAmavadan kevalaM tava vAkyena pratIma iti na, kintu sa ja-gato.abhiShiktastrAteti tasya kathAM shrutvA vayaM svayamevAj nAsamahi|

XLIII svadeshe bhaviShyadvaktuH satkAro nAstIti yadyapi yIshuH pramaNaM datvAkathayat

XLIV tathApi divasadvayAt paraM sa tasmAt sthAnAd gAlIlaM gatavAn|

XLV anantaraM ye gAlIli liyaloka utsave gata utsavasamaye yirUshalam nagare tasya sarvvaH kriyA apashyan te gAlIlam AgataM tam AgRihlan|

XLVI tataH param yIshu ryasmin kAnnAnagare jalaM drAkShArasam Akarot tat sthAnaM punaragat| tasminneva samaye kasyachid rAjasabhAstArasya putraH kapharnAhUmapurI rogagrasta AsIt|

XLVII sa yehUdIyadeshAd yIsho rgAlIlaAgamanavArttAM nishamya tasya samIpaM gatvA prArthya vyAhRitavAn mama putrasya prAyeNa kaLa AsannaH bhavAn Agatya taM svasthaM karotu|

XLVIII tadA yIshurakathayad AshcharyyaM karmma chitraM chihnaM cha na dRishTA yUyaM na pratyeShyatha|

XLIX tataH sa sabhAsadavadat he mahechCha mama putre na mRite bhavAnA-gachChatu|

L yIshustamavadad gachCha tava putro.ajIvIt tadA yIshunoktavAkye sa vishvasya gatavAn|

LI gamanakAle mArgamadhye dAsastaM sAkShAtprApyAvadan bhavataH pu-tro.ajIvIt|

LII tataH kaM kaLamArabhya rogapratIkArArambho jAta iti pRishTe tairuktaM hyaH sArddhadaNDadvayAdhikadvitIyayAme tasya jvaratyAgo.abhavat|

LIII tadA yIshustasmin kShane proktavAn tava putro.ajIvIt pitA tadbuddhvA sapari-vAro vyashvasIt|

LIV yihUdIyadeshAd Agatya gAlIli yIshuretad dvitIyam AshcharyyakarmmAkarot|

V

I tataH paraM yihUdIyAnAm utsava upasthite yIshu ryirUshAlamaM gatavAn|

II tasminnagare meShanAmno dvArasya samIpe ibrIyabhAShaya baithesdA nAmna piShkariNI pa nchaghaTTayuktAsIt|

III tasyAsteShu ghaTTeShu kilAlakampanam apekShya andhakha nchashuShkA NgAdayo bahavo rogiNaH patantastiShThanti sma |

IV yato visheShakAle tasya saraso vAri svargIyadUta etyAkampayat tatKIlAlakampanAt param yaH kashchid rogi prathamaM pAnIyamavArohat sa eva tatkShaNAd rogamukto.abhavat |

V tadAShTATriMshadvarShANi yAvad rogagrasta ekajanastasmin sthAne sthitavAn |

VI yIshustaM shayitaM dR□iShTvA bahukAlikarogIti j nAtvA vyAhR□itavAn tvam kiM svastho bubhUShasi?

VII tato rogi kathitavAn he mahechCha yadA kilAlaM kampate tadA mAM puShkariNIm avarohayituM mama kopi nAsti, tasmAn mama gamanakAle kashchidanyo.agro gatvA avarohati |

VIII tadA yIshurakathayad uttiShTha, tava shayyAmuttolya gR□ihItvA yAhi |

IX sa tatKShaNAt svastho bhUtvA shayyAmuttolyAdAya gatavAn kintu taddinaM vishrAmavAraH |

X tasmAd yihUdIyAH svasthaM naraM vyAharan adya vishrAmavAre shayanIyamAdAya na yAtavyam |

XI tataH sa pratyavochad yo mAM svastham akArShIt shayanIyam uttolyAdAya yAtuM mAM sa evAdishat |

XII tadA te.apR□ichChan shayanIyam uttolyAdAya yAtuM ya Aj nApayat sa kaH?

XIII kintu sa ka iti svasthIbhUto nAjAnAd yatastasmin sthAne janatAsattvAd yIshuH sthAnAntaram Agamat |

XIV tataH param yeshu rmandire taM naraM sAkShAtprApyAkathayat pashyedAnIm anAmayo jAtosi yathAdhika durdashA na ghaTate taddhetoH pApaM karma punarmAkArShIH |

XV tataH sa gatvA yihUdIyAn avadad yIshu rmAm arogiNam akArShIt |

XVI tato yIshu rvishrAmavAre karmmedR□ishaM kR□itavAn iti heto ryihUdIyAstaM tADayitvA hantum acheShTanta |

XVII yIshustAnAkhyat mama pitA yat kAryyaM karoti tadanurUpam ahamapi karoti |

XVIII tato yihUdIyAstaM hantuM punarayata yato vishrAmavAraM nAmanyata tadeva kevalaM na adhikantu IshvaraM svapitaraM prochya svamapIshvaratulyaM kR□itavAn |

XIX pashchAd yIshuravadad yuShmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi putraH pitaraM yadyat karma kurvvantaM pashyati tadatiriktaM svechChAtaH kimapi karma karttuM na shaknoti | pitA yat karoti putropi tadeva karoti |

XX pitA putre snehaM karoti tasmAt svayaM yadyat karma karoti tatsarvvaM putraM darshayati ; yathA cha yuShmAkaM Ashcharyyaj nAnaM janiShyate tadartham itopi mahAkarma taM darshayiShyati |

XXI vastutastu pitA yathA pramitan utthApya sajivAn karoti tadvat putropi yaM yaM ichChati taM taM sajivaM karoti |

XXII sarvve pitaraM yathA satkurvvanti tathA putramapi satkArayituM pitA svayaM kasyApi vichAramakR□itvA sarvvavichArANAM bhAraM putre samarpitavAn |

XXIII yaH putraM sat karoti sa tasya prerakamapi sat karoti |

XXIV yuShmAnAhaM yathArthataraM vadAmi yo jano mama vAkyaM shrutvA matprerake vishvasiti sonantAyuH prApnoti kadApi daNDabAjanaM na bhavati nidhanAdutthAya paramAyuH prApnoti |

XXV ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi yadA mR□itA Ishvaraputrasya ninAdaM shroShyanti ye cha shroShyanti te sajivA bhaviShyanti samaya etAdR□isha AyAti varam idAnImapyupatiShThati |

XXVI pitA yathA svaya nJlVl tathA putrAya svaya nJlVitivAdhikAraM dattavAn |

XXVII sa manuShyaputraH etasmAt kArANAt pitA daNDakaraNAdhikAramapi tasmin samarpitavAn |

XXVIII etadarthe yUyam AshcharyyaM na manyadhvaM yato yasmin samaye tasya ninAdaM shrutvA shmashAnasthAH sarvve bahirAgamiShyanti samaya etAdRiSha upasthAsyati |

XXIX tasmAd ye satkarmmANi kRiShitavantasta utthAya AyuH prApsyanti ye cha kukarmANi kRiShitavantasta utthAya daNDaM prApsyanti |

XXX ahaM svayaM kimapi karttuM na shaknomi yathA shuNomi tathA vichArayAmi mama vichAra ncha nyAyyaH yatohaM svIyAbhIShTaM nehivA matprerayituH pituriShTam Ihe |

XXXI yadi svasmin svayaM sAkShyaM dadAmi tarhi tatsAkShyam AgrAhyaM bhavati ;

XXXII kintu madarthe.aparo janaH sAkShyaM dadAti madarthe tasya yat sAkShyaM tat satyam etadapyahaM jAnAmi |

XXXIII yuShmAbhi ryohanaM prati lokeShu preriteShu sa satyakathAyAM sAkShya-madadAt |

XXXIV mAnuShAdahaM sAkShyaM nopekshe tathApi yUyaM yathA paritrayadhve tadartham idaM vAkyaM vadAmi |

XXXV yohan dedIpyamAno dIpa iva tejasvI sthitavAn yUyam alpakaAlaM tasya dIptyAnandituM samamanyadhvaM |

XXXVI kintu tatpramANAdapi mama gurutaraM pramANaM vidyate pitA mAM preShya yadyat karma samApayituM shakttimadadAt mayA kRiShitaM tattat karma madarthe pramANaM dadAti |

XXXVII yaH pitA mAM preritavAn mopi madarthe pramANaM dadAti | tasya vAkyaM yuShmAbhiH kadApi na shrutaM tasya rUpa ncha na dRiShTaM

XXXVIII tasya vAkya ncha yuShmAkam antaH kadApi sthAnaM nApnoti yataH sa yaM preShitavAn yUyaM tasmin na vishvasitha |

XXXIX dharmmapustakANI yUyam AlochayadhvaM tai rvAkyairanantAyuH prApsyama iti yUyaM budhyadhve taddharmmapustakANI madarthe pramANaM dadati |

XL tathApi yUyaM paramAyuHprAptaye mama saMnidhim na jigamiShatha |

XLI ahaM mAnuShebhyaH satkAraM na gRiShIAMI |

XLII ahaM yuShmAn jAnAmi; yuShmAkamantara Ishvaraprema nAsti |

XLIII ahaM nijapitu rnAmnAgatosmi tathApi mAM na gRiShIIta kintu kashchid yadi svanAmna samAgamiShyati tarhi taM grahIShyatha |

XLIV yUyam IshvarAt satkAraM na chiShTatvA kevalaM parasparaM satkAram ched Adadhvve tarhi kathaM vishvasituM shaknutha?

XLV putuH samIpe.ahaM yuShmAn apavadiShyAmIti mA chintayata yasmin , yasmin yuShmAkAM vishvasaH saeva mUsA yuShmAn apavadati |

XLVI yadi yUyaM tasmin vyashvasiShyata tarhi mayyapi vyashvasiShyata, yat sa mayi likhitavAn |

XLVII tato yadi tena likhitavANI na pratitha tarhi mama vAkyANI kathaM pratyeShy-atha?

VI

I tataH paraM yIshu rgAlIl pradeshIyasya tiviriyAnAmnaH sindhoH pAraM gata-vAn |

II tato vyAdhimallokasvAsthyakaraNarUpANI tasyAshcharyyANI karmmANI dRiShTvA bahavo janAstatpashchAd agachChan |

III tato yIshuH parvvatamAruhya tatra shiShyaiH sAkam |

IV tasmin samaya nistArotsavanAmni yihUdIyAnAma utsava upasthite

V yIshu rnetre uttolya bahulokAn svasamIpAgatAn vilokya philipaM pR̥iShTavAn eteShAM bhojanAya bhojadravYANi vAyAM kutra kretuM shakrumaH?

VI vAkyamidaM tasya parIkShArtham avAdIt kintu yat kariShyati tat svayam ajAnAt |

VII philipaH pratyavochat eteShAM ekaiko yadyalpam alpaM prApnoti tarhi mudrA-pAdadvishatena krItapUpA api nyUnA bhaviShyanti |

VIII shimon pitarasya bhrAtA AndriyAkhyah shiShyANAMEko vyAhR̥itavAn

IX atra kasyachid bAlakasya samIpe pa ncha yAvapUpAH kShudramatsyad-vaya ncha santi kintu lokAnAM etAvAtAM madhye taiH kiM bhaviShyati?

X pashchAd yIshuravadat lokAnupaveshayata tatra bahuyavasasattvAt pa nchasahastrebhyo nyUnA adhika vA puruShA bhUmyAm upAvishan |

XI tato yIshustAn pUpAnAdAya Ishvarasya guNAn kIrTtayitvA shiShyeShu samAr-payat tataste tebhya upaviShTalokebhyaH pUpAn yatheShTamatsya ncha prAduH |

XII teShu tR̥ipteShu sa tAnavochad eteShAM ki nchidapi yathA nApachIyate tathA sarvvANyavashiShTANI saMgR̥ihIta |

XIII tataH sarvveShAM bhojanAt paraM te teShAM pa nchAnAM yAvapUpAnAM avashiShTAnyakhilANI saMgR̥ihya dvAdashaDallakAn apUrayan |

XIV aparaM yIshoretAdR̥ishIm AshcharyyakriyAM dR̥iShTvA lokA mitho vaktu-mArebhire jagati yasyAgamanaM bhaviShyati sa evAyam avashyaM bhaviShyadvak-ttA |

XV ataeva lokA Agatya tamAkramya rAjAnaM kariShyanti yIshusteShAM IdR̥ishaM mAnasaM vij nAya punashcha parvvatam ekAkI gatavAn |

XVI sAyaMkAla upasthite shiShyA jaladhitaTaM vrajitvA nAvamAruhya nagaradishi sindhau vAhayitvAgaman |

XVII tasmin samaye timira upAtiShThat kintu yIshusteShAM samIpaM nAgachChat |

XVIII tadA prabalapavanavahanAt sAgare mahAtara Ngo bhavitum Arebhe |

XIX tataste vAhayitvA dvitrAn krosHAn gataH pashchAd yIshuM jaladherupari padbhyAM vrajantaM naukAntikam AgachChantaM vilokya trAsayukta abhavan

XX kintu sa tAnukttavAn ayamahaM mA bhaiShTa |

XXI tadA te taM svairaM nAvi gR̥ihItavantaH tadA tatkShANAd uddiShTasthAne naurupAsthat |

XXII yayA nAvA shiShyA agachChan tadanya kApi nauka tasmin sthAne nAsIt tato yIshuH shiShyaiH sAkAM nAgamat kevalAH shiShyA agaman etat pArasthA lokA j nAtavantaH |

XXIII kintu tataH paraM prabhu ryatra Ishvarasya guNAn anukIrTtya lokAn pUpAn abhojayat tatsthAnasya samIpasthativiriyAyA aparAstaraNaya Agaman |

XXIV yIshustatra nAsti shiShyA api tatra nA santi lokA iti vij nAya yIshuM gaveShayituM taraNibhiH kapharnAhUm puraM gataH |

XXV tataste saritpateH pAre taM sAkShAt prApya prAvochan he guro bhavAn atra sthAne kadAgamat?

XXVI tadA yIshustAn pratyavAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi AshcharyyakarmmadarshanAddheto rna kintu pUpabhojanAt tena tR̥iptatvA ncha mAM gaveShayatha |

XXVII kShayaNIyabhakShyArthaM mA shrAmiShTa kintvantAyurbhakShyArthaM shrAmyata, tasmAt tAdR̥ishaM bhakShyaM manujaputro yuShmAbhyaM dAsyati; tasmin tAta IshvaraH pramANaM prAdAt |

XXVIII tadA te.apR̥ichChan IshvarAbhimataM karma karttum asmAbhiH kiM karttavyaM?

XXIX tato yIshuravadad Ishvaro yaM prairayat tasmin vishvasanam IshvarAbhi-mataM karma |

XXX tadA te vyAharan bhavata kiM lakShaNAM darshitaM yaddR̥iShTvA bhavati vishvasiShyAmaH? tvayA kiM karmma kR̥itaM?

XXXI asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShA mahAprAntare mAnnAM bhokttuM prApuH yathA lipirAste | svargIyANi tu bhakShyANi pradadau parameshvaraH |

XXXII tadA yIshuravadad ahaM yuShmAnatIyathArthaM vadAmi mUsA yuShmAbhyaM svargIyaM bhakShyaM nAdAt kintu mama pitA yuShmAbhyaM svargIyaM paramaM bhakShyaM dadAti |

XXXIII yaH svargAdavaruhya jagate jIvanaM dadAti sa IshvaradattabhakShyarUpaH |

XXXIV tadA te prAvochan he prabho bhakShyamidaM nityasmabhyaM dadAtu |

XXXV yIshuravadad ahameva jIvanarUpaM bhakShyaM yo jano mama sannidhim AgachChatI sa jAtu kShudhArto na bhaviShyati, tathA yo jano mAM pratyeti sa jAtu tR̥iShArto na bhaviShyati |

XXXVI mAM dR̥iShTvAapi yUyaM na vishvasitha yuShmAnaham ityavochaM |

XXXVII pitA mahyaM yAvato lokAnadadAt te sarvva eva mamAntikam AgamiShyanti yaH kashchichcha mama sannidhim AyAsyati taM kenApi prakAreNa na dUrIkariShyAmi |

XXXVIII nijAbhimataM sAdhayituM na hi kintu prerayiturabhimataM sAdhayituM svargAd Agatosmi |

XXXIX sa yAn yAn lokAn mahyamadadAt teShAmekamapi na hArayitvA sheShadine sarvvAnaham utthApayAmi idaM matprerayituH piturabhimataM |

XL yaH kashchin mAnavasutaM vilokya vishvasiti sa sheShadine mayotthApitaH san anantAyuH prApsyati iti matprerakasyAbhimataM |

XLI tadA svargAd yad bhakShyam avArohat tad bhakShyam ahameva yihUdIyalokAstasyaitad vAkye vivadamAna vakttumArebhire

XLII yUShaphaH putro yIshu ryasya mAtApitarau vayaM jAnIma eSha kiM saeva na? tarhi svargAd avAroham iti vAkyam kathaM vaktti?

XLIII tadA yIshustAn pratyavadat parasparaM mA vivadadhvaM

XLIV matprerakeNa pitra nAkR̥iShTaH kopi jano mamAntikam AyAtuM na shaknoti kintvAgataM janaM charame.ahni protthApayishiAmi |

XLV te sarvva IshvareNa shikShita bhaviShyanti bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu lipiritthamAste ato yaH kashchit pituH sakAshAt shrutvA shikShate sa eva mama samIpam AgamiShyati |

XLVI ya IshvarAd ajAyata taM vinA kopi manuShyo janakaM nAdarshat kevalaH saeva tAtam adrAkShIt |

XLVII ahaM yuShmAn yathArthataraM vadAmi yo jano mayi vishvAsaM karoti sonantAyuH prApnoti |

XLVIII ahameva tajiIvanabhakShyaM |

XLIX yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShA mahAprAntare mannAbhakShyaM bhUktApi mR̥itAH

L kintu yadbhakShyaM svargAdAgachChat tad yadi kashchid bhU Nkttte tarhi sa na mriyate |

LI yajiIvanabhakShyaM svargAdAgachChat sohamева idaM bhakShyaM yo jano bhU Nkttte sa nityajIvi bhaviShyati | punashcha jagato jIvanArthamahaM yat svakIyapishitaM dAsyAmi tadeva mayA vitaritaM bhakShyam |

LII tasmAd yihUdIyAH parasparaM vivadamAna vakttumArebhire eSha bhojanArthaM svIyaM palalaM katham asmabhyaM dAsyati?

LIII tadA yIshustAn Avochad yuShmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi manuShyaputrasyaAmiShe yuShmAbhi rna bhuktte tasya rudhire cha na pIte jIvanena sArddhaM yuShmAkaM sambandho nAsti |

^{LIV} yo mamAmiShaM svAdati mama sudhira ncha pivati sonantAyuH prApnoti tataH sheShe.ahni tamaham utthApayiShyAmi |

^{LV} yato madIyamAmiShaM paramaM bhakShyaM tathA madIyaM shoNitaM paramaM peyaM |

^{LVI} yo jano madIyaM palalaM svAdati madIyaM rudhira ncha pivati sa mayi vasati tasminnaha ncha vasAmi |

^{LVII} matprerayitrA jIvatA tAtena yathAhaM jIvAmi tadvad yaH kashchin mAmatti sopi mayA jIviShyati |

^{LVIII} yadbhakShyaM svargAdAgachChat tadidaM yanmAnnAM svAditvA yuShmAkaM pitaro.amriyanta tAdR[isham idaM bhakShyaM na bhavati idaM bhakShyaM yo bhakShati sa nityaM jIviShyati |

^{LIX} yadA kapharnAhUm puryyAM bhajanagehe upAdishat tadA katha etA akathayat |

^{LX} tadetthaM shrutvA tasya shiShyANAm aneke parasparam akathayan idaM gADhaM vAkyam vAkyamIdR[ishaM kaH shrotuM shakruyAt?

^{LXI} kintu yIshuH shiShyANAm itthaM vivAdaM svachitte vij nAya kathitavAn idaM vAkyam kiM yuShmAkaM vighnaM janayati?

^{LXII} yadi manujasutaM pUrvvavAsasthAnam UrdvvaM gachChantaM pashyatha tarhi kiM bhaviShyati?

^{LXIII} Atmaiva jIvanadAyakaH vapu rniShphalaM yuShmabhyamahaM yAni vachAMsi kathayAmi tAnyAtmA jIvana ncha |

^{LXIV} kintu yuShmAkaM madhye kechana avishvAsinaH santi ke ke na vishvasanti ko vA taM parakareShu samarpayiShyati tAn yIshurAprathamAd veti |

^{LXV} aparamapi kathitavAn asmAt kArANAd akathayaM pituH sakAshAt shaktimaprApya kopi mamAntikam AgantuM na shaknoti |

^{LXVI} tatkaAle.aneke shiShyA vyAghuTYa tena sArddhaM puna rnAgachChan |

^{LXVII} tadA yIshu rdvAdashashiShyAn ukttavAn yUyamapi kiM yAsyatha?

^{LXVIII} tataH shimon pitaraH pratyavochat he prabho kasyAbhyarNaM gamiShyAmaH?

^{LXIX} anantajIvanadAyinyo yAH kathAstAstavaiva | bhavAn amareshvarasyAbhiShikttaputra iti vishvasya nishchitaM jAnImaH |

^{LXX} tadA yIshuravadat kimahaM yuShmAkaM dvAdashajanAn manonItAn na kR[itavAn? kintu yuShmAkaM madhyepi kashchideko vighnakArI vidyate |

^{LXXI} imAM kathaM sa shimonaH putram IShkarIyotIyaM yihUdAm uddishya kathitavAn yato dvAdashANAM madhye gaNitaH sa taM parakareShu samarpayiShyati |

VII

^I tataH paraM yihUdIyalokAstaM hantuM samaihanta tasmAd yIshu ryihUdApradeshe paryyaTituM nechChan gAlIl pradeshe paryyaTituM prArabhata |

^{II} kintu tasmin samaye yihUdIyanAM dUShyavAsanAmotsava upasthite

^{III} tasya bhrAtarastam avadan yAni karmMANi tvayA kriyante tAni yathA tava shiShyAH pashyanti tadarthaM tvamitaH sthAnAd yihUdIyadeshaM vraja |

^{IV} yaH kashchit svayaM prachikAshiShati sa kadApi guptaM karmma na karoti yadIdR[ishaM karmma karoShi tarhi jagati nijaM parichAyaya |

^V yatastasya bhrAtaropi taM na vishvasanti |

^{VI} tadA yIshustAn avochat mama samaya idAnIM nopatiShThati kintu yuShmAkaM samayaH satatam upatiShThati |

^{VII} jagato loka yuShmAn R[itIyituM na shakruvanti kintu mAMEva R[itIyante yatasteShAM karmANi duShTani tatra sAkShyamidam ahaM dadAmi |

VIII ataeva yUyam utsave.asmin yAta nAham idAnIm asminnutsave yAmi yato mama samaya idAnIM na sampUrNaH |

IX iti vAkyam ukttvA sa gAlli sthitavAn

X kintu tasya bhrAtRiShu tatra prasthiteShu satsu so.aprakaTa utsavam agachChat |

XI anantaram utsavam upasthitA yihUdIyAstaM mRigayitvApRiChChan sa kutra?

XII tato lokAnAM madhye tasmin nAnAvidhA vivAdA bhavitum ArabdhavantaH | kechid avochan sa uttamaH puruShaH kechid avochan na tathA varaM lokAnAM bhramaM janayati |

XIII kintu yihUdIyAnAM bhayAt kopi tasya pakShe spaShTaM nAkathayat |

XIV tataH param utsavasya madhyasamaye yIshu rmandiraM gatvA samupadishati sma |

XV tato yihUdIyA lokA AshcharyyaM j nAtvAkathayan eSha mAnuSho nAdhItya katham etAdRiSho vidvAnabhUt?

XVI tadA yIshuH pratyavochad upadeshoyam na mama kintu yo mAM preShitavAn tasya |

XVII yo jano nideshaM tasya grahIShyati mamopadesho matto bhavati kim IshvarAd bhavati sa ganastajj nAtuM shakShyati |

XVIII yo janaH svataH kathayati sa svIyaM gauravam Ihate kintu yaH prerayitu rgauravam Ihate sa satyavAdI tasmin kopyadharmmo nAsti |

XIX mUsA yuShmabhyaM vyavasthAgranthaM kiM nAdadAt? kintu yuShmAkAM kopi tAM vyavasthAM na samAcharati | mAM hantuM kuto yatadhve?

XX tadA lokA avadan tvaM bhUtagrastastvAM hantuM ko yatate?

XXI tato yIshuravochad ekaM karmma mayAkAri tasmAd yUyaM sarvva ma hAshcharyyaM manyadhve |

XXII mUsA yuShmabhyaM tvakChedavidhiM pradadau sa mUsAto na jAtaH kintu pitRiPuruShebhyo jAtaH tena vishrAmavAre.api mAnuShANAM tvakChedaM kurutha |

XXIII ataeva vishrAmavAre manuShyANAM tvakChede kRite yadi mUsAvyavasthAma NganaM na bhavati tarhi mayA vishrAmavAre mAnuShaH sampUrNarUpeNa svastho.akAri tatKaraNAd yUyaM kiM mahyaM kupyatha?

XXIV sapakShapAtaM vichAramakRitvA nyAyyaM vichAraM kuruta |

XXV tadA yirUshAlam nivAsinaH katipayajana akathayan ime yaM hantuM cheShTante sa evAyaM kiM na?

XXVI kintu pashyata nirbhayaH san kathAM kathayati tathApi kimapi a vadantyyete ayamevAbhiShikto bhavatIti nishchitaM kimadhipatayo jAnanti?

XXVII manujoyaM kasmAdAgamad iti vayaM jAnomaH kintvabhiShikta Agate sa kasmAdAgatavAn iti kopi j nAtuM na shakShyati |

XXVIII tadA yIshu rmadhyemandiram upadishan uchchaiHkAram ukttavAn yUyaM kiM mAM jAnItha? kasmAchchAgatosmi tadapi kiM jAnItha? nAhaM svata Agatosmi kintu yaH satyavAdI saeva mAM preShitavAn yUyaM taM na jAnItha |

XXIX tamahaM jAne tenAhaM prerita agatosmi |

XXX tasmAd yihUdIyAstaM dharttum udyatAstathApi kopi tasya gAtre hastaM nArpayad yato hetostadA tasya samayo nopatiShThati |

XXXI kintu bahavo lokAstasmin vishvasya kathitavAnto.abhiShikttapuruSha Agatya mAnuShasyAsya kriyAbhyaH kim adhika AshcharyyAH kriyAH kariShyati?

XXXII tataH paraM lokAstasmin itthaM vividante phirUshinaH pradhAnayA jakA ncheti shrutavantastaM dhRitvA netuM padAtigaNaM preShayAmAsuH |

XXXIII tato yIshuravadad aham alpadinAni yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM sthitvA matpre rayituH samIpaM yAsyAmi |

XXXIV mAM mR̥igayiShyadhve kintUddeshaM na lapsyadhve ratra sthAsyAmi tatra yUyaM gantuM na shakShyatha |

XXXV tadA yihUdIyAH parasparaM vaktumArebhire asyoddeshaM na prApsyAma etAdR̥ishaM kiM sthAnaM yAsyati? bhinnadeshe vikIrNAnAM yihUdIyAnAM sannidhim eSha gatvA tAn upadekShyati kiM?

XXXVI no chet mAM gaveShayiShyatha kintUddeshaM na prApsyatha eSha kodR̥ishaM vAkyamidaM vadati?

XXXVII anantaram utsavasya charame.ahani arthAt pradhAnadine yIshuruttiShThan uchchaiHkAram Ahvayan uditavAn yadi kashchit tR̥iShArtto bhavati tarhi mamAn-tikam Agatya pivatu |

XXXVIII yaH kashchinmayi vishvasiti dharmmagranthasya vachanAnusAreNa ta-syAbhyantarato.amR̥itatoyasya srotAMsi nirgamiShyanti |

XXXIX ye tasmin vishvasanti ta AtmAnaM prApsyantItyarthe sa idaM vAkyAM vyAhR̥itavAn etatkAlaM yAvad yIshu rvibhavaM na prAptastasmAt pavitra AtmA nAdIyata |

XL etAM vANIM shrutvA bahavo loka avadan ayameva nishchitaM sa bhaviShyad-vAdI |

XLI kechid akathayan eShaeva sobhiShiktaH kintu kechid avadan sobhiShiktaH kiM gAlIl pradeshe janiShyate?

XLII sobhiShikto dAyUdo vaMshe dAyUdo janmasthAne baitlehami pattane janiShy-ate dharmmagranthe kimitthaM likhitaM nAsti?

XLIII itthaM tasmin lokAnAM bhinnavAkyata jAtA |

XLIV katipayalokAstaM dharttum aichChan tathApi tadvapuShi kopi hastaM nAr-payat |

XLV anantaraM pAdAtigaNe pradhAnayAjakanAM phirUshinA ncha samIpama-gatavati te tAn apr̥ichChan kuto hetostaM nAnayata?

XLVI tadA padAtayaH pratyavadan sa mAnava iva kopi kadApi nopAdishat |

XLVII tataH phirUshinaH prAvochan yUyamapi kimabhrAmiShTa?

XLVIII adhipatInAM phirUshinA ncha kopi kiM tasmin vyashvasIt?

XLIX ye shAstraM na jAnanti ta ime.adhamalokAeva shApagrastAH |

L tadA nikadImanAmA teShAmeke yaH kShaNadAyAM yIshoH sannidhim agAt sa ukttavAn

LI tasya vAkye na shrute karmmaNi cha na vidite .asmAkaM vyavastha kiM ka nchana manujaM doShIkaroti?

LII tataste vyAharan tvamapi kiM gAlIIyalokaH? vivichya pashya galli kopi bhaviShyadvAdI notpadyate |

LIII tataH paraM sarvve svaM svaM gr̥ihaM gataH kintu yIshu rjaitunanAmAnaM shilochchayaM gatavAn |

VIII

I pratyUShe yIshuH panarmandiram AgachChat

II tataH sarvveShu lokeShu tasya samIpa AgateShu sa upavishya tAn upadeShTum Arabhata |

III tadA adhyApakAH phirUshina ncha vyabhichArakarmmaNi dhR̥itaM striyamekAm Aniya sarvveShAM madhye sthApayitvA vyAharan

IV he guro yoShitam imAM vyabhichArakarmma kurvvANAM loka dhR̥itavantaH |

V etAdR̥ishalokaH pASHANaghAtena hantavyA iti vidhirmUsAvyavasthAgranthe likhitosti kintu bhavAn kimAdishati?

VI te tamapavadituM parIkShAbhiprAyeNa vAkyamidam apr̥ichChan kintu sa prahvIbhUya bhUmAva NgalyA lekhitum Arabhata |

VII tatastaiH punaH punaH pR̥iShTa utthAya kathitavAn yuShmAkaM madhye yo jano niraparAdhI saeva prathamam enAM pAShANenAhantu |

VIII pashchAt sa punashcha prahvIbhUya bhUmau lekhitum Arabhata |

IX tAM kathaM shrutvA te svasvamanasi prabodhaM prApya jyeShThAnukramaM ekaikashaH sarvve bahiragachChan tato yIshurekAkI tayakttobhavat madhyasthAne daNDayamAnA sA yoShA cha sthita |

X tatpashchAd yIshurutthAya tAM vanitAM vinA kamapyaparam na vilokya pR̥iShTavAn he vAme tavApavAdakAH kutra? kopi tvAM kiM na daNDayati?

XI sAvadat he mahechCha kopi na tadA yIshuravochat nAhamapi daNDayami yAhi punaH pApaM mAkarShIH |

XII tato yIshuH punarapi lokebhya itthaM kathayitum Arabhata jagatoHaM jyotiHsvarUpo yaH kashchin matpashchAda gachChati sa timire na bhramitvA jIvanarUpAM dIptiM prApsyati |

XIII tataH phirUshino.avAdiShustvaM svArthe svayaM sAkShyaM dadAsi tasmAt tava sAkShyaM grAhyam na bhavati |

XIV tadA yIshuH pratyuditavAn yadyapi svArthe.ahaM svayaM sAkShyaM dadAmi tathApi mat sAkShyaM grAhyam yasmAd ahaM kuta Agatosmi kva yAmi cha tadahaM jAnAmi kintu kuta Agatosmi kutra gachChAmi cha tad yUyaM na jAnItha |

XV yUyaM laukikaM vichArayatha nAhaM kimapi vichArayAmi |

XVI kintu yadi vichArayAmi tarhi mama vichAro grahItavyo yatoham ekAkI nAsmi prerayitA pitA mayA saha vidyate |

XVII dvayo rjanayoH sAkShyaM grahaNIyaM bhavatIti yuShmAkaM vyavasthA-granthe likhitamasti |

XVIII ahaM svArthe svayaM sAkShitvaM dadAmi yashcha mama tAto mAM preritavAn sopi madarthe sAkShyaM dadAti |

XIX tadA te.apR̥ichChan tava tAtaH kutra? tato yIshuH pratyavAdId yUyaM mAM na jAnItha matpitara ncha na jAnItha yadi mAm akShAsyata tarhi mama tAtamapyakShAsyata |

XX yIshu rmandira upadishya bhaNDaGare kathA etA akathayat tathApi taM prati kopi karaM nodatolayat |

XXI tataH paraM yIshuH punaruditavAn adhunAhaM gachChAmi yUyaM mAM gaveShayiShyatha kintu nijaiH pApai rmariShyatha yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM yAtuM na shakShyatha |

XXII tadA yihUdIyAH prAvochan kimayam AtmaghAtaM kariShyati? yato yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM yAtuM na shakShyatha iti vAkyam bravIti |

XXIII tato yIshustebhyaH kathitavAn yUyam adhaHsthAnIya loka aham Urdv-vasthAnIyaH yUyam etajjagatsambandhIya aham etajjagatsambandhIyo na |

XXIV tasmAt kathitavAn yUyaM nijaiH pApai rmariShyatha yatohaM sa pumAn iti yadi na vishvasitha tarhi nijaiH pApai rmariShyatha |

XXV tadA te .apR̥ichChan kastvaM? tato yIshuH kathitavAn yuShmAkaM sannidhau yasya prastAvam A prathamAt karomi saeva puruShohaM |

XXVI yuShmAsu mayA bahuvAkyam vaktavyam vichArayitavya ncha kintu matpre-rayitA satyavAdI tasya samIpe yadahaM shrutavAn tadeva jagate kathayAmi |

XXVII kintu sa janake vAkyamidaM prokttavAn iti te nAbudhyanta |

XXVIII tato yIshurakathayad yadA manuShyaputram Urdvva utthApayiShyatha tadAhaM sa pumAn kevalaH svayaM kimapi karma na karomi kintu tAto yathA shikShayati tadanusAreNa vAkyamidaM vadAmIti cha yUyaM j nAtuM shakShyatha |

XXIX matprerayitA pitA mAm ekAkinaM na tyajati sa mayA sArddhaM tiShThati yatohaM tadabhimataM karma sada karomi |

XXX tadA tasyaitAni vAkyAni shrutvA bahuvastAsmin vyashvasan |

XXXI ye yihUdIyA vyashvasan yIshustebhyo.akathayat

XXXII mama vAkye yadi yUyam AsthAM kurutha tarhi mama shiShyA bhUtvA satyatvaM j nAsyatha tataH satyatayA yuShmAkaM mokSho bhaviShyati |

XXXIII tadA te pratyavAdiShuH vayam ibrAhImo vaMshaH kadApi kasyApi dAsa na jAtAstarhi yuShmAkaM muktti rbhaviShyatIti vAkyAM kathaM bravIShi?

XXXIV tadA yIshuH pratyavadad yuShmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi yaH pApAM karoti sa pApasya dAsaH |

XXXV dAsashcha nirantaraM niveshane na tiShThati kintu putro nirantaraM tiShThati |

XXXVI ataH putro yadi yuShmAn mochayati tarhi nitAntameva mukttA bhaviShy-atha |

XXXVII yuyam ibrAhImo vaMsha ityahaM jAnAmi kintu mama katha yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNeShu sthAnaM na prApnuvanti tasmAddheto rmAM hantum Ihadhve |

XXXVIII ahaM svapituH samIpe yadapashyaM tadeva kathayAmi tathA yUyamapi svapituH samIpe yadapashyata tadeva kurudhve |

XXXIX tadA te pratyavochan ibrAhIm asmAkaM pitA tato yIshurakathayad yadi yUyam ibrAhImaH santAna abhaviShyata tarhi ibrAhIma AchAraNavad AchariShy-ata |

XL Ishvarasya mukhAt satyaM vAkyAM shrutvA yuShmAn j nApayAmi yohaM taM mAM hantuM cheShTadhve ibrAhIm etAdRiishaM karmma na chakAra |

XLI yUyaM svasvapituH karmmaNi kurutha tadA tairukttAM na vayaM jArajAta asmAkaM ekaeva pitAsti sa eveshvaraH

XLII tato yIshunA kathitam Ishvaro yadi yuShmAkaM tAtobhaviShyat tarhi yUyaM mayi premAkariShyata yatoham IshvarAnnirgatyAgatosmi svato nAgatohaM sa mAM prAhiNot |

XLIII yUyaM mama vAkyamidaM na budhyadhve kutaH? yato yUyaM mamopade-shaM soDhuM na shaknutha |

XLIV yUyaM shaitAn pituH santAna etasmAd yuShmAkaM piturabhilAShaM pUray-atha sa A prathamAt naraghAtI tadantaH satyatvasya leshopi nAsti kAraNAdaha sa satyatAyAM nAtiShThat sa yadA mRiShA kathayati tadA nijasvabhAvAnusAreNaiva kathayati yato sa mRiShAbhAshI mRiShotpAdakashcha |

XLV ahaM tathyavAkyAM vadAmi kAraNAdasmAd yUyaM mAM na pratItha |

XLVI mayi pApamastIti pramANaM yuShmAkaM ko dAtuM shaknoti? yadyahaM tathyavAkyAM vadAmi tarhi kuto mAM na pratitha?

XLVII yaH kashchana IshvarIyo lokaH sa IshvarIyakathAyAM mano nidhatte yUyam IshvarIyaloka na bhavatha tannidAnAt tatra na manAMsi nidhadve |

XLVIII tadA yihUdIyAH pratyavAdiShuH tvamekaH shomiroNIyo bhUtagrastashcha vayaM kimidaM bhadraM nAvAdiShma?

XLIX tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt nAhaM bhUtagrastaH kintu nijatAtaM sammanye tasmAd yUyaM mAm apamanyadhve |

L ahaM svasukhyAtiM na cheShTe kintu cheShTitA vichArayitA chApara eka Aste |

LI ahaM yuShmabhyam atIva yathArthaM kathayAmi yo naro madIyaM vAchaM manyate sa kadAchana nidhanaM na drakShyati |

LII yihUdIyAstamavadan tvaM bhUtagrasta itIdanIm avaiShma | ibrAhIm bhav-iShyadvAdina ncha sarvve mRiItAH kintu tvaM bhAShase yo naro mama bhAratIM gRiIhAti sa jAtu nidhAnAsvAdaM na lapsyate |

LIII tarhi tvaM kim asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAd ibrAhImopi mahAn? yasmAt sopi mRiItaH bhaviShyadvAdinopi mRiItAH tvaM svaM kaM pumAMsaM manuShe?

LIV yIshuH pratyavochad yadyahaM svaM svayaM sammanye tarhi mama tat sammananaM kimapi na kintu mama tAto yaM yUyaM svIyam IshvaraM bhAShadhve saeva mAM sammanute |

LV yUyaM taM nAvagachChatha kintvahaM tamavagachChAmi taM nAvagachChAmIti vAkyam yadi vadAmi tarhi yUyamiva mR̥̄iShAbhAShI bhavAmi kintvahaM tamavagachChAmi tadAkShAmapi gR̥̄ihlAmi |

LVI yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm mama samayaM draShTum atIvAvA nChat tannirIkShyAnandachcha |

LVII tadA yihUdIyA apR̥̄ichChan tava vayaH pa nchAshadvatsarA na tvaM kim ibrAhImam adrAkShIH?

LVIII yIshuH pratyavAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi ibrAhImo janmanaH pUrvvakAlamArabhyAhaM vidye |

LIX tadA te pAShANAn uttolya tamAhantum udayachChan kintu yIshu rgupto mantirAd bahirgatya teShAM madhyena prasthitavAn |

IX

I tataH paraM yIshurgachChan mArgamadhye janmAndhaM naram apashyat |

II tataH shiShyAstam apR̥̄ichChan he guro naroyam svapApena vA svapitrAH pApenAndho.ajAyata?

III tataH sa pratyuditavAn etasya vAsya pitroH pApAd etAdR̥̄ishobhUda iti nahi kintvanena yatheshvarasya karmma prakAshyate taddhetoreva |

IV dine tiShThati matprerayituH karmma mayA karttavyaM yadA kimapi karmma na kriyate tAdR̥̄ishI nishAgachChati |

V ahaM yAvatkAlaM jagati tiShThAmi tAvatkAlaM jagato jyotiHsvarUposmi |

VI ityuktTA bhUmau niShThIvaM nikShipya tena pa NkaM kR̥̄itavAn

VII pashchAt tatpa Nkena tasyAndhasya netre pralipya tamityAdishat gatvA shilohe .arthAt preritanAmni sarasi snAhi | tatondho gatvA tatrAsnAt tataH prannachakShu rbhUtvA vyAghuTyAgAt |

VIII apara ncha samIpavAsino lokA ye cha taM pUrvvamandham apashyan te bakttum Arabhanta yondhaloko vartmanyupavishyAbhikShata sa evAyaM janaH kiM na bhavati?

IX kechidavadan sa eva kechidavochan tAdR̥̄isho bhavati kintu sa svayamabravIt sa evAhaM bhavAmi |

X ataeva te .apR̥̄ichChan tvaM kathaM dR̥̄iShTiM pAptavAn?

XI tataH sovadad yIshanAmaka eko jano mama nayane pa Nkena pralipya ityAj nApayat shilohakAsAraM gatvA tatra snAhi | tatastatra gatvA mayi snAte dR̥̄iShTimahaM labdhavAn |

XII tadA te .avadan sa pumAn kutra? tenokttaM nAhaM jAnAmi |

XIII aparaM tasmin pUrvvAndhe jane phirUshinAM nikaTam AnIte sati phirUshinopi tamapR̥̄ichChan kathaM dR̥̄iShTiM pRAptosi?

XIV tataH sa kathitavAn sa pa Nkena mama netre .alimpat pashchAd snAtvA dR̥̄iShTimalabhe |

XV kintu yIshu rvishrAmavAre karddamaM kR̥̄itvA tasya nayane prasanne.akarod itikAraNAt katipayaphirUshino.avadan

XVI sa pumAn IshvarAnna yataH sa vishrAmavAraM na manyate | tatonye kechit pratyavadan pApI pumAn kim etAdR̥̄isham AshcharyyaM karmma karttuM sha-knoti?

XVII itthaM teShAM parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat | pashchAt te punarapi taM pUrvvAndhaM mAnuSham aprAkShuH yo janastava chakShuShI prasanne kR̥̄itavAn tasmin tvaM kiM vadasi? sa ukttavAn sa bhavishadvAdI |

XVIII sa dR̥iShTim AptavAn iti yihUdIyAstasya dR̥iShTiM prAptasya janasya pitro rmukhAd ashrutvA na pratyayan |

XIX ataeva te tAvapR̥ichChan yuvayo ryaM putraM janmAndhaM vadathaH sa kimayaM? tarhIdAnIM kathaM draShTuM shaknoti?

XX tatastasya pitarau pratyavochatAm ayam AvayoH putra A janerandhashcha tadapyAvAM jAnIvaH

XXI kintvadhunA kathaM dR̥iShTiM prAptavAn tadAvAM n jAnIvaH kosya chakShuShI prasanne kR̥itavAn tadapi na jAnIva eSha vayahprApta enaM pR̥ichChata svakathAM svayaM vakShyati |

XXII yihUdIyanAM bhayat tasya pitarau vAkyamidam avadatAM yataH kopi manuShyo yadi yIshum abhiShiktaM vadati tarhi sa bhajanagR̥ihAd dUrIkAriShyate yihUdIyA iti mantraNAm akurvvan

XXIII atastasya pitarau vyAharatAm eSha vayahprApta enaM pR̥ichChata |

XXIV tada te punashcha taM pUrvvAndham AhUya vyAharan Ishvarasya guNAN vada eSha manuShyaH pApIti vayaM jAnImaH |

XXV tada sa ukttavAn sa pApI na veti nAhaM jAne pUrvAmandha Asamaham adhunA pashyAmIti mAtraM jAnAmi |

XXVI te punarapR̥ichChan sa tvAM prati kimakarot? kathaM netre prasanne .akarot?

XXVII tataH sovAdId ekakR̥itvokathayaM yUyaM na shR̥iNutha tarhi kutaH punaH shrotum ichChatha? yUyamapi kiM tasya shiShya bhavitum ichChatha?

XXVIII tada te taM tiraskR̥itya vyAharan tvAM tasya shiShyo vayaM mUsAH shiShyaH |

XXIX mUsAvaktreNeshvaro jagAda tajjAnImaH kintveSha kutratyaloka iti na jAnImaH |

XXX sovadad eSha mama lochane prasanne .akarot tathApi kutratyaloka iti yUyaM na jAnItha etad AshcharyyaM bhavati |

XXXI IshvaraH pApinAM kathAM na shR̥iNoti kintu yo janastasmin bhaktiM kR̥itvA tadiShTakriyAM karoti tasyaiva kathAM shR̥iNoti etad vayaM jAnImaH |

XXXII kopi manuShyo janmAndhAya chakShuShI adadAt jagadArambhAd etAdR̥ishIM kathAM kopi kadApi nAshR̥iNot |

XXXIII asmAd eSha manuShyo yadIshvarAnnAjAyata tarhi ki nchidapIdR̥ishaM karmma karttuM nAshaknot |

XXXIV te vyAharan tvAM pApAd ajAyathAH kimasmAn tvAM shikShyasi? pashchAtte taM bahirakurvvan |

XXXV tadanantaraM yihUdIyaiH sa bahirakriyata yIshuriti vArttAM shrutvA taM sAkShAt prApya pR̥iShTavAn Ishvarasya putre tvAM vishvasiShi?

XXXVI tada sa pratyavochat he prabho sa ko yat tasminnahaM vishvasimi?

XXXVII tato yIshuH kathitavAn tvAM taM dR̥iShTavAn tvaya sAkAM yaH kathaM kathayati saeva saH |

XXXVIII tada he prabho vishvasimItyuktvA sa taM praNAmat |

XXXIX pashchAd yIshuH kathitavAn nayanahInA nayanAni prApnuvanti nayanavan-tashchAndha bhavantItyabhiprAyeNa jagadAham AgachCham |

XL etat shrutvA nikaTasthAH katipayAH phirUshino vyAharan vayamapi kimand-hAH?

XLI tada yIshuravAdId yadyandha abhavata tarhi pApAni nAtiShThan kintu pashyAmIti vAkyavadanAd yuShmAkAM pApAni tiShThanti |

X

I ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yo jano dvAreNa na pravishya ke-
nApyanyena meShagR̥ihaM pravishati sa eva steno dasyushcha |

II yo dvAreNa pravishati sa eva meShapAlakaH |

III dauvArikastasmai dvAraM mochayati meShagaNashcha tasya vAkyAM shR̥iNoti
sa nijAn meShAn svasvanAmnAhUya bahiH kR̥itvA nayati |

IV tathA nijAn meShAn bahiH kR̥itvA svayaM teShAm agre gachChati, tato
meShAstasya shabdaM budhyante, tasmAt tasya pashchAd vrajanti |

V kintu parasya shabdaM na budhyante tasmAt tasya pashchAd vrajiShyanti varaM
tasya samIpat palAyishiYante |

VI yIshustebhya imAM dR̥iShTantakathAM akathayat kintu tena kathitakathAyAs-
tAtparyyaM te nAbudhyanta |

VII ato yIshuH punarakathayat, yuShmAnAhaM yathArthataraM vyAharAmi, me-
ShagR̥ihasya dvAram ahameva |

VIII mayA na pravishya ya AgachChan te stena dasyavashcha kintu meShAsteShAM
kathA nAshR̥iNvan |

IX ahameva dvArasvarUpaH, mayA yaH kashchita pravishati sa rakShAM prApsyati
tathA bahirantashcha gamanAgamane kR̥itvA charaNasthAnaM prApsyati |

X yo janastenaH sa kevalaM stanyabadhavinAshAn karttumeva samAyAti kintva-
ham Ayu rdAtum arthAt bAhUlyena tadeva dAtum AgachCham |

XI ahameva satyameShapAlako yastu satyo meShapAlakaH sa meShArthaM
prANatyAgam karoti;

XII kintu yo jano meShapAlako na, arthAd yasya meShA nijA na bhavanti, ya
etAdR̥isho vaitanikaH sa vR̥ikam AgachChantaM dR̥iShTvA mejavrajaM vihAya
palAyate, tasmAd vR̥ikastaM vrajaM dhR̥itvA vikirati |

XIII vaitanikaH palAyate yataH sa vetanArthI meShArthaM na chintayati |

XIV ahameva satyo meShapAlakaH, pitA mAM yathA jAnAti, aha ncha yathA pitaraM
jAnAmi,

XV tathA nijAn meShAnapi jAnAmi, meShAshcha mAM jAnAnti, aha ncha me-
ShArthaM prANatyAgam karomi |

XVI apara ncha etad gR̥ihIya meShebhyo bhinnA api meShA mama santi te
sakala AnayitavyAH; te mama shabdaM shroShyanti tata eko vraja eko rakShako
bhaviShyati |

XVII prANAnahaM tyaktvA punaH prANAn grahIShyAmi, tasmAt pitA mayi snehaM
karoti |

XVIII kashchijjano mama prANAn hantuM na shaknoti kintu svayaM tAn samar-
payAmi tAn samarpayituM punargrahItu ncha mama shaktirAste bhAramimaM
svapituH sakAshAt prAptoham |

XIX asmAdupadeshAt punashcha yihUdIyAnAM madhye bhinnavAkyatA jAtA |

XX tato bahavo vyAharan eSha bhUtagrasta unmattashcha, kuta etasya kathAM
shR̥iNutha?

XXI kechid avadan etasya kathA bhUtagrastasya kathAvanna bhavanti, bhUtaH kim
andhAya chakShuShI dAtuM shaknoti?

XXII shItakAle yirUshAlami mandirotsargaparvvaNyupasthite

XXIII yIshuH sulemAno niHsAreNa gamanAgamane karoti,

XXIV etasmin samaye yihUdIyAstaM veShTayitvA vyAharan kati kAlAn asmAkAM
vichikitsAM sthApayishiYAmi? yadyabhiShikto bhavati tarhi tat spaShTaM vada |

XXV tadA yIshuH pratyavadad aham achakathaM kintu yUyaM na pratItha, nijapitu
rnAmnA yAM yAM kriyAM karomi sA kriyaiva mama sAkShisvarUpA |

XXVI kintvahaM pUrvvamakathayaM yUyaM mama meShA na bhavatha, kAraNAdasmAn na vishvasitha |

XXVII mama meShA mama shabdaM shR̥jīNvanti tAnahaM jAnAmi te cha mama pashchAd gachChanti |

XXVIII ahaM tebhyo.anantAyu rdadAmi, te kadApi na naMkShyanti kopi mama karAt tAn harttuM na shakShyati |

XXIX yo mama pitA tAn mahyaM dattavAn sa sarvvasmAt mahAn, kopi mama pituH karAt tAn harttuM na shakShyati |

XXX ahaM pitA cha dvayorekatvam |

XXXI tato yihUdIyAH punarapi taM hantuM pAShANAn udatolayan |

XXXII yIshuH kathitavAn pituH sakAshAd bahUnyuttamakarmmANi yuShmAkaM prAkAshayaM teShAM kasya karmmaNaH kAraNAn mAM pAShANairAhantum udyatAH stha?

XXXIII yihUdIyAH pratyavadan prashastakarmmaheto rna kintu tvaM mAnuShaH svamIshvaram uktveshvaraM nindasi kAraNAdasmAt tvAM pAShANairhanmaH |

XXXIV tadA yIshuH pratyuktavAn mayA kathitaM yUyam Ishvara etadvachanaM yuShmAkaM shAstre likhitaM nAsti kiM?

XXXV tasmAd yeShAm uddeshe Ishvarasya katha kathita te yadIshvaragaNA uchyante dharmmagranthasyApyanyatha bhavituM na shakyaM,

XXXVI tarhyAham Ishvarasya putra iti vAkyasya kathanAt yUyaM pitrAbhiShiktaM jagati prerita ncha pumAMsaM katham IshvaranindakaM vAdaya?

XXXVII yadyahaM pituH karma na karomi tarhi mAM na pratIta;

XXXVIII kintu yadi karomi tarhi mayi yuShmAbhiH pratyaye na kR̥jīte.api kAryye pratyayaH kriyatAM, tato mayi pitAstIti pitaryyaham asmIti cha kShAtvA vishvasiShy-atha |

XXXIX tadA te punarapi taM dharttum acheShTanta kintu sa teShAM karebhyo nistIryya

XL puna ryarddan adyAstaTe yatra purvvaM yohan amajjayat tatrAgatya nyavasat |

XLI tato bahavo lokAstatsamIpam Agatya vyAharan yohan kimapyAshcharyyaM karma nAkarot kintvasmin manuShye yA yaH katha akathayat tAH sarvVAH satyAH;

XLII tatra cha bahavo lokAstasmin vyashvasan |

XI

I anantaraM mariyam tasyA bhaginI martha cha yasmin vaithanIyAgrAme vasatas- tasmin grAme iliyAsar nAmA pIDita eka AsIt |

II yA mariyam prabhuM sugandhitelaina marddayitvA svakeshaistasya charaNau samamArjat tasyA bhrAta sa iliyAsar rogI |

III apara ncha he prabho bhavAn yasmin prIyate sa eva pIDitostIti kathAM kathayitvA tasya bhaginyau preShitavatya |

IV tadA yIshurimAM vArttAM shrutvAkathayata pIDeyaM maraNArthaM na kintvIshvarasya mahimArtham Ishvaraputrasya mahimaprakAshArtha ncha jAta |

V yIshu ryadyapimarthAyAM tadbhaginyAm iliyAsari chAprIyata,

VI tathApi iliyAsaraH pIDAyAH kathaM shrutvA yatra AsIt tatraiva dinadvayama- tiShThat |

VII tataH param sa shiShyAnakathayad vayaM puna ryihUdIyapradeshaM yAmah |

VIII tataste pratyavadan, he guro svalpadinAni gatAni yihUdIyAstvAM pAShANai rhantum udyatAstathApi kiM punastatra yAsyasi?

IX yIshuH pratyavadat, ekasmin dine kiM dvAdashaghaTika na bhavanti? kopi divA gachChan na skhalati yataH sa etajjagato dIptiM prApnoti |

X kintu rAtrau gachChan skhalati yato hetostatra dIpti rnAsti |
 XI imAM kathAM kathayitvA sa tAnavadad, asmAkaM bandhuH iliyAsar nidritob-
 hUd idAnIM taM nidrAto jAgarayituM gachChAmi |
 XII yIshu rmR[itau kathAmimAM kathitavAn kintu vishrAmArthaM nidrAyAM
 kathitavAn iti j nAtvA shiShyA akathayan,
 XIII he guro sa yadi nidrAti tarhi bhadraveva |
 XIV tadA yIshuH spaShTaM tAn vyAharat, iliyAsar amriyata;
 XV kintu yUyaM yathA pratItha tadarthamahaM tatra na sthitavAn ityasmAd
 yuShmannimitam AhAditohaM, tathApi tasya samIpe yAma |
 XVI tadA thoma yaM didumaM vadanti sa sa NginaH shiShyAn avadad vayamapi
 gatvA tena sArddhaM mriyAmahai |
 XVII yIshustatropasthAya iliyAsaraH shmashAne sthApanAt chatvAri dinAni gatAnIti
 vArttAM shrutavAn |
 XVIII vaithanIya yirUshAlamaH samIpasthA kroshaikamAtrAntarita;
 XIX tasmAd bahavo yihUdIya marthAM mariyama ncha bhyAtR[ishokApannAM
 sAntvayituM tayoH samIpam AgachChan |
 XX marthA yIshorAgamanavArtAM shrutvaiva taM sAkShAd akarot kintu mariyam
 geha upavishya sthita |
 XXI tadA marthA yIshumavAdat, he prabho yadi bhavAn atrAsthAsyat tarhi mama
 bhrAtA nAmariShyat |
 XXII kintvidAnImapi yad Ishvare prArthayiShyate Ishvarastad dAsyatIti jAne.ahaM |
 XXIII yIshuravAdIt tava bhrAtA samutthAsyati |
 XXIV marthA vyAharat sheShadivase sa utthAnasamaye protthAsyatIti jAne.ahaM |
 XXV tadA yIshuH kathitavAn ahameva utthApayita jIvayita cha yaH kashchana mayi
 vishvasiti sa mR[ityvApi jIviShyati;
 XXVI yaH kashchana cha jIvan mayi vishvasiti sa kadApi na mariShyati, asyAM
 kathAyAM kiM vishvasiShi?
 XXVII sAvadat prabho yasyAvataraNApekShAsti bhavAn saevAbhiShiktta Ishvarapu-
 tra iti vishvasimi |
 XXVIII iti kathAM kathayitvA sA gatvA svAM bhaginIM mariyamaM guptamAhUya
 vyAharat gururupatiShThati tvAmAhUyati cha |
 XXIX kathAmimAM shrutvA sA tUrNam utthAya tasya samIpam agachChat |
 XXX yIshu rgrAmamadhyAM na pravishya yatra marthA taM sAkShAd akarot tatra
 sthitavAn |
 XXXI ye yihUdIya mariyama sAKaM gr[ihe tiShThantastAm asAntvayana te tAM
 kShipram utthAya gachChantiM vilokya vyAharan, sa shmashAne rodituM yAti,
 ityuktva te tasyAH pashchAd agachChan |
 XXXII yatra yIshuratiShThat tatra mariyam upasthAya taM dR[iShTvA tasya cha-
 raNayoH patitvA vyAharat he prabho yadi bhavAn atrAsthAsyat tarhi mama bhrAtA
 nAmariShyat |
 XXXIII yIshustAM tasyAH sa Ngino yihUdIyAMshcha rudato vilokya shokArttaH san
 dIrghaM nishvasya kathitavAn taM kutrAstHApayata?
 XXXIV te vyAharan, he prabho bhavAn Agatya pashyatu |
 XXXV yIshunA kranditaM |
 XXXVI ataeva yihUdIya avadan, pashyatAyaM tasmin kidR[ig apriyata |
 XXXVII teShAM kechid avadan yondhAya chakShuShI dattavAn sa kim asya
 mR[ityuM nivArayituM nAshaknot?
 XXXVIII tato yIshuH punarantardIrghaM nishvasya shmashAnAntikam agachChat |
 tat shmashAnam ekaM gahvaraM tanmukhe pAShANa eka AsIt |

XXXIX tadA yIshuravadad enaM pAShANam apasArayata, tataH pramItasya bhaginI marthAvadat prabho, adhuna tatra durgandho jAtaH, yatodya chatvAri dinAni shmashAne sa tiShThati |

XL tadA yIshuravAdIt, yadi vishvasiShi tarhIshvarasya mahimaprakAshaM drakShyasi kathAmimAM kiM tubhyaM nAkathayaM?

XLI tadA mR̥itasya shmashAnAt pAShANo.apasArite yIshurUrdvvaM pashyan akathayat, he pita rmama nevesanam ashR̥iNoH kAraNAdasmAt tvAM dhanyaM vadAmi |

XLII tvaM satataM shR̥iNoShi tadapyahaM jAnAmi, kintu tvaM mAM yat prairayas-tad yathAsmin sthAne sthitA lokA vishvasanti tadartham idaM vAkyam vadAmi |

XLIII imAM kathAM kathayitvA sa prochchairAhvayat, he iliyAsar bahirAgachCha |

XLIV tataH sa pramItaH shmashAnavastrai rbaddhahastapAdo gAtramArjanavAsasa baddhamukhashcha bahirAgachChat | yIshuruditavAn bandhanAni mochayitvA tya-jatainaM |

XLV mariyamaH samIpam Agata ye yihUdIyalokAstada yIshoretat karmmApashyan teShAM bahavo vyashvasan,

XLVI kintu kechidanye phirUshinAM samIpaM gatvA yIshoretasya karmmaNo vArttAm avadan |

XLVII tataH paraM pradhAnayAjakAH phirUshinAshcha sabhAM kR̥itvA vyAharan vayaM kiM kurmmaH? eSha mAnavo bahUnyAshcharyyakarmmANi karoti |

XLVIII yadIdR̥ishaM karmma karttuM na vArayAmastarhi sarvve lokAstasmin vishvasiShyanti romilokAshchAgatyAsmakam anayaA rAjadhAnyA sArddhaM rAjyam Achetsyanti |

XLIX tadA teShAM kiyaphAnAmA yastasmin vatsare mahAyAjakapade nyayuyjata sa pratyavadad yUyaM kimapi na jAnIta;

L samagradeshasya vinAshatopi sarvvalokArtham ekasya janasya maraNam as-mAkaM ma Ngalahetukam etasya vivechanAmapi na kurutha |

LI etAM kathAM sa nijabuddhya vyAharad iti na,

LII kintu yIshUstaddeshIyAnAM kAraNAt prANAn tyakShyati, dishi dishi vikIrNAN Ishvarasya santAnAn saMgR̥ihyaikajAtiM kariShyati cha, tasmin vatsare kiyaphA mahAyAjakatvapade niyuktaH san idaM bhaviShyadvAkyam kathitavAn |

LIII taddinamArabhya te kathaM taM hantuM shaknuvantIti mantraNAM karttuM prArebhire |

LIV ataeva yihUdIyAnAM madhye yIshuH saprakAshaM gamanAgamane akR̥itvA tasmAd gatvA prAntarasya samIpasthAyipradeshasyephrAyim nAmni nagare shiShyaiH sAKaM kAlaM yApayituM prArebhe |

LV anantaraM yihUdIyAnAM nistArotsave nikaTavarttini sati tadutsavAt pUrvvaM svAn shuchIn karttuM bahavo jana grAmebhyo yirUshAlam nagaram AgachChan,

LVI yIshoranveShaNAM kR̥itvA mandire daNDAYamAnAH santaH parasparaM vyA-haran, yuShmAKaM kIdR̥isho bodho jAyate? sa kim utsave.asmin atrAgamiShyati?

LVII sa cha kutrAsti yadyetat kashchid vetti tarhi darshayatu pradhAnayAjakAH phirUshinashcha taM dharttuM pUrvvam imAm Aj nAM prAchArayan |

XII

I nistArotsavAt pUrvvaM dinaShaTke sthite yIshu ryaM pramItam iliyAsaram shmashAnAd udasthAparat tasya nivAsasthAnaM baithaniyAgrAmam AgachChat |

II tatra tadarthaM rajanyAM bhojye kR̥ite martha paryyaveShayad iliyAsar cha tasya sa NgibhiH sArddhaM bhojanAsana upAvishat |

III tadA mariyam arddhaseTakaM bahumUlyaM jaTAmAMsIyaM tailam AnIya yIshoshcharaNayo rmarddayitvA nijakesha rmarShTum Arabhata; tadA tailasya parimalena gR̥iham Amoditam abhavat |

IV yaH shimonaH putra riShkariyotIyo yihUdAnAmA yIshuM parakareShu samarpayishyati sa shishyastada kathitavAn,

V etattailaM tribhiH shatai rmudrapadai rvikrItaM sad daridrebhyaH kuto nAdIy-ata?

VI sa daridralokArtham achintayad iti na, kintu sa chaura evaM tannikaTe mudrAsampuTakasthityA tanmadhye yadatiShThat tadapAharat tasmAt kArANAd imAM kathAmakathayat |

VII tadA yIshurakathayad enAM mA vAraya sA mama shmashAnasthApanadinArthaM tadarakShayat |

VIII daridrA yuShmAkaM sannidhau sarvvadA tiShThanti kintvahaM sarvvadA yuShmAkaM sannidhau na tiShThAmi |

IX tataH paraM yIshustatrAstIti vArttAM shrutvA bahavo yihUdIyAstAM shmashAnAdutthApitam iliyAsara ncha draShTuM tat sthAnam AgachChana |

X tadA pradhAnayAjakAstam iliyAsaramapi saMharttum amantrayan ;

XI yatastena bahavo yihUdIyA gatvA yIshau vyashvasan |

XII anantaraM yIshu ryrUshAlam nagaram AgachChatIti vArttAM shrutvA pare.ahani utsavAgatA bahavo lokAH

XIII kharjjUrapatrAdyanIya taM sAkShAt karttuM bahirAgatya jaya jayeti vAchaM prochchai rvaktum Arabhanta, isrAyelo yo rAjA parameshvarasya nAmnAgachChati sa dhanyaH |

XIV tadA "he siyonaH kanye mA bhaisihIH pashyAyaM tava rAjA garddabhashAvakam AruhyAgachChati"

XV iti shAstrIyavachanAnusAreNa yIshurekaM yuvagarddabhaM prApya taduparyyArohat |

XVI asyAH ghaTanAyAstAtparyyaM shishyAH prathamAM nAbudhyanta, kintu yIshau mahimAnaM prApte sati vAkyamidaM tasmina akathyata lokAshcha tampratIttham akurvvan iti te smR̥itavantaH |

XVII sa iliyAsaraM shmashAnAd Agantum AhvatavAn shmashAnA ncha udasthA-
payad ye ye lokAstatkarmya sAkShAd apashyan te pramANaM dAtum Arabhanta |

XVIII sa etAdR̥isham adbhutaM karmmakarot tasya janashrute rlokAstAM sAkShAt karttum AgachChan |

XIX tataH phirUshinaH parasparaM vaktum Arabhanta yuShmAkaM sarv-
vAshcheShTA vR̥ithA jAtAH, iti kiM yUyaM na budhyadhve? pashyata sarvve
lokAstasya pashchAdvarttinobhavan |

XX bhajanaM karttum utsavAgatAnAM lokAnAM katipayA jana anyadeshIyA Asan ,

XXI te gAlIlyabaitsaidAnivAsinaH philipasya samIpam Agatya vyAharan he ma-
hechCha vayaM yIshuM draShTum ichChAmaH |

XXII tataH philipo gatvA Andriyam avadat pashchAd Andriyaphilipau yIshave
vArttAm akathayatAM |

XXIII tadA yIshuH pratyuditavAn mAnavasutasya mahimaprAptisamaya upasthi-
taH |

XXIV ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, dhAnyabIjaM mR̥ittikAyAM patitvA
yadi na mR̥iyate tarhyekAkI tiShThati kintu yadi mR̥iyate tarhi bahuguNaM phalaM
phalati |

XXV yo jane n̄ nijaprANAn priyan jAnAti sa tAn hArayishyati kintu ye n̄ jana ihaloke
nijaprANAn apriyan jAnAti se n̄nantAyuH prAptuM tAn rakShishyati |

XXVI kashchid yadi mama sevako bhavituM vA nChati tarhi sa mama pashchAdgAmI bhavatu, tasmAd ahaM yatra tiShThAmi mama sevakepi tatra sthAsyati; yo jano mAM sevate mama pitApi taM sammaMsyate |

XXVII sAmprataM mama prANA vyAkula bhavanti, tasmAd he pitara etasmAt samayAn mAM rakSha, ityahaM kiM prArthayiShye? kintvham etatsamayArtham avatIrNavAn |

XXVIII he pita: svanAmno mahimAnaM prakAshaya; tanaiva svanAmno mahimAnam ahaM prAkAshayaM punarapi prakAshayiShyAmi, eShA gagaNIyA vANI tasmin samaye.ajAyata |

XXIX tachshrutvA samIpasthalokANAM kechid avadan meghe.agarjIt, kechid avadan svargIyadUto.anena saha kathAmachakathat |

XXX tadA yIshuH pratyavAdIt, madarthaM shabdoyaM nAbhUt yuShmadarthamev-AbhUt |

XXXI adhuna jagatosya vichAra: sampatsyate, adhunAsya jagata: patI rAjyAt chyoShyati |

XXXII yadyaI pRiithivyA Urdvve protthAptosmi tarhi sarvvAn mAnavAn svasamI-pam AkarShiShyAmi |

XXXIII kathaM tasya mRiiti rbhaviShyati, etad bodhayituM sa imAM kathAm akathayat |

XXXIV tadA lokA akathayan sobhiShiktaH sarvvadA tiShThatIti vyavasthAgranthe shrutam asmAbhiH, tarhi manuShyaputraH protthApito bhaviShyatIti vAkyam kathaM vadasi? manuShyaputroyaM kaH?

XXXV tadA yIshurakathAyad yuShmAbhiH sArddham alpadinAni jyotirAste, yathA yuShmAn andhakAro nAchChAdayati tadarthaM yAvatkAlaM yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM jyotistiShThati tAvatkAlaM gachChata; yo jano.andhakAre gachChati sa kutra yAtIti na jAnAti |

XXXVI ataeva yAvatkAlaM yuShmAkaM nikaTe jyotirAste tAvatkAlaM jyotIrUpas-antAnA bhavituM jyotiShi vishvasita; imAM kathAM kathayitvA yIshuH prasthAya tebhyaH svaM guptavAn |

XXXVII yadyapi yIshusteShAM samakSham etAvadAshcharyyakarmmANi kRiitavAn tathApi te tasmin na vyashvasan |

XXXVIII ataeva kaH pratyeti susaMvAdaM pareshAsmat prachAritaM? prakAshate pareshasya hastaH kasya cha sannidhau? yishaiyabhaviShyadvAdina yadetad vAkyamuktaM tat saphalam abhavat |

XXXIX te pratyetuM nAshankuvan tasmin yishaiyabhaviShyadvAdi punaravAdId,

XL yadA, "te nayanai rna pashyanti buddhibhishcha na budhyante tai rmanaHsu parivarttiteShu cha tAnahaM yathA svasthAn na karomi tathA sa teShAM lochanAnyandhAni kRiitvA teShAmantaHkaraNani gADhAni kariShyati |"

XLI yishaiyo yadA yIsho rmahimAnaM vilokya tasmin kathAmakathayat tadA bhaviShyadvAkyam IdRiishaM prakAshayat |

XLII tathApyadhipatinAM bahavastasmin pratyAyan | kintu phirUshinastAn bha-janagRiAd dUrIkurvvantIti bhayAt te taM na svIkRiitavantaH |

XLIII yata Ishvarasya prashaMsAto mAnavAnAM prashaMsAyAM te.apriyanta |

XLIV tadA yIshuruchchaiHkAram akathayat yo jano mayi vishvasiti sa kevale mayi vishvasitIti na, sa matprerake.api vishvasiti |

XLV yo jano mAM pashyati sa matprerakamapi pashyati |

XLVI yo jano mAM pratyeti sa yathAndhakAre na tiShThati tadartham ahaM jyotiHsvarUpo bhUtva jagatyasmin avatIrNavAn |

XLVII mama kathAM shrutvA yadi kashchin na vishvasiti tarhi tamahaM doShiNaM na karomi, yato heto rjagato janAnAM doShAn nishchitAn karttuM nAgatya tAn parichAtum Agatosmi|

XLVIII yaH kashchin mAM na shraddhAya mama kathaM na gR̥ihlAti, anyas-taM doShiNaM kariShyati vastutastu yAM kathAmaham achakathaM sA katha charame.anhi taM doShiNaM kariShyati|

XLIX yato heterahaM svataH kimapi na kathayAmi, kiM kiM mayA kathayitavyaM kiM samupadeShTavya ncha iti matprerayitA pitA mAmaAj nApayat|

L tasya sAj nA anantAyurityahaM jAnAmi, ataevAhaM yat kathayAmi tat pitA yathAj nApayat tathaiva kathayAmyaham|

XIII

I nistArotsavasya ki nchitkAlAt pUrvvaM pR̥ithivyAH pituH samIpagamanasya samayaH sannikarShobhUd iti j nAtvA yIshurAprathamAd yeShu jagatpravAsiShvAt-mIyalokeSha prema karoti sma teShu sheShaM yAvat prema kR̥itavAn|

II pitA tasya haste sarvvaM samarpitavAn svayam Ishvarasya samIpAd AgachChad Ishvarasya samIpaM yAsyati cha, sarvvANyetAni j nAtvA rajanyaM bhojane sam-pUrNe sati,

III yadA shaitAn taM parahasteShu samarpayitUM shimonaH putrasya IShkAriy-otiyasya yihUdA antaHkaraNe kupravR̥ittiM samArpayat,

IV tadA yIshu rbhojanAsanAd utthAya gAtravastraM mochayitvA gAtramArjanavas-traM gR̥ihItvA tena svakaTim abadhnaAt,

V pashchAd ekapAtre jalam abhiShichya shiShyANAM pAdAn prakShAlya tena kaTibaddhagAtramArjanavAsasa mArShTuM prArabhata|

VI tataH shimonpitarasya samIpamAgate sa uktavAn he prabho bhavAn kiM mama pAdau prakShAlayiShyati?

VII yIshuruditavAn ahaM yat karomi tat samprati na jAnAsi kintu pashchAj j nAsyasi|

VIII tataH pitaraH kathitavAn bhavAn kadApi mama pAdau na prakShAlayiShyati| yIshurakathayad yadi tvAM na prakShAlaye tarhi mayi tava kopyaMsho nAsti|

IX tadA shimonpitaraH kathitavAn he prabho tarhi kevalapAdau na, mama hastau shirashcha prakShAlayatu|

X tato yIshuravadad yo jano dhautastasya sarvva NgapariShkR̥itavAt pAdau vinAnyA Ngasya prakShAlanApekSha nAsti| yUyaM pariShkR̥itA iti satyaM kintu na sarvve,

XI yato yo janastaM parakareShu samarpayiShyati taM sa j nAtavAna; ataeva yUyaM sarvve na pariShkR̥itA imAM kathAM kathitavAn|

XII itthaM yIshusteShAM pAdAn prakShAlya vastraM paridhAyAsane samupavishya kathitavAn ahaM yuShmAn prati kiM karmAkArShaM jAnItha?

XIII yUyaM mAM guruM prabhu ncha vadatha tat satyameva vadatha yatohaM saeva bhavAmi|

XIV yadyahaM prabhu rgurushcha san yuShmAkaM pAdAn prakShAlitavAn tarhi yuShmAkamapi parasparaM pAdaprakShAlanam uchitam|

XV ahaM yuShmAn prati yathA vyavAharaM yuShmAn tathA vyavaharttum ekaM panthAnaM darshitavAn|

XVI ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, prabho rdAso na mahAn prerakAchcha prerito na mahAn|

XVII imAM kathAM viditvA yadi tadanusArataH karmmANi kurutha tarhi yUyaM dhanya bhaviShyatha|

XVIII sarvveShu yuShmAsu kathAmimAM kathayAmi iti na, ye mama manonI-tAstAnahaM jAnAmi, kintu mama bhakShyANi yo bhU Nkte matprANaprAtikUly-ataH | utthApayati pAdasya mUlaM sa eSha mAnavaH | yadetad dharmmapustakasya vachanaM tadanusAreNAvashyaM ghaTiShyate |

XIX ahaM sa jana ityatra yathA yuShmAkaM vishvAso jAyate tadarthaM etAdRishaghaTanAt pUrvvam ahamidAnIM yuShmabhyamakathayam |

XX ahaM yuShmAnatIva yathArthaM vadAmi, mayA preritaM janaM yo gRihlAti sa mameva gRihlAti yashcha mAM gRihlAti sa matprerakaM gRihlAti |

XXI etAM kathAM kathayitvA yIshu rduHkhI san pramaNaM dattvA kathitavAn ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi yuShmAkam eko jano mAM parakareShu samarpayishyati |

XXII tataH sa kamuddishya kathAmetAM kathitavAn ityatra sandigdhAH shiShyAH parasparaM mukhamAlokayituM prArabhanta |

XXIII tasmin samaye yIshu ryaSmin aprIyata sa shiShyastasya vakShaHsthalam avAlambata |

XXIV shimonpitarastaM sa NketenAvadat, ayaM kamuddishya kathAmetAm kathay-atIti pRiChCha |

XXV tadA sa yIsho rvakShaHsthalam avAlambya pRiShThavAn, he prabho sa janaH kaH?

XXVI tato yIshuH pratyavadad ekakhaNDaM pUpaM majjayitvA yasmai dAsyAmi saeva saH; pashchAt pUpakhaNDamekaM majjayitvA shimonaH putrAya IShkariy-otIyAya yihUdai dattavAn |

XXVII tasmin datte sati shaitAn tamAshrayat; tadA yIshustam avadat tvAM yat kariShyasi tat kShipraM kuru |

XXVIII kintu sa yenAshayena tAM kathAmakathAyat tam upaviShTalokAnAM kopi nAbudhyata;

XXIX kintu yihUdAH samIpe mudrAsampuTakasthiteH kechid ittham abudhyanta pArvvaNAsAdanArthaM kimapi dravyaM kretuM vA daridrebhyaH ki nchid vitari-tuM kathitavAn |

XXX tadA pUpakhaNDagrahaNat paraM sa tUrNaM bahiragachChat; rAtrishcha samupasyitA |

XXXI yihUde bahirgate yIshurakathayad idAnIM mAnavasutasya mahimA prakAshate teneshvarasyApi mahimA prakAshate |

XXXII yadi teneshvarasya mahimA prakAshate tarhIshvaropi svena tasya mahi-mAnaM prakAshayishyati tUrNameva prakAshayishyati |

XXXIII he vatsA ahaM yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM ki nchitkAlamAtram Ase, tataH paraM mAM mRigayishyadhve kintvahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi tatsthAnaM yUyaM gantuM na shakShyatha, yAmimAM kathAM yihUdIyebhyaH kathitavAn tathAdhuna yuShmabhyamapi kathayAmi |

XXXIV yUyaM parasparaM prIyadhvam ahaM yuShmAsu yathA prIye yUyamapi parasparam tathaiva prIyadhvam, yuShmAn imAM navInAm Aj nAm AdishAmi |

XXXV tenaiva yadi parasparaM prIyadhve tarhi lakShaNenAnena yUyaM mama shiShyA iti sarvve j nAtuM shakShyanti |

XXXVI shimonapitaraH pRiShThavAn he prabho bhavAn kutra yAsyati? tato yIshuH pratyavadat, ahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi tatsthAnaM sAmprataM mama pashchAd gantuM na shaknoShi kintu pashchAd gamiShyasi |

XXXVII tadA pitaraH pratyuditavAn, he prabho sAmprataM kuto hetostava pashchAd gantuM na shaknomi? tvadarthaM prANAn dAtuM shaknomi |

XXXVIII tato yIshuH pratyuktavAn mannimittaM kiM prANAn dAtuM shaknoShi? tvAmahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kukkuTaravaNAt pUrvvaM tvaM tri rmAm apah-noShyase |

XIV

- I manoduHkhino mA bhUta; Ishvare vishvasita mayi cha vishvasita |
- II mama pitu gR̥̄ihe bahUni vAsasthAni santi no chet pUrvvaM yuShmAn aj nApayiShyaM yuShmadarthaM sthAnaM sajjayituM gachChAmi |
- III yadi gatvAhaM yuShmannimittaM sthAnaM sajjayAmi tarhi panarAgatya yuSh-mAn svasamIpaM neShyAmi, tato yatrAhaM tiShThAmi tatra yUyamapi sthAsyatha |
- IV ahaM yatsthAnaM brajAmi tatsthAnaM yUyaM jAnItha tasya panthAnamapi jAnItha |
- V tadA thoma avadat, he prabho bhavAn kutra yAti tadvayaM na jAnImaH, tarhi kathaM panthAnaM j nAtuM shaknumaH?
- VI yIshurakathayad ahameva satyajIvanarUpapatho mayA na gantA kopi pituH samIpaM gantuM na shaknoti |
- VII yadi mA aj nAsyata tarhi mama pitaramapyaj nAsyata kintvadhunAtastaM jAnItha pashyatha cha |
- VIII tadA philipaH kathitavAn, he prabho pitaraM darshaya tasmAdasmAkaM yatheShTaM bhaviShyati |
- IX tato yIshuH pratyAvAdIt, he philipa yuShmAbhiH sArddham etAvaddinAni sthita-mapi mAM kiM na pratyabhijAnAsi? yo jano mA apashyat sa pitaramapyapashyat tarhi pitaram asmAn darshayeti katham kathaM kathayasi?
- X ahaM pitari tiShThAmi pitA mayi tiShThatIti kiM tvaM na pratyashi? ahaM yadvAkyam vadAmi tat svato na vadAmi kintu yaH pitA mayi virAjate sa eva sarvvakarmanAni karAti |
- XI ataeva pitaryyahaM tiShThAmi pitA cha mayi tiShThati mamAsyAM kathAyAM pratyayaM kuruta, no chet karmmahetoH pratyayaM kuruta |
- XII ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yo jano mayi vishvasiti sohamiva karmmanI kariShyati varam tatopi mahAkarmmanI kariShyati yato hetorahaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi |
- XIII yathA putreNa pitu rmahima prakAshate tadarthaM mama nAma prochya yat prArthayiShyadhve tat saphalaM kariShyAmi |
- XIV yadi mama nAmna yat ki nchid yAchadhve tarhi tadahaM sAdhayiShyAmi |
- XV yadi mayi prIyadhve tarhi mamAj nAH samAcharata |
- XVI tato mayA pituH samIpe prArthite pitA nirantaraM yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM sthAtum itaramekaM sahAyam arthAt satyamayam AtmAnaM yuShmAkaM nikaTaM preShayiShyati |
- XVII etajjagato lokAstaM grahItuM na shaknuvanti yataste taM nApashyan nA-janaMshcha kintu yUyaM jAnItha yato hetoH sa yuShmAkamanta rnivasati yuSh-mAkaM madhye sthAsyati cha |
- XVIII ahaM yuShmAn anAthAn kR̥̄itva na yAsyAmi punarapi yuShmAkaM samIpaM AgamiShyAmi |
- XIX kiyatkAlarat param asya jagato lokA mAM puna rna drakShyanti kintu yUyaM drakShyatha;ahaM jIviShyAmi tasmAt kArANAd yUyamapi jIviShyatha |
- XX pitaryyahamasmi mayi cha yUyaM stha, tathAhaM yuShmAsvasmi tadapi tadA j nAsyatha |
- XXI yo jano mamAj nA gR̥̄ihItva tA Acharati saeva mayi prIyate; yo janashcha mayi prIyate saeva mama pituH priyapAtraM bhaviShyati, tathAhamapi tasmin prItva tasmai svAM prakAshayiShyAmi |

XXII tadA IShkariyotIyAd anyo yihUdAstamavadat, he prabho bhavAn jagato lokAnAM sannidhau prakAshito na bhUtVAsmAkaM sannidhau kutaH prakAshito bhaviShyati?

XXIII tato yIshuH pratyuditavAn, yo jano mayi prIyate sa mamaAj nA api gRihlAti, tena mama pitApi tasmin preShyate, AvA ncha tannikaTamAgatya tena saha nivat-syAvaH |

XXIV yo jano mayi na prIyate sa mama kathA api na gRihlAti punashcha yAmimAM kathAM yUyaM shRiNutha sA kathA kevalasya mama na kintu mama prerako yaH pitA tasyApi kathA |

XXV idAnIM yuShmAkaM nikaTe vidyamAnoham etAH sakalah kathAH kathayAmi |

XXVI kintvitaH paraM pitrA yaH sahAyo.arthAt pavitra AtmA mama nAmni preray-iShyati sa sarvvaM shikShayitvA mayoktAH samastAH kathA yuShmAn smArayiShy-ati |

XXVII ahaM yuShmAkaM nikaTe shAntiM sthApayitvA yAmi, nijAM shAntiM yuShmabhyaM dadAmi, jagato lokA yathA dadAti tathAhaM na dadAmi; yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNani duHkhitAni bhItAni cha na bhavantu |

XXVIII ahaM gatvA punarapi yuShmAkaM samIpam AgamiShyAmi mayoktAM vAkyamidaM yUyam ashrauShTa; yadi mayyapreShyadhvaM tarhyahaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi mamAsyAM kathAyAM yUyam ahlAdiShyadhvaM yato mama pitA mattopi mahAn |

XXIX tasyA ghaTanAyAH samaye yathA yuShmAkaM shraddhA jAyate tadartham ahaM tasyA ghaTanAyAH pUrvvam idAnIM yuShmAn etAM vArttAM vadAmi |

XXX itaH paraM yuShmAbhiH saha mama bahava AlApA na bhaviShyanti yataH kAraNAd etasya jagataH patirAgachChatu kintu mayA saha tasya kopi sambandho nAsti |

XXXI ahaM pitari prema karomi tathA pitu rvidhivat karmmANi karomIti yena jagato lokA jAnanti tadartham uttiShThata vayaM sthAnAdasmAd gachChAma |

XV

I ahaM satyadrAkShAlatAsvarUpo mama pitA tUdyAnaparichArakasvarUpa ncha |

II mama yAsu shAkhAsu phalAni na bhavanti tAH sa Chinatti tathA phalavatyaH shAkha yathAdhikaphalAni phalanti tadarthaM tAH pariShkaroti |

III idAnIM mayoktopadeshena yUyaM pariShKRitAH |

IV ataH kAraNAt mayi tiShThata tenAhamapi yuShmAsu tiShThAmi, yato heto rdrAkShAlatAyAm asaMlagna shAkha yathA phalavati bhavituM na shaknoti tathA yUyamapi mayyatiShThantaH phalavanto bhavituM na shaknutha |

V ahaM drAkShAlatAsvarUpo yUya ncha shAkhasvarUpoH; yo jano mayi tiShThati yatra chAhaM tiShThAmi, sa prachUraphalaiH phalavAn bhavati, kintu mAM vina yUyaM kimapi karttuM na shaknutha |

VI yaH kashchin mayi na tiShThati sa shuShkashAkheva bahi rnikShipyate lokAshcha tA AhRitya vahnau nikShipya dAhayanti |

VII yadi yUyaM mayi tiShThatha mama kathA cha yuShmAsu tiShThati tarhi yad vA nChitvA yAchiShyadhve yuShmAkaM tadeva saphalaM bhaviShyati |

VIII yadi yUyaM prachUraphalavanto bhavatha tarhi tadvArA mama pitu rmahimA prakAshiShyate tathA yUyaM mama shiShyA iti parikShAyishyadhve |

IX pitA yathA mayi prItavAn ahamapi yuShmAsu tathA prItavAn ato heto ryUyaM nirantaram mama premapAtrAni bhUtva tiShThata |

X ahaM yathA piturAj nA gRihItva tasya premabhAjanaM tiShThAmi tathaiva yUyamapi yadi mamaAj nA guhItha tarhi mama premabhAjanAni sthAsyatha |

XI yuShmannimittaM mama ya AhlAdaH sa yathA chiraM tiShThati yuShmAkam Anandashcha yathA pUryyate tadarthaM yuShmabhyam etAH kathA atrakatham |

XII ahaM yuShmAsu yathA prIye yUyamapi parasparaM tathA prIyadhvam eSha mamAj nA |

XIII mitrANAM kAraNAt svaprANadAnaparyyantaM yat prema tasmAn mahAprema kasyApi nAsti |

XIV ahaM yadyad AdishAmi tattadeva yadi yUyam Acharata tarhi yUyameva mama mitrANi |

XV adyArabhya yuShmAn dAsAn na vadiShyAmi yat prabhu ryat karoti dAsastad na jAnAti; kintu pituH samIpe yadyad ashR□iNavaM tat sarvvaM yUShmAn aj nApayam tatkAraNAd yuShmAn mitrANi proktavAn |

XVI yUyaM mAM rochitavanta iti na, kintvahameva yuShmAn rochitavAn yUyaM gatvA yathA phalAnyutpAdayatha tAni phalAni chAkShayANi bhavanti, tadarthaM yuShmAn nyajunajaM tasmAn mama nAma prochya pitaraM yat ki nchid yAchiShyadhve tadeva sa yuShmabhyAM dAsyati |

XVII yUyaM parasparaM prIyadhvam aham ityAj nApayAmi |

XVIII jagato lokai ryuShmAsu R□itIyiteShu te pUrvvaM mAmevArttIyanta iti yUyaM jAnItha |

XIX yadi yUyaM jagato lokA abhaviShyata tarhi jagato lokA yuShmAn AtmIyAn buddhvApreShyanta; kintu yUyaM jagato lokA na bhavatha, ahaM yuShmAn asmAj jagato. arochayam etasmAt kAraNAj jagato lokA yuShmAn R□itIyante |

XX dAsaH prabho rmahAn na bhavati mamaitat pUrvvIyaM vAkyAM smarata; te yadi mAmevAtADayan tarhi yuShmAnapi tADayiShyanti, yadi mama vAkyAM gR□ihlanti tarhi yuShmAkamapi vAkyAM grahIShyanti |

XXI kintu te mama nAmakAraNAd yuShmAn prati tAdR□ishaM vyavahariShyanti yato yo mAM preritavAn taM te na jAnanti |

XXII teShAM sannidhim Agatya yadyahaM nAkathayiShyaM tarhi teShAM pApaM nAbhaviShyat kintvadhunA teShAM pApamAchChAdayitum upAyo nAsti |

XXIII yo jano mA mAM R□itIyate sa mama pitaramapi R□itIyate |

XXIV yAdR□ishAni karmMANi kenApi kadApi nAkriyanta tAdR□ishAni karmMANi yadi teShAM sAkShAd ahaM nAkariShyaM tarhi teShAM pApaM nAbhaviShyat kintvadhunA te dR□iShTvApi mAM mama pitara nchArttIyanta |

XXV tasmAt te.akAraNaM mA mAM R□itIyante yadetad vachanaM teShAM shAstre likhitamAste tat saphalam abhavat |

XXVI kintu pitu rnirgataM yaM sahAyamarthAt satyamayam AtmAnaM pituH samIpAd yuShmAkAM samIpe preShayiShyAmi sa Agatya mayi pramANaM dAsyati |

XXVII yUyaM prathamArabhya mayA sArddhaM tiShThatha tasmAddheto ryUyamapi pramANaM dAsyatha |

XVI

I yuShmAkAM yathA vAdhA na jAyate tadarthaM yuShmAn etAni sarvvavAkyAni vyAharam |

II lokA yuShmAn bhajanagR□ihebhyo dUrIkariShyanti tathA yasmin samaye yuShmAn hatvA Ishvarasya tuShTi janakAM karmAkurmma iti maMsyante sa samaya AgachChanti |

III te pitaraM mA ncha na jAnanti, tasmAd yuShmAn pratIdR□isham AchariShyanti |

IV ato hetAH samaye samupasthite yathA mama kathA yuShmAkAM manaHsuH samupatiShThati tadarthaM yuShmAbhyam etAM kathAM kathayAmi yuShmAbhiH sArddham ahaM tiShThan prathamaM tAM yuShmabhyAM nAkathayAM |

V sAmprataM svasya prerayituH samIpaM gachChAmi tathApi tvaM kka gachChasi kathAmetAM yuShmAkaM kopi mAM na pR̄ichChati |

VI kintu mayoktAbhirAbhiH kathAbhi ryUShmAkam antaHkaraNani duHkhena pUrNAnyabhavan |

VII tathApyahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi mama gamanaM yuShmAkaM hitArthameva, yato heto rgamane na kR̄ite sahAyo yuShmAkaM samIpaM nAgamiShyati kintu yadi gachChAmi tarhi yuShmAkaM samIpe taM preShayiShyAmi |

VIII tataH sa AgatyA pApapuNyadaNDeShu jagato lokAnAM prabodhaM janayiShyati |

IX te mayi na vishvasanti tasmAddhetoH pApaprabodhaM janayiShyati |

X yuShmAkam adR̄ishyaH sannahaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi tasmAd puNye prabodhaM janayiShyati |

XI etajagato.adhipati rdaNDAj nAM prApnoti tasmAd daNDe prabodhaM janayiShyati |

XII yuShmabhyaM kathayitUM mamAnekaH kathA Asate, tAH kathA idAnIM yUyaM soDhuM na shaknutha;

XIII kintu satyamaya AtmA yadA samAgamiShyati tadA sarvvaM satyaM yuShmAn neShyati, sa svataH kimapi na vadiShyati kintu yachChroShyati tadeva kathayitVA bhAvikAryyaM yuShmAn j nApayiShyati |

XIV mama mahimAnaM prakAshayiShyati yato madIyAM kathAM gR̄ihItvA yuShmAn bodhayiShyati |

XV pitu ryadyad Aste tat sarvvaM mama tasmAd kAraNAd avAdiShaM sa madIyAM kathAM gR̄ihItvA yuShmAn bodhayiShyati |

XVI kiyatkaAlAt paraM yUyaM mAM draShTuM na lapsyadhve kintu kiyatkaAlAt paraM puna rdraShTuM lapsyadhve yatohaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi |

XVII tataH shiShyANAM kiyanto janAH parasparaM vaditum Arabhanta, kiyatkaAlAt paraM mAM draShTuM na lapsyadhve kintu kiyatkaAlAt paraM puna rdraShTuM lapsyadhve yatohaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi, iti yad vAkyam ayaM vadati tat kiM?

XVIII tataH kiyatkaAlAt param iti tasya vAkyam kiM? tasya vAkyasyAbhiprAyaM vayaM boddhuM na shaknumastairiti

XIX nigadite yIshusteShAM prashnechChAM j nAtvA tebhyo.akathayat kiyatkaAlAt paraM mAM draShTuM na lapsyadhve, kintu kiyatkaAlAt paraM pUna rdraShTuM lapsyadhve, yAmimAM kathAmakathayaM tasyA abhiprAyaM kiM yUyaM parasparaM mR̄igayadhve?

XX yuShmAnaham atiyathArthaM vadAmi yUyaM krandiShyatha vilapiShyatha cha, kintu jagato lokA AnandiShyanti; yUyaM shokAkula bhaviShyatha kintu shokAt paraM AnandayuktA bhaviShyatha |

XXI prasavakAla upasthite nArI yathA prasavavedanayA vyAkula bhavati kintu putre bhUmiShThe sati manuShyaiko janmanA naraloke praviShTa ityAnandAt tasyAstatsarvvaM duHkhaM manasi na tiShThati,

XXII tathA yUyamapi sAmprataM shokAkula bhavatha kintu punarapi yuShmabhyaM darshanaM dAsyAmi tena yuShmAkam antaHkaraNani sAnandAni bhaviShyanti, yuShmAkaM tam Ananda ncha kopi harttuM na shakShyati |

XXIII tasmin divase kAmapi kathAM mAM na prakShyatha | yuShmAnaham atiyathArthaM vadAmi, mama nAmna yat ki nchid pitaraM yAchiShyadhve tadeva sa dAsyati |

XXIV pUrvve mama nAmna kimapi nAyAchadhvaM, yAchadhvaM tataH prApsyatha tasmAd yuShmAkaM sampUrNAnando janiShyate |

XXV upamAkathAbhiH sarvvANyetAni yuShmAn j nApitavAn kintu yasmin samaye upamayA noktvA pituH kathAM spaShTaM j nApayiShyAmi samaya etAdR□isha AgachChati |

XXVI tadA mama nAmnA prArthayiShyadhve .ahaM yuShmannimittaM pitaraM vineShye kathAmimAM na vadAmi;

XXVII yato yUyaM mayi prema kurutha, tathAham Ishvarasya samIpAd AgatavAn ityapi pratItha, tasmAd kArANAt kArANAt pitA svayaM yuShmAsu prIyate |

XXVIII pituH samIpAjajad Agatosmi jagat parityajya cha punarapi pituH samIpaM gachChAmi |

XXIX tadA shiShyA avadan, he prabho bhavAn upamayA noktvAdhunA spaShTaM vadati |

XXX bhavAn sarvvaj naH kenachit pR□iShTo bhavitumapi bhavataH prayojanaM nAstItyadhunAsmAkaM sthiraj nAnaM jAtaM tasmAd bhavAn Ishvarasya samIpAd AgatavAn ityatra vayaM vishvasimaH |

XXXI tato yIshuH pratyavAdId idAnIM kiM yUyaM vishvasitha?

XXXII pashyata sarvve yUyaM vikIrNAH santo mAma ekAkinaM pIratyajya svaM svaM sthAnaM gamiShyatha, etAdR□ishaH samaya AgachChati varaM prAyeNopasthitavAn; tathApyahaM naikAkI bhavAmi yataH pitA mayA sArddham Aste |

XXXIII yathA mayA yuShmAkaM shAnti rjAyate tadartham etAH kathA yuShmabhyaM achakathaM; asmin jagati yuShmAkaM klesho ghaTiShyate kintvakShobhA bhavata yato mayA jagajjitaM |

XVII

I tataH paraM yIshuretaH kathAH kathayitvA svargaM vilokyaitat prArthayat, he pitaH samaya upasthitavAn; yathA tava putrastava mahimAnaM prakAshayati tadarthaM tvaM nijaputrasya mahimAnaM prakAshaya |

II tvaM yollokAn tasya haste samarpitavAn sa yathA tebhya.anantAyu rdadAti tadarthaM tvaM prANimAtrANAm adhipatitvabhAraM tasmai dattavAn |

III yastvam advitIyaH satya IshvarastvayA preritashcha yIshuH khrIShTa etayorubhayoH parichaye prApte.anantAyu rbhavati |

IV tvaM yasya karmmaNo bhAraM mahyaM dattavAn, tat sampannaM kR□itvA jagatyasmin tava mahimAnaM prAkAshayaM |

V ataeva he pita rjagatyavidyamAne tvayA saha tiShThato mama yo mahimAsIt samprati tava samIpe mAma taM mahimAnaM prApaya |

VI anyachcha tvam etajjagato yAllokAn mahyam adada ahaM tebhyaastava nAmnastattvaj nAnam adadAM, te tavaivaSan, tvaM tAn mahyamadadaH, tasmAtte tavopadesham agr□ihlan |

VII tvaM mahyaM yat ki nchid adadAstatsarvvaM tvatto jAyate ityadhunAjAnan |

VIII mahyaM yamupadesham adada ahamapi tebhyaastamupadesham adadAM tepi tamagr□ihlan tvattohaM nirgatya tvayA preritobhavam atra cha vyashvasan |

IX teShAmeva nimittaM prArthaye.ahaM jagato lokanimittaM na prArthaye kintu yAllokAn mahyam adadAsteShAmeva nimittaM prArthaye.ahaM yataste tavaivaSate |

X ye mama te tava ye cha tava te mama tathA tai rmama mahimA prakAshyate |

XI sAmpratam asmin jagati mamAvasthiteH sheSham abhavat ahaM tava samIpaM gachChAmi kintu te jagati sthAsyanti; he pavitra pitarAvayo ryathaikatvamAste tathA teShAmapyekatvaM bhavati tadarthaM yAllokAn mahyam adadAstAn svanAmnA rakSha |

XII yAvanti dinAni jagatyasmin taiH sahAhamAsaM tAvanti dinAni tAn tava nAmnAhaM rakshitavAn; yAllokAn mahyam adadAstAn sarvvAn ahamarakShaM, teShAM

madhye kevalaM vinAshapAtraM hAritaM tena dharmmapustakasya vachanaM pratyakShaM bhavati |

^{XIII} kintvadhunA tava sannidhiM gachChAmi mayA yathA teShAM sampUrNAnando bhavati tadarthamahaM jagati tiShThan etAH katha akathayam |

^{XIV} tavopadeshaM tebhyo.adadAM jagatA saha yathA mama sambandho nAsti tathA jajata saha teShAmapi sambandhAbhAvAj jagato lokAstAn R[itIyante |

^{XV} tvaM jagatastAn gR[ihANeti na prArthaye kintvashubhAd rakSheti prArthayeham |

^{XVI} ahaM yathA jagatsambandhIyo na bhavAmi tathA tepi jagatsambandhIyA na bhavanti |

^{XVII} tava satyakathayA tAn pavitrIkuru tava vAkyameva satyaM |

^{XVIII} tvaM yathA mAM jagati prairayastathAhamapi tAn jagati prairayam |

^{XIX} teShAM hitArthaM yathAhaM svaM pavitrIkaromi tathA satyakathayA tepi pavitrIbhavantu |

^{XX} kevalaM eteShAmarthe prArthaye.aham iti na kintveteShAmupadeshena ye janA mayi vishvasiShyanti teShAmapyarthe prArtheye.aham |

^{XXI} he pitasteShAM sarvveShAm ekatvaM bhavatu tava yathA mayi mama cha yathA tvayyekatvaM tathA teShAmapyAvayorekatvaM bhavatu tena tvaM mAM preritavAn iti jagato lokAH pratiyantu |

^{XXII} yathAvayorekatvaM tathA teShAmapyekatvaM bhavatu teShvahaM mayi cha tvam itthaM teShAM sampUrNamekatvaM bhavatu, tvaM preritavAn tvaM mayi yathA prIyase cha tathA teShvapi prItavAn etadyathA jagato loka jAnanti

^{XXIII} tadarthaM tvaM yaM mahimAnaM mahyam adadAstaM mahimAnam ahamapi tebhyo dattavAn |

^{XXIV} he pita rjagato nirmmANAt pUrvvaM mayi snehaM kR[itvA yaM mahimAnaM dattavAn mama taM mahimAnaM yathA te pashyanti tadarthaM yAllokAn mahyaM dattavAn ahaM yatra tiShThAmi tepi yathA tatra tiShThanti mamaiShA vA nChA |

^{XXV} he yathArthika pita rjagato lokaistvayyaj nAtepi tvAmahaM jAne tvaM mAM preritavAn itIme shiShya jAnanti |

^{XXVI} yathAhaM teShu tiShThAmi tathA mayi yena premnA premAkarostat teShu tiShThati tadarthaM tava nAmahaM tAn j nApitavAn punarapi j nApyaiShyAmi |

XVIII

^I tAH kathaH kathayitvA yIshuH shiShyAnAdAya kidronnAmakaM srota uttIryya shiShyaiH saha tatratyodyAnaM prAvishat |

^{II} kintu vishvAsaghAtiyihUdAstat sthAnaM parichIyate yato yIshuH shiShyaiH sArddhaM kadAchit tat sthAnam agachChat |

^{III} tadA sa yihUdAH sainyagaNaM pradhAnayAjakanAM phirUshina ncha padAtigaNa ncha gR[ihItvA pradIpAn ulkAn astrANi chAdAya tasmin sthAna upasthitavAn |

^{IV} svaM prati yad ghaTiShyate taj j nAtvA yIshuragresaraH san tAnapR[ihChat kaM gaveShayatha?

^V te pratyavadan, nAsaratIyaM yIshuM; tato yIshuravAdId ahameva saH; taiH saha vishvAsaghAtI yihUdAshchAtiShThat |

^{VI} tadAhameva sa tasyaitAM kathAM shrutvaiva te pashchAdetya bhUmau patitAH |

^{VII} tato yIshuH punarapi pR[iShThavAn kaM gaveShayatha? tataste pratyavadan nAsaratIyaM yIshuM |

^{VIII} tadA yIshuH pratyuditavAn ahameva sa imAM kathAmachakatham; yadi mAmamvichChatha tarhImAn gantuM mA vArayata |

^{IX} itthaM bhUte mahyaM yAllokAn adadAsteShAm ekamapi nAhArayam imAM yAM kathAM sa svayamakathayat sA katha saphala jAtA |

X tadA shimonpitarasya nikaTe kha NgalsthiteH sa taM niShkoShaM kR̥itvA mahAyajakasya mAlkhanAmAnaM dAsam Ahatya tasya dakShiNakarNaM Chinnavan|

XI tato yIshuH pitaram avadat, kha NgaM koShe sthApaya mama pitA mahyaM pAtuM yaM kaMsam adadAt tenAhaM kiM na pAsyAmi?

XII tadA sainyaNaH senApati ryihUdIyAnAM padAtayashcha yIshuM ghR̥itvA baddhvA hAnannAmnaH kiyaphAH shvashurasya samIpaM prathamam anayan|

XIII sa kiyaphAstasmin vatsare mahAyajatvapade niyuktaH

XIV san sAdhAraNalokAnAM ma NgalArtham ekajanasya maraNamuchitam iti yihUdIyaiH sArddham amantrayat|

XV tadA shimonpitaro.anyaikashiShyashcha yIshoH pashchAd agachChatAM tasyAnyashiShyasya mahAyajakena parichitatvAt sa yIshuna saha mahAyajakasyATAlikAM prAvishat|

XVI kintu pitaro bahirdvArasya samIpe.atiShThad ataeva mahAyajakena parichitaH sa shiShyaH punarbahirgatvA dauvAyikAyai kathayitvA pitaram abhyantaram Anayat|

XVII tadA sa dvArarakShika pitaram avadat tvaM kiM na tasya manavasya shiShyaH? tataH sovadad ahaM na bhavAmi|

XVIII tataH paraM yatsthAne dAsAH padAtayashcha shItahetora NgArai rvahniM prajvAlya tApaM sevitavantastatsthAne pitarastiShThan taiH saha vahnitApaM sevitum Arabhata|

XIX tadA shiShyeShUpadeshe cha mahAyajakena yIshuH pR̥iShTaH

XX san pratyuktavan sarvvalokAnAM samakShaM kathAmakathayaM guptaM kAmapi kathAM na kathayitvA yat sthAnaM yihUdIyAH satataM gachChanti tatra bhajanagehe mandire chAshikShayaM|

XXI mattaH kutaH pR̥ichChasi? ye jana madupadesham ashR̥iNvan tAneva pR̥ichCha yadyad avadaM te tat jAninta|

XXII tadetthaM pratyuditatvAt nikaTasthapadAti ryIshuM chapeTenAhatya vyAharat mahAyajakam evaM prativadasi?

XXIII tato yIshuH pratigaditavan yadyayathArtham achakathaM tarhi tasyAthArthasya pramaNaM dehi, kintu yadi yathArthaM tarhi kuto heto rmAm atA-
DayaH?

XXIV pUrvvaM hAnan sabandhanaM taM kiyaphAmahAyajakasya samIpaM praiShayat|

XXV shimonpitarastiShThan vahnitApaM sevate, etasmin samaye kiyantastam apR̥ichChan tvaM kim etasya janasya shiShyo na? tataH sopahnutyAbravid ahaM na bhavAmi|

XXVI tadA mahAyajakasya yasya dAsasya pitaraH karNamachChinat tasya kuTumbaH pratyuditavan udyAne tena saha tiShThantaM tvAM kiM nApashyaM?

XXVII kintu pitaraH punarapahnutya kathitavan; tadAnIM kukkuTo.araut|

XXVIII tadanantaraM pratyUShe te kiyaphAgR̥ihAd adhipate rgR̥ihaM yIshum anayan kintu yasmin ashuchitve jAte tai rnistArotsave na bhoktavyaM, tasya bhayAd yihUdIyAstadgR̥ihaM nAvishan|

XXIX aparaM pIlAto bahirAgatya tAn pR̥iShThavAn etasya manuShyasya kaM doShaM vadatha?

XXX tadA te petyavadan duShkarmmakAriNi na sati bhavataH samIpe nainaM samArpayiShyamaH|

XXXI tataH pIlAto.avadad yUyamenam gR̥ihItvA sveShAM vyavasthaya vichArayata| tadA yihUdIyAH pratyavadan kasyApi manuShyasya prANadaNDaM karttuM nAsmakam adhikAro.asti|

XXXII evaM sati yIshuH svasya mR̥ityau yAM kathAM kathitavAn sA saphalAbhava-
vat |

XXXIII tadanantaraM pIlAtaH punarapi tad rAjagR̥ihaM gatvA yIshumAhUya
pR̥iShTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA?

XXXIV yIshuH pratyavadat tvam etAM kathAM svataH kathayasi kimanyaH kashchin
mayi kathitavAn?

XXXV pIlAto.avadad ahaM kiM yihUdIyaH? tava svadeshIya visheShataH prad-
hAnayAjaka mama nikaTe tvAM samArpayana, tvaM kiM kR̥itavAn?

XXXVI yIshuH pratyavadat mama rAjyam etajjagatsambandhIyaM na bhavati yadi
mama rAjyaM jagatsambandhIyam abhaviShyat tarhi yihUdIyAnAM hasteShu yathA
samarpito nAbhavaM tadarthaM mama sevaka ayotsyan kintu mama rAjyam
aihikaM na |

XXXVII tada pIlAtaH kathitavAn, tarhi tvaM rAjA bhavasi? yIshuH pratyuktavAn
tvaM satyaM kathayasi, rAjAhaM bhavAmi; satyatAyAM sAkShyaM dAtuM janiM
gR̥ihItvA jagatyasmin avatIrNavAn, tasmAt satyadharmmapakShapAtino mama
kathAM shR̥iNvanti |

XXXVIII tada satyaM kiM? etAM kathAM paShTvA pIlAtaH punarapi bahirgatvA
yihUdIyAn abhAShata, ahaM tasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prApnomi |

XXXIX nistArotsavasamaye yuShmAbhirabhiruchita eko jano mayA mochayitavya
eSha yuShmAkAM rItirasti, ataeva yuShmAkAM nikaTe yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnaM kiM
mochayAmi, yuShmAkam ichChA kA?

XL tada te sarvve ruvanto vyAharan enaM mAnuShaM nahi barabbAM mochaya |
kintu sa barabbA dasyurAsIt |

XIX

I pIlAto yIshum AnIya kashaya prAhArayat |

II pashchAt senAgaNaH kaNTakanirmmitaM mukuTaM tasya mastake samarpya
vArttAkIvarNaM rAjaparichChadaM paridhApya,

III he yihUdIyAnAM rAjan namaskAra ityuktva taM chapeTenAhantum Arabhata |

IV tada pIlAtaH punarapi bahirgatvA lokAn avadat, asya kamapyaparAdhaM na
labhe.ahaM, pashyata tad yuShmAn j nApayituM yuShmAkAM sannidhau bahirenam
AnayAmi |

V tataH paraM yIshuH kaNTakamukuTavAn vArttAkIvarNavasanavAMshcha bahi-
rAgachChat | tataH pIlAta uktavAn enaM manuShyaM pashyata |

VI tada pradhAnayAjakaH padAtayashcha taM dR̥iShTvA, enaM krushe vidha,
enaM krushe vidha, ityuktva ravituM Arabhanta | tataH pIlAtaH kathitavAn yUyaM
svayam enaM nItvA krushe vidhata, aham etasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prAptavAn |

VII yihUdIyAH pratyavadan asmAkAM ya vyavasthAste tadanusAreNAsya prANa-
hananam uchitaM yatoyaM svam Ishvarasya putramavadat |

VIII pIlAta imAM kathAM shrutva mahAtrAsayuktaH

IX san punarapi rAjagR̥iha Agatya yIshuM pR̥iShTavAn tvaM kutratyo lokaH?
kintu yIshastasya kimapi pratyuttaraM nAvadat |

X 1# tataH pIlAt kathitavAna tvaM kiM mayA sArddhaM na saMlapiShyasi ?
tvAM krushe vedhituM vA mochayituM shakti rmamAste iti kiM tvaM na jAnasi ?
tada yIshuH pratyavadad IshvareNAdaY̅M mamopari tava kimapyadhipatitvaM na
vidyate, tathApi yo jano mAM tava haste samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam |

XI tada yIshuH pratyavadad IshvareNAdattaM mamopari tava kimapyadhipatitvaM
na vidyate, tathApi yo jano mAM tava haste samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam |

XII tadArabhya pIlAtastaM mochayitUM cheShTitavAn kintu yihUdIyA ruvanto vyAharan yadImaM mAnavaM tyajasi tarhi tvaM kaisarasya mitraM na bhavasi, yo janaH svaM rAjAnaM vakti saeva kaimarasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati |

XIII etAM kathAM shrutvA pIlAto yIshuM bahirAnIya nistArotsavasya AsAdanad-inasya dvitIyapraharAt pUrvvaM prastarabandhananAmni sthAne .arthAt ibrIyabhAshayA yad gabbithA kathyate tasmin sthAne vichArAsana upAvishat |

XIV anantaraM pIlAto yihUdIyAn avadat, yuShmAkaM rAjAnaM pashyata |

XV kintu enaM dUrIkuru, enaM dUrIkuru, enaM krushe vidha, iti kathAM kathayitvA te ravitum Arabhanta; tada pIlAtaH kathitavAn yuShmAkaM rAjAnaM kiM krushe vedhiShyAmi? pradhAnayAjakaM uttaram avadan kaisaraM vina kopi rAjAsmAkaM nAsti |

XVI tataH pIlAto yIshuM krushe vedhitUM teShAM hasteShu samArpayat, tataste taM dhRiitvA nItavantaH |

XVII tataH paraM yIshuH krushaM vahan shiraHkapAlam arthAd yad ibrIyabhAshayA gulgaltAM vadanti tasmin sthAna upasthitaH |

XVIII tataste madhyasthAne taM tasyobhayapArshve dvAvaparau krushe.avidhan |

XIX aparam eSha yihUdIyAnAM rAjA nAsaratIyayIshuH, iti vij nApanaM likhitvA pIlAtastasya krushopari samayojayat |

XX sA lipiH ibrIyayUnAnIyaromIyabhAShAbhi rlikhita; yIshoH krushavedhanasthAnaM nagarasya samIpaM, tasmAd bahavo yihUdIyAstAM paThitum Arabhanta |

XXI yihUdIyAnAM pradhAnayAjakaH pIlAtamiti nyavedayan yihUdIyAnAM rAjeti vAkyam na kintu eSha svaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnam avadat itthaM likhatu |

XXII tataH pIlAtaM uttaraM dattavAn yallekhanIyaM tallikhitavAn |

XXIII itthaM senAgaNo yIshuM krushe vidhitvA tasya paridheyavastraM chaturO bhAgAn kRiitvA ekaikasena ekaikabhAgam agRiIhlat tasyottarIyavastra nchAgRiIhlat | kintUttarIyavastraM sUchisevanaM vina sarvvam UtaM |

XXIV tasmAtte vyAharan etat kaH prApsyati? tanna khaNDayitvA tatra guTikApAtaM karavama | vibhajante.adharIyaM me vasanaM te parasparaM | mamottarIyavastArthaM guTikaM pAtayanti cha | iti yadvAkyam dharmmapustake likhitamAste tat senAgaNenethaM vyavaharaNAt siddhamabhavat |

XXV tadAnIM yIsho rmAta mAtu rbhaginI cha ya kliyapA bhAryya mariyam magdalInI mariyam cha etAstasya krushasya sannidhau samatiShThan |

XXVI tato yIshuH svamAtaraM priyatamashiShya ncha samIpe daNDayamAnau vilokya mAtaram avadat, he yoShid enaM tava putraM pashya,

XXVII shiShyantvavadat, enAM tava mAtaraM pashya | tataH sa shiShyastadghaTikAyAM tAM nijagRiIhaM nItavAn |

XXVIII anantaraM sarvvaM karmAdhuna sampannamabhUt yIshuriti jnAtvA dharmmapustakasya vachanaM yatha siddhaM bhavati tadartham akathayat mama pipAsa jAta |

XXIX tatastasmin sthAne amlarasena pUrNapAtrasthitya te spa ngamekaM tadamlaraseArdrIkRiitya esobnale tad yojayitvA tasya mukhasya sannidhAvasthApayan |

XXX tada yIshuramlarasaM gRiIhItvA sarvvaM siddham iti kathAM kathayitvA mastakaM namayan prANAn paryyatayat |

XXXI tadvinam AsAdanadinaM tasmAt pare.ahani vishrAmavAre deha yatha krushopari na tiShThanti, yataH sa vishrAmavAro mahAdinamAsIt, tasmAd yihUdIyAH pIlAtanikaTaM gatvA teShAM pAdabha njanasya sthAnAntaranayanasya chAnumatiM prArthayanta |

XXXII ataH senA Agatya yIshunA saha krushe hatayoH prathamadvitIyachorayoH pAdAn abha njan;

XXXIII kintu yIshoH sannidhiM gatvA sa mR̥ita iti dR̥iShTvA tasya pAdau nAbha njan|

XXXIV pashchAd eko yoddhA shULaghAtena tasya kukShim avidhat tatKshaNAt tasmAd raktaM jala ncha niragachChat|

XXXV yo jano.asya sAkShyaM dadAti sa svayaM dR̥iShTavAn tasyedaM sAkShyaM satyaM tasya kathA yuShmAkaM vishvAsaM janayituM yogya tat sa jAnAti|

XXXVI tasyaikam asdhyapi na bhaMkShyate,

XXXVII tadvad anyashAstrepi likhyate, yathA, "dR̥iShTipAtaM kariShyanti te.avidhan yantu tamprati|"

XXXVIII arimathIyanagarasya yUShaphnAmA shiShya eka AsIt kintu yihUdIyebhyo bhayAt prakAshito na bhavati; sa yIsho rdehaM netuM pIlAtasyAnumatiM prArthayata, tataH pIlAtenAnumate sati sa gatvA yIsho rdeham anayat|

XXXIX aparaM yo nikadImo rAtrau yIshoH samIpam agachChat sopi gandharasena mishritaM prAyeNa pa nchAshatseTakamaguruM gR̥ihItvAgachChat|

XL tataste yihUdIyAnAM shmashAne sthApanarItyanusAreNa tatsugandhidravyeNa sahitaM tasya dehaM vastreNAveShTayan|

XLI apara ncha yatra sthAne taM krushe.avidhan tasya nikaTasthodyAne yatra kimapi mR̥itadehaM kadApi nAsthApyata tAdR̥isham ekaM nUtanaM shmashAnam AsIt|

XLII yihUdIyAnAm AsAdanadinAgamanAt te tasmin samIpasthashmashAne yIshum ashAyayan|

XX

I anantaraM saptAhasya prathamadine .atipratyUShe .andhakAre tiShThati magdalInI mariyam tasya shmashAnasya nikaTaM gatvA shmashAnasya mukhAt pras-taramapasAritam apashyat|

II pashchAd dhAvitvA shimonpitarAya yIshoH priyatamashiShyAya chedam akathayat, lokAH shmashAnAt prabhuM nItva kutrAsthApayan tad vaktuM na shaknomi|

III ataH pitaraH sonyashiShyashcha barhi rbhutvA shmashAnasthAnaM gantum ArabhetAM|

IV ubhayordhAvatoH sonyashiShyaH pitaraM pashchAt tyaktvA pUrvvaM shmashAnasthAna upasthitavAn|

V tadA prahvIbhUya sthApitavastrANi dR̥iShTavAn kintu na prAvishat|

VI aparaM shimonpitara Agatya shmashAnasthAnaM pravishya

VII sthApitavastrANi mastakasya vastra ncha pR̥ithak sthAnAntare sthApitAM dR̥iShTavAn|

VIII tataH shmashAnasthAnaM pUrvvam Agato yonyashiShyaH sopi pravishya tAdR̥ishaM dR̥iShTA vyashvasIt|

IX yataH shmashAnAt sa utthApayitavya etasya dharmmapustakavachanasya bhAvAM te tadA voddhuM nAshankuvan|

X anantaraM tau dvau shiShyau svaM svaM gR̥ihaM parAvR̥ityAgachChatAm|

XI tataH paraM mariyam shmashAnadvArasya bahiH sthitvA roditum Arabhata tato rudatI prahvIbhUya shmashAnaM vilokya

XII yIshoH shayanasthAnasya shiraHsthAne padatale cha dvayo rdisho dvau svargIyadUtAvupaviShTau samapashyat|

XIII tau pR̥iShTavantau he nAri kuto rodiShi? sAvadat lokA mama prabhuM nItva kutrAsthApayan iti na jAnAmi|

XIV ityuktva mukhaM parAvR□itya yIshuM daNDAYamaNam apashyat kintu sa yIshuriti sA j nAtuM nAshaknot |

XV tada yIshustAm apR□ichChat he nAri kuto rodiShi? kaM vA mR□igayase? tataH sA tam udyAnasevakaM j nAtvA vyAharat, he mahechCha tvaM yadItaH sthAnAt taM nItavAn tarhi kutrAsthApayastad vada tatsthAnAt tam AnayAmi |

XVI tada yIshustAm avadat he mariyam | tataH sA parAvR□itya pratyavadat he rabbUnI arthAt he guro |

XVII tada yIshuravadat mAM mA dhara, idAnIM pituH samIpe UrddhvagamanaM na karomi kintu yo mama yuShmAka ncha pitA mama yuShmAka ncheshvarastasya nikaTa UrddhvagamanaM karttum udyatosmi, imAM kathAM tvaM gatvA mama bhrAtR□iganaM j nApaya |

XVIII tato magdalInImariyam tatkShaNAd gatvA prabhustasyai darshanaM dattva kathA etA akathayat iti vArttAM shiShyebhyo.akathayat |

XIX tataH paraM saptAhasya prathamadinasya sandhyAsamaye shiShyA ekatra militva yihUdiyebhyo bhiyA dvAraruddham akurvvan, etasmin kAle yIshusteShAM madhyasthAne tiShThan akathayat yuShmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt |

XX ityuktva nijahastaM kukShi ncha darshitavAn, tataH shiShyAH prabhuM dR□iShTvA hR□iShTA abhavan |

XXI yIshuH punaravadat yuShmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt pitA yathA mAM praiShayat tathAhamapi yuShmAn preShayAmi |

XXII ityuktva sa teShAmupari dIrghaprashvAsaM dattva kathitavAn pavitram AtmAnaM gR□ihlIta |

XXIII yUyaM yeShAM pApAni mochayiShyatha te mochayiShyante yeShA ncha pApAti na mochayiShyatha te na mochayiShyante |

XXIV dvAdashamadhye gaNito yamajo thomAnAmA shiShyo yIshorAgamanakAlai taiH sArddhaM nAsIt |

XXV ato vayaM prabhUm apashyAmeti vAkye.anyashiShyairukte sovadat, tasya hastayo rlahakIlakAnAM chihnaM na vilokya tachchihnam a NgulyA na spR□iShTvA tasya kukShau hastaM nAropya chAhaM na vishvasiShyAmi |

XXVI aparam aShTame.ahni gate sati thomAsahitaH shiShyagaNa ekatra militva dvAraM ruddhvAbhyantara AsIt, etarhi yIshusteShAM madhyasthAne tiShThan akathayat, yuShmAkaM kushalaM bhUyAt |

XXVII pashchAt thAmai kathitavAn tvam a NgulIm atrArpayitva mama karau pashya karaM prasArya mama kukShAvarpaya nAvishvasya |

XXVIII tada thomA avadat, he mama prabho he madIshvara |

XXIX yIshurakathayat, he thomA mAM nirIkShya vishvasiShi ye na dR□iShTvA vishvasanti taeva dhanyAH |

XXX etadanyAni pustake.asmin alikhitAni bahUnyAshcharyyakarmmANi yIshuH shiShyANAM purastAd akarot |

XXXI kintu yIshurIshvarasyAbhiShiktaH suta eveti yathA yUyaM vishvasitha vishvasya cha tasya nAmna paramAyuH prApnutha tadartham etAni sarvvANya-likhyanta |

XXI

I tataH paraM tibiriyAjaladhestaTe yIshuH punarapi shiShyebhyo darshanaM dattavAn darshanasyAkhyAnamidam |

II shimonpitaraH yamajathomA gAlIlyakAnnAnagaranivAsI nithanel sivadeH pu-trAvanyau dvau shiShyau chaiteShvekatra militeShu shimonpitaro.akathayat mat-syAn dhartuM yAmi |

III tataste vyAharan tarhi vayamapi tvayA sArddhaM yAmaH tadA te bahirgataH santaH kShipraM nAvam Arohan kintu tasyAM rajanyAm ekamapi na prApnuvan |

IV prabhAte sati yIshustaTe sthitavAn kintu sa yIshuriti shiShyA j nAtuM nAshaknuvan |

V tadA yIshurapRiichChat, he vatsA sannidhau ki nchit khAdyadravyam Aste? te.avadan kimapi nAsti |

VI tadA so.avadat naukAyA dakShiNapArshve jAlaM nikShipata tato lapsyadhve, tasmAt tai rnikShipte jAle matsyA etAvanto.apatan yena te jAlamAkRiShya notto layituM shaktAH |

VII tasmAd yIshoH priyatamashiShyaH pitarAyAkathayat eSha prabhu rbhavet, eSha prabhuriti vAchaM shrutvaiva shimon nagnatAheto rmatsyadhAriNa uttarIyavas traM paridhAya hradaM pratyudalamphayat |

VIII apare shiShyA matsyaiH sArddhaM jAlam AkarShantaH kShudranaukAM vAhayitvA kULamAnayan te kULAd atidUre nAsan dvishatahastebhyo dUra Asan ityanumIyate |

IX tIraM prAptaistaistatra prajvalitAgnistadupari matsyAH pUpAshcha dRiShTAH |

X tato yIshurakathayat yAn matsyAn adharata teShAM katipayAn Anayata |

XI ataH shimonpitaraH parAvRiitya gatvA bRihadbhistripa nchAshadadhikashatamatsyaiH paripUrNaM tajjAlam AkRiShyodatolayat kintvetAvadbhi rmatsyairapi jAlaM nAchidyata |

XII anantaraM yIshustAn avAdIt yUyamAgatya bhUMgdhvaM; tadA saeva prabhuriti j nAtatvAt tvaM kaH? iti praShTuM shiShyANAM kasyApi pragalbhatA nAbhavat |

XIII tato yIshurAgatya pUpAn matsyAMshcha gRihItvA tebhyaH paryyaveShayat |

XIV itthaM shmashAnAdutthAnAt paraM yIshuH shiShyebhyastRiIyavAraM dar shanaM dattavAn |

XV bhojane samApte sati yIshuH shimonpitaraM pRiShTavAn, he yUnasaH putra shimon tvaM kim etebhyodhikaM mayi prIyase? tataH sa uditavAn satyaM prabho tvayi prIye.ahaM tad bhavAn jAnAti; tadA yIshurakathayat tarhi mama meShashAvakagaNaM pAlaya |

XVI tataH sa dvtIyavAraM pRiShTavAn he yUnasaH putra shimon tvaM kiM mayi prIyase? tataH sa uktavAn satyaM prabho tvayi prIye.ahaM tad bhavAn jAnAti; tadA yIshurakathayata tarhi mama meShagaNaM pAlaya |

XVII pashchAt sa tRiIyavAraM pRiShTavAn, he yUnasaH putra shimon tvaM kiM mayi prIyase? etadvAkyAM tRiIyavAraM pRiShTavAn tasmAt pitaro duHkhito bhUtva.akathayat he prabho bhavataH kimapyagocharaM nAsti tvayyahaM prIye tad bhavAn jAnAti; tato yIshuravadat tarhi mama meShagaNaM pAlaya |

XVIII ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi yauvanakAle svayaM baddhakaTi ryatrechChA tatra yAtavAn kintvitaH paraM vRiddhe vayasi hastaM vistArayiShyasi, anyajanastvAM baddhva yatra gantuM tavechChA na bhavati tvAM dhRitvA tatra neShyati |

XIX phalataH kIdRiishena maraNena sa Ishvarasya mahimAnaM prakAshayiShyati tad bodhayituM sa iti vAkyAM proktavAn | ityukte sati sa tamavochat mama pashchAd AgachCha |

XX yo jano rAtrikAle yIsho rvakSho.avalambya, he prabho ko bhavantaM parakareShu samarpayiShyatIti vAkyAM pRiShTavAn, taM yIshoH priyatamashiShyaM pashchAd AgachChantaM |

XXI pitaro mukhaM parAvarttya vilokya yIshuM pRiShTavAn, he prabho etasya manAvasya kIdRiishi gati rbhaviShyati?

XXII sa pratyavadat, mama punarAgamanaparyyantaM yadi taM sthApayitum ichChAmi tatra tava kiM? tvaM mama pashchAd AgachCha |

^{XXIII} tasmAt sa shiShyo na mariShyatIti bhrAtR̥igaNamadhye kiMvadantI jAtA kintu sa na mariShyatIti vAkyAM yIshu rnAvadat kevalaM mama punarAgamana-paryyantaM yadi taM sthApayitum ichChAmi tatra tava kiM? iti vAkyam uktavAn |

^{XXIV} yo jana etAni sarvvANi likhitavAn atra sAkShya ncha dattavAn saeva sa shiShyaH, tasya sAkShyaM pramANamiti vayaM jAnImaH |

^{XXV} yIshuretebhyo.aparANYapi bahUni karmmANi kR̥itavAn tAni sarvvANi yadyekaikaM kR̥itvA likhyante tarhi granthA etAvanto bhavanti teShAM dhAraNe pR̥ithivyAM sthAnaM na bhavati | iti | |

preritAnAM karmmaNAmAkhyAnaM

I he thiyaphila, yIshuH svamanonItAn preritAn pavitreNAtmanA samAdishya yasmin dine svargamArohat yAM yAM kriyAmakarot yadyad upAdishachcha tAni sarvvANi pUrvvaM mayA likhitAni|

II sa svanidhanaduHkhabhogAt param anekapratyayakShapramANauH svaM saJI-vaM darshayitVA

III chatvAriMshaddinAni yAvat tebhyaH preritebhyo darshanaM dattveshvarIyarA-jyasya varNanama akarot|

IV anantaraM teShAM sabhAM kR^itVA ityAj nApayat, yUyaM yirUshAlamo.anyatra gamanamakR^itVA yastin pitrA NgIkR^ite mama vadanAt kathA ashR^iNuta tatprAp-tim apekShya tiShThata|

V yohan jale majjitAvAn kintvalpadinamadhye yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjita bhaviShyatha|

VI pashchAt te sarvve militVA tam apR^ichChan he prabho bhavAn kimidAnIM punarapi rAjyam isrAyellIyalokAnAM kareShu samarpayiShyati?

VII tataH sovatat yAn sarvvAn kAlAn samayAMshcha pitA svavashe.asthApayat tAn j nAtR^iM yuShmAkam adhikAro na jAyate|

VIII kintu yuShmAsu pavitrasyAtmana AvirbhAve sati yUyaM shaktiM prApya yirUshAlami samastayihUdAshomiroNadeshayoH pR^ithivyAH sImAM yAvad yA-vanto deshAsteShu yarvveShu cha mayi sAkShyaM dAsyatha|

IX iti vAkyamuktVA sa teShAM samakShAM svargaM nIto.abhavat, tato meghamAruhya teShAM dR^iShTeragocharo.abhavat|

X yasmin samaye te vihAyasaM pratyanyadR^iShTyA tasya tAdR^isham Ur-dvvagamanam apashyan tasminneva samaye shuklavastrau dvau janau teShAM sannidhau daNDAYamAnau kathitavantau,

XI he gAlIlyaloka yUyaM kimarthaM gagaNaM prati nirIkShya daNDAYamAnAs-tiShThatha? yuShmAkaM samIpAt svargaM nIto yo yIshustaM yUyaM yathA svargam Arohantam adarsham tathA sa punashchAgamiShyati|

XII tataH paraM te jaitunanAmnaH parvvatAd vishrAmavArasya pathaH pa-rimANam arthAt prAyeNArddhakroshaM durasthaM yirUshAlamnagaraM par-AvR^ityAgachChan|

XIII nagaraM pravishya pitaro yAkUb yohan AndriyaH philipaH thoma barthaja-mayo mathirAlphIyaputro yAkUb udyoga^ shimon yAkUbo bhrAta yihUdA ete sarvve yatra sthAne pravasanti tasmin uparitanaprakoShThe prAvishan|

XIV pashchAd ime kiyatyaH striyashcha yIsho rmAtA mariyam tasya bhrAtarashchaite sarvva ekachittIbhUta satataM vinayena vinayena prArthayanta|

XV tasmin samaye tatra sthAne sAkalyena viMshatyadhikashataM shiShyA Asan| tataH pitarasteShAM madhye tiShThan uktavAn

XVI he bhrAtR^igaNa yIshudhAriNAM lokAnAM pathadarshako yo yihUdAstas-min dAyUdA pavitra AtmA yAM kathAM kathayAmAsa tasyAH pratyakShIbha-vanasyAvashyakatvam AsIt|

XVII sa jano.asmAkaM madhyavarttI san asyAH sevAyA aMsham alabhata|

XVIII tadanantaraM kukarmmaNA labdhaM yanmUlyaM tena kShetramekaM krItam aparaM tasmin adhomukhe bhR^imau patite sati tasyodarasya vidIrNatvAt sarvva nADyo niragachChan|

XIX etAM kathAM yirUshAlamnivAsinaH sarvve loka vidAnti; teShAM nijabhAShaya tatKshetra ncha hakaldAmA, arthAt raktakShetramiti vikhyAtamAste|

XX anyachcha, niketanaM tadIyantu shunyameva bhaviShyati| tasya dUShye nivAsArthaM kopi sthAsyati naiva hi| anya eva janastasya padaM saMprApsyati dhruvaM| itthaM gItapustake likhitamAste|

XXI ato yohano majjanam ArabhyAsmAkaM samIpAt prabho ryIshoH svargArohaNadinaM yAvat sosmAkaM madhye yAvanti dinAni yApitavAn

XXII tAvanti dinAni ye mAnava asmAbhiH sArddhaM tiShThanti teShAm ekena janenAsmAbhiH sArddhaM yIshorutthAne sAkShiNA bhavitavyaM|

XXIII ato yasya rUDhi ryuShTo yaM barshabbetyuktvAhUyanti sa yUShaph matathishcha dvAvetau pR^ithak kR^itvA ta Ishvarasya sannidhau prAryya kathi-tavantaH,

XXIV he sarvvAntaryyAmin parameshvara, yihUdAH sevanapreritatvapadachyutaH

XXV san nijasthAnam agachChat, tatpadaM labdhum enayo rjanayo rmadhye bhavata ko.abhiruchitastadasmAn darshyatAM|

XXVI tato guTikApAte kR^ite matathirnichIyata tasmAt sonyeShAm ekAdashAnAM praritAnAM madhye gaNitobhavat|

II

I apara ncha nistArotsavAt paraM pa nchAshattame dine samupasthite sati te sarvve ekAchittIbhUya sthAna ekasmin militA Asan|

II etasminneva samaye.akasmAd AkAshAt prachanDATyugravAyoH shabdavad ekaH shabda Agatya yasmin gR^ihe ta upAvishan tad gR^ihaM samastaM vyApnot|

III tataH paraM vahnishikhAsvarUpA jihvAH pratyakShIbhUya vibhaktAH satyaH pratijanorddhve sthagita abhUvan|

IV tasmAt sarvve pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNAH santa AtmA yathA vAchitavAn tadanusAreNAnyadeshIyanAM bhASHA uktavantaH|

V tasmin samaye pR^ithivIsthasarvvadeshebhyo yihUdIyamatAvalambino bhak-taloka yirUshAlami prAvasan;

VI tasyAH kathAyAH kiMvadantya jAtatvAt sarvve loka militvA nijanijabhASHaya shiShyANAM kathAkathanaM shrutvA samudvigna abhavan|

VII sarvvaeva vismayApanna AshcharyyAnvitAshcha santaH parasparaM uktavantaH pashyata ye kathAM kathayanti te sarvve gAlIIyalokAH kiM na bhavanti?

VIII tarhi vayaM pratyekashaH svasvajanmadeshIyabhASHAbhiH katha eteShAM shR^iNumaH kimidaM?

IX pArthI-mAdI-arAmnaharayimdeshanivAsimano yihUdA-kappadakiya-panta-AshiyA-

X phrugiyA-pamphuliyA-misaranivAsinaH kurINInikaTavarttilUbIyapradeshani-vAsino romanagarAd Agata yihUdIyaloka yihUdIyamatagrAhiNaH krItIya arAbIyAdayo lokAshcha ye vayam

XI asmAkaM nijanijabhASHAbhireteShAm IshvarIyamahAkarmmavyAkhyAnaM shR^iNumaH|

XII itthaM te sarvvaeva vismayApannaH sandigdhachittAH santaH paraspara-mUchuH, asya ko bhavaH?

XIII apare kechit parihasya kathitavanta ete navInadrAkShArasena mattA abhavan|

XIV tada pitara ekAdashabhi rjanaiH sAkaM tiShThan tAllokAn uchchaiHkAram avadat, he yihUdIya he yirUshAlamnivAsinaH sarvve, avadhAnaM kR^itvA madIyavAkyaM budhyadhvaM|

XV idAnIm ekayAmAd adhika vela nAsti tasmAd yUyaM yad anumAtha mAnava ime madyapAnena mattAstanna|

XVI kintu yoyelbhaviShyadvaktraitadvAkyamuktaM yathA,

XVII IshvaraH kathayAmAsa yugAntasamaye tvaham | varShiShyAmi svamAtmAnaM sarvvaprANyupari dhruvam | bhAvivAkyam vadiShyanti kanyAH putrAshcha vas-tutaH | pratyAdesha ncha prApsyanti yuShmAkaM yuvamAnavAH | tathA prAchI-nalokAstu svapnAn drakShyanti nishchitaM |

XVIII varShiShyAmi tadAtmAnaM dAsadAsIjanopiri | tenaiva bhAvivAkyam te vadiShyanti hi sarvvashaH |

XIX Urddhvasthe gagaNe chaiva nIchasthe pRiithivItale | shoNitAni bRiihadbhAnUn ghanadhUmAdikAni cha | chihnAni darshayiShyAmi mahAshcharyyakriyAstathA |

XX mahAbhayAnakasyaiva taddinasya pareshituH | purAgamAd raviH kRiShNo raktashchandro bhaviShyataH |

XXI kintu yaH parameshasya nAmni samprArthayiShyate | saeva manujo nUnaM paritrAto bhaviShyati | |

XXII ato he isrAyelvaMshIyalokAH sarvve kathAyAmetasyAm mano nidhaddhvaM nAsaratIyo yIshurIshvarasya manonItaH pumAn etad Ishvaras-tatKriitairAshcharyyAdbhutakarmmabhi rIakShaNaishcha yuShmAkaM sAkShAdeva pratipAditavAn iti yUyaM jAnItha |

XXIII tasmin yIshau Ishvarasya pUrvvanishchitamantraNAnirUpaNAnusAreNa mRiityau samarpite sati yUyaM taM dhRiitvA duShTalokAnAM hastaiH krushe vidhitvAhata |

XXIV kintvIshvarastaM nidhanasya bandhanAnmochayitvA udasthApayat yataH sa mRiityunA baddhastiShThatIti na sambhavati |

XXV etastin dAyUdapi kathitavAn yathA, sarvvadA mama sAkShAttaM sthApaya parameshvaraM | sthite maddakShiNe tasmin skhaliShyAmi tvahaM nahi |

XXVI AnandiShyati taddheto rmAmakInaM manastu vai | AhlAdiShyati jihvApi madIya tu tathaiva cha | pratyAshaya sharIrantu madIyaM vaishayiShyate |

XXVII paraloke yato hetostvaM mAM naiva hi tyakShyasi | svakIyaM puNyavantaM tvaM kShayituM naiva dAsyasi | evaM jIvanamArgaM tvaM mAMEva darshayiShyasi |

XXVIII svasammukhe ya Anando dakShiNe svasya yat sukhaM | anantaM tena mAM pUrNaM kariShyasi na saMshayaH | |

XXIX he bhrAtaro.asmAkaM tasya pUrvvapuruShasya dAyUdaH kathAM spaShTaM kathayituM mAM anumanyadhvaM, sa prANAn tyaktvA shmashAne sthApitobhavad adyApi tat shmashAnam asmAkaM sannidhau vidyate |

XXX phalato laukikabhAvena dAyUdo vaMshe khrIshTaM janma grAhayitvA ta-syaiva siMhAsane samuveShTuM tamutthApayiShyati parameshvaraH shapathaM kutvA dAyUdaH samIpa imam a NgIkAraM kRiitavAn,

XXXI iti j nAtvA dAyUd bhaviShyadvAdI san bhaviShyatkaIlyaj nAnena khrIshTot-thAne kathAmimAM kathayAmAsa yathA tasyAtmaM paraloke na tyakShyate tasya sharIra ncha na kSheShyati;

XXXII ataH parameshvara enaM yIshuM shmashAnAd udasthApayat tatra vayaM sarvve sAkShiNa Asmahe |

XXXIII sa Ishvarasya dakShiNakareNonnatiM prApya pavitra Atmina pita yama NgIkAraM kRiitavAn tasya phalaM prApya yat pashyatha shRiINutha cha tadavarShat |

XXXIV yato dAyUd svargaM nAruroha kintu svayam imAM kathAm akathayad yathA, mama prabhumiDaM vAkyamavadat parameshvaraH |

XXXV tava shatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na | tAvat kaLaM madIye tvaM dakShavArshva upAvisha |

XXXVI ato yaM yIshuM yUyaM krushe.ahata parameshvarastaM prabhutvAbhiShik-tatvapade nyayumkteti isrAyelIya loka nishchitaM jAnantu |

XXXVII etAdR̄ishIM kathAM shrutvA teShAM hR̄idayAnAM vidIrNatvAt te pitarAya tadanyapreritebhyashcha kathitavantaH, he bhrAtR̄igaNa vayaM kiM kariShyAmaH?

XXXVIII tataH pitaraH pratyavadad yUyaM sarvve svaM svaM manaH parivarttayadhvaM tathA pApamochanArthaM yIshukhrIShTasya nAmna majjitAshcha bhavata, tasmAd dAnarUpaM paritram AtmAnaM lapsyatha |

XXXIX yato yuShmAkaM yuShmatsantAnAna ncha dUrasthasarvvalokAna ncha nimittam arthAd asmAkaM prabhuH parameshvaro yAvato lAkAn AhvAsyati teShAM sarvveShAM nimittam ayama NgIkAra Aste |

XL etadanyAbhi rbahukathAbhiH pramANaM datvAkathayat etebhyo vipathagAmibhyo varttamAnalokebhyaH svAn rakShata |

XLI tataH paraM ye sAnandAstAM kathAm agr̄ihlan te majjitA abhavan | tasmin divase prAyeNa trINi sahasrANi lokAsteShAM sapakShAH santaH

XLII preritAnAm upadeshe sa Ngatau pUpabha njane prArthanAsu cha manaH-saMyogaM kR̄itvAtiShThan |

XLIII preritai rnAnAprakAralakShaNeShu mahAshcharyyakarmamasu cha darshiteShu sarvvalokAnAM bhayamupasthitaM |

XLIV vishvAsakAriNaH sarvva cha saha tiShThanataH | sveShAM sarvvaH sampattIH sAdhAraNyena sthApayitvAbhu njata |

XLV phalato gr̄ihANi dravyANi cha sarvvanI vikrIya sarvveShAM svasvaprayo-
janAnusAreNa vibhajya sarvvebhyo.adadan |

XLVI sarvva ekachittIbhUya dine dine mandire santiShThamAna gr̄ihe gr̄ihe cha pUpAnabha njanta Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaM kurvvanto lokaiH samAdR̄itAH paramAnandena saralAntaHkaraNena bhojanaM pAna nchakurvvan |

XLVII parameshvaro dine dine paritrANabhAjanai rmaNDaIm avarddhayat |

III

I tr̄itIyayAmavelAyAM satyAM prArthanAyAH samaye pitarayohanau sambhUya mandiraM gachChataH |

II tasminneva samaye mandirapraveshakAnAM samIpe bhikShAraNArthaM yaM janmakha njamAnuShaM lokA mandirasya sundaranAmni dvAre pratidinam asthA-
payan taM vahantastadvAraM Anayan |

III tada pitarayohanau mantiraM praveShTum udyatau vilokya sa kha njastau ki nchid bhikShitavAn |

IV tasmAd yohanA sahitaH pitarastam ananyadR̄iShTyA nirIkShya proktavAn AvAM prati dR̄iShTiM kuru |

V tataH sa ki nchit prAptyAshaya tau prati dR̄iShTiM kR̄itavAn |

VI tada pitaro gaditavAn mama nikaTe svarNarUpyAdi kimapi nAsti kintu yadAste tad dadAmi nAsaratIyasya yIshukhrIShTasya nAmna tvamutthAya gamanAgamane kuru |

VII tataH paraM sa tasya dakShiNakaraM dhR̄itvA tam udatolayat; tena tatkShaNAt tasya janasya pAdagulphayoH sabalatvAt sa ullaMphya protthAya gamanAgamane .akarot |

VIII tato gamanAgamane kurvvan ullaMphan IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan tAbhyAM sArddhaM mandiraM prAvishat |

IX tataH sarvve lokAstaM gamanAgamane kurvvantam IshvaraM dhanyaM vadanta ncha vilokya

X mandirasya sundare dvAre ya upavishya bhikShitavAn saevAyam iti j nAtvA taM prati tayA ghaTanaya chamatkR̄itA vismayApannAshchAbhavan |

XI yaH kha njaH svasthobhavat tena pitarayohanoH karayordhTatayoH satoH sarvve lokA sannidhim AgachChan |

XII tad dR̥iShTvA pitarastebhyo.akathayat, he isrAyelliyalokA yUyaM kuto .anenAshcharyyaM manyadhve? AvAM nijashaktyA yadvA nijapuNyena kha njamanuShyamenaM gamitavantAviti chintayitvA AvAM prati kuto.ananyadR̥iShTiM kurutha?

XIII yaM yIshuM yUyaM parakareShu samArpayata tato yaM pIAto mochayitum ėchChat tathApi yUyaM tasya sAkShAn nA NgIkR̥itavanta ibrAhIma ishAko yAkUBashcheshvaro.arthAd asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShANAM IshvaraH svaputrasya tasya yIsho rmahimAnaM prAkAshayat |

XIV kintu yUyaM taM pavitraM dhArmmikaM pumAMsaM nA NgIkR̥itya hatyAkAriNamekaM svebhyo dAtum ayAchadhvaM |

XV pashchAt taM jIvanasyAdhipatim ahata kintvIshvaraH shmashAnAt tam udasthApayata tatra vayaM sAkShiNa Asmahe |

XVI imaM yaM mAnuShaM yUyaM pashyatha parichinutha cha sa tasya nAmni vishvAsakaraNAt chalanashaktiM labdhavAn tasmin tasya yo vishvAsaH sa taM yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM sAkShAt sampUrNarUpeNa svastham akArShIt |

XVII he bhrAtaro yUyaM yuShmAkam adhipatayashcha aj nAtvA karmmANyetAni kR̥itavanta idAnIM mamaiSha bodho jAyate |

XVIII kintvIshvaraH khrIshTasya duHkhabhoge bhaviShyadvAdinAM mukhebhyo yAM yAM kathAM pUrvvamakathayat tAH kathA itthaM siddhA akarot |

XIX ataH sveShAM pApamochanArthaM khedaM kR̥itvA manAMsi parivarttayadhvaM, tasmAd IshvarAt sAntvanAprApteH samaya upasthAsyati;

XX punashcha pUrvvakAlam Arabhya prachArito yo yIshukhrIshTastam Ishvaro yuShmAn prati preShayiShyati |

XXI kintu jagataH sR̥iShTimArabhya Ishvaro nijapavitrabhaviShyadvAdigaNona yathA kathitavAn tadanusAreNa sarvveShAM kAryyANAM siddhiparyyantaM tena svarge vAsaH karttavyaH |

XXII yuShmAkaM prabhuH parameshvaro yuShmAkaM bhrAtR̥iganamadhyAt matsadR̥ishaM bhaviShyadvaktAram utpAdayiShyati, tataH sa yat ki nchit kathayiShyati tatra yUyaM manAMsi nidhaddhvaM |

XXIII kintu yaH kashchit prANI tasya bhaviShyadvAdinaH kathAM na grahIshyati sa nijalokAnAM madhyAd uchChetsyate," imAM kathAm asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShebhyaH kevalo mUsAH kathayAmAsa iti nahi,

XXIV shimUyelbhaviShyadvAdinam Arabhya yAvanto bhaviShyadvAkyam akathayan te sarvvavaeva samayasyaitasya kathAm akathayan |

XXV yUyamapi teShAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM santAnAH, "tava vaMshodbhavapuMsA sarvvadeshIya lokA AshiShaM prAptA bhaviShyanti", ibrAhIme kathAMetAM kathayitvA IshvarosmAkaM pUrvvapuruShaiH sArddhaM yaM niyamaM sthirIkR̥itavAn tasya niyamasyAdhikAriNopi yUyaM bhavatha |

XXVI ata Ishvaro nijaputraM yIshum utthApya yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM svasvapApAt parAvarttya yuShmabhyam AshiShaM dAtuM prathamatastaM yuShmAkaM nikaTaM preShitavAn |

IV

I yasmin samaye pitarayohanau lokAn upadishatastasmin samaye yAjaka mandirasya senApatayaH sidUkIgaNashcha

II tayor upadeshakaraNe khrIshTasyotthAnam upalakShya sarvveShAM mR̥itAnAm utthAnaprastAve cha vyagraH santastAvupAgaman |

III tau dhR̥itvA dinAvasAnakAraNAt paradinaparyyanantaM ruddhvA sthApitavan-
taH |

IV tathApi ye lokAstayorupadesham ashR̥iNvan teShAM prAyeNa
pa nchasahasrANi janA vyashvasan |

V pare.ahani adhipatayaH prAchInA adhyApakAshcha hAnananAmA mahAyAjakaH

VI kiyaphA yohan sikandara ityAdayo mahAyAjakasya j nAtayaH sarvve yirUshA-
lamnagare militAH |

VII anantaraM preritau madhye sthApayitvApR̥ichChan yuvAM kayA shaktayA vA
kena nAmnA karmmANyetAni kuruthaH?

VIII tada pitaraH pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH san pratyavAdIt, he lokAnAm
adhipatigaNa he isrAyeliyaprAchInAH,

IX etasya durbbalamAnuShasya hitaM yat karmmAkriyata, arthAt, sa yena
prakAreNa svasthobhavat tachched adyAvAM pR̥ichChatha,

X tarhi sarvva isrAyėIlyaloka yUyaM jAnIta nAsaratIyo yo yIshukhrIshTaH krushe
yuShmAbhiravidhyata yashcheshvareNa shmashAnAd utthApitaH, tasya nAmnA
janoyaM svasthaH san yuShmAkaM sammukhe prottiShThati |

XI nichetR̥ibhi ryuShmAbhirayaM yaH prastaro.avaj nAto.abhavat sa prad-
hAnakoNasya prastaro.abhavat |

XII tadbhinnAdaparAt kasmAdapi paritrANaM bhavituM na shaknoti, yena trANaM
prApyeta bhUmaNDalasyalokAnAM madhye tAdR̥ishaM kimapi nAma nAsti |

XIII tada pitarayohanoretAdR̥ishIm akShebhatAM dR̥iShTvA tAvavidvAMsau
nIchalokAviti buddhvA Ashcharyyam amanyanta tau cha yIshoH sa Nginau jAtAviti
j nAtum ashaknuvan |

XIV kintu tAbhyAM sArddhaM taM svasthamAnuShaM tiShThantaM dR̥iShTvA te
kAmapyaparAm ApattiM karttaM nAshaknun |

XV tada te sabhAtaH sthAnAntaraM gantuM tAn Aj nApya svayaM parasparam iti
mantraNAmakurvvan

XVI tau mAnavau prati kiM karttavyaM? tAvekaM prasiddham AshcharyyaM
karmma kR̥itavantau tad yirUshAlamnivAsinAM sarvveShAM lokAnAM samIpe
prAkAshata tachcha vayamapahnotuM na shaknumaH |

XVII kintu lokAnAM madhyam etad yathA na vyApnoti tadarthaM tau bhayaM
pradarshya tena nAmnA kamapi manuShyaM nopadishatam iti dR̥iDhaM niShed-
hAmaH |

XVIII tataste preritAvAhUya etadAj nApayan itaH paraM yIsho rnAmnA kadApi
kAmapi kathAM mA kathayataM kimapi nopadisha ncha |

XIX tataH pitarayohanau pratyavadatAm IshvarasyAj nAgrahaNaM vA yuShmAkam
Aj nAgrahaNam etayo rmadhye Ishvarasya gochare kiM vihitaM? yUyaM tasya
vivechanAM kuruta |

XX vayaM yad apashyAma yadashR̥iNuma cha tanna prachArayiShyAma etat
kadApi bhavituM na shaknoti |

XXI yadaghaTata tad dR̥iShTA sarvve lokA Ishvarasya guNAn anvavadan tasmAt
lokabhayAt tau daNDayituM kamapyupAyaM na prApya te punarapi tarjayitvA
tAvatyajan |

XXII yasya mAnuShasyaitat svAsthyakaraNam AshcharyyaM karmmAkriyata tasya
vayashchatvAriMshadvatsara vyatItAH |

XXIII tataH paraM tau visR̥iShTau santau svasa NginAM sannidhiM gatvA prad-
hAnayAjakaiH prAchInalokaishcha proktaH sarvvaH katha j nApitavantau |

XXIV tachChrutvA sarvva ekachittIbhUya Ishvaramuddishya prochchiretat
prArthayanta, he prabho gagaNapR̥ithivIpayodhInAM teShu cha yadyad Aste
teShAM sraShTeshvarastvaM |

XXV tvaM nijasevakena dAyUdA vAkyamidam uvachitha, manuShyA anyadeshIyAH kurvvanti kalahaM kutaH | lokAH sarvve kimarthaM vA chintAM kurvvanti niShphalam |

XXVI parameshasya tenaivAbhiShiktasya janasya cha | viruddhamabhitiShThanti pRiithivyaH patayaH kutaH | |

XXVII phalatastava hastena mantraNaya cha pUrvva yadyat sthirIkRiitaM tad yathA siddhaM bhavati tadarthaM tvaM yam athiShiktavAn sa eva pavitro yIshustasya prAtikUlyena herod pantIyapILAta

XXVIII .anyadeshIyaloka isrAyellokAshcha sarvva ete sabhAyAm atiShThan |

XXIX he parameshvara adhuna teShAM tarjanaM garjana ncha shRiNu;

XXX tathA svAsthyakaraNakarmmaNA tava bAhubalaprakAshapUrvvakaM tava sevakan nirbhayena tava vAkyam prachArayituM tava pavitraputrasya yIsho rnAmna AshcharyyANYasambhavAni cha karmmaNi karttu nchAj nApaya |

XXXI itthaM prArthanaya yatra sthAne te sabhAyAm Asan tat sthAnaM prAkampata; tataH sarvve pavitreNatmanA paripUrNAH santa Ishvarasya kathAm akShobheNa prAchArayan |

XXXII apara ncha pratyayakArilokasamUha ekamanasa ekachittIbhUya sthitAH | teShAM kepi nijasampattiM svIyAM nAjAnan kintu teShAM sarvvaH sampattyaH sAdhAraNyena sthitAH |

XXXIII anyachcha prerita mahAshaktiprakAshapUrvvakaM prabho ryIshorutthAne sAkShyam adaduH, teShu sarvveShu mahAnugraho.abhavachcha |

XXXIV teShAM madhye kasyApi dravyanyUnata nAbhavad yatasteShAM gRihibhUmyAdya yAH sampattaya Asan tA vikriya

XXXV tanmUlyamAnIya preritAnAM charaNeShu taiH sthApitaM; tataH pratyekashaH prayojanAnusAreNa dattamabhavat |

XXXVI visheShataH kupropadvIpIyo yosinAmako levivaMshajAta eko jano bhUmyadhikArI, yaM prerita barNabba arthAt sAntvanAdAyaka ityuktva samAhUyan,

XXXVII sa jano nijabhUmiM vikriya tanmUlyamAnIya preritAnAM charaNeShu sthApitavAn |

V

I tada anAniyanAmaka eko jano yasya bhAryyAyA nAma saphIrA sa svAdhikAraM vikriya

II svabhAryyAM j nApayitva tanmUlyasyaikAMshaM sa Ngopya sthApayitva tadanyAMshamAtramAnIya preritAnAM charaNeShu samarpitavAn |

III tasmAt pitarokathayat he anAniya bhUme rmUlyam ki nchit sa Ngopya sthApayituM pavitrasyatmanaH sannidhau mRiShAvAkyam kathayitu ncha shaitAn kutastavAntaHkaraNe pravRiittimajanayat?

IV sA bhUmi ryadA tava hastagata tada kiM tava svIyA nAsIt? tarhi svAntaHkaraNe kuta etAdRiishi kukalpanA tvaya kRiita? tvaM kevalamanuShyasya nikaTe mRiShAvAkyam nAvAdIH kintvIshvarasya nikaTe.api |

V etAM kathAM shrutvaiva so.anAniyo bhUmau patan prANAn atyajat, tadvRiittAntaM yAvanto loka ashRiNvan teShAM sarvveShAM mahAbhayam ajAyat |

VI tada yuvalokAstaM vastreNAchChAdya bahi rnItva shmashAne.asthApayan |

VII tataH praharaikAnantaraM kiM vRiittaM tannAvagatya tasya bhAryyApi tatra samupasthita |

VIII tataH pitarastAm apRiichChat, yuvAbhyAm etAvanmudrAbhyo bhUmi rvikrIta na vA? etatvaM vada; tada sA pratyavAdIt satyam etAvadbhyo mudrAbhya eva |

IX tataH pitarokathayat yuvAM kathaM parameshvarasyAtmAnaM parIkShitum eka-
mantraNAvabhavatAM? pashya ye tava patiM shmashAne sthApitavantaste dvArasya
samIpe samupatiShThanti tvAmapi bahirneShyanti |

X tataH sApi tasya charaNasannidhau pativA prANAn atyAkShIt | pashchAt te
yuvAno.abhyantaram Agatya tAmapi mR̥itAM dR̥iShTvA bahi rnItvA tasyAH patyuH
pArshve shmashAne sthApitavantaH |

XI tasmAt maNDalyAH sarvve lokA anyalokAshcha tAM vArttAM shrutvA sAd-
hvasaM gataH |

XII tataH paraM preritAnAM hastai rlokAnAM madhye bahvAshcharyyANYadb-
hutAni karmmANYakriyanta; tada shiShyAH sarvva ekachittIbhUya sulemAno .alinde
sambhUyAsan |

XIII teShAM sa NghAntargo bhavituM kopi pragalbhatAM nAgamat kintu lokAstAn
samAdriyanta |

XIV striyaH puruShAshcha bahavo lokA vishvAsya prabhuM sharaNamApannaH |

XV pitarasya gamanAgamanAbhyAM kenApi prakAreNa tasya ChAyA kasmiMshchi-
jjane lagiShyatItyAshaya lokA rogiNaH shivikaya khaTvaya chAnIya pathi pathi
sthApitavantaH |

XVI chaturdiksthanagarebhyo bahavo lokAH sambhUya rogiNo.apavitrabhutagrastAMshcha
yirUshAlamam Anayan tataH sarvve svasthA akriyanta |

XVII anantaraM mahAyAjakaH sidUkinAM matagrAhiNasteShAM sahacharAshcha

XVIII mahAkrodhAntvitAH santaH preritAn dhR̥itvA nIchalokAnAM kArAyAM
baddhvA sthApitavantaH |

XIX kintu rAtrau parameshvarasya dUtaH kArAyA dvAraM mochayitvA tAn bahi-
rAnIyAkathayat,

XX yUyaM gatvA mandire daNDayamAnAH santo lokAn pratImAM jIvanadAyikAM
sarvvAM kathAM prachArayata |

XXI iti shrutvA te pratyUShe mandira upasthAya upadiShTavantaH | tada sahachara-
gaNena sahito mahAyAjaka Agatya mantrigaNam isrAyelvaMshasya sarvvAn rAjasa-
bhAsadaH sabhAsthan kR̥itvA kArAyAstAn ApayituM padAtigaNaM preritavAn |

XXII tataste gatvA kArAyAM tAn aprApya pratyAgatya iti vArttAm avAdiShuH,

XXIII vayaM tatra gatvA nirvighnaM kArAyA dvAraM ruddhaM rakShakAMshcha
dvArasya bahirdaNDayamAnAn adarshAma eva kintu dvAraM mochayitvA tanmad-
hye kamapi draShTuM na prAptaH |

XXIV etAM kathAM shrutvA mahAyAjako mandirasya senApatiH pradhAnaya-
jakAshcha, ita paraM kimaparam bhaviShyatIti chintayitvA sandigdchhatta abha-
van |

XXV etasminneva samaye kashchit jana Agatya vArttAmetAm avadat pashyata
yUyaM yAn manAvAn kArAyAm asthApayata te mandire tiShThanto lokAn upadis-
hanti |

XXVI tada mandirasya senApatiH padAtayashcha tatra gatvA chellokAH pAShANAn
nikShipyAsmAn mArayantIti bhiyA vinatyAchAraM tAn Anayan |

XXVII te mahAsabhAyA madhye tAn asthApayan tataH paraM mahAyAjakastAn
apR̥ichChat,

XXVIII anena nAmna samupadeShTuM vayaM kiM dR̥iDhaM na nyaShedhAma?
tathApi pashyata yUyaM sveShAM tenopadeshene yirUshAlamaM paripUrNaM
kR̥itvA tasya janasya raktapAtajanitAparAdham asmAn pratyAnetuM cheShTadhve |

XXIX tataH pitaronyapreritAshcha pratyavadan mAnuShasyAj nAgrahaNAd Ish-
varasyAj nAgrahaNam asmAkamuchitam |

XXX yaM yIshuM yUyaM krushe vedhitvAhata tam asmAkAM paitR̥ika Ishvara
utthApya

XXXI isrAyelvaMshAnAM manaHparivarttanaM pApakShamA ncha karttuM rAjAnaM paritrAtAra ncha kR̥itvA svadakShiNapArshve tasyAnnatim akarot|

XXXII etasmin vayamapi sAkShiNa Asmahe, tat kevalaM nahi, Ishvara Aj nAgrAhibhyo yaM pavitram AtmanaM dattavAn sopi sAkShyasti|

XXXIII etadvAkye shrute teShAM hR̥idayAni viddhAnyabhavan tataste tAn hantuM mantritavantaH|

XXXIV etasminneva samaye tatsabhAsthAnAM sarvvalokAnAM madhye sukhyAto gamillyelnAmaka eko jano vyavasthApakaH phirUshiloka utthAya preritAn kShaNArthaM sthAnAntaraM gantum Adishya kathitavAn,

XXXV he isrAyelvaMshIyAH sarvve yUyam etAn mAnuShAn prati yat karttum udyatAstasmin sAvadhAna bhavata|

XXXVI itaH pUrvvaM thUdAnAmaiko jana upasthAya svaM kamapi mahApuruSham avadat, tataH prAyeNa chatuHshatalokAstasya matagrAhiNobhavan pashchAt sa hatobhavat tasyAj nAgrAhiNo yAvanto lokAste sarvve virkIrNAH santo .akR̥itakAryya abhavan|

XXXVII tasmAjjanAt paraM nAmalekhanasamaye gAlIlyayihUdAnAmaiko jana upasthAya bahUllokAn svamataM grAhitavAn tataH sopi vyanashyat tasyAj nAgrAhiNo yAvanto lokA Asan te sarvve vikIrNA abhavan|

XXXVIII adhuna vadAmi, yUyam etAn manuShyAn prati kimapi na kR̥itvA kShAntA bhavata, yata eSha sa Nkalpa etat karmma cha yadi manuShyAdabhavat tarhi viphalam bhaviShyati|

XXXIX yadIshvarAdabhavat tarhi yUyaM tasyAnyathA karttuM na shakShyatha, varam IshvararodhakA bhaviShyatha|

XL tada tasya mantraNAM svIkR̥itya te preritAn AhUya prahR̥itya yIsho rnAmna kAmapi kathAM kathayituM niShidhya vyasarjan|

XLI kintu tasya nAmArthaM vayaM lajjAbhogasya yogyatvena gaNitA ityatra te sanandAH santaH sabhAsthAnAM sAkShAd agachChan|

XLII tataH paraM pratidinaM mandire gR̥ihe gR̥ihe chAvishrAmam upadishya yIshukhrIshTasya susaMvAdaM prachAritavantaH|

VI

I tasmin samaye shiShyANAM bAhulyAt prAtyahikadAnasya vishrANanai rbhinnadeshIyanAM vidhavAstrIgaNa upekShite sati ibrIyalokaiH sahAnyadeshIyanAM vivAda upAtiShThat|

II tada dvAdashapreritAH sarvvAn shiShyAn saMgR̥ihyAkathayan Ishvarasya kathAprachAraM parityajya bhojanagaveShaNam asmAkam uchitaM nahi|

III ato he bhrAtR̥igaNa vayam etatkarmmaNo bhAraM yebhyo dAtuM shaknuma etAdR̥ishAn sukhyAtyApannAn pavitreNAtmana j nAnena cha pUrNAn sapprajanAn yUyaM sveShAM madhye manonItAn kuruta,

IV kintu vayaM prArthanAyAM kathAprachArakarmmaNi cha nityapravR̥ittAH sthAsyAmaH|

V etasyAM kathAyAM sarvve lokAH santuShTAH santaH sveShAM madhyAt stiphAnaH philipaH prakharo nikAnor tIman parmMiNA yihUdimatagrAhiAntiyakhiyanagarIyo nikalA etAn paramabhaktAn pavitreNAtmana paripUrNAn sapta janAn

VI preritAnAM samakSham Anayan, tataste prArthanAM kR̥itvA teShAM shiraHsu hastAn Arpayan|

VII apara ncha Ishvarasya kathA deshaM vyApnot visheShato yirUshAlami nagare shiShyANAM saMkhyA prabhUtarUpeNAVarddhata yAjakanAM madhyepi bahavaH khrIshTamatagrAhiNo.abhavan|

VIII stiphAno□ vishvAsena parAkrameNa cha paripUrNaH san lokAnAM madhye bahuvidham adbhutam AshcharyyaM karmmAkaroT |

IX tena libarttinIyanAmnA vikhyAtasa Nghasya katipayajanAH kurINiyasikandarIya-kilikIyAshIyAdeshIyAH kiyanto janAshchotthAya stiphAnena sArddhaM vyavadanta |

X kintu stiphAno j nAnena pavitreNAtmanA cha IdR□ishIM kathAM kathitavAn yasyAste ApattiM karttuM nAshaknuvan |

XI pashchAt tai rlobhitAH katipayajanAH kathAmenAm akathayan, vayaM tasya mukhato mUsA Ishvarasya cha nindAvAkyam ashrauShma |

XII te lokAnAM lokaprAchInAnAm adhyApakAnA ncha pravR□ittiM janayitvA stiphAnasya sannidhim Agatya taM dhR□itvA mahAsabhAmadhyam Anayan |

XIII tadanantaraM katipayajaneShu mithyAsAkShiShu samAnIteShu te.akathayan eSha jana etatpuNyasthAnavyavasthayo rnindaH kadApi na nivarttate |

XIV phalato nAsaratIyayIshuH sthAnametad uchChinnaM kariShyati mUsAsamarpi-tam asmAkaM vyavaharaNam anyarUpaM kariShyati tasyaitAdR□ishIM kathAM vayam ashR□iNuma |

XV tada mahAsabhAsthAH sarvve taM prati sthirAM dR□iShTiM kR□itvA svargadU-tamukhasadR□ishaM tasya mukham apashyan |

VII

I tataH paraM mahAyAjakaH pR□iShTavAn, eSha kathAM kiM satya?

II tataH sa pratyavadat, he pitaro he bhrAtaraH sarvve lAkA manAMsi nidhad-dhvaM | asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm hAraNnagare vAsakaraNAt pUrvvaM yada arAm-naharayimadeshe AsIt tada tejomaya Ishvaro darshanaM datvA

III tamavadat tvam svadeshaj nAtimitrANi parityajya yaM deshamahaM darshay-iShyAmi taM deshaM vraja |

IV ataH sa kasdIyadeshaM vihAya hAraNnagare nyavasat, tadanantaraM tasya pitari mR□ite yatra deshe yUyaM nivasatha sa enaM deshAmagachChat |

V kintvIshvarastasmai kamapyadhikAram arthAd ekapadaparimitAM bhUmimapi nAdadAt; tada tasya kopi santAno nAsIt tathApi santAnaiH sArddham etasya deshasyAdhikArI tvam bhaviShyasIti tampratya NgIkR□itavAn |

VI Ishvara ittham aparamapi kathitavAn tava santAnAH paradеше nivatsyanti tatastaddeshIyalokAshchatuHshatavatsarAn yAvat tAn dAsatve sthApayitvA tAn prati kuvyavaharam kariShyanti |

VII aparam Ishvara enAM kathAmapi kathitavAn, ye lokAstAn dAsatve sthApay-iShyanti tAllokAn ahaM daNDayiShyAmi, tataH paraM te bahirgataH santo mAm atra sthAne seviShyante |

VIII pashchAt sa tasmai tvakChedasya niyamaM dattavAn, ata ishAkanAmni ibrAhIma ekaputre jAte, aShTamadine tasya tvakChedam akarot | tasya ishAkaH putro yAkUb, tatastasya yAkUbo.asmAkaM dvAdasha pUrvvapuruSha ajAyanta |

IX te pUrvvapuruSha IrShyaya paripUrNA misaradeshaM preShayitUM yUShaphaM vyakrINan |

X kintvIshvarastasya sahAyo bhUtvA sarvvasya durgate rakShitvA tasmai buddhiM dattvA misaradeshasya rAj naH phirauNaH priyapAtraM kR□itavAn tato rAjA misa-radeshasya svIyasarvvaparivArasya cha shAsanapadaM tasmai dattavAn |

XI tasmin samaye misara-kinAnadeshayo rdurbhikShahetoratikliShTatvAt naH pUrvvapuruSha bhakShyadravyaM nAlabhanta |

XII kintu misaradeshe shasyAni santi, yAkUb imAM vArttAM shrutvA prathamam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAn misaram preShitavAn |

XIII tato dvitIyavAragamane yUShaph svabhrAtR□ibhiH parichito.abhavat; yUShapho bhrAtaraH phirauN rAjena parichitA abhavan|

XIV anantaraM yUShaph bhrAtR□igaNaM preShya nijapitaraM yAkUbaM nijAn pa nchAdhikasaptatisaMkhyakAn j nAtijanAMshcha samAhUtavAn|

XV tasmAd yAkUb misaradeshaM gatvA svayam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAshcha tasmin sthAne.amriyanta|

XVI tataste shikhimaM nItA yat shmashAnam ibrAhIm mudrAdatvA shikhimaH pitu rhamoraH putrebhyaH krItavAn tatshmashAne sthApaya nchakrire|

XVII tataH param Ishvara ibrAhImaH sannidhau shapathaM kR□itvA yAM pratij nAM kR□itavAn tasyAH pratij nAyAH phalanasamaye nikaTe sati isrAyelloka simaradeshe varddhamAnA bahusaMkhyA abhavan|

XVIII sheShe yUShaphaM yo na parichinoti tAdR□isha eko narapatirupasthAya

XIX asmAkaM j nAtibhiH sArddhaM dhUrttatAM vidhAya pUrvvapuruShAn prati kuvyavaharaNapUrvvakaM teShAM vaMshanAshanAya teShAM navajAtAn shishUn bahi rnirakShepayat|

XX etasmin samaye mUsA jaj ne, sa tu paramasundaro.abhavat tathA pitR□igR□ihe mAsatrayaparyyantaM pAlito.abhavat|

XXI kintu tasmin bahirnikShipte sati phirauNarAjasya kanya tam uttolya nItvA dattakaputraM kR□itvA pAlitavatI|

XXII tasmAt sa mUsA misaradeshIyAyAH sarvvavidyAyAH pAradR□iShvA san vAkye kriyAyA ncha shaktimAn abhavat|

XXIII sa sampUrNachatvAriMshadvatsaravayasko bhUtvA isrAyelIyavaMshani-jabhrAtR□in sAkShAt kartuM matiM chakre|

XXIV teShAM janamekaM hiMsitaM dR□iShTvA tasya sapakShaH san hiMsitajanam upakR□itya misarIyajanaM jaghAna|

XXV tasya hasteneshvarastAn uddhariShyati tasya bhrAtR□igaNa iti j nAsyati sa ityanumAnaM chakAra, kintu te na bubudhire|

XXVI tatpare .ahani teShAm ubhayo rjanayo rvAkkalaha upasthite sati mUsAH samI-paM gatvA tayo rmelanaM karttuM matiM kR□itvA kathayAmAsa, he mahAshayau yuvAM bhrAtarau parasparam anyAyaM kutaH kuruthaH?

XXVII tataH samIpavAsinaM prati yo jano.anyAyaM chakAra sa taM dUrIkR□itya kathayAmAsa, asmAkamupari shAstR□itvavichArayitR□itvapadayoH kastvAM niyuk-tavAn?

XXVIII hyo yathA misarIyaM hatavAn tathA kiM mAmapi haniShyasi?

XXIX tadA mUsA etAdR□ishIM kathAM shrutvA palAyanaM chakre, tato midiyanade-shaM gatvA pravAsI san tasthau, tatastatra dvau putrau jaj nAte|

XXX anantaraM chatvAriMshadvatsareShu gateShu sInayaparvvatasya prAntare prajvalitastambasya vahnishikhAyAM parameshvaradUtastasmai darshanaM dadau|

XXXI mUsAstasmin darshane vismayaM matvA visheShaM j nAtuM nikaTaM gachChati,

XXXII etasmin samaye, ahaM tava pUrvvapuruShANAm Ishvaro.arthAd ibrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUba Ishvarashcha, mUsAmuddishya parameshvarasyaitAdR□ishI vihAyasIya vANI babhUva, tataH sa kampAnvitaH san puna rnirIkShituM pragalbho na babhUva|

XXXIII parameshvarastaM jagAda, tava pAdayoH pAduke mochaya yatra tiShThasi sA pavitrahUmiH|

XXXIV ahaM misaradeshasthAnAM nijalokAnAM durddashAM nitAntam apashyaM, teShAM kAtaryyokti ncha shrutavAn tasmAt tAn uddharttum avaruhyAgamam; idAnIm AgachCha misaradeshaM tvAM preShayAmi|

XXXV kastvAM shAstR[itvavichArayitR[itvapadayo rniyuktavAn, iti vAkyamuktva tai ryo mUsA avaj nAtastameva IshvaraH stambamadhye darshanadAtrA tena dUtena shAstAraM muktidAtAra ncha kR[itvA preShayAmAsa |

XXXVI sa cha misaradeshe sUphnAmni samudre cha pashchAt chatvAriMshadvat-sarAn yAvat mahAprAntare nAnAprakArANYadbhutAni karmmANi lakShaNani cha darshayitvA tAn bahiH kR[itvA samAninAya |

XXXVII prabhuH parameshvaro yuShmAkaM bhrAtR[igaNasya madhye mAdR[isham ekaM bhaviShyadvaktAram utpAdayiShyati tasya kathAyAM yUyaM mano nidhAsyatha, yo jana isrAyelaH santAnebhya enAM kathAM kathayAmAsa sa eSha mUsAH |

XXXVIII mahAprAntarasthamaNDalImadhye.api sa eva sInayaparvvatopari tena sArddhaM saMlApino dUtasya chAsmatpitR[igaNasya madhyasthaH san asmabhyaM dAtavyani jIvanadAyakAni vAkyAni lebhe |

XXXIX asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAstam amAnyAM katvA svebhyo dUrIkR[itya misaradeshaM parAvR[itya gantuM manobhirabhilaShya hAroNaM jagaduH,

XL asmAkam agre.agre gantu[m asmadarthaM devagaNaM nirmmAhi yato yo mUsA asmAn misaradeshAd bahiH kR[itvAnItavAn tasya kiM jAtaM tadasmAbhi rna j nAyate |

XLI tasmin samaye te govatsAkR[itiM pratimAM nirmmAya tAmuddishya naivedya-mutmR[ijya svahastakR[itavastunA AnanditavantaH |

XLII tasmAd IshvarasteShAM prati vimukhaH san AkAshasthaM jyotirgaNaM pUjay-ituM tebhyo.anumatiM dadau, yAdR[ishaM bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu likhi-tamAste, yathA, isrAyellyavaMshA re chatvAriMshatsamAn purA | mahati prAntare saMsthA yUyantu yAni cha | balihomAdikarmmANi kR[itavantastu tAni kiM | mAM samuddishya yuShmAbhiH prakR[itAnIti naiva cha |

XLIII kintu vo molakAkhyasya devasya dUShyameva cha | yuShmAkaM rim-phanAkhyAyA devatAyAshcha tArakA | etayorubhayo rmUrtI yuShmAbhiH paripU-jite | ato yuShmAMstu bAbelaH pAraM neShyAmi nishchitaM |

XLIV apara ncha yannidarshanam apashyastadanusAreNa dUShyaM nirmmAhi yas-min Ishvaro mUsAm etadvAkyAM babhAShe tat tasya nirUpitaM sAkShyasvarUpaM dUShyam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShaiH saha prAntare tasthau |

XLV pashchAt yihoshUyena sahitaisteShAM vaMshajAtairasmatpUrvvapuruShaiH sveShAM sammukhAd IshvareNa dUrIkR[itanAm anyadeshlyAnAM deshAd-hikR[itikAle samAnitaM tad dUShyaM dAyUdodhikAraM yAvat tatra sthAna AsIt |

XLVI sa dAyUd parameshvarasyAnugrahaM prApya yAkUb IshvarArtham ekaM dUShyaM nirmmAtuM vava nCha;

XLVII kintu sulemAn tadarthaM mandiram ekaM nirmmItavAn |

XLVIII tathApi yaH sarvvoparisthaH sa kasmiMshchid hastakR[ite mandire nivasatIti nahi, bhaviShyadvAdI kathAmetAM kathayati, yathA,

XLIX paresho vadati svargo rAjasiMhAsanaM mama | madIyaM pAdapITha ncha pR[ithivI bhavati dhruvaM | tarhi yUyaM kR[ite me kiM pranirmmAsyatha mandiraM | vishrAmAya madIyaM vA sthAnaM kiM vidyate tviha |

L sarvvANyetAni vastUni kiM me hastakR[itAni na | |

LI he anAj nAgrAhakA antaHkaraNe shravaNe chApavitralokAH yUyam anavarataM pavitrasyAtmanaH prAtikUlyam Acharatha, yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShA yAdR[ishA yUyamapi tAdR[ishAH |

LII yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAH kaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM nAtADayan? ye tasya dhArmmikasya janasyAgamanakathAM kathitavantastAn aghnan yUyam adhUnA vishvAsaghAtino bhUtva taM dhArmmikaM janam ahata |

LIII yUyaM svargIyadUtagaNena vyavasthAM prApyApi tAM nAcharatha |

^{LIV} imAM kathAM shrutvA te manaHsu biddhAH santastaM prati dantagharShaNam akurvvan |

^{LV} kintu stiphAnaH pavitreNAtmanA pUrNo bhUtvA gagaNaM prati sthiradR̥iShTiM kR̥itvA Ishvarasya dakShiNe daNDAYamAnaM yIshu ncha vilokya kathitavAn;

^{LVI} pashya,meghadvAraM muktam Ishvarasya dakShiNe sthitaM mAnavasuta ncha pashyAmi |

^{LVII} tadA te prochchaiH shabdaM kR̥itvA karNeShva NgullI rnidhAya ekachittIbhUya tam Akraman |

^{LVIII} pashchAt taM nagarAd bahiH kR̥itvA prastarairAghnan sAkShiNo lAkAH shaulanAmno yUnashcharaNasannidhau nijavastrANI sthApitavantaH |

^{LIX} anantaraM he prabho yIshe madIyamAtmAnaM gR̥ihANa stiphAnasyeti prArthanavAkyavadanasamaye te taM prastarairAghnan |

^{LX} tasmAt sa jAnunI pAtayitvA prochchaiH shabdaM kR̥itvA, he prabhe pApametad eteShu mA sthApaya, ityuktvA mahAnidrAM prApnot |

VIII

^I tasya hatyAkaraNaM shaulopi samamanyata | tasmin samaye yirUshAlam-nagarasthAM maNDalIM prati mahAtADanAyAM jAtAyAM preritalokAn hitvA sarvve.apare yihUdAshomiroNadeshayo rnAnAsthAne vikIrNAH santo gataH |

^{II} anyachcha bhaktalokAstaM stiphAnaM shmashAne sthApayitvA bahu vyalapan |

^{III} kintu shaulo gR̥ihe gR̥ihe bhramitvA striyaH puruShAMshcha dhR̥itvA kArAyAM baddhvA maNDalyA mahotpAtaM kR̥itavAn |

^{IV} anyachcha ye vikIrNA abhavan te sarvvatra bhramitvA susaMvAdaM prAchArayan |

^V tadA philipaH shomiroNnagaraM gatvA khrIShTakhyaAnaM prAchArayat;

^{VI} tato.ashuchi-bhR̥itagrastalokebhyo bhUtAshchItkR̥ityAgachChan tathA bahavaH pakShAghAtinaH kha nJA lokAshcha svasthA abhavan |

^{VII} tasmAt lAkA IdR̥ishaM tasyAshcharyyaM karmma vilokya nishamya cha sarvva ekachittIbhUya tenoktAkhyAne manAMsi nyadadhuH |

^{VIII} tasminnagare mahAnandashchAbhavat |

^{IX} tataH pUrvvaM tasminnagare shimonnAmA kashchijjano bahvI rmAyAkriyAH kR̥itvA svaM ka nchana mahApuruShaM prochyA shomiroNIyAnAM mohaM janayAmAsa |

^X tasmAt sa mAnuSha Ishvarasya mahAshaktisvarUpa ityuktvA balavR̥iddhavanitAH sarvve lAkAstasmin manAMsi nyadadhuH |

^{XI} sa bahukAlAn mAyAvikriyayA sarvvAn atIva mohayA nchakAra, tasmAt te taM menire |

^{XII} kintvIshvarasya rAjyasya yIshukhrIShTasya nAmnashchAkhyAnaprachAriNaH philipasya kathAyAM vishvasya teShAM strIpuruShobhayalokA majjita abhavan |

^{XIII} sheShe sa shimonapi svayaM pratyait tato majjitaH san philipena kR̥itAm AshcharyyakriyAM lakShANa ncha vilokyAsambhavaM manyamAnastena saha sthitavAn |

^{XIV} itthaM shomiroNdeshIyalokA Ishvarasya kathAm agR̥ihlan iti vArttAM yirUshAlamnagarasthApreritAH prApya pitaraM yohana ncha teShAM nikaTe preShitavantaH |

^{XV} tatastau tat sthAnam upasthAya lokA yathA pavitram AtmAnaM prApnuvanti tadarthaM prArthayetAM |

^{XVI} yataste purA kevalaprabhuyIsho rnAmna majjitamAtrA abhavan, na tu teShAM madhye kamapi prati pavitrasyatmana AvirbhAvo jAtaH |

XVII kintu preritAbhyAM teShAM gAtreShu kareShvarpiteshu satsu te pavitram AtmAnam prApnuvan |

XVIII itthaM lokAnAM gAtreShu preritayoH karArpaNena tAn pavitram AtmAnaM prAptAn dR[iShTvA sa shimon tayoH samIpe mudrA AnIya kathitavAn;

XIX ahaM yasya gAtre hastam arpayiShyAmi tasyApi yathetthaM pavitrAtmaprApti rbhavati tAdR[iShIM shaktiM mahyaM dattaM |

XX kintu pitarastaM pratyavadat tava mudrAstvaya vinashyantu yata Ishvarasya dAnaM mudrAbhiH kriyate tvamitthaM buddhavAn;

XXI IshvarAya tAvantaHkaraNaM saralaM nahi, tasmAd atra tavAMsho.adhikArashcha kopi nAsti |

XXII ata etatpApahetoH khedAnvitaH san kenApi prakAreNa tava manasa etasyAH kukalpanAyAH kShama bhavati, etadartham Ishvare prArthanAM kuru;

XXIII yatastvaM tiktapitte pApasya bandhane cha yadasi tanmayA buddham |

XXIV tada shimon akathayat tarhi yuvAbhyAmudita katha mayi yathA na phalati tadarthaM yuvAM mannimittaM prabhau prArthanAM kurutaM |

XXV anena prakAreNa tau sAkShyaM dattva prabhoH kathAM prachArayantau shomiroNIyAnAm anakrAmeShu susaMvAda ncha prachArayantau yirUshAlamnagaraM parAvR[iitya gatau |

XXVI tataH param Ishvarasya dUtaH philipam ityAdishat, tvamutthAya dakShiNasyAM dishi yo mArgo prAntarasya madhyena yirUshAlamo .asAnagaraM yAti taM mArgaM gachCha |

XXVII tataH sa utthAya gatavAn; tada kandAkInAmnaH kUshlokAnAM rAj nyAH sarvvasampatteradhIshaH kUshadeshIya ekaH ShaNDo bhajanArthaM yirUshAlamnagaram Agatya

XXVIII punarapi rathamAruhya yishaiyanAmno bhaviShyadvAdino granthaM paThan pratyAgachChati |

XXIX etasmin samaye AtmA philipam avadat, tvam rathasya samIpaM gatva tena sArddhaM mila |

XXX tasmAt sa dhAvan tasya sannidhAvupasthAya tena paThyamAnaM yishaiyathaviShyadvAdino vAkyAM shrutva pR[iShTavAn yat paThasi tat kiM budhyase?

XXXI tataH sa kathitavAn kenachinna bodhitohaM kathaM budhyeya? tataH sa philipaM rathamArodhuM svena sArddham upaveShTu ncha nyavedayat |

XXXII sa shAstrasyetadvAkyAM paThitavAn yathA, samAnIyata ghAtAya sa yathA meShashAvakaH | lomachChedakasAkShAchcha meShashcha nIravo yathA | Abadhya vadanaM svIyaM tathA sa samatiShThata |

XXXIII anyAyena vichAreNa sa uchChinno .abhavat tada | tatkaInamanuShyAn ko jano varNayituM kShamaH | yato jIvannR[iNAM deshAt sa uchChinno .abhavat dhruvaM |

XXXIV anantaraM sa philipam avadat nivedayAmi, bhaviShyadvAdi yAmimAM kathAM kathayAmAsa sa kiM svasmin vA kasmiMshchid anyasmin?

XXXV tataH philipastatprakaraNam Arabhya yIshorupAkhyAnaM tasyAgre prAstaut |

XXXVI itthaM mArgeNa gachChantau jalAshayasya samIpa upasthitau; tada klIbo.avAdIt pashyAtra sthAne jalamAste mama majjane kA bAdhA?

XXXVII tataH philipa uttaraM vyAharat svAntaHkaraNena sAKaM yadi pratyeshi tarhi bAdhA nAsti | tataH sa kathitavAn yIshukhrIShTa Ishvarasya putra ityahaM pratyemi |

XXXVIII tada rathaM sthagitaM karttum AdiShTe philipaklIbau dvau jalam avAruhatAM; tada philipastam majjayAmAsa |

XXXIX tatpashchAt jalamadhyAd utthitayoH satoH parameshvarasyAtmA philipaM hR̥̄itvA nItavAn, tasmAt klIbaH punastaM na dR̥̄iShTavAn tathApi hR̥̄iShTachittaH san svamArgeNa gatavAn|

XL philipashchAsdodnagaram upasthAya tasmAt kaisariyanagara upasthitikAla-paryyanataM sarvvasminnagare susaMvAdaM prachArayan gatavAn|

IX

I tatkAlaparyyanataM shaulaH prabhoH shiShyANAM prAtikUlyena tADanAbad-hayoH kathAM niHsArayan mahAyAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA

II striyaM puruSha ncha tanmatagrAhiNaM yaM ka nchit pashyati tAn dhR̥̄itvA baddhvA yirUshAlamam AnayatItyAshayena dammeShaknagarIyaM dharmmasamA-jAn prati patraM yAchitavAn|

III gachChan tu dammeShaknagaranikaTa upasthitavAn; tato.akasmAd AkAshAt tasya chaturdikShu tejasaH prakAshanAt sa bhUmAvapatat|

IV pashchAt he shaula he shaula kuto mAM tADayasi? svaM prati proktam etaM shabdaM shrutvA

V sa pR̥̄iShTavAn, he prabho bhavAn kaH? tada prabhurakathayat yaM yIshuM tvaM tADayasi sa evAhaM; kaNTakasya mukhe padAghAtakaraNaM tava kaShTam|

VI tada kampamAno vismayApannashcha sovadat he prabho mayA kiM kart-tavyaM? bhavata ichChA kA? tataH prabhurAj nApayad utthAya nagaraM gachCha tatra tvayA yat karttavyaM tad vadiShyate|

VII tasya sa Ngino lokA api taM shabdaM shrutavantaH kintu kamapi na dR̥̄iShTvA stabdhAH santaH sthitavantaH|

VIII anantaraM shaulo bhUmita utthAya chakShuShI unmiIya kamapi na dR̥̄iShTavAn| tada lokAstasya hastau dhR̥̄itvA dammeShaknagaram Anayan|

IX tataH sa dinatrayaM yAvad andho bhUtvA na bhuktavAn pItavAMshcha|

X tadanantaraM prabhustaddammeShaknagaravAsina ekasmai shiShyAya dar-shanaM datvA AhUtavAn he ananiya| tataH sa pratyavAdIt, he prabho pashya shR̥̄iNomi|

XI tada prabhustamAj nApayat tvamutthAya saralanAmAnaM mArgaM gatvA yihU-dAniveshane tArShanagarIyaM shaulanAmAnaM janaM gaveShayan pR̥̄ichCha;

XII pashya sa prArthayate, tathA ananiyanAmaka eko janastasya samIpam Agatya tasya gAtre hastArpaNaM kR̥̄itvA dR̥̄iShTiM dadAtItthaM svapne dR̥̄iShTavAn|

XIII tasmAd ananiyaH pratyavadat he prabho yirUshAlami pavitralokAn prati so.anekahiMsAM kR̥̄itavAn;

XIV atra sthAne cha ye lokAstava nAmni prArthayanti tAnapi baddhuM sa prad-hAnayAjakebhyaH shaktiM prAptavAn, imAM kathAm aham anekeShAM mukheb-hyaH shrutavAn|

XV kintu prabhurakathayat, yAhi bhinnadeshIyalokAnAM bhUpatInAm isrAyel-lokAnA ncha nikaTe mama nAma prachArayituM sa jano mama manonItapAtra-mAste|

XVI mama nAmanimitta ncha tena kiyAn mahAn klesho bhoktavya etat taM darshayiShyAmi|

XVII tato .ananiyo gatvA gR̥̄ihaM pravishya tasya gAtre hastArpraNaM kR̥̄itvA kathitavAn, he bhrAtaH shaula tvaM yathA dR̥̄iShTiM prApnoShi pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNo bhavasi cha, tadarthaM tavAgamanakAle yaH prabhuyIshustubhyaM darshanam adadAt sa mAM preShitavAn|

XVIII ityuktamAtre tasya chakShurbhyaM mInashalkavad vastuni nirgate tatk-ShaNAt sa prasannachakShu rbhUtvA protthAya majjito.abhavat bhuktvA pItvA sabalobhavachcha|

XIX tataH paraM shaulaH shiShyaiH saha katipayadivasAn tasmin dammeShakana-gare sthitvA.avilambaM

XX sarvvabhajanabhavanAni gatvA yIshurIshvarasya putra imAM kathAM prAchArayat|

XXI tasmAt sarvve shrotArashchamatkR̥itya kathitavanto yo yirUshAlamnagara etannAmnA prArthayitR̥ilokAn vinAshitavAn evam etAdR̥ishalokAn baddhvA prad-hAnayAjakanikaTaM nayatItyAshayA etatsthAnamapyAgachChat saeva kimayaM na bhavati?

XXII kintu shaulaH kramasha utsAhavAn bhUtvA yIshurIshvareNAbhiShikto jana etasmin pramANaM datvA dammeShak-nivAsiyihUdIyalokAn niruttarAn akarot|

XXIII itthaM bahutithe kAle gate yihUdIyalokAstaM hantuM mantrayAmAsuH

XXIV kintu shaulasteShAmetasyA mantraNaya vArttAM prAptavAn| te taM hantuM tu divAnishaM guptAH santo nagarasya dvAre.atiShThan;

XXV tasmAt shiShyAstaM nItvA rAtrau piTake nidhAya prAchIreNAvArohanan|

XXVI tataH paraM shaulo yirUshAlamaM gatvA shiShyagaNena sArddhaM sthAtum aihat, kintu sarvve tasmAdabibhayuH sa shiShya iti cha na pratyayan|

XXVII etasmAd barNabbAstaM gr̥ihItvA preritAnAM samIpamAnIya mArgamad-hye prabhuH kathaM tasmai darshanaM dattavAn yAH kathAshcha kathitavAn sa cha yathAkShobhaH san dammeShaknagare yIsho rnAma prAchArayat etAn sarvvavR̥ittAntAn tAn j nApitavAn|

XXVIII tataH shaulastaiH saha yirUshAlami kAlaM yApayan nirbhayaM prabho ryIsho rnAma prAchArayat|

XXIX tasmAd anyadeshIyalokaiH sArddhaM vivAdasyopasthitatvAt te taM hantum acheShTanta|

XXX kintu bhrAtR̥igaNastajj nAtvA taM kaisariyanagaraM nItvA tArShanagaraM preShitavAn|

XXXI itthaM sati yihUdiyAgAlIlshomiroNadeshIyAH sarvva maNDalyo vishrAmaM prAptAstatastAsAM niShThAbhavat prabho rbhiyA pavitrasyAtmanaH sAntvanaya cha kAlaM kShepayitvA bahusaMkhyA abhavan|

XXXII tataH paraM pitaraH sthAne sthAne bhramitvA sheShe lodnaganarivAsipavitalokAnAM samIpe sthitavAn|

XXXIII tada tatra pakShAghAtavyAdhinAShTau vatsarAn shayyAgatam aineyanA-mAnaM manuShyaM sAkShat prApya tamavadat,

XXXIV he aineya yIshukhrIShTastvAM svastham akArShIt, tvamutthAya svashayyAM nikShipa, ityuktamAtre sa udatiShThat|

XXXV etAdR̥ishaM dR̥iShTvA lodshAroNanivAsino lokAH prabhuM prati parAvart-tanta|

XXXVI apara ncha bhikShAdAnAdiShu nAnakriyasu nityaM pravR̥ittA yA yAphona-garanivAsinI TAbithAnAmA shiShya yAM darkkAM arthAd hariNImayuktva Ahvayan sA nArI

XXXVII tasmin samaye rugna sati prANAn atyajat, tato lokAstAM prakShAly-oparisthaprakoShThe shAyayitvAsthApayan|

XXXVIII lodnagaraM yAphonagarasya samIpasthaM tasmAttatra pitara Aste, iti vArttAM shrutvA tUrNaM tasyAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayamuktva shiShyagaNo dvau manujau preShitavAn|

XXXIX tasmAt pitara utthAya tAbhyAM sArddham AgachChat, tatra tasmin up-asthita uparisthaprakoShThaM samAnIte cha vidhavaH svAbhiH saha sthitiKAla darkkaya kR̥itAni yAnyuttarIyANi paridheyAni cha tAni sarvvANi taM darshayitvA rudatyashchatar̥iShu dikShvatiShThan|

^{XL} kintu pitarastAH sarvvA bahiH kR̥itvA jAnunI pAtayitvA prArthitavAn; pashchAt shavaM prati dR̥iShTiM kR̥itvA kathitavAn, he TabIthe tvamuttiShTha, iti vAkyA ukte sA strI chakShuShI pronmIlya pitaram avalokyotthAyopAvishat |

^{XLI} tataH pitarastasyAH karau dhR̥itvA uttolya pavitralokAn vidhavAshchAhUya teShAM nikaTe sajIvAM tAM samArpayat |

^{XLII} eShA katha samastayAphonagaraM vyApta tasmAd aneke lokAH prabhau vyashvasan |

^{XLIII} apara ncha pitarastadyAphonagarIyasya kasyachit shimonnAmnashcharm-makArasya gR̥ihe bahudinAni nyavasat |

X

^I kaisariyanagara itAliyAkhyasainyAntargataH karNiliyanAmA senApatirAsIt

^{II} sa saparivAro bhakta IshvaraparAyanashchAsIt; lokebhyo bahUni dAnAdIni datvA nirantaram Ishvare prArthayA nchakre |

^{III} ekadA tR̥itIyapraharavelAyAM sa dR̥iShTavAn Ishvarasyaiko dUtaH saprakAshAM tatsamIpam Agatya kathitavAn, he karNiliya |

^{IV} kintu sa tAM dR̥iShTvA bhIto.akathayat, he prabho kiM? tadA tamavadat tava prArthanA dAnAdi cha sAkShisvarUpaM bhUtveshvarasya gocharamabhavat |

^V idAnIM yAphonagaraM prati lokAn preShya samudratIre shimonnAmnashcharm-makArasya gR̥ihe pravAsakArI pitaranAmnA vikhyAto yaH shimon tam AhvAyaya;

^{VI} tasmAt tvayA yadyat karttavyaM tattat sa vadiShyati |

^{VII} ityupadishya dUte prasthite sati karNiliyaH svagR̥ihasthAnAM dAsAnAM dvau janau nityaM svasa NginAM sainyanAm ekAM bhaktasenA nchAhUya

^{VIII} sakalametaM vR̥ittAntaM vij nApya yAphonagaraM tAn prAhiNot |

^{IX} parasmin dine te yAtraM kR̥itvA yadA nagarasya samIpa upAtiShThan, tadA pitaro dvitIyapraharavelAyAM prArthayituM gR̥ihapR̥iShTham Arohat |

^X etasmin samaye kShudhArttaH san ki nchid bhoktum aichChat kintu teShAM annAsAdanasamaye sa mUrchChitaH sannapatat |

^{XI} tato meghadvAraM muktaM chaturbhiH koNai rlambitaM bR̥ihadvastramiva ki nchana bhAjanam AkAshAt pR̥ithivIm avArohatIti dR̥iShTavAn |

^{XII} tanmadhye nAnaprakArA grAmyavanyapashavaH khecharo-rogaMiprabhR̥itayo jantavashchAsan |

^{XIII} anantaraM he pitara utthAya hatvA bhUMkShva tampratIyaM gagaNIyA vANI jAtA |

^{XIV} tadA pitaraH pratyavadat, he prabho IdR̥ishaM mA bhavatu, aham etat kAlaM yAvat niShiddham ashuchi vA dravyaM ki nchidapi na bhuktavAn |

^{XV} tataH punarapi tAdR̥ishI vihayasIyA vANI jAtA yad IshvaraH shuchi kR̥itavAn tat tvAM niShiddhaM na jAnIhi |

^{XVI} itthaM triH sati tat pAtraM punarAkR̥iShTaM AkAsham agachChat |

^{XVII} tataH paraM yad darshanaM prAptavAn tasya ko bhAva ityatra pitaro manasA sandegdhi, etasmin samaye karNiliyasya te preShita manuShyA dvArasya sannidhAvupasthAya,

^{XVIII} shimono gR̥ihamanvichChantaH sampR̥iChyAhUya kathitavantaH pitaranAmnA vikhyAto yaH shimon sa kimatra pravasati?

^{XIX} yadA pitarastaddarshanasya bhAvAM manasAndolayati tadAtmA tamavadat, pashya trayo janAstvAM mR̥igayante |

^{XX} tvam utthAyAvaruhya niHsandeHaM taiH saha gachCha mayaiva te preShitAH |

^{XXI} tasmAt pitaro.avaruhya karNiliyapreritalokAnAM nikaTamAgatya kathitavAn pashyata yUyaM yaM mR̥igayadhve sa janohaM, yUyaM kinnimittam AgataH?

XXII tataste pratyavadan karNiliyanAmA shuddhasattva IshvaraparAyaNo yihUdIyadeshasthAnAM sarvveShAM sannidhau sukhyAtyApanna ekaH senApati rni-jagR□ihaM tvAmAhUya netuM tvattaH kathA shrotu ncha pavitradUtena samAdiSh-TaH|

XXIII tada pitarastAnabhyantaraM nItvA teShAmAtithyaM kR□itavAn, pare.ahani taiH sArddhaM yAtrAmakarot, yAphonivAsinAM bhrAtR□iNAM kiyanto janAshcha tena saha gataH|

XXIV parasmin divase kaisariyAnagaramadhyapraveshasamaye karNiliyo j nAtibandhUn AhUyAnIya tAn apekShya sthitaH|

XXV pitare gR□iha upasthite karNiliyastaM sAkShAtkR□itya charaNayoH patitvA prANamat|

XXVI pitarastamutthApya kathitavAn, uttiShThAhamapi mAnuShaH|

XXVII tada karNiliyena sAkam Alapan gR□ihaM prAvishat tanmadhye cha bahu-lokAnAM samAgamaM dR□iShTvA tAn avadat,

XXVIII anyajAtIyalokaiH mahAlapanaM vA teShAM gR□ihamadhye praveshanaM yihUdIyAnAM niShiddham astIti yUyam avagachChatha; kintu kamapi mAnuSham avyavahAryyam ashuchiM vA j nAtuM mama nochitam iti parameshvaro mAM j nApitavAn|

XXIX iti hetorAhvAnashravaNamAtrAt kA nchanApattim akR□itvA yuShmAkaM samIpam Agatosmi; pR□ichChAmi yUyaM kinnimittaM mAm AhUyata?

XXX tada karNiliyaH kathitavAn, adya chatvAri dinAni jAtAni etAvadvelAM yAvad aham anAhAra Asan tatastR□itIyaprahare sati gR□ihe prArthanasamaye tejomayavas-trabhR□id eko jano mama samakShaM tiShThan etAM kathAm akathayat,

XXXI he karNiliya tvadIya prArthana Ishvarasya karNagocharIbhUtA tava dAnAdi cha sAkShisvarUpaM bhUtva tasya dR□iShTigocharamabhavat|

XXXII ato yAphonagaraM prati lokAn prahitya tatra samudratIre shimonnAmnaH kasyachichcharmmakArasya gR□ihe pravAsakArI pitaranAmna vikhyAto yaH shimon tamAhU□yaya; tataH sa Agatya tvAm upadekShyati|

XXXIII iti kAraNAt tatKShaNAt tava nikaTe lokAn preShitavAn, tvamAgatavAn iti bhadraM kR□itavAn| Ishvaro yAnyAkhyAnAni kathayitum Adishat tAni shrotuM vayaM sarvve sAmpratam Ishvarasya sAkShAd upasthitAH smaH|

XXXIV tada pitara imAM kathAM kathayitum ArabdhavAn, Ishvaro manuShyANAm apakShapAtI san

XXXV yasya kasyachid deshasya yo lokAstasmAdbhItvA satkarmma karoti sa tasya grAhyo bhavati, etasya nishchayam upalabdhavAnaham|

XXXVI sarvveShAM prabhu ryo yIshukhrIShTastena Ishvara isrAyelvaMshAnAM nikaTe susaMvAdaM preShya sammelanasya yaM saMvAdaM prAchArayat taM saMvAdaM yUyaM shrutavantaH|

XXXVII yato yohanA majjane prachArite sati sa gAllladeshamArabhya samastayi-hUdIyadeshaM vyApnot;

XXXVIII phalata IshvareNa pavitreNAtmanA shaktyA chAbhiShikto nAsaratIyayIshuH sthAne sthAne bhraman sukriyAM kurvvan shaitAnA kliShTAn sarvvalokAn svasthAn akarot, yata Ishvarastasya sahAya AsIt;

XXXIX vaya ncha yihUdIyadeshe yirUshAlamnagare cha tena kR□itAnAM sarvve-ShAM karmmaNAM sAkShiNo bhavAmaH| lokAstaM krushe viddhvA hatavantaH,

XL kintu tR□itIyadivase IshvarastamutthApya saprakAsham adarshayat|

XLI sarvvalokAnAM nikaTa iti na hi, kintu tasmin shmashAnAdutthite sati tena sArddhaM bhojanaM pAna ncha kR□itavanta etAdR□ishA Ishvarasya manonItAH sAkShiNo ye vayam asmAkaM nikaTe tamadarshayat|

XLII jIvitamR̥itobhayalokAnAM vichAraM karttum Ishvaro yaM niyuktavAn sa eva sa janaH, imAM kathAM prachArayituM tasmin pramANaM dAtu ncha so.asmAn Aj nApayat|

XLIII yastasmin vishvasiti sa tasya nAmnA pApAnmukto bhaviShyati tasmin sarvve bhaviShyadvAdinopi etAdR̥ishaM sAkShyaM dadati|

XLIV pitarasyaitatkathAkathanakAle sarvveShAM shrotR̥iNAmupari pavitra AtmAvArohat|

XLV tataH pitareNa sArddham AgatAstvakChedino vishvAsino lokA anyadeshIyebhyaH pavitra Atmani datte sati

XLVI te nAnAjAtIyabhAShAbhiH kathAM kathayanta IshvaraM prashaMsanti, iti dR̥iShTvA shrutvA cha vismayam Apadyanta|

XLVII tada pitaraH kathitavAn, vayamiva ye pavitram AtmAnaM prAptAsteShAM jalamajjanaM kiM kopi niSheddhUM shaknoti?

XLVIII tataH prabho rnAmnA majjita bhavateti tAnAj nApayat| anantaraM te svaiH sArddhaM katipayadinAni sthAtuM prArthayanta|

XI

I itthaM bhinnadeshIyaloka apIshvarasya vAkyam agR̥ihlan imAM vArttAM yihUdIyadeshasthaperita bhrAtR̥igaNashcha shrutavantaH|

II tataH pitare yirUshAlamnagaraM gatavati tvakChedino lokAstena saha vividamAna avadan,

III tvam atvakChedilokAnAM gR̥ihaM gatvA taiH sArddhaM bhuktavAn|

IV tataH pitara AditaH kramashastatkAryasya sarvvavR̥ittAntamAkhyAtum ArabdhavAn|

V yAphonagara ekadAhaM prArthayamAno mUrchChitaH san darshanena chaturShu koNeShu lambanamAnaM vR̥ihadvastramiva pAtramekam AkAshadavaruhya mannikaTam AgachChad apashyam|

VI pashchAt tad ananyadR̥iShTyA dR̥iShTvA vivichya tasya madhye nAnAprakArAn grAmyavanyapashUn urogAmikhecharAMshcha dR̥iShTavAn;

VII he pitara tvamutthAya gatvA bhuMkShva mAM sambodhya kathayantaM shabdamekaM shrutavAMshcha|

VIII tatohaM pratyavadaM, he prabho netthaM bhavatu, yataH ki nchana niShiddham ashuchi dravyaM vA mama mukhamadhyaM kadApi na prAvishat|

IX aparam Ishvaro yat shuchi kR̥itavAn tanniShiddhaM na jAnIhi dvi rmAmpratIdR̥ishI vihAyasIya vANI jAta|

X triritthaM sati tat sarvvaM punarAkAsham AkR̥iShTaM|

XI pashchAt kaisariyAnagarAt trayo jana mannikaTaM preShita yatra niveshane sthitohaM tasmin samaye tatropAtiShThan|

XII tada niHsandehaM taiH sArddhaM yAtum AtmA mAmAdiShTavAn; tataH paraM maya sahaiteShu ShaDbhrAtR̥iShu gateShu vyaM tasya manujasya gR̥ihaM prAvishama|

XIII sosmAkam nikaTe kathAmetAm akathayat ekada dUta ekaH pratyakShIbhUya mama gR̥ihamadhye tiShTan mAmityAj nApitavAn, yAphonagaraM prati lokAn prahitya pitaranAmna vikhyAtaM shimonam AhUyaya;

XIV tatastava tvadIyaparivArANA ncha yena paritrANaM bhaviShyati tat sa upadekShyati|

XV ahaM tAM kathAmutthApya kathitavAn tena prathamam asmAkam upari yatha pavitra AtmAvarUDhavAn tathA teShAmapyupari samavarUDhavAn|

XVI tena yohan jale majjitavAn iti satyaM kintu yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjita bhaviShyatha, iti yadvAkyam prabhuruditavAn tat tada maya smR̥itam|

XVII ataH prabhA yIshukhrIShTe pratyayakAriNo ye vayam asmabhyam Ishvaro yad dattavAn tat tebhyo lokebhhyopi dattavAn tataH kohaM? kimaham IshvaraM vArayituM shaknomi?

XVIII kathAMetAM shruvA te kShAntA Ishvarasya guNAn anukIrtya kathitavantaH, tarhi paramAyuHprAptinimitam IshvaronyadeshIyalokebhhyopi manaHparivarttanarUpaM dAnam adAt |

XIX stiphAnaM prati upadrave ghaTite ye vikIrNA abhavan tai phainIkIkuprAntiyakhiyAsu bhramitvA kevalayihUdIyalokAn vinA kasyApyanyasya samIpa Ishvarasya kathAM na prAchArayan |

XX aparaM teShAM kuprIyAH kurInIyAshcha kiyanto jana AntiyakhiyAnagaraM gatvA yUnAnIyalokAnAM samIpepi prabhoryIshoH kathAM prAchArayan |

XXI prabhoH karasteShAM sahAya AsIt tasmAd aneke lokA vishvasya prabhuM prati parAvarttanta |

XXII iti vArttAyAM yirUshAlamasthamaNDalIyalokAnAM karNagocharIbhUtAyAm AntiyakhiyAnagaraM gantu te barNabbAM prairayan |

XXIII tato barNabbAstatra upasthitaH san IshvarasyAnugrahasya phalaM dR̥iShTvA sAnando jAtaH,

XXIV sa svayaM sAdhu rvishvAsena pavitreNAtmanA cha paripUrNaH san ganoniShTayA prabhAvAstham karttuM sarvvAn upadiShTavAn tena prabhoH shiShyA aneke babhUvuH |

XXV sheShe shaulaM mR̥igayituM barNabbAstArShanagaraM prasthitavAn | tatra tasyoddeshaM prApya tam AntiyakhiyAnagaram Anayat;

XXVI tatastau maNDalIsthalokaiH sabhAM kR̥itvA saMvatsaramekaM yAvad bahulokAn upAdishatAM; tasmin AntiyakhiyAnagare shiShyAH prathamam khrIShTIyanAmna vikhyAta abhavan |

XXVII tataH paraM bhaviShyadvAdigaNe yirUshAlama AntiyakhiyAnagaram Agate sati

XXVIII AgAbanAmA teShAmeKa utthAya AtmanaH shikShayA sarvvadeshe durbhikShaM bhaviShyatIti j nApitavAn; tataH klaudiyakaisarasyAdhikAre sati tat pratyakSham abhavat |

XXIX tasmAt shiShyA ekaikashaH svasvashaktyanusArato yihUdIyadeshaniVAsinAM bhratR̥iNAM dinayApanArthaM dhanaM preShayituM nishchitya

XXX barNabbAshaulayo rdvArA prAchInalokAnAM samIpaM tat preShitavantaH |

XII

I tasmin samaye herodrAjo maNDalyAH kiyajjanebhyo duHkhaM dAtuM prArabhat |

II visheShato yohanaH sodaraM yAkUbaM karavAlAghAten hatavAn |

III tasmAd yihUdIyAH santuShTA abhavan iti vij nAya sa pitaramapi dharttuM gatavAn |

IV tadA kiNvashUnyapUpotsavasamaya upAtiShTat; ata utsave gate sati lokAnAM samakShaM taM bahirAneyyAmIti manasi sthirIkR̥itya sa taM dhArayitvA rakShNArtham yeShAm ekaikasaMghe chatvAro janAH santi teShAM chaturNAM rakShakasaMghAnAM samIpe taM samarpya kArAyAM sthApitavAn |

V kintuM pitarasya kArAsthitikArANat maNDalyA lokA avishrAmam Ishvarasya samIpe prArthayanta |

VI anantaraM herodi taM bahirAnAyituM udyate sati tasyAM rAtrau pitaro rakShakadvayamadhyasthane shR̥i Nkhaladvayena baddhvaH san nidrita AsIt, dauvArikAshcha kArAyAH sammukhe tiShThanato dvAram arakShiShuH |

VII etasmin samaye parameshvarasya dUte samupasthite kArA dIptimatI jAtA; tataH sa dUtaH pitarasya kukShAvAvAtaM kR̥itvA taM jAgarayitvA bhAShitavAn tUrNamuttiShTha; tatastasya hastasthashR̥i NkhaladvayaM galat patitaM |

VIII sa dUtastamavadat, baddhakaTiH san pAdayoH pAduke arpaya; tena tathA kR̥ite sati dUtastam uktavAn gAtrIyavastraM gAtre nidhAya mama pashchAd ehi |

IX tataH pitarastasya pashchAd vrajana bahiragachChat, kintu dUtena karmmaitat kR̥itamiti satyamaj nAtvA svapnadarshanaM j nAtavAn |

X itthaM tau prathamAM dvitIyA ncha kArAM la NghitvA yena lauhanirmmitad-vAreNa nagaram gamyate tatsamIpaM prApnutAM; tatastasya kavATaM svayaM muktamabhavat tatastau tatsthAnAd bahi rbhUtvA mArgaikasya sImAM yAvad gatau; tato.akasmAt sa dUtaH pitaraM tyaktavAn |

XI tadA sa chetanAM prApya kathitavAn nijadUtaM prahitya parameshvaro herodo hastAd yihUdIyalokAnAM sarvvAshAyAshcha mAM samuddhR̥itavAn itya-haM nishchayaM j nAtavAn |

XII sa vivichya mArkanAmrA vikhyAtasya yohano mAtu rmariyamo yasmin gR̥ihe bahavaH sambhUya prArthayanta tanniveshanaM gataH |

XIII pitareNa bahirdvAra Ahate sati rodAnAmA bAlIkA draShTuM gata |

XIV tataH pitarasya svaram shruvA sA harShayuktA satI dvAraM na mochayitvA pitaro dvAre tiShThatIti vArttAM vaktum abhyantaraM dhAvitvA gatavatI |

XV te prAvochan tvamunmatta jAtAsi kintu sA muhurmuhuruktavatI satyamevai-tat |

XVI tadA te kathitavantastarhi tasya dUto bhavet |

XVII pitaro dvAramAhatavAn etasminnantare dvAraM mochayitvA pitaraM dR̥iShTvA vismayaM prAptAH |

XVIII tataH pitaro niHshabdaM sthAtuM tAn prati hastena sa NketaM kR̥itvA parameshvaro yena prakAreNa taM kArAyA uddhR̥ityAnItavAn tasya vR̥ittAntaM tAnaj nApayat, yUyaM gatvA yAkubaM bhrAtR̥igaNa ncha vArttAmetAM vadate-tyukTA sthAnAntaraM prasthitavAn |

XIX prabhAte sati pitaraH kva gata ityatra rakShakANAM madhye mahAn kalaho jAtaH |

XX herod bahu mR̥igayitvA tasyoddeshe na prApte sati rakShakAn samPr̥ichChya teShAM prANAn hantum AdiShTavAn |

XXI pashchAt sa yihUdIyapradeshat kaisariyanagaraM gatvA tatrAvAtiShThat |

XXII sorasIdonadeshayo rlokebhyo herodi yuyutsau sati te sarvva ekamantraNAH santastasya samIpa upasthAya lvAstanAmAnaM tasya vastragR̥ihAdhIshaM sa-hAyaM kR̥itvA herodA sArddhaM sandhiM prArthayanta yatastasya rAj no deshena teShAM deshIyanAM bharaNam abhavatM |

XXIII ataH kutrachin nirupitadine herod rAjakIyaM parichChadaM paridhAya siMhAsane samupavishya tAn prati kathAm uktavAn |

XXIV tato lokA uchchaiHkAraM pratyavadan, eSha manujaravo na hi, IshvarIyar-avaH |

XXV tadA herod Ishvarasya sammAnaM nAkarot; tasmAddhetoH parameshvarasya dUto haThAt taM prAharat tenaiva sa kITaiH kShINaH san prANAn ajahAt | kintvIsh-varasya kathaM deshaM vyApya prabalAbhavat | tataH paraM barNabbAshaulau yasya karmmaNo bhAraM prApnutAM tAbhyAM tasmin sampAdite sati mArkanAmna vikhyAto yo yohan taM sa NginaM kR̥itvA yirUshAlamnagarAt pratyAgatau |

XIII

I apara ncha barNabbAH, shimon yaM nigraM vadanti, kurInIyalUkiyo heroda rAj nA saha kR[itavidyA]bhyAso minahem, shaulashchaite ye kiyanto janA bhaviShyadvAdina upadeShTArashchAntiyakhiyAnagarasthamaNDalyAm Asan,

II te yadopavAsaM kR[itveshvaram asevanta tasmin samaye pavitra AtmA kathita-vAn ahaM yasmin karmmaNi barNabbAshailau niyuktavAn tatkarma karttuM tau pR[ithak kuruta |

III tatastairupavAsaprArthanayoH kR[itayoH satoste tayo rgAtrayo rhastArpaNaM kR[itvA tau vyaSR[ijan |

IV tataH paraM tau pavitreNAtmanA preritau santau silUkiyAnagaram upasthAya samudrapathena kupropadvIpam agachChatAM |

V tataH sAlAMInagaram upasthAya tatra yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanAni gatvesh-varasya kathAM prAchArayatAM; yohanapi tatsahacharo.abhavat |

VI itthaM te tasyopadvIpasya sarvvatra bhramantaH pAphanagaram upasthitAH; tatra suvivechakena sarjiyapaulanAmna taddeshAdhipatinA saha bhaviShyadvAdino veshadhArI baryIshunAmA yo mAyAvI yihUdI AsIt taM sAkShAt prAptavataH |

VII taddeshAdhipa Ishvarasya kathAM shrotuM vA nChan paulabarNabbau nya-mantrayat |

VIII kintvilumA yaM mAyAvinaM vadanti sa deshAdhipatiM dharmmamArgAd bahirbhUtaM karttum ayatata |

IX tasmAt sholo.arthAt paulaH pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH san taM mAyAvinaM pratyanyadR[iShTiM kR[itvAkathayat,

X he narakin dharmmadveShin kauTilyaduShkarmmaparipUrNa, tvaM kiM prabhoH satyapathasya viparyyayakaraNAt kadApi na nivarttiShyase?

XI adhuna parameshvarastava samuchitaM kariShyati tena katipayadinAni tvam andhaH san sUryyamapi na drakShyasi | tatkShANAd rAtrivad andhakArastasya dR[iShTim AchChAditavAn; tasmAt tasya hastaM dharttuM sa lokamanvichChan itastato bhramaNaM kR[itavAn |

XII enAM ghaTanAM dR[iShTvA sa deshAdhipatiH prabhUpadeshAd vismitya vishvAsaM kR[itavAn |

XIII tadanantaraM paulastatsa Nginau cha pAphanagarAt protaM chAlayitvA pam-phuliyAdeshasya pargInagaram agachChan kintu yohan tayoH samIpAd etya yirUshA-lamaM pratyAgachChat |

XIV pashchAt tau pargIto yAtrAM kR[itvA pisidiyAdeshasya AntiyakhiyAnagaram upasthAya vishrAmavAre bhajanabhavanaM pravishya samupAvishatAM |

XV vyavasthAbhaviShyadvAkyayoH paThitayoH sato rhe bhrAtarau lokAn prati yuvayoH kAchid upadeshakathA yadyasti tarhi tAM vadataM tau prati tasya bhajanabhavanasyAdhipatayaH kathAm etAM kathayitvA praiShayan |

XVI ataH paula uttiShThan hastena sa NketaM kurvvan kathitavAn he isrAyelliyamanuShya IshvaraparAyaNAH sarvve lokA yUyam avadhaddhaM |

XVII eteShAmisrAyellokAnAm Ishvaro.asmAkaM pUrvvaparushAn manonItAn katvA gR[ihItavAn tato misari deshe pravasanakAle teShAmunnatiM kR[itvA tasmAt svIyabAhubalena tAn bahiH kR[itvA samAnayat |

XVIII chatvAriMshadvatsarAn yAvachcha mahAprAntare teShAM bharaNaM kR[itvA

XIX kinAndeshAntarvarttINi saptarAjyAni nAshayitvA guTikApAtena teShu sarv-vadesheShu tebhyo.adhikAraM dattavAn |

XX pa nchAshadadhikachatuHshateShu vatsareShu gateShu cha shimUyelbhav-iShyadvAdiparyyantaM teShAmupari vichArayitR[in niyuktavAn |

XXI taishcha rAj ni prArthite, Ishvaro binyAmIno vaMshajAtasya kIshaH putraM shaulaM chatvAriMshadvArShaparyyantaM teShAmupari rAjAnaM kR[itavAn |

XXII pashchAt taM padachyutaM kR̥ṅitvA yo madiShTakriyAH sarvvAH kariShyati tAdR̥ṅishaM mama manobhimatam ekaM janaM yishayaH putraM dAyUdaM prAp-tavAn idaM pramaNaM yasmin dAyUdi sa dattavAn taM dAyUdaM teShAmupari rAjatvaM karttum utpAditavAna |

XXIII tasya svapratishrutasya vAkyasyAnusAreNa isrAyellokAnAM nimittaM teShAM manuShyANAM vaMshAd Ishvara ekaM yIshuM (trAtAram) udapAdayat |

XXIV tasya prakAshanAt pUrvvaM yohan isrAyellokAnAM sannidhau manaHpar-AvarttanarUpaM majjanaM prAchArayat |

XXV yasya cha karmmaNoṅ bhAraM praptavAn yohan tan niShpAdayan etAM kathAM kathitavAn, yUyaM maM kaM janaM jAnItha? aham abhiShiktatrAtA nahi, kintu pashyata yasya pAdayoH pAdukayo rbandhane mochayitumapi yogyo na bhavAmi tAdR̥ṅisha eko jano mama pashchAd upatiShThati |

XXVI he ibrahImo vaMshajAtA bhrAtaro he IshvarabhItAH sarvvaloka yuShmAn prati paritrANasya kathaiShA prerita |

XXVII yirUshAlamnivAsinasteShAm adhipatayashcha tasya yIshoH parichayaM na prApya prativishrAmavAraM paThyamAnAnAM bhaviShyadvAdikathAnAm ab-hiprAyam abuddhvA cha tasya vadhena tAH kathAH saphala akurvvan |

XXVIII prANahananasya kamapi hetum aprApyApi pIlAtasya nikaTe tasya vadhaM prArthayanta |

XXIX tasmin yAH kathA likhitAH santi tadanusAreNa karmma sampAdya taM krushAd avatArya shmashAne shAyitavantaH |

XXX kintvIshvaraH shmashAnAt tamudasthApayat,

XXXI punashcha gAlilapradeshAd yirUshAlamanagaraM tena sArddhaM ye loka AgachChan sa bahudinAni tebhyo darshanaM dattavAn, atasta idAnIM lokAn prati tasya sAkShiNaH santi |

XXXII asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShANAM samakSham Ishvaro yasmin pratij nAtavAn yathA, tvaM me putrosi chAdya tvAM samutthApitavAnaham |

XXXIII idaM yadvachanaM dvitIyagIte likhitamAste tad yIshorutthAnena teShAM santAnA ye vayam asmAkaM sannidhau tena pratyakShI kR̥ṅitaM, yuShmAn imaM susaMvAdaM j nApayAmi |

XXXIV parameshvareNa shmashAnAd utthApitaM tadIyaM sharIraM kadApi na kSheShyate, etasmin sa svayaM kathitavAn yathA dAyUdaM prati pratij nAto yo varastamahaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi |

XXXV etadanyasmin gIte.api kathitavAn | svakIyaM puNyavantaM tvaM kShayituM na cha dAsyasi |

XXXVI dAyUda IshvarAbhimatasevAyai nijAyuShi vyayite sati sa mahAnidrAM prApya nijaiH pUrvvapuruShaiH saha militaH san akShIyata;

XXXVII kintu yamIshvaraH shmashAnAd udasthApayat sa nAkShIyata |

XXXVIII ato he bhrAtaraH, anena janena pApamochanaM bhavatIti yuShmAn prati prachAritam Aste |

XXXIX phalato mUsAvyavasthaya yUyaM yebhvo doShebhvo mukta bhavituM na shakShyatha tebhyaH sarvvadoShebhya etasmin jane vishvAsinaH sarvve mukta bhaviShyantIti yuShmAbhi rj nAyatAM |

XL apara ncha | avaj nAkAriNo lokAshchakShurunmIlya pashyata | tathaivAsamb-havaM j nAtva syAta yUyaM vilajjitAH | yato yuShmAsu tiShThatitsu kariShye karmma tAdR̥ṅishaM | yenaiva tasya vR̥ṅittAnte yuShmabhyaM kathite.api hi | yUyaM na tantu vR̥ṅittAntaM pratyeshyatha kadAchana | |

XLI yeyaM kathA bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu likhitAste sAvadhAnA bhavata sa kathA yathA yuShmAn prati na ghaTate |

XLII yihUdIyabhajanabhavanAn nirgatayostayo rbhinnadeshIyai rvakShyamANA prArthanA kR̥itA, AgAmini vishrAmavAre.apī katheyam asmAn prati prachAritA bhavatviti |

XLIII sabhAyA bha Nge sati bahavo yihUdIyalokA yihUdIyamatagrAhiNo bhak- talokAshcha barNabbApaulayoH pashchAd AgachChan, tena tau taiH saha nAnAkathAH kathayitveshvarAnugrahAshraye sthAtuM tAn prAvarttayatAM |

XLIV paravishrAmavAre nagarasya prAyeNa sarvve lAkA IshvarIyAM kathAM shrotuM militAH,

XLV kintu yihUdIyalokA jananivahaM vilokya IrShyayA paripUrNAH santo viparI- takathAkathaneneshvaranindayA cha paulenoktAM kathAM khaNDayituM cheShTi- tavantaH |

XLVI tataH pau᳚labarNabbAvakShobhau kathitavantau prathamaM yuShmAkaM sannidhAvIshvarIyakathAyAH prachAraNam uchitamAsIt kintuM tadagrAhyat- vakaraNena yUyaM svAn anantAyuSho.ayogyAn darshayatha, etatkAraNAd vayam anyadeshIyalokAnAM samIpaM gachChAmaH |

XLVII prabhurasman ittham AdiShTavAn yathA, yAvachcha jagataH sImAM lokAnAM trANakAraNAt | mayAnyadeshamadhye tvaM sthApito bhUH pradIpat | |

XLVIII tadA kathAmIdR̥ishIM shrutvA bhinnadeshIyA AhlAditAH santaH prabhoH kathAM dhanyAM dhanyAm avadan, yAvanto lokAshcha paramAyuH prAptinimittaM nirUpitA Asan te᳚ vyashvasan |

XLIX itthaM prabhoH kathA sarvvedeshaM vyApnot |

L kintu yihUdIyA nagarasya pradhAnapuruShAn sammAnyAH kathipayA bhakta yoShitashcha kupravR̥ittiM grAhayitvA paulabarNabbau tADayitvA tasmAt prade- shAd dUrIkR̥itavantaH |

LI ataH kAraNAt tau nijapadadhUlIsteShAM prAtikUlyena pAtayitve᳚kaniyaM nagaraM gatau |

LII tataH shiShyagaNa Anandena pavitreNAtmanA cha paripUrNobhavat |

XIV

I tau dvau janau yugapad ikaniyanagarasthayihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanaM gatvA yathA bahavo yihUdIyA anyade᳚shIyalokAshcha vyashvasan tAdR̥ishIM kathAM kathitavantau |

II kintu vishvAsahInA yihUdIyA anyadeshIyalokAn kupravR̥ittiM grAhayitvA bhrAtR̥iganaM prati teShAM vairaM janitavantaH |

III ataH svAnugrahakathAyAH pramANaM datvA tayo rhastai rbahulakShaNam adbhutakarmma cha prAkAshayad yaH prabhustasya kathA akShobhena prachAryya tau tatra bahudinAni samavAtiShThetAM |

IV kintu kiyanto lokA yihUdIyAnAM sapakShAH kiyanto lokAH preritAnAM sapak- SHA jAtAH, ato nAgarikajanativahamadhye bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat |

V anyadeshIyA yihUdIyAsteShAM adhipatayashcha daurAtmyaM kutvA tau pras- tarairAhantum udyataH |

VI tau tadvArttAM prApya palAyitvA lukAyaniyAdeshasyAntarvvarthilustrAdarbbo

VII tatsamIpasthadesha ncha gatvA tatra susaMvAdaM prachArayatAM |

VIII tatrobhayapAdayoshchalanashaktihIno janmArabhya kha njaH kadApi gamanaM nAkarot etAdR̥isha eko mAnuSho lustrAnagara upavishya paulasya kathAM shrutavAn |

IX etasmin samaye paulastamprati dR̥iShTiM kR̥itvA tasya svAsthye vishvAsaM viditvA prochchaiH kathitavAn

X padbhyAmuttiShThan R̥iju rbhava | tataH sa ullamphaM kR̥itvA gamanAgamane kutavAn |

XI tadA lokAH paulasya tat kAryyaM vilokya lukAyanIyabhAShaya prochchaiH kathAmetAM kathitavantaH, devA manuShyarUpaM dhR̥̄itvAsmAkaM samIpam avArohan |

XII te barNabbAM yUpitaram avadan paulashcha mukhyo vaktA tasmAt taM markuriyam avadan |

XIII tasya nagarasya sammukhe sthApitasya yUpitaravigrahasya yAjako vR̥̄iShAn puShpamAlAshcha dvArasamIpam AnIya lokaiH sarddhaM tAvuddishya samutsR̥̄ijya dAtum udyataH |

XIV tadvArttAM shrutvA barNabbApaulau svIyavastrANi ChitvA lokAnAM madhyaM vegena pravishya prochchaiH kathitavantau,

XV he mahechChAH kuta etAdR̥̄ishaM karmma kurutha? AvAmapi yuShmAdR̥̄ishau sukhaduHkhabhoginau manuShyau, yuyam etAH sarvva vR̥̄ithAkalanAH parityajya yathA gaganavasundharAjanidhInAM tanmadhyasthAnAM sarvveShA ncha sraShTaramamaram IshvaraM prati parAvarttadhve tadartham AvAM yuShmAkaM sannidhau susaMvAdaM prachArayavaH |

XVI sa IshvaraH pUrvvakAle sarvvadeshIyalokAn svasvamArge chalitumanumatiM dattavAn,

XVII tathApi AkAshAt toyavarShaNena nAnAprakArashasyotpatyA cha yuShmAkaM hitaiShI san bhakShyairAnanadena cha yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNAni tarpayan tAni dAnAni nijasAkShisvarUpANi sthapitavAn |

XVIII kintu tAdR̥̄ishAyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAmapi tayoH samIpa utsarjanAt lokanivahaM prAyeNa nivarttayituM nAshaknutAm |

XIX AntiyakhiyA-ikaniyanagarAbhyAM katipayayihUdIyalokA Agatya lokAn prAvarttayanta tasmAt tai paulaM prastarairAghnan tena sa mR̥̄ita iti vij nAya nagarasya bahistam AkR̥̄iShya nItavantaH |

XX kintu shiShyagaNe tasya chaturdishi tiShThati sati sa svayam utthAya punarapi nagaramadhyAM prAvishat tatpare.ahani barNabbAsahito darbbInagaraM gatavAn |

XXI tatra susaMvAdaM prachAryya bahulokAn shiShyan kR̥̄itvA tau lustrAM ikaniyam AntiyakhiyA ncha parAvR̥̄itya gatau |

XXII bahuduHkhaNi bhuktvApIshvararAjyaM praveShTavyam iti kAraNad dharmmamArge sthAtuM vinayaM kR̥̄itvA shiShyagaNasya manaHsthairyyam akurutAM |

XXIII maNDalInAM prAchInavargAn niyujya prArthanopavAsau kR̥̄itvA yatprabhau te vyashvasan tasya haste tAn samarpya

XXIV pisidiyAmadhyena pAmphuliyAdeshaM gatavantau |

XXV pashchAt pargAnagaraM gatvA susaMvAdaM prachAryya attAliyAnagaraM prasthitavantau |

XXVI tasmAt samudrapathena gatvA tAbhyAM yat karmma sampannaM tatkarmma sAdhayituM yannagare dayAlorIshvarasya haste samarpitau jAtau tad AntiyakhiyAnagaraM gatavanta |

XXVII tatropasthAya tannagarasthamaNDalIM saMgR̥̄ihya svAbhyAma Ishvaro yadyat karmmakarot tathA yena prakAreNa bhinnadeshIyalokAn prati vishvAsarUpadvAram amochayad etAn sarvvavR̥̄ittAntAn tAn j nApitavantau |

XXVIII tatastau shiryyaiH sArddhaM tatra bahudinAni nyavasatAm |

XV

I yihUdAdeshAt kiyanto jana Agatya bhrAtR̥̄igaNamitthaM shikShitavanto mUsAvyavasthaya yadi yuShmAkaM tvakChedo na bhavati tarhi yUyaM paritrANaM prAptuM na shakShyatha |

II paulabarNabbau taiH saha bahUn vichArAn vivAdAMshcha kR̥itavantau, tato maNDaliyanokA etasyAH kathAyAstattvaM j nAtuM yirUshAlamnagarasthAn preritAn prAchInAMshcha prati paulabarNabbAprabhR̥itIn katipayajanAn preShayituM nishchayaM kR̥itavantaH |

III te maNDalyA preritAH santaH phaiNIkIshomirondeshAbhyAM gatvA bhinnadeshIyanAM manaHparivarttanasya vArttayA bhrAtR̥iNAM paramAhlAdam ajanayan |

IV yirUshAlamyupasthAya preritagaNena lokaprAchInagaNena samAjena cha samupagR̥ihItAH santaH svairIshvaro yAni karmMANi kR̥itavAn teShAM sarvavR̥ittAntAn teShAM samakSham akathayan |

V kintu vishvAsinaH kiyantaH phirUshimatagrAhiNo loka utthAya kathAmetAM kathitavanto bhinnadeshIyanAM tvakChedaM karttuM mUsAvyavasthAM pAlayitu ncha samAdeShTavyam |

VI tataH preritA lokaprAchInAshcha tasya vivechanAM karttuM sabhAyAM sthita-vantaH |

VII bahuvidhAreShu jAtaShu pitara utthAya kathitavAn, he bhrAtaro yathA bhinnadeshIyaloka mama mukhAt susaMvAdaM shrutvA vishvasanti tadarthaM bahudinAt pUrsvam IshvarosmAkAM madhye mAM vR̥itvA niyuktavAn |

VIII antaryyAmIshvaro yathAsmabhyaM tathA bhinnadeshIyebhyaH pavitramAt-mAnaM pradAya vishvAsena teShAM antaHkaraNani pavitrANi kR̥itvA

IX teShAM asmAka ncha madhye kimapi visheShaM na sthApayitvA tAnadhi svayaM pramANaM dattavAn iti yUyaM jAnItha |

X ataevAsmAkAM pUrsvapurushA vaya ncha svayaM yadyugasya bhAraM soDhuM na shaktAH samprati taM shiShyagaNasya skandheShu nyasituM kuta Ishvarasya parIkShAM kariShyatha?

XI prabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAnugraheNa te yathA vayamapi tathA paritrANaM prAptum AshAM kurmmaH |

XII anantaraM barNabbApaulAbhyAm Ishvaro bhinnadeshIyanAM madhye yadyad Ashcharyyam adbhuta ncha karmma kR̥itavAn tadvR̥ittAntaM tau svamukhAbhyAm avarNayatAM sabhAstH AH sarvve nIravAH santaH shrutavantaH |

XIII tayoh kathAyAM samAptAyAM satyAM yAkUb kathayitum ArabdhavAn

XIV he bhrAtaro mama kathAyAm mano nidhatta | IshvaraH svanAmArthaM bhinnadeshIyalokAnAm madhyAd ekaM lokasaMghaM grahItuM matiM kR̥itvA yena prakAreNa prathamaM tAn prati kR̥ipAvalekanaM kR̥itavAn taM shimon varNitavAn |

XV bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktAni yAni vAkyAni taiH sArddham etasyaikyaM bhavati yathA likhitamAste |

XVI sarvveShAM karmmaNAM yastu sAdhakaH parameshvaraH | sa evedaM vadedvAkyam sheShAH sakalamAnavAH | bhinnadeshIyalokAshcha yAvanto mama nAmataH | bhavanti hi suvikhyAtAste yathA parameshituH |

XVII tatvaM samyak samIhante tannimittamahaM kila | parAvR̥itya samAgatya dAyUdaH patitaM punaH | dUShyamutthApayiShyAmi tadIyaM sarvvavastu cha | patitaM punaruthApya sajjayiShyAmi sarvvathA | |

XVIII A prathamAd IshvaraH svIyAni sarvvakarmMANi jAnAti |

XIX ataeva mama nivedanamidaM bhinnadeshIyalokAnAM madhye ye janA IshvaraM prati parAvarttanta teShAmupari anyam kamapi bhAraM na nyasya

XX devatAprasAdAshuchibhakShyaM vyabhichArakarmma kaNThasampIDana-mAritaprANibhakShyaM raktabhakShya ncha etAni parityaktuM likhAmaH |

XXI yataH pUrsvakAlato mUsAvyavasthAprachAriNo loka nagare nagare santi prativishrAmavAra ncha bhajanabhavane tasyAH pATho bhavati |

XXII tataH paraM preritagaNo lokaprAchInagaNaH sarvva maNDali cha sveShAM madhye barshabbA nAmna vikhyAto manonItau kR̥itvA paulabarNabbAbhyAM sArddham AntiyakhiyanagaraM prati preShaNam uchitaM buddhva tAbhyAM patraM praiShayan|

XXIII tasmin patre likhitamiMda, Antiyakhiya-suriya-kilikiyAdeshasthabhinnadeshIyabhrAtR̥igā preritaganasya lokaprAchInaganasya bhrAtR̥iganasya cha namaskAraH|

XXIV visheShato.asmAkam Aj nAm aprApyApi kiyanto janA asmAkaM madhyAd gatvA tvakChedo mUsAvyavastha cha pAlayitavyAviti yuShmAn shikShayitvA yuShmAkaM manasAmasthairyyaM kR̥itvA yuShmAn sasandehAn akurvvan etAM kathAM vayam ashR̥inma|

XXV tatkAraNAd vayam ekamantraNAH santaH sabhAyAM sthitvA prabho ry-IshukhrIShTasya nAmanimittaM mR̥ityumukhagatAbhyAasmAkaM

XXVI priyabarNabbApaulAbhyAM sArddhaM manonItalokAnAM keShA nchid yuShmAkaM sannidhau preShaNam uchitaM buddhavantaH|

XXVII ato yihUdAsIlau yuShmAn prati preShitavantaH, etayo rmukhAbhyAM sarvvaM kathAM j nAsyatha|

XXVIII devatAprasAdabhakShyaM raktabhakShyaM galapIDanamAritaprANibhakShyaM vyabhichArakarmma chemAni sarvvaNi yuShmAbhistryAjyAni; etatprayojanIyAj nAvyatiरेकेना yuShmAkaM upari bhAramanyaM na nyasituM pavitrasyAtmano.asmAka ncha uchitaj nAnam abhavat|

XXIX ataeva tebhyaH sarvvebhyaH sveShu rakShiteShu yUyaM bhadraM karmma kariShyatha| yuShmAkaM ma NgalaM bhUyAt|

XXX te̐ visR̥iShTAH santa Antiyakhiyanagara upasthAya lokanivahaM saMgR̥ihya patram adadan|

XXXI tataste tatpatraM paThitvA sAntvanAM prApya sAnanda abhavan|

XXXII yihUdAsIlau cha svayaM prachArakau bhUtvA bhrAtR̥igānaM nAnopadishya tAn susthirAn akurutAm|

XXXIII itthaM tau tatra taiH sAkaM katipayadinAni yApayitvA pashchAt preritanAM samIpe pratyAgamanArthaM teShAM sannidheH kalyANena visR̥iShTAvabhavatAM|

XXXIV kintu silastatra sthAtuM vA nChitavan|

XXXV aparaM paulabarNabbau bahavaH shiShyAshcha lokAn upadishya prabhoH susaMvAdaM prachArayanta AntiyakhiyAyAM kAlaM yApitavantaH|

XXXVI katipayadineShu gateShu paulo barNabbAm avadat AgachChAvAM yeShu nagareShvIshvarasya susaMvAdaM prachAritavantau tAni sarvvanagarANi punargatvA bhrAtaraH kIdR̥ishAH santIti draShTuM tAn sAkShAt kurvvaH|

XXXVII tena mArkanAmna vikhyAtaM yohanaM sa NginaM karttuM barNabbA matimakarot,

XXXVIII kintu sa pUrvvaM tAbhyAM saha kAryyArthaM na gatvA pAmphUliyAdeshe tau tyaktavan tatkAraNAt paulastaM sa NginaM karttum anuchitaM j nAtavan|

XXXIX itthaM tayorataishayavirodhasyopasthitatvAt tau parasparaM pR̥ithagabhavatAM tato barNabbA mArkaM gR̥ihItvA potena kupropadvIpaM gatavan;

XL kintu paulaH silaM manonItaM kR̥itvA bhrAtR̥ibhirIshvarAnugrahe samarpi-taH san prasthAya

XLI suriyAkilikiyAdeshAbhyAM maNDaliH sthirIkurvvan agachChat|

XVI

I paulo darbbllustrAnagarayorupasthitobhavat tatra tImathiyanAmA shiShya eka AsIt; sa vishvAsinyA yihUdIyAyA yoShito garbbhajAtaH kintu tasya pi-tAnyadeshIyalokaH|

II sa jano lustrA-ikaniyanagarasthAnAM bhrAtR□iNAM samIpepi sukhyAtimAn AsIt|

III paulastaM svasa NginaM karttuM matiM kR□itvA taM gR□ihItvA taddeshani-vAsinAM yihUdIyAnAm anurodhAt tasya tvakChedaM kR□itavAn yatastasya pita bhinnadeshIyaloka iti sarvvairaj nAyata|

IV tataH paraM te nagare nagare bhramitvA yirUshAlamasthaiH preritai rlokaprAchInaishcha nirUpitaM yad vyavasthApatraM tadanusAreNAcharitUM lokeb-hyastad dattavantaH|

V tenaiva sarvve dharmmasamAjAH khrIShTadharmme susthirAH santaH pratidi-naM varddhitA abhavan|

VI teShu phrugiyAgAlAtiyAdeshamadhyena gateShu satsu pavitra AtmA tAn AshiyAdeshe kathAM prakAshayitUM pratiShiddhavan|

VII tathA musiyAdesha upasthAya bithuniyAM gantuM tairudyoge kR□ite AtmA tAn nAnvamanyata|

VIII tasmAt te musiyAdeshaM parityajya troyAnagaraM gatvA samupasthitAH|

IX rAtrau paulaH svapne dR□iShTavAn eko mAkidaniyalokastiShThan vinayaM kR□itvA tasmai kathayati, mAkidaniyAdesham AgatyAsmAn upakurviti|

X tasyetthaM svapnadarshanAt prabhustaddeshIyalokAn prati susaMvAdaM prachArayitum asmAn AhUyatIti nishchitaM buddhvA vayaM tUrNaM mAki-daniyAdeshaM gantum udyogam akurmma|

XI tataH paraM vayaM troyAnagarAd prasthAya R□ijumArgeNa sAmathrAkiyopad-vIpena gatvA pare.ahani niyApalinagara upasthitAH|

XII tasmAd gatvA mAkidaniyAntarvvartti romIyavasatisthAnaM yat philip-InAmapradhAnanagaraM tatropasthAya katipayadinAni tatra sthitavantaH|

XIII vishrAmavAre nagarAd bahi rgatvA nadItaTe yatra prArthanAchAra AsIt tatropavishya samAgata nArIH prati kathAM prAchArayama|

XIV tataH thuyAtlrAnagarIyA dhUSharAmbaravikrAyiNI ludiyAnAmika yA Ish-varasevika yoShit shrotrINAM madhya AsIt tayA pauloktavAkyAni yad gR□ihyante tadarthaM prabhustasyA manodvAraM muktavan|

XV ataH sA yoShit saparivArA majjitA satI vinayaM kR□itvA kathitavatI, yuShmAkaM vichArAd yadi prabhau vishvAsinI jAtaHaM tarhi mama gR□iham AgatyA tiShThata| itthaM sA yatnenAsmAn asthApayat|

XVI yasyA gaNanaya tadadhipatInAM bahudhanopArjanaM jAtaM tAdR□ishI gaNakabhUtagrasta kAchana dAsI prArthanAsthanaganamanakAla AgatyAsmAn sAk-ShAt kR□itavatI|

XVII sAsmAkaM paulasya cha pashchAd etya prochchaiH kathAmimAM kathitavatI, manuShyA ete sarvvoparisthasyeshvarasya sevakAH santo.asmAn prati paritrANasya mArgaM prakAshayanti|

XVIII sA kanya bahudinAni tAdR□isham akarot tasmAt paulo duHkhitaH san mukhaM parAvartya taM bhUtamavadad, ahaM yIshukhrIShTasya nAmna tvA-mAj nApayAmi tvamasyA bahirgachCha; tenaiva tatKShaNAt sa bhUtastasyA bahir-gataH|

XIX tataH sveShAM lAbhasya pratyAshA viphalA jAteti vilokya tasyAH prabhavaH paulaM slla ncha dhR□itvAkR□iShya vichArasthAne.adhipatInAM samIpam Anayan|

XX tataH shAsakAnAM nikaTaM nItvA romiloka vayam asmAkaM yad vyavaha-raNaM grahitum Acharitu ncha niShiddhaM,

XXI ime yihUdIyalokAH santopi tadeva shikShayitvA nagare.asmAkam atIva kala-haM kurvvanti,

XXII iti kathite sati lokanivahastayoH prAtikUlyenodatiShThat tathA shAsakAstayo rvastrANi ChitvA vetrAghAtaM karttum Aj nApayan|

XXIII aparaM te tau bahu prahAryya tvametau kArAM nItvA sAvadhAnaM rakShayeti kArArakShakam Adishan|

XXIV ittham Aj nAM prApya sa tAvabhyantarasthakArAM nItvA pAdeShu pAda-pAshIbhi rbaddhvA sthApitAvAn|

XXV atha nishIthasamaye paulasIIAvIshvaramuddishya prAthanaM gAna ncha kR̥itavantau, kArAsthitA lokAshcha tadashR̥iNvan

XXVI tadAkasmAt mahAn bhUmikampo.abhavat tena bhittimUlena saha kArA kampitAbhUt tatkShaNAt sarvvaNi dvArANi muktAni jAtAni sarvveShAM bandhanAni cha muktAni|

XXVII ataeva kArArakShako nidrAto jAgarivA kArAyA dvArANi muktAni dR̥iShTvA bandilokAH palAyitA ityanumAya koShAt kha NgaM bahiH kR̥itvAtmaghAtaM karttum udyataH|

XXVIII kintu paulaH prochchaistamahUya kathitavAn pashya vayaM sarvve.atrAsmahe, tvaM nijaprANahiMsAM mAkarShIH|

XXIX tada pradIpam Anetum uktvA sa kampamaNaH san ullampyAbhyantaram Agatya paulasIIayoH pAdeShu patitavAn|

XXX pashchAt sa tau bahirAnIya pR̥iShTavAn he mahechChau paritrANaM prAp-tuM mayA kiM karttavayaM?

XXXI pashchAt tau svagr̥ihamAnIya tayoH sammukhe khAdyadravyANi sthApita-vAn tathA sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvve parivArAshcheshvare vishvasantaH sAnandita bhavan|

XXXII tasmai tasya gr̥ihasthitasarvvalokebhyashcha prabhoH kathAM kathitavan-tau|

XXXIII tathA rAtrestasminneva daNDe sa tau gr̥ihItvA tayoH prahArANAM kShatAni prakShAlitavAn tataH sa svayaM tasya sarvve parijanAshcha majjita bhavan|

XXXIV pashchAt tau svagr̥ihamAnIya tayoH sammukhe khAdyadravyANi sthApita-vAn tathA sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvve parivArAshcheshvare vishvasantaH sAnandita bhavan|

XXXV dina upasthite tau lokau mochayeti kathAM kathayituM shAsakAH padAti-gaNaM preShitavantaH|

XXXVI tataH kArArakShakaH paulaya tAM vArttAM kathitavAn yuvAM tyAjayituM shAsaka lokAna preShitavanta idAnIM yuvAM bahi rbhUtvA kushalena pratiSh-ThetAM|

XXXVII kintu paulastAn avadat romilokayorAvayoH kamapi doSham na nishchitya sarvveShAM samakSham AvAM kashaya tADayitvA kArAyAM baddhavanta idAnIM kimAvAM guptaM vistrakShyanti? tanna bhaviShyati, svayamAgatyAvAM bahiH kR̥itvA nayantu|

XXXVIII tada padAtibhiH shAsakebhya etadvArttAyAM kathitAyAM tau romilokAviti kathAM shrutvA te bhItAH

XXXIX santastayoH sannidhimAgatya vinayam akurvvan aparaM bahiH kR̥itvA nagarAt prasthatuM prArthitavantaH|

XL tatastau kArAyA nirgatya ludiyAyA gr̥ihaM gatavantau tatra bhrAtR̥igaNaM sAkShAtkR̥itya tAn sAntvayitvA tasmAt sthAnAt prasthitau|

XVII

I paulasIIau AmphipalyApalloniyAnagarAbhyAM gatvA yatra yihUdIyAnAM bhajan-abhavanamekam Aste tatra thiShalanIkInagara upasthitau |

II tada paulaH svAchArAnusAreNa teShAM samIpaM gatvA vishrAmavAratraye taiH sArddhaM dharmmapustakIyakathAyA vichAraM kR̄itavAn |

III phalataH khrIShTena duHkhabhogaH karttavyaH shmashAnadutthAna ncha karttavyaM yuShmAkAM sannidhau yasya yIshoH prastAvaM karomi sa IshvareN-AbhiShiktaH sa etAH kathAH prakAshya pramANaM datvA sthirIkR̄itavAn |

IV tasmAt teShAM katipayajana anyadeshIyA bahavo bhaktaloka bahyaH prad-hAnanAryyashcha vishvasya paulasIIayoH pashchAdgAmino jAtAH |

V kintu vishvAsahInA yihUdIyaloka IrShyaya paripUrNAH santo haTaTsya katinay-alampaTalokAn sa NginaH kR̄itvA janataya nagaramadhye mahAkalahaM kR̄itvA yAsona gR̄iham Akramya preritAn dhR̄itvA lokanivahasya samIpam AnetuM cheShTitavantaH |

VI teShAmuddesham aprApya cha yAsonaM katipayAn bhrAtR̄iMshcha dhR̄itvA nagarAdhipatInAM nikaTamAnIya prochchaiH kathitavanto ye manuShyA jagadud-vATitavantaste .atrApyupasthitAH santi,

VII eSha yAson AtithyaM kR̄itvA tAn gR̄ihItavAn | yIshunAmaka eko rAjastIti kathayantaste kaisarasyAj nAviruddhaM karmma kurvvati |

VIII teShAM kathAmimAM shrutvA lokanivaho nagarAdhipatayashcha samudvigna abhavan |

IX tada yAsonastadanyeShA ncha dhanadaNdaM gR̄ihItvA tAn parityaktavantaH |

X tataH paraM bhrAtR̄igaNo rajanyaM paulasIIau shIghraM birayAnagaraM preShitavAn tau tatropasthAya yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanaM gatavantau |

XI tatrasthA lokAH thiShalanIkIsthalokebhyo mahAtmAna Asan yata itthaM bhavati na veti j nAtuM dine dine dharmmagranthasyAlochanAM kR̄itvA svairaM kathAm agR̄ihlan |

XII tasmAd aneke yihUdIyA anyadeshIyAnAM mAnyA striyaH puruShAshchAneke vyashvasan |

XIII kintu birayAnagare pauleneshvarIyA kathA prachAryyata iti thiShalanIkIsthA yihUdIyA j nAtvA tatsthanamapyAgatya lokAnAM kupravR̄ittim ajanayan |

XIV ataeva tasmAt sthAnAt samudreNa yAntIti darshayitvA bhrAtaraH kShipraM paulaM prAhiNvan kintu sIlatImathiyau tatra sthitavantau |

XV tataH paraM paulasya mArgadarshakAstam AthInInagara upasthApayan pashchAd yuvAM tUrNam etat sthAnaM AgamiShyathaH sIlatImathiyau pratImAm Aj nAM prApya te pratyAgatAH |

XVI paula AthInInagare tAvapekShya tiShThan tannagaraM pratimAbhiH paripUr-NaM dR̄iShTvA santaptahR̄idayo .abhavat |

XVII tataH sa bhajanabhavane yAn yihUdIyAn bhaktalokAMshcha haTTe cha yAn apashyat taiH saha pratidinaM vichAritavAn |

XVIII kintvipikUrIyamatagrahiNaH stoyikIyamatagrahiNashcha kiyanto janAstena sArddhaM vyavadanta | tatra kechid akathayan eSha vAchAlaH kiM vaktum ichChati? apare kechid eSha janaH keShA nchid videshIyadevAnAM prachAraka ityanumIyate yataH sa yIshum utthiti ncha prachArayat |

XIX te tam areyapAganAma vichArasthAnam AnIya prAvochan idaM yannavInaM mataM tvaM prAchIkasha idaM kIdR̄ishaM etad asmAn shrAvaya;

XX yAmimAm asambhvakathAm asmAkAM karNagocharIkR̄itavAn asya bhAvArthaH ka iti vayaM j nAtum ichChAmaH |

XXI tadAthInInivAsinastannagarapravAsinashcha kevalaM kasyAshchana nav-InakathAyAH shravaNena prachAraNena cha kAlam ayApayan |

XXII paulo.areyapAgasya madhye tiShThan etAM kathAM prachAritavAn, he AthInIyaloka yUyaM sarvvathA devapUjAyAm Asakta ityaha pratyakShaM pashyAmi|

XXIII yataH paryyaTanakAle yuShmAkaM pUjanIyAni pashyan 'avij nAteshvarAya` etallipyuktAM yaj navedImekAM dR[iShTavAn; ato na viditVA yaM pUjayadhve tasyaiva tatvaM yuShmAn prati prachArayAmi|

XXIV jagato jagatsthAnAM sarvvavastUnA ncha sraShTA ya IshvaraH sa svar-gapR[ihiviyorekAdhipatiH san karanirmmitamandireShu na nivasati;

XXV sa eva sarvvebhyo jIvanaM prANAn sarvvasAmagrIshcha pradadAti; ataeva sa kasyAshchit sAmagyrA abhAvaheto rmanuShyANAM hastaiH sevito bhavatIti na|

XXVI sa bhUmaNDale nivAsArtham ekasmAt shoNitAt sarvvAn manuShyAn sR[iShTvA teShAM pUrvvanirUpitasamayaM vasatisImA ncha nirachinot;

XXVII tasmAt lokaiH kenApi prakAreNa mR[igayitVA parameshvarasya tatvaM prAptuM tasya gaveShaNaM karaNIyam|

XXVIII kintu so.asmAkaM kasmAchchidapi dUre tiShThatIti nahi, vayaM tena nish-vasanaprashvasanagamanAgamanaprANadhAraNAni kurmmaH, pu[nashcha yuSh-mAkameva katipayAH kavayaH kathayanti 'tasya vaMshA vayaM smo hi` iti|

XXIX ataeva yadi vayam Ishvarasya vaMshA bhavAmastarhi manuShyai rvidyaya kaushalena cha takShitaM svarNaM rUpyaM dR[iShad vaiteShAmIshvaratvam as-mAbhi rna j nAtavyaM|

XXX teShAM pUrvvIyalokAnAm aj nAnatAM pratIshvaro yadyapi nAvAdhatta tathApIdAnIM sarvvatra sarvvAn manaH parivarttayitum Aj nApayati,

XXXI yataH svaniyuktena puruSheNa yadA sa pR[ihivIsthAnAM sarvvalokAnAM vichAraM kariShyati taddinaM nyarUpayat; tasya shmashAnothApanena tasmin sarvvebhyAH pramANaM prAdAt|

XXXII tadA shmashAnAd utthAnasya kathAM shrutVA kechid upAhaman, kechi-davadan enAM kathAM punarapi tvattaH shroShyAmaH|

XXXIII tataH paulasteShAM samIpAt prasthi[tavAn|

XXXIV tathApi kechillokAstena sArddhaM militVA vyashvasan teShAM madhye .areyapAgIyadyaniyusiyo dAmArInAmA kAchinnArI kiyanto narAshchAsan|

XVIII

I tadghaTanAtaH paraM paula AthInInagarAd yAtrAM kR[iitVA karinthanagaram AgachChat|

II tasmin samaye klaudiyaH sarvvAn yihUdIyAn romAnagaraM vihAya gantum Aj nApayat, tasmAt priskillAnAmna jAyaya sArddham itAliyAdeshAt ki nchitpUrvvam Agamat yaH pantadeshe jAta AkkilaNaM yihUdIyalokaH paulastaM sAkShAt prApya tayoH samIpamitavAn|

III tau dUShyanirmmANajIvinau, tasmAt parasparam ekavR[iittikatvAt sa tAbhyAM saha uShitVA tat karmmAkarot|

IV paulaH prativishrAmavAraM bhajanabhavanaM gatVA vichAraM kR[iitVA yi-hUdIyAn anyadeshIyAMshcha pravR[iittiM grAhitavAn|

V sIlatImathiyayo rmAkidaniyAdeshAt sametayoH satoH paula uttaptamana bhUtVA yIshurIshvareNAbhiShikto bhavatIti pramANaM yihUdIyAnAM samIpe prAdAt|

VI kintu te .atIva virodhaM vidhAya pAShaNDIyakathAM kathitavantastataH paulo vastraM dhunvan etAM kathAM kathitavAn, yuShmAkaM shoNitapAtAparAdho yuShmAn pratyeva bhavatu, tenAhaM niraparAdho .adyArabhya bhinnadeshIyANAM samIpaM yAmi|

VII sa tasmAt prasthAya bhajanabhavanasamIpasthasya yustanAmna Ishvarabhaktasya bhinnadeshIyasya niveshanaM prAvishat |

VIII tataH krIShpanAmA bhajanabhavanAdhipatiH saparivAraH prabhau vyashvasIt, karinthanagarIyA bahavo lokAshcha samAkarNya vishvasya majjitA abhavan |

IX kShaNadAyAM prabhuH paulaM darshanaM datvA bhAShitavAn, mA bhaiShIH, mA nirasIH kathAM prachAraya |

X ahaM tvayA sArddham Asa hiMsArthaM kopi tvAM spraShTuM na shakShyati nagare.asmin madIyA loka bahava Asate |

XI tasmAt paulastannagare prAyeNa sArddhavatsaraparyyantaM samsthAyeshvarasya kathAm upAdishat |

XII gAlliyanAmA kashchid AkhAyAdeshasya prADvivAkaH samabhavat, tato yihUdIyA ekavAkyAH santaH paulam Akramya vichArasthAnaM nItva

XIII mAnuSha eSha vyavasthAya viruddham IshvarabhajanaM karttuM lokAn kupravR̥jitiM grAhayatIti niveditavantaH |

XIV tataH paule pratyuttaraM dAtum udyate sati gAlliyA yihUdIyan vyAharat, yadi kasyachid anyAyasya vAtishayaduShTatAcharaNasya vichAro.abhaviShyat tarhi yuShmAkaM kathA mayA sahanIyAbhaviShyat |

XV kintu yadi kevalaM kathAyA vA nAmno vA yuShmAkaM vyavasthAyA vivAdo bhavati tarhi tasya vichAramahaM na kariShyAmi, yUyAM tasya mImAMsAM kuruta |

XVI tataH sa tAn vichArasthAnAd dUrIkR̥jitavAn |

XVII tada bhinnadeshIyAH sosthininAmAnaM bhajanabhavanasya pradhAnAdhipatiM dhR̥jitvA vichArasthAnasya sammukhe prAharan tathApi gAlliyA teShu sarvvakarmmasu na mano nyadadhAt |

XVIII paulastatra punarbahudinAni nyavasat, tato bhrAtR̥jigaNAd visarjanaM prApya ki nchanavratanimittaM kiMkriyanagare shiro muNDayitvA priskillAkkilAbhyAM sahito jalapathena suriyAdeshaM gatavAn |

XIX tata iphiShanagara upasthAya tatra tau visR̥jitya svayaM bhajanabhvanaM pravishya yihUdIyaiH saha vichAritavAn |

XX te svaiH sArddhaM punaH katipayadinAni sthAtuM taM vyanayan, sa tadanurIkR̥jitya kathAmetAM kathitavAn,

XXI yirUshAlami AgAmyutsavapAlanArthaM mayA gamanIyam; pashchAd IshvarechChAyAM jAtAyAM yuShmAkaM samIpaM pratyAgamiShyAmi | tataH paraM sa tai rvisR̥jiShTaH san jalapathena iphiShanagarAt prasthitavAn |

XXII tataH kaisariyam upasthitaH san nagaraM gatvA samAjAM namaskR̥jitya tasmAd AntiyakhiyanagaraM prasthitavAn |

XXIII tatra kiyatkaLaM yApayitvA tasmAt prasthAya sarvveShAM shiShyANAM manAMsi susthirANi kR̥jitvA kramasho galAtiyAphrugiyAdeshayo rbhramitvA gatavAn |

XXIV tasminneva samaye sikandariyanagare jAta ApallonAmA shAstravit suvakTA yihUdIya eko jana iphiShanagaram AgatavAn |

XXV sa shikShitaprabhumArgo manasodyogI cha san yohano majjanamAtraM jNatvA yathArthatayA prabhoH kathAM kathayan samupAdishat |

XXVI eSha jano nirbhayatvena bhajanabhavane kathayitum ArabdhavAn, tataH priskillAkkilau tasyopadeshakathAM nishamya taM svayoH samIpam AnIya shudharUpeNeshvarasya kathAm abodhayatAm |

XXVII pashchAt sa AkhAyAdeshaM gantuM matiM kR̥jitavAn, tada tatratiyA shiShyagaNo yathA taM gR̥jihlAti tadarthaM bhrAtR̥jigaNena samAshvasya patre likhite sati, ApallAstatropasthitaH san anugraheNa pratyayinAM bahUpakArAn akarot,

XXVIII phalato yIshurabhiShiktastrAteti shAstrapramANaM datvA prakAsharUpeNa pratipannaM kR̥jitvA yihUdIyan niruttarAn kR̥jitavAn |

XIX

I karinthanagara ApallasaH sthitiKAlē paula uttarapradeshairAgachChan iphiShanagaram upasthitavAn| tatra katipayashiShyAn sAkShat prApya tAn apR̥ichChat,

II yUyaM vishvasya pavitramAtmAnaM prAptA na vA? tataste pratyavadan pavitra AtmA dIyate ityasmAbhiH shrutamapi nahi|

III tada sA.avadat tarhi yUyaM kena majjita abhavata? te.akathayan yohano majjanena|

IV tada paula uktavAn itaH paraM ya upasthAsyati tasmin arthata yIshukhrIShTe vishvasitavyamityuktVA yohan manaHparivarrtanasUchakena majjanena jale lokAn amajjayat|

V tAdR̥ishIM kathAM shrutVA te prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmna Majjita abhavan|

VI tataH paulena teShAM gAtreShu kare.arpite teShAmupari pavitra AtmAvarUDhavan, tasmAt te nAnAdeshIya bhASHA bhaviShyatKathAshcha kathitavantaH|

VII te prAyeNa dvAdashajanA Asan|

VIII paulo bhajanabhavanaM gatVA prAyeNa mAsatrayam Ishvarasya rAjyasya vichAraM kR̥itVA lokAn pravartya sAhasena kathAmakathayat|

IX kintu kaThinAntaHkaraNatvAt kiyanto jana na vishvasya sarvveShAM samakSham etatpathasya nindAM karttuM pravR̥ittAH, ataH paulasteShAM samIpAt prasthAya shiShyagaNaM pR̥ithakR̥itVA pratyahaM turAnnanAmnaH kasyachit janasya pATHashALAyAM vichAraM kR̥itavAn|

X itthaM vatsaradvayaM gataM tasmAd AshiyAdeshanivAsinaH sarvve yihUdIya anyadeshIyalokAshcha prabho ryIshoH kathAm ashrauShan|

XI paulena cha Ishvara etAdR̥ishAnyadbhutAni karmMANi kR̥itavAn

XII yat paridheye gAtramArjanavastre vA tasya dehAt pIDitalokAnAm samIpam AnIte te nirAmaya jAta apavitrA bhUtAshcha tebhyo bahirgatavantaH|

XIII tada deshATanakAriNaH kiyanto yihUdIya bhUtApasAriNo bhUtagrastanokAnAM sannidhau prabhe ryIsho rnAma japtVA vAkyamidam avadan, yasya kathAM paulaH prachArayati tasya yIsho rnAmna yuShmAn Aj nApayamaH|

XIV skivanAmno yihUdIyanAM pradhAnayAjakasya saptabhiH puttaistathA kR̥ite sati

XV kashchid apavitro bhUtaH pratyuditavAn, yIshuM jAnAmi paula ncha parichinomi kintu ke yUyaM?

XVI ityuktVA sopavitrabhUtagrasto manuShyo lamphaM kR̥itVA teShAmupari patitVA balena tAn jitavAn, tasmAtte nagnAH kShata NgAshcha santastasmAd gehAt palAyanta|

XVII sA vAg iphiShanagaranivAsinasaM sarvveShAM yihUdIyanAM bhinnadeshIyanAM lokAna ncha shravogocharIbhUta; tataH sarvve bhayaM gataH prabho ryIsho rnAmno yasho .avarddhata|

XVIII yeShAmanekeShAM lokAnAM pratItirajAyata ta Agatya svaiH kR̥itAH kriyAH prakAsharUpeNA NgIkR̥itavantaH|

XIX bahavo mAyAkarmmakAriNaH svasvagranthAn AnIya rAshIkR̥itya sarvveShAM samakSham adAhayan, tato gaNanAM kR̥itvAbudhyanta pa nchAyutarUpyamudrAmUlyapustakAni dagdhAni|

XX itthaM prabhoH kathA sarvvadeshaM vyApya prabala jAta|

XXI sarvveShveteShu karmmasu sampanneShu satsu paulo mAkidaniyAkhAyAdeshAbhyAM yirUshAlamaM gantuM matiM kR̥itVA kathitavAn tatsthAnaM yAtrAyAM kR̥itAyAM satyAM mayA romAnagaraM draShTavyaM|

XXII svAnugatalokAnAM tImathiyerAstau dvau janau mAkidaniyAdeshaM prati prahitya svayam AshiyAdeshe katipayadinAni sthitavAn|

XXIII kintu tasmin samaye mate.asmin kalaho jAtaH |

XXIV tatKArANamidaM, arttimIdevyA rUpyamandiranirmmANena sarvveShAM shilpinAM yatheShTalAbham ajanayat yo dImItriyanAmA nADIndhamaH

XXV sa tAn tatkarmmajIvinaH sarvvalokAMshcha samAhUya bhAShitavAn he mahechChA etena mandiranirmmANenAsmAkAM jIvika bhavati, etad yUyaM vittha;

XXVI kintu hastanirmmiteshvara Ishvara nahi paulanAmna kenachijjanena kathAmimAM vyAhRiitya kevalephiShanagare nahi prAyeNa sarvvasmin AshiyAdeshe pravRiittiM grAhayitvA bahulokAnAM shemuShI parAvarttitA, etad yuShmAbhi rdRiishyate shrUyate cha |

XXVII tenAsmAkAM vANijyasya sarvvathA hAneH sambhavanaM kevalamiti nahi, AshiyAdeshasthai rvA sarvvajagatsthai rlokaiH pUjya yArtimI mahAdevI tasyA mandirasyAvaj nAnasya tasyA aishvaryyasya nAshasya cha sambhAvana vidyate |

XXVIII etAdRiishIM kathAM shrutvA te mahAkrodhAnvitAH santa uchchaiHkArAM kathitavanta iphiShIyAnAm arttimI devI mahatI bhavati |

XXIX tataH sarvvanagaraM kalahena paripUrNamabhavat, tataH paraM te mAkidanIyagAyAristArkhanAmAnau paulasya dvau sahacharau dhRiitvaikachitta ra NgabhUmiM javena dhAvitavantaH |

XXX tataH paulo lokAnAM sannidhiM yAtum udyatavAn kintu shiShyagaNastaM vAritavAn |

XXXI paulasyatmIyA AshiyAdeshasthAH katipayAH pradhAnalokAstasya samIpaM naramekaM preShya tvaM ra NgabhUmiM mAgA iti nyavedayan |

XXXII tato nAnAlokAnAM nAnAkathAkathanAt sabhA vyAkula jAtA kiM kArANAd etAvatI janatAbhavat etad adhikai rlokai rAj nAyI |

XXXIII tataH paraM janatAmadhyAd yihUdIyairbahiShkRiitaH sikandaro hastena sa NketaM kRiitvA lokebhya uttaraM dAtumudyatavAn,

XXXIV kintu sa yihUdIyaloka iti nishchite sati iphiShIyAnAm arttimI devI mahatIti vAkyAM prAyeNa pa ncha daNDAn yAvad ekasvareNa lokanivahaiH proktaM |

XXXV tato nagarAdhipatistAn sthirAn kRiitvA kathitavAn he iphiShAyAH sarvve lokA AkarNayata, artimImahAdevyA mahAdevAt patitAyAstatpratimAyAshcha pUjanama iphiShanagarasthAH sarvve lokAH kurvvanti, etat ke na jAnanti?

XXXVI tasmAd etatpratikUlaM kepi kathayitUM na shaknuvanti, iti j nAtvA yuShmAbhiH susthiratvena sthAtavyam avivichya kimapi karmma na karttavya ncha |

XXXVII yAn etAn manuShyAn yUyamatra samAnayata te mandiradravyApahArakA yuShmAkAM devyA nindakAshcha na bhavanti |

XXXVIII yadi ka nchana prati dImItriyasya tasya sahAyAna ncha kAchid Apatti rvidyate tarhi pratinidhiloka vichArasthAna ncha santi, te tat sthAnaM gatvA uttarapratyuttare kurvvantu |

XXXIX kintu yuShmAkAM kAchidaparA kathA yadi tiShThati tarhi niyamatAyAM sabhAyAM tasya niShpatti rbhaviShyati |

XL kintvetasya virodhasyottaraM yena dAtuM shaknum etAdRiishasya kasyachit kArANasyAbhAvAd adyatanaghaTanAheto rAjadrohiNAmivAsmAkam abhiyogo bhaviShyatIti sha Nka vidyate |

XLI iti kathayitvA sa sabhAsthalokAn visRiishTavAn |

XX

I itthaM kalahe nivRiitte sati paulaH shiShyagaNam AhUya visarjanaM prApya mAkidaniyAdeshaM prasthitavAn |

II tena sthAnena gachChan taddeshIyAn shiShyAn bahUpadishya yUnAnIyadesham upasthitavAn |

III tatra mAsatrayaM sthitvA tasmAt suriyAdeshaM yAtum udyataH, kintu yi-hUdIyAstaM hantum guptA atiShThan tasmAt sa punarapi mAkidaniyAmArgeNa pratyAgantuM matiM kR[itavAn|

IV birayAnagarIyasopAtraH thiShalanIkIyAristArkhasikundau darbbonagarIyagAy-atImathiyau AshiyAdeshIyatukhikatrapphimau cha tena sArddhaM AshiyAdeshaM yAvad gataVantaH|

V ete sarvve .agrasarAH santo .asmAn apekShya troyAnagare sthitavantaH|

VI kiNvashUnyapUpotsavadine cha gate sati vayaM philipInagarAt toyapathena gatvA pa nchabhi rdinaistroyAnagaram upasthAya tatra saptadinAnyavAtiShThAma|

VII saptAhasya prathamadine pUpAn bhaMktu shiShyeshu militeShu paulaH paradine tasmAt prasthAtum udyataH san tadahni prAyeNa kShapAyA yAmadvayaM yAvat shiShyebhyo dharmmakathAm akathayat|

VIII uparisthe yasmin prakoShThe sabhAM kR[itvAsan tatra bahavaH pradIpAH prAjvalan|

IX utukhanAmA kashchana yuvA cha vAtAyana upavishan ghorataranidrAgrasto .abhUt tada paulena bahukShaNAM kathAyAM prachAritAyAM nidrAmagnaH sa tasmAd uparisthatR[itIyaprakoShThAd apatat, tato lokAstaM mR[itakalpaM dhR[itvodatolayan|

X tataH paulo.avaruhya tasya gAtre patitvA taM kroDe nidhAya kathitavAn, yUyaM vyAkula mA bhUta nAyaM prANai rviyuktaH|

XI pashchAt sa punashchopari gatvA pUpAn bhaMktvA prabhAtaM yAvat kathopakathane kR[itvA prasthitavAn|

XII te cha taM jIvantaM yuvAnaM gR[ihItvA gatvA paramApyAyitA jAtAH|

XIII anantaraM vayaM potenAgrasarA bhUtvAsmanagaram uttIryya paulaM grahituM matim akurmMa yataH sa tatra padbhyAM vrajituM matiM kR[itveti nirUpita-vAn|

XIV tasmAt tatrAsmAbhiH sArddhaM tasmin milite sati vayaM taM nItvA mitulInyupadvIpaM prAptavantaH|

XV tasmAt potaM mochayitvA pare.ahani khIyopadvIpasya sammukhaM labdhavantastasmAd ekenAhnA sAmopadvIpaM gatvA potaM lAgayitvA trogulliye sthitvA parasmin divase[millitanagaram upAtiShThAma|

XVI yataH paula AshiyAdeshe kAlaM yApayitum nAbhilaShan iphiShanagaraM tyaktvA yAtuM mantraNAM sthirIkR[itavAn; yasmAd yadi sAdhyaM bhavati tarhi nistArotsavasya pa nchAshattamadine sa yirUshAlamyupasthAtuM matiM kR[itavAn|

XVII paulo millItAd iphiShaM prati lokaM prahitya samAjasya prAchInAn AhUyAnI-tavAn|

XVIII teShu tasya samIpam upasthiteShu sa tebhya imAM kathAM kathitavAn, aham AshiyAdeshe prathamAgamanam ArabhyAdya yAvad yuShmAkaM sannidhau sthitvA sarvvasamaye yathAcharitavAn tad yUyaM jAnItha;

XIX phalataH sarvvathA namramanAH san bahushrupAtena yihudIyAnAm kumantraNAjAtanAnAparIkShAbhiH prabhoH sevAmakaravaM|

XX kAmapi hitakathAM na gopAyitavAn tAM prachAryya saprakAshAM gR[ihe gR[ihe samupadishyeshvaraM prati manaH parAvarttanIyaM prabhau yIshukhrIShTe vishvasanIyaM

XXI yihUdIyAnAm anyadeshIyalokAnA ncha samIpa etAdR[iShaM sAkShyaM dadAmi|

XXII pashyata sAmpratam AtmanAkR[iShTaH san yirUshAlamnagare yAtrAM karomi, tatra mAmprati yadyad ghaTiShyate tAnyahaM na jAnAmi;

XXIII kintu mayA bandhanaM kleshashcha bhoktavya iti pavitra AtmA nagare nagare pramANaM dadAti |

XXIV tathApi taM kleshamahaM tR̥jīNaya na manye; IshvarasyAnugrahaviShayakasya susaMvAdasya pramANaM dAtuM, prabho ryIshoH sakAshAda yasyAH sevAyAH bhAraM prApnavaM tAM sevAM sAdhayituM sAnandaM svamArgaM samApayitu ncha nijaprANAnapi priyan na manye |

XXV adhuna pashyata yeShAM samIpe.aham IshvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachAryya bhramaNaM kR̥jītavAn etAdR̥jīshA yUyaM mama vadanaM puna rdraShTuM na prApsyatha etadapyahaM jAnAmi |

XXVI yuShmabhyam aham Ishvarasya sarvvAn AdeshAn prakAshayituM na nyavartte |

XXVII ahaM sarvveShAM lokAnAM raktapAtadoShAd yannirdoSha Ase tasyAdya yuShmAn sAkShiNaH karomi |

XXVIII yUyaM sveShu tathA yasya vrajasyAdhyakShan AtmA yuShmAn vidhAya nyayu Nkta tatsarvvasmin sAvadhAna bhavata, ya samAja ncha prabhu rnijarakta-mUlyena krItavAna tam avata,

XXIX yato mayA gamane kR̥jītaeva durjaya vR̥jīkA yuShmAkaM madhyaM pravishya vrajaM prati nirdayatAm AchariShyanti,

XXX yuShmAkameva madhyAdapi lokA utthAya shiShyagaNam apahantuM viparItam upadekShyantItiyahaM jAnAmi |

XXXI iti heto ryUyaM sachaitanyAH santastiShTata, aha ncha sAshrupAtaH san vatsaratrayaM yAvad divAnishaM pratijanaM bodhayituM na nyavartte tadapi smarata |

XXXII idAnIM he bhrAtaro yuShmAkaM niShThAM janayituM pavitrIkR̥jītalokAnAM madhye.adhikAra ncha dAtuM samartha ya IshvarastasyAnugrahasya yo vAdashcha tayorubhayo ryuShmAn samArpayam |

XXXIII kasyApi svarNaM rUpyaM vastraM vA prati mayA lobho na kR̥jītaH |

XXXIV kintu mama matsahacharalokAna nchAvashyakavyayAya madIyamidaM karadvayam ashraMyad etad yUyaM jAnItha |

XXXV anena prakAreNa grahaNad dAnaM bhadramiti yadvAkyam prabhu ryIshuH kathitavAn tat smarttuM daridralokAnAmupakArArthaM shramaM karttu ncha yuShmAkam uchitam etatsarvvaM yuShmAnaham upadiShTavAn |

XXXVI etAM kathAM kathayitVA sa jAnunI pAtayitVA sarvaiH saha prArthayata |

XXXVII tena te krandrantaH

XXXVIII puna rmama mukhaM na drakShyatha visheShata eShA yA katha tenAkathi tatKaraNAt shokaM vilApa ncha kR̥jītvA kaNThaM dhR̥jītvA chumbitavantaH | pashchAt te taM potaM nItavantaH |

XXI

I tai rvisR̥jīshTAH santo vayaM potaM bAhayitVA R̥jījumArgeNa koSham upadvIpam Agatya pare.ahani rodiyopadvIpam AgachChAma tatastasmAt pAtArAyAm upAtiShThAma |

II tatra phainIkiyAdeshagAminam potamekaM prApya tamAruhya gatavantaH |

III kupropadvIpaM dR̥jīshTvA taM savyadishi sthApayitVA suriyAdeshaM gatVA potasthadravyaNyavarohayituM soranagare lAgitavantaH |

IV tatra shiShyagaNasya sAkShAtkaraNaya vayaM tatra saptadinAni sthitavantaH pashchAtte pavitreNAtmanA paulaM vyAharan tvAM yirUshAlamnagaraM mA gamaH |

V tatasteShu saptasu dineShu yApiteShu satsu vayaM tasmAt sthAnAt nijavartmanA gatavantaH, tasmAt te sabAlavR□iddhavanitA asmAbhiH saha nagarasya parisara-paryyantam AgatAH pashchAdvayaM jaladhitaTe jAnupAtaM prArthayAmahi|

VI tataH parasparaM visR□iShTAH santo vayaM potaM gatAste tu svasvagR□ihaM pratyAgatavantaH|

VII vayaM soranagarAt nAvA prasthAya talimAyinagaram upAtiShThAma tatrAsmAkaM samudrIyamArgasyAnto.abhavat tatra bhrAtR□igaNaM namaskR□itya dinamekaM taiH sArddham uShatavantaH|

VIII pare .ahani paulastasya sa Ngino vaya ncha pratiShThamAnAH kaisariyAnagaram Agatya susaMvAdaprachArakAnAM saptajanAnAM philipanAmna ekasya gR□ihaM pravishyAvatiShThAma|

IX tasya chatasro duhitaro.anUDhA bhaviShyadvAdinya Asan|

X tatrAsmAsu bahudinAni proShiteShu yihUdIyadeshAd AgatyAgAbanAmA bhaviShyadvAdI samupasthitavAn|

XI sosmAkaM samIpametya paulasya kaTibandhanaM gR□ihItvA nijahastApAdAn baddhvA bhAShitavAn yasyedaM kaTibandhanaM taM yihUdIyaloka yirUshAla-managara itthaM baddhvA bhinnadeshIyAnAM kareShu samarpayishyantIti vAkyam pavitra AtmA kathayati|

XII etAdR□ishIM kathAM shrutvA vayaM tannagaravAsino bhrAtarashcha yirUshAlamaM na yAtuM paulaM vyanayAmahi;

XIII kintu sa pratyAvAdIt, yUyaM kiM kurutha? kiM krandanena mamAn-taHkaraNaM vidIrNaM kariShyatha? prabho ryIsho rnAmno nimittaM yirUshAlami baddho bhavituM kevala tanna prANAn dAtumapi sasajjosmi|

XIV tenAsmAkaM kathAyAm agr□ihItAyAm Ishvarasya yathecChA tathaiva bhavativyuktva vayaM nirasyAma|

XV pare.ahani pAtheyadravyANi gR□ihItvA yirUshAlamaM prati yAtrAm akurmma|

XVI tataH kaisariyanaganarivAsinaH katipayAH shiShyA asmAbhiH sArddham itvA kR□iprIyena mnAsannAmna yena prAchInashiShyena sArddham asmAbhi rvas-tavyaM tasya samIpam asmAn nItavantaH|

XVII asmAsu yirUshAlamyupasthiteShu tatrasthabhrAtR□igaNo.asmAn AhlAdena gR□ihItavAn|

XVIII parasmin divase paule.asmAbhiH saha yAkUbo gR□ihaM praviShTe lokaprAchI-nAH sarvve tatra pariShadi saMsthitAH|

XIX anantaraM sa tAn natvA svIyaprachAraNena bhinnadeshIyan pratIshvaro yAni karmmANi sAdhitavAn tadIyAM kathAm anukramAt kathitavAn|

XX iti shrutvA te prabhuM dhanyaM prochya vAkyamidam bhAShanta, he bhrAta ryihUdIyanAM madhye bahusahasrANi loka vishvAsina Asate kintu te sarvve vyavasthAmatachAriNa etat pratyakShaM pashyasi|

XXI shishUnAM tvakChedanAdyAcharaNaM pratiShidhya tvaM bhinnadeshani-vAsino yihUdIyalokAn mUsAvAkyam ashreddhAtum upadishasIti taiH shrutamasti|

XXII tvamatrAgatosIti vArttAM samAkarNya jananivaho milit-vAvashyamevAgamiShyati; ataeva kiM karaNIyam? atra vayaM mantrayitvA samupAyaM tvAM vadAmastaM tvamAchara|

XXIII vrataM karttuM kR□itasa NkalpA ye.asmAMka chatvAro mAnavAH santi

XXIV tAn gR□ihItvA taiH sahitaH svaM shuchiM kuru tathA teShAM shiromuNDane yo vyayo bhavati taM tvaM dehi| tathA kR□ite tvadIyAchAre yA janashruti rjAyate sAlIkA kintu tvaM vidhiM pAlayan vyavasthAnusAreNevAcharasIti te bhotsante|

XXV bhinnadeshIyAnAM vishvAsilokAnAM nikaTe vayaM patraM likhitvetthaM sthirIkR̥itavantaH, devaprasAdabhojanaM raktaM galapIDanamAritaprANibhojanaM vyabhichArashchaitebhyaH svarakShaNavyatirekeNa teShAmanyavidhipAlanaM karaNIyaM na|

XXVI tataH paulastAn mAnuShAnAdAya parasmin divase taiH saha shuchi rbhUtvA mandiraM gatvA shauchakarmmaNo dineShu sampUrNeShu teShAm ekaikArthaM naivedyAdyutsargo bhaviShyatIti j nApitavAn|

XXVII teShu saptasu dineShu samAptakalpeShu AshiyAdeshanivAsino yihUdIyAstaM madhyemandiraM vilokya jananiyahasya manaHsu kupravR̥ittiM janayitvA taM dhR̥itvA

XXVIII prochchaiH prAvochan, he isrAyellokAH sarvve sAhAyyaM kuruta | yo manuja eteShAM lokAnAM mUsAvyavasthAyA etasya sthAnasyApi viparItaM sarvvatra sarvvAn shikShayati sa eShaH; visheShataH sa bhinnadeshIyalokAn mandiram AnIya pavitrasthAnametad apavitramakarot|

XXIX pUrvvaM te madhyenagaram iphiShanagarIyaM traphimaM paulena sahitaM dR̥iShTavanta etasmAt paulastaM mandiramadhyam Anayad ityanvamimata|

XXX ataeva sarvvasmin nagare kalahotpannatvAt dhAvanto lokA Agatya paulaM dhR̥itvA mandirasya bahirAkR̥iShyAnayan tatKShaNAD dvArANi sarvvANi cha ruddhAni|

XXXI teShu taM hantumudyateShu yirUshAlamnagare mahAnupadravo jAta iti vArttAyAM sahasrasenApateH karNagocharIbhUtAyAM satyAM sa tatKShaNAt sainyAni senApatigaNa ncha gR̥ihItvA javenAgatavAn|

XXXII tato lokAH senAgaNena saha sahasrasenApatim AgachChantaM dR̥iShTvA paulatADanAto nyavarttanta|

XXXIII sa sahasrasenApatiH sannidhAvAgamya paulaM dhR̥itvA shR̥i Nkhaladvayena baddham Adishya tAn pR̥iShTavAn eSha kaH? kiM karmma chAyAM kR̥itavAn?

XXXIV tato janasamUhasya kashchid ekaprakAraM kashchid anyaprakAraM vAkyam araut sa tatra satyaM j nAtum kalahakAraNAd ashaktaH san taM durgaM netum Aj nApayat|

XXXV teShu sopAnasyopari prApteShu lokAnAM sAhasakAraNAt senAgaNaH paula-muttolya nItavAn|

XXXVI tataH sarvve lokAH pashchAdgAminaH santa enaM durIkuruteti vAkyam uchchairavadan|

XXXVII paulasya durgAnayanasaMmaye sa tasmai sahasrasenApataye kathitavAn, bhavataH purastAt kathAM kathayituM kim anumanyate? sa tamapR̥ichChat tvAM kiM yUnAnIyAM bhAShAM jAnAsi?

XXXVIII yo misarIyo janaH pUrvvaM virodhaM kR̥itvA chatvAri sahasrANi ghAtakAn sa NginaH kR̥itvA vipinaM gatavAn tvAM kiM saeva na bhavasi?

XXXIX tadA paulo.akathayat ahaM kilikiyAdeshasya tArShanagarIyo yihUdIyo, nAhaM sAmAnyanagarIyo mAnavaH; ataeva vinaye.ahaM lAkAnAM samakShAM kathAM kathayituM mAmanujAnIShva|

XL tenAnuj nAtaH paulaH sopAnopari tiShThan hastene NgitaM kR̥itavAn, tasmAt sarvve susthira bhavan| tadA paula ibrIyabhAShaya kathayitum Arabhata,

XXII

I he pitR̥igaNA he bhrAtR̥igaNAH, idAnIM mama nivedane samavadhatta|

II tadA sa ibrIyabhAShaya kathAM kathayatIti shrutvA sarvve lokA atIva niHshabDA santo.atiShThan|

III pashchAt so.akathayad ahaM yihUdIya iti nishchayaH kilikiyAdeshasya tAr-ShanagaraM mama janmabhUmiH,etannagarIyasya gamilliyelanAmno.adhyApakasya shiShyo bhUtvA pUrvvapuruShANAM vidhivyavasthAnusAreNa sampUrNarUpeNa shikShito.abhavam idAnIntanA yUYaM yAdRishA bhavatha tAdRisho.ahamapIshvarasevAyAm udyogI jAtaH|

IV matametad dviShTvA tadgrAhinArIpuruShAn kArAyAM baddhvA teShAM prANanAshaparyyantAM vipakShatAm akaravam|

V mahAyAjakaH sabhAsadaH prAchInalokAshcha mamaitasyAH kathAyAH pramaNAm dAtuM shaknuvanti, yasmAt teShAM samIpAd dammeShakanagaranivAsibhrAtRigaNArtham AjnApatrANi gRihItvA ye tatra sthitAstAn daNDayituM yirUshAlamam AnayanArthaM dammeShakanagaraM gatosmi|

VI kintu gachChan tannagarasya samIpaM prAptavAn tadA dvitIyapraharavelAyAM satyAm akasmAd gaganAnnirgatya mahatI dIpti rmama chaturdishi prakAshitavati|

VII tato mayi bhUmau patite sati, he shaula he shaula kuto mAM tADayasi? mAmprati bhAShita etAdRisha eko ravopi mayA shrutaH|

VIII tadAhaM pratyavadaM, he prabhe ko bhavAn? tataH so.avAdIt yaM tvam tADayasi sa nAsaratIyo yIshurahaM|

IX mama sa Ngino lokAstAM dIptiM dRishTvA bhiyaM prAptAH, kintu mAmpratyuditaM tadvAkyaM te nAbudhyanta|

X tataH paraM pRishTavAnahaM, he prabho mayA kiM karttavyaM? tataH prabhurakathayat, utthAya dammeShakanagaraM yAhi tvayA yadyat karttavyaM nirUpitamAste tat tatra tvam jnApayiShyase|

XI anantaraM tasyAH kharataradIpteH kArANAt kimapi na dRishTvA sa NgigaNena dhRitahastaH san dammeShakanagaraM vrajitavAn|

XII tannagaranivAsinAM sarvveShAM yihUdIyanAM manyo vyavasthAnusAreNa bhaktashcha hanAnIyanAmA manava eko

XIII mama sannidhim etya tiShThan akathayat, he bhrAtaH shaula sudRishTi rbhava tasmin danDe.ahaM samyak taM dRishTavAn|

XIV tataH sa mahyaM kathitavAn yathA tvam IshvarasyAbhiprAyaM vetsi tasya shuddhasattvajanasya darshanaM prApya tasya shrImukhasya vAkyaM shRiNoShi tannimitam asmAkAM pUrvvapuruShANAM IshvarastvAM manonItaM kRitavAnaM|

XV yato yadyad adrAkShIrashrauShIshcha sarvveShAM manavAnAM samIpe tvam teShAM sAkShi bhaviShyasi|

XVI ataeva kuto vilambase? prabho rnAmna prArthya nijapApaprakShAlanArthaM majjanAya samuttiShTha|

XVII tataH paraM yirUshAlamnagaraM pratyAgatya mandire.aham ekadA prArthaye, tasmin samaye.aham abhibhUtaH san prabhUM sAkShAt pashyan,

XVIII tvam tvarayA yirUshAlamaH pratiShThasva yato lokAmayi tava sAkShyaM na grahIShyanti, mAmpratyuditaM tasyedaM vAkyaM ashrauSham|

XIX tatohaM pratyavAdiSham he prabho pratibhajanabhavanaM tvayi vishvAsino lokAn baddhvA prahrItavAn,

XX tathA tava sAkShiNaH stiphAnasya raktapAtanasamaye tasya vinAshaM samanya sannidhau tiShThan hantRilokAnAM vAsAMsi rakShitavAn, etat te viduH|

XXI tataH so.akathayat pratiShThasva tvAM dUrasthabhinnadeshIyanAM samIpaM preShayiShye|

XXII tadA lokA etAvatparyyantAM tadIyAM kathAM shrutvA prochchairakathayan, enaM bhUmaNDalAd dUrIkuruta, etAdRishajanasya jIvanaM nochitam|

XXIII ityuchchaiH kathayitvA vasanAni parityajya gaganAM prati dhUlIrakShipan

XXIV tataH sahasrasenApatiH paulaM durgAbhyantara netuM samAdishat| etasya pratikULAH santo lokAH kinnimittam etAvaduchchaiHsvaram akurvvan, etad vettuM taM kashaya prahR̥itya tasya parIkShAM karttumAdishat|

XXV padAtayashcharmmanirmmitarajjubhistasya bandhanaM karttumudyatAstAs-tadAnIM paulaH sammukhasthitaM shatasenApatim uktavAn daNDAj nAyAm aprAp-tAyAM kiM romilokaM praharttuM yuShmAkam adhikArosti?

XXVI enAM kathAM shrutvA sa sahasrasenApateH sannidhiM gatvA tAM vArtta-mavadat sa romiloka etasmAt sAvadhAnaH san karma kuru|

XXVII tasmAt sahasrasenApati rgatvA tamaprAkShIt tvaM kiM romilokaH? iti mAM brUhi| so.akathayat satyam|

XXVIII tataH sahasrasenApatiH kathitavAn bahudraviNaM dattvAhaM tat paurasakhyaM prAptavAn; kintu paulaH kathitavAn ahaM janunA tat prApto.asmi|

XXIX itthaM sati ye prahAreNa taM parIkShituM samudyata Asan te tasya samIpAt prAtiShThanta; sahasrasenApatistaM romilokaM vij nAya svayaM yat tasya bandhanam akArShIt tatkAraNAd abibhet|

XXX yihUdIyalokAH paulaM kuto.apavadante tasya vR̥ittAntaM j nAtuM vA nChan sahasrasenApatiH pare.ahani paulaM bandhanAt mochayitvA pradhAnayAjakan ma-hAsabhAyAH sarvvalokAshcha samupasthAtum Adishya teShAM sannidhau paulam avarohya sthApitavAn|

XXIII

I sabhAsadlokAn prati paulo.ananyadR̥iShTyA pashyan akathayat, he bhrAtR̥igaNa adya yAvat saralena sarvvAntaHkaraNeneshvarasya sAkShAd AcharAmi|

II anena hanAnIyanAmA mahAyAjakastaM kapole chapeTenAhantuM samI-pasthalokAn AdiShTavAn|

III tada paulastamavadat, he bahiShpariShkR̥ita, IshvarastvAM praharttum udy-atosti, yato vyavasthAnusAreNa vichArayitum upavishya vyavasthAM la NghitvA mAM praharttum Aj nApayasi|

IV tato nikaTasthA loka akathayan, tvaM kim Ishvarasya mahAyAjakaM nindasi?

V tataH paulaH pratibhAShitavAn he bhrAtR̥igaNa mahAyAjaka eSha iti na bud-dhaM mayA tadanyachcha svalokAnAm adhipatiM prati durvvAkyam mA kathaya, etAdR̥ishI lipirasti|

VI anantaraM paulasteShAm arddhaM sidUkiloka arddhaM phirUshiloka iti dR̥iShTvA prochchaiH sabhAsthalokAn avadat he bhrAtR̥igaNa ahaM phirUshimatAvalambI phirUshinaH satnAnashcha, mR̥italokAnAm utthAne pratyAshAkaraNAd ahamapavAditosmi|

VII iti kathAyAM kathitAyAM phirUshisidUkinoH parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvAt sabhAyA madhye dvau saMghau jAtau|

VIII yataH sidUkiloka utthAnaM svargIyadUtA AtmAnashcha sarvveShAm eteShAM kamapi na manyante, kintu phirUshinaH sarvvam a NgIkurvanti|

IX tataH parasparam atishyakolAhale samupasthite phirUshinAM pakShIyAH sabhAstha adhyApakAH pratipakSha uttiShThanto .akathayan, etasya manavasya kamapi doShaM na pashyAmah; yadi kashchid AtmA vA kashchid dUta enAM pratyAdishat tarhi vayam Ishvarasya prAtikUlyena na yotsyAmah|

X tasmAd atIva bhinnavAkyatve sati te paulaM khaNDaM khaNDaM kariShyant-tItyAsha NkayA sahasrasenApatiH senAgaNaM tatsthAnaM yAtuM sabhAto balAt paulaM dhR̥itvA durgAM neta nchAj nApayat|

XI rAtro prabhustasya samIpe tiShThan kathitavAn he paula nirbhayo bhava yatha yirUshAlam nagare mayi sAkShyam dattavAn tatha romAnagarepi tvaya dAtavyam|

^{XII} dine samupasthite sati kiyanto yihUdIyalokA ekamantraNAH santaH paulaM na hatvA bhojanapAne kariShyAma iti shapathena svAn abadhnan |

^{XIII} chatvAriMshajjanebhyo.adhika loka iti paNam akurvvan |

^{XIV} te mahAyAjakAnAM prAchInalokAnA ncha samIpaM gatvA kathayan, vayaM paulaM na hatvA kimapi na bhokShyAmahe dR̥iDhenAnena shapathena baddhvA abhavAma |

^{XV} ataeva sAmprataM sabhAsadlokaiH saha vayaM tasmin ka nchid vishe-ShavichAraM kariShyAmastadarthaM bhavAn shvo .asmAkaM samIpaM tam Anayatviti sahasrasenApataye nivedanaM kuruta tena yuShmAkaM samIpaM upasthiteH pUrvvaM vayaM taM hantu sajjiShyAma |

^{XVI} tada paulasya bhAgineyasteShAmiti mantraNAM vij nAya durgaM gatvA taM vArttAM paulam uktavan |

^{XVII} tasmAt paula ekaM shatasenApatim AhUya vAkyamidam bhAShitavAn sahasrasenApatih samIpe.asya yuvamanuShyasya ki nchinnivedanam Aste, tasmAt tatsavidham enaM naya |

^{XVIII} tataH sa tamAdAya sahasrasenApatih samIpam upasthAya kathitavAn, bhavataH samIpe.asya kimapi nivedanamAste tasmAt bandiH paulo mAmAhUya bhavataH samIpam enam AnetuM prArthitavAn |

^{XIX} tada sahasrasenApatistasya hastaM dhR̥itvA nirjanasthAnaM nItvA pR̥iShThavAn tava kiM nivedanaM? tat kathaya |

^{XX} tataH sokathayat, yihUdIyalAKAH paule kamapi visheShavichAraM ChalaM kR̥itvA taM sabhAM netuM bhavataH samIpe nivedayituM amantrayan |

^{XXI} kintu mavata tanna svIkarttavyaM yatasteShAM madhyevarttinashchatvAriMshajjanebhyo .adhikaloka ekamantraNA bhUtva paulaM na hatvA bhojanaM pAna ncha na kariShyAma iti shapathena baddhAH santo ghAtakA iva sajjitA idAnIM kevalaM bhavato .anumatim apekShante |

^{XXII} yAmimAM kathAM tvaM niveditavAn taM kasmaichidapi mA kathayetyuktva sahasrasenApatistaM yuvAnaM visR̥iShTavAn |

^{XXIII} anantaraM sahasrasenApati rdvau shatasenApati AhUyedam Adishat, yuvAM rAtrau praharaikAvashiShTayAM satyAM kaisariyanagaraM yAtuM padAtisainyanAM dve shate ghoTakArohisainyanAM saptatiM shaktidhArisainyanAM dve shate cha janAn sajjitan kurutaM |

^{XXIV} paulam ArohayituM phIlikShAdhipateH samIpaM nirvighnaM netu ncha vAhanAni samupasthApayataM |

^{XXV} aparaM sa patraM likhitva dattavan tallikhitametam,

^{XXVI} mahAmahimashrIyuktaphIlikShAdhipataye klaudiyaluShiyasya namaskAraH |

^{XXVII} yihUdIyalokAH pUrvvam enaM mAnavaM dhR̥itvA svahastai rhantum udyata etasminnantare sasainyohaM tatropasthAya eSha jano romIya iti vij nAya taM rakShitavAn |

^{XXVIII} kinnimittaM te tamapavadante taji nAtuM teSha sabhAM tamAnAyitavAn |

^{XXIX} tatasteShAM vyavasthAya viruddhaya kayAchana kathaya so.apavAdito.abhavat, kintu sa shR̥iNkhalabandhanArho vA prANanAshArho bhavatIdR̥ishaH kopyaparAdho mayAsya na dR̥iShTaH |

^{XXX} tathApi manuShyasyAsya vadhArthaM yihUdIya ghAtakAiva sajjitA etAM vArttAM shrutva tatKShANat tava samIpamenaM preShitavAn asyApavAdakAMshcha tava samIpaM gatvApavaditum Aj nApayam | bhavataH kushalaM bhUyat |

^{XXXI} sainyagaNa Aj nAnusAreNa paulaM gR̥ihItva tasyAM rajanyAm AntipAtrina-garam Anayat |

^{XXXII} pare.ahani tena saha yAtuM ghoTakArUDhasainyagaNaM sthApayitva parAvR̥itya durgaM gatavan |

XXXIII tataH pare ghoTakArohisainyagaNaH kaisariyAnagaram upasthAya tatpatram adhipateH kare samarpya tasya samIpe paulam upasthApitavAn |

XXXIV tadAdhipatistatpatraM paThitvA pR̥iShThavAn eSha kimpradeshIyo janaH? sa kilikiyApradeshIya eko jana iti j nAtvA kathitavAn,

XXXV tavApavAdakagaNa Agate tava kathAM shroShyAmi | herodrAjagR̥ihe taM sthApayitum AdiShTavAn |

XXIV

I pa nchabhyo dinebhyaH paraM hanAnIyanAmA mahAyAjako.adhipateH samakShaM paulasya prAtikUlyena nivedayitum tartullanAmAnaM ka nchana vaktAraM prAchInajanAMshcha sa NginaH kR̥itvA kaisariyAnagaram AgachChat |

II tataH paule samAnIte sati tartullastasyApavAdakathAM kathayitum Arabhata he mahAmahimaphIlikSha bhavato vayam atinirvighnaM kAlaM yApayAmo bhavataH pariNAmadarshitayA etaddeshIyanAM bahUni ma NgalAni ghaTitAni,

III iti heto rvayamatikR̥itaj nAH santaH sarvvatra sarvvadA bhavato guNan gAyamaH |

IV kintu bahubhiH kathAbhi rbhavantaM yena na vira njayAmi tasmAd vinaye bhavAn banukampya madalpakathAM shR̥iNotu |

V eSha mahAmArIsvarUpo nAsaratIyamatagrAhisaMghAtasya mukhyo bhUtvA sarvvadesheShu sarvveShAM yihUdIyanAM rAjadrohAcharaNapravR̥ittiM janayatItyasmAbhi rnishchitaM |

VI sa mandiramapi ashuchi karttuM cheShTitavAn; iti kArANAd vayam enaM dhR̥itvA svavyavasthAnusAreNa vichArayitum prAvarttAmahi;

VII kintu luShiyaH sahasrasenApatirAgatya balAd asmAkaM karebhya enaM gR̥ihItvA

VIII etasyApavAdakAn bhavataH samIpam Agantum Aj nApayat | vayaM yasmin tamapavAdAmo bhavata padapavAdakathAyAM vichAritAyAM satyAM sarvvaM vR̥ittAntaM vedituM shakShyate |

IX tato yihUdIyA api svIkR̥itya kathitavanta eSha kathA pramANam |

X adhipatau kathAM kathayitum paulaM pratiNgitaM kR̥itavati sa kathitavAn bhavAn bahUn vatsarAn yAvad etaddeshasya shAsanaM karotIti vij nAya pratyut-taraM dAtum akShobho.abhavam |

XI adya kevalaM dvAdasha dinAni yAtAni, aham ArAdhanAM karttuM yirUshAla-managaraM gatavAn eSha kathA bhavata j nAtuM shakyate;

XII kintvibhe mAM madhyemandiraM kenApi saha vitaNDAM kurvvantaM kutrApi bhajanabhavane nagare vA lokAn kupravR̥ittiM janayantuM na dR̥iShTavantaH |

XIII idAnIM yasmin yasmin mAM apavadante tasya kimapi pramANaM dAtuM na shaknuvanti |

XIV kintu bhaviShyadvAkyagranthe vyavasthAgranthe cha yA yA kathA likhitAste tAsu sarvvaSu vishvasya yanmatam ime vidharmmaM jAnanti tanmatAnusAreNa-haM nijapitR̥ipuruShANAM Ishvaram ArAdhayAmItyahaM bhavataH samakSham a NgIkaromi |

XV dhArmmikANAM adhArmmikANA ncha pramItalokAnAmevotthAnaM bhav-iShyatIti kathAmime svIkurvvanti tathAhamapi tasmin Ishvare pratyAshAM karomi;

XVI Ishvarasya mAnavAna ncha samIpe yathA nirdoSho bhavAmi tadarthaM satataM yatnavAn asmi |

XVII bahuShu vatsareShu gateShu svadeshIyalokANAM nimittaM dAnIyadravyANI naivedyAni cha samAdAya punarAgamanaM kR̥itavAn |

XVIII tatohaM shuchi rbhUtvA lokAnAM samAgamaM kalahaM vA na kAr-
itavAn tathApyAshiyAdeshIyAH kiyanto yihudIyaloka madhyemandiraM mAM
dhR[itavantaH]

XIX mamopari yadi kAchidapavAdakathAsti tarhi bhavataH samIpam upasthAya
teShAmeva sAkShyadAnam uchitam |

XX nochet pUrvve mahAsabhAsthanAM lokAnAM sannidhau mama daNDaya-
manatvasamaye, ahamadya mR[itAnAmutthane yuShmAbhi rvichAritosmi,

XXI teShAM madhye tiShThannahaM yAmimAM kathAmuchchaiH svareNa kathi-
tavAn tadanyo mama kopi doSho.alabhyata na veti varam ete samupasthitaloka
vadantu |

XXII tada phIlikSha etAM kathAM shrutvA tanmatasya visheShavR[itAntaM
vij nAtuM vichAraM sthagitaM kR[itvA kathitavAn luShiye sahasrasenApatau samAy-
Ate sati yuShmAkaM vichAram ahaM niShpAdayiShyAmi |

XXIII anantaraM bandhanaM vina paulaM rakShituM tasya sevanAya sAk-
ShAtkaraNaya vA tadIyAtmIyabandhujanAn na vAryitu ncha shamasenApatim
AdiShTavAn |

XXIV alpadinAt paraM phIlikSho.adhipati rdruShillAnAmna yihUdIyaya
svabhAryyaya sahAgatya paulamAhUya tasya mukhAt khrIShTadharmmasya
vR[itAntam ashrauShIt |

XXV paulena nyAyasya parimitabhogasya charamavichArasya cha kathAyAM
kathitAyAM satyAM phIlikShaH kampamAnaH san vyAharad idAnIM yAhi, aham
avakAshaM prApya tvAm AhUsyAmi |

XXVI muktipraptyarthaM paulena mahyaM mudrAdAsyante iti patyAshAM kR[itvA
sa punaH punastamAhUya tena sAkAM kathopakathanaM kR[itavAn |

XXVII kintu vatsaradvayAt paraM parkiyaphIShTa phAlikShasya padaM prApte sati
phIlikSho yihUdIyan santuShTAn chikIrShan paulaM baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn |

XXV

I anantaraM phIShTo nijarAjyam Agatya dinatrayAt paraM kaisariyAto yirUshAlam-
nagaram Agamat |

II tada mahAyAjako yihUdIyanAM pradhAnalokAshcha tasya samakShaM paulam
apAvadanta |

III bhavAn taM yirUshAlamam Anetum Aj nApayatviti vinIya te tasmAd anugrahaM
vA nChitavantaH |

IV yataH pathimadhye gopanena paulaM hantuM tai rghAtakA niyuktAH | phIShTa
uttaraM dattavAn paulaH kaisariyAyAM sthAsyati punaralpadinAt param ahaM tatra
yAsyAmi |

V tatastasya manuShasya yadi kashchid aparAdhastiShThati tarhi yuShmAkaM ye
shaknuvanti te mayA saha tatra gatvA tamapavadantu sa etAM kathAM kathitavAn |

VI dashadivasebhyo.adhikaM vilambya phIShTastasmAt kaisariyanagaraM gatvA
parasmin divase vichArAsana upadishya paulam Anetum Aj nApayat |

VII paule samupasthite sati yirUshAlamnagarAd Agata yihUdIyalokAstaM chatur-
dishu saMveshTya tasya viruddhaM bahUn mahAdoShAn utthApatavantaH kintu
teShAM kimapi pramaNaM dAtuM na shaknuvantaH |

VIII tataH paulaH svasmin uttaramidam uditavAn, yihUdIyanAM vyavasthAya
mandirasya kaisarasya vA pratikUlaM kimapi karmma nAhaM kR[itavAn |

IX kintu phIShTo yihUdIyan santuShTAn karttum abhilaShan paulam abhAshata
tvAM kiM yirUshAlamaM gatvAsmin abhiyoge mama sAkShAd vichArito bhaviShyasi?

X tataH paula uttaraM proktavAn, yatra mama vichAro bhavituM yogyaH kaisarasya tatra vichArAsana eva samupasthitosmi; ahaM yihUdIyAnAM kAMapi hAniM nAkArSham iti bhavAn yathArthato vijAnAti|

XI ka nchidaparAdhaM ki nchana vadhArhaM karmma vA yadyaham akariShyaM tarhi prANahananadaNDamapi bhoktum udyato.abhaviShyaM, kintu te mama sama-pavAdaM kurvvanti sa yadi kalpitamAtro bhavati tarhi teShAM kareShu mAM samarpayituM kasyApyadhikAro nAsti, kaisarasya nikaTe mama vichAro bhavatu|

XII tada phIShTo mantribhiH sArddhaM saMmantrya paulAya kathitavAn, kaisarasya nikaTe kiM tava vichAro bhaviShyati? kaisarasya samIpaM gamiShyasi|

XIII kiyaddinebhyaH param AgripparAja barNIki cha phIShTaM sAkShAt karttuM kaisariyanagaram Agatavantau|

XIV tada tau bahudinAni tatra sthitau tataH phIShTastaM rAjAnaM paulasya kathAM vij nApya kathayitum Arabhata paulanAmAnam ekaM bandi phIlikSho baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn|

XV yirUshAlami mama sthitiKale mahAyAjako yihUdIyAnAM prAchInalokAshcha tam apodya tamprati daNDAj nAM prArthayanta|

XVI tatoham ityuttaram avadaM yAvad apodito janaH svApavAdakAn sAkShAt kR^itvA svasmin yo.aparAdha Aropitastasya pratyuttaraM dAtuM suyogaM na prApnoti, tAvatkAlaM kasyApi mAnuShasya prANanAshAj nApanaM romilokAnAM rIti rnahi|

XVII tatasteShvatrAgateShu parasmin divase.aham avilambaM vichArAsana up-avishya taM mAnuSham Anetum Aj nApayam|

XVIII tadanantaraM tasyApavAdakA upasthAya yAdR^isham ahaM chintitavAn tAdR^ishaM ka nchana mahApavAdaM notthApya

XIX sveShAM mate tathA paulo yaM sajIvaM vadati tasmin yIshunAmani mR^itajane cha tasya viruddhaM kathitavantaH|

XX tatoham tAdR^igvichAre saMshayAnaH san kathitavAn tvaM yirUshAlamaM gatvA kiM tatra vichArito bhavitum ichChasi?

XXI tada paulo mahArAjasya nikaTe vichArito bhavituM prArthayata, tasmAd yAvatkAlaM taM kaisarasya samIpaM preShayitum na shaknomi tAvatkAlaM tamatra sthApayitum AdiShTavAn|

XXII tata AgrippaH phIShTam uktavAn, ahamapi tasya mAnuShasya kathAM shro-tum abhilaShAmi| tada phIShTo vyAharat shvastadIyAM kathAM tvaM shroShyasi|

XXIII parasmin divase Agrippa barNIki cha mahAsamAgamaM kR^itvA pradhAnavAhinIpatibhi rnagarasthapradhAnalokaishcha saha militvA rA-jagR^ihamAgatya samupasthitau tada phIShTasyAj nayA paula AnIto.abhavat|

XXIV tada phIShTaH kathitavAn he rAjan Agrippa he upasthitAH sarvve loka yirUshAlamnagare yihUdIyalokasamUho yasmin mAnuShe mama samIpe nivedanaM kR^itvA prochchaiH kathAmimAM kathitavAn punaralpakAlamapi tasya jIvanaM nochitaM tametaM mAnuShaM pashyata|

XXV kintveSha janaH prANanAsharhaM kimapi karmma na kR^itavAn ityajAnAM tathApi sa mahArAjasya sannidhau vichArito bhavituM prArthayata tasmAt tasya samIpaM taM preShayitum matimakaravam|

XXVI kintu shrIyuktasya samIpaM etasmin kiM lekhanIyam ityasya kasyachin nirNayasya na jAtatvAd etasya vichAre sati yathAhaM lekhituM ki nchana nishchitaM prApnami tadarthaM yuShmAkAM samakShaM visheShato he AgripparAja bhavataH samakSham etam Anaye|

XXVII yato bandipreShaNasamaye tasyAbhiyogasya ki nchidalekhanam aham ayuk-taM jAnAmi|

XXVI

I tata AgrippaH paulam avAdIt, nijAM kathAM kathayituM tubhyam anumati rdIyate| tasmAt paulaH karaM prasAryya svasmin uttaram avAdIt|

II he AgripparAja yatKArANAdahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito .abhavaM tasya vRjittAntam adya bhavataH sAkShAn nivedayitumanumatoham idaM svIyaM paramaM bhAgyaM manye;

III yato yihUdIyalokAnAM madhye ya ya rItiH sUkShmavichArAshcha santi teShu bhavAn vij natamaH; ataeva prArthaye dhairyyamavalambya mama nivedanaM shRjInotu|

IV ahaM yirUshAlam nagare svadeshIyalokAnAM madhye tiShThan A yauvanakAlAd yadrUpam AcharitavAn tad yihUdIyalokAH sarvve vidanti|

V asmAkaM sarvvebhyaH shuddhatamaM yat phirUshIyamataM tadavalambI bhUtVAhaM kAlaM yApitavAn ye jana A bAlyakAlAn mAM jAnAnti te etAdRjishaM sAkShyaM yadi dadAti tarhi dAtuM shaknuvanti|

VI kintu he AgripparAja Ishvaro.asmAkaM pUrVVapuruShANAM nikaTe yad a NgIkRjItavAn tasya pratyAshAhetoraham idAnIM vichArasthAne daNDaya-mAnosmi|

VII tasya NgIkArasya phalaM prAptum asmAkaM dvAdashavaMshA divAn-ishaM mahAyatnAd IshvarasevanaM kRjItVA yAM pratyAshAM kurvvanti tasyAH pratyAshAyA hetorahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito.abhavam|

VIII Ishvaro mRjItAn utthApayishiYatIti vAkyaM yuShmAkaM nikaTe.asambhavaM kuto bhavet?

IX nAsaratIyayIsho rnAmno viruddhaM nAnAprakArapratikUlAcharaNam uchitam ityahaM manasi yathArthaM vij nAya

X yirUshAlamanagare tadakaravaM phalataH pradhAnayAjakasya nikaTAt kShamatAM prApya bahUn pavitralokAn kArAyAM baddhavAn visheShatasteShAM hananasamaye teShAM viruddhAM nijAM sammatiM prakAshitavAn|

XI vAraM vAraM bhajanabhavaneShu tebhyo daNDaM pradattavAn balAt taM dharmmaM nidayitavAMshcha punashcha tAn prati mahAkrodhAd unmattaH san videshIyanagarANi yAvat tAn tADitavAn|

XII itthaM pradhAnayAjakasya samIpAt shaktim Aj nApatra ncha labdhvA damme-ShaknagaraM gatavAn|

XIII tadAhaM he rAjan mArgamadhye madhyAhnakAle mama madIyasa NginAM lokAna ncha chatasRjIshu dikShu gagaNAt prakAshamAnAM bhAskaratopi tejasva-tIM dIptiM dRjIshTavAn|

XIV tasmAd asmAsu sarvveShu bhUmau patiteShu satsu he shaula hai shaula kuto mAM tADayasi? kaNTakAnAM mukhe pAdAhananaM tava duHsAdhyam ibrIyabhAShaya gadita etAdRjisha ekaH shabdo mayA shrutaH|

XV tadAhaM pRjIshTavAn he prabho ko bhavAn? tataH sa kathitavAn yaM yIshuM tvAM tADayasi sohaM,

XVI kintu samuttiShTha tvAM yad dRjIshTavAn itaH puna ncha yadyat tvAM dar-shayiShyAmi teShAM sarvveShAM kAryyANAM tvAM sAkShiNaM mama sevaka ncha karttum darshanam adAm|

XVII visheShato yihUdIyalokebhyo bhinnajAtIyebhyashcha tvAM manonItaM kRjItVA teShAM yathA pApamochanaM bhavati

XVIII yathA te mayi vishvasya pavitrIkRjItAnAM madhye bhAgAM prApnuvanti tadabhiprAyeNa teShAM j nAnachakShUMShi prasannAni karttuM tathAndhakArAd dIptiM prati shaitAnAdhikArAchcha IshvaraM prati matIH parAvarttayituM teShAM samIpaM tvAM preShyAmi|

XIX he AgripparAja etAdRjishaM svargIyapratyAdeshaM agrAhyam akRjItVAhaM

XX prathamato dammeShaknagare tato yirUshAlami sarvvasmin yihUdIyadeshe anyeShu desheShu cha ye na lokA matiM parAvarttya IshvaraM prati parAvarttayante, manaHparAvarttanayogyAni karmMANi cha kurvvanti tAdRisham upadeshaM prachAritavAn|

XXI etatkAraNAd yihUdIyA madhyemandiraM mAM dhRitvA hantum udyatAH|

XXII tathApi khriShTo duHkhaM bhuktvA sarvveShAM pUrvvaM shmashAnAd utthAya nijadeshIyAnAM bhinnadeshIyAnA ncha samIpe dIptiM prakAshayiShyati

XXIII bhaviShyadvAdigaNo mUsAshcha bhAvikAryyasya yadidaM pramANam adaduretad vinAnyAM kathAM na kathayitvA IshvarAd anugrahaM labdhvA mahatAM kShudrANA ncha sarvveShAM samIpe pramANAM dattvAdya yAvat tiShThAmi|

XXIV tasyamAM kathAM nishamya phIShTa uchchaiH svareNa kathitavAn he paula tvam unmattosi bahuvidyAbhyAsena tvaM hataj nAno jAtaH|

XXV sa uktavAn he mahAmahima phIShTa nAham unmattaH kintu satyaM vivechanIya ncha vAKyaM prastaumi|

XXVI yasya sAkShAd akShobhaH san kathAM kathayAmi sa rAjA tadvRittAntaM jAnAti tasya samIpe kimapi guptaM neti mayA nishchitaM budhyate yatastad vijane na kRitaM|

XXVII he AgripparAja bhavAn kiM bhaviShyadvAdigaNoktAni vAKyAni pratyeti? bhavAn pratyeti tadahaM jAnAmi|

XXVIII tata AgrippaH paulam abhihitavAn tvaM pravRittiM janayitvA prAyeNa mAmapi khriShTIyaM karoShi|

XXIX tataH so.avAdIt bhavAn ye ye lokAshcha mama kathAm adya shRiNvanti prAyeNa iti nahi kintvetat shRiNkhalabandhanaM vina sarvvathA te sarvve mAdRishA bhavantvitIshvasya samIpe prArthaye.aham|

XXX etasyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM sa rAjA so.adhipati rbarNIki sabhAstha lokAshcha tasmAd utthAya

XXXI gopane parasparaM vivichya kathitavanta eSha jano bandhanArhaM prANahanArhaM vA kimapi karmma nAkarot|

XXXII tata AgrippaH phIShTam avadat, yadyeSha mAnuShaH kaisarasya nikaTe vichArito bhavituM na prArthayishiayat tarhi mukto bhavitum ashakShyat|

XXVII

I jalapathenAsmAkam itoliyAdeshaM prati yAtrAyAM nishchitAyAM satyAM te yUliyanAmno mahArAjasya saMghAtAntargatasya senApateH samIpe paulaM tadanyAn katinayajanAMshcha samArpayan|

II vayam AdrAmuttIyaM potamekam Aruhya AshiyAdeshasya taTasamIpena yAtuM matiM kRitvA laNgaram utthApya potam amochayAma; mAkidaniyAdeshasthathiShalanIkInivAsyAristArkhanAmA kashchid jano.asmAbhiH sArddham AsIt|

III parasmin divase .asmAbhiH sIdonnagare pote lAgite tatra yUliyaH senApatiH paulaM prati saujanyaM pradarthya sAntvanArthaM bandhubAndhavAn upayAtum anujaj nau|

IV tasmAt pote mochite sati sammukhavAyoH sambhavAd vayaM kupropadvIpasya tIrasamIpena gatavantaH|

V kilikiyAyAH pAmphUliyAyAshcha samudrasya pAraM gatvA lUkiyAdeshAntargataM murAnagaram upAtiShThAma|

VI tatsthAnAd itAliyAdeshaM gachChati yaH sikandariyAnagarasya potastaM tatra prApya shatasenApatistaM potam asmAn Arohayat|

VII tataH paraM bahUni dinAni shanaiH shanaiH rगतvA knIdapArshvopasthtiH
pUrvvaM pratikUlena pavanena vayaM salmonyAH sammukham upasthAya krItyu-
padvIpasya tIrasamIpena gatavantaH|

VIII kaShTena tamuttIryya lAseyAnagarasyAdhaH sundaranAmakaM khAtam up-
AtiShThAma|

IX itthaM bahutithaH kAlo yApita upavAsadina nchAtItaM, tatkAraNAt nauvar-
mani bhaya Nkare sati paulo vinayena kathitavAn,

X he mahechChA ahaM nishchayaM jAnAmi yAtrAyAmasyAm asmAkaM kleshA
bahUnAmapachayAshcha bhaviShyanti, te kevalaM potasAmagryoriti nahi, kintvas-
mAkaM prANAnAmapi|

XI tadA shatasenApatiH pau□□loktavAkyatopi karNadhArasya potavaNijashcha
vAkyam bahumaMsta|

XII tat khAtaM shItakAle vAsArhasthAnaM na tasmAd avAchIpratIchordishoH
krItYAH phainIkiyakhAtaM yAtuM yadi shaknuvantastarhi tatra shItakAlaM yApayi-
tuM prAyeNa sarvve mantrayAmAsuH|

XIII tataH paraM dakShiNavAyu rmandaM vahatIti vilokya nijAbhiprAyasya siddheH
suyogo bhavatIti buddhvA potaM mochayitvA krItYupadvIpasya tIrasamIpena chali-
tavantaH|

XIV kintvalpakShaNAt parameva urakludonnAmA pratikUlaH prachaNDo vAyu
rvahan pote.alagIt

XV tasyAbhimukhaM gantum potasyAshaktatvAd vayaM vAyuna svayaM nItAH|

XVI anantaraM klaudInAmna upadvIpasya kUlasamIpena potaM gamayitvA bahuna
kaShTena kShudranAvam arakShAma|

XVII te tAmAruhya rajjchA potasyAdhobhAgam abadhnan tadanantaraM chet pota
saikate lagatIti bhayAd vAtavasanAnyamochayan tataH pota vAyuna chAlitaH|

XVIII kintu kramasho vAyoH prabalatvAt pota dolAyamAno.abhavat parasmin divase
potasthAni katipayAni dravyANi toye nikShiptAni|

XIX tR□itIyadivase vayaM svahastaiH potasajjanadravyANi nikShiptavantaH|

XX tato bahudinAni yAvat sUryyanakShatrAdIni samAchChannAni tato .atIva
vAtyAgamAd asmAkaM prANarakShAyAH kApi pratyAshA nAtiShThat|

XXI bahudineShu lokairanAhAreNa yApiteShu sarvveShAM sAkShat paulastiShThan
akathayat, he mahechChAH krItYupadvIpAt potaM na mochayitum ahaM pUrvvaM
yad avadaM tadgrahaNaM yuShmAkam uchitam AsIt tathA kR□ite yuShmAkam eShA
vipad eSho.apachayashcha nAghaTiShyetaM|

XXII kintu sAmprataM yuShmAn vinIya bravImyahaM, yUyaM na kShubhyata
yuShmAkam ekasyApi prANino hAni rna bhaviShyati, kevalasya potasya hAni
rbhaviShyati|

XXIII yato yasyeshvarasya loko.ahaM ya nchAhaM paricharAmi tadIya eko dUto hyo
rAtrau mamAntike tiShThan kathitavAn,

XXIV he paula mA bhaiShIH kaisarasya sammukhe tvayopasthAtavyaM; tavaitAn
sa Ngino lokAn IshvarastubhyaM dattavAn|

XXV ataeva he mahechChA yUyaM sthiramanaso bhavata mahyaM yA kathAkathi
sAvashyaM ghaTiShyate mamaitAdR□ishI vishvAsa Ishvare vidyate,

XXVI kintu kasyachid upadvIpasyopari patitavyam asmAbhiH|

XXVII tataH param AdriyAsamudre potastathaiva dolAyamAnaH san itastato
gachChan chaturdashadivasasya rAtre rdvItIyapraharasamaye kasyachit sthalasya
samIpamupatiShThatIti potIyaloka anvamanyanta|

XXVIII tataste jalaM parimAya tatra viMshati rvyAmA jalAnIti jnAtavantaH|
ki nchiddUraM gatvA punarapi jalaM parimitavantaH| tatra pa nchadasha vyAmA
jalAni dR□iShTvA

XXXIX chet pAShANe lagatIti bhayAt potasya pashchAdbhAgatashchaturō la NgarAn nikShipyā divAkaram apekShyā sarvve sthitavantaH |

XXX kintu potIyalokAH potAgrabhAge la NgaranikShepaM ChalaM kR̥itvA jaladhau kShudranAvam avarohyā palAyitum acheShTanta |

XXXI tataH paulaH senApataye sainyagaNaya cha kathitavAn, ete yadi potamadhye na tiShThanti tarhi yuShmAkaM rakShaNāM na shakyaM |

XXXII tadA senAgaNo rajjUn ChitvA nAvaM jale patitum adadAt |

XXXIII prabhAtasamaye paulaH sarvvAn janAn bhojanArthaM prArthya vyAharat, adya chaturdashadinAni yAvad yUyam apekShamAnA anAhArAH kAlam ayApayata kimapi nAbhuMgdhaM |

XXXIV ato vinayē.ahaM bhakShyāM bhujyatAM tato yuShmAkaM ma NgalaM bhaviShyati, yuShmAkaM kasyachijjanasya shirasaH keshaikopi na naMkShyati |

XXXV iti vyAhR̥itya paulaM pUpaM gR̥ihItveshvaram dhanyaM bhAShamANastaM bhaMktvA bhoktum ArabdhavAn |

XXXVI anantaraM sarvve cha susthirAH santaH khAdyAni parpyagR̥ihlan |

XXXVII asmAkaM pote ShaTsaptatyadhikashatadvayaloka Asan |

XXXVIII sarvveShu lokeShu yatheShTaM bhuktavatsu potasthan godhUmAn jaladhau nikShipyā taiH potasya bhAro laghUkR̥itaH |

XXXIX dine jAte.api sa ko desha iti tadA na paryyachIyata; kintu tatra samataTam ekaM khAtaM dR̥iShTvA yadi shaknumastarhi vayaM tasyAbhyantaraM potaM gamayAma iti matiM kR̥itvA te la NgarAn ChitvA jaladhau tyaktavantaH |

XL tathA karNabandhanaM mochayitvA pradhAnaM vAtavasanam uttolya tIrasamIpaM gatavantaH |

XLI kintu dvayoH samudrayoH sa NgamasthAne saikatopari pote nikShipte .agrabhAge bAdhite pashchAdbhAge prabalatara Ngo.alagat tena poto bhagnaH |

XLII tasmAd bandayashched bAhubhistarantaH palAyante ityAsha NkayA senAgaNastAn hantum amantrayat;

XLIII kintu shatasenApatiH paulaM rakShituM prayatnaM kR̥itvA tAn tachcheShTAYā nivartya ityAdiShTavAn, ye bAhutaraNaM jAnanti te.agre prollampya samudre patitvA bAhubhistIrttvA kULaM yAntu |

XLIV aparam avashiShTA janAH kAshThaM potIyāM dravyāM vA yena yat prApyate tadavalambya yAntu; itthaM sarvve bhUmiM prApya prANai rjIvitAH |

XXVIII

I itthaM sarvveShu rakShAM prApteShu tatratyopadvIpasya nAma millIteti te j nAtavantaH |

II asabhyaloka yatheShTam anukampAM kR̥itvA varttamAnavR̥iShTeH shItAchcha vahniM prajjvAlyAsmAkaM Atithyam akurvvan |

III kintu paula indhanAni saMgR̥ihya yadA tasmin agrau nirakShipat, tadA vahneH pratApAt ekaH kR̥iShNasarpō nirgatya tasya haste draShTavAn |

IV te.asabhyalokAstasya haste sarpam avalambamAnaM dR̥iShTvA parasparam uktavanta eSha jano.avashyāM narahA bhaviShyati, yato yadyapi jaladhe rakShAM prAptavAn tathApi pratiphaladAyaka enaM jIvitum na dadAti |

V kintu sa hastaM vidhunvan taM sarpam agnimadhye nikShipyā kAmapi pIDAM nAptavAn |

VI tato viShajvAlayA etasya sharIraM sphItaM bhaviShyati yadvA haThAdayaM prANAn tyakShyatIti nishchitya loka bahukShaNAni yAvat tad draShTuM sthitavantaH kintu tasya kasyAshchid vipado.agmaTanAt te tadviparItaM vij nAya bhAShita-vanta eSha kashchid devo bhavet |

VII publiyanAmA jana ekastasyopadvIpasyAdhipatirAsIt tatra tasya bhUmyAdi cha sthitaM | sa jano.asmAn nijagrIhaM nItvA saujanyaM prakAshya dinatrayaM yAvad asmAkaM Atithyam akarot |

VIII tada tasya publiyasya pitA jvarAtisAreNa pIDyamAnaH san shayyAyAm AsIt; tataH paulastasya samIpaM gatvA prArthanAM kRItvA tasya gAtre hastaM samarpya taM svasthaM kRItavAn |

IX itthaM bhUte tadvIpanivAsina itarepi rogiloka Agatya nirAmaya abhavan |

X tasmAtte.asmAkam atIva satkAraM kRItavantaH, visheShataH prasthAnasamaye prayojanIyAni nAnadravyANi dattavantaH |

XI itthaM tatra triShu mAseshu gateShu yasya chihnaM diyaskUrI tAdRiSha ekaH sikandarIyanagarasya potaH shItakAlaM yApayan tasmin upadvIpe .atiShThat tameva potaM vayam Aruhya yAtrAm akurmma |

XII tataH prathamataH surAkUsanagaram upasthAya tatra trINi dinAni sthitavantaH |

XIII tasmAd AvRItiya rIgiyanagaram upasthitAH dinaikasmAt paraM dakShiNavayau sAnukUlye sati parasmin divase patiyalInagaram upAtiShThAma |

XIV tato.asmAsu tatradyaM bhrAtRiGaNAM prApteShu te svaiH sArddham asmAn sapta dinAni sthApayitum ayatanta, itthaM vayaM romAnagaram pratyagachChAma |

XV tasmAt tatradyAH bhrAtaro.asmAkam AgamanavArttAM shrutvA Appiyapharam triShTavarNI ncha yAvad agresarAH santosmAn sAkShAt karttum Agaman; teShAM darshanAt paula IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan AshvAsam AptavAn |

XVI asmAsu romAnagaraM gateShu shatasenApatiH sarvvAn bandIn pradhAnasenApateH samIpe samArpayat kintu paulAya svarakShakapadAtina saha pRiithag vastum anumatiM dattavAn |

XVII dinatrayAt paraM paulastaddeshasthAn pradhAnayihUdina AhUtavAn tatasteShu samupasthiteShu sa kathitavAn, he bhrAtRiGaNAM nijalokAnAM pUrvvapuruShANAM vA rIte rviparItaM ki nchana karmmAhaM nAkaravaM tathApi yirUshAlamanivAsino loka mAM bandiM kRItvA romilokAnAM hasteShu samarpitavantaH |

XVIII romiloka vichAryya mama prANahananArhaM kimapi kAraNaM na prApya mAM mochayitum aichChan;

XIX kintu yihUdilokAnAm ApattyA mayA kaisararAjasya samIpe vichArasya prArthana karttavya jAta nochet nijadeshIyalokAn prati mama kopyabhiyogo nAsti |

XX etatkAraNAd ahaM yuShmAn draShTuM saMlapitu nchAhUyam isrAyel-vashIyanAM pratyAshAhetoham etena shu Nkhalena baddho.abhavam |

XXI tada te tam avAdiShuH, yihUdiyadeshAd vayaM tvAmadhi kimapi patraM na prApta ye bhrAtaraH samAyAtasteShAM kopi tava kAmapi vArttAM nAvadat abhadramapi nAkathayachcha |

XXII tava mataM kimiti vayaM tvattaH shrotumichChAmaH | yad idaM navInaM matamutthitaM tat sarvvatra sarvveShAM nikaTe ninditaM jAtama iti vayaM jAn-ImaH |

XXIII taistadartham ekasmin dine nirUpite tasmin dine bahava ekatra militvA paulasya vAsagRiham AgachChan tasmAt paula A prAtaHkAlAt sandhyAkAlaM yAvan mUsAvyavasthAgranthAd bhaviShyadvAdinAM granthebhyashcha yIshoH kathAm utthApya Ishvarasya rAjye pramaNaM datvA teShAM pravRiittiM janayitum cheShTitavAn |

XXIV kechittu tasya kathAM pratyAyan kechittu na pratyAyan;

XXV etatkAraNAt teShAM parasparam anaikyAt sarvve chalitavantaH; tathApi paula etAM kathamekaM kathitavAn pavitra Atma yishayiyasya bhaviShyadvaktu

rvadanAd asmAkaM pitR̥ipuruShebhya etAM kathAM bhadraM kathayAmAsa,
yathA,

XXVI "upagatya janAnetAn tvaM bhAShasva vachastvidaM| karNaiH shroShyatha
yUyaM hi kintu yUyaM na bhotsyatha| netrai rdrakShyatha yUya ncha j nAtuM
yUyaM na shakShyatha|

XXVII te mAnuShA yathA netraiH paripashyanti naiva hi| karNaiH ryathA na
shR̥iNvanti budhyante na cha mAnasaiH| vyAvarttayatsu chittAni kAle kutrApi
teShu vai| mattaste manujAH svasthA yathA naiva bhavanti cha| tathA teShAM
manuShyANAM santi sthULA hi buddhayaH| badhirIbhUtakarNashcha jAtAshcha
mudritA dR̥ishaH| |

XXVIII ata IshvarAd yat paritrANaM tasya vArtta bhinnadeshIyAnAM samIpaM
preShita taeva tAM grahIShyantIti yUyaM jAnIta|

XXIX etAdR̥ishyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM yihUdinaH parasparaM bahu-
vichAraM kurvvanto gatavantaH|

XXX itthaM paulaH sampUrNaM vatsaradvayaM yAvad bhATakIye vAsagR̥ihe vasan
ye lokAstasya sannidhim AgachChanti tAn sarvvAneva parigr̥ihlan,

XXXI nirvighnam atishayaniHkShobham IshvarIyarAjatvasya kathAM prachArayan
prabhau yIshau khrIShTe kathAH samupAdishat| iti| |

romiNaH patraM

^I Ishvaro nijaputramadhi yaM susaMvAdaM bhaviShyadvAdibhi rdharmmagranthe pratishrutavAn taM susaMvAdaM prachArayituM pR̥ithakkR̥ita AhUtaH preri-tashcha prabho ryIshukhrISHtasya sevako yaH paulaH

^{II} sa romAnagarasthAn IshvarapriyAn AhUtAMshcha pavitralokAn prati patraM likhati|

^{III} asmAkaM sa prabhu ryIshuH khrISHtaH shArIrikasambandhena dAyUdo vaMshodbhavaH

^{IV} pavitrasyAtmanaH sambandhena cheshvarasya prabhAvavAn putra iti shmashAnAt tasyotthAnena pratipannaM|

^V aparaM yeShAM madhye yIshunA khrISHTena yUyamapyAhUtAste .anyadeshIyalokAstasya nAmni vishvasya nideshagrAhiNo yathA bhavanti

^{VI} tadabhiprAyeNa vayaM tasmAd anugrahaM preritatvapada ncha prAptAH|

^{VII} tAtenAsmAkam IshvareNa prabhuNA yIshukhrISHTena cha yuShmabhyam anugrahaH shAntishcha pradIyetAM|

^{VIII} prathamataH sarvvasmin jagati yuShmAkAM vishvAsasya prakAshitatvAd ahaM yuShmAkAM sarvveShAM nimittaM yIshukhrISHtasya nAma gR̥ihlan Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaM karomi|

^{IX} aparam Ishvarasya prasAdAd bahukAlAt paraM sAmprataM yuShmAkAM samIpaM yAtuM kathamapi yat suyogaM prApnomi, etadarthaM nirantaraM nA-mAnyuchchArayan nijAsu sarvvaprArthanAsu sarvvadA nivedayAmi,

^X etasmin yamahaM tatputrIyasusaMvAdaprachAraNena manasa paricharAmi sa Ishvaro mama sAkShI vidyate|

^{XI} yato yuShmAkAM mama cha vishvAsena vayam ubhaye yathA shAntiyukta bhavAma iti kAraNAd

^{XII} yuShmAkAM sthairyyakaraNArthaM yuShmabhyaM ki nchitparamArthadAnadAnAya yuShmAn sAkShAt karttuM madIya vA nChA|

^{XIII} he bhrAtR̥igaNa bhinnadeshIyalokAnAM madhye yadvat tadvad yuShmAkAM madhyepi yathA phalaM bhu nje tadabhiprAyeNa muhurmuhu ryuShmAkAM samI-paM gantum udyato.ahaM kintu yAvad adya tasmin gamane mama vighno jAta iti yUYaM yad aj nAtAstiShThatha tadaham uchitaM na budhye|

^{XIV} ahaM sabhyAsabhyAnAM vidvadavidvata ncha sarvveShAm R̥iNI vidye|

^{XV} ataeva romAnivAsinAM yuShmAkAM samIpe.api yathAshakti susaMvAdaM prachArayitum aham udyatosmi|

^{XVI} yataH khrISHtasya susaMvAdo mama lajjAspadaM nahi sa Ishvarasya shak-tisvarUpaH san A yihUdIyebhyo .anyajAtIyAn yAvat sarvvajAtIyAnAM madhye yaH kashchid tatra vishvasiti tasyaiva trANaM janayati|

^{XVII} yataH pratyayasya samaparimANam IshvaradattaM puNyAM tatsusaMvAde prakAshate| tadadhi dharmmapustakepi likhitamidaM "puNyavAn jano vishvAsena jIviShyati"|

^{XVIII} ataeva ye mAnavAH pApakarmmaNA satyatAM rundhanti teShAM sarv-vasya durAcharaNasyAdharmmasya cha viruddhaM svargAd Ishvarasya kopaH prakAshate|

^{XIX} yata Ishvaramadhi yadyad j neyaM tad IshvaraH svayaM tAn prati prakAshita-vAn tasmAt teShAm agocharaM nahi|

XX phalatastasyAnantashaktIshvaratvAdInyadR̥ishyAnyapi sR̥iShTikAlam Arabhya karmmasu prakAshamAnAni dR̥ishyante tasmAt teShAM doShaprakShAlanasya panthA nAsti |

XXI aparam IshvaraM j nAtvApi te tam Ishvaraj nAnena nAdriyanta kR̥itaj nAvA na jAtAH; tasmAt teShAM sarvve tarkA viphalIbhUtAH, apara ncha teShAM vivekashUnyAni manAMsi timire magnAni |

XXII te svAn j nAnino j nAtvA j nAnahInA abhavan

XXIII anashvarasyeshvarasya gauravaM vihAya nashvaramanuShyapashupakShyurogAmiprabhR̥iterAkR̥itivishiShTapratimAstairAshritAH |

XXIV itthaM ta Ishvarasya satyatAM vihAya mR̥iShAmatam AshritavantaH sachchidAnandaM sR̥iShTikarttAraM tyaktvA sR̥iShTavastunaH pUjAM sevA ncha kR̥itavantaH;

XXV iti hetorIshvarastAn kukriyAyAM samarpya nijanijakuchintAbhilAShAbhyAM svaM svaM sharIraM parasparam apamAnitaM karttum adadAt |

XXVI IshvareNa teShu kvabhilAShe samarpiteShu teShAM yoShitaH svAbhAvikAcharaNam apahAya viparItakR̥itye prAvarttanta;

XXVII tathA puruShA api svAbhAvikayoShitsa NgamaM vihAya parasparaM kAmakR̥ishAnuna dagdhaH santaH pumAMsaH puMbhiH sAKaM kukR̥itye samAsajya nijanijabhAnteH samuchitaM phalam alabhanta |

XXVIII te sveShAM manaHsvIshvarAya sthAnaM dAtum anichChukAstato hetorIshvarastAn prati duShTamanaskatvam avihitakriyatva ncha dattavAn |

XXIX ataeva te sarvve .anyAyo vyabhichAro duShTatvaM lobho jighAMsA IrShya vadho vivAdashchAturI kumatirityAdibhi rduShkarmmabhiH paripUrNAH santaH

XXX karNejapA apavAdina IshvaradveShakA hiMsakA aha NkAriNa AtmashlAghinaH kukarmmotpAdakAH pitrorAj nAla NghakA

XXXI avichArakA niyamala NghinaH sneharahita atidveShiNo nirdayAshcha jAtAH |

XXXII ye janA etAdR̥ishaM karmma kurvvanti taeva mR̥itivyogya Ishvarasya vichAramIdR̥ishaM j nAtvApi ta etAdR̥ishaM karmma svayaM kurvvanti kevalamiti nahi kintu tAdR̥ishakarmmakAriShu lokeShvapi prIyante |

II

I he paradUShaka manuShya yaH kashchana tvaM bhavasi tavottaradAnAya panthA nAsti yato yasmAt karmmaNaH parastvayA dUShyate tasmAt tvamapi dUShyase, yatastaM dUShayannapi tvaM tadvad Acharasi |

II kintvetAdR̥igAchAribhyo yaM daNDam Ishvaro nishchinoti sa yathArtha iti vayaM jAnImaH |

III ataeva he mAnuSha tvaM yAdR̥igAchAriNo dUShayasi svayaM yadi tAdR̥igAcharasi tarhi tvam IshvaradaNDat palAyituM shakShyasIti kiM budhyase?

IV aparaM tava manasaH parivarttanaM karttum ishvarasyAnugraho bhavati tanna buddhvA tvaM kiM tadIyanugrahakShamAchirasahiShNutvanidhiM tuchChIkaroShi?

V tathA svAntaHkaraNasya kaThoratvAt khedarAhityAchcheshvarasya nyAyyavichAraprakAshanasya krodhasya cha dinaM yAvat kiM svArthaM kopaM sa nchinoShi?

VI kintu sa ekaikamanujAya tatkarmmanusAreNa pratiphalaM dAsyati;

VII vastutastu ye janA dhairyyaM dhR̥itvA satkarmma kurvvanto mahima satkAro.amaratva nchaitAni mR̥igayante tebhyo.anantAyu rdAsyati |

VIII aparaM ye janAH satyadharmam agR̥ihItvA viparItadharmam gR̥ihlanti tAdR̥ishA virodhijanAH kopaM krodha ncha bhokShyante |

IX A yihUdino.anyadeshinaH paryyantaM yAvantaH kukarmmakAriNaH prANinaH santi te sarvve duHkhaM yAtana ncha gamiShyanti;

X kintu A yihUdino bhinnadeshiparyyantA yAvantaH satkarmmakAriNo lokAH santi tAn prati mahimA satkAraH shAntishcha bhaviShyanti |

XI Ishvarasya vichAre pakShapAto nAsti |

XII alabdhavyavasthAshAstrai ryaiH pApAni kR̥itAni vyavasthAshAstrAlabdhat-vAnurUpasteShAM vinAsho bhaviShyati; kintu labdhavyavasthAshAstrA ye pApA-nyakurvvan vyavasthAnusArAdeva teShAM vichAro bhaviShyati |

XIII vyavasthAshrotAra Ishvarasya samIpe niShpApA bhaviShyantIti nahi kintu vyavasthAchAriNa eva sapuNyA bhaviShyanti |

XIV yato .alabdhavyavasthAshAstrA bhinnadeshIyalokA yadi svabhAvato vyavasthAnurUpAn AchArAn kurvvanti tarhyalabdhashAstrAH santo.apite sveShAM vyavasthAshAstramiva svayameva bhavanti |

XV teShAM manasi sAkShisvarUpe sati teShAM vitarkeShu cha kada tAn doShi-NaH kada vA nirdoShAn kR̥itavatsu te svAntarlikhitasya vyavasthAshAstrasya pramANaM svayameva dadati |

XVI yasmin dine mayA prakAshitasya susaMvAdasyAnusArAd Ishvaro yIshukhrIshT-ena mAnuShANAM antaHkaraNANAM gUDhAbhiprAyAn dhR̥itvA vichArayiShyati tasmin vichAradine tat prakAshiShyate |

XVII pashya tvaM svayaM yihUdIti vikhyAto vyavasthopari vishvAsaM karoShi,

XVIII Ishvaramuddishya svaM shlAghase, tathA vyavasthayA shikShito bhUtvA tasyAbhimataM jAnAsi, sarvvAsAM kathAnAM sAraM viviMkShe,

XIX aparaM jnAnasya satyatAyAshchAkarasvarUpaM shAstraM mama samIpe vidyata ato .andhalokAnAM mArgadarshayita

XX timirasthitalokAnAM madhye dIptisvarUpo.aj nAnalokebhyo j nAnadAtA shishUnAM shikShayitAhameveti manyase |

XXI parAn shikShayan svayaM svaM kiM na shikShayasi? vastutashchauryyaniShed-havyavasthAM prachArayan tvaM kiM svayameva chorayasi?

XXII tathA paradAragamanaM pratiShedhan svayaM kiM paradArAn gachChasi? tathA tvaM svayaM pratimAdveShi san kiM mandirasya dravyANi harasi?

XXIII yastvaM vyavasthAM shlAghase sa tvaM kiM vyavasthAm avamatya nesh-varam sammanyase?

XXIV shAstre yathA likhati "bhinnadeshinAM samIpe yuShmAkaM doShAd Ish-varasya nAmno ninda bhavati |"

XXV yadi vyavasthAM pAlayasi tarhi tava tvakChedakriyA saphala bhavati; yati vyavasthAM la Nghase tarhi tava tvakChedo.atvakChedo bhaviShyati |

XXVI yato vyavasthAshAstrAdiShTadharmmakarmmAchArI pumAn atvakChedi san-napi kiM tvakChedinAM madhye na gaNayiShyate?

XXVII kintu labdhashAstrashChinnatvak cha tvaM yadi vyavasthAla NghanaM karoShi tarhi vyavasthApAlakAH svAbhAvikAchChinnatvacho lokAstvAM kiM na dUSHayiShyanti?

XXVIII tasmAd yo bAhye yihUdI sa yihUdI nahi tathA Ngasya yastvakChedaH sa tvakChedo nahi;

XXIX kintu yo jana Antariko yihUdI sa eva yihUdI apara ncha kevalalikhitaya vyavasthayA na kintu mAnasiko yastvakChedo yasya cha prashaMsA manuShyebhyo na bhUtvA IshvarAd bhavati sa eva tvakChedaH |

III

I apara ncha yihUdinaH kiM shreShThatvaM? tathA tvakChedasya vA kiM phalaM?

II sarvvathA bahUni phalAni santi, visheShata Ishvarasya shAstraM tebhyo.adIyata |

III kaishchid avishvasane kR̥ite teShAm avishvasanAt kim Ishvarasya vishvAsy-atAya hAnirutpatsyate?

IV kenApi prakAreNa nahi | yadyapi sarvve manuShyA mithyAvAdinastathApIshvaraH satyavAdI | shAstre yathA likhitamAste, atastvantu svavAkyena nirddoSho hi bhaviShyasi | vichAre chaiva niShpApo bhaviShyasi na saMshayaH |

V asmAkam anyAyena yadIshvarasya nyAyaH prakAshate tarhi kiM vadiShyAmaH? ahaM mAnuShANAM kathAmiva kathAM kathayAmi, IshvaraH samuchitaM daNDaM dattvA kim anyAyI bhaviShyati?

VI itthaM na bhavatu, tathA satIshvaraH kathaM jagato vichArayitA bhaviShyati?

VII mama mithyAvAkyavadanAd yadIshvarasya satyatvena tasya mahimA varddhate tarhi kasmAdahaM vichAre.aparAdhitvena gaNyo bhavAmi?

VIII ma NgalArthaM pApamapi karaNIyamiti vAkyam tvayA kuto nochyate? kintu yairuchyate te nitAntaM daNDasya pAtrANi bhavanti; tathApi tadvAkyam asmAbhirapyuchyata ityasmAkaM glANiM kurvvantaH kiyanto loka vadanti |

IX anyalokebhyo vayaM kiM shreShThAH? kadAchana nahi yato yihUdino .anyadeshinashcha sarvvaeva pApasyAyattA ityasya pramaNaM vayaM pUrvvam adadama |

X lipi ryathAste, naikopi dhArmmiko janaH |

XI tathA j nAnIshvaraj nAnI mAnavaH kopi nAsti hi |

XII vimArgagAminaH sarvve sarvve duShkarmmakAriNaH | eko janopi no teShAM sAdhukarmma karoti cha |

XIII tathA teShAntu vai kaNThA anAvR[itashmashAnavat | stutivAdaM prakurvvanti jihvAbhiste tu kevalaM | teShAmoShThasya nimne tu viShaM tiShThati sarppavat |

XIV mukhaM teShAM hi shApena kapaTena cha pUryyate |

XV raktapAtAya teShAM tu padANI kShipragANI cha |

XVI pathi teShAM manuShyANAM nAshaH kleshashcha kevalaH |

XVII te janA nahi jAnanti panthAnaM sukhadAyinaM |

XVIII parameshAd bhayaM yattat tachchakShuShoragocharaM |

XIX vyavasthAyAM yadyallikhati tad vyavasthAdhInAn lokAn uddishya likhatIti vayaM jAnImaH | tato manuShyamAtro niruttaraH san Ishvarasya sAkShAd aparAdhi bhavati |

XX ataeva vyavasthAnurUpaiH karmmabhiH kashchidapi prANIshvarasya sAkShAt sapuNyIkR[ito bhavituM na shakShyati yato vyavasthaya pApaj nAnamAtraM jAyate |

XXI kintu vyavasthAyAH pR[ithag IshvareNa deyaM yat puNyaM tad vyavasthaya bhaviShyadvAdigaNasya cha vachanaiH pramaNIkR[itaM sad idANIM prakAshate |

XXII yIshukhrIshTe vishvAsakaraNAd IshvareNa dattaM tat puNyaM sakaleShu prakAshitaM sat sarvvAn vishvAsinaH prati varttate |

XXIII teShAM kopi prabhedo nAsti, yataH sarvvaeva pApina IshvarIyatejohInAshcha jAtAH |

XXIV ta IshvarasyAnugrahAd mUlyaM vina khrIshTakR[itena paritrANena sapuNyIkR[ita bhavanti |

XXV yasmAt svashoNitena vishvAsAt pApanAshako balI bhavituM sa eva pUrvvam IshvareNa nishchitaH, ittham IshvarIyasahiShNutvAt purAkR[itapApANAM mArjjanakaraNe svIyayAthArthyaM tena prakAshyate,

XXVI varttamAnakAlIyamapi svayAthArthyaM tena prakAshyate, aparaM yIshau vishvAsinaM sapuNyIkurvvannapi sa yAthArthikastiShThati |

XXVII tarhi kutrAtmashlAghA? sA dUrIkR[ita; kayA vyavasthaya? kiM kriyArUpavyavasthaya? itthaM nahi kintu tat kevalavishvAsarUpaya vyavasthayaiva bhavati |

XXVIII ataeva vyavasthAnurUpAH kriyA vina kevalena vishvAsena mAnavaH sapuNyIkR[ito bhavituM shaknotItyasya rAddhAntaM darshayAmaH |

XXXIX sa kiM kevalayihUdinAm Ishvaro bhavati? bhinnadeshinAm Ishvaro na bhavati? bhinnadeshinAmapi bhavati;

XXX yasmAd eka Ishvaro vishvAsAt tvakChedino vishvAsenAtvakChedinashcha sapuNyIkariShyati |

XXXI tarhi vishvAsena vyaM kiM vyavasthAM lumpAma? itthaM na bhavatu vyaM vyavasthAM saMsthApayAma eva |

IV

I asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm kAyikakriyayA kiM labdhavAn etadadhi kiM vadiShyAmaH?

II sa yadi nijakriyAbhyaH sapuNyO bhavet tarhi tasyAtmashlAghAM karttuM pantha bhavediti satyaM, kintvIshvarasya samIpe nahi |

III shAstre kiM likhati? ibrAhIm Ishvare vishvasanAt sa vishvAsastasmai puNyArthaM gaNito babhUva |

IV karmmakAriNo yad vetanaM tad anugrahasya phalaM nahi kintu tenopArjitaM mantavyam |

V kintu yaH pApinaM sapuNyIkaroti tasmin vishvAsinaH karmmahInasya janasya yo vishvAsaH sa puNyArthaM gaNyO bhavati |

VI aparaM yaM kriyAhInam IshvaraH sapuNyIkaroti tasya dhanyavAdaM dAyUd varNayAmAsa, yathA,

VII sa dhanyo.aghAni mR̥iShTAni yasyAgAMsyAvR̥itAni cha |

VIII sa cha dhanyaH pareshena pApaM yasya na gaNyate |

IX eSha dhanyavAdastvakChedinam atvakChedinaM vA kaM prati bhavati? ibrAhImo vishvAsaH puNyArthaM gaNita iti vyaM vadAmaH |

X sa vishvAsastasya tvakCheditvAvasthAyAM kim atvakCheditvAvasthAyAM kasmin samaye puNyamiva gaNitaH? tvakCheditvAvasthAyAM nahi kintvatvakCheditvAvasthAyAM |

XI apara ncha sa yat sarvveShAm atvakChedinAM vishvAsinAm AdipuruSho bhavet, te cha puNyavattvena gaNyeran;

XII ye cha lokAH kevalaM Chinnatvacho na santo .asmatpUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm aChinnatvak san yena vishvAsamArgeNa gatavAn tenaiva tasya pAdachihnena gachChanti teShAM tvakChedinAmapyAdipuruSho bhavet tadartham atvakChedino manavasya vishvAsAt puNyam utpadyata iti pramanasvarUpaM tvakChedachihnaM sa prApnot |

XIII ibrAhIm jagato.adhikArI bhaviShyati yaiSha pratij nA taM tasya vaMsha ncha prati pUrvvam akriyata sA vyavasthAmUlika nahi kintu vishvAsajanyapuNyamUlika |

XIV yato vyavasthAvalambino yadyadhikAriNo bhavanti tarhi vishvAso viphalo jAyate sA pratij nApi luptaiva |

XV adhikantu vyavasthA kopaM janayati yato .avidyamAnAyAM vyavasthAyAm Aj nAla NghanaM na sambhavati |

XVI ataeva sA pratij nA yad anugrahasya phalaM bhavet tadarthaM vishvAsamUlika yatastathAtve tadvaMshasamudAyAM prati arthato ye vyavasthaya tadvaMshasambhavAH kevalaM tAn prati nahi kintu ya ibrAhImIyavishvAsena tatsambhavAstAnapi prati sA pratij nA sthAsnurbhavati |

XVII yo nirjIvAn sajIvAn avidyamAnAni vastUni cha vidyamAnAni karoti ibrAhImo vishvAsabhUmestasyeshvarasya sAkShAt so.asmAkaM sarvveShAm AdipuruSha Aste, yathA likhitaM vidyate, ahaM tvAM bahuJAtInAm AdipuruShaM kR̥itvA niyuktavAn |

XVIII tvadIyastAdR̥isho vaMsho janiShyate yadidaM vAkyaM pratishrutaM tadanusArAd ibrAhIm bahudeshIyalokAnAm AdipuruSho yad bhavati tadarthaM so.anapekShitavyamapyapekShamANo vishvAsaM kR̥itavAn|

XIX apara ncha kShINavishvAso na bhUtvA shatavatsaravayaskatvAt svasharIrasya jarAM sArAnAmnaH svabhAryyAyA rajonivR̥itti ncha tR̥iNaya na mene|

XX aparam avishvAsAd Ishvarasya pratij nAvachane kamapi saMshayaM na chakAra;

XXI kintvIshvareNa yat pratishrutaM tat sAdhayituM shakyata iti nishchitaM vij nAya dR̥iDhavishvAsaH san Ishvarasya mahimAnaM prakAshaya nchakAra|

XXII iti hetostasya sa vishvAsastadIyapuNyamiva gaNayA nchakre|

XXIII puNyamivAgaNyata tat kevalasya tasya nimittaM likhitaM nahi, asmAkaM nimittamapi,

XXIV yato.asmAkaM pApanAshArthaM samarpito.asmAkaM puNyaprApt-yartha nchotthApito.abhavat yo.asmAkaM prabhu ryIshustasyotthApayitarIshvare

XXV yadi vayaM vishvasAmastarhyasmAkamapi saeva vishvAsaH puNyamiva gaNayiShyate|

V

I vishvAsena sapuNyIkR̥itA vayam IshvareNa sArddhaM prabhuNasmAkaM yIshukhrIshTena melanaM prAptAH|

II aparaM vayaM yasmin anugrahAshraye tiShThAmastanmadhyam vishvAsamAr-geNa tenaivAnItA vayam IshvarIyavibhavaprAptipratyAshaya samAnandAmaH|

III tat kevalaM nahi kintu kleshabhoge.apyAnandAmo yataH kleshA d dhairyayAM jAyata iti vayaM jAnImaH,

IV dhairyayAchcha parIkShitatvaM jAyate, parIkShitatvAt pratyAshA jAyate,

V pratyAshAto vrIDitatvaM na jAyate, yasmAd asmabhyaM dattena pavitreNAt-manAsmAkam antaHkaraNanIshvarasya premavariNA siktAni|

VI asmAsu nirupAyeShu satsu khrIshTa upayukte samaye pApinAM nimittaM svIyAn praNAn atyajat|

VII hitakAriNo janasya kR̥ite kopi praNAn tyaktuM sAhasaM karttuM shaknoti, kintu dhArmmikasya kR̥ite prAyeNa kopi praNAn na tyajati|

VIII kintvasmAsu pApiShu satsvapi nimittasmAkaM khrIshTaH svaprANAn tyak-tavAn, tata IshvarosmAn prati nijaM paramapremANaM darshitavAn|

IX ataeva tasya raktapAtena sapuNyIkR̥itA vayaM nitAntaM tena kopAd uddhAr-iShyAmahe|

X phalato vayaM yadA ripava Asma tadeshvarasya putrasya maraNena tena sArddhaM yadyasmAkaM melanaM jAtaM tarhi melanaprAptAH santo.avashyaM tasya jIvanena rakShAM lapsyAmahe|

XI tat kevalaM nahi kintu yena melanam alabhAmahi tenasmAkaM prabhuNA yIshukhrIshTena sAmpratam Ishvare samAnandAmashcha|

XII tathA sati, ekena mAnuSheNa pApaM pApena cha maraNAM jagatIM prAvishat aparaM sarvveShAM pApitvAt sarvve mAnuShA mR̥ite rnighnA abhavat|

XIII yato vyavasthAdAnasamayaM yAvat jagati pApam AsIt kintu yatra vyavasthA na vidyate tatra pApasyApi gaNana na vidyate|

XIV tathApyAdama yAdR̥ishaM pApaM kR̥itaM tAdR̥ishaM pApaM yai rnAkAri Adamam Arabhya mUsAM yAvat teShAmapyupari mR̥ityU rAjatvam akarot sa Adam bhAvyAdamo nidarshanamevAste|

XV kintu pApakarmmaNo yAdR̥isho bhAvastAdR̥ig dAnakarmmaNo bhAvo na bhavati yata ekasya janasyAparAdhena yadi bahUnAM maraNam aghaTata

tathApIshvarAnugrahastadanugrahamUlakaM dAna nchaikena janenArthAd
yIshunA khrIShTena bahuShu bAhulyAtibAhulyena phalati |

^{XVI} aparam ekasya janasya pApakarmma yAdR□ik phalayuktaM dAnakarmma
tAdR□ik na bhavati yato vichArakarmmaikaM pApam Arabhya daNDajanakaM
babhUva, kintu dAnakarmma bahupApAnyArabhya puNyajanakaM babhUva |

^{XVII} yata ekasya janasya pApakarmmatastenaikena yadi maraNasya rAjatvaM jAtaM
tarhi ye janA anugrahasya bAhulyaM puNyadAna ncha prApnuvanti ta ekena janena,
arthAt yIshukhrIShTena, jIvane rAjatvam avashyaM kariShyanti |

^{XVIII} eko.aparAdho yadvat sarvvamAnavAnAM daNDagAmI mArgo .abhavat tadvad
ekaM puNyadAnaM sarvvamAnavAnAM jIvanayuktapuNyagAmI mArga eva |

^{XIX} aparam ekasya janasyAj nAla NghanAd yathA bahavo .aparAdhino jAtastadvad
ekasyAj nAcharaNAd bahavaH sapuNyIkR□ita bhavanti |

^{XX} adhikantu vyavasthAgamanAd aparAdhasya bAhulyaM jAtaM kintu yatra
pApasya bAhulyaM tatraiva tasmAd anugrahasya bAhulyam abhavat |

^{XXI} tena mR□ityunA yadvat pApasya rAjatvam abhavat tadvad asmAkaM prabhuy-
IshukhrIShTadvArAnantajIvanadAyipuNyenAnugrahasya rAjatvaM bhavati |

VI

^I prabhUtarUpeNa yad anugrahaH prakAshate tadarthaM pApe tiShThAma iti
vAkyAM kiM vayaM vadiShyAmaH? tanna bhavatu |

^{II} pApaM prati mR□ita vayaM punastasmin katham jIviShyAmaH?

^{III} vayaM yAvanto lokA yIshukhrIShTe majjita abhavAma tAvanta eva tasya maraNe
majjita iti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha?

^{IV} tato yathA pituH parAkrameNa shmashAnAt khrIShTa utthApitastathA vayamapi
yat nUtanajIvina ivAcharAmastadarthaM majjanena tena sArddhaM mR□ityurUpe
shmashAne saMsthApitAH |

^V aparaM vayaM yadi tena saMyuktAH santaH sa iva maraNabhAgino jAtAstarhi sa
ivotthAnabhAgino.api bhaviShyAmaH |

^{VI} vayaM yat pApasya dAsAH puna rna bhavAmastadardham asmAkaM
pAparUpasharIrasya vinAshArtham asmAkaM purAtanapurushastena sAkaM
krushe.ahanyateti vayaM jAnImaH |

^{VII} yo hataH sa pApAt mukta eva |

^{VIII} ataeva yadi vayaM khrIShTena sArddham ahanyAmahi tarhi punarapi tena
sahita jIviShyAma ityatrAsmAkaM vishvAso vidyate |

^{IX} yataH shmashAnAd utthApitaH khrIShTo puna rna mriyata iti vayaM jAnImaH |
tasmin kopyadhikAro mR□ityo rnAsti |

^X apara ncha sa yad amriyata tenaikadA pApam uddishyAmriyata, yachcha jIvati
teneshvaram uddishya jIvati;

^{XI} tadvad yUyamapi svAn pApam uddishya mR□itAn asmAkaM prabhuNA
yIshukhrIShTeneshvaram uddishya jIvanto jAnIta |

^{XII} apara ncha kutsitAbhilASHA□n pUrayituM yuShmAkaM martyadeheShu pApam
AdhipatyaM na karotu |

^{XIII} aparaM svam svam a Ngam adharmmasyAstraM kR□itva pApasevAyAM
na samarpayata, kintu shmashAnAd utthitAniva svAn Ishvare samarpayata
svAnyA NgAni cha dharmmAstrasvarUpANishvaram uddishya samarpayata |

^{XIV} yuShmAkam upari pApasyAdhipatyaM puna rna bhaviShyati, yasmAd yUyaM
vyavasthAyA anAyatta anugrahasya chAyatta abhavata |

^{XV} kintu vayaM vyavasthAyA anAyatta anugrahasya chAyatta abhavAma, iti
kAraNAt kiM pApaM kariShyAmaH? tanna bhavatu |

XVI yato mR̥itijanakaM pApaM puNyajanakaM nideshAcharaNa nchaitayordvayo ryasmin Aj nApAlanArthaM bhR̥ityAniva svAn samarpayatha, tasyaiva bhR̥ityA bhavatha, etat kiM yUyaM na jAnItha?

XVII apara ncha pUrvvaM yUyaM pApasya bhR̥ityA Asteti satyaM kintu yasyAM shikShArUpAyAM mUShAyAM nikShiptA abhavata tasyA AkR̥itiM manobhi rlabdhavanta iti kArANAd Ishvarasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu |

XVIII itthaM yUyaM pApasevAto muktAH santo dharmmasya bhR̥ityA jAtAH |

XIX yuShmAkaM shArIrikyA durbbalatAyA heto rmAnavavad aham etad bravImi; punaH punaradharmmakaraNArthaM yadvat pUrvvaM pApAmedhyayo rbhR̥ityatve nijA NgAni samArpayata tadvad idAnIM sAdhukarmmakaraNArthaM dharmmasya bhR̥ityatve nijA NgAni samarpayata |

XX yadA yUyaM pApasya bhR̥ityA Asta tada dharmmasya nAyattA Asta |

XXI tarhi yAni karmmaNi yUyam idAnIM lajjAjanakAni budhyadhve pUrvvaM tai ryuShmAkaM ko lAbha AsIt? teShAM karmmaNAM phalaM maraNameva |

XXII kintu sAmprataM yUyaM pApasevAto muktAH santa Ishvarasya bhR̥ityA.abhavata tasmAd yuShmAkaM pavitratvarUpaM labhyam anantajIvanarUpa ncha phalam Aste |

XXIII yataH pApasya vetanaM maraNaM kintvasmAkaM prabhuNA yIshukhrIshTe nAnantajIvanam IshvaradattaM pAritoShikam Aste |

VII

I he bhrAtR̥igaNa vyavasthAvidaH prati mamedam nivedanam | vidhiH kevalaM yAvajIvaM mAnavoparyyadhipatitvaM karotIti yUyaM kiM na jAnItha?

II yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvatkAlam UDhA bhAryya vyavasthayA tasmin baddha tiShThati kintu yadi pati rmriyate tarhi sA nArI patyu rvyavasthAto muchyate |

III etatkArANat patyurjIvanakAle nArI yadyanyaM puruShaM vivahati tarhi sA vyabhichArINI bhavati kintu yadi sa pati rmriyate tarhi sA tasyA vyavasthAyA mukta sati puruShAntareNa vyUDhApi vyabhichArINI na bhavati |

IV he mama bhrAtR̥igaNa, IshvaranimittaM yadasmAkaM phalaM jAyate tadarthaM shmashAnAd utthApitena puruSheNa saha yuShmAkaM vivAho yad bhavet tadarthaM khrIshTasya sharIreNa yUyaM vyavasthAM prati mR̥itavantaH |

V yato.asmAkaM shArIrikAcharaNasamaye maraNanimittaM phalam utpAdayituM vyavasthayA dUShitaH pApAbhilASho.asmAkam a NgeShu jIvan AsIt |

VI kintu tada yasyA vyavasthAyA vashe Asmahi sAmprataM tAM prati mR̥itatvAd vayaM tasyA adhInatvAt mukta iti heterIshvaro.asmAbhiH purAtanalikhitanusArAt na sevitavyaH kintu navInasvabhAvenaiva sevitavyaH

VII tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH? vyavasthA kiM pApajanika bhavati? netthaM bhavatu | vyavasthAm avidyamAnAyAM pApaM kim ityahaM nAvedaM; ki ncha lobhaM mA kArShIriti ched vyavasthAgranthe likhitaM nAbhaviShyat tarhi lobhaH kimbhUtastadahaM nAj nAsyaM |

VIII kintu vyavasthayA pApaM ChidraM prApyAsmAkam antaH sarvvavidhaM kutsitAbhilASham ajanayat; yato vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAM pApaM mR̥itaM |

IX aparaM pUrvvaM vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAm aham ajIvaM tataH param Aj nAyAm upasthitAyAm pApam ajIvat tadAham amriye |

X itthaM sati jIvananimitta yAj nA sA mama mR̥ityujanikAbhavat |

XI yataH pApaM ChidraM prApya vyavasthitAdeshena mAM va nchayitvA tena mAM ahan |

XII ataeva vyavasthA pavitra, Adeshashcha pavitro nyAyyo hitakarI cha bhavati |

^{XIII} tarhi yat svayaM hitakR̥it tat kiM mama mR̥ityujanakam abhavat? netthaM bhavatu; kintu pApaM yat pAtakamiva prakAshate tathA nideshena pApaM yadatIva pAtakamiva prakAshate tadarthaM hitopAyena mama maraNam ajanayat|

^{XIV} vyavasthAtmabodhiketi vayaM jAnImaH kintvahaM shArIratAchArI pApasya krItaki Nkaro vidye|

^{XV} yato yat karmma karomi tat mama mano.abhimataM nahi; aparaM yan mama mano.abhimataM tanna karomi kintu yad R̥itIye tat karomi|

^{XVI} tathAtve yan mamAnabhimataM tad yadi karomi tarhi vyavasthA sUttameti svIkaromi|

^{XVII} ataeva samprati tat karmma mayA kriyata iti nahi kintu mama sharIrasthena pApenaiva kriyate|

^{XVIII} yato mayi, arthato mama sharIre, kimapyuttamaM na vasati, etad ahaM jAnAmi; mamechChukatAyAM tiShThantyAmapyaham uttamakarmmasAdhane samartha na bhavAmi|

^{XIX} yato yAmuttamAM kriyAM karttumahaM vA nChAmi tAM na karomi kintu yat kutsitaM karmma karttum anichChuko.asmi tadeva karomi|

^{XX} ataeva yadyat karmma karttuM mamechChA na bhavati tad yadi karomi tarhi tat mayA na kriyate, mamAntarvarttinA pApenaiva kriyate|

^{XXI} bhadraM karttum ichChukaM mAM yo .abhadraM karttuM pravarttayati tAdR̥ishaM svabhAvamekaM mayi pashyAmi|

^{XXII} aham AntarikapuruSheNeshvaravyavasthAyAM santuShTa Ase;

^{XXIII} kintu tadviparItaM yudhyantaM tadanyamekaM svabhAvam madIyA NgasthitaM prapashyAmi, sa madIyA NgasthitapApasvabhAvasyAyattaM mAM karttuM cheShTate|

^{XXIV} hA hA yo.ahaM durbhAgyo manujastaM mAM etasmAn mR̥itAchCharIrAt ko nistArayiShyati?

^{XXV} asmAkaM prabhuNA yIshukhrIShTena nistArayitAram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi| ataeva sharIreNa pApavyavasthAyA manasa tu IshvaravyavasthAyAH sevanaM karomi|

VIII

^I ye janAH khrIShTaM yIshum Ashritya shArIrikaM nAcharanta AtmikamAcharanti te.adhuna daNDArhA na bhavanti|

^{II} jIvanadAyakasyAtmano vyavasthA khrIShTayIshuna pApamaraNayo rvyavasthAto mAmamochayat|

^{III} yasmAchChArIrasya durbbalatvAd vyavasthaya yat karmmasAdhyam Ishvaro nijaputraM pApisharIrarUpaM pApanAshakabalirUpa ncha preShya tasya sharIre pApasya daNDaM kurvvan tatkarmma sAdhitavAn|

^{IV} tataH shArIrikaM nAcharitvAsmAbhirAtmikam AcharadbhirvyavasthAgranthe nirddiShTANI puNyakarmmANi sarvvANI sAdhyante|

^V ye shArIrikAchAriNaste shArIrikan viShayan bhAvayanti ye chAtmikAchAriNaste Atmano viShayan bhAvayanti|

^{VI} shArIrikabhAvasya phalaM mR̥ityuH ki nchAtmikabhAvasya phale jIvanaM shAntishcha|

^{VII} yataH shArIrikabhAva Ishvarasya viruddhaH shatrutAbhAva eva sa Ishvarasya vyavasthAyA adhIno na bhavati bhavitu ncha na shaknoti|

^{VIII} etasmAt shArIrikAchAriShu toShTum IshvareNa na shakyaM|

^{IX} kintvIshvarasyAtma yadi yuShmAkaM madhye vasati tarhi yUyaM shArIrikAchAriNo na santa AtmikAchAriNo bhavathaH| yasmin tu khrIShTasyAtma na vidyate sa tatsambhavo nahi|

X yadi khrIshTo yuShmAn adhitiShThati tarhi pApam uddishya sharIraM mR̥itaM kintu puNyamuddishyAtmA jIvati |

XI mR̥itagaNAd yIshu ryenotthApitastasyAtmA yadi yuShmanmadhye vasati tarhi mR̥itagaNAt khrIshTasya sa utthApayitA yuShmanmadhyavAsinA svakIyAtmanA yuShmAkaM mR̥itadehAnapi puna rjIvayiShyati |

XII he bhrAtR̥igaNa sharIrasya vayamadhamarNA na bhavAmo.ataH shArIrikAchAro.asmAbhi rna karttavyaH |

XIII yadi yUyaM sharIrikAchAriNo bhaveta tarhi yuShmAbhi rmarttavymeveva kintvAtmanA yadi sharIraKarmMANi ghAtayeta tarhi jIviShyatha |

XIV yato yAvanto lokA IshvarasyAtmanAkR̥iShyante te sarvva Ishvarasya santAnA bhavanti |

XV yUyaM punarapi bhayajanakaM dAsyabhAvaM na prAptAH kintu yena bhAve- neshvaraM pitaH pitariti prochya sambodhayatha tAdR̥ishaM dattakaputratvab- hAvam prApnuta |

XVI apara ncha vayam Ishvarasya santAnA etasmin pavitra AtmA svayam asmAkam AtmAbhiH sArddhaM pramaNaM dadAti |

XVII ataeva vayaM yadi santAnAstarhyadhikAriNaH, arthAd Ishvarasya svattvAd- hikAriNaH khrIshTena sahAdhikAriNashcha bhavAmaH; aparaM tena sArddhaM yadi duHkhabhAgino bhavAmastarhi tasya vibhavasyApi bhAgino bhaviShyAmaH |

XVIII kintvasmAsu yo bhAvIvibhavaH prakAshiShyate tasya samIpe varttamAnakAlI- naM duHkhamahaM tR̥iNaya manye |

XIX yataH prANigaNa Ishvarasya santAnAnAM vibhavaprAptim AkA NkShan nitAn- tam apekShate |

XX apara ncha prANigaNaH svairam alIkataAyA vashIkR̥ito nAbhavat

XXI kintu prANigaNo.api nashvaratAdhInatvAt muktaH san Ishvarasya santAnAnAM paramamuktiM prApsyatItyabhiprAyeNa vashIkartrA vashIchakre |

XXII apara ncha prasUyamAnAvad vyathitaH san idAnIM yAvat kR̥itsnaH prANi- gaNa ArttasvaraM karoti vayaM jAnImaH |

XXIII kevalaH sa iti nahi kintu prathamajAtaphalasvarUpam AtmAnaM prAptA vayamapi dattakaputratvapadaprAptim arthAt sharIrasya muktiM pratIkShamANAs- tadvad antarArttarAvaM kurmmaH |

XXIV vayaM pratyAshayA trANam alabhAmahi kintu pratyakShavastuno ya pratyAshA sA pratyAshA nahi, yato manuShyo yat samIkShate tasya pratyAshAM kutaH kariShyati?

XXV yad apratyakShaM tasya pratyAshAM yadi vayaM kurvvImahi tarhi dhairyam avalambya pratIkShAmahe |

XXVI tata AtmApi svayam asmAkam durbbalatAyAH sahAyatvaM karoti; yataH kiM prArthitavyaM tad boddhuM vayaM na shaknumaH, kintvaspaShTairArttarA- vairAtmA svayam asmannimittaM nivedayati |

XXVII aparam IshvarAbhimatarUpeNa pavitralokAnAM kR̥ite nivedayati ya AtmA tasyAbhiprAyo.antaryyAminA j nAyate |

XXVIII aparam IshvarIyanirUpaNANusAreNAhUtAH santo ye tasmin prIyante sarv- vANi militva teShAM ma NgalaM sAdhayanti, etad vayaM jAnImaH |

XXIX yata Ishvaro bahubhrAtR̥iNAM madhye svaputraM jyeShThaM karttum ichChan yAn pUrvvaM lakShyIkR̥itavAn tAn tasya pratimUrtyAH sAdR̥ishyaprAptyarthaM nyayumkta |

XXX apara ncha tena ye niyuktAsta AhUtA api ye cha tenAhUtAste sapuNyIkR̥itAH, ye cha tena sapuNyIkR̥itAste vibhavayuktAH |

XXXI ityatra vayaM kiM brUmaH? Ishvaro yadyasmAkam sapakSho bhavati tarhi ko vipakSho.asmAkam?

XXXII AtmaputraM na rakShitvA yo.asmAkaM sarvveShAM kR̥ite taM pradattavAn sa kiM tena sahAsmabhyam anyAni sarvvANi na dAsyati?

XXXIII IshvarasyAbhiruchiteShu kena doSha AropayiShyate? ya IshvarastAn puNya-vata iva gaNayati kiM tena?

XXXIV aparaM tebhyo daNDadAnAj nA vA kena kariShyate? yo.asmannimittaM prANAn tyaktavAn kevalaM tanna kintu mR̥itagaNamadhyAd utthitavAn, api cheshvarasya dakShiNe pArshve tiShThan adyApyasmAkaM nimittaM prArthata evambhUto yaH khrIShTaH kiM tena?

XXXV asmAbhiH saha khrIShTasya premavichChedaM janayituM kaH shaknoti? klesho vyanasanaM vA tADanA vA durbhikShaM vA vastrahInatvaM vA prANasaMshayo vA kha Ngo vA kimetAni shaknuvanti?

XXXVI kintu likhitam Aste, yathA, vayaM tava nimittaM smo mR̥ityuvaktre.akhilaM dinaM | balirdeyo yathA meSho vayaM gaNyAmahe tathA |

XXXVII aparaM yo.asmAsu prIyate tenaitAsu vipatsu vayaM samyag vijayAmahe |

XXXVIII yato.asmAkaM prabhunA yIshukhrIShTeneshvarasya yat prema tasmAd asmAkaM vichChedaM janayituM mR̥ityu rjIvanaM vA divyadUtA vA balavanto mukhyadUtA vA varttamAno vA bhaviShyan kAlo vA uchchapadaM vA nIchapadaM vAparaM kimapi sR̥iShTavastu

XXXIX vaiteShAM kenApi na shaknyamityasmin dR̥iDhavishvAso mamAste |

IX

I ahaM kA nchid kalpitAM kathAM na kathayAmi, khrIShTasya sAkShAt satyameva bravImi pavitrasyAtmanaH sAkShAn madIyaM mana etat sAkShyaM dadAti |

II mamAntaratishayaduHkhaM nirantaram khedashcha

III tasmAd ahaM svajAtIyabhrAtR̥iNAM nimittAt svayaM khrIShTachChApAkrAnto bhavitum aichCham |

IV yatasta isrAyelasya vaMshA api cha dattakaputratvaM tejo niyamo vyavasthAdAnaM mandire bhajanaM pratij nAH pitR̥ipuruShagaNashchaiteShu sarvveShu teShAm adhikAro.asti |

V tat kevalaM nahi kintu sarvvAdhyakShaH sarvvadA sachchidAnanda Ishvaro yaH khrIShTaH so.api shArIrikasambandhena teShAM vaMshasambhavaH |

VI Ishvarasya vAkyam viphalaM jAtam iti nahi yatkArANAd isrAyelo vaMshe ye jAtAste sarvve vastuta isrAyellIya na bhavanti |

VII aparam ibrAhImo vaMshe jAtA api sarvve tasyaiva santAna na bhavanti kintu ishAko nAmnA tava vaMsho vikhyAto bhaviShyati |

VIII arthAt shArIrikasaMsargAt jAtAH santAna yAvantastAvanta eveshvarasya santAna na bhavanti kintu pratishravaNAd ye jAyante taeveshvaravaMsho gaNyate |

IX yatastatpratishrute rvAkyametad, etAdR̥ishe samaye .ahaM punarAgamiShyAmi tatpUrvvaM sArAyAH putra eko janiShyate |

X aparamapi vadAmi svamano.abhilASHata IshvareNa yannirUpitaM tat karmmato nahi kintvAhvayitu rjAtametad yathA siddhyati

XI tadarthaM ribkAnAmikaya yoShitA janaikasmAd arthAd asmAkam ishAkaH pUrvvapuruShAd garbhe dhR̥ite tasyAH santAnayoH prasavAt pUrvvaM ki ncha tayoH shubhAshubhakarmmaNaH karaNAt pUrvvaM

XII tAM pratIdaM vAkyam uktaM, jyeShThaH kaniShThaM seviShyate,

XIII yathA likhitam Aste, tathApyeShAvi na prItvA yAkUbi prItavAn ahaM |

XIV tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH? IshvaraH kim anyAyakArI? tathA na bhavatu |

XV yataH sa svayaM mUsAm avadat; ahaM yasmin anugrahaM chikIrShAmi tamevAnugR̥ihlAmi, ya ncha dayitum ichChAmi tameva daye |

XVI ataevechChatA yatamAnena vA mAnavena tanna sAdhyate dayAkAriNeshvare-Naiva sAdhyate |

XVII phirauNi shAstre likhati, ahaM tvaddvArA matparAkramaM darshayituM sarvvapRiithivyAM nijanAma prakAshayitu ncha tvAM sthApitavAn |

XVIII ataH sa yam anugrahItum ichChatI tamevAnugRihlAti, ya ncha nigradhItum ichChatI taM nigRihlAti |

XIX yadi vadasi tarhi sa doShaM kuto gRihlAti? tadIyechChAyAH pratibandhakatvaM karttaM kasya sAmarthyaM vidyate?

XX he Ishvarasya pratipakSha martya tvaM kaH? etAdRiishaM mAM kutaH sRiShTavAn? iti kathAM sRiShTavastu sraShTre kiM kathayiShyati?

XXI ekasmAn mRiitpiNDAd utkRiShTApakRiShTau dvidividhau kalashau karttuM kiM kulAlasya sAmarthyaM nAsti?

XXII IshvaraH kopaM prakAshayituM nijashaktiM jnApayitu nchechChan yadi vinAshasya yogyAni krodhabhAjanAni prati bahukAlaM dIrghasahiShNutAm Ashrayati;

XXIII apara ncha vibhavaprAptyarthaM pUrvvaM niyuktAnyanugrahapAtrANi prati nijavibhavasya bAhulyaM prakAshayituM kevalayihUdinAM nahi bhinnadeshinAmapi madhyAd

XXIV asmAniva tAnyAhvayati tatra tava kiM?

XXV hosheyagranthe yathA likhitam Aste, yo loko mama nAsIt taM vadiShyAmi madIyakaM | yA jAti rme.apriyA chAsIt tAM vadiShyAmyahaM priyAM |

XXVI yUyaM madIyaloka na yatreti vAkyamauchyata | amareshasya santAna iti khyAsyanti tatra te |

XXVII isrAyellIyalokeShu yishAyiyo.api vAchametAM prAchArayat, isrAyellIyavaMshAnAM yA saMkhyA sA tu nishchitaM | samudrasikatAsaMkhyAsamAna yadi jAyate | tathApi kevalaM lokairalpaistrANaM vrajiShyate |

XXVIII yato nyAyena svaM karmma pareshaH sAdhayiShyati | deshe saeva saMkShepAnnijaM karmma kariShyati |

XXIX yishAyiyo.aparamapi kathayAmAsa, sainyaAdhyakShapareskena chet ki nchinnodashiShyata | tAdA vayaM sidomevAbhaviShyAma vinishchitaM | yadvA vayam amorAyA agamiShyAma tulyatAM |

XXX tarhi vayaM kiM vakShyAmaH? itaradeshIyA loka api puNyArtham ayatamAna vishvAsena puNyam alabhanta;

XXXI kintvisrAyelloka vyavasthApAlanena puNyArthaM yatamAnAstan nAlabhanta |

XXXII tasya kiM kAraNaM? te vishvAsena nahi kintu vyavasthAyAH kriyaya cheShTitvA tasmin skhalanajanake pASHANe pAdaskhalanaM prAptAH |

XXXIII likhitaM yAdRiisham Aste, pashya pAdaskhalArthaM hi sIyoni prastaran-tathA | bAdhAkAra ncha pASHANaM paristhApitavAnaham | vishvasiShyati yastatra sa jano na trapiShyate |

X

I he bhrAtara isrAyellIyaloka yat paritrANaM prApnuvanti tadahaM manasAbhilaShan Ishvarasya samIpe prArthaye |

II yata Ishvare teShAM cheShTA vidyata ityatrAhaM sAkShyasmi; kintu teShAM sa cheShTA saj nAna nahi,

III yatasta IshvaradattaM puNyam avij nAya svakRiitapuNyaM sthApayitum cheSh-TamAna Ishvaradattasya puNyasya nighnatvaM na svIkurvanti |

IV khrIShTa ekaikavishvAsijanAya puNyaM dAtuM vyavasthAyAH phalasvarUpo bhavati|

V vyavasthApAlanena yat puNyaM tat mUsA varNayAmAsa, yathA, yo janastAM pAlayiShyati sa taddvArA jIviShyati|

VI kintu pratyayena yat puNyaM tad etAdRisham vAkyam vadati, kaH svargam Aruhya khrIShTam avarohayiShyati?

VII ko vA pretalokam avaruhya khrIShTam mRitaganamadhyAd AneShyatIti vAk manasi tvayA na gaditavyA|

VIII tarhi kiM bravIti? tad vAkyam tava samIpastham arthAt tava vadane manasi chAste, tachcha vAkyam asmAbhiH prachAryyamANaM vishvAsasya vAkyameva|

IX vastutaH prabhuM yIshuM yadi vadanena svIkaroShi, tatheshvarastaM shmashAnAd udasthApayad iti yadyantaHkaraNena vishvasiShi tarhi paritrANaM lapsyase|

X yasmAt puNyaprAptyartham antaHkaraNena vishvasitavyaM paritrANArtha ncha vadanena svIkarttavayaM|

XI shAstre yAdRisham likhati vishvasiShyati yastatra sa jano na trapishyate|

XII ityatra yihUdini tadanyaloke cha kopi visheSho nAsti yasmAd yaH sarvveShAm advitIyaH prabhuH sa nijayAchakAna sarvvAn prati vadAnyo bhavati|

XIII yataH, yaH kashchit parameshasya nAmna hi prArthayiShyate| sa eva manujo nUnaM paritrAto bhaviShyati|

XIV yaM ye janA na pratyAyan te tamuddishya kathaM prArthayiShyante? ye vA yasyAkhyAnaM kadApi na shrutavantaste taM kathaM pratyeshyanti? aparaM yadi prachArayitAro na tiShThanti tada kathaM te shroShyanti?

XV yadi vA preritA na bhavanti tada kathaM prachArayiShyanti? yAdRisham likhitam Aste, yathA, mA NgalikaM susaMvAdaM dadatyAnIya ye narAH| prachArayanti shAnteshcha susaMvAdaM janAstu ye| teShAM charaNapadmAni kIdRik shobhAnvitAni hi|

XVI kintu te sarvve taM susaMvAdaM na gRihItavantaH| yishAyiyo yathA likhitavAn| asmatprachArite vAkye vishvAsamakaroddhi kaH|

XVII ataeva shravaNAd vishvAsa aishvaravAkyaprachArAt shravaNa ncha bhavati|

XVIII tarhyahaM bravImi taiH kiM nAshrAvi? avashyam ashrAvi, yasmAt teShAM shabdo mahIM vyApnod vAkyam ncha nikhilam jagat|

XIX aparamapi vadAmi, isrAyelliyalokaH kim etAM kathAM na budhyante? prathamato mUsA idaM vAkyam provAcha, ahamuttApayiShye tAn agaNyaManavairapi| klekShyAmi jAtim etA ncha pronmattabhinnajAtibhiH|

XX apara ncha yishAyiyo.atishayAkShobheNa kathayAmAsa, yathA, adhi mAM yaistu nAcheShTi samprAptastai rjanairahaM| adhi mAM yai rna sampRishTaM vij nAtastai rjanairahaM| |

XXI kintvisrAyelliyalokAn adhi kathayA nchakAra, yairAj nAla Nghibhi rlokai rviruddhaM vAkyamuchyate| tAn pratyeva dinaM kRitsnaM hastau vistArayAmyahaM| |

XI

I IshvareNa svIkIyaloka apasAritA ahaM kim IdRisham vAkyam bravImi? tanna bhavatu yato.ahamapi binyAmInagotrIya ibrAhImavaMshIya isrAyelliyaloko.asmi|

II IshvareNa pUrvvaM ye pradRishTaste svakIyaloka apasAritA iti nahi| aparam eliyopAkhyAne shAstre yallikhitam Aste tad yUYaM kiM na jAnItha?

III he parameshvara lokAstvadIyAH sarvva yaj navedIrabha njan tathA tava bhaviShyadvAdinaH sarvvAn aghnan kevala eko.aham avashiShTa Ase te mamApi

prANAn nAshayituM cheShTanate, etAM kathAm isrAyellIyalokAnAM viruddham eliya IshvarAya nivedayAmAsa |

IV tatastaM pratIshvarasyottaraM kiM jAtaM? bAlnAmno devasya sAkShAt yai rjAnUni na pAtitAni tAdRishAH sapta sahasrANi lokA avasheShitA mayA |

V tadvad etasmin varttamAnakAle.api anugraheNAbhiruchitAsteShAm avashiSh-TAH katipayA lokAH santi |

VI ataeva tad yadyanugraheNa bhavati tarhi kriyayA na bhavati no ched anugraho.ananugraha eva, yadi vA kriyayA bhavati tarhyanugraheNa na bhavati no chet kriyA kriyaiva na bhavati |

VII tarhi kiM? isrAyellIyalokA yad amRigayanta tanna prApuH | kintvabhiruchitalokAstat prApustadanye sarvva andhIbhUtAH |

VIII yathA likhitam Aste, ghoranidrAlutAbhAvaM dRishTihIne cha lochane | karNau shrutivihInau cha pradadau tebhya IshvaraH | |

IX etesmin dAyUdapi likhitavAn yathA, ato bhuktyAsanaM teShAm unmAthavad bhaviShyati | vA vaMshayantravad bAdhA daNDavad vA bhaviShyati | |

X bhaviShyanti tathAndhAste netraiH pashyanti no yathA | vepathuH kaTideshasya teShAM nityaM bhaviShyati | |

XI patanArthaM te skhalitavanta iti vAchaM kimahaM vadAmi? tanna bhavatu kintu tAn udyoginaH karttuM teShAM patanAd itaradeshIyalokaiH paritrANaM prAptaM |

XII teShAM patanaM yadi jagato lokAnAM lAbhajanakam abhavat teShAM hrAso.api yadi bhinnadeshinAM lAbhajanako.abhavat tarhi teShAM vRiddhiH kati lAbhajanika bhaviShyati?

XIII ato he anyadeshino yuShmAn sambodhya kathayAmi nijAnAM j nAtibandhUnAM manaHsUdyogaM janayan teShAM madhye kiyatAM lokAnAM yathA paritrANaM sAdhayAmi

XIV tannimittam anyadeshinAM nikaTe preritaH san ahaM svapadasya mahimAnaM prakAshayAmi |

XV teShAM nigraheNa yadIshvareNa saha jagato janAnAM melanaM jAtaM tarhi teShAm anugRihItatvaM mRitadehe yathA jIvanalAbhastadvat kiM na bhaviShyati?

XVI aparaM prathamajAtaM phalaM yadi pavitraM bhavati tarhi sarvvameva phalaM pavitraM bhaviShyati; tathA mUlaM yadi pavitraM bhavati tarhi shAkha api tathaiva bhaviShyanti |

XVII kiyatInAM shAkhaAnAM Chedane kRite tvaM vanyajitavRikShasya shAkha bhUtva yadi tachChAkhaAnAM sthAne ropita sati jitavRikShIyamUlasya rasaM bhUMkShe,

XVIII tarhi tAsAM bhinnashAkhaAnAM viruddhaM mAM garvvIH; yadi garvvasi tarhi tvaM mUlaM yanna dhArayasi kintu mUlaM tvAM dhArayatIti saMsmara |

XIX apara ncha yadi vadasi mAM ropayituM tAH shAkha vibhanna abhavan;

XX bhadram, apratyayakAraNAt te vibhinna jAtastathA vishvAsakAraNAt tvaM ropito jAtastasmAd aha NkAram akRitva sasAdhvaso bhava |

XXI yata Ishvaro yadi svAbhAvikIH shAkha na rakShati tarhi sAvadhAno bhava chet tvAmapi na sthApayati |

XXII ityatreshvarasya yAdRishI kRipA tAdRishaM bhayAnakatvamapi tvaya dRishyatAM; ye patitAstAn prati tasya bhayAnakatvaM dRishyatAM, tva ncha yadi tatKRipAshritastiShThasi tarhi tvAM prati kRipA drakShyate; no chet tvamapi tadvat Chinno bhaviShyasi |

XXIII apara ncha te yadyapratyaye na tiShThanti tarhi punarapi ropayishyante yasmAt tAn punarapi ropayitum ishvarasya shaktirAste |

XXIV vanyajitavR̥ikShasya shAkha san tvaM yadi tatashChinno rItivyatyayenot-tamajitavR̥ikShe ro̥̥pito.abhavastarhi tasya vR̥ikShasya svIyA yAH shAkhAstAH kiM punaH svavR̥ikShe saMlagitUM na shaknuvanti?

XXV he bhrAtaro yuShmAkam AtmAbhimAno yanna jAyate tadarthaM mamedR̥ishI vA nChA bhavati yUyaM etannigUDhatattvam ajAnanto yanna tiShThatha; vastuto yAvatkAlaM sampUrNarUpeNa bhinnadeshinAM saMgraho na bhaviShyati tAvatkAlam aMshatvena isrAyelIyalokAnAm andhata sthAsyati;

XXVI pashchAt te sarvve paritrAsyante; etAdR̥ishaM likhitamapyAste, AgamiShyati sIyonAd eko yastrANadAyakaH | adharmmaM yAkubo vaMshAt sa tu dUrIkariShyati |

XXVII tathA dUrIkariShyAmi teShAM pApAnyahaM yadA | tAdA taireva sArddhaM me niyamo.ayaM bhaviShyati |

XXVIII susaMvAdAt te yuShmAkaM vipakShA abhavan kintvabhiruchitatvAt te pitR̥ilokAnAM kR̥ite priyapAtrANi bhavanti |

XXIX yata Ishvarasya dAnAd AhvAnA ncha pashchAttApo na bhavati |

XXX ataeva pUrvvam Ishvare.avishvAsinaH santo.api yUyaM yadvat samprati teShAM avishvAsakAraNAd Ishvarasya kR̥ipApAtrANi jAtAstadvad

XXXI idAnIM te.avishvAsinaH santi kintu yuShmAbhi rlabdhakR̥ipAkAraNAt tairapi kR̥ipA lapsyate |

XXXII IshvaraH sarvvAn prati kR̥ipAM prakAshayitUM sarvvAn avishvAsitvena gaNayati |

XXXIII aho Ishvarasya j nAnabuddhirUpayo rdhanayoH kIdR̥ik prAchuryyaM | tasya rAjashAsanasya tattvaM kIdR̥ig aprApyaM | tasya mArgAshcha kIdR̥ig anu-palakShyAH |

XXXIV parameshvarasya sa NkalpaM ko j nAtavAn? tasya mantrI vA ko.abhavat?

XXXV ko vA tasyopakArI bhR̥itvA tatkr̥ite tena pratyupakarttavayaH?

XXXVI yato vastumAtrameva tasmAt tena tasmai chAbhavat tadIyo mahimA sarv-vadA prakAshito bhavatu | iti |

XII

I he bhrAtara Ishvarasya kR̥ipayAhaM yuShmAn vinaye yUyaM svaM svaM sharIraM sajIvaM pavitraM grAhyaM balim Ishvaramuddishya samutsR̥ijata, eShA sevA yuShmAkaM yogyA |

II aparaM yUyaM sAMsArika iva mAcharata, kintu svaM svaM svabhAvaM parAvartya nUtanAchAriNo bhavata, tata Ishvarasya nideshaH kIdR̥ig uttamo grahaNIyaH sampUrNashcheti yuShmAbhiranubhAvisHyate |

III kashchidapi jano yogyatvAdadhikaM svaM na manyatAM kintu Ishvaro yasmai pratyayasya yatparimANam adadAt sa tadanusArato yogyarUpaM svaM manutAm, IshvarAd anugrahaM prAptaH san yuShmAkam ekaikaM janam ityAj nApayAmi |

IV yato yadvadasmAkam ekasmin sharIre bahUnya NgAni santi kintu sarvve-Shama NgAnAM kAryyaM samAnaM nahi;

V tadvadasmAkam bahutve.api sarvve vayaM khrIShTe ekasharIraH parasparam a Ngapratya Ngatvena bhavAmaH |

VI asmAd IshvarAnugraheNa visheShaM visheShaM dAnam asmAsu prApteShu satsu kopi yadi bhaviShyadvAkyam vadati tarhi pratyayasya parimANAnusArataH sa tad vadatu;

VII yadvA yadi kashchit sevanakArI bhavati tarhi sa tatsevanaM karotu; athavA yadi kashchid adhyApayitA bhavati tarhi so.adhyApayatu;

VIII tathA ya upadeShTA bhavati sa upadishatu yashcha dAtA sa saralatayA dadAtu yastvadhpatiH sa yatnenAdhipatitvaM karotu yashcha dayAluH sa hr̥iShTamanasa dayatAm |

IX apara ncha yuShmAkaM prema kApaTyavarjitaM bhavatu yad abhadraM tad R[itIyadhvaM yachcha bhadraM tasmin anurajyadhvam |

X aparaM bhrAtR[itvapremnA parasparaM prIyadhvaM samAdarAd eko.aparajanaM shreShThaM jAnIdhvam |

XI tathA kAryye nirAlasyA manasi cha sodyogAH santaH prabhuM sevadhvam |

XII aparaM pratyAshAyAm AnanditA duHkhasamaye cha dhairyayayuktA bhavata; prArthanAyAM satataM pravarttadhvam |

XIII pavitrANAM dInatAM dUrIkurudhvam atithisevAyAm anurajyadhvam |

XIV ye janA yuShmAn tADayanti tAn AshiShaM vadata shApam adattvA daddhva-
mAshiSham |

XV ye janA Anandanti taiH sArddham Anandata ye cha rudanti taiH saha rudita |

XVI apara ncha yuShmAkaM manasAM parasparam ekobhAvo bhavatu; aparam uchchapadam anAkA NkShya nIchalokaiH sahApi mArdavam Acharata; svAn j nAnino na manyadhvam |

XVII parasmAd apakAraM prApyApi paraM nApakuruta | sarvveShAM dR[iShTito yat karmmottamaM tadeva kuruta |

XVIII yadi bhavituM shakyate tarhi yathAshakti sarvvalokaiH saha nirvvirodhena kAlaM yApayata |

XIX he priyabandhavaH, kasmaichid apakArasya samuchitaM daNDaM svayaM na daddhvaM, kintvIshvarIyakrodhAya sthAnaM datta yato likhitamAste paramesh-
varaH kathayati, dAnaM phalasya matkarmma sUchitaM pradadAmyahaM |

XX itikAraNAd ripu ryadi kShudhArttaste tarhi taM tvaM prabhojaya | tathA yadi tR[iShArttaH syAt tarhi taM paripAyaya | tena tvaM mastake tasya jvaladagniM nidhAsyasi |

XXI kukriyaya parAjita na santa uttamakriyaya kukriyAM parAjayata |

XIII

I yuShmAkam ekaikajanaH shAsanapadasya nighno bhavatu yato yAni shAsana-
padAni santi tAni sarvvANishvareNa sthApitAni; IshvaraM vinA padasthApanaM na bhavati |

II iti hetoH shAsanapadasya yat prAtikUlyaM tad IshvarIyanirUpaNasya prAtikUlyameva; aparaM ye prAtikUlyam Acharanti te sveShAM samuchitaM daNDaM svayameva ghaTayante |

III shAstA sadAchAriNAM bhayaprado nahi durAchAriNameva bhayaprado bhavati; tvaM kiM tasmAn nirbhayo bhavitum ichChasi? tarhi satkarmmAchara, tasmAd yasho lapsyase,

IV yatastava sadAcharaNaya sa Ishvarasya bhR[ityo.asti | kintu yadi kukarm-
mAcharasi tarhi tvaM sha Nkasva yataH sa nirarthakaM kha NgaM na dhArayati; kukarmmAchAriNaM samuchitaM daNDayitum sa Ishvarasya daNDadabhR[itya eva |

V ataeva kevaladaNDabhayAnnahi kintu sadasadbodhAdapi tasya vashyena bhavi-
tavyaM |

VI etasmAd yuShmAkaM rAjakaradAnamapyuchitaM yasmAd ye karaM gR[ihlanti ta Ishvarasya ki NkarA bhUtva satatam etasmin karmmaNi niviShTastiShThanti |

VII asmAt karagrAhiNe karaM datta, tathA shulkagrAhiNe shulkaM datta, aparaM yasmAd bhetaM tasmAd bibhIta, yashcha samAdaraNIyastaM samAdriyadhvam; itthaM yasya yat prApyaM tat tasmai datta |

VIII yuShmAkaM parasparaM prema vinA .anyat kimapi deyam R[iNaM na bhavatu, yato yaH parasmin prema karoti tena vyavastha sidhyati |

IX vastutaH paradArAn mA gachCha, narahatyAM mA kArShIH, chairyyaM mA kArShIH, mithyAsAkShyaM mA dehi, lobhaM mA kArShIH, etAH sarvva Aj nA etAbhyo bhinnA yA kAchid Aj nAsti sApi svasamIpavAsini svavat prema kurvvityanena vachanena veditA |

X yataH prema samIpavAsino.ashubhaM na janayati tasmAt premnA sarvva vyavastha pAlyate |

XI pratyayIbhavanakAle.asmAkaM paritrANasya sAmIpyAd idAnIM tasya sAmIpyam avyavahitaM; ataH samayaM vivichyAsmAbhiH sAmpratam avashyameva nidrAto jAgarttavyaM |

XII bahutarA yAminI gata prabhAtaM sannidhiM prAptaM tasmAt tAmasyAH kriyAH parityajyAsmAbhi rvAsarIyA sajjA paridhAtavyA |

XIII ato heto rvayaM divA vihitaM sadAcharaNam AchariShyAmaH | ra Ngaraso mattatvaM lampaTatvaM kAmukatvaM vivAda IrShyA chaitAni parityakShyAmaH |

XIV yUyAM prabhuyIshukhrIshTarUpaM parichChadaM paridhaddhvaM sukhAbhi-lAShapUraNaya shArIrikAcharaNam mAcharata |

XIV

I yo jano.adR[iDhavishvAsastaM yuShmAkaM sa NginaM kuruta kintu sande-havichArArthaM nahi |

II yato niShiddhaM kimapi khAdyadravyaM nAsti, kasyachijjanasya pratyaya etAdR[iSho vidyate kintvadR[iDhavishvAsaH kashchidaparo janaH kevalaM shAkaM bhU NktaM |

III tarhi yo janaH sAdhAraNaM dravyaM bhU Nkte sa visheShadravyabhoktAraM nAvajAnIyAt tathA visheShadravyabhoktApi sAdhAraNadravyabhoktAraM doShiNaM na kuryyAt, yasmAd Ishvarastam agR[ihlAt |

IV he paradAsasya dUShayitastvaM kaH? nijaprabhoH samIpe tena padasthena padachyutena vA bhavitavyaM sa cha padastha eva bhaviShyati yata IshvarastaM padasthaM karttuM shaknoti |

V apara ncha kashchijjano dinAd dinaM visheShaM manyate kashchittu[] sarvvANi dinAni samAnAni manyate, ekaiko janaH svIyamanasi vivichya nishchinotu |

VI yo janaH ki nchana dinaM visheShaM manyate sa prabhuhaktyA tan manyate, yashcha janaH kimapi dinaM visheShaM na manyate so.api prabhuhaktyA tanna manyate; apara ncha yaH sarvvANi bhakShyadravyANi bhU Nkte sa prabhuhaktayA tAni bhU Nkte yataH sa IshvaraM dhanyaM vakti, yashcha na bhU Nkte so.api prabhuhaktyaiva na bhU njAna IshvaraM dhanyaM brUte |

VII aparam asmAkaM kashchit nijanimittaM prANAn dhArayati nijanimittaM mriyate vA tanna;

VIII kintu yadi vayaM prANAn dhArayAmastarhi prabhunimittaM dhArayAmaH, yadi cha prANAn tyajAmastarhyapi prabhunimittaM tyajAmaH, ataeva jIvane maraNe vA vayaM prabhorevAsmahe |

IX yato jIvanto mR[itAshchetyubhayeshAM lokAnAM prabhutvaprAptyarthaM khrIshTo mR[ita utthitaH punarjIvitashcha |

X kintu tvaM nijaM bhrAtaraM kuto dUShayasi? tathA tvaM nijaM bhrAtaraM kutastuchChaM jAnAsi? khrIshTasya vichArasiMhAsanasya sammukhe sarvvairas-mAbhirupasthAtavyaM;

XI yAdR[iishaM likhitam Aste, pareshaH shapathaM kurvvan vAkyametad pu-rAvadat | sarvvo janaH samIpe me jAnupAtaM kariShyati | jihvaikaika tatheshasya nighnatvaM svIkariShyati |

XII ataeva IshvarasamIpe.asmAkam ekaikajanena nijA katha kathayitavyA |

XIII itthaM sati vayam adyArabhya parasparaM na dUShayantaH svabhrAtu rvighno vyAghAto vA yanna jAyeta tAdRishImIhAM kurmmahe |

XIV kimapi vastu svabhAvato nAshuchi bhavAtItyahaM jAne tathA prabhuna yIshukhrIshTenApi nishchitaM jAne, kintu yo jano yad dravyam apavitraM jAnIte tasya kRite tad apavitram Aste |

XV ataeva tava bhakShyadravyeNa tava bhrAtA shokAnvito bhavati tarhi tvaM bhrAtaraM prati premnA nAcharasi | khrIshTo yasya kRite svaprANAn vyayitavAn tvaM nijena bhakShyadravyeNa taM na nAshaya |

XVI aparaM yuShmAkam uttamaM karmma ninditaM na bhavatu |

XVII bhakShyaM peya ncheshvararAjyasya sAro nahi, kintu puNyaM shAntishcha pavitreNatmanA jAta Anandashcha |

XVIII etai ryo janaH khrIshTaM sevate, sa eveshvarasya tuShTikaro manuShyaishcha sukhyAtaH |

XIX ataeva yenAsmAkaM sarvveShAM parasparam aikyaM niShThA cha jAyate tadevAsmAbhi ryatitavyaM |

XX bhakShyArtham Ishvarasya karmmaNo hAniM mA janayata; sarvvaM vastu pavitramiti satyaM tathApi yo jano yad bhuktva vighnaM labhate tadarthaM tad bhadraM nahi |

XXI tava mAMsabhakShaNasurApAnAdibhiH kriyAbhi ryadi tava bhrAtuH pAdaskhalanaM vighno vA chA nchalyaM vA jAyate tarhi tadbhojanapAnayostyAgo bhadraH |

XXII yadi tava pratyayastiShThati tarhIshvarasya gochare svAntare taM gopaya; yo janaH svamatena svaM doShiNaM na karoti sa eva dhanyaH |

XXIII kintu yaH kashchit saMshayya bhU Nkte.arthAt na pratItya bhU Nkte, sa evAvashyaM daNDArho bhaviShyati, yato yat pratyayajaM nahi tadeva pApamayaM bhavati |

XV

I balavadbhirasmAbhi rdurbbalAnAM daurbbalyaM soDhavyaM na cha sveShAM iShTachAra AcharitavyaH |

II asmAkam ekaiko janaH svasamIpavAsino hitArthaM niShThArtha ncha tasyaiveShTachAram Acharatu |

III yataH khrIshTo.api njeShTachAraM nAcharitavAn, yathA likhitam Aste, tvannindakagaNasyaiva nindAbhi rnindito.asmyahaM |

IV apara ncha vayaM yat sahiShNutAsAntvanayo rjanakena shAstreNa pratyAshAM labhemahi tannimitaM pUrvvakAle likhitAni sarvvavachanAnyasmAkam upadeshArthameva lilikhire |

V sahiShNutAsAntvanayorAkaro ya IshvaraH sa evaM karotu yat prabhu ryIshukhrIshTa iva yuShmAkam ekajano.anyajanena sArddhaM manasa aikyam Acharet;

VI yUya ncha sarvva ekachittA bhUtvA mukhaikenevAsmatprabhuyIshukhrIshTasya piturIshvarasya guNAn kIrttayeta |

VII aparam Ishvarasya mahimnaH prakAshArthaM khrIshTo yathA yuShmAn pratyagRihlAt tathA yuShmAkamapyeko jano.anyajanaM pratigRihlAtu |

VIII yathA likhitam Aste, ato.ahaM sammukhe tiShThan bhinnadeshanivAsinAM | stuvamstvam parigAsyami tava nAmni pareshvara | |

IX tasya dayAlutvAchcha bhinnajAtIya yad Ishvarasya guNAn kIrttayeyustadarthaM yIshuH khrIshTastvakChedaniyamasya nighno.abhavad ityahaM vadAmi | yathA likhitam Aste, ato.ahaM sammukhe tiShThan bhinnadeshanivAsinAM | stuvamstvam parigAsyami tava nAmni pareshvara | |

X aparamapi likhitam Aste, he anyajAtayo yUyaM samaM nandata tajjanaiH |

XI punashcha likhitam Aste, he sarvvadeshino yUyaM dhanyaM brUta pareshvaraM | he tadIyanarA yUyaM kurudhvaM tatprashaMsanaM | |

XII apara yIshAyiyo.api lilekha, yIshayasya tu yat mUlaM tat prakAshiShyate tadA | sarvvajAtIyanRiNA ncha shAsakaH samudeShyati | tatrAnyadeshilokaishcha pratyAshA prakariShyate | |

XIII ataeva yUyaM pavitrasyAtmanaH prabhAvAd yat sampUrNAM pratyAshAM lapsyadhve tadarthaM tatpratyAshAjanaka IshvaraH pratyayena yuShmAn shAntyAnandAbhyAM sampUrNAn karotu |

XIV he bhrAtaro yUyaM sadbhAvayuktaH sarvvaprakAreNa j nAnena cha sampUrNAH parasparopadeshe cha tatparA ityahaM nishchitaM jAnAmi,

XV tathApyahaM yat pragalbhataro bhavan yuShmAn prabodhayAmi tasyaikaM kAraNamidaM |

XVI bhinnajAtIyAH pavitreNAtmana pAvitanaivedyarUpA bhUtvA yad grAhyA bhaveyustannimittamaham Ishvarasya susaMvAdaM prachArayitum bhinnajAtIyanAM madhye yIshukhrIshTasya sevakatvaM dAnaM IshvarAt labdhavAnasmi |

XVII IshvaraM prati yIshukhrIshTena mama shLAghAkaraNasya kAraNam Aste |

XVIII bhinnadeshina Aj nAgrAhiNaH karttuM khrIshTo vAkyena kriyaya cha, AshcharyyalakShanaishchitrakriyAbhiH pavitrasyAtmanaH prabhAvena cha yAni karmmaNi mayA sAdhitavAn,

XIX kevalaM tAnyeva vinAnyasya kasyachit karmmaNo varNanAM karttuM pragalbho na bhavAmi | tasmAt A yirUshAlama illUrikaM yAvat sarvvatra khrIshTasya susaMvAdaM prAchArayaM |

XX anyena nichitAyAM bhittAvahaM yanna nichinomi tannimittaM yatra yatra sthAne khrIshTasya nAma kadApi kenApi na j nApitaM tatra tatra susaMvAdaM prachArayitum ahaM yate |

XXI yAdRiishaM likhitam Aste, yai rvArtta tasya na prAptA darshanaM taistu lapsyate | yaishcha naiva shrutaM ki nchit boddhuM shakShyanti te janAH | |

XXII tasmAd yuShmatsamIpagamanAd ahaM muhurmuhu rnivArito.abhavaM |

XXIII kintvidAnIm atra pradesheShu mayA na gataM sthAnaM kimapi nAvashiShyate yuShmatsamIpaM gantuM bahuvarsarAnArabhya mAmakInAkA NkShA cha vidyata iti hetoH

XXIV spAniyAdeshagamanakAle.ahaM yuShmanmadhyena gachChan yuShmAn AlokiShye, tataH paraM yuShmatsambhAShaNena tRiipitiM parilabhya taddeshaganArthaM yuShmAbhi rvisarjayiShye, IdRiishI madIya pratyAshA vidyate |

XXV kintu sAmprataM pavitralokAnAM sevanAya yirUshAlamnagaraM vrajAmi |

XXVI yato yirUshAlamasthapavitralokAnAM madhye ye daridrA arthavishrANanena tAnupakarttuM mAkidaniyAdeshIya AkhAyAdeshIyAshcha lokA aichChan |

XXVII eShA teShAM sadichChA yataste teShAM RIninaH santi yato heto rbhinnajAtIya yeShAM paramArthasyAMshino jAtA aihikaviShaye teShAmupakArastaiH karttavayaH |

XXVIII ato mayA tat karmma sAdhayitVA tasmin phale tebhyaH samarpite yuShmanmadhyena spAniyAdesho gamiShyate |

XXIX yuShmatsamIpe mamAgamanasamaye khrIshTasya susaMvAdasya pUrNavareNa sambalitaH san aham AgamiShyAmi iti mayA j nAyate |

XXX he bhrAtRiigaNa prabho ryIshukhrIshTasya nAmna pavitrasyAtmAnaH premna cha vinaye.ahaM

XXXI yihUdAdeshasthAnAm avishvAsilokAnAM karebhyo yadahaM rakShAM labheya madIyaitena sevanakarmmaNA cha yad yirUshAlamasthAH pavitralokAs-tuShyeyuH,

XXXII tadarthaM yUyaM matkR̥ita IshvarAya prArthayamANA yatadhvaM tenAham IshvarechChayA sAnandaM yuShmatsamIpaM gatvA yuShmAbhiH sahitaH prANAn ApyAyituM pArayiShyAmi|

XXXIII shAntidAyaka Ishvaro yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM sa NgI bhUyAt| iti|

XVI

I kiMkrIyAnagarIyadharmmasamAjasya parichArika yA phaibInAmikAsmAkaM dharmmabhaginI tasyAH kR̥ite.ahaM yuShmAn nivedayAmi,

II yUyaM tAM prabhunAshritAM vij nAya tasyA AtithyaM pavitralokArhaM kurudhvaM, yuShmattastasyA ya upakAro bhavituM shaknoti taM kurudhvaM, yasmAt taya bahUnAM mama chopakAraH kR̥itaH|

III apara ncha khrIshTasya yIshoH karmmaNi mama sahakAriNau mama prANarakShArtha ncha svaprANAn paNIkR̥itavantau yau priShkillAkkilau tau mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

IV tAbhyAM upakArAptiH kevalaM mayA svIkarttavyeti nahi bhinnadeshIyaiH sarvvadharmmasamAjairapi|

V apara ncha tayo rgR̥ihe sthitAn dharmmasamAjalokAn mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM| tadvat AshiyAdeshe khrIshTasya pakShe prathamajAtaphalasarUpo ya ipenitanAmA mama priyabandhustamapi mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

VI aparaM bahushrameNAsmAn asevata yA mariyam tAmapi namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

VII apara ncha preriteShu khyAtakIrtti madagre khrIshTashritau mama svajAtIyau sahabandinau cha yAvAndranIkayUniyau tau mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

VIII tathA prabhau matpriyatamam Ampliyamapi mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

IX aparaM khrIshTasevAyAM mama sahakAriNam UrbbaNaM mama priyatamaM stAkhu ncha mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

X aparaM khrIshTena parIkShitam Apillim mama namaskAraM vadata, AriShTabUlasya parijanAMshcha mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

XI aparaM mama j nAtim herodiyonaM mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA nArkisasya parivarANAM madhye ye prabhunAshritastAn mama namaskAraM vadata|

XII aparaM prabhoH sevAyAM parishramakAriNyau truphenAtruphoShe mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA prabhoH sevAyAm atyantaM parishramakAriNI yA priya parShistAM namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

XIII aparaM prabhorabhiruchitaM rUphaM mama dharmmamAta yA tasya mAta tAmapi namaskAraM vadata|

XIV aparam asuMkR̥itaM phligonaM harmmaM pAtrabaM harmmim eteShAM sa NgibhrAtR̥igana ncha namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

XV aparaM philalago yUliya nIriyastasya bhaginyalumpA chaitAn etaiH sArddhaM yAvantaH pavitraloka Asate tAnapi namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

XVI yUyaM parasparaM pavitrachumbanena namaskurudhvaM| khrIshTasya dharmmasamAjagaNo yuShmAn namaskurute|

XVII he bhrAtaro yuShmAn vinaye.ahaM yuShmAbhi ryA shikSha labdha tAm atikramya ye vichchedAn vighnaMshcha kurvvanti tAn nishchinuta teShAM sa NgaM varjayata cha|

XVIII yatastAdRishA lokA asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya dAsA iti nahi kintu svodarasyaiva dAsAH; aparaM praNayavachanai rmadhuravAkyaischa saralalokAnAM manAMsi mohayanti|

XIX yuShmAkaM Aj nAgrAhitvaM sarvvatra sarvvai rj nAtaM tato.ahaM yuShmAsu sAnando.abhavaM tathApi yUyaM yat satj nAnena j nAninaH kuj nAne chAtatparA bhaveteti mamAbhilAShaH|

XX adhikantu shAntidAyaka IshvaraH shaitAnam avilambaM yuShmAkaM padAnAm adho marddiShyati| asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTo yuShmAsu prasAdaM kriyAt| iti|

XXI mama sahaArI tImathiyo mama j nAtayo lUkiyo yAson sosipAtrashcheme yuShmAn namaskurvvante|

XXII aparam etatpatralekhakastarttiyanAmAhamapi prabho rnAmnA yuShmAn namaskaromi|

XXIII tathA kRitsnadharmmasamAjasya mama chAtithyakArI gAyo yuShmAn namaskaroti| aparam etannagarasya dhanarakShaka irAstaH kkArttanAmakashchaiko bhrAtA tAvapi yuShmAn namaskurutaH|

XXIV asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTA yuShmAsu sarvveShu prasAdaM kriyAt| iti|

XXV pUrvvakAlikayugeShu prachChanna yA mantraNAdhunA prakAshitA bhUtVA bhaviShyadvAdilikhitagranthagaNasya pramANAd vishvAsena grahaNArthaM sadAtanasyeshvarasyAj nayA sarvvadeshIyalokAn j nApyate,

XXVI tasyA mantraNAyA j nAnaM labdhvA mayA yaH susaMvAdo yIshukhrIShTamaDhi prachAryate, tadanusArAd yuShmAn dharmme susthirAn karttuM samartho yo.advitIyaH

XXVII sarvvaj na Ishvarastasya dhanyavAdo yIshukhrIShTena santataM bhUyAt| iti|

1 karinthinaH patraM

I yAvantaH pavitra lokAH sveShAm asmAka ncha vasatisthAneShvasmAkaM prabho ryIshoH khrIshTasya nAmna prArthayante taiH sahAhUtAnAM khrIshTena yIshuna pavitrIkR[itAnAM lokAnAM ya IshvarIyadharmmasamAjaH karinthanagare vidyate

II taM pratIshvarasyechChayAhUto yIshukhrIshTasya preritaH paulaH sosthini-nAmA bhrAtA cha patraM likhati |

III asmAkaM pitreshvareNa prabhuna yIshukhrIshTena cha prasAdaH shAntishcha yuShmabhyaM diyatAM |

IV Ishvaro yIshukhrIshTena yuShmAn prati prasAdaM prakAshitavAn, tasmAdahaM yuShmannimitaM sarvvadA madIyeshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi |

V khrIshTasambandhiyaM sAkShyaM yuShmAkaM madhye yena prakAreNa sapra-mANam abhavat

VI tena yUyaM khrIshTat sarvvavidhavaktR[itAj nAnAdIni sarvvadhanAni labdhavantaH |

VII tato.asmatprabho ryIshukhrIshTasya punarAgamanaM pratIkShamANAnAM yuShmAkaM kasyApi varasyAbhAvo na bhavati |

VIII aparam asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIshTasya divase yUyaM yannirddoSha bhaveta tadarthaM saeva yAvadantaM yuShmAn susthirAn kariShyati |

IX ya IshvaraH svaputrasyAsmatprabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAMshinaH karttuM yuShmanAhUtavAn sa vishvasanIyaH |

X he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM prabhuyIshukhrIshTasya nAmna yuShmAn vinaye.ahaM sarvvai ryuShmAbhirekarUpAni vAkyAni kathyantAM yuShmanmadhye bhinnasa NghAtA na bhavantu manovichArayoraikyena yuShmAkaM siddhatvaM bhavatu |

XI he mama bhrAtaro yuShmanmadhye vivAda jAta iti vArttAmahaM kloyyAH parijanai rj nApitaH |

XII mamAbhipretamidaM yuShmAkaM kashchit kashchid vadati paulasya shiShyo.aham ApalloH shiShyo.ahaM kaiphAH shiShyo.ahaM khrIshTasya shiShyo.ahamiti cha |

XIII khrIshTasya kiM vibhedaH kR[itA? paulaH kiM yuShmatkR[ite krushe hataH? paulasya nAmna vA yUyaM kiM majjitAH?

XIV kriShpagAyau vinA yuShmAkaM madhye.anyaH ko.api mayA na majjita iti hetoraham IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi |

XV etena mama nAmna mAnava mayA majjita iti vaktuM kenApi na shakyate |

XVI aparaM stiphAnasya parijana mayA majjitAstadanyaH kashchid yanmayA majjitastadahaM na vedmi |

XVII khrIshTenAhaM majjanArthaM na preritaH kintu susaMvAdasya prachArArthameva; so.api vAkpaTutaya mayA na prachAritavyaH, yatastatha prachArite khrIshTasya krushe mR[ityuH phalahIno bhaviShyati |

XVIII yato heto rye vinashyanti te tAM krushasya vArttAM pralApamiva manyante ki ncha paritrANaM labhamAneShvasmAsu sA IshvarIyashaktisvarUpA |

XIX tasmAditthaM likhitamAste, j nAnavatAntu yat j nAnaM tanmayA nAshayiShyate | vilopayiShyate tadvad buddhi rbaddhimatAM mayA | |

XX j nAnI kutra? shAstrI vA kutra? ihalokasya vichAratatparo vA kutra? ihalokasya j nAnaM kimIshvareNa mohIkR[itaM nahi?

XXI Ishvarasya j nAnAd ihalokasya mAnavAH svaj nAneshvarasya tattvabodhaM na prAptavantastasmAd IshvaraH prachArarUpiNA pralApena vishvAsinaH paritrAtuM rochitavAn |

XXII yihUdIyaloka lakShaNani didRikShanti bhinnadeshIyalokAstu vidyAM mRigayante,

XXIII vaya ncha krushe hataM khrIShTaM prachArayAmaH | tasya prachAro yihUdIyai rvighna iva bhinnadeshIyaishcha pralApa iva manyate,

XXIV kintu yihUdIyAnAM bhinnadeshIyAnA ncha madhye ye AhUtAsteShu sa khrIShTa IshvarIyashaktiriveshvarIyaj nAnamiva cha prakAshate |

XXV yata Ishvare yaH pralApa Aropyate sa mAnavAtiriktaM j nAnameva yachcha daurbalyam Ishvara Aropyate tat mAnavAtiriktaM balameva |

XXVI he bhrAtaraH, AhUtayuShmadgaNo yaShmAbhirAlokyatAM tanmadhye sAMsArikaj nAnena j nAnavantaH parAkramiNo vA kulInA vA bahavo na vidyante |

XXVII yata Ishvaro j nAnavatastrapayituM mUrkhalkAn rochitavAn balAni cha trapayitum Ishvaro durbbalAn rochitavAn |

XXVIII tathA varttamAnalokAn saMsthitibhraShTAN karttum Ishvaro jagato.apakRiShTAN heyAn avarttamAnAMshchAbhirochitavAn |

XXIX tata Ishvarasya sAkShAt kenApyAtmashlAghA na karttavyA |

XXX yUya ncha tasmAt khrIShTe yIshau saMsthiM prAptavantaH sa IshvarAd yuShmAkaM j nAnaM puNyaM pavitratvaM muktishcha jAtA |

XXXI ataeva yadvad likhitamAste tadvat, yaH kashchit shlAghamAnaH syAt shlAghatAM prabhuna sa hi |

II

I he bhrAtaro yuShmatsamIpe mamAgamanakAle.ahaM vaktRitAyA vidyAyA vA naipuNyeshvarasya sAkShyaM prachAritavAn tannahi;

II yato yIshukhrIShTaM tasya krushe hatatva ncha vinA nAnyat kimapi yuShmanmadhye j nApayituM vihitaM buddhavAn |

III apara nchAtIva daurbalyabhItikampayukto yuShmAbhiH sArddhamAsaM |

IV aparaM yuShmAkaM vishvAso yat mAnuShikaj nAnasya phalaM na bhavet kintvIshvarIyashakteH phalaM bhavet,

V tadarthaM mama vaktRitA madIyaprachArashcha mAnuShikaj nAnasya madhuravAkyasambaltau nAstAM kintvAtmanaH shakteshcha pramANayuktAvAstAM |

VI vayaM j nAnaM bhAShAmahe tachcha siddhalokai rj nAnamiva manyate, tadihalokasya j nAnaM nahi, ihalokasya nashvarANAm adhipatInAM vA j nAnaM nahi;

VII kintu kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvvasmAd yat j nAnam asmAkaM vibhavArtham IshvareNa nishchitya prachChannaM tannigUDham IshvarIyaj nAnaM prabhAShAmahe |

VIII ihalokasyAdhipatInAM kenApi tat j nAnaM na labdhaM, labdhe sati te prabhAvavishiShTaM prabhuM krushe nAhaniShyan |

IX tadvallikhitamAste, netreNa kkApi no dRiShTaM karNenApi cha na shrutaM | manomadhye tu kasyApi na praviShTaM kadApi yat | Ishvare prIyamANAnAM kRite tat tena sa nchitaM |

X aparamIshvaraH svAtmanA tasmAkaM sAkShAt prAkAshayat; yata AtmA sarvvamevAnusandhatte tena cheshvarasya marmmatattvamapi budhyate |

XI manujasyAntaHsthamAtmAnaM vinA kena manujena tasya manujasya tattvaM budhyate? tadvadIshvarasyAtmAnaM vinA kenApIshvarasya tattvaM na budhyate |

XII vaya nchehalokasyAtmAnaM labdhavantastannahi kintvIshvarasyaivAtmAnaM labdhavantaH, tato hetorIshvareNa svaprasAdAd asmabhyaM yad yad dattaM tatsarvvam asmAbhi rj nAtuM shakyate |

XIII tachchAsmAbhi rmAnuShikaj nAnasya vAkyAni shikShitvA kathyata iti nahi kintvAtmato vAkyAni shikShitvAtmikai rvAkyairAtmikaM bhAvaM prakAshayadbhiH kathyate |

XIV prANI manuShya IshvarIyAtmanaH shikShAM na gR̥ihlAti yata AtmikavichAreNa sA vichAryyetei hetoH sa tAM pralApamiva manyate boddhu ncha na shaknoti |

XV Atmiko mAnavaH sarvvANi vichArayati kintu svayaM kenApi na vichAryyate |

XVI yata Ishvarasya mano j nAtvA tamupadeShTuM kaH shaknoti? kintu khrIShTasya mano.asmAbhi rlabdhaM |

III

I he bhrAtaraH, ahamAtmikairiva yuShmAbhiH samaM sambhAShITUm nAshaknavaM kintu shArIrikAchAribhiH khrIShTadharmme shishutulyaishcha janairiva yuShmAbhiH saha samabhAShe |

II yuShmAn kaThinabhakShyaM na bhojayan dugdham apAyayaM yato yUyaM bhakShyaM grahItuM tAdA nAshaknuta idAnImapi na shaknutha, yato heteradhu-nApi shArIrikAchAriNa Adhve |

III yuShmanmadhye mAtsaryyavivAdabhedA bhavanti tataH kiM shArIrikAchAriNo nAdhve mAnuShikamArgeNa cha na charatha?

IV paulasyAhamityApallorahamiti vA yadvAkyaM yuShmAKaM kaishchit kaishchit kathyate tasmAd yUyaM shArIrikAchAriNa na bhavatha?

V paulaH kaH? Apallo rvA kaH? tau parichArakamAtrau tayorekaikasmai cha prabhu ryAdR̥ik phalamadadAt tadvat tayordvArA yUyaM vishvAsino jAtAH |

VI ahaM ropitavAn Apaloshcha niShiktavAn IshvarashchAvarddhayat |

VII ato ropayitR̥isektArAvasArau varddhayiteshvara eva sAraH |

VIII ropayitR̥isektArau cha samau tayorekaikashcha svashramayogyam svave-tanaM lapsyate |

IX AvAmIshvareNa saha karmmakAriNau, Ishvarasya yat kShetram Ishvarasya ya nirmmitiH sA yUyameva |

X Ishvarasya prasAdAt mayA yat padaM labdhaM tasmAt j nAninA gR̥ihakAriNeva mayA bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadupari chAnyena nichIyate | kintu yena yannichIyate tat tena vivichyatAM |

XI yato yIshukhrIShTarUpaM yad bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadanyat kimapi bhittim-UlaM sthApayituM kenApi na shakyate |

XII etadbhittimUlasopari yadi kechit svarNarUpyamaNikAShThatR̥iNanalAn nich-invanti,

XIII tarhyekaikasya karmma prakAshiShyate yataH sa divasastat prakAshay-iShyati | yato hatostana divasena vahnimayenodetavyaM tata ekaikasya karmma kIdR̥ishametasya parIkShA bahninA bhaviShyati |

XIV yasya nichayanarUpaM karmma sthAsnu bhaviShyati sa vetanaM lapsyate |

XV yasya cha karmma dhakShyate tasya kShati rbhaviShyati kintu vahne nrirgata-jana iva sa svayaM paritrANaM prApsyati |

XVI yUyam Ishvarasya mandiraM yuShmanmadhye cheshvarasyAtmA nivasatIti kiM na jAnItha?

XVII Ishvarasya mandiraM yena vinAshyate so.apIshvareNa vinAshayiShyate yata Ishvarasya mandiraM pavitrimeva yUyaM tu tanmandiram Adhve |

XVIII kopi svaM na va nchayatAM | yuShmAKaM kashchana chedihalokasya j nAnena j nAnavAnahamiti budhyate tarhi sa yat j nAnI bhavet tadarthaM mUDho bhavatu |

XIX yasmAdihalokasya j nAnam Ishvarasya sAkShAt mUDhatvameva | etasmin likhitamapyAste, tIkShNA yA j nAninAM buddhistayA tAn dharatIshvaraH |

XX punashcha | j nAninAM kalpanA vetti paramesho nirarthakAH |

XXI ataeva ko.api manujairAtmAnaM na shLAghatAM yataH sarvvANi yuShmAkameva,

XXII paula vA Apallo rvA kaipha vA jagad vA jIvanaM vA maraNAM vA varttamAnaM vA bhaviShyadvA sarvvANyeva yuShmAkaM,

XXIII yUya ncha khrIShTasya, khrIShTashcheshvarasya |

IV

I lokA asmAn khrIShTasya parichArakAn Ishvarasya nigUTHavAkyadhanasyAdhyakShAMshcha manyantAM |

II ki ncha dhanAdhyakSheNa vishvasanIyena bhavitavyametadeva lokai ryAchyate |

III ato vichArayadbhi ryuShmAbhiranyaiH kaishchin manujai rvA mama parIkShaNAM mayAtIva laghu manyate .ahamapyAtmAnaM na vichArayAmi |

IV mayA kimapyaparAddhamityahaM na vedmi kintvetena mama niraparAdhatvaM na nishchIyate prabhureva mama vichArayitAsti |

V ata upayuktasamayAt pUrvvam arthataH prabhorAgamanAt pUrvvam yuShmAbhi rvichAro na kriyatAM | prabhurAgatya timireNa prachChannAni sarvvANi dIpayiShyati manasAM mantraNashcha prakAshayiShyati tasmin samaya IshvarAd ekaikasya prashaMsA bhaviShyati |

VI he bhrAtaraH sarvvANyetAni mayAtmAnam Apallava nchoddishya kathitAni tasyaitat kAraNaM yuyam yathA shAstrIyavidhimatikramya mAnavam atIva nAdarIshyadhba Ittha nchaikena vaiparItiyAd apareNa na shLAghiShyadhba etAdRishIM shikShAmAvayordRishTAntAt lapsyadhve |

VII aparAt kastvAM visheShayati? tubhyaM yanna datta tAdRisham kiM dhArayasi? adatteneva dattena vastuna kutaH shLAghase?

VIII idAnImeva yUyaM kiM tRiptA labdhadhana vA? asmAsvavidyamAneShu yUyaM kiM rAjatvapadaM prAptAH? yuShmAkaM rAjatvaM mayAbhilaShitaM yatas-tena yuShmAbhiH saha vayamapi rAjyAMshino bhaviShyAmaH |

IX preritA vayaM sheShA hantavyAshcheveshvareNa nidarshitAH | yato vayaM sarvvalokAnAm arthataH svargIyadUtAnAM mAnavAna ncha kautukAspadAni jAtAH |

X khrIShTasya kRite vayaM mUDhAH kintu yUyaM khrIShTena j nAninaH, vayaM durbbala yUya ncha sabalAH, yUyaM sammAnitA vaya nchApamAnitAH |

XI vayamadyApi kShudhArttAstRishNArttA vastrahInAstADitA AshramarahitAshcha santaH

XII karmmaNi svakarAn vyApArayantashcha duHkhaiH kAlaM yApayAmaH | garhitairasmAbhirAshIH kathyate dURikRitaiH sahyate ninditaiH prasAdyate |

XIII vayamadyApi jagataH sammArjanIyogya avakarA iva sarvvai rmanyAmahe |

XIV yuShmAn trapayitumahametAni likhAmIti nahi kintu priyatmajAniva yuShmAn prabodhayAmi |

XV yataH khrIShTadharmme yadyapi yuShmAkaM dashasahasrANi vinetAro bhavanti tathApi bahavo janakA na bhavanti yato.ahameva susaMvAdena yIshukhrIShTe yuShmAn ajanayaM |

XVI ato yuShmAn vinaye.ahaM yUyaM madanugAmino bhavata |

XVII ityarthaM sarvveShu dharmmasamAjeShu sarvvatra khrIShTadharmmayogya ye vidhayo mayopadishyante tAn yo yuShmAn smArayiShyatyevambhUtaM prabhoH kRite priyaM vishvAsina ncha madIyatanayaM tImathiyam yuShmAkaM samIpaM preShitavAnahaM |

XVIII aparamahaM yuShmAkaM samIpaM na gamiShyAmIti buddhvA yuShmAkaM kiyanto lokA garvvanti |

XIX kintu yadi prabherichChA bhavati tarhyahamavilambaM yuShmatsamI-pamupasthAya teShAM darpadhmAtAnAM lokAnAM vAchaM j nAsyAmIti nahi sAmarthyameva j nAsyAmi |

XX yasmAdIshvarasya rAjatvaM vAgyuktaM nahi kintu sAmarthyayuktaM |

XXI yuShmAkaM kA vA nChA? yuShmatsamIpe mayA kiM daNDapANinA gantavya-muta premanamratAtmayuktena vA?

V

I aparaM yuShmAkaM madhye vyabhichAro vidyate sa cha vyabhichArastAdRisho yad devapUjakAnAM madhye api tattulyo na vidyate phalato yuShmAkameko jano vimAtRigamanaM kRiruta iti vArttA sarvvatra vyAptA |

II tathAcha yUyaM darpadhmAtA Adhbe, tat karmma yena kRitaM sa yathA yuShmanmadhyAd dUrIkriyate tathA shoko yuShmAbhi rna kriyate kim etat?

III avidyamAne madIyasharIre mamAtmA yuShmanmadhye vidyate ato.ahaM vidyamAna iva tatkarmmakAriNo vichAraM nishchitavAn,

IV asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmnA yuShmAkaM madIyatmanashcha mi-lane jAte .asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya shakteH sAhAyyena

V sa naraH sharIranAshArthamAbhiH shayatAno haste samarpayitavyas-tato.asmAkaM prabho ryIsho rdivase tasyAtmA rakShAM gantuM shakShyati |

VI yuShmAkaM darpo na bhadraAya yUyaM kimetanna jAnItha, yathA, vikAraH kRitsnashaktUnAM svalpakiNvena jAyate |

VII yUyaM yat navInashaktusvarUpA bhaveta tadarthaM purAtanaM kiNvam avamArjjata yato yuShmAbhiH kiNvashUnyai rbhavitavyaM | aparam asmAkaM nistArotsavIyameShashAvako yaH khrIShTaH so.asmadarthaM balIkRito .abhavat |

VIII ataH purAtanakiNvenArthato duShTatAjghAMsArUpeNa kiNvena tannahi kintu sAralyasatyatvarUpaya kiNvashUnyatayAsmAbhirutsavaH karttavayaH |

IX vyAbhichAriNAM saMsargo yuShmAbhi rvihAtavya iti mayA patre likhitaM |

X kintvaihikalokAnAM madhye ye vyabhichAriNo lobhina upadrAviNo devapUjaka vA teShAM saMsargaH sarvvathA vihAtavya iti nahi, vihAtavye sati yuShmAbhi rjagato nirgantavyameva |

XI kintu bhrAtRitvena vikhyAtaH kashchijjano yadi vyabhichArI lobhi devapUjako nindako madyapa upadrAvi vA bhavet tarhi tAdRishena mAnavena saha bhojana-pAne api yuShmAbhi rna karttavye ityadhunA mayA likhitaM |

XII samAjabahiHsthitAnAM lokAnAM vichArakaraNe mama ko.adhikAraH? kintu tadantargatAnAM vichAraNaM yuShmAbhiH kiM na karttavayaM bhavet?

XIII bahiHsthanAM tu vichAra IshvareNa kAriShyate | ato yuShmAbhiH sa pAtaki svamadhyAd bahiShkriyatAM |

VI

I yuShmAkamekasya janasyApareNa saha vivAde jAte sa pavitralokai rvichAra-makArayan kim adhArmmikalokai rvichArayituM protsahate?

II jagato api vichAraNaM pavitralokaiH kAriShyata etad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? ato jagad yadi yuShmAbhi rvichArayitavyaM tarhi kShudratamavichAreshu yUyaM kimasamarthAH?

III dUtA apyasmAbhi rvichArayiShyanta iti kiM na jAnItha? ata aihikaviShayAH kim asmAbhi rna vichArayitavyA bhavayuh?

IV aihikaviShayasya vichAre yuShmAbhiH karttavye ye lokAH samitau kShudrata-mAsta eva niyujyantAM |

V ahaM yuShmAn trapayitumichChan vadAmi yR̥iShmanmadhye kimeko.api manuShyastAdR̥ig buddhimAnnahi yo bhrAtR̥ivivAdavichAraNe samarthaH syAt?

VI ki nchaiko bhrAtA bhrAtrAnyena kimavishvAsinAM vichArakANAM sAkShAd vivadate? yaShmanmadhye vivAdA vidyanta etadapi yuShmAkaM doShaH |

VII yUyaM kuto.anyAyasahanaM kShatisahanaM vA shreyo na manyadhve?

VIII kintu yUyamapi bhrAtR̥ineva pratyanyAyaM kShati ncha kurutha kimetat?

IX Ishvarasya rAjye.anyAyakAriNAM lokAnAmadhikAro nAstyetad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? mA va nchyadhvaM, ye vyabhichAriNo devArchchinaH pAradArikAH strIvadAchAriNaH puMmaithunakAriNastaskarA

X lobhino madyapA nindakA upadrAviNo vA ta Ishvarasya rAjyabhAgino na bhaviShyanti |

XI yUya nchaivaMvidhA lokA Asta kintu prabho ryIsho rnAmnAsmadIshvarasyAtmanA cha yUyaM prakShAlitAH pAvitAH sapuNyIkR̥itAshcha |

XII madarthaM sarvvaM dravyam apratiShiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM hitajanakaM | madarthaM sarvvamapratiShiddhaM tathApyahaM kasyApi dravyasya vashIkR̥ito na bhaviShyAmi |

XIII udarAya bhakShyANi bhakShyebhyashchodaram, kintu bhakShyodare IshvareNa nAshayiShyete; aparam deho na vyabhichArAya kintu prabhava prabhushcha dehAya |

XIV yashcheshvaraH prabhumutthApitavAn sa svashaktyAsmAnapyutthApayiShyati |

XV yuShmAkaM yAni sharIrANi tAni khrIshTasyA NgAnIti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha? ataH khrIshTasya yAnyA NgAni tAni mayApahR̥itya veshyAyA a NgAni kiM kArIshyante? tanna bhavatu |

XVI yaH kashchid veshyAyAm Asajyate sa tayA sahaikadeho bhavati kiM yUyametanna jAnItha? yato likhitamAste, yathA, tau dvau janAvekA Ngau bhaviShy-ataH |

XVII mAnava yAnyanyAni kaluShANi kurvvate tAni vapu rna samAvishanti kintu vyabhichAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM kalmaShaM kriyate |

XVIII mAnava yAnyanyAni kaluShANi kurvvate tAni vapu rna samAvishanti kintu vyabhichAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM kalmaShaM kriyate |

XIX yuShmAkaM yAni vapUMsi tAni yuShmadantaHsthitasyeshvarAllabdhasya pavitrasyAtmano mandirANi yUya ncha sveShAM svAmino nAdhve kimetad yuShmAbhi rna j nAyate?

XX yUyaM mUlyena krItA ato vapurmanobhyAm Ishvaro yuShmAbhiH pUjyatAM yata Ishvara eva tayoh svAmi |

VII

I apara ncha yuShmAbhi rmAM prati yat patramalekhi tasyottarametat, yoShito.asparshanaM manujasya varaM;

II kintu vyabhichArabhayAd ekaikasya puMsaH svakIyabhAryyA bhavatu tadvad ekaikasyA yoShito .api svakIyabharttA bhavatu |

III bhAryyAyai bhartrA yadyad vitaraNIyaM tad vitIryyatAM tadvad bhartre.api bhAryyayA vitaraNIyaM vitIryyatAM |

IV bhAryyAyAH svadehe svatvaM nAsti bharttureva, tadvad bhartturapi svadehe svatvaM nAsti bhAryyAyA eva |

V upoShaNaprArthanayoH sevanArtham ekamantraNANAM yuShmAkaM kiyatkaAlaM yAvad yA pR̥ithakstheti rbhavati tadanyo vichChedo yuShmanmadhye na bhavatu, tataH param indriyANAm adhairyat shayatAn yad yuShmAn parIkShAM na nayet tadarthaM punarekatra milata |

VI etad Adeshato nahi kintvanuj nAta eva mayA kathyate,

VII yato mamAvastheva sarvvamAnavAnAmavasthA bhavatviti mama vA nChA kintvIshvarAd ekenaiko varo.anyena chAnyo vara itthamekaikena svakIyavaro labdhaH |

VIII aparam akR[itavivAhAn vidhavAshcha prati mamaitannivedanaM mameva teShAmavasthiti rbhadrA;

IX ki ncha yadi tairindriyANi niyantum na shakyante tarhi vivAhaH kriyatAM yataH kAmadhanAd vyUDhatvaM bhadraM |

X ye cha kR[itavivAhAste mayA nahi prabhunaivaitad Aj nApyante |

XI bhAryyA bharttR[itaH pR[ithak na bhavatu | yadi vA pR[ithagbhUtA syAt tarhi nirvivAha tiShThatu svIyapatina vA sandadhAtu bharttApi bhAryyAM na tyajatu |

XII itarAn janAn prati prabhu rna bravIti kintvahaM bravImi; kasyachid bhrAtu-ryoShid avishvAsinI satyapi yadi tena sahavase tuShyati tarhi sA tena na tyajyatAM |

XIII tadvat kasyAshchid yoShitaH patiravishvAsI sannapi yadi tayA sahavase tuShyati tarhi sa tayA na tyajyatAM |

XIV yato.avishvAsI bharttA bhAryyayA pavitrIbhUtAH, tadvadavishvAsinI bhAryyA bharttA pavitrIbhUtA; noched yuShmAkamapatyAnyashuchInyabhaviShyan kintvad-
huna tAni pavitrANi santi |

XV avishvAsI jano yadi vA pR[ithag bhavati tarhi pR[ithag bhavatu; etena bhrAta bhaginI vA na nibadhyate tathApi vayamIshvareNa shAntaye samAhUtAH |

XVI he nAri tava bharttuH paritrANaM tvatto bhaviShyati na veti tvayA kiM j nAyate? he nara tava jAyAyAH paritrANaM tvatte bhaviShyati na veti tvayA kiM j nAyate?

XVII ekaiko janaH parameshvarAllabdhaM yad bhajate yasyA nchAvasthAyAm IshvareNAhvAyI tadanusAreNaivAcharatu tadahaM sarvvasamAjasthAn AdishAmi |

XVIII Chinnatvag bhR[itvA ya AhUtAH sa prakR[iShTatvak na bhavatu, tadvad aChinnatvag bhUtva ya AhUtAH sa Chinnatvak na bhavatu |

XIX tvakChedaH sAro nahi tadvadatvakChedo.api sAro nahi kintvIsh-
varasyAj nAnAM pAlanameva |

XX yo jano yasyAmavasthAyAmAhvAyI sa tasyAmevAvatiShThatAM |

XXI dAsaH san tvaM kimAhUto.asi? tanmA chintaya, tathAcha yadi svatanthro bhavitum shaknuyAstarhi tadeva vR[iNu |

XXII yataH prabhunAhUto yo dAsaH sa prabho rmochitajanaH | tadvad tenAhUtAH svatanthro jano.api khrIshTasya dAsa eva |

XXIII yUyAM mUlyena krItA ato heto rmAnavAnAM dAsA mA bhavata |

XXIV he bhrAtaro yasyAmavasthAyAM yasyAhvAnamabhavat tayA sa Ishvarasya sAkShAt tiShThatu |

XXV aparam akR[itavivAhAn janAn prati prabhoH ko.apyAdesho mayA na labdhaH kintu prabhoranukampayA vishvAsyo bhUto.ahaM yad bhadraM manye tad vadAmi |

XXVI varttamAnAt kleshasamayAt manuShyasyAnUDhatvaM bhadramiti mayA bud-
hyate |

XXVII tvaM kiM yoShiti nibaddho.asi tarhi mochanaM prAptum mA yatasva | kiM vA yoShito mukto.asi? tarhi jAyAM mA gaveShaya |

XXVIII vivAhaM kurvvata tvayA kimapi nAparAdhyate tadvad vyUhyamAnaya yu-
vatyApi kimapi nAparAdhyate tathAcha tAdR[ishau dvau janau shArIrikaM kleshaM lapsyete kintu yuShmAn prati mama karuNA vidyate |

XXIX he bhrAtaro.ahamidaM bravImi, itaH paraM samayo.atIva saMkShiptaH,

XXX ataH kR[itadArairakR[itadArairiva rudadbhishchArudadbhiriva sAnandaishcha nirAnandairiva kretR[ibhishchAbhAgibhirivAcharitavyaM

XXXI ye cha saMsAre charanti tai rnAticharitavyaM yata ihale□kasya kautuko vichalati|

XXXII kintu yUyaM yannishchintA bhaveteti mama vA nChA| akR□itavivAho jano yathA prabhuM paritoShayet tathA prabhuM chintayati,

XXXIII kintu kR□itavivAho jano yathA bhAryyAM paritoShayet tathA saMsAraM chintayati|

XXXIV tadvad UDhayoShito .anUDhA vishiShyate| yAnUDhA sA yathA kAyamanasoH pavitra bhavet tathA prabhuM chintayati yA choDhA sA yathA bharttAraM paritoShayet tathA saMsAraM chintayati|

XXXV ahaM yad yuShmAn mR□igabandhinya parikShipeyaM tadarthaM nahi kintu yUyaM yadanindita bhUtvA prabhoH sevane.abAdham Asakta bhaveta tadarthametAni sarvvANi yuShmAkaM hitAya mayA kathyante|

XXXVI kasyachit kanyAyAM yauvanaprAptAyAM yadi sa tasyA anUDhatvaM nindaniyaM vivAhashcha sAdhayitavya iti manyate tarhi yathAbhilAShaM karotu, etena kimapi nAparAtsyati vivAhaH kriyatAM|

XXXVII kintu duHkhenAkliShTaH kashchit pitA yadi sthiramanogataH svamano.abhilAShasAdhane samarthashcha syAt mama kanya mayA rakShitavyeti manasi nishchinoti cha tarhi sa bhadraM karmma karoti|

XXXVIII ato yo vivAhaM karoti sa bhadraM karmma karoti yashcha vivAhaM na karoti sa bhadratarAm karmma karoti|

XXXIX yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvad bhAryya vyavasthaya nibaddha tiShThati kintu patyau mahAnidrAM gate sA muktIbhUya yamabhilaShati tena saha tasyA vivAho bhavituM shaknoti, kintvetat kevalaM prabhubhaktAnAM madhye|

XL tathAcha sA yadi niShpatika tiShThati tarhi tasyAH kShemaM bhaviShyatIti mama bhAvaH| aparam IshvarasyAtma mamApyanta rvidyata iti mayA budhyate|

VIII

I devaprasAde sarvveShAM asmAkaM j nAnamAste tadvayaM vidmaH| tathApi j nAnaM garvvaM janayati kintu premato niShThA jAyate|

II ataH kashchana yadi manyate mama j nAnamAsta iti tarhi tena yAdR□ishaM j nAnaM cheShTitavyaM tAdR□ishaM kimapi j nAnamadyApi na labdhaM|

III kintu ya Ishvare prIyate sa IshvareNApi j nAyate|

IV devatAbaliprasAdabhakShaNe vayamidaM vidmo yat jaganmadhye ko.api devo na vidyate, ekashcheshvaro dvitIyo nAstIti|

V svarge pR□ithivyAM vA yadyapi keShuchid Ishvara iti nAmAropyate tAdR□ishAshcha bahava Ishvara bahavashcha prabhavo vidyante

VI tathApyasmAkamadvitIya IshvaraH sa pitA yasmAt sarvveShAM yadartha nchAsmAkaM sR□iShTi rjAtA, asmAka nchAdvitIyaH prabhuH sa yIshuH khrIShTo yena sarvvavastUnAM yenAsmAkamapi sR□iShTiH kR□ita|

VII adhikantu j nAnaM sarvveShAM nAsti yataH kechidadyApi devatAM sammanya devaprasAdamiva tad bhakShyaM bhujate tena durbbalataya teShAM svAntAni mallmasAni bhavanti|

VIII kintu bhakShyadravyAd vayam IshvareNa grahya bhavAmastannahi yato bhujate NktvA vayamutkR□iShTA na bhavAmastadvadabhu NktvApyapakR□iShTA na bhavamaH|

IX ato yuShmAkaM yA kShamata sA durbbalAnAm unmAthasvarUpA yanna bhavet tadarthaM sAvadhAna bhavata|

X yato j nAnavishiShTastvaM yadi devAlaye upaviShTaH kenApi dR□ishyase tarhi tasya durbbalasya manasi kiM prasAdabhakShaNa utsAho na janiShyate?

XI tathA sati yasya kR̥ite khrIShTo mamAra tava sa durbbalo bhrAtA tava j nAnAt kiM na vinaMkShyati?

XII ityanena prakAreNa bhrAtR̥iNAM viruddham aparAdhyadbhisteShAM durbbalAni manAMsi vyAghAtayadbhishcha yuShmAbhiH khrIShTasya vaiparItyenAparAdhyate |

XIII ato hetoH pishitAshanaM yadi mama bhrAtu rvighnasvarUpaM bhavet tarhyahaM yat svabhrAtu rvighnajanako na bhaveyaM tadarthaM yAvajjIvanaM pishitaM na bhokShye |

IX

I ahaM kim ekaH prerito nAsmi? kimahaM svatantro nAsmi? asmAkaM prabhu ryIshuH khrIShTaH kiM mayA nAdarshi? yUyamapi kiM prabhuna madIyashramaphalasvarUpA na bhavatha?

II anyalokAnAM kR̥ite yadyapyahaM prerito na bhaveyaM tathAcha yuShmatkR̥ite prerito.asmi yataH prabhuna mama preritatvapadasya mudrAsvarUpA yUyamevAdhve |

III ye lokA mayi doShamAropayanti tAn prati mama pratyuttarametat |

IV bhojanapAnayoH kimasmAkaM kShamata nAsti?

V anye preritAH prabho rbhrAtarau kaiphAshcha yat kurvvanti tadvat kA nchit dharmmabhaginIM vyUhya tayA sArddhaM paryyaTituM vayaM kiM na shaknumaH?

VI sAMsArikashramasya parityAgAt kiM kevalamahaM barNabbAshcha nivAritau?

VII nijadhanavyayena kaH saMgrAmaM karoti? ko vA drAkShAkShetraM kR̥itvA tatphalAni na bhU Nkte? ko vA pashuvrajaM pAlayan tatpayo na pivati?

VIII kimahaM kevalAM manuShikaM vAchaM vadAmi? vyavasthAyAM kimetAdR̥ishaM vachanaM na vidyate?

IX mUsAvyavasthAgranthe likhitamAste, tvaM shasyamarddakavR̥iShasyAsyaM na bhaMtsyasIti | IshvareNa balIvarddAnAmeva chinta kiM kriyate?

X kiM vA sarvvathasmAkaM kR̥ite tadvachanaM tenoktaM? asmAkameva kR̥ite tallikhitaM | yaH kShetraM karShati tena pratyAshAyuktena karShTavyaM, yashcha shasyAni marddayati tena labhapratyAshAyuktena mardditavyaM |

XI yuShmatkR̥ite.asmAbhiH pAratrikANi bijAni ropitAni, ato yuShmAkamaihikaphalAnAM vayam aMshino bhaviShyAmaH kimetat mahat karmma?

XII yuShmAsu yo.adhikArastasya bhAgino yadyanye bhavayustarhyasmAbhistato.adhikaM kiM tasya bhAgibhi rna bhavitavyaM? adhikantu vayaM tenAdhikAreNa na vyavahR̥itavantaH kintu khrIShTiyasusaMvAdasya ko.api vyAghAto.asmAbhiryanna jAyeta tadarthaM sarvvaM sahAmahe |

XIII aparaM ye pavitravastUnAM paricharyyAM kurvvanti te pavitravastuto bhakShyANi labhante, ye cha vedyAH paricharyyAM kurvvanti te vedisthavastUnAm aMshino bhavantyetad yUyaM kiM na vida?

XIV tadvad ye susaMvAdaM ghoShayanti taiH susaMvAdena jIvitavyamiti prabhunAdiShTaM |

XV ahameteShAM sarvveShAM kimapi nAshritavAn mAM prati tadanusArAt AcharitavyamityAshayenApi patramidaM mayA na likhyate yataH kenApi janena mama yashaso mudhAkaraNAt mama maraNaM varaM |

XVI susaMvAdagheShANAt mama yasho na jAyate yatastadghoShaNAM mamAvashyakaM yadyahaM susaMvAdaM na ghoShayeyaM tarhi mAM dhik |

XVII ichChukena tat kurvvata mayA phalaM lapsyate kintvanichChuke.api mayi tatkarmmaNo bhAro.arpito.asti |

XVIII etena mayA labhyaM phalaM kiM? susaMvAdena mama yo.adhikAra Aste taM yadabhadrabhAvena nAchareyaM tadarthaM susaMvAdaghoShaNasamaye tasya khrIShTIyasusaMvAdasya nirvyayIkaraNameva mama phalaM |

XIX sarvveShAM anAyatto.ahaM yad bhUrisho lokAn pratipadye tadarthaM sarvveShAM dAsatvama NgIkR□itavAn |

XX yihUdIyAn yat pratipadye tadarthaM yihUdIyAnAM kR□ite yihUdIya_ivAbhavaM | ye cha vyavasthAyattAstAn yat pratipadye tadarthaM vyavasthAnAyatto yo.ahaM so.ahaM vyavasthAyattAnAM kR□ite vyavasthAyatta_ivAbhavaM |

XXI ye chAlabdhavyavasthAstAn yat pratipadye tadartham Ishvarasya sAkShAd alabdhavyavastho na bhUtvA khrIShTena labdhavyavastho yo.ahaM so.aham alabdhavyavasthAnAM kR□ite.alabdhavyavastha ivAbhavaM |

XXII durbbalAn yat pratipadye tadarthamahaM durbbalAnAM kR□ite durbbala_ivAbhavaM | itthaM kenApi prakAreNa katipayA lokA yanmayA paritrANaM prApnuyustadarthaM yo yAdR□isha AsIt tasya kR□ite .ahaM tAdR□isha_ivAbhavaM |

XXIII idR□isha AchAraH susaMvAdArthaM mayA kriyate yato.ahaM tasya phalAnAM sahabhAgI bhavitumichChAmi |

XXIV paNyaAbhArthaM ye dhAvanti dhAvatAM teShAM sarvveShAM kevala ekaH paNyaM labhate yuShmAbhiH kimetanna j nAyate? ato yUyaM yathA paNyaM lapsyadhve tathaiva dhAvata |

XXV malla api sarvvabhoge parimitabhogino bhavanti te tu mlAnAM srajaM lipsante kintu vayam amlAnAM lipsAmahe |

XXVI tasmAd ahamapi dhAvAmi kintu lakShyamanuddishya dhAvAmi tannahi | ahaM malla_iva yudhyAmi cha kintu ChAyAmAghAtayanniva yudhyAmi tannahi |

XXVII itarAn prati susaMvAdaM ghoshayitvAhaM yat svayamagrahyo na bhavAmi tadarthaM deham Ahanmi vashIkurvve cha |

X

I he bhrAtaraH, asmatpitR□ipurushAnadhi yUyaM yadaj nAtA na tiShThateti mama vA nChA, te sarvve meghAdhaHsthitA babhUvuH sarvve samudramadhyena vavrajuH,

II sarvve mUsAmuddishya meghasamudrayo rmajjita babhUvuH

III sarvva ekam AtmikaM bhakShyaM bubhujira ekam AtmikaM peyaM papushcha

IV yataste.anucharata AtmikAd achalAt labdhaM toyaM papuH so.achalaH khrISh-Taeva |

V tathA satyapi teShAM madhye.adhikeShu lokeShvIshvaro na santutoSheti hetoste prantare nipAtitAH |

VI etasmin te .asmAkaM nidarshanasvarUpA babhUvuH; ataste yathA kutsitAbhi-lAShiNo babhUvurasmAbhistathA kutsitAbhi-lAShibhi rna bhavitavyaM |

VII likhitamAste, lokA bhoktuM pAtu nchopavivishustataH krIDitumutthita itayana prakAreNa teShAM kaishchid yadvad devapUjA kR□ita yuShmAbhistadvat na kriyatAM |

VIII aparaM teShAM kaishchid yadvad vyabhichAraH kR□itastena chaikasmin dine trayoviMshatisahasrANi lokA nipAtitAstadvad asmAbhi rvyabhichAro na kartavyaH |

IX teShAM kechid yadvat khrIShTaM parIkShitavantastasmAd bhujA Ngai rnaSh-TAshcha tadvad asmAbhiH khrIShTo na parIkShitavyaH |

X teShAM kechid yathA vAkkalahaM kR□itavantastatkAraNAt hantra vinAshitAshcha yuShmAbhistadvad vAkkalaho na kriyatAM |

XI tAn prati yAnyetAni jaghaTire tAnyasmAkaM nidarshanAni jagataH sheShayuge varttamAnAnAm asmAkaM shikShArthaM likhitAni cha babhUvuH |

XII ataeva yaH kashchid susthiraMmanyaH sa yanna patet tatra sAvadhAno bhavatu |

XIII mAnuShikaparIkShAtiriktA kApi parIkShA yuShmAn nAkrAmat, Ishvarashcha vishvAsyaH so.atishaktyAM parIkShAyAM patanAt yuShmAn rakShiShyati, parIkShA cha yad yuShmAbhiH soDhuM shakyate tadarthaM tayA saha nistArasya panthAnaM nirUpayiShyati |

XIV he priyabhrAtaraH, devapUjAto dUram apasarata |

XV ahaM yuShmAn vij nAn matvA prabhAShe mayA yat kathyate tad yuShmAbhi rvivichyatAM |

XVI yad dhanyavAdapAtram asmAbhi rdhanyaM gadyate tat kiM khrIShTasya shoN-itasya sahabhAgitvaM nahi? yashcha pUpo.asmAbhi rbhajyate sa kiM khrIShTasya vapuShaH sahabhAgitvaM nahi?

XVII vayaM bahavaH santo.apyekapUpasvarUpA ekavapuHsvarUpAshcha bhavAmaH, yato vayaM sarvva ekapUpasya sahabhAginaH |

XVIII yUyaM shArIrikam isrAyelIyavaMshaM nirIkShadhvaM | ye balInAM mAMsAni bhu njate te kiM yaj navedyAH sahabhAgino na bhavanti?

XIX ityanena mayA kiM kathyate? devata vAstavikI devatAyai balidAnaM vA vAstavikaM kiM bhavet?

XX tannahi kintu bhinnajAtibhi rye balayo dIyante ta IshvarAya tannahi bhUtebhyaeva dIyante tasmAd yUyaM yad bhUtAnAM sahabhAgino bhavathetyahaM nAbhilaShAmi |

XXI prabhoH kaMsena bhUtAnAmapi kaMsena pAnaM yuShmAbhirasAdhyaM; yUyaM prabho rbhojyasya bhUtAnAmapi bhojyasya sahabhAgino bhavituM na shaknutha |

XXII vayaM kiM prabhuM sparddhiShyAmahe? vayaM kiM tasmAd balavantaH?

XXIII mAM prati sarvvaM karmApratiShiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM hitajanakaM sarvvam apratiShiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM niShThAjanakaM |

XXIV AtmahitaH kenApi na cheShTitavyaH kintu sarvvaiH parahitashcheShTitavyaH |

XXV ApaNe yat krayyaM tad yuShmAbhiH saMvedasyArthaM kimapi na pRiShTvA bhujyatAM

XXVI yataH pRiThivI tanmadhyastha ncha sarvvaM parameshvarasya |

XXVII aparam avishvAsilokAnAM kenachit nimantritA yUyaM yadi tatra jigamiShatha tarhi tena yad yad upasthApyate tad yuShmAbhiH saMvedasyArthaM kimapi na pRiShTvA bhujyatAM |

XXVIII kintu tatra yadi kashchid yuShmAn vadet bhakShyametat devatAyAH prasAda iti tarhi tasya j nApayituranurodhAt saMvedasyArtha ncha tad yuShmAbhi rna bhoktavyaM | pRiThivI tanmadhyastha ncha sarvvaM parameshvarasya,

XXIX satyametat, kintu mayA yaH saMvedo nirddishyate sa tava nahi parasyaiva |

XXX anugrahapAtreNa mayA dhanyavAdaM kRiTvA yad bhujyate tatkAraNAd ahaM kuto nindiShye?

XXXI tasmAd bhojanaM pAnam anyadvA karmma kurvvadbhi ryuShmAbhiH sarv-vameveshvarasya mahimnaH prakAshArthaM kriyatAM |

XXXII yihUdIyAnAM bhinnajAtIyAnAm Ishvarasya samAjasya vA vighnajanakai ryuShmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM |

XXXIII ahamapyAtmahitam acheShTamAno bahUnAM paritrANArthaM teShAM hitaM cheShTamAnaH sarvvaviShaye sarvveShAM tuShTikaro bhavAmItyanenAhaM yadvat khrIShTasyAnugAmI tadvad yUyaM mamAnugAmino bhavata |

XI

I he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM sarvvasmin kAryye mAM smaratha mayA cha yAdR̥igupadiShTastAdR̥igAcharathaitatkAraNAt mayA prashaMsanIyA Adhbe |

II tathApi mamaiShA vA nChA yad yUyamidam avagata bhavatha,

III ekaikasya puruShasyottama NgasvarUpaH khrIshTaH, yoShitashchot-tama NgasvarUpaH pumAn, khrIshTasya chottama NgasvarUpa IshvaraH |

IV aparam AchChAditottama Ngena yena puMsA prArthana kriyata IshvarIyavANI kathyate vA tena svIyottama Ngam avaj nAyate |

V anAchChAditottama NgayA yayA yoShita cha prArthana kriyata IshvarIya-vANI kathyate vA tayApi svIyottama Ngam avaj nAyate yataH sA muNDitashiraH-sadR̥ishA |

VI anAchChAditamastakA yA yoShit tasyAH shiraH muNDanIyameva kintu yoShitaH keshachChedanaM shiromuNDanaM vA yadi lajjAjanakaM bhavet tarhi tayA svashira AchChAdyatAM |

VII pumAn Ishvarasya pratimUrthiH pratitejaHsvarUpashcha tasmAt tena shiro nAchChAdanIyaM kintu sImantinI puMsAH pratibimbasvarUpA |

VIII yato yoShAtaH pumAn nodapAdi kintu puMso yoShid udapAdi |

IX adhikantu yoShitaH kR̥ite puMsAH sR̥iShTi rna babhUva kintu puMsAH kR̥ite yoShitaH sR̥iShTi rbabhUva |

X iti heto rdUtAnAm AdarAd yoShita shirasyadhInatAsUchakam AvaraNaM dhart-tavyaM |

XI tathApi prabho rvidhinA pumAMsaM vina yoShinna jAyate yoShita ncha vina pumAn na jAyate |

XII yato yathA puMso yoShid udapAdi tathA yoShitaH pumAn jAyate, sarvvavastUni cheshvarAd utpadyante |

XIII yuShmAbhirevaitad vivichyatAM, anAvR̥itayA yoShita prArthanaM kiM sudR̥ishyaM bhavet?

XIV puruShasya dIrghakeshatvaM tasya lajjAjanakaM, kintu yoShito dIrghakeshat-vaM tasyA gauravajanakaM

XV yata AchChAdanAya tasyai keshA datta iti kiM yuShmAbhiH svabhAvato na shikShyate?

XVI atra yadi kashchid vivaditum ichChet tarhyasmAkam IshvarIyasamitInA ncha tAdR̥ishi rIti rna vidyate |

XVII yuShmAbhi rna bhadraAya kintu kutsitAya samAgamyate tasmAd etAni bhAShamANena mayA yUyaM na prashaMsanIyAH |

XVIII prathamataH samitau samAgatAnAM yuShmAkaM madhye bhedaH santIti vArtta mayA shrUyate tanmadhye ki nchit satyaM manyate cha |

XIX yato heto ryuShmanmadhye ye parIkShitAste yat prakAshyante tadarthaM bhedaI rbhavitavyameva |

XX ekatra samAgatai ryuShmAbhiH prabhAvaM bhejyaM bhujyata iti nahi;

XXI yato bhojanakAle yuShmAkamekaikena svakiyAM bhakShyaM tUrNaM grasyate tasmAd eko jano bubhukShitastiShThati, anyashcha paritR̥ipto bhavati |

XXII bhojanapAnArthaM yuShmAkaM kiM veshmAni na santi? yuShmAbhi rVA kim Ishvarasya samitiM tuchChIkR̥itya dInA loka avaj nAyante? ityanena mayA kiM vaktavyaM? yUyaM kiM mayA prashaMsanIyAH? etasmin yUyaM na prashaM-sanIyAH |

XXIII prabhuto ya upadesho mayA labdho yuShmAsu samarpitashcha sa eShaH |

XXIV parakarasamarpaNakShapAyAM prabhu ryIshuH pUpamAdAyeshvaraM dhanyaM vyAhR̥itya taM bha Nktva bhAShitavAn yuShmAbhiretad gr̥ihyatAM

bhujyatA ncha tad yuShmatkR□ite bhagnaM mama sharIraM; mama smaraNArthaM yuShmAbhiretat kriyatAM |

XXV punashcha bhejanAt paraM tathaiva kaMsam AdAya tenoktaM kaMso.ayaM mama shoNitena sthApito nUtananiyamaH; yativAraM yuShmAbhiretat pIyate tativAraM mama smaraNArthaM pIyatAM |

XXVI yativAraM yuShmAbhireSha pUpo bhujyate bhAjanenAnena pIyate cha tativAraM prabhorAgamanaM yAvat tasya mR□ityuH prakAshyate |

XXVII apara ncha yaH kashchid ayogyatvena prabhorimaM pUpam ashnAti tasyA-nena bhAjanena pivati cha sa prabhoH kAyarudhirayo rdaNDadAyI bhaviShyati |

XXVIII tasmAt manavenAgra AtmAna parIkShya pashchAd eSha pUpo bhujyatAM kaMsenAnena cha pIyatAM |

XXIX yena chAnarhatvena bhujyate pIyate cha prabhoH kAYam avimR□ishata tena daNDaprAptaye bhujyate pIyate cha |

XXX etatkAraNAd yuShmAkaM bhUrisho lokA durbbala rogiNashcha santi bahavashcha mahAnidrAM gatAH |

XXXI asmAbhi ryadyAtmavichAro.akAriShyata tarhi daNDo nAlapsyata;

XXXII kintu yadAsmAkaM vichAro bhavati tada vayaM jagato janaiH samaM yad daNDaM na labhAmahe tadarthaM prabhuna shAstiM bhUMjmahe |

XXXIII he mama bhrAtaraH, bhajanArthaM militAnAM yuShmAkam ekentaro.anugR□ihyatAM |

XXXIV yashcha bubhukShitaH sa svagR□ihe bhU NktAM | daNDaprAptaye yuShmAbhi rna samAgamyatAM | etadbhinnaM yad AdeShTavyaM tad yuShmatsamIpAgamanakAle mayAdekShyate |

XII

I he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad AtmikAn dAyAn anavagatAstiShThatha tadahaM nAbhilaShAmi |

II pUrvvaM bhinnajAtIya yUyaM yadvad vinItastadvad avAkpratimAnAm anugAm-ina Adhbam iti jAnItha |

III iti hetorahaM yuShmabhyaM nivedayAmi, IshvarasyAtmanA bhAShamANaH ko.api yIshuM shapta iti na vyAharati, punashcha pavitreNAtmanA vinItaM vinAnyah ko.api yIshuM prabhuriti vyAharttuM na shaknoti |

IV dAyA bahuvidhAH kintveka AtmA

V paricharyyAshcha bahuvidhAH kintvekaH prabhuH |

VI sAdhanAni bahuvidhAni kintu sarvveShu sarvvasAdhaka Ishvara ekaH |

VII ekaikasmai tasyAtmano darshanaM parahitArthaM dIyate |

VIII ekasmai tenAtmanA j nAnavAkyam dIyate, anyasmai tenaivAtmanAdiShTaM vidyAvAkyam,

IX anyasmai tenaivAtmanA vishvAsaH, anyasmai tenaivAtmanA svAsthyadAnashaktiH,

X anyasmai duHsAdhyasAdhanashaktiranyasmai cheshvarIyAdeshaH, anyasmai chAtimAnuShikasyAdeshasya vichArasAmarthyam, anyasmai parabhAShAbhAShANashaktiranyasmai cha bhAShArthabhAShANasAmaryaM dIyate |

XI ekenAdvitIyenAtmanA yathAbhilASham ekaikasmai janAyaikaikaM dAnaM vitarata tAni sarvvANi sAdhyante |

XII deha ekaH sannapi yadvad bahva Ngayukto bhavati, tasyaikasya vapuSho .a NgAnAM bahutvena yadvad ekaM vapu rbhavati, tadvat khrIShTaH |

XIII yato heto ryihUdibhinnajAtIyadAsasvatantra vayaM sarvve majjanenaikenAtmanaikadehIkR□itAH sarvve chaikAtmabhukta abhavAma |

XIV ekenA Ngena vapu rna bhavati kintu bahubhiH |

XV tatra charaNaM yadi vadet nAhaM hastastasmAt sharIrasya bhAgo nAsmIti tarhyanena sharIrAt tasya viyogo na bhavati |

XVI shrotraM vA yadi vadet nAhaM nayanaM tasmAt sharIrasyaMsho nAsmIti tarhyanena sharIrAt tasya viyogo na bhavati |

XVII kR̥itsnaM sharIraM yadi darshanendriyaM bhavet tarhi shravaNendriyaM kutra sthAsyati? tat kR̥itsnaM yadi vA shravaNendriyaM bhavet tarhi ghraNendriyaM kutra sthAsyati?

XVIII kintvidAnIm IshvareNa yathAbhilaShitaM tathaivA Ngapratya NgAnAm ekaikaM sharIre sthApitaM |

XIX tat kR̥itsnaM yadyekA NgarUpi bhavet tarhi sharIre kutra sthAsyati?

XX tasmAd a NgAni bahUni santi sharIraM tvekameva |

XXI ataeva tvayA mama prayojanaM nAstIti vAchaM pANiM vaditUM nayanaM na shaknoti, tathA yuvAbhyaM mama prayojanaM nAstIti mUrddhA charaNau vaditUM na shaknotiH;

XXII vastutastu vigrahasya yAnyA NgAnyasmAbhi rdurbbalAni budhyante tAnyeva saprayoJanAni santi |

XXIII yAni cha sharIramadhye.avamanyAni budhyate tAnyasmAbhiradhikaM shobhyante | yAni cha kudR̥ishyAni tAni sudR̥ishyatarANi kriyante

XXIV kintu yAni svayaM sudR̥ishyAni teShAM shobhanam niShprayojanaM |

XXV sharIramadhye yad bhedo na bhavet kintu sarvvANya NgAni yad aikyabhAvena sarvveShAM hitaM chintayanti tadartham IshvareNApradhAnam AdaraNIyaM kR̥itvA sharIraM virachitaM |

XXVI tasmAd ekasyA Ngasya pIDaYAM jAtAyAM sarvvANya NgAni tena saha pIDyante, ekasya samAdare jAte cha sarvvANi tena saha saMhR̥iShyanti |

XXVII yUya ncha khrIShTasya sharIraM, yuShmAkam ekaikashcha tasyaikaikam a NgaM |

XXVIII kechit kechit samitAvIshvareNa prathamataH preritA dvitIyata IshvarIyAdeshavaktArastR̥itIyata upadeShTaro niyuktAH, tataH paraM kebhyo.api chitrakAryyasAdhanasAmarthyaM anAmayakaraNashaktirupakR̥itau lokashAsane vA naipuNyaM nAnAbhAShAbhAShaNasAmarthyaM vA tena vyatAri |

XXIX sarvve kiM preritAH? sarvve kim IshvarIyAdeshavaktAraH? sarvve kim upadeShTaraH? sarvve kiM chitrakAryyasAdhakAH?

XXX sarvve kim anAmayakaraNashaktiyuktAH? sarvve kiM parabhAShAvAdinaH? sarvve vA kiM parabhAShArthaprakAshakAH?

XXXI yUyaM shreShThadAyAn labdhuM yatadhvaM | anena yUyaM mayA sarvvottamamArgaM darshayitavyAH |

XIII

I martyasvargIyANAM bhAShA bhAShamANo.ahaM yadi premahIno bhaveyaM tarhi vAdakatAlasvarUpo ninAdakAribherIsvarUpashcha bhavAmi |

II apara ncha yadyaham IshvarIyAdeshADhyaH syAM sarvvANi guptavAkyAni sarvvavidya ncha jAnIyAM pUrNavishvAsaH san shailAn sthAnAntarIkarttuM shaknuyA ncha kintu yadi premahIno bhaveyaM tarhyagaNanIya eva bhavAmi |

III aparaM yadyaham annadAnena sarvvasvaM tyajeyaM dAhanAya svasharIraM samarpayeya ncha kintu yadi premahIno bhaveyaM tarhi tatsarvvaM madarthaM niShphalaM bhavati |

IV prema chirasahiShNu hitaiShi cha, prema nirdveSham ashaThaM nirgarvva ncha |

V aparaM tat kutsitaM nAcharati, AtmacheShTAM na kurute sahasA na krudhyati parAniShTaM na chintayati,

- VI adharmme na tuShyati satya eva santuShyati|
 VII tat sarvvaM titikShate sarvvatra vishvasiti sarvvatra bhadraM pratIkShate sarvvaM sahate cha|
 VIII premno lopaH kadApi na bhaviShyati, IshvarIyAdeshakathanaM lopsyate parabhAShAbhAShaNaM nivarttiShyate j nAnamapi lopaM yAsyati|
 IX yato.asmAkaM j nAnaM khaNDamAtram IshvarIyAdeshakathanamapi khaNDamAtraM|
 X kintvasmAsu siddhatAM gateShu tAni khaNDamAtrANI lopaM yAsyante|
 XI bAlyakAle.ahaM bAla ivAbhAShe bAla ivAchintaya ncha kintu yauvane jAte tatsarvvaM bAlyAcharaNaM parityaktavAn|
 XII idAnIm abhramadhyenAspaShTaM darshanam asmAbhi rlabhyate kintu tadA sAkShAt darshanaM lopsyate| adhuna mama j nAnam alpiShThaM kintu tadAhaM yathAvagamyastathaivAvagato bhaviShyAmi|
 XIII idAnIM pratyayaH pratyAshA prema cha trINyetaNi tiShThanti teShAM madhye cha prema shreShThaM|

XIV

- I yUyaM premAcharaNe prayatadhvam AtmikAn dAyAnapi visheShata IshvarIyAdeshakathanasAmarthyaM prAptuM cheShTadhvam|
 II yo janaH parabhAShAM bhAShate sa mAnuShAn na sambhAShate kintvIshvaremeva yataH kenApi kimapi na budhyate sa chAtmanA nigUDhavAkyANI kathayati;
 III kintu yo jana IshvarIyAdeshaM kathayati sa pareShAM niShThAyai hitopadeshAya sAntvanAyai cha bhAShate|
 IV parabhAShAvAdyAtmana eva niShThAM janayati kintvIshvarIyAdeshavAdI samite rniShThAM janayati|
 V yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM parabhAShAbhAShaNam ichChAmyahaM kintvIshvarIyAdeshakathanam adhikamapIchChAmi| yataH samite rniShThAyai yena svavAkyAnAm artho na kriyate tasmAt parabhAShAvAdita IshvarIyAdeshavAdI shreyAn|
 VI he bhrAtaraH, idAnIM mayA yadi yuShmatsamIpaM gamyate tarhIshvarIyadarshanasya j nAnasya veshvarIyAdeshasya vA shikShAyA vA vAkyANI na bhAShitvA parabhAShAM bhAShamANena mayA yUyaM kimupakAriShyadhve?
 VII aparaM vaMshIvallakyAdiShu niShprANiShu vAdyayantreshu vAditeshu yadi kkaNA na vishiShyante tarhi kiM vAdyaM kiM vA gAnaM bhavati tat kena boddhuM shakyate?
 VIII aparaM raNatUryya nisvaNo yadyavyakto bhavet tarhi yuddhAya kaH sajjishyate?
 IX tadvat jihvAbhi ryadi sugamyA vAk yuShmAbhi rna gadyeta tarhi yad gadyate tat kena bhotsyate? vastuto yUyaM digAlApina iva bhaviShyatha|
 X jagati katiprakArA uktayo vidyante? tAsAmekApi nirarthikA nahi;
 XI kintUkterartho yadi mayA na budhyate tarhyahaM vaktra mlechCha iva maMsye vaktApi mayA mlechCha iva maMsyate|
 XII tasmAd AtmikadAyalipsavo yUyaM samite rniShThArthaM prAptabahuvara bhavituM yatadhvam,
 XIII ataeva parabhAShAvAdI yad arthakaro.api bhavet tat prArthayatAM|
 XIV yadyahaM parabhAShaya prarthanam kuryyAM tarhi madIya Atma prArthayate, kintu mama buddhi rniShphala tiShThati|
 XV ityanena kiM karaNIyaM? aham AtmanA prArthayishye buddhyApi prArthayishye; aparaM AtmanA gAsyAmi buddhyApi gAsyAmi|

XVI tvaM yadAtmanA dhanyavAdaM karoShi tadA yad vadasi tad yadi shiShyenevopasthitena janena na buddhyate tarhi tava dhanyavAdasyAnte tathAstviti tena vaktAM kathaM shakyate?

XVII tvaM samyag IshvaraM dhanyaM vadasIti satyaM tathApi tatra parasya niShThA na bhavati |

XVIII yuShmAkaM sarvvebhyo.ahaM parabhAShAbhAShaNe samartha.asmIti kAraNAd IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi;

XIX tathApi samitau paropadeshArthaM mayA kathitAni pa ncha vAkyAni varaM na cha lakShaM parabhAShIyAni vAkyAni |

XX he bhrAtaraH,yUyaM buddhya bAlakAiva mA bhUta parantu duShTataya shishava_iva bhUtvA buddhya siddhA bhavata |

XXI shAstra idaM likhitamAste, yathA, ityavochat paresho.aham AbhAShIshya imAn janAn | bhAShAbhiH parakIyAbhi rvakraishcha paradeshibhiH | tathA mayA kR^ite.apIme na grahIShyanti madvachaH | |

XXII ataeva tat parabhAShAbhAShaNaM avishchAsinaH prati chihnarUpaM bhavati na cha vishvAsinaH prati; kintvIshvarIyAdeshakathanaM nAvishvAsinaH prati tad vishvAsinaH pratyeva |

XXIII samitibhukteshu sarvveshu ekasmin sthAne militvA parabhAShAM bhAShamANeshu yadi j nAnAkA NkShiNo.avishvAsino vA tatrAgachCheyustarhi yuShmAn unmattAn kiM na vadiShyanti?

XXIV kintu sarvveshIshvarIyAdeshaM prakAshayatsu yadyavishvAsI j nAnAkA NkShI vA kashchit tatrAgachChati tarhi sarvvaireva tasya pApaj nAnaM parIkSha cha jAyate,

XXV tatastasyAntaHkaraNasya guptakalpanAsu vyaktIbhUtAsu so.adhomukhaH patan IshvaramArAdhya yuShmanmadhya Ishvaro vidyate iti satyaM kathAmetAM kathayIShyati |

XXVI he bhrAtaraH, sammilitAnAM yuShmAkaM ekena gItam anyenopadesho.anyena parabhAShAnyena aishvarikadarshanam anyenArthabodhakaM vAkyAM labhyate kimetat? sarvvameva paraniShThArthaM yuShmAbhiH kriyatAM |

XXVII yadi kashchid bhAShAntaram vivakShati tarhyekasmin dine dvijanena trijanena vA parabhA^ShA kathyatAM tadadhikairna kathyatAM tairapi paryyAyAnusArAt kathyatAM, ekena cha tadartha bodhyatAM |

XXVIII kintvarthAbhidhAyakaH ko.api yadi na vidyate tarhi sa samitau vAchaMyamaH sthitveshvarAyAtmane cha kathAM kathayatu |

XXIX aparaM dvau trayo veshvarIyAdeshavaktAraH svaM svamAdeshaM kathayantu tadanye cha taM vichArayantu |

XXX kintu tatrApareNa kenachit janeneshvarIyAdeshe labdhe prathamena kathanAt nivarttitavyaM |

XXXI sarvve yat shikShAM sAntvanA ncha labhante tadarthaM yUyaM sarvve paryyAyeNeshvarIyAdeshaM kathayituM shaknutha |

XXXII IshvarIyAdeshavaktR^iNAM manAMsi teShAm adhInAni bhavanti |

XXXIII yata IshvaraH kushAsanajanako nahi sushAsanajanaka eveti pavitralokAnAM sarvvasamitiShu prakAshate |

XXXIV apara ncha yuShmAkaM vanitAH samitiShu tUShNImbhUtAstiShThantu yataH shAstralikhitena vidhinA tAH kathAprachAraNat nivAritAstAbhi rnighrAbhi rbhavitavyaM |

XXXV atasta yadi kimapi jij nAsante tarhi geheShu patIn pR^ichChantu yataH samitimadhye yoShitAM kathAkathanaM nindanIyaM |

XXXVI aishvaraM vachaH kiM yuShmatto niragamata? kevalaM yuShmAn vA tat kim upAgataM?

XXXVII yaH kashchid AtmAnam IshvarIyAdeshavaktAram AtmanAviShTaM vA manyate sa yuShmAn prati mayA yad yat likhyate tatprabhunAj nApitam ItyurarI karotu |

XXXVIII kintu yaH kashchit aj no bhavati so.aj na eva tiShThatu |

XXXIX ataeva he bhrAtaraH, yUyam IshvarIyAdeshakathanasAmarthyaM labdhuM yatadhvaM parabhAShAbhAShaNamapi yuShmAbhi rna nivAryyatAM |

XL sarvvakarmmANi cha vidhyanusArataH superipATyA kriyantAM |

XV

I he bhrAtaraH, yaH susaMvAdo mayA yuShmatsamIpe nivedito yUya ncha yaM gRihItavanta Ashritavantashcha taM puna ryuShmAn vij nApayAmi |

II yuShmAkaM vishvAso yadi vitatho na bhavet tarhi susaMvAdayuktAni mama vAkyAni smarataM yuShmAkaM tena susaMvAdena paritrANaM jAyate |

III yato.ahaM yad yat j nApitastadanusArAt yuShmAsu mukhyaM yAM shikShAM samArpayaM seyaM, shAstrAnusArAt khrIShTo.asmAkaM pApamochanArthaM prANAn tyaktavAn,

IV shmashAne sthApitashcha tRitIyadine shAstrAnusArAt punarutthApitaH |

V sa chAgre kaiphai tataH paraM dvAdashashiShyebhyo darshanaM dattavAn |

VI tataH paraM pa nchashatAdhikasaMkhyakebhyo bhrAtRiibhyo yugapad darshanaM dattavAn teShAM kechit mahAnidrAM gatA bahutarAshchAdyApi varttante |

VII tadanantaraM yAkUbAya tatpashchAt sarvvebhyah preritebhyo darshanaM dattavAn |

VIII sarvvasheShe.akAlajAtatulyo yo.ahaM, so.ahamapi tasya darshanaM prAptavAn |

IX Ishvarasya samitiM prati daurAtmyAcharaNAd ahaM preritanAma dharttum ayogyastasmAt preritanAM madhye kShudratamashchAsmi |

X yAdRisho.asmi tAdRisha IshvarasyAnugraheNaivAsmi; aparaM mAM prati tasyAnugraho niShphalo nAbhavat, anyebhyah sarvvebhyo mayAdhikaH shramaH kRitaH, kintu sa mayA kRitastannahi matsahakAriNeshvarasyAnugraheNaiva |

XI ataeva mayA bhavet tai rva bhavet asmAbhistAdRishI vArtta ghoShyate saiva cha yuShmAbhi rvishvAsena gRihIta |

XII mRityudashAtaH khrIShTa utthApita iti vArtta yadi tamadhi ghoShyate tarhi mRitalokAnAm utthiti rnAstIti vAg yuShmAkaM madhye kaishchit kutaH kathyate?

XIII mRitAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi khrIShTo.api notthApitaH

XIV khrIShTashcha yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhyasmAkaM ghoShaNAM vitathaM yuShmAkaM vishvAso.api vitathaH |

XV vAya ncheshvarasya mRiShAsAkShiNo bhavAmaH, yataH khrIShTa stenotthApitaH iti sAkShyam asmAbhirIshvaramadhi dattaM kintu mRitAnAmutthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi sa tena notthApitaH |

XVI yato mRitAnAmutthiti ryati na bhavet tarhi khrIShTo.apyutthApitatvaM na gataH |

XVII khrIShTasya yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhi yuShmAkaM vishvAso vitathaH, yUyam adyApi svapApeShu magnAstiShThatha |

XVIII aparaM khrIShTashritA ye mAnava mahAnidrAM gatAste.api nAshaM gatAH |

XIX khrIShTo yadi kevalamihaloke .asmAkaM pratyAshAbhUmiH syAt tarhi sarvva-martyebhyo vayameva durbhAgyAH |

XX idAnIM khrIShTo mRityudashAta utthApito mahAnidrAgatAnAM madhye prathamaphalasvarUpo jAtashcha |

XXI yato yadvat mAnuShadvArA mR̥ityuH prAdurbhUtastadvat mAnuShadvArA mR̥itAnAM punarutthitirapi pradurbhUtA |

XXII AdamA yathA sarvve maraNAdhInA jAtAstathA khrIShTena sarvve jIvayiShyante |

XXIII kintvekaikena janena nije nije paryyAya utthAtavyaM prathamataH prathamajAtaphalasvarUpena khrIShTena, dvitIyatastasyAgamanasamaye khrIShTasya lokaiH |

XXIV tataH param anto bhaviShyati tadAnIM sa sarvvaM shAsanam adhipatitvaM parAkrama ncha luptva svapitarIshvare rAjatvaM samarpayishiShyati |

XXV yataH khrIShTasya ripavaH sarvve yAvat tena svapAdayoradho na nipAtayiShyante tAvat tenaiva rAjatvaM karttavyaM |

XXVI tena vijetavyo yaH sheSharipuH sa mR̥ityureva |

XXVII likhitamAste sarvvANi tasya pAdayo rvashIkR̥itAni | kintu sarvvANyeva tasya vashIkR̥itAnItyukte sati sarvvANi yena tasya vashIkR̥itAni sa svayaM tasya vashIbhUto na jAta iti vyaktaM |

XXVIII sarvveShu tasya vashIbhUteShu sarvvANi yena putrasya vashIkR̥itAni svayaM putro.api tasya vashIbhUto bhaviShyati tata IshvaraH sarvveShu sarvva eva bhaviShyati |

XXIX aparaM paretalokAnAM vinimayena ye majjyante taiH kiM lapsyate? yeShAM paretalokAnAm utthitiH kenApi prakAreNa na bhaviShyati teShAM vinimayena kuto majjanamapi taira NgIkriyate?

XXX vayamapi kutaH pratidandaM prANabhItim a NgIkurmmahe?

XXXI asmatprabhuna yIshukhrIShTena yuShmatto mama ya shLaghAste tasyAH shapathaM kR̥itva kathayAmi dine dine.ahaM mR̥ityuM gachChAmi |

XXXII iphiShanagare vanyapashubhiH sArddhaM yadi laukikabhAvAt maya yud-dhaM kR̥itaM tarhi tena mama ko lAbhaH? mR̥itAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi, kurmmo bhojanapAne.adya shvastu mR̥ityu rbhaviShyati |

XXXIII ityanena dharmmat mA bhraMshadhvaM | kusaMsargeNa lokAnAM sadAchAro vinashyati |

XXXIV yUyaM yathochitaM sachaitanyAstiShThata, pApaM mA kurudhvaM, yato yuShmAkAM madhya IshvarIyaj nAnahInAH ke.api vidyante yuShmAkAM trapAyai mayedaM gadyate |

XXXV aparaM mR̥italokAH katham utthAsyanti? kIdR̥ishaM vA sharIraM labdhva punareShyantIti vAkyaM kashchit prakShyati |

XXXVI he aj na tvayA yad bIjam upyate tad yadi na mriyeta tarhi na jIvayiShyate |

XXXVII yayA mUrtya nirgantavyaM sA tvayA nopyate kintu shuShkaM bIjameva; tachcha godhUmAdInAM kimapi bIjaM bhavituM shaknoti |

XXXVIII IshvareNeva yathAbhilAShaM tasmai mUrthi rdIyate, ekaikasmai bIjAya svA svA mUrthireva dIyate |

XXXIX sarvvANi palalAni naikavidhAni santi, manuShyapashupakShimatsyAdInAM bhinnarUpANi palalAni santi |

XL aparaM svargIya mUrttayaH pArthiva mUrttayashcha vidyante kintu svargIyanAm ekarUpaM tejaH pArthivAna ncha tadanyarUpaM tejo.asti |

XLI sUryyasya teja ekavidhaM chandrasya tejestadanyavidhaM tArANA ncha tejo.anyavidhaM, tArANAM madhye.api tejasastAratamyAM vidyate |

XLII tatra likhitamAste yathA, 'Adipurusha Adam jIvatprANI babhUva,' kintvantima Adam (khrIShTo) jIvanadAyaka AtmA babhUva |

XLIII yad upyate tat tuchChaM yachchotthAsyati tad gauravAnvitaM; yad upyate tannirbbalaM yachchotthAsyati tat shaktiyuktaM |

XLIV yat sharIram upyate tat prANAnAM sadma, yachcha sharIram utthAsyati tad AtmanaH sadma | prANasadmasvarUpaM sharIraM vidyate, AtmasadmasvarUpamapi sharIraM vidyate |

XLV tatra likhitamAste yathA, AdipuruSha Adam jIvatprANI babhUva, kintvantima Adam (khrIShTo) jIvanadAyaka AtmA babhUva |

XLVI Atmasadma na prathamaM kintu prANasadmaiva tatpashchAd Atmasadma |

XLVII AdyaH puruShe mR̥̄ida utpannatvAt mR̥̄iNmayo dvtIyashcha puruShaH svargAd AgataH prabhuH |

XLVIII mR̥̄iNmayo yAdR̥̄isha AsIt mR̥̄iNmayAH sarvve tAdR̥̄ishA bhavanti svargIyashcha yAdR̥̄isho.asti svargIyAH sarvve tAdR̥̄ishA bhavanti |

XLIX mR̥̄iNmayasya rUpaM yadvad asmAbhi rdhAritaM tadvat svargIyasya rUpamapi dhArayiShyate |

L he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAn prati vyAharAmi, Ishvarasya rAjye raktamAMsayoradhikAro bhavituM na shaknoti, akShayatve cha kShayasyAdhikAro na bhaviShyati |

LI pashyatAhaM yuShmabhyaM nigUDhAM kathAM nivedayAmi |

LII sarvvairasmAbhi rmahAnidra na gamiShyate kintvantimadine tUryyAM vAdiAyAm ekasmin vipale nimiShaikamadhye sarvvai rUpAntaraM gamiShyate, yatas-tUrI vAdiShyate, mR̥̄italokAshchAkShayIbhUtA utthAsyanti vaya ncha rUpAntaraM gamiShyAmaH |

LIII yataH kShayaNIyenaitena sharIreNAkShayatvaM parihitavyaM, maraNAdhInenaitena dehena chAmaratvaM parihitavyaM |

LIV etasmin kShayaNIye sharIre .akShayatvaM gate, etasman maraNAdhIne dehe chAmaratvaM gate shAstre likhitaM vachanamidaM setsyati, yathA, jayena grasyate mR̥̄ityuH |

LV mR̥̄ityo te kaNTakaM kutra paraloka jayaH kka te | |

LVI mR̥̄ityoH kaNTakaM pApameva pApasya cha balaM vyavastha |

LVII Ishvarashcha dhanyo bhavatu yataH so.asmAkaM prabhunA yIshukhrIShTe-nAsmAn jayayuktAn vidhApayati |

LVIII ato he mama priyabhrAtaraH; yUyaM susthira nishchalAshcha bhavata prabhoH sevAyAM yuShmAkAM parishramo niShphalo na bhaviShyatIti j nAtva prabhoH kAryye sada tatpara bhavata |

XVI

I pavitralokAnAM kR̥̄ite yo.arthasaMgrahastamadhi gAlAtIyadeshasya samAja mayA yad AdiShTastad yuShmAbhirapi kriyatAM |

II mamAgamanakAle yad arthasaMgraho na bhavet tannimittaM yuShmAkamekaikena svasampadAnusArAt sa nchayaM kR̥̄itvA saptAhasya prathamadivase svasamIpe ki nchit nikShipyatAM |

III tato mamAgamanasamaye yUyaM yAneva vishvAsyA iti vediShyatha tebhyo.ahaM patrANi dattvA yuShmAkAM taddAnasya yirUshAlamaM nayanArthaM tAn preShayiShyAmi |

IV kintu yadi tatra mamApi gamanam uchitaM bhavet tarhi te mayA saha yAsyanti |

V sAmprataM mAkidaniyAdeshamahaM paryyaTAMi taM paryyaTya yuShmatsamI-pam AgamiShyAmi |

VI anantaraM kiM jAnAmi yuShmatsannidhim avasthAsye shItakAlamapi yApayiShyAmi cha pashchAt mama yat sthAnaM gantavyaM tatraiva yuShmAbhirahaM prerayitavyaH |

VII yato.ahaM yAtrAkAle kShaNamAtraM yuShmAn draShTuM nechChAmi kintu prabhu ryadyanujAnIyAt tarhi ki nchid dIrghakAlaM yuShmatsamIpe pravastum ichChAmi |

VIII tathApi nistArotsavAt paraM pa nchAshattamadinaM yAvad iphiShapuryyAM sthAsyAmi|

IX yasmAd atra kAryyasAdhanArthaM mamAntike bR^ihad dvAraM muktaM bahavo vipakShA api vidyante|

X timathi ryadi yuShmAkaM samIpam AgachChet tarhi yena nirbhayaM yuShmanmadhye vartteta tatra yuShmAbhi rmano nidhIyatAM yasmAd ahaM yAdR^ik so.api tAdR^ik prabhoH karmmaNe yatate|

XI ko.api taM pratyanAdaraM na karotu kintu sa mamAntikaM yad AgantuM shaknuyAt tadarthaM yuShmAbhiH sakushalaM preShyatAM| bhrAtR^ibhiH sArdhamahaM taM pratIkShe|

XII ApalluM bhrAtaramadhyahaM nivedayAmi bhrAtR^ibhiH sAkaM so.api yad yuShmAkaM samIpaM vrajet tadarthaM mayA sa punaH punaryAchitaH kintvidAnIM gamanaM sarvvathA tasmai nArochata, itaHparaM susamayaM prApya sa gamiShyati|

XIII yUyaM jAgR^ita vishvAse susthirA bhavata pauruShaM prakAshayata balavanto bhavata|

XIV yuShmAbhiH sarvvANi karmmANi premnA niShpAdyantAM|

XV he bhrAtaraH, ahaM yuShmAn idam abhiyAche stiphAnasya parijanA AkhAyAdeshasya prathamajAtaphalasvarUpAH, pavitralokAnAM paricharyyAyai cha ta Atmano nyavedayan iti yuShmAbhi rj nAyate|

XVI ato yUyamapi tAdR^ishalokAnAm asmatsahAyAnAM shramakAriNA ncha sarvveShAM vashyA bhavata|

XVII stiphAnaH pharttUnAta AkhAyikashcha yad atrAgaman tenAham AnandAmi yato yuShmAbhiryat nyUnitaM tat taiH sampUritaM|

XVIII tai ryuShmAkaM mama cha manAMsyApyAyitAni| tasmAt tAdR^ishA loka yuShmAbhiH sammantavyAH|

XIX yuShmabhyam AshiyAdeshasthasamAjAnAM namaskR^itim AkkilapriskilayostanmaNDapasthasamiteshcha bahunamaskR^itiM prajAnIta|

XX sarvve bhrAtaro yuShmAn namaskurvvante| yUyaM pavitrachumbanena mitho namata|

XXI paulo.ahaM svakaralikhitaM namaskR^itiM yuShmAn vedaye|

XXII yadi kashchid yIshukhrIShTe na prIyate tarhi sa shApagrasto bhavet prabhu-rAyAti|

XXIII asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugraho yuShmAn prati bhUyAt|

XXIV khrIShTaM yIshum AshritAn yuShmAn prati mama prema tiShThatu| iti| |

2 karinthinaH patraM

^I IshvarasyechChayA yIshukhrIshTasya preritaH paulastimathirbhrAtA cha dvAve-tau karinthanagarasthAyai IshvarIyasamitaya AkhAyAdeshasthebhyaH sarvvebhyaH pavitralokebhyashcha patraM likhataH |

^{II} asmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya prabhoryIshukhrIshTasya chAnugrahaH shAn-tishcha yuShmAsu varttatAM |

^{III} kR̥̄ipAluH pitA sarvvasAntvanAkArIshvarashcha yo.asmatprabhoryIshukhrIshTasya tAta IshvaraH sa dhanyo bhavatu |

^{IV} yato vayam IshvarAt sAntvanAM prApya tayA sAntvanayA yat sarvavid-hakliShTAn lokAn sAntvayituM shaknuyAma tadarthaM so.asmAkaM sarvvakle-shasamaye.asmAn sAntvayati |

^V yataH khrIshTasya kleshA yadvad bAhulyenAsmAsu varttante tadvad vayaM khrIshTena bahusAntvanADhya api bhavAmaH |

^{VI} vayaM yadi klishyAmahe tarhi yuShmAkaM sAntvanAparitrANayoH kR̥̄ite klishyAmahe yato.asmAbhi ryAdR̥̄ishAni duHkhAni sahyante yuShmAkaM tAdR̥̄ishaduHkhAnAM sahanena tau sAdhayiShyete ityasmin yuShmAnadhi mama dR̥̄iDhA pratyAshA bhavati |

^{VII} yadi vA vayaM sAntvanAM labhAmahe tarhi yuShmAkaM sAntvanA-paritrANayoH kR̥̄ite tAmapi labhAmahe | yato yUyaM yAdR̥̄ig duHkhAnAM bhAgino.abhavata tAdR̥̄ik sAntvanAyA api bhAgino bhaviShyatheti vayaM jAnImaH |

^{VIII} he bhrAtaraH, AshiyAdeshe yaH klesho.asmAn AkrAmyat taM yUyaM yad anav-agatAstiShThata tanmayA bhadraM na manyate | tenAtishaktikleshena vayamatIva pIDitAstasmAt jIvanarakShaNe nirupAyA jAtAshcha,

^{IX} ato vayaM sveShu na vishvasya mR̥̄italokAnAm utthApayitarIshvare yad vishvAsaM kurmmastadartham asmAbhiH prANadaNDo bhoktavya iti svamanasi nishchitaM |

^X etAdR̥̄ishabhaya NkarAt mR̥̄ityo ryo .asmAn atrAyatedAnImapi trAyate sa itaH paramapyasmAn trAsyate .asmAkam etAdR̥̄ishI pratyAshA vidyate |

^{XI} etadarthamasmatkR̥̄ite prArthanayA vayaM yuShmAbhirupakarttavystathA kR̥̄ite bahubhi ryAchito yo.anugraho.asmAsu varttiShyate tatkR̥̄ite bahubhirIsh-varasya dhanyavAdo.api kAriShyate |

^{XII} apara ncha saMsAramadhye visheShato yuShmanmadhye vayaM sAMsArikyA dhiyA nahi kintvIshvarasyAnugraheNAkuTilatAm IshvarIyasAr-alya nchAcharitavanto.atrAsmAkaM mano yat pramANaM dadAti tena vayaM shlAghAmahe |

^{XIII} yuShmAbhi ryad yat paThyate gR̥̄ihyate cha tadanyat kimapi yuShmabhyam asmAbhi rna likhyate tachchAntaM yAvad yuShmAbhi rgrahIshyata ityasmAkam AshA |

^{XIV} yUyamitaH pUrvvamapyasmAn aMshato gR̥̄ihItavantaH, yataH prabho ry-IshukhrIshTasya dine yadvad yuShmAsvasmAkaM shlAghA tadvad asmAsu yuSh-mAkamapi shlAghA bhaviShyati |

^{XV} aparaM yUyaM yad dvitIyaM varaM labhadhve tadarthamitaH pUrvvaM tayA pratyAshayA yuShmatsamIpaM gamiShyAmi

^{XVI} yuShmaddeshena mAkidaniyAdeshaM vrajitvA punastasmAt mAkidaniyAde-shAt yuShmatsamIpaM etya yuShmAbhi ryihUdAdeshaM preShayiShye cheti mama vA nChAsIt |

^{XVII} etAdR□ishI mantraNA mayA kiM chA nchalyena kR□itA? yad yad ahaM mantraye tat kiM viShayiloka_iva mantrayANA Adau svIkR□itya pashchAd asvIkurvve?

^{XVIII} yuShmAn prati mayA kathitAni vAkyAnyagre svIkR□itAni sheShe.asvIkR□itAni nAbhavan eteneshvarasya vishvastata prakAshate |

^{XIX} mayA silvAnena timathinA cheshvarasya putro yo yIshukhrIShTo yuShmanmadhye ghoShitaH sa tena svIkR□itaH punarasvIkR□itashcha tannahi kintu sa tasya svIkArasvarUpaeva |

^{XX} Ishvarasya mahimA yad asmAbhiH prakAsheta tadartham IshvareNa yad yat pratij nAtaM tatsarvvaM khrIShTena svIkR□itaM satyIbhUta ncha |

^{XXI} yuShmAn asmAMshchAbhiShichya yaH khrIShTe sthAsnUn karoti sa Ishvara eva |

^{XXII} sa chAsmAn mudrA NkitAn akArShIt satyA NkArasya paNakharUpam AtmAnaM asmAkam antaHkaraNeShu nirakShipachcha |

^{XXIII} aparaM yuShmAsu karuNAM kurvvan aham etAvatkAlaM yAvat karinthanagaraM na gatavAn iti satyametasmin IshvaraM sAkShiNaM kR□itvA maya svaprANAnAM shapathaH kriyate |

^{XXIV} vayaM yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya niyantAro na bhavAmaH kintu yuShmAkam Anandasya sahAyA bhavAmaH, yasmAd vishvAse yuShmAkaM sthiti rbhavati |

II

^I apara nchAhaM punaH shokAya yuShmatsannidhiM na gamiShyAmIti manasi nirachaiShaM |

^{II} yasmAd ahaM yadi yuShmAn shokayuktAn karomi tarhi mayA yaH shokayuktIkR□itastaM vinA kenApareNAhaM harShayiShye?

^{III} mama yo harShaH sa yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM harSha eveti nishchitaM mayAbodhi; ataeva yairahaM harShayitavyastai rmadupasthitisamaye yanmama shoko na jAyeta tadarthameva yuShmabhyam etAdR□ishaM patraM mayA likhitaM |

^{IV} vastutastu bahukleshasya manaHpIDAyAshcha samaye.ahaM bahvashrupAtena patramekaM likhitavAn yuShmAkaM shokArthaM tannahi kintu yuShmAsu madIyapremabAhulyasya j nApanArthaM |

^V yenAhaM shokayuktIkR□itastena kevalamahaM shokayuktIkR□itastannahi kintvaMshato yUyaM sarvve.api yato.ahamatra kasmiMshchid doShamAropayituM nechChAmi |

^{VI} bahUnAM yat tarjjanaM tena janenAlambhi tat tadarthaM prachuraM |

^{VII} ataH sa duHkhasAgare yanna nimajjati tadarthaM yuShmAbhiH sa kShantavyaH sAntvayitavyashcha |

^{VIII} iti hetoH prarthaye.ahaM yuShmAbhistasmin dayA kriyatAM |

^{IX} yUyaM sarvvakarmmaNi mamAdeshaM gr□ihItha na veti parIkShitum ahaM yuShmAn prati likhitavAn |

^X yasya yo doSho yuShmAbhiH kShamyate tasya sa doSho mayApi kShamyate yashcha doSho mayA kShamyate sa yuShmAkaM kR□ite khrIShTasya sAkShAt kShamyate |

^{XI} shayatAnaH kalpanAsmAbhiraj nAta nahi, ato vayaM yat tena na va nchyAmahe tadartham asmAbhiH sAvadhAnai rbhavitavyaM |

^{XII} apara ncha khrIShTasya susaMvAdaghoShANArthaM mayi troyAnagaramAgate prabhoH karmmaNe cha madarthaM dvAre mukte

^{XIII} satyapi svabhrAtustItasyAvidyamAnatvAt madIyAtmanaH kApi shAnti rna babhUva, tasmAd ahaM tAn visarjjanaM yAchitvA mAkidaniyAdeshaM gantuM prasthanam akaravaM |

XIV ya IshvaraH sarvvadA khrIShTenAsmAn jayinaH karoti sarvvatra chAsmAbhis-tadIyaj nAnasya gandhaM prakAshayati sa dhanyaH |

XV yasmAd ye trANaM lapyante ye cha vinAsaM gamiShyanti tAn prati vayam IshvareNa khrIShTasya saugandhyaM bhavAmaH |

XVI vayam ekeShAM mR̥ityave mR̥ityugandhA apareShA ncha jIvanAya jIvanagandhA bhavAmaH, kintvetAdR̥ishakarmmasAdhane kaH samartha.asti?

XVII anye bahavo lokA yadvad Ishvarasya vAkyam mR̥iShAshikShaya mishrayanti vayaM tadvat tanna mishrayantaH saralabhAveneshvarasya sAkShAd IshvarasyAde-shAt khrIShTena kathAM bhAShAmahe |

III

I vayaM kim AtmaprashaMsanaM punarArabhaMahe? yuShmAn prati yuShmatto vA pareShAM keShA nchid ivAsmAkamapi kiM prashaMsApatreShu prayojanam Aste?

II yUyamevAsmAkam prashaMsApatraM tachchAsmAkam antaHkaraNeShu likhi-taM sarvvamAnavaishcha j neyaM paThanIya ncha |

III yato .asmAbhiH sevitaM khrIShTasya patraM yUyapeva, tachcha na masyA kintvamarasyeshvarasyAtmanA likhitaM pAShANapatreShu tannahi kintu kravya-mayeShu hR̥itpatreShu likhitamiti suspaShTaM |

IV khrIShTeneshvaraM pratyasmAkam IdR̥isho dR̥iDhavishvAso vidyate;

V vayaM nijaguNena kimapi kalpayituM samartha iti nahi kintvIshvarAdasmAkam sAmarthyaM jAyate |

VI tena vayaM nUtananiyamasyArthato .akSharasaMsthAnasya tannahi kintvAt-mana eva sevanasAmarthyaM prAptAH | akSharasaMsthAnaM mR̥ityujanakaM kintvAtma jIvanadAyakaH |

VII akSharai rvilikhitapAShANarUpiNI ya mR̥ityoH sevA sA yadIdR̥ik tejasvinI jAta yattasyAchirasthAyinastejasaH kAraNAt mUsaso mukham isrAyelIyalokaiH saM-draShTuM nAshakyata,

VIII tarhyAtmanaH sevA kiM tato.api bahutejasvinI na bhavet?

IX daNDajanika sevA yadi tejoyukta bhavet tarhi puNyajanika sevA tato.adhikaM bahutejoyukta bhaviShyati |

X ubhayostulanAyAM kR̥itAyAm ekasyAstejo dvitIyAyAH prakharatareNa tejasA hInatejo bhavati |

XI yasmAd yat lopaniyaM tad yadi tejoyuktaM bhavet tarhi yat chirasthAyI tad bahutaratejoyuktameva bhaviShyati |

XII IdR̥ishIM pratyAshAM labdhvA vayaM mahatIM pragalbhatAM prakAshayAmaH |

XIII isrAyelIyaloka yat tasya lopaniyasya tejasaH sheShaM na vilokayeyustadartam mUsA yAdR̥ig AvaraNena svamukham AchChAdayat vayaM tAdR̥ik na kurmmaH |

XIV teShAM manAMsi kaThinIbhUtAni yatasteShAM paThanasamaye sa purAtano niyamastenAvaraNenAdyApi prachChannastiShThati |

XV tachcha na dUrIbhavati yataH khrIShTenaiva tat lupyate | mUsasaH shAstrasya pATHasamaye.adyApi teShAM manAMsi tenAvaraNena prachChadyante |

XVI kintu prabhuM prati manasi parAvR̥itte tad AvaraNaM dUrIkAriShyate |

XVII yaH prabhuH sa eva sa Atma yatra cha prabhorAtma tatraiva muktiH |

XVIII vaya ncha sarvve.anAchChAditenAsyena prabhostejasaH pratibimbaM gR̥ihlanta AtmasvarUpeNa prabhuna rUpAntarIkR̥itA varddhamAnatejoyuktAM tAmeva pratimUrttiM prApnumaH |

IV

I apara ncha vayaM karuNabhAjo bhUtvA yad etat parichArakapadam alabhAmahi nAtra klAmyAmaH,

II kintu trapAyuktAni prachChannakarmmANi vihAya kuTilatAcharaNamakurvanta IshvarIyavAkyaM mithyAvAkyairamishrayantaH satyadharmmasya prakAshaneneshvarasya sAkShAt sarvvamAnavAnAM saMvedagochare svAn prashaMsanIyAn darshayAmaH|

III asmAbhi rghoShitaH susaMvAdo yadi prachChannaH; syAt tarhi ye vinaMkShyanti teShAmeva dR̥iShTitaH sa prachChannaH;

IV yata Ishvarasya pratimUrthi ryaH khrIShTastasya tejasaH susaMvAdasya prabhA yat tAn na dIpayet tadartham iha lokasya devo.avishvAsinAM j nAnanayanam andhIkR̥itavAn etasyodAharaNaM te bhavanti|

V vayaM svAn ghoShayAma iti nahi kintu khrIShTaM yIshuM prabhumevAsmAMshcha yIshoH kR̥ite yuShmAkaM parichArakAn ghoShayAmaH|

VI ya Ishvaro madhyetimiraM prabhAM dIpanAyAdishat sa yIshukhrIShTasyAsya IshvarIyatejaso j nAnaprabhAyA udayArtham asmAkam antaHkaraNeShu dIpitavAn|

VII aparaM tad dhanam asmAbhi rmR̥iNmayeShu bhAjaneShu dhAryate yataH sAdbhuta shakti rnAsmAkaM kintvIshvarasyaiveti j nAtavyaM|

VIII vayaM pade pade pIDyAmahe kintu nAvasIdAmaH, vayaM vyAkulAH santo.api nirupAyA na bhavAmaH;

IX vayaM pradrAvyamAna api na klAmyAmaH, nipAtita api na vinashyAmaH|

X asmAkaM sharIre khrIShTasya jIvanaM yat prakAsheta tadarthaM tasmin sharIre yIsho rmaraNamapi dhArayAmaH|

XI yIsho rjIvanaM yad asmAkaM marttyadehe prakAsheta tadarthaM jIvanto vayaM yIshoH kR̥ite nityaM mR̥ityau samarpyAmahe|

XII itthaM vayaM mR̥ityAkrAntA yUya ncha jIvanAkrAntAH|

XIII vishvAsakArANadeva samabhAShi mayA vachaH| iti yathA shAstre likhitaM tathaivAsmAbhirapi vishvAsajanakam AtmAnaM prApya vishvAsaH kriyate tasMachcha vachAMsi bhAShyante|

XIV prabhu ryIshu ryenotthApitaH sa yIshunAsmAnapyutthApayiShyati yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM svasamIpa upasthApayiShyati cha, vayam etat jAnImaH|

XV ataeva yuShmAkaM hitAya sarvvameva bhavati tasmAd bahUnAM prachurAnu̇grahaprApte rbahulokAnAM dhanyavAdeneshvarasya mahimA samyak prakAshiShyate|

XVI tato heto rvayaM na klAmyAmaH kintu bAhyapuruSho yadyapi kShIyate tathApyAntarikaH puruSho dine dine nUtanAyate|

XVII kShaNamAtrasthAyI yadetat laghiShThaM duHkhaM tad atibAhulyenAsmAkam anantakAlasthAyI gariShThasukhaM sAdhayati,

XVIII yato vayaM pratyakShAn viShayAn anuddishyApratyakShAn uddishAmaH| yato hetoH pratyakShaviShayAH kShaNamAtrasthAyinaH kintvapratyakShA anantakAlasthAyinaH|

V

I aparam asmAkam etasmin pArthive dUShyarUpe veshmani jIrNe satIshvareNa nirmmitam akarakR̥itam asmAkam anantakAlasthAyI veshmaikaM svarge vidyata iti vayaM jAnImaH|

II yato hetoretasmin veshmani tiShThanto vayaM taM svargIyaM vAsaM paridhatum AkA NkShyamANA niHshvasAmaH|

III tathApIdAnImapi vayaM tena na nagnAH kintu parihitavasaNA manyAmahe|

IV etasmin dUShye tiShThanato vayaM klishyamAnA niHshvasAmaH, yato vayaM vAsaM tyaktum ichChAmastannahi kintu taM dvitIyaM vAsaM paridhAtum ichChAmaH, yatastathA kR̥̄ite jIvanena martyaM grasiShyate |

V etadarthaM vayaM yena sR̥̄iShTAH sa Ishvara eva sa chAsmabhyaM satya NkArasya paNasvarUpam AtmAnaM dattavAn |

VI ataeva vayaM sarvvadotsuka bhavAmaH ki ncha sharIre yAvad asmAbhi rnyuShyate tAvat prabhuto dUre proShyata iti jAnImaH,

VII yato vayaM dR̥̄iShTimArge na charAmaH kintu vishvAsamArge |

VIII apara ncha sharIrAd dUre pravastuM prabhoH sannidhau ni-
vastu nchAkA NkShyamANA utsuka bhavAmaH |

IX tasmAdeva kArANAd vayaM tasya sannidhau nivasantastasmAd dUre pravasanto vA tasmai rochituM yatAmahe |

X yasmAt sharIrAvasthAyAm ekaikena kR̥̄itAnAM karmmaNAM shub-
hAshubhaphalaprAptaye sarvvaismAbhiH khrIshTasya vichArAsanasammukha
upasthAtavyaM |

XI ataeva prabho rbhayAnakatvaM vij nAya vayaM manujAn anunayAmaH
ki ncheshvarasya gochare saprakAshA bhavAmaH, yuShmAkaM
saMvedagochare.api saprakAshA bhavAma ityAshaMsAmahe |

XII anena vayaM yuShmAkaM sannidhau punaH svAn prashaMsAma iti nahi kintu
ye mano vina mukhaiH shlAghante tebhyaH pratyuttaradAnAya yUyaM yathAsmAb-
hiH shlAghituM shaknutha tAdR̥̄isham upAyaM yuShmabhyaM vitarAmaH |

XIII yadi vayaM hataj nAnA bhavAmastarhi tad IshvarArthakaM yadi cha saj nAnA
bhavAmastarhi tad yuShmadarthakaM |

XIV vayaM khrIshTasya premnA samAkR̥̄iShyAmahe yataH sarvveShAM vini-
mayena yadyeko jano.amriyata tarhi te sarvve mR̥̄itA ityAsmAbhi rbudhyate |

XV apara ncha ye jIvanti te yat svArthaM na jIvanti kintu teShAM kR̥̄ite yo jano
mR̥̄itaH punarutthApitashcha tamuddishya yat jIvanti tadarthameva sa sarvveShAM
kR̥̄ite mR̥̄itavAn |

XVI ato hetoritaH paraM ko.apyasmAbhi rjAtito na pratij nAtavyaH | yadyapi
pUrvvaM khrIshTo jAtito.asmAbhiH pratij nAtastathApIdAnIM jAtitaH puna rna
pratij nAyate |

XVII kenachit khrIshTa Ashrite nUtanA sR̥̄iShTi rbhavati purAtanAni lupyante
pashya nikhilAni navInAni bhavanti |

XVIII sarvva nchaitad Ishvarasya karmma yato yIshukhrIshTena sa evAsmAn svena
sArddhaM saMhitavAn sandhAnasambandhIyAM paricharyyAm asmAsu samarpi-
tavAMshcha |

XIX yataH IshvaraH khrIshTam adhiShThAya jagato janAnAm AgAMsi teShAM
R̥̄iNamiva na gaNayan svena sArddhaM tAn saMhitavAn sandhivArttAm asmAsu
samarpitavAMshcha |

XX ato vayaM khrIshTasya vinimayena dautyaM karmma sampAdayAmahe, Ish-
varashchAsmAbhi ryuShmAn yAyAchyate tataH khrIshTasya vinimayena vayaM
yuShmAn prArthayAmahe yUyamIshvareNa sandhatta |

XI yato vayaM tena yad IshvarIyapuNyaM bhavAmastadarthaM pApena saha yasya
j nAteyaM nAsIt sa eva tenAsmAkaM vinimayena pApaH kR̥̄itaH |

VI

I tasya sahAyA vayaM yuShmAn prArthayAmahe, IshvarasyAnugraho yuShmAbhi
rvR̥̄ithA na gr̥̄ihyatAM |

II tenoktametat, saMshroShyAmi shubhe kAle tvadIyAM prArthanAm ahaM| up-akAraM kariShyAmi paritrANadine tava| pashyatAyaM shubhakAlaH pashyatedaM trANadinaM|

III asmAkaM paricharyyA yanniShkala Nka bhavet tadarthaM vayaM kutrApi vighnaM na janayAmaH,

IV kintu prachurasahiShNutA klesho dainyaM vipat tADana kArAbandhanaM nivAsahInatvaM parishramo jAgaraNam upavasanaM

V nirmmalatvaM j nAnaM mR̥idushIlatA hitaiShita

VI pavitra AtmA niShkapaTaM prema satyAlApa IshvarIyashakti

VII rdakShiNavAmAbhyAM karAbhyAM dharmmAstradhAraNaM

VIII manApamanayorakhyAtisukhyAtyo rbhAgitvam etaiH sarvvairIshvarasya prashaMsyan parichArakan svAn prakAshayAmaH|

IX bhramakasama vayaM satyavAdino bhavAmaH, aparichitasama vayaM su-parichita bhavAmaH, mR̥itakalpA vayaM jIvAmaH, daNDyamAna vayaM na hanyAmahe,

X shokayuktAshcha vayaM sadAnandAmaH, daridra vayaM bahUn dhaninaH kurmmaH, aki nchanAshcha vayaM sarvvaM dhArayAmaH|

XI he karinthinaH, yuShmAkaM prati mamAsyaM muktaM mamAntaHkaraNA ncha vikasitaM|

XII yUyaM mamAntare na sa NkochitAH ki ncha yUyameva sa NkochitachittAH|

XIII kintu mahyaM nyAyyaphaladAnArthaM yuShmAbhirapi vikasitai rbhavitavyam ityahaM nijabAlakaniva yuShman vadAmi|

XIV aparam apratyayibhiH sArddhaM yUyam ekayuge baddha mA bhUta, yasmAd dharmmAdharmmayoH kaH sambandho.asti? timireNa sarddhaM prabhAyA vA kA tulanaAsti?

XV billyAladevena sAkaM khrIshTasya vA kA sandhiH? avishvAsina sArddhaM vA vishvAsilokasyAMshaH kaH?

XVI Ishvarasya mandireNa saha vA devapratimanAM kA tulana? amarasyesh-varasya mandiraM yUyameva| IshvareNa taduktaM yathA, teShAM madhye.ahaM svAvAsaM nidhAsyAmi teShAM madhye cha yAtAyAtaM kurvvan teShAM Ishvaro bhaviShyAmi te cha malloka bhaviShyanti|

XVII ato hetoH parameshvaraH kathayati yUyaM teShAM madhyAd bahirb-hUya pR̥ithag bhavata, kimapyamedhyaM na spr̥ishata; tenAhaM yuShman grahIshyAmi,

XVIII yuShmAkaM pitA bhaviShyAmi cha, yUya ncha mama kanyAputra bhaviShyatheti sarvvashaktimata parameshvareNoktaM|

VII

I ataeva he priyatamaH, etAdR̥ishIH pratij nAH prAptairasmAbhiH sharIrAt-manoH sarvvamAlinyam apamR̥ijyeshvarasya bhaktyA pavitrAchAraH sAdhyatAM|

II yUyam asmAn gr̥ihIIta| asmAbhiH kasyApyanyAyo na kR̥itaH ko.api na va nchitaH|

III yuShman doShiNaH karttamahaM vAkyametad vadAmIti nahi yuShmAbhiH saha jIvanAya maraNaya vA vayaM yuShman svAntaHkaraNai rdhArayAma iti pUrvvaM mayoktaM|

IV yuShman prati mama mahetsAho jAyate yuShman adhyahaM bahu shlaghe cha tena sarvvakleshasamaye.ahaM sAntvanaya pUrNo harSheNa praphullitashcha bhavAmi|

V asmAsu mAkidaniyAdesham AgateShvasmAkaM sharIrasya kAchidapi shAnti rnAbhavat kintu sarvvato bahi rvirodhenAntashcha bhItya vayam apIDyAmahi|

- VI** kintu namrANAM sAntvayitA ya IshvaraH sa tItasyAgamanenAsmAn asAntvayat |
VII kevalaM tasyAgamanena tannahi kintu yuShmatto jAtayA tasya sAntvanayApi, yato.asmAsu yuShmAkaM hArddavilApAsaktatveShvasmAkaM samIpe varNiteShu mama mahAnando jAtaH |
VIII ahaM patreNa yuShmAn shokayuktAn kR̥itavAn ityasmAd anvatapye kintvad-hunA nAnutapye | tena patreNa yUyaM kShaNamAtraM shokayuktIbhŪtA iti mayA dR̥ishyate |
IX ityasmin yuShmAkaM shokenAhaM hR̥iShyAmi tannahi kintu manaHparivart-tanAya yuShmAkaM shoko.abhavad ityanena hR̥iShyAmi yato.asmatto yuShmAkaM kApi hAni ryanna bhavet tadarthaM yuShmAkaM IshvarIyaH sho̅ko jAtaH |
X sa IshvarIyaH shokaH paritrANajanakaM niranutApaM manaHparivarttanaM sAdhayati kintu sAMsArikaH shoko mR̥ityuM sAdhayati |
XI pashyata teneshvarIyeNa shokena yuShmAkaM kiM na sAdhitaM? yatno doShaprakShAlanam asantuShTatvaM hArddam AsaktatvaM phaladAna nchaitAni sarvvANi | tasmin karmmaNi yUyaM nirmmaLA iti pramaNaM sarvveNa prakAreNa yuShmAbhi rdattaM |
XII yenAparAddhaM tasya kR̥ite kiMvA yasyAparAddhaM tasya kR̥ite mayA patram alekhi tannahi kintu yuShmAnadhyasmAkaM yatno yad Ishvarasya sAkShAd yuShmatsamIpe prakAsheta tadarthameva |
XIII uktakArANAd vayaM sAntvanAM prAptAH; tA ncha sAntvanAM vinAvaro mahAhlAdastItasyAhlAdAdasmAbhi rlabdhaH, yatastasyAtmA sarvvai ryuShmAb-histR̥iptaH |
XIV pŪrvvaM tasya samIpe.ahaM yuShmAbhiryad ashlaghe tena nAlajje kintu vayaM yadvad yuShmAn prati satyabhAvena sakalam abhAShAmahi tadvat tItasya samIpe.asmAkaM shlAghanamapi satyaM jAtaM |
XV yUyaM kIdR̥ik tasyAj nA apAlayata bhayakampAbhyAM taM gR̥ihItavantashchaitasya smaraNAd yuShmAsu tasya sneho bAhulyena varttate |
XVI yuShmAsvahaM sarvvamAshaMse, ityasmin mamAhlAdo jAyate |

VIII

- I** he bhrAtaraH, mAkidaniyAdeshasthAsu samitiShu prakAshito ya IshvarasyAnu-grahastamahaM yuShmAn j nApayAmi |
II vastuto bahukleshaparIkShAsamaye teShAM mahAnando.atIvadInatA cha vadAnyatAyAH prachuraphalam aphalayataM |
III te svechChayA yathAshakti ki nchAtishakti dAna udyukta bhavan iti mayA pramaNIkriyate |
IV vaya ncha yat pavitralokebhyasteShAM dAnam upakArArthakam aMshana ncha gR̥ihlAmastad bahununayenAsmAn prArthitavantaH |
V vayaM yAdR̥ik pratyaiQkShAmahi tAdR̥ig akR̥itvA te.agre prabhava tataH param IshvarasyechChayAsmabhyamapi svAn nyavedayan |
VI ato hetostvaM yathArabdhavAn tathaiva karinthinAM madhye.api tad dAnagra-haNaM sAdhayeti yuShmAn adhi vayaM tItaM prArthayAmahi |
VII ato vishvAso vAkpaTuta j nAnaM sarvvotsAho .asmAsu prema chaitai rguNai ryUyaM yathAparAn atishedhve tathaivaitena guNenApyatishedhvaM |
VIII etad aham Aj nayA kathayAmIti nahi kintvanyeshAm utsAhakArANAd yuSh-mAkamapi premnaH sAralyaM parIkShitumichChata mayaitat kathyate |
IX yUya nchAsmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugrahaM jAnItha yatastasya nird-hanatvena yUyaM yad dhanino bhavatha tadarthaM sa dhanI sannapi yuShmatkR̥ite nirdhano.abhavat |

X etasmin ahaM yuShmAn svavichAraM j nApayAmi| gataM saMvatsaram Arabhya yUyaM kevalaM karmma karttaM tannahi kintvichChukatAM prakAshayitumapyu-pAkrAbhyadhvaM tato heto ryuShmatkR̄ite mama mantraNA bhadrA|

XI ato .adhuna tatkarmmasAdhanaM yuShmAbhiH kriyatAM tena yadvad ichChukatAyAm utsAhastadvad ekaikasya sampadanusAreNa karmmasAdhanam api janiShyate|

XII yasmin ichChukata vidyate tena yanna dhAryyate tasmAt so.anugR̄ihyata iti nahi kintu yad dhAryyate tasmAdeva|

XIII yata itareShAM virAmeNa yuShmAka ncha kleshena bhavitavyaM tannahi kintu samatayaiva|

XIV varttamAnasamaye yuShmAkaM dhanAdhikyena teShAM dhananyUnata pU-rayitavya tasmAt teShAmapyAdhikyena yuShmAkaM nyUnata pUrayiShyate tena samata janiShyate|

XV tadeva shAstre.api likhitam Aste yathA, yenAdhikaM saMgR̄ihItaM tasyAdhikaM nAbhavat yena chAlpaM saMgR̄ihItaM tasyAlpaM nAbhavat|

XVI yuShmAkaM hitAya tItasya manasi ya Ishvara imam udyogaM janitavAn sa dhanyo bhavatu|

XVII tIta.asmAkaM prArthanAM gR̄ihItavAn ki ncha svayam udyuktaH san svehChaya yuShmatsamIpaM gatavAn|

XVIII tena saha yo.apara eko bhrAtAsmAbhiH preShitaH susaMvAdAt tasya sukhy-AtyA sarvvAH samitayo vyAptAH|

XIX prabho rgauravAya yuShmAkaM ichChukatAyai cha sa samitibhiresasyai dAna-sevAyai asmAkaM sa Ngitve nyayojyata|

XX yato ya mahopAyanasevAsmAbhi rvidhIyate tAmadhi vayaM yat kenApi na nindyAmahe tadarthaM yatAmahe|

XXI yataH kevalaM prabhoH sAkShAt tannahi kintu mAnavAnAmapi sAkShAt sadAchAraM karttum AlochAmahe|

XXII tAbhyAM sahApara eko yo bhrAtAsmAbhiH preShitaH so.asmAbhi rbahu-viShayeShu bahavArAn parIkShita udyogIva prakAshitashcha kintvadhuna yuSh-mAsu dR̄iDhavishvAsAt tasyotsAho bahu vavR̄idhe|

XXIII yadi kashchit tItasya tattvaM jij nAsate tarhi sa mama sahabhAgI yuSh-manmadhye sahaArI cha, aparayo rbhrAtrostattvaM vA yadi jij nAsate tarhi tau samitInAM dUtau khrISHtasya pratibimbau cheti tena j nAyatAM|

XXIV ato hetoH samitInAM samakShaM yuShmatpremno.asmAkaM shlAghAyAshcha prAmANYaM tAn prati yuShmAbhiH prakAshayitavyaM|

IX

I pavitralokAnAm upakArArthakasevAmadhi yuShmAn prati mama likhanaM niShprayojanaM|

II yata AkhAyAdeshastha loka gatavarSham Arabhya tatkAryya udyataH santIti vAkyenAhaM mAkidanIyalokAnAM samIpe yuShmAkaM yAm ichChukatAmadhi shlAgha tAm avagato.asmi yuShmAkaM tasmAd utsAhAchchApareShAM bahUnAm udyogo jAtaH|

III ki nchaitasmin yuShmAn adhyasmAkaM shlAghA yad atathyA na bhavet yUya ncha mama vAkyAnusArAd yad udyatAstiShTheta tadarthameva te bhrAtaro mayA preShitAH|

IV yasmAt mayA sArddhaM kaishchit mAkidanIyabhrAtR̄ibhirAgatya yUya-manudyata iti yadi dR̄iShyate tarhi tasmAd dR̄iDhavishvAsAd yuShmAkaM lajja janiShyata ityasmAbhi rna vaktavyaM kintvasmAkaMeva lajja janiShyate|

V ataH prAk pratij nAtaM yuShmAkaM dAnaM yat sa nchitaM bhavet tachcha yad grAhakatAyAH phalam abhUtva dAnashIlatAyA eva phalaM bhavet tadarthaM mam-Agre gamanAya tatsa nchayanAya cha tAn bhrAtRin AdeShTumahaM prayojanam amanye |

VI aparamapi vyAharAmi kenachit kShudrabhAvena bIJeShUpteShu svalpAni shasyAni karttiShyante, ki ncha kenachid bahudabhavena bIJeShUpteShu bahUni shasyAni karttiShyante |

VII ekaikena svamanasi yathA nishchIyate tathaiva dIyatAM kenApi kAtareNa bhItena vA na dIyatAM yata Ishvaro hRiShTamAnase dAtari prIyate |

VIII aparam Ishvaro yuShmAn prati sarvvavidhaM bahupradaM prasAdaM prakAshayitum arhati tena yUyaM sarvvaviShaye yatheShTaM prApya sarvveNa satkarmmaNA bahuphalavanto bhaviShyatha |

IX etasmin likhitamAste, yathA, vyayate sa jano rAyaM durgatebhyo dadAti cha | nityasthAyI cha taddharmmaH

X bIjaM bhejanIyam anna ncha vaptre yena vishrANyate sa yuShmabhyam api bIjaM vishrANya bahulIkariShyati yuShmAkaM dharmmaphalAni varddhayiShyati cha |

XI tena sarvvaviShaye sadhanIbhUtai ryuShmAbhiH sarvvaviShaye dAnashIlatAyAM prakAshitAyAm asmAbhirIshvarasya dhanyavAdaH sAdhayiShyate |

XII etayopakArasevayA pavitralokAnAm arthAbhAvasya pratIkAro jAyata iti kevalaM nahi kintvIshcharasya dhanyavAdo.api bAhulyenotpAdyate |

XIII yata etasmAd upakArakaraNAd yuShmAkaM parIkShitatvaM buddhvA bahubhiH khrIshTasusaMvAda NgIkaraNe yuShmAkam Aj nAgrAhitvAt tadbhAgitve cha tAn aparAMshcha prati yuShmAkaM dAtRitvAd Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaH kAriShyate,

XIV yuShmadarthaM prArthanAM kRitvA cha yuShmAsvIshvarasya gariShThAnugrahAd yuShmAsu taiH prema kAriShyate |

XV aparam IshvarasyAnirvvachanIyadAnAt sa dhanyo bhUyAt |

X

I yuShmatpratyakShe namraH kintu parokShe pragalbhaH paulo.ahaM khrIshTasya kShAntyA vinItya cha yuShmAn prArthaye |

II mama prArthanIyamidaM vayaM yaiH shArIrikAchAriNo manyAmahe tAn prati yAM pragalbhatAM prakAshayitum nishchinomi sA pragalbhatA samAgatena mayAcharitavyA na bhavatu |

III yataH sharIre charanto.api vayaM shArIrikaM yuddhaM na kurmmaH |

IV asmAkaM yuddhAstrANi cha na shArIrikAni kintvIshvareNa durgabha njanAya prabalAni bhavanti,

V taishcha vayaM vitarkAn IshvarIyatattvaj nAnasya pratibandhikAM sarvvAM chittasamunnati ncha nipAtayAmaH sarvvasa Nkalpa ncha bandinaM kRitvA khrIshTasyAj nAgrAhiNaM kurmmaH,

VI yuShmAkam Aj nAgrAhitve siddhe sati sarvvasyAj nAla Nghanasya pratIkAraM karttum udyata Asmahe cha |

VII yad dRiShTigocharaM tad yuShmAbhi rdRiShyatAM | ahaM khrIshTasya loka iti svamanasi yena vij nAyate sa yathA khrIshTasya bhavati vayam api tathA khrIshTasya bhavAma iti punarvivichya tena budhyatAM |

VIII yuShmAkaM nipAtAya tannahi kintu niShThAyai prabhuna dattaM yadasmAkaM sAmarthyAM tena yadyapi ki nchid adhikaM shlaghe tathApi tasmAnna trapishye |

IX ahaM patrai ryuShmAn trAsayAmi yuShmAbhoretanna manyatAM |

X tasya patrANi gurutarANi prabalANI cha bhavanti kintu tasya shArIrasAkShAtkAro durbbala AlApashcha tuchChanIya iti kaishchid uchyate |

XI kintu parokShe patrai rbhAShamANA vAyAM yAdRishAH prakAshAmahe pratyakShe karmma kurvvanto.apI tAdRishA eva prakAshiShyAmahe tat tAdRishena vAchAlena j nAyatAM |

XII svaprashaMsakAnAM keShA nchinmadhye svAn gaNayituM taiH svAn upamAtuM vA vAyAM pragalbhA na bhavAmaH, yataste svaparimANena svAn parimimate svaishcha svAn upamibhate tasmAt nirbbodhA bhavanti cha |

XIII vAyAM aparimitena na shLAghiShyAmahe kintvIshvareNa svarajjvA yuShmadeshagAmi yat parimANam asmadarthaM nirUpitaM tenaiva shLAghiShyAmahe |

XIV yuShmAkaM desho.asmAbhiragantavyastasmAd vAyAM svasImAM ulla NghAmahe tannahi yataH khrIShTasya susaMvAdenApareShAM prAg vAyameva yuShmAn prAptavantaH |

XV vAyAM svasImAM ulla Nghya parakShetreNa shLAghAmahe tannahi, ki ncha yuShmAkaM vishvase vRiddhiM gate yuShmaddeshe.asmAkaM sImA yuShmAbhirdIrghaM vistArayiShyate,

XVI tena vAyAM yuShmAkaM pashchimadikstheShu sthAneShu susaMvAdaM ghoShayiShyAmaH, itthaM parasImAyAM pareNa yat pariShkrItaM tena na shLAghiShyAmahe |

XVII yaH kashchit shLAghamAnaH syAt shLAghatAM prabhunA sa hi |

XVIII svena yaH prashaMsyate sa parIkShito nahi kintu prabhunA yaH prashaMsyate sa eva parIkShitaH |

XI

I yUyAM mamAj nAnatAM kShaNAM yAvat soDhum arhatha, ataH sA yuShmAbhiH sahyatAM |

II Ishvare mamAsaktatvAd ahaM yuShmAnadhi tape yasmAt satIM kanyAmiva yuShmAn ekasmin vare.arthataH khrIShTe samarpayitum ahaM vAgdAnam akArShaM |

III kintu sarpeNa svakhalatayA yadvad havA va nchayA nchake tadvat khrIShTaM prati satItvAd yuShmAkaM bhraMshaH sambhaviShyatIti bibhemi |

IV asmAbhiraanAkhyApito.aparaH kashchid yIshu ryadi kenachid AgantukenaAkhyApyate yuShmAbhiH prAgalabdha AtmA vA yadi labhyate prAgagRihItaH susaMvAdo vA yadi gRihyate tarhi manye yUyAM samyak sahiShyadhve |

V kintu mukhyebhyaH preritebhyo.ahaM kenachit prakAreNa nyUno nAsmIti budhye |

VI mama vAkpaTutAyA nyUnatve satyapi j nAnasya nyUnatvaM nAsti kintu sarvavaiShaye vAyAM yuShmadgochare prakAshAmahe |

VII yuShmAkaM unnatyai mayA namratAM svIkRityeshvarasya susaMvAdo vina vetanaM yuShmAkaM madhye yad aghoShyata tena mayA kiM pApam akAri?

VIII yuShmAkaM sevanaAyAham anyasamitibhyo bhRIti gRihlan dhanama-pahRItavan,

IX yadA cha yuShmanmadhye.ava.artte tadA mamArthAbhAve jAte yuShmAkaM ko.apI mayA na pIDitaH; yato mama so.arthAbhAvo mAkidaniyAdeshAd Agatai bhrAtRiBhi nyavAryyata, itthamahaM kKapi viShaye yathA yuShmAsu bhAro na bhavAmi tathA mayAtmarakShA kRItA karttavyA cha |

X khrIShTasya satyata yadi mayi tiShThati tarhi mamaiShA shLAghA nikhilaKhAyAdeshe kenApi na rotsyate |

XI etasya kAraNaM kiM? yuShmAsu mama prema nAstyetat kiM tatkAraNaM? tad Ishvaro veti |

XII ye ChidramanviShyanti te yat kimapi ChidraM na labhante tadarthameva tat karmma mayA kriyate kAriShyate cha tasmAt te yena shLAghante tenAsmAkaM samAna bhaviShyanti |

XIII tAdR□ishA bhAktapreritAH prava nchakAH kAravo bhUtvA khrIShTasya preri-tAnAM veshAM dhArayanti |

XIV tachchAshcharyyaM nahi; yataH svayaM shayatAnapi tejasvidUtasya veshAM dhArayati,

XV tatastasya parichArakA api dharmmaparichArakANAM veshAM dhArayan-tItiyadbhutaM nahi; kintu teShAM karmMANi yAdR□ishAni phalAnyapi tAdR□ishAni bhaviShyanti |

XVI ahaM puna rvadAmi ko.api mAM nirbbodhaM na manyatAM ki ncha yadyapi nirbbodho bhaveyaM tathApi yUyaM nirbbodhamiva mAmanugR□ihya kShaNaikaM yAvat mamAtmashLAghAM anujanIta |

XVII etasyAH shLAghAyA nimittaM mayA yat kathitavyaM tat prabhunAdiShTeneva kathyate tannahi kintu nirbbodheneva |

XVIII apare bahavaH shArIrikashLAghAM kurvvate tasmAd ahamapi shLAghiShye |

XIX buddhimanto yUyaM sukhena nirbbodhAnAm AchArAM sahadhve |

XX ko.api yadi yuShmAn dAsAn karoti yadi vA yuShmAkaM sarvvasvaM grasati yadi vA yuShmAn harati yadi vAtmAbhimAnI bhavati yadi vA yuShmAkaM kapolam Ahanti tarhi tadapi yUyaM sahadhve |

XXI daurbbalyAd yuShmAbhiravamAnita iva vayaM bhAShAmahe, kintvaparasya kasyachid yena pragalbhatA jAyate tena mamApi pragalbhatA jAyata iti nirbbodheneva mayA vaktavyaM |

XXII te kim ibrilokAH? ahamapIbrI | te kim isrAyelIyAH? ahamapIsrAyelIyaH | te kim ibrAhImo vaMshAH? ahamapIbrAhImo vaMshaH |

XXIII te kiM khrIShTasya parichArakAH? ahaM tebhyo.api tasya mahAparichArakAH; kintu nirbbodha iva bhAShe, tebhyo.apyahaM bahuparishrame bahuprahAre bahu-vArAM kArAyAM bahuvArAM prANanAshasaMshaye cha patitavAn |

XXIV yihUdIyairahaM pa nchakR□itva UnachatvAriMshatprahArairAhatastrirve-trAghAtam ekakR□itvaH prastarAghAta ncha praptavAn |

XXV vAratrayaM potabha njanena kliShTo.aham agAdhasalile dinamekaM rAtrimeka ncha yApitavAn |

XXVI bahuvArAM yAtrAbhi rnadInAM sa NkaTai rdasyUnAM sa NkaTaiH sva-jAtIyAnAM sa NkaTai rbhinnajAtIyAnAM sa NkaTai rnagarasya sa NkaTai rmarub-hUmeH sa NkaTai sAgarasya sa NkaTai rbhAktabhrAtR□iNAM sa NkaTai shcha

XXVII parishramakleshAbhyAM vArAM vArAM jAgaraNena kShudhAtR□iShNAbhyAM bahuvArAM nirAhAreNa shItanagnatAbhyA nchAhaM kAlaM yApitavAn |

XXVIII tAdR□ishaM naimittikaM duHkhaM vinAhaM pratidinam Akulo bhavAmi sarvvAsAM samitInAM chintA cha mayi varttate |

XXIX yenAhaM na durbbalIbhavAmi tAdR□ishaM daurbbalyaM kaH pApnoti?

XXX yadi mayA shLAghitavyaM tarhi svadurbalatAmadhi shLAghiShye |

XXXI mayA mR□iShAvAkyam na kathyata iti nityaM prashaMsanIyo.asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tAta Ishvaro jAnAti |

XXXII dammeShakanagare.aritArAjasya kAryyAdhyakSho mAM dharttum ichChan yadA sainyaistad dammeShakanagaram arakShayat

XXXIII tadAhaM lokaiH piTakamadhye prAchIragavAkSheNAvarohitastasya karAt trANaM prApam |

XII

I AtmashlAghA mamAnupayukta kintvahaM prabho rdarshanAdeshAnAm AkhyAnaM kathayituM pravartte |

II itashchaturdashavatsarebhyaH pUrvvaM mayA parichita eko janastR̥itIyaM svargamanIyata, sa sasharIreNa niHsharIreNa vA tat sthAnamanIyata tadahaM na jAnAmi kintvIshvaro jAnAti |

III sa mAnavaH svargaM nItaH san akathyAni marttyavAgatItAni cha vAkyAni shrutavAn |

IV kintu tadAnIM sa sasharIro niHsharIro vAsIt tanmayA na j nAyate tad Ishvare-Naiva j nAyate |

V tamadyahaM shlAghiShye mAmadhi nAnyena kenachid viShayeNa shlAghiShye kevalaM svadaurbalyena shlAghiShye |

VI yadyaham AtmashlAghAM karttum ichCheyaM tathApi nirbbodha iva na bhav-iShyAmi yataH satyameva kathayiShyAmi, kintu lokA mAM yAdR̥ishaM pashyanti mama vAkyAM shrutvA vA yAdR̥ishaM mAM manyate tasmAt shreShThaM mAM yanna gaNayanti tadarthamahaM tato viramSyAmi |

VII aparam utkr̥iShTadarshanaprAptito yadaham AtmAbhimAnI na bhavAmi tadarthaM sharIavedhakam ekaM shUlaM mahyam adAyi tat madIyAtmAbhi-mAnanivAraNArthaM mama tADayitA shayatAno dUtaH |

VIII mattastasya prasthAnaM yAchitumahaM tristamadhi prabhumuddishya prArthanAM kr̥itavAn |

IX tataH sa mAmuktavAn mamAnugrahastava sarvvasAdhakaH, yato daurbalyAt mama shaktiH pUrNatAM gachChatIti | ataH khrIShTasya shakti ryanmAm Ashrayati tadarthaM svadaurbalyena mama shlAghanaM sukhadaM |

X tasmAt khrIShTaheto rdaurbalyanindAdaridratAvipakShatAkaShTAdiShu san-tuShyAmyahaM | yadAhaM durbbalo.asmi tadaiva sabalo bhavAmi |

XI etenAtmashlAghanenAhaM nirbbodha ivAbhavaM kintu yUyaM tasya kAraNaM yato mama prashaMsA yuShmAbhireva karttavYAsIt | yadyapyam agaNyo bhaveyaM tathApi mukhyatamebhyaH preritebhyaH kenApi prakAreNa nAhaM nyUno.asmi |

XII sarvvathAdbhutakriyAshaktilakShaNaiH preritasya chihNani yuShmAkaM mad-hye sadhairyyaM mayA prakAshitAni |

XIII mama pAlanArthaM yUyaM mayA bhArAkrAntA nAbhavataitad ekaM nyU-natvaM vinAparAbhyaH samitibhyo yuShmAkaM kiM nyUnatvaM jAtaM? anena mama doShaM kShamadhvaM |

XIV pashyata tR̥itIyavAraM yuShmatsamIpaM gantumudyato.asmi tatrApyahaM yuShmAn bhArAkrAntAn na kariShyAmi | yuShmAkaM sampattimahaM na mR̥igaye kintu yuShmAneva, yataH pitroH kr̥ite santAnAnAM dhanasa nchayo.anupayuktaH kintu santAnAnAM kr̥ite pitro rdhanasa nchaya upayuktaH |

XV apara ncha yuShmAsu bahu prIyamANo.apyahaM yadi yuShmatto.alpaM prama labhe tathApi yuShmAkaM prANarakShArthaM sAnandaM bahu vyayaM sarv-vavyaya ncha kariShyAmi |

XVI yUyaM mayA ki nchidapi na bhArAkrAntA iti satyaM, kintvahaM dhUrtaH san Chalena yuShmAn va nchitavAn etat kiM kenachid vaktavyaM?

XVII yuShmatsamIpaM mayA ye lokAH prahitAsteShAmekena kiM mama ko.apyarthalAbho jAtaH?

XVIII ahaM tItaM vinIya tena sArddhaM bhrAtaramekaM preShitavAn yuShmat-tastItena kim artho labdhaH? ekasmin bhAva ekasya padachihneShu chAvAM kiM na charitavantau?

XIX yuShmAkaM samIpe vayaM puna rdoShakShAlanakathAM kathayAma iti kiM budhyadhve? he priyatamaH, yuShmAkaM niShThArthaM vayamIshvarasya samakShaM khrIshTena sarvvANyetAni kathayAmaH |

XX ahaM yadAgamiShyAmi, tadA yuShmAn yAdRishAn draShTuM nechChAmi tAdRishAn drakShyAmi, yUyamapi mAM yAdRishaM draShTuM nechChatha tAdRishaM drakShyatha, yuShmanmadhye vivAda IrShyA krodho vipakShata parA-pavAdaH karNejapanaM darpaH kalahashchaite bhaviShyanti;

XXI tenAhaM yuShmatsamIpaM punarAgatya madIyeshvareNa namayiShye, pUrvvaM kRitapApAn lokAn svIyAshuchitAveshyAgamanalampaTatAcharaNAd anutA-pam akRitavanto dRiShTvA cha tAnadhi mama shoko janiShyata iti bibhemi |

XIII

I etattRitIyavAram ahaM yuShmatsamIpaM gachChAmi tena sarvva katha dvayostrayANAM vA sAkShiNAM mukhena nishcheShyate |

II pUrvvaM ye kRitapApAstebhyo.anyebhyashcha sarvvebhyo mayA pUrvvaM kathitaM, punarapi vidyamAnenevedAnIm avidyamAnena mayA kathyate, yadA punarAgamiShyAmi tadAhaM na kShamiShye |

III khrIshTo mayA katham kathayatyetasya pramaNaM yUyaM mRigayadhve, sa tu yuShmAn prati durbbalo nahi kintu sabala eva |

IV yadyapi sa durbbalataya krusha Aropyata tathApIshvarIyashaktaya jIvati; vayamapi tasmin durbbala bhavamaH, tathApi yuShmAn prati prakAshitayesh-varIyashaktya tena saha jiviShyamaH |

V ato yUyaM vishvAsayukta Adhve na veti j nAtumAtmaparIkShAM kurudhvaM svAnevAnusandhatta | yIshuH khrIshTo yuShmanmadhye vidyate svAnadhi tat kiM na pratijAnItha? tasmin avidyamAne yUyaM niShpramaNA bhavatha |

VI kintu vayaM niShpramaNA na bhavama iti yuShmAbhi rbhotsyate tatra mama pratyAshA jAyate |

VII yUyaM kimapi kutsitaM karmma yanna kurutha tadaham Ishvaramuddishya prArthaye | vayaM yat pramaNIka iva prakAshamahe tadarthaM tat prArthayamaha iti nahi, kintu yUyaM yat sadAcharam kurutha vaya ncha niShpramaNA iva bhavamastadarthaM |

VIII yataH satyatAyA vipakShatAM karttuM vayaM na samarthAH kintu satyatAyAH sAhAyyaM karttumeva |

IX vayaM yadA durbbala bhavamastada yuShmAn sabalan dRiShTvAnandAmo yuShmAkaM siddhatvaM prArthayamahe cha |

X ato hetoH prabhu ryuShmAkaM vinAshAya nahi kintu niShThAyai yat sAmarthyam asmabhyam dattavan tena yad upasthitikAle kATHinyaM mayAchari-tavyaM na bhavet tadartham anupasthitena mayA sarvvANyetAni likhyante |

XI he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi yUyam Anandata siddha bhavata parasparaM prabodhayata, ekamanaso bhavata praNayabhAvam Acharata | premashAntyorAkara Ishvaro yuShmAkaM sahAyo bhUyAt |

XII yUyaM pavitrachumbanena parasparaM namaskurudhvaM |

XIII pavitralokAH sarvve yuShmAn namanti |

XIV prabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAnugraha Ishvarasya prema pavitrasyAtmano bhAg-itva ncha sarvvAn yuShmAn prati bhUyAt | tathAstu |

gAlAtinaH patraM

I manuShyebhyo nahi manuShyairapi nahi kintu yIshukhrIShTena mR̥itagaNamadhyAt tasyotthApayitrA pitreshvareNa cha prerito yo.ahaM paulaH so.ahaM

II matsahavarttino bhrAtarashcha vayaM gAlAtIyadeshasthAH samitIH prati patraM likhAmaH |

III pitreshvareNasmAMka prabhunA yIshunA khrIShTena cha yuShmabhyam anugrahaH shAntishcha dIyatAM |

IV asmAkaM tAteshvaresyechChAnusAreNa varttamAnAt kutsitasaMsArAd asmAn nistArayituM yo

V yIshurasmAkaM pApahetorAtmotsargaM kR̥itavAn sa sarvvadA dhanyo bhUyAt | tathAstu |

VI khrIShTasyAnugraheNa yo yuShmAn AhUtavAn tasmAnnivR̥itya yUyam atitUr-Nam anyaM susaMvAdam anvavarttata tatrAhaM vismayaM manye |

VII so.anyasusaMvAdaH susaMvAdo nahi kintu kechit mAnavA yuShmAn cha nchallikurvanti khrIShTIyasusaMvAdasya viparyyayaM karttuM cheShTante cha |

VIII yuShmAkaM sannidhau yaH susaMvAdo.asmAbhi rghoShitastasmAd anyaH susaMvAdo.asmAkaM svargIyadUtAnAM vA madhye kenachid yadi ghoShyate tarhi sa shapto bhavatu |

IX pUrvvaM yadvad akathayAma, idAnImahaM punastadvat kathayAmi yUyam yaM susaMvAdaM gR̥ihItavantastasmAd anyo yena kenachid yuShmatsannidhau ghoShyate sa shapto bhavatu |

X sAmprataM kamaham anunayAmi? IshvaraM kiMvA mAnavAn? ahaM kiM mAnuShebhyo rochituM yate? yadyaham idAnImapi mAnuShebhyo ruruchiSheya tarhi khrIShTasya parichArako na bhavAmi |

XI he bhrAtaraH, mayA yaH susaMvAdo ghoShitaH sa mAnuShAnna labdhastada-haM yuShmAn j nApayAmi |

XII ahaM kasmAchchit manuShyAt taM na gR̥ihItavAn na vA shikShitavAn kevalaM yIshoH khrIShTasya prakAshanAdeva |

XIII purA yihUdimatAchArI yadAham AsaM tada yAdR̥isham AcharaNam akar-avam Ishvarasya samitiM pratyatIvopadravaM kurvvan yAdR̥ik taM vyanAshayaM tadavashyaM shrutaM yuShmAbhiH |

XIV apara ncha pUrvvapuruShaparamparAgateShu vAkyeShvanyApekShAtIvAsak-taH san ahaM yihUdidharmmate mama samavayaskAn bahUn svajAtIyAn atyashayi |

XV ki ncha ya Ishvaro mAtR̥igarbhasthaM mAM pR̥ithak kR̥itvA svIyAnugra-heNAhUtavAn

XVI sa yadA mayi svaputraM prakAshituM bhinnadeshIyAnAM samIpe bhayA taM ghoShayitu nchAbhyalaShat tadAhaM kravyashoNitAbhyAM saha na mantrayitvA

XVII pUrvvaniyuktAnAM preritAnAM samIpaM yirUshAlamaM na gatvAravadashaM gatavAn pashchAt tatsthanAd dammeShakanagaraM parAvR̥ityAgatavAn |

XVIII tataH paraM varShatraye vyatIte.ahaM pitaraM sambhAShITUm yirUshAlamaM gatvA pa nchadashadinAni tena sArddham atiShThaM |

XIX kintu taM prabho rbhrAtaraM yAkUba ncha vinA preritAnAM nAnyam kamapyapashyaM |

XX yAnyetAni vAkyAni mayA likhyante tAnyanR̥itAni na santi tad Ishvaro jAnAti |

XXI tataH param ahaM suriyAM kilikiyA ncha deshau gatavAn |

XXII tadAnIM yihUdAdeshasthAnAM khrIShTasya samitInAM lokAH sAkShAt mama parichayamaprApya kevalaM janashrutimimAM labdhavantaH,

XXIII yo janaH pUrvvam asmAn pratyupadravamakarot sa tada yaM dharmma-manAshayat tamevedAnIM prachArayatIti|

XXIV tasmAt te mAmadhIshvaraM dhanyamavadan|

II

I anantaraM chaturdashasu vatsareShu gateShvahaM barNabbA saha yirUshAla-managaraM punaragachChaM, tadAnoM titamapi svasa Nginam akaravaM|

II tatkAle.aham IshvaradarshanAd yAtrAm akaravaM mayA yaH parishramo.akAri kAriShyate vA sa yanniShphalo na bhavet tadarthaM bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye mayA ghoShyamANaH susaMvAdastatratyebhyo lokebhyo visheShato mAnyebhyo narebhyo mayA nyavedyata|

III tato mama sahacharastIto yadyapi yUnAnIya AsIt tathApi tasya tvakChedo.apyAvashyako na babhUva|

IV yatashChalenAgatA asmAn dAsAn karttum ichChavaH katipayA bhAk-tabhrAtaraH khrIShTena yIshunAsmabhyaM dattaM svAtantryam anusandhAtuM chArA iva samAjAM prAvishan|

V ataH prakR^ite susaMvAde yuShmAkam adhikAro yat tiShThet tadarthaM vyaM daNDAikamapi yAvad Aj nAgrahaNena teShAM vashyA nAbhavAma|

VI parantu ye loka mAnyAste ye kechid bhaveyustAnahaM na gaNayAmi yata IshvaraH kasyApi mAnavasya pakShapAtaM na karoti, ye cha mAnyAste mAM kimapi navInaM nAj nApayan|

VII kintu ChinnatvachAM madhye susaMvAdaprachAraNasya bhAraH pitari yatha samarpitastathaivAchChinnatvachAM madhye susaMvAdaprachAraNasya bhAro mayi samarpita iti tai rbubudhe|

VIII yatashChinnatvachAM madhye preritatvakarmmaNe yasya ya shaktiH pitaramAshritavati tasyaiva sA shakti rbhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye tasmai karmmaNe mAmapyAshritavati|

IX ato mahyaM dattam anugrahaM pratij nAya stambha iva gaNita ye yAkUb kaipha yohan chaite sahAyatAsUchakaM dakShiNahastagrahaMNa vidhAya mAM barNabbA ncha jagaduH, yuvAM bhinnajAtIyAnAM sannidhiM gachChataM vyaM ChinnatvachA sannidhiM gachChAmaH,

X kevalaM daridrA yuvAbhyAM smaraNIya iti| atastadeva karttum ahaM yate sma|

XI aparam AntiyakhiyanagaraM pitara Agate.ahaM tasya doShitvat samakShaM tam abhartsayam|

XII yataH sa pUrvvam anyajAtIyaiH sArddham AhAramakarot tataH paraM yAkUbaH samIpAt katipayajaneShvAgateShu sa Chinnatva NmanuShyebhyo bhayena nivR^itya pR^ithag abhavat|

XIII tato.apare sarvve yihUdino.api tena sArddhaM kapaTachAram akurvvan barN-abbA api teShAM kApATyena vipathagAmyabhavat|

XIV tataste prakR^itasusaMvAdarUpe saralapathe na charantIti dR^iShTvAhaM sarvveShAM sAkShAt pitaram uktavAn tvaM yihUdi san yadi yihUdimataM vihAya bhinnajAtIya ivAcharasi tarhi yihUdimataAcharaNaya bhinnajAtIyan kutaH pravart-tayasi?

XV AvAM janmanA yihUdinou bhavAvo bhinnajAtIyau pApinau na bhavAvaH

XVI kintu vyavasthApAlanena manuShyaH sapuNyo na bhavati kevalaM yIshau khrIShTe yo vishvAsastenaiva sapuNyo bhavatIti buddhvAvAmapi vyavasthA-pAlanaM vina kevalaM khrIShTe vishvAsena puNyaprAptaye khrIShTe yIshau vyash-vasiva yato vyavasthApAlanena ko.api mAnavaH puNyAM prAptuM na shaknoti|

^{XVII} parantu yIshunA puNyaprAptaye yatamAnAvapyAvAM yadi pApinau bhavAvas-tarhi kiM vaktavyaM? khrIShTaH pApasya parichAraka iti? tanna bhavatu |

^{XVIII} mayA yad bhagnaM tad yadi mayA punarnirmmIyate tarhi mayaivAtmadoShaH prakAshyate |

^{XIX} ahaM yad IshvarAya jIvAmi tadarthaM vyavasthaya vyavasthAyai amriye |

^{XX} khrIShTena sArddhaM krushe hato.asmi tathApi jIvAmi kintvahaM jIvAmIti nahi khrIShTa eva madanta rjIvati | sAmprataM sasharIreNa mayA yajjIvitaM dhAryyate tat mama dayAkAriNi madarthaM svIyaprANatyAgini cheshvaraputre vishvasata mayA dhAryyate |

^{XXI} ahamIshvarasyAnugrahaM nAvajAnAmi yasmAd vyavasthaya yadi puNyaM bhavati tarhi khrIShTo nirarthakamamriyata |

III

^I he nirbbodhA gAlAtilokAH, yuShmAkAM madhye krushe hata iva yIshuH khrIShTo yuShmAkAM samakShaM prakAshita AsIt ato yUYaM yathA satyaM vAkyaM na gR̥̄ihItha tathA kenAmuhyata?

^{II} ahaM yuShmattaH kathAmekAM jij nAse yUYam AtmAnaM kenAlabhadhvaM? vyavasthApAlanena kiM vA vishvAsavAkyasya shravaNena?

^{III} yUYaM kim IdR̥̄ig abodhA yad AtmanA karmmArabhya sharIreNa tat sAdhayi-tuM yatadhve?

^{IV} tarhi yuShmAkAM gurutaro duHkhabhogaH kiM niShphalo bhaviShyati? kupha-layukto vA kiM bhaviShyati?

^V yo yuShmabhyam AtmAnaM dattavAn yuShmanmadhya AshcharyyANi karm-mANi cha sAdhitavAn sa kiM vyavasthApAlanena vishvAsavAkyasya shravaNena vA tat kR̥̄itavAn?

^{VI} likhitamAste, ibrAhIma Ishvare vyashvasIt sa cha vishvAsastasmai puNyArthaM gaNito babhUva,

^{VII} ato ye vishvAsAshritAsta evebrAhImaH santAna iti yuShmAbhi rj nAyatAM |

^{VIII} Ishvaro bhinnajAtIyAn vishvAsena sapuNyIkariShyatIti pUrvvaM j nAtvA shAstradAtA pUrvvam ibrAhImaM susaMvAdaM shrAvayana jagAda, tvatto bhinna-jAtIyAH sarvva AshiShaM prApsyantIti |

^{IX} ato ye vishvAsAshritAste vishvAsinebrAhImA sArddham AshiShaM labhante |

^X yAvanto lokA vyavasthAyAH karmmaNyAshrayanti te sarvve shApAdhInA bhavanti yato likhitamAste, yathA, "yaH kashchid etasya vyavasthAgranthasya sarv-vavAkyANI nishchidraM na pAlayati sa shapta iti |"

^{XI} Ishvarasya sAkShAt ko.api vyavasthaya sapuNyo na bhavati tada vyaktaM yataH "puNyavAn mAnavo vishvAsena jIviShyatIti" shAstrIyaM vachaH |

^{XII} vyavasthA tu vishvAsasambandhinI na bhavati kintvetANI yaH pAlayiShyati sa eva tai rjIviShyatItiniyamasambandhinI |

^{XIII} khrIShTo.asmAn parikrIya vyavasthAyAH shApAt mochtavAn yato.asmAkAM vinimayena sa svayaM shApAspadamabhavat tadadhi likhitamAste, yathA, "yaH kashchit tarAvullambyate so.abhishapta iti |"

^{XIV} tasmAd khrIShTena yIshunevrAhIma AshI rbhinnajAtIyalokeShu varttate tena vayaM pratij nAtam AtmAnaM vishvAsena labdhuM shaknumaH |

^{XV} he bhrAtR̥̄jigaNa mAnuShANAM rItyanusAreNAhaM kathayAmi kenachit mAn-avena yo niyamo nirachAyI tasya vikR̥̄iti rvR̥̄iddhi rvA kenApi na kriyate |

^{XVI} parantvibrAhIme tasya santAnAya cha pratij nAH prati shushruvire tatra santAnashabdaM bahuvachanAntam abhUtvA tava santAnAyetyekavachanAntaM babhUva sa cha santAnaH khrIShTa eva |

XVII ataevAhaM vadAmi, IshvareNa yo niyamaH purA khrIShTamadhi nirachAyi tataH paraM triMshadadhikachatuHshatavatsareShu gateShu sthApitA vyavasthA taM niyamaM nirarthakIkR□itya tadIyapratij nA loptuM na shaknoti |

XVIII yasmAt sampadadhikAro yadi vyavasthayA bhavati tarhi pratij nayA na bhavati kintvIshvaraH pratij nayA tadadhikAritvam ibrAhIme .adadAt |

XIX tarhi vyavasthA kimbhUtA? pratij nA yasmai pratishruta tasya santAnasyAgamanaM yAvad vyabhichAranivAraNArthaM vyavasthApi dattA, sA cha dUtairAj nApitA madhyasthasya kare samarpitA cha |

XX naikasya madhyastho vidyate kintvIshvara eka eva |

XXI tarhi vyavasthA kim Ishvarasya pratij nAnAM viruddhA? tanna bhavatu | yasmAd yadi sA vyavasthA jIvanadAnesamarthAbhaviShyat tarhi vyavasthayaiva puNyalAbho.abhaviShyat |

XXII kintu yIshukhrIShTe yo vishvAsastatsambandhiyAH pratij nAyAH phalaM yad vishvAsilokebhyo dIyate tadarthaM shAstradAta sarvvAn pApAdhInAn gaNayati |

XXIII ataeva vishvAsasyAnAgatasamaye vayaM vyavasthAdhInAH santo vishvAsasyodayaM yAvad ruddhA ivArakShyAmahe |

XXIV itthaM vayaM yad vishvAsena sapuNyIbhavAmastadarthaM khrIShTasya samI-pam asmAn netuM vyavasthAgratho.asmAkaM vinetA babhUva |

XXV kintvadhunAgate vishvAse vayaM tasya vineturanadhInA abhavAma |

XXVI khrIShTe yIshau vishvasanAt sarvve yUyam Ishvarasya santAnA jAtAH |

XXVII yUyaM yAvanto lokAH khrIShTe majjitA abhavata sarvve khrIShTaM parihita-vantaH |

XXVIII ato yuShmanmadhye yihUdiyUnAnino rdAsasvatantrayo ryoShApu-ruShayoshcha ko.api visheSho nAsti; sarvve yUyaM khrIShTe yIshAveka eva |

XXIX ki ncha yUyaM yadi khrIShTasya bhavatha tarhi sutarAm ibrAhImaH san-tAnAH pratij nayA sampadadhikAriNashchAdhve |

IV

I ahaM vadAmi sampadadhikArI yAvad bAlastiShThati tAvat sarvvasvasyAdhipatiH sannapi sa dAsAt kenApi viShayeNa na vishiShyate

II kintu pitrA nirUpitaM samayaM yAvat pAlakAnAM dhanAdhyakShANA ncha nighnastiShThati |

III tadvad vayamapi bAlyakAle dAsA iva saMsArasyAkSharamAlAyA adhInA As-mahe |

IV anantaraM samaye sampUrNatAM gatavati vyavasthAdhInAnAM mochanArtham

V asmAkaM putratvaprAptyartha ncheshvaraH striyA jAtaM vyavasthAyA adhinIb-hUta ncha svaputraM preShitavAn |

VI yUyaM santAnA abhavata tatKaraNAd IshvaraH svaputrasyAtmAnAM yuSh-mAkam antaHkaraNani prahitavAn sa chAtmA pitaH pitarityAhvAnaM kArayati |

VII ata idAnIM yUyaM na dAsAH kintuH santAnA eva tasmAt santAnatvAchcha khrIShTeneshvarIyasampadadhikAriNo.apyAdhve |

VIII apara ncha pUrvaM yUyam IshvaraM na jNatvA ye svabhA-vato.anIshvarAsteShAM dAsatve.atiShThata |

IX idAnIm IshvaraM jNatvA yadi veshvareNa jNatA yUyaM kathaM punastAni viphalAni tuchChAni chAkSharANI prati parAvarttituM shaknutha? yUyaM kiM punasteShAM dAsA bhavitumichChatha?

X yUyaM divasAn mAsAn tithIn saMvatsarAMshcha sammanyadhve |

XI yuShmadarthaM mayA yaH parishramo.akAri sa viphalo jAta iti yuShmAnadhya-haM bibhemi |

XII he bhrAtaraH, ahaM yAdR̥isho.asmi yUyamapi tAdR̥ishA bhavateti prArthaye yato.ahamapi yuShmattulyo.abhavaM yuShmAbhi rmama kimapi nAparAddhaM |

XIII pUrvvamahaM kalevarasya daurbalyena yuShmAn susaMvAdam aj nApayamiti yUyaM jAnItha |

XIV tadAnIM mama parIkShakaM shArIrakleshaM dR̥iShTvA yUyaM mAm avaj nAya R̥itIyitavantastannahi kintvIshvarasya dUtamiva sAkShAt khrIShTa yIshu- miva vA mAM gR̥ihItavantaH |

XV atastadAnIM yuShmAkaM yA dhanyatAbhavat sA kka gata? tadAnIM yUyaM yadi sveShAM nayanAnyutpATya mahyaM dAtum ashakShyata tarhi tadapyakariShyateti pramANam ahaM dadAmi |

XVI sAmpratamahaM satyavAditvAt kiM yuShmAkaM ripu rjAto.asmi?

XVII te yuShmatkR̥ite sparddhante kintu sA sparddhA kutsitA yato yUyaM tAnadhi yat sparddhadhvaM tadarthaM te yuShmAn pR̥ithak karttum ichChanti |

XVIII kevalaM yuShmatsamIpe mamopasthitisamaye tannahi, kintu sarvvadaiva bhadramadhi sparddhanaM bhadraM |

XIX he mama bAlakAH, yuShmadanta ryAvat khrIShTo mUrtimAn na bhavati tAvad yuShmatkAraNAt punaH prasavavedaneva mama vedana jAyate |

XX ahamidAnIM yuShmAkaM sannidhiM gatvA svarAntareNa yuShmAn samb- hAShITUm kAmaye yato yuShmAnadhi vyAkulo.asmi |

XXI he vyavasthAdhInatAkA NkShiNaH yUyaM kiM vyavasthAyA vachanaM na gR̥ihItha?

XXII tanmAM vadata | likhitamAste, ibrAhImo dvau putrAvAsAte tayoreko dAsyAM dvitIyashcha patnyAM jAtaH |

XXIII tayo ryo dAsyAM jAtaH sa shArIrikaniyamena jaj ne yashcha patnyAM jAtaH sa pratij nayA jaj ne |

XXIV idamAkhyAnaM dR̥iShTantasvarUpaM | te dve yoShitAvIshvarIyasandhI tay- oreka sInayaparvvatAd utpanna dAsajanayitrI cha sA tu hAjirA |

XXV yasmAd hAjirAshabdenAravadeshasthasInayaparvvato bodhyate, sA cha vart- tamAnAya yirUshAlampuryyAH sadR̥ishi | yataH svabAlaiH sahita sA dAsatva Aste |

XXVI kintu svargIya yirUshAlampurI patnI sarvveShAm asmAkaM mAtA chAste |

XXVII yAdR̥ishaM likhitam Aste, "vandhye santAnahIne tvaM svaram jayajayam kuru | aprasUte tvayollAso jayAshabdashcha gIyatAM | yata eva sanAthAyA yoShitaH santate rgaNAt | anAthA yA bhavennArI tadapatyAni bhUrishaH | "

XXVIII he bhrAtR̥igana, imhAk iva vayaM pratij nayA jAtaH santAnAH |

XXIX kintu tadAnIM shArIrikaniyamena jAtaH putro yadvad Atmikaniyamena jAtaM putram upAdravat tathAdhunApi |

XXX kintu shAstre kiM likhitaM? "tvam imAM dAsIM tasyAH putra nchApasAraya yata eSha dAsIputraH patnIputreNa samaM nottarAdhikArI bhaviyyatIti | "

XXXI ataeva he bhrAtaraH, vayaM dAsyAH santAna na bhUtva pAtnyAH santAna bhavamaH |

V

I khrIShTo.asmabhyaM yat svAtantryaM dattavAn yUyaM tatra sthirAstiShThata dAsatvayugena puna rna nibadhyadhvaM |

II pashyatAhaM paulo yuShmAn vadAmi yadi Chinnatvacho bhavatha tarhi khrIShTena kimapi nopakAriShyadhve |

III aparaM yaH kashchit Chinnatvag bhavati sa kR̥itsnavyavasthAyAH pAlanam IshvarAya dhArayatIti pramANaM dadAmi |

IV yuShmAkaM yAvanto lokA vyavasthaya sapuNyIbhavitum cheShTante te sarvve khrIShTAd bhraShTA anugrahAt patitAshcha |

- V yato vayam AtmanA vishvAsAt puNyalAbhAshAsiddhaM pratIkShAmahe |
 VI khrIShTe yIshau tvakChedAtvakChedayoH kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu premnA saphalo vishvAsa eva guNayuktaH |
 VII pUrvvaM yUyaM sundaram adhAvata kintvidAnIM kena bAdhAM prApya satyatAM na gRihItha?
 VIII yuShmAkaM sA mati ryuShmadAhvAnakAriNa IshvarAnna jAtA |
 IX vikAraH kRitsnashaktUnAM svalpakiNvena jasayate |
 X yuShmAkaM mati rvikAraM na gamiShyatItyahaM yuShmAnadhi prabhunAshaMse; kintu yo yuShmAn vichAralayati sa yaH kashchid bhavet samuchitaM daNDaM prApsyati |
 XI parantu he bhrAtaraH, yadyaham idAnIm api tvakChedaM prachArayeyaM tarhi kuta upadravaM bhU njiya? tatkRite krushaM nirbbAdham abhaviShyat |
 XII ye jana yuShmAkaM chA nchalyaM janayanti teShAM Chedanameva mayAbhilaShyate |
 XIII he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM svAtantryArtham AhUtA Adhve kintu tatsvAtantryadvAreNa shArIrikabhAvo yuShmAn na pravishatu | yUyaM premnA parasparaM paricharyyAM kurudhvaM |
 XIV yasmAt tvaM samIpavAsini svavat prema kuryyA ityekaJ nA kRitsnAya vyavasthAyAH sArasAMgrahaH |
 XV kintu yUyaM yadi parasparaM daMdashyadhve .ashAshyadhve cha tarhi yuShmAkaM eko.anyena yanna grasyate tatra yuShmAbhiH sAvadhAnai rbhavitavyaM |
 XVI ahaM bravImi yUyam AtmikAchAraM kuruta shArIrikAbhilAShaM mA pUrayata |
 XVII yataH shArIrikAbhilASha Atmano viparItaH, AtmikAbhilAShashcha sharIrasya viparItaH, anayorubhayoH parasparaM virodho vidyate tena yuShmAbhi ryad abhilaShyate tanna karttavyaM |
 XVIII yUyaM yadyAtmanA vinIyadhve tarhi vyavasthAyA adhInA na bhavatha |
 XIX aparaM paradAragamanaM veshyAgamanam ashuchitA kAmukata pratimApUjanam
 XX indrajAlaM shatrutvaM vivAdo.antarjvalanaM krodhaH kalaho.anaiKyaM
 XXI pArthakyam IrShyA vadho mattatvaM lampaTatvamityAdIni spaShTatvena shArIrikabhAvasya karmmANi santi | pUrvvaM yadvat mayA kathitaM tadvat punarapi kathyate ye jana etAdRishAni karmmANyAcharanti tairIshvarasya rAjye.adhikAraH kadAcha na lapsyate |
 XXII ki ncha premAnandaH shAntishchirasahiShNutA hitaiShitA bhadratvaM vishvAsyata titikSha
 XXIII parimitabhajitvamityAdInyAtmanaH phalAni santi teShAM viruddha kApi vyavastha nahi |
 XXIV ye tu khrIShTasya lokAste ripubhirabhilAShaishcha sahitaM shArIrikabhAvAM krushe nihataVantaH |
 XXV yadi vayam AtmanA jIvAmastarhyAtmikAchAro.asmAbhiH karttavyaH,
 XXVI darpaH parasparaM nirbhartsanaM dveShashchasmAbhi rna karttavyANI |

VI

- I he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kashchid yadi kasmiMshchit pApe patati tarhy-AtmikabhAvayuktai ryuShmAbhistitikShAbhAvAM vidhAya sa punarutthApyatAM yUyamapi yathA tAdRikparIkShAyAM na patatha tathA sAvadhAnA bhavata |
 II yuShmAkaM ekaiko janaH parasya bhAraM vahatvanena prakAreNa khrIShTasya vidhiM pAlayata |

III yadi kashchana kShudraH san svaM mahAntaM manyate tarhi tasyAt-
mava nchanA jAyate|

IV ata ekaikena janena svakiyakarmmaNaH parIkShA kriyatAM tena paraM
nAlokya kevalam AtmAlokanAt tasya shlaghA sambhaviShyati|

V yata ekaiko janaH svakiyaM bhAraM vakShyati|

VI yo jano dharmmopadeshaM labhate sa upadeShTaraM svIyasarvvasampatte
rbhAginaM karotu|

VII yuShmAkaM bhrAnti rna bhavatu, Ishvaro nopahasitavyaH, yena yad bIjam
upyate tena tajjAtaM shasyaM karttiShyate|

VIII svasharIrArthaM yena bIjam upyate tena sharIrAd vinAsharUpaM shasyaM
lapsyate kintvAtmanaH kRite yena bIjam upyate tenAtmato.anantajIvitarUpaM
shasyaM lapsyate|

IX satkarmmakaraNe.asmAbhirashrAntai rbhavitavyaM yato.aklAntaustiShThadbhirasmAbhirup
tat phalAni lapsyante|

X ato yAvat samayastiShThati tAvat sarvvAn prati visheShato vishvAsaveshmavAsi-
naH pratyasmAbhi rhitAchAraH karttavayaH|

XI he bhrAtaraH, ahaM svahastena yuShmAn prati kiyadvRihat patraM likhitavAn
tad yuShmAbhi rdRishyatAM|

XII ye shArIrikaviShaye sudRishya bhavitumichChanti te yat khrIShTasya
krushasya kArANAdupadravasya bhAgino na bhavanti kevalaM tadarthaM tvakChede
yuShmAn pravarttayanti|

XIII te tvakChedagrAhiNo.api vyavasthAM na pAlayanti kintu yuShmachCharIrAt
shlAghAlAbhArthaM yuShmAkaM tvakChedam ichChanti|

XIV kintu yenAhaM saMsArAya hataH saMsAro.api mahyaM hatastadasmatprabho
ryIshukhrIShTasya krushaM vinAnyatra kutrApi mama shlAghanaM kadApi na
bhavatu|

XV khrIShTe yIshau tvakChedAtvakChedayoH kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu navInA
sRiShTireva guNayuktA|

XVI aparaM yAvanto lokA etasmin mArge charanti teShAm IshvarIyasya
kRitsnasyesrAyelashcha shAnti rdayAlAbhashcha bhUyAt|

XVII itaH paraM ko.api mAM na klishnAtu yasmAd ahaM svagAtre prabho ry-
IshukhrIShTasya chihnAni dhAraye|

XVIII he bhrAtaraH asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya prasAdo yuShmAkam
Atmani stheyAt| tathAstu|

iphiShiNaH patraM

^I IshvarasyechChayA yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paula iphiShanagarasthAn pavitrAn khrIShTayIshau vishvAsino lokAn prati patraM likhati|

^{II} asmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAnugrahaH shAntishcha yuShmAsu varttatAM|

^{III} asmAkaM prabho ryIshoH khrIShTasya tAta Ishvaro dhanyo bhavatu; yataH sa khrIShTenAsmabhyaM sarvvam AdhyAtmikaM svargIyavaraM dattavAn|

^{IV} vayaM yat tasya samakShaM premnA pavitrA niShkala NkAshcha bhavAmas-tadarthaM sa jagataH sR^iShTe pUrvvaM tenAsmAn abhirochitavAn, nijAbhilaShitAnurodhAchcha

^V yIshunA khrIShTena svasya nimittaM putratvapade.asmAn svakIyAnugrahasya mahattvasya prashaMsArthaM pUrvvaM niyuktavAn|

^{VI} tasmAd anugrahAt sa yena priyatamena putreNAsmAn anugR^ihItavAn,

^{VII} vayaM tasya shoNitena muktim arthataH pApakShamAM labdhavantaH|

^{VIII} tasya ya IdR^isho.anugrahanidhistasmAt so.asmabhyaM sarvavidhaM j nAnaM buddhi ncha bAhulyarUpeNa vitaritavAn|

^{IX} svargapR^ithivyo ryadyad vidyate tatsarvvam sa khrIShTe saMgrahIShyatIti hitaiShiNA

^X tena kR^ito yo manorathaH sampUrNatAM gatavatsu samayeShu sAdhayitavyas-tamadhi sa svakIyAbhilAShasya nigUDhaM bhAvam asmAn j nApitavAn|

^{XI} pUrvvaM khrIShTe vishvAsino ye vayam asmatto yat tasya mahimnaH prashaMsA jAyate,

^{XII} tadarthaM yaH svakIyechChAyAH mantraNAtaH sarvvANi sAdhayati tasya manorathAd vayaM khrIShTena pUrvvaM nirUpitAH santo.adhikAriNo jAtAH|

^{XIII} yUyamapi satyaM vAkyam arthato yuShmatparitrANasya susaMvAdaM nishamya tasminneva khrIShTe vishvasitavantaH pratij nAtena pavitreNAtmanA mudrayeva NkitAshcha|

^{XIV} yatastasya mahimnaH prakAshAya tena krItAnAM lokAnAM mukti ryAvanna bhaviShyati tAvat sa AtmAsmAkam adhikAritvasya satya NkArasya paNasvarUpo bhavati|

^{XV} prabhau yIshau yuShmAkaM vishvAsaH sarvveShu pavitralokeShu prema chAsta iti vArttAM shrutvAhamapi

^{XVI} yuShmAnadhi nirantaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan prArthanAsamaye cha yuShmAn smaran varamimaM yAchAmi|

^{XVII} asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tAta yaH prabhAvAkara IshvaraH sa svakIyatattvaj nAnAya yuShmabhyaM j nAnajanakam prakAshitavAkyabodhaka nchAtmAnaM deyAt|

^{XVIII} yuShmAkaM j nAnachakShUMShi cha dIptiyuktAni kR^itvA tasyAhvAnaM kIdR^ishyA pratyAshayA sambalitaM pavitralokAnAM madhye tena datto.adhikAraH kIdR^ishaH prabhAvanidhi rvishvAsiShu chAsmAsu prakAshamAnasya

^{XIX} tadIyamahAparAkramasya mahatvaM kIdR^ig anupamaM tat sarvvam yuShmAn j nApayatu|

^{XX} yataH sa yasyAH shakteH prabalatAM khrIShTe prakAshayan mR^itaganamadhyAt tam utthApitavAn,

^{XXI} adhipatitvapadaM shAsanapadaM parAkramo rAjatva nchetinAmAni yAvanti padAnIha loke paraloke cha vidyante teShAM sarvveShAm Urddhve svarge nijadak-ShiNapArshve tam upaveshitavAn,

XXII sarvvANi tasya charaNayoradho nihitavAn yA samitistasya sharIraM sarvvatra sarvveShAM pUrayituH pUraka ncha bhavati taM tasyA mUrddhAnaM kR̥itvA

XXIII sarvveShAM uparyyupari niyuktavAMshcha saiva shaktirasmAsvapi tena prakAshyate |

II

I purA yUyam aparAdhaiH pApaishcha mR̥itAH santastAnyAcharanta ihalokasya saMsArAnusAreNAkAsharAjyasyAdhipatim

II arthataH sAmpratam Aj nAla NghivaMsheShu karmmakAriNam AtmAnam an-vavrajata |

III teShAM madhye sarvve vayamapi pUrvvaM sharIrasya manaska-manAya nchehAM sAdhayantaH svasharIrasyaAbhilAShAn AcharAma sarvve.anya iva cha svabhAvataH krodhabhajanAnyabhavAma |

IV kintu karuNANidhirIshvaro yena mahApremnAsmAn dayitavAn

V tasya svapremno bAhulyAd aparAdhai rmR̥itAnapyasmAn khrIShTena saha jIvitavAn yato.anugrahAd yUyaM paritrANaM prAptAH |

VI sa cha khrIShTena yIshunAsmAn tena sArddham utthApitavAn svarga upaveshi-tavAMshcha |

VII itthaM sa khrIShTena yIshunAsmAn prati svahitaiShitayA bhAviyugeShu svakIyanugrahasyAnupamaM nidhiM prakAshayitum ichChati |

VIII yUyam anugrahAd vishvAsena paritrANaM prAptAH, tachcha yuShmanmU-lakaM nahi kintvIshvarasyaiva dAnaM,

IX tat karmmaNAM phalam api nahi, ataH kenApi na shlAghitavyaM |

X yato vayaM tasya kAryyaM prAg IshvareNa nirUpitAbhiH satkriyAbhiH kAlayA-panAya khrIShTe yIshau tena mR̥iShTASHcha |

XI purA janmana bhinnajAtIya hastakR̥itaM tvakChedaM prAptai rlokaishchAchChinnatvacha itinAmna khyAta ye yUyaM tai ryuShmAbhiridaM smarttavyaM

XII yat tasmin samaye yUyaM khrIShTAd bhinna isrAyelalokAnAM sahavasAd dUrastAH pratij nAsambalitaniamAnAM bahiH sthitAH santo nirAshA nirIsh-varAshcha jagatyAdhvam iti |

XIII kintvadhuna khrIShTe yIshAvAshrayaM prApya purA dUravarttino yUyaM khrIShTasya shoNitena nikaTavarttino.abhavata |

XIV yataH sa evAsmAKaM sandhiH sa dvayam ekIkR̥itavAn shatrutArUpiNIM madhyavarttinIM prabhedakabhittiM bhagnavAn daNDAj nAyuktaM vidhishAstraM svasharIreNa luptavAMshcha |

XV yataH sa sandhiM vidhAya tau dvau svasmin ekaM nutanaM manavaM karttuM

XVI svakIyakrushe shatrutAM nihatya tenaivaikasmin sharIre tayo rdvayorIsh-vareNa sandhiM kArayituM nishchatavAn |

XVII sa chAgatya dUravarttino yuShmAn nikaTavarttino .asmAMshcha sandhe rma NgalavArttAM j nApitavAn |

XVIII yatastasmAd ubhayapakShIya vayam ekenAtmana pituH samIpaM gamanAya sAmarthyaM prAptavantaH |

XIX ata idAnIM yUyam asamparkIya videshinashcha na tiShThanataH pavitralokaiH sahavasina Ishvarasya veshmavAsinashchAdhve |

XX aparaM prerita bhaviShyadvAdinashcha yatra bhittimUlasvarUpAstatra yUyaM tasmin mUle nichIyadhve tatra cha svayaM yIshuH khrIShTaH pradhAnaH koNasthaprastaraH |

XXI tena kR̥itsna nirmmitiH saMgrathyamAna prabhoH pavitraM mandiraM bhavitum varddhate |

XXII yUyamapi tatra saMgrathyamAnA Atmaneshvarasya vAsasthAnaM bhavatha |

III

I ato heto rbhinnajAtIyAnAM yuShmAkaM nimittaM yIshukhrIShTasya bandI yaH so.ahaM paulo bravImi |

II yuShmadartham IshvareNa mahyaM dattasya varasya niyamaH kIdRishastad yuShmAbhirashrAvIti manye |

III arthataH pUrvvaM mayA saMkShepeNa yathA likhitaM tathAhaM prakAshitavAkyeneshvarasya nigUDhaM bhAvaM j nApito.abhavaM |

IV ato yuShmAbhistat paThitvA khrIShTamadhi tasminnigUDhe bhAve mama j nAnaM kIdRisham tad bhotsyate |

V pUrvvayugeShu mAnavasantAnAstaM j nApita nAsan kintvadhunA sa bhAvastasya pavitrAn preritAn bhaviShyadvAdinashcha pratyAtmanA prakAshito.abhavat;

VI arthata Ishvarasya shakteH prakAshAt tasyAnugraheNa yo varo mahyam adAyi tenAhaM yasya susaMvAdasya parichArako.abhavaM,

VII tadvArA khrIShTena bhinnajAtIyA anyaiH sArddham ekAdhikArA ekasharIra ekasyAH pratij nAyA aMshinashcha bhaviShyantIti |

VIII sarvveShAM pavitralokAnAM kShudratamAya mahyaM varo.ayam adAyi yad bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye bodhAgayasya guNanidheH khrIShTasya ma NgalavArttAM prachArayAmi,

IX kAlAvasthAtaH pUrvvasmAchcha yo nigUDhabhAva Ishvare gupta AsIt tadIyaniyamaM sarvvAn j nApayAmi |

X yata Ishvarasya nAnArUpaM j nAnaM yat sAmprataM samityA svarge prAdhAnyaparAkramayuktAnAM dUtAnAM nikaTe prakAshyate tadarthaM sa yIshunA khrIShTena sarvvAni sRishTavAn |

XI yato vayaM yasmin vishvasya dRidhabhaktyA nirbhayatAm Ishvarasya samAgame sAmarthyA ncha

XII prAptavantastamasmAkaM prabhuM yIshuM khrIShTamadhi sa kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvvaM taM manorathaM kRitavAn |

XIII ato.ahaM yuShmannimittaM duHkhabhogena klAntiM yanna gachChAmIti prArthaye yatastadeva yuShmAkaM gauravaM |

XIV ato hetoH svargapRithivyoH sthitaH kRitsno vaMsho yasya nAmna vikhyAtastam

XV asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya pitaramuddishyAhaM jAnunI pAtayitvA tasya prabhAvanidhito varamimaM prArthaye |

XVI tasyAtmanA yuShmAkaM AntarikapuruShasya shakte rvRiddhiH kriyatAM |

XVII khrIShTastu vishvAsena yuShmAkaM hRidayeShu nivasatu | premaNi yuShmAkaM baddhamUlatvaM susthiratva ncha bhavatu |

XVIII itthaM prasthatAyA dIrghatAyA gabhIratAyA uchchatAyAshcha bodhAya sarvvaiH pavitralokaiH prApyaM sAmarthyAM yuShmAbhi rlabhyatAM,

XIX j nAnAtiriktaM khrIShTasya prema j nAyatAm Ishvarasya sampUrNavRiddhiparyyantaM yuShmAkaM vRiddhi rbhavatu cha |

XX asmAkam antare ya shaktiH prakAshate tayA sarvvAtiriktaM karmma kurvvan asmAkaM prArthanAM kalpanA nchAtikramituM yaH shaknoti

XXI khrIShTayIshunA samite rmadhye sarvveShu yugeShu tasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu | iti |

IV

I ato bandirahaM prabho rnAmna yuShmAn vinaye yUyaM yenAhvAnenAhUtAs-tadupayuktarUpeNa

II sarvvathA namratAM mR̥idutAM titikShAM parasparaM pramNA sahiSh-
NutA nchAcharata|

III praNayabandhanena chAtmana e̥kyaM rakShituM yatadhvaM|

IV yUyam ekasharIrA ekAtmAnashcha tadvad AhvAnena yUyam
ekapratyAshAprAptaye samAhUtAH|

V yuShmAkam ekaH prabhureko vishvAsa ekaM majjanaM, sarvveShAM tAtaH

VI sarvvoparisthaH sarvvavyApI sarvveShAM yuShmAkaM madhyavarttI chaika
Ishvara Aste|

VII kintu khrIShTasya dAnaparimANAnusArAd asmAkam ekaikasmai visheSho
varo.adAyi|

VIII yathA likhitam Aste, "Urddhvam Aruhya jetR̥in sa vijitya bandino.akarot| tataH
sa manujebhyo.api svIyAn vyashrANayad varAn||"

IX Urddhvam AruhyetivAkyasyAyamarthaH sa pUrvvaM pR̥ithivIrUpaM sarvvAd-
haHsthitaM sthAnam avatIrNavAn;

X yashchAvatIrNavAn sa eva svargANAm uparyyuparyyArUDhavAn yataH sarvvANi
tena pUrayitavyAni|

XI sa eva cha kAMshchana preritAn aparAn bhaviShyadvAdino.aparAn susaM-
vAdaprachArakAn aparAn pAlakAn upadeshakAMshcha niyuktavAn|

XII yAvad vayaM sarvve vishvAsasyeshvaraputraviShayakasya tattvaj nAnasya
chaikyaM sampUrNaM puruShartha nchArthataH khrIShTasya sampUrNaparim-
ANasya samaM parimANaM na prApnumastAvat

XIII sa paricharyyAkarmmasAdhanAya khrIShTasya sharIrasya niShThAyai cha
pavitralokANAM siddhatAyAstAdR̥isham upAyaM nishchitavAn|

XIV ataeva mAnuShANAM chAturIto bhramakadhUrttatAyAshChalAchcha jAtena
sarvveNa shikShAvAyuna vayaM yad bAlaka iva dolAyamaNA na bhrAmyAma
ityasmAbhi ryatitavyaM,

XV premNA satyatAm AcharadbhiH sarvvaviShaye khrIShTam uddishya varddhi-
tavya ncha, yataH sa mUrddha,

XVI tasmAchchaikaikasyA Ngasya svasvaparimANAnusAreNa sAhAyyakaraNAd up-
akArakaiH sarvvaiH sandhibhiH kR̥itsnasya sharIrasya saMyoge sammilane cha jAte
premNA niShThAM labhamAnaM kR̥itsnaM sharIraM vR̥iddhiM prApnoti|

XVII yuShmAn ahaM prabhunedam bravImyAdishAmi cha, anye bhinnajAtIya iva
yUyaM pUna rmAcharata|

XVIII yataste svamanomAyAm AcharantyAntarikAj nAnAt mAnasikakATHinyAchcha
timirAvR̥itabuddhaya IshvarIyajIvanasya bagIrbhUtAshcha bhavanti,

XIX svAn chaitanyashUnyAn kR̥itvA cha lobhena sarvvavidhAshauchAcharaNaya
lampaTatAyAM svAn samarpitavantaH|

XX kintu yUyaM khrIShTaM na tAdR̥ishaM parichitavantaH,

XXI yato yUyaM taM shrutavanto yA satyA shikShA yIshuto labhya tadanusArAt
tadiyopadeshaM prAptavantashcheti manye|

XXII tasmAt pUrvvakAlikAchArakArI yaH purAtanapuruSho mAyAbhilAShai rnashy-
ati taM tyaktvA yuShmAbhi rmAnasikabhAvo nUtanIkarttavayaH,

XXIII yo navapuruSha IshvarAnurUpeNa puNyena satyatAsahitena

XXIV dhArmmikatvena cha sR̥iShTaH sa eva paridhAtavyashcha|

XXV ato yUyaM sarvve mithyAkathanaM parityajya samIpavAsibhiH saha satyAlA-
paM kuruta yato vayaM parasparam a Ngapratya NgA bhavAmaH|

XXVI aparaM krodhe jAte pApaM mA kurudhvam, ashAnte yuShmAkaM roSh-
esUryyo.astaM na gachChatu|

XXVII aparaM shayatAne sthAnaM mA datta|

XXVIII choraH punashchairyyaM na karotu kintu dInAya dAne sAmarthyaM yajjAyate tadarthaM svakarAbhyAM sadvR̥ittyA parishramaM karotu |

XXIX aparaM yuShmAkaM vadanebhyaH ko.api kadAlApo na nirgachChatu, kintu yena shroturupakAro jAyate tAdR̥ishaH prayojanIyaniShThAyai phaladAyaka AlApo yuShmAkaM bhavatu |

XXX apara ncha yUyaM muktidinaparyyantam Ishvarasya yena pavitreNAtmanA mudrayA NkitA abhavata taM shokAnvitaM mA kuruta |

XXXI aparaM kaTuvAkyam roShaH koShaH kalaho ninda sarvavidhadveShashchaitAni yuShmAkaM madhyAd dUrIbhavantu |

XXXII yUyaM parasparaM hitaiShiNaH komalAntaHkaraNashcha bhavata | aparam IshvaraH khrIshTena yadvad yuShmAkaM doShAn kShamitavAn tadvad yUyamapi parasparaM kShamadhvaM |

V

I ato yUyaM priyabAlakA iveshvarasyAnukAriNo bhavata,

II khrIshTa iva premAchAraM kuruta cha, yataH so.asmAsu prema kR̥itavAn asmAkaM vinimayena chAtmanivedanaM kR̥itvA grAhyasugandhArthakam upahAraM bali ncheshvarAcha dattavAn |

III kintu veshyAgamanaM sarvavidhAshauchakriyA lobhashchaiteShAM uchcharaNamapi yuShmAkaM madhye na bhavatu, etadeva pavitralokAnAm uchitaM |

IV aparaM kutsitAlApaH pralApaH shleShoktishcha na bhavatu yata etAnyanuchitAni kintvIshvarasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu |

V veshyAgAmyashauchAchArI devapUjaka iva gaNyo lobhI chaiteShAM koShi khrIshTasya rAjye.arthata Ishvarasya rAjye kamapyadhikAraM na prApsyatIti yuShmAbhiH samyak j nAyatAM |

VI anarthakavAkyena ko.api yuShmAn na va nchayatu yatas-tAdR̥igAchArahetoranAj nAgrAhiShu lokeShvIshvarasya kopo varttate |

VII tasmAd yUyaM taiH sahabhAgino na bhavata |

VIII pUrvvaM yUyam andhakArasvarUpA AdhvaM kintvidAnIM prabhuna dIptisvarUpA bhavatha tasmAd dIpteH santAna iva samAcharata |

IX dIpte ryat phalaM tat sarvavidhahitaiShitAyAM dharmme satyAlApe cha prakAshate |

X prabhava yad rochate tat parIkShadhvaM |

XI yUyaM timirasya viphalakarmmaNAm aMshino na bhUtva teShAM doShitvaM prakAshayata |

XII yataste lokA rahami yad yad Acharanti taduchchAraNam api lajjAjanakaM |

XIII yato dIptya yad yat prakAshyate tat tayA chakAsyate yachcha chakAsti tad dIptisvarUpaM bhavati |

XIV etatkAraNAd uktam Aste, "he nidrita prabudhyasva mR̥itebhyashchotthitiM kuru | tatkR̥ite sUryyavat khrIshTaH svayaM tvAM dyotayiShyati |"

XV ataH sAvadhAna bhavata, aj nAna iva mAcharata kintu j nAnina iva satarkam Acharata |

XVI samayaM bahumUlyaM gaNayadhvaM yataH kAlA abhadrAH |

XVII tasmAd yUyam aj nAna na bhavata kintu prabhorabhimataM kiM tadavagata bhavata |

XVIII sarvvanAshajanakena surApAnena mattA mA bhavata kintvAtmanA pUryyadhvaM |

XIX aparaM gItai rgAnaiH pAramArthikakIrttanaishcha parasparam Alapanto manasa sArddhaM prabhun uddishya gAyata vAdayata cha |

XX sarvvadA sarvvaviShaye.asmatprabho yIshoH khrIShTasya nAmnA tAtam IshvaraM dhanyaM vadata |

XXI yUyam IshvarAd bhItAH santa anye.apareShAM vashIbhUtA bhavata |

XXII he yoShitaH, yUyaM yathA prabhostathA svasvasvAmino vasha NgatA bhavata |

XXIII yataH khrIShTo yadvat samite rmUrddhA sharIrasya trAtA cha bhavati tadvat svAmI yoShito mUrddhA |

XXIV ataH samiti ryadvat khrIShTasya vashIbhUtA tadvad yoShiddhirapi svasvasvAmino vashatA svIkarttavYA |

XXV apara ncha he puruShAH, yUyaM khrIShTa iva svasvayoShitsu prIyadhvaM |

XXVI sa khrIShTo.api samitau prItavAn tasyAH kR̥ite cha svaprANAn tyaktavAn yataH sa vAkye jalamajjanena tAM pariShkR̥itya pAvayitum

XXVII aparaM tilakavalyAdivihInAM pavitrAM niShkala NkA ncha tAM samitiM tejasvinIM kR̥itvA svahaste samarpayitu nchAbhilaShitavAn |

XXVIII tasmAt svatanuvat svayoShiti premakaraNaM puruShasyochitaM, yena svayoShiti prema kriyate tenAtmaprema kriyate |

XXIX ko.api kadApi na svakIyAM tanum R̥itIyitavAn kintu sarvve tAM vibhrati puShNanti cha | khrIShTo.api samitiM prati tadeva karoti,

XXX yato vayaM tasya sharIrasya NgAni mAMsAstHIni cha bhavAmaH |

XXXI etadarthaM mAnavaH svamAtApitaro̅ parityajya svabhAryyAyAm AsaMkShyati tau dvau janAvekA Ngau bhaviShyataH |

XXXII etannigUDhavAkyAM gurutaraM mayA cha khrIShTasamitI adhi tad uchyate |

XXXIII ataeva yuShmAkam ekaiko jana Atnavat svayoShiti prIyatAM bhAryyApi svAminaM samAdarttuM yatatAM |

VI

I he bAlakAH, yUyaM prabhUM uddishya pitrorAj nAgrAhiNo bhavata yatastat nyAyyaM |

II tvaM nijapitaraM mAtara ncha sammanyasveti yo vidhiH sa pratij nAyuktaH prathamo vidhiH

III phalatastasmAt tava kalyANaM deshe cha dIrghakAlam Ayu rbhaviShyatIti |

IV aparaM he pitaraH, yUyaM svabAlakAn mA roShayata kintu prabho rvinItYAdeshAbhyAM tAn vinayata |

V he dAsAH, yUyaM khrIShTam uddishya sabhayAH kampAnvitAshcha bhUtVA saralAntaHkaraNairaiHikaprabhUnAm Aj nAgrAhiNo bhavata |

VI dR̥iShTigocharIyaparicharyyayA mAnuShebhyo rochitUM mA yatadhvaM kintu khrIShTasya dAsA iva niviShTamanobhirIshcharasyechChAM sAdhayata |

VII mAnavAn anuddishya prabhumevoddishya sadbhAvena dAsyakarmma kurudhvaM |

VIII dAsamuktayo ryena yat satkarmma kriyate tena tasya phalaM prabhuto lapsyata iti jAnIta cha |

IX aparaM he prabhavaH, yuShmAbhi rbhartsanaM vihAya tAn prati nyAyyAcharaNaM kriyatAM yashcha kasyApi pakShapAtaM na karoti yuShmAkamapi tAdR̥isha ekaH prabhuH svarge vidyata iti j nAyatAM |

X adhikantu he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM prabhuna tasya vikramayuktashaktyA cha balavanto bhavata |

XI yUyaM yat shayatAnashChalAni nivArayitUM shaknutha tadartham IshvarIyasusajjAM paridhaddhvaM |

XII yataH kevalaM raktamAMsAbhyAm iti nahi kintu kartR̥itvaparAkramayuktaistimirarAjyasye svargodbhavai rduShTAtmabhireva sArddham asmAbhi ryuddhaM kriyate |

^{XIII} ato heto ryUyaM yayA saMku□le dine.avasthAtuM sarvvANi parAjitya dR□iDhAH sthAtu ncha shakShyatha tAm IshvarIyasusajjAM gR□ihlIta |

^{XIV} vastutastu satyatvena shR□i Nkhalena kaTiM baddhvA puNyena varmmaNA vakSha AchChAdya

^{XV} shAnteH suvArttayA jAtam utsAhaM pAdukAyugalaM pade samarpya tiShThata |

^{XVI} yena cha duShTAtmano.agnibANAn sarvvAn nirvvApayituM shakShyatha tAdR□ishaM sarvvAchChAdakaM phalakaM vishvAsaM dhArayata |

^{XVII} shirastraM paritrANam AtmanaH kha Nga ncheshvarasya vAkyam dhArayata |

^{XVIII} sarvvasamaye sarvvayAchanena sarvvaprArthanena chAtmanA prArthanAM kurudhvaM tadarthaM dR□iDhAkA NkShaya jAgrataH sarvveShAM pavitralokAnAM kR□ite sada prArthanAM kurudhvaM |

^{XIX} aha ncha yasya susaMvAdasya shR□i NkhalabaddhaH prachArakadUto.asmi tam upayuktenotsAhena prachArayituM yathA shaknuyAM

^{XX} tathA nirbhayena svareNotsAhena cha susaMvAdasya nigUD-havAkyaprachArAya vaktR□i□tA yat mahyaM dIyate tadarthaM mamApi kR□ite prArthanAM kurudhvaM |

^{XXI} aparaM mama yAvasthAsti yachcha mayA kriyate tat sarvvaM yad yuShmAbhi rj nAyate tadarthaM prabhunA priyabhrAtA vishvAsyaH parichArakashcha tukhiko yuShmAn tat j nApayiShyati |

^{XXII} yUyaM yad asmAkam avasthAM jAnItha yuShmAkaM manAMsi cha yat sAntvanAM labhante tadarthamevAhaM yuShmAkaM sannidhiM taM preShitavAna |

^{XXIII} aparam IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha sarvvebhyo bhrAtR□ibhyaH shAntiM vishvAsasahitaM prema cha deyAt |

^{XXIV} ye kechit prabhau yIshukhrIShTe.akShayaM prema kurvvanti tAn prati prasAdo bhUyAt | tathAstu |

philipinaH patraM

I paulatImathinAmAnau yIshukhrIShTasya dAsau philipinagarasthAn khrIShTay-IshoH sarvvAn pavitrAlokAn samiteradhyakShAn parichArakAMshcha prati patraM likhataH |

II asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmabhyaM prasAdasya shAnteshcha bhogaM deyAstAM |

III ahaM nirantaraM nijasarvvaprArthanAsu yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM kRjite sAnandaM prArthanAM kurvvan

IV yati vArAn yuShmAkaM smarAmi tati vArAn A prathamAd adya yAvad

V yuShmAkaM susaMvAdabhAgitvakArANAd IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi |

VI yuShmanmadhye yenottamaM karma karttum Arambhi tenaiva yIshukhrISh-Tasya dinaM yAvat tat sAdhayiShyata ityasmin dRjIDhavishvAso mamAste |

VII yuShmAn sarvvAn adhi mama tAdRjisho bhAvo yathArtho yato.ahaM kAr-AvasthAyAM pratyuttarakaraNe susaMvAdasya prAmANyakaraNe cha yuShmAn sarvvAn mayA sArddham ekAnugrahasya bhAgino matvA svahRjidaye dhArayAmi |

VIII aparam ahaM khrIShTayIshoH snehavat snehena yuShmAn kIdRjishaM kA NkShAmi tadadhIshvaro mama sAkShI vidyate |

IX mayA yat prArthyate tad idaM yuShmAkaM prema nityaM vRjiddhiM gatvA

X j nAnasya vishiShTANAM parIkShikAyAshcha sarvvavidhabuddhe rbAhulyaM phalatu,

XI khrIShTasya dinaM yAvad yuShmAkaM sAralyaM nirvighnatva ncha bhavatu, Ishvarasya gauravAya prashaMsAyai cha yIshunA khrIShTena puNyaphalANAM pUrNatA yuShmabhyaM dIyatAm iti |

XII he bhrAtaraH, mA M prati yad yad ghaTitaM tena susaMvAdaprachArasya bAdha nahi kintu vRjiddhireva jAtA tad yuShmAn j nApayituM kAmaye.ahaM |

XIII aparam ahaM khrIShTasya kRjite baddho.asmIti rAjapuryyAm anyasthAneShu cha sarvveShAM nikaTe suspaShTam abhavat,

XIV prabhusambandhiyA aneke bhrAtarashcha mama bandhanAd AshvAsaM prApya varddhamAnenotsAhena niHkShobhaM kathAM prachArayanti |

XV kechid dveShAd virodhAchchApare kechichcha sadbhAvAt khrIShTaM ghoShayanti;

XVI ye virodhAt khrIShTaM ghoShayanti te pavitrabhAvAt tanna kurvvanto mama bandhanAni bahutarakloshadAyIni karttum ichChanti |

XVII ye cha premnA ghoShayanti te susaMvAdasya prAmANyakaraNe.ahaM niyukto.asmIti j nAtvA tat kurvvanti |

XVIII kiM bahunA? kApATyAt saralabhAvAd vA bhavet, yena kenachit prakAreNa khrIShTasya ghoShaNA bhavatItyasmin aham AnandAmyAnandiShyAmi cha |

XIX yuShmAkaM prArthanayA yIshukhrIShTasyAtmanashchopakAreNa tat man-nistArajanakaM bhaviShyatIti jAnAmi |

XX tatra cha mamAkA NkShA pratyAshA cha siddhiM gamiShyati phalato.ahaM kenApi prakAreNa na lajjiShye kintu gate sarvvasmin kAle yadvat tadvad idAnImapi sampUrNotsAhadvArA mama sharIreNa khrIShTasya mahimA jIvane maraNe vA prakAshiShyate |

XXI yato mama jIvanaM khrIShTaya maraNa ncha lAbhAya |

XXII kintu yadi sharIre mayA jIvitavyaM tarhi tat karmmaphalaM phaliShyati tasmAt kiM varitavyaM tanmayA na j nAyate |

XXIII dvAbhyAm ahaM sampIDye, dehavAsatyajanAya khrIShTena sahavAsAya cha mamAbhilASho bhavati yatastat sarvvottamaM |

XXIV kintu dehe mamAvasthityA yuShmAkam adhikaprayerojanaM |

XXV aham avasthAsye yuShmAbhiH sarvvaiH sArddham avasthitiM kariShye cha tayA cha vishvAse yuShmAkaM vR̥iddhyAnandau janiShyete tadahaM nishchitaM jAnAmi |

XXVI tena cha matto.arthato yuShmatsamIpe mama punarupasthitatvAt yUyaM khrIShTena yIshunA bahutaram AhlAdaM lapsyadhve |

XXVII yUyaM sAvadhAna bhUtvA khrIShTasya susaMvAdasyopayuktam AchAraM kurudhvaM yato.ahaM yuShmAn upAgatya sAkShAt kurvvan kiM vA dUre tiShThan yuShmAkaM yAM vArttAM shrotum ichChAmi seyaM yUyam ekAtmAnastiShThatha, ekamanasa susaMvAdasambandhIyavishvAsasya pakShe yatadhve, vipakShaishcha kenApi prakAreNa na vyAkulIkriyadhva iti |

XXVIII tat teShAM vinAshasya lakShaNAM yuShmAka ncheshvaradattaM paritrANasya lakShaNAM bhaviShyati |

XXIX yato yena yuShmAbhiH khrIShTe kevalavishvAsaH kriyate tannahi kintu tasya kR̥ite klesho.api sahyate tAdR̥isho varaH khrIShTasyAnurodhAd yuShmAbhiH prApi,

XXX tasmAt mama yAdR̥ishaM yuddhaM yuShmAbhiradarshi sAmprataM shrUyate cha tAdR̥ishaM yuddhaM yuShmAkam api bhavati |

II

I khrIShTAd yadi kimapi sAntvanaM kashchit premajAto harShaH ki nchid AtmanaH samabhAgitvaM kAchid anukampA kR̥ipA vA jAyate tarhi yUyaM mamAhlAdaM pUrayanta

II ekabhAvA ekapremANa ekamanasa ekacheShTashcha bhavata |

III virodhAd darpAd vA kimapi mA kuruta kintu namratayA svebhyo.aparAn vishiShTAN manyadhvaM |

IV kevalam AtmahitAya na cheShTamAnAH parahitAyApi cheShTadhvaM |

V khrIShTasya yIsho ryAdR̥ishaH svabhAvo yuShmAkam api tAdR̥isho bhavatu |

VI sa IshvararUpI san svakIyAm IshvaratulyatAM shLAghAspadaM nAmanyata,

VII kintu svaM shUnyaM kR̥itvA dAsarUpI babhUva narAkR̥itiM lebhe cha |

VIII itthaM naramUrTtim Ashritya namratAM svIkR̥itya mR̥ityorarthataH krushIyamR̥ityoreva bhogAyAj nAgrAhI babhUva |

IX tatkArANAd Ishvaro.api taM sarvvonnataM chakAra yachcha nAma sarvveShAM nAmnAM shreShThaM tadeva tasmai dadau,

X tatastasmai yIshunAmne svargamartyapAtAlasthithaiH sarvvai rjAnupAtaH kartavyaH,

XI tAtastheshvarasya mahimne cha yIshukhrIShTaH prabhuriti jihvAbhiH svIkartavyaM |

XII ato he priyatamaH, yuShmAbhi ryadvat sarvvada kriyate tadvat kevale mamopasthitiAle tannahi kintvidAnIm anupasthite.api mayi bahutarayatne nAj nAM gR̥ihItva bhayakampAbhyAM svasvaparitrANaM sAdhyatAM |

XIII yata Ishvara eva svakIyanurodhAd yuShmanmadhye manaskAmanAM karmmasiddhi ncha vidadhAti |

XIV yUyaM kalahavivAdarvijatam AchAraM kurvvanto.anindanIyA akuTilA

XV Ishvarasya niShkala NkAshcha santAnAiva vakrabhAvAnAM kuTilAchAriNA ncha lokAnAM madhye tiShThata,

^{XVI} yatasteShAM madhye yUyaM jIvanavAkyaM dhArayanto jagato dIpakA iva dIpyadhve | yuShmAbhistathA kR̄ite mama yatnaH parishramo vA na niShphalo jAta ityahaM khrIShTasya dine shlAghAM karttuM shakShyAmi |

^{XVII} yuShmAkaM vishvAsArthakAya balidAnAya sevanAya cha yadyapyahaM nived-itavyo bhaveyaM tathApi tenAnandAmi sarvveShAM yuShmAkam AnandasyAMshI bhavAmi cha |

^{XVIII} tadvad yUyamapyAnandata madIyAnandasyAMshino bhavata cha |

^{XIX} yuShmAkam avasthAm avagatyAhamapi yat sAntvanAM prApnuyAM tadarthaM tImathiyAM tvarayA yuShmatsamIpaM preShayiShyAmIti prabhau pratyAshAM kurvve |

^{XX} yaH satyarUpeNa yuShmAkaM hitaM chintayati tAdR̄isha ekabhAvastasmAdanyaH ko.api mama sannidhau nAsti |

^{XXI} yato.apare sarvve yIshoH khrIShTasya viShayAn na chintayanta AtmaviShayAn chintayanti |

^{XXII} kintu tasya parIkShitatvaM yuShmAbhi rj nAyate yataH putro yAdR̄ik pituH sahakArI bhavati tathaiva susaMvAdasya paricharyyAyAM sa mama sahakArI jAtaH |

^{XXIII} ataeva mama bhAvidashAM jnAtva tatkShaNAt tameva preShayituM pratyAshAM kurvve

^{XXIV} svayam ahamapi tUrNaM yuShmatsamIpaM gamiShyAmItyAshAM prabhuna kurvve |

^{XXV} aparaM ya ipAphradIta mama bhrAtA karmmayuddhAbhyAM mama sa-hAyashcha yuShmAkaM dUto madIyopakArAya pratinidhishchAsti yuShmatsamIpe tasya preShaNam Avashyakam amanye |

^{XXVI} yataH sa yuShmAn sarvvAn akA NkShata yuShmAbhistasya rogasya vArt-tAshrAvIti buddhvA paryyashochachcha |

^{XXVII} sa pIDaya mR̄itakalpo.abhavaditi satyaM kintvIshvarastaM dayitavAn mama cha duHkhAt paraM punarduHkhaM yanna bhavet tadarthaM kevalaM taM na dayitva mAmapi dayitavAn |

^{XXVIII} ataeva yUyaM taM vilokya yat punarAnandeta mamApi duHkhasya hrAso yad bhavet tadartham ahaM tvarayA tam apreShayaM |

^{XXIX} ato yUyaM prabhoh kR̄ite sampUrNenAnandena taM gR̄ihlIta tAdR̄ishAn lokAMshchAdaraNIyAn manyadhvaM |

^{XXX} yato mama sevane yuShmAkaM truTiM pUrayituM sa prANAn paNIkR̄itya khrIShTasya kAryyArthaM mR̄itaprAye.abhavat |

III

^I he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi yUyaM prabhAvAnandata | punaH punarekasya vacho lekhanam mama kleshadaM nahi yuShmadartha ncha bhramanAshakaM bhavati |

^{II} yUyaM kukkurebhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata duShkarmmakAribhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata ChinnamUlebhyo lokebhyashcha sAvadhAnA bhavata |

^{III} vayameva Chinnatvacho loka yato vayam AtmaneshvaraM sevAmahe khrIShTena yIshunA shlAghAmahe sharIreNa cha pragalbhatAM na kurvvAmahe |

^{IV} kintu sharIre mama pragalbhatAyAH kAraNaM vidyate, kashchid yadi sharIreNa pragalbhatAM chikIrShati tarhi tasmAd api mama pragalbhatAyA gurutaram kAraNaM vidyate |

^V yato.aham aShTamadivase tvakChedaprApta isrAyelvaMshIyo binyAmI-nagoShThIya ibrikulajAta ibriyo vyavasthAcharaNe phirUshI

^{VI} dharmmotsAhakAraNAt samiterupadravakarI vyavasthAto labhye puNye chAnindanIyaH |

- VII kintu mama yadyat labhyam AsIt tat sarvvam ahaM khrIShTasyAnurodhAt kShatim amanye |
- VIII ki nchAdhunApyahaM matprabhoH khrIShTasya yIsho rj nAnasyotkR̥iShTatAM buddhvA tat sarvvaM kShatiM manye |
- IX yato hetorahaM yat khrIShTaM labheya vyavasthAto jAtaM svakIyapuNya ncha na dhArayan kintu khrIShTe vishvasanAt labhyaM yat puNyam IshvareNa vishvAsaM dR̥iShTvA dIyate tadeva dhArayan yat khrIShTe vidyeya tadarthaM tasyAnurodhAt sarvveShAM kShatiM svIkR̥itya tAni sarvvANYavakarAniva manye |
- X yato hetorahaM khrIShTaM tasya punarutthite rguNaM tasya duHkhAnAM bhAgitva ncha j nAtvA tasya mR̥ityorAkR̥iti ncha gR̥ihItvA
- XI yena kenachit prakAreNa mR̥itAnAM punarutthitiM prAptuM yate |
- XII mayA tat sarvvam adhuna prApi siddhatA vAlambhi tannahi kintu yadartham ahaM khrIShTena dhAritastad dhArayituM dhAvAmi |
- XIII he bhrAtaraH, mayA tad dhAritam iti na manyate kintvetadaikamAtraM vadAmi yAni pashchAt sthitAni tAni vismR̥ityAham agrasthitAnyuddishya
- XIV pUrNayatnena lakShyaM prati dhAvan khrIShTayIshunorddhvAt mAm Ahvayata IshvarAt jetR̥ipanaM prAptuM cheShTe |
- XV asmAkaM madhye ye siddhAstaiH sarvvaistadeva bhAvyatAM, yadi cha ka nchana viShayam adhi yuShmAkam aparo bhAvo bhavati tarhIshvarastamapi yuShmAkaM prati prakAshayiShyati |
- XVI kintu vayaM yadyad avagatA AsmastatrAsmAbhireko vidhirAcharitavya ekabhAvai rbhavitavya ncha |
- XVII he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM mamAnugAmino bhavata vaya ncha yAdR̥igAcharaNasya nidarshanasvarUpA bhavAmastAdR̥igAchAriNo lokAn AlokayadhvaM |
- XVIII yato.aneke vipathe charanti te cha khrIShTasya krushasya shatrava iti purA mayA punaH punaH kathitam adhunApi rudatA mayA kathyate |
- XIX teShAM sheShadasha sarvvanaAsha udarashcheshvaro lajjA cha shlAghA pR̥ithivyA ncha lagnaM manaH |
- XX kintvasmAkaM janapadaH sarge vidyate tasmAchchAgamiShyantaM trAtAraM prabhuM yIshukhrIShTaM vayaM pratIkShAmahe |
- XXI sa cha yayA shaktyA sarvvANyeva svasya vashIkarttuM pArayati tayAsmAkam adhamaM sharIraM rUpAntarIkR̥itya svakIyatejomayasharIrasya samAkAraM kar-iShyati |

IV

- I he madIyAnandamukuTasvarUpAH priyatama abhIShTatama bhrAtaraH, he mama snehapAtrAH, yUyam itthaM pabhau sthirAstiShThata |
- II he ivadiye he suntukhi yuvAM prabhau ekabhAve bhavatam etad ahaM prArthaye |
- III he mama satya sahakArin tvAmapi vinIya vadAmi etayorupakArastvayA kriyatAM yataste klIminAdibhiH sahakAribhiH sArddhaM susaMvAdaprachArANaya mama sAhAyyArthaM parishramam akurvvatAM teShAM sarvveShAM nAmAni cha jIvanapustake likhitAni vidyante |
- IV yUyaM prabhau sarvvadAnandata | puna rvadAmi yUyam Anandata |
- V yuShmAkaM vinItatvaM sarvvamAnavai rj nAyatAM, prabhuH sannidhau vidyate |
- VI yUyaM kimapi na chintayata kintu dhanyavAdayuktAbhyAM prArthanAya nchAbhyAM sarvvaviShaye svaprArthanIyam IshvarAya nivedayata |

VII tathA kR̥ita IshvarIyA yA shAntiH sarvvAM buddhim atishete sA yuShmAkaM chittAni manAMsi cha khrIShTe yIshau rakShiShyati |

VIII he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi yadyat satyam AdaraNIyaM nyAyyaM sAdhu priyaM sukhyAtam anyeNa yena kenachit prakAreNa vA guNayuktaM prashaM-sanIyaM vA bhavati tatraiva manAMsi nidhadhvaM |

IX yUyaM mAM dR̥iShTvA shrutvA cha yadyat shikShitavanto gR̥ihItavantashcha tadevAcharata tasmAt shAntidAyaka Ishvaro yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM sthAsyati |

X mamopakArAya yuShmAkaM yA chintA pUrvvam AsIt kintu karmmadvArAm na prApnot idAnIM sA punaraphalat ityasmin prabhau mama paramAhlAdo.ajAyata |

XI ahaM yad dainyakArANAd idaM vadAmi tannahi yato mama yA kAchid avasthA bhavet tasyAM santoShTum ashikShayaM |

XII daridratAM bhoktuM shaknomi dhanADhyatAm api bhoktuM shaknomi sarvvathA sarvvaviShayeShu vinIto.ahaM prachuratAM kShudhA ncha dhanaM dainya nchAvagato.asmi |

XIII mama shaktidAyakena khrIShTena sarvvameva mayA shakyaM bhavati |

XIV kintu yuShmAbhi rdainyanivArANaya mAm upakR̥itya satkarmmAkAri |

XV he philipIyalokaH, susaMvAdasyodayakAle yadAhaM mAkidaniyAdeshAt pratiShThe tada kevalAn yuShmAn vinAparayA kayApi samityA saha dAnAdAnayo rmama ko.api sambandho nAsId iti yUyamapi jAnItha |

XVI yato yuShmAbhi rmama prayojanAya thiShalanIkInagaramapi mAM prati punaH punardAnaM preShitaM |

XVII ahaM yad dAnaM mR̥igaye tannahi kintu yuShmAkaM lAbhavarddhakaM phalaM mR̥igaye |

XVIII kintu mama kasyApyabhAvo nAsti sarvvAM prachuram Aste yata Ishvarasya grAhyaM tuShTijanakaM sugandhinaivedyasvarUpaM yuShmAkaM dAnaM ipAphra-ditAd gR̥ihItvAhaM paritR̥ipto.asmi |

XIX mameshvaro.api khrIShTena yIshuna svakIyavibhavanidhitaH prayojanIyaM sarvvaviShayaM pUrNarUpaM yuShmabhyaM deyAt |

XX asmAkaM piturIshvarasya dhanyavAdo.anantakAlaM yAvad bhavatu | Amen |

XXI yUyaM yIshukhrIShTasyaikaikaM pavitrajanaM namaskuruta | mama sa NgibhrAtaro yUShmAn namaskurvvate |

XXII sarvve pavitraloka visheShataH kaisarasya parijana yuShmAn namaskurvvate |

XXIII asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya prasAdaH sarvvAn yuShmAn prati bhUyAt | Amen |

kalasinaH patraM

I IshvarasyechChayA yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paulastImathiyo bhrAta cha kalasInagarasthAn pavitrAn vishvastAn khrIShTashritabhrAtRin prati patraM likhataH |

II asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAn prati prasAdaM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM |

III khrIShTe yIshau yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya sarvvAn pavitalokAn prati prem-nashcha vArttAM shrutvA

IV vayaM sada yuShmadarthaM prArthanAM kurvvantaH svarge nihitAyA yuShmAkaM bhAvisampadaH kArANat svakIyaprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tAtam IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH |

V yUyaM tasya bhAvisampado vArttAM yayA susaMvAdarUpiNyA satyavANYa jnApitAH

VI sa yadvat kRishnaM jagad abhigachChati tadvad yuShmAn apyabhyagamat, yUya ncha yad dinam ArabhyeshvarasyAnugrahasya vArttAM shrutvA satyarUpeNa jnAtavantastadArabhya yuShmAkaM madhye.api phalati varddhate cha |

VII asmAkaM priyaH sahadAso yuShmAkaM kRite cha khrIShTasya vishvastaparichArako ya ipaphrAstad vAkyAM

VIII yuShmAn AdiShTavAn sa evAsmAn Atmana janitaM yuShmAkaM prema jnApitavAn |

IX vayaM yad dinam Arabhya tAM vArttAM shrutavantastadArabhya nirantaraM yuShmAkaM kRite prArthanAM kurmmaH phalato yUyaM yat pUrNAbhyAm Atmikaj nAnavuddhibhyAm IshvarasyAbhitamaM sampUrNarUpeNAVagachCheta,

X prabho ryogyaM sarvvathA santoShajanaka nchAchAraM kuryyAtArthata Ishvaraj nAne varddhamAnAH sarvvasatkarmmarUpaM phalaM phaleta,

XI yathA cheshvarasya mahimayuktayA shaktyA sAnandena pUrNAM sahiShNu-tAM titikSha nchAcharitUM shakShyatha tAdRishena pUrNabalena yad balavanto bhaveta,

XII yashcha pitA tejoVasinAM pavitalokAnAm adhikArasyAMshitvAyAsmAn yogyan kRitavAn taM yad dhanyaM vadeta varam enaM yAchAmahe |

XIII yataH so.asmAn timirasya karttRitvAd uddhRitya svakIyasya priyaputrasya rAjye sthApitavAn |

XIV tasmAt putrad vayaM paritrANam arthataH pApamochanaM prAptavantaH |

XV sa chAdRishyasyeshvarasya pratimUrthiH kRitsnAyAH sRiShTerAdikarttA cha |

XVI yataH sarvvameva tena sasRije siMhAsanarAjatvaparakramAdIni svargamarttyasthitAni dRishyAdRishyAni vastUni sarvvANi tenaiva tasmai cha sasRijire |

XVII sa sarvveShAm AdiH sarvveShAM sthitikArakashcha |

XVIII sa eva samitirUpAyAstano rmUrddhA ki ncha sarvvaviShaye sa yad agriyo bhavet tadarthaM sa eva mRitAnAM madhyAt prathamata utthito.agrashcha |

XIX yata Ishvarasya kRitsnaM pUrNatvaM tamevAvAsayituM

XX krushe pAtitena tasya raktena sandhiM vidhAya tenaiva svargamarttyasthitAni sarvvANi svena saha sandhApayitu ncheshvareNAbhileShe |

XXI pUrvvaM dUrasthA duShkriyAratamanaskatvAt tasya ripavashchAsta ye yUyaM tAn yuShmAn api sa idAnIM tasya mAMsalasharIre maraNena svena saha sandhApitavAn |

XXII yataH sa svasammukhe pavitrAn niShkala NkAn anindanIyAMshcha yuShmAn sthApayitum ichChati |

XXIII kintvetadarthaM yuShmAbhi rbaddhamUlaiH susthiraishcha bhavitavyam, AkAshamaNDalasyAdhaHsthitAnAM sarvvalokAnAM madhye cha ghuShyamANo yaH susaMvAdo yuShmAbhirashrAvi tajjAtAyAM pratyAshAyAM yuShmAbhirachalai rbhavitavyaM |

XXIV tasya susaMvAdasyaikaH parichArako yo.ahaM paulaH so.aham idAnIm Anandena yuShmadarthaM duHkhAni sahe khrIShTasya kleshabhogasya yoMsho.apUrNastameva tasya tanoH samiteH kRite svasharIre pUrayAmi cha |

XXV yata Ishvarasya mantraNaya yuShmadartham IshvarIyavAkyasya prachArasya bhAro mayi samapitastasmAd ahaM tasyAH samiteH parichArako.abhavaM |

XXVI tat nigUDhaM vAkyAM pUrvvayugeShu pUrvvapuruShebhyaH prachChannam AsIt kintvidAnIM tasya pavitralokAnAM sannidhau tena prAkAshyata |

XXVII yato bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye tat nigUDhavAkyAM kIdRiggaauravanidhisambalitaM tat pavitralokAn j nApayitum Ishvaro.abhyalaShat | yuShmanmadhyavartti khrIShTeva sa nidhi rgairavAshAbhUmishcha |

XXVIII tasmAd vayaM tameva ghoShayanto yad ekaikaM mAnavaM siddhIbhUtaM khrIShTe sthApayema tadarthamekaikaM mAnavaM prabodhayAmaH pUrNaj nAnena chaikaikaM mAnavaM upadishAmaH |

XXIX etadarthaM tasya yA shaktiH prabalarUpeNa mama madhye prakAshate tayAhaM yatamAnaH shrAbhyAmi |

II

I yuShmAkaM lAyadikeyAsthabhrAtRiNA ncha kRite yAvanto bhrAtarashcha mama shArIrikamukhaM na dRiShTavantasteShAM kRite mama kiyAn yatno bhavati tad yuShmAn j nApayitum ichChAmi |

II phalataH pUrNabuddhirUpadhanabhogAya premna saMyuktAnAM teShAM manAMsi yat piturIshvarasya khrIShTasya cha nigUDhavAkyasya j nAnArthaM sAntvanAM prApnuyurityarthamahaM yate |

III yato vidyAj nAnayoH sarvve nidhayaH khrIShTe guptAH santi |

IV ko.api yuShmAn vinayavAkyena yanna va nchayet tadartham etAni maya kathyante |

V yuShmatsannidhau mama sharIre.avarttamAne.api mamAtmA varttate tena yuShmAkaM surItiM khrIShTavishvAse sthiratva ncha dRiShTvAham AnandAmi |

VI ato yUyAM prabhuM yIshukhrIShTaM yAdRig gRihItavantastAdRik tam anucharata |

VII tasmin baddhamULAH sthApitAshcha bhavata yA cha shikShA yuShmAbhi rlabdhA tadanusArAd vishvAse susthirAH santastenaiva nityaM dhanyavAdaM kuruta |

VIII sAvadhAna bhavata mAnuShikashikShAta ihalokasya varNamAlAtashchotpanna khrIShTasya vipakShA yA darshanavidya mithyApratArANA cha tayA ko.api yuShmAkaM kShatiM na janayatu |

IX yata Ishvarasya kRitsnA pUrNata mUrttimatI khrIShTe vasati |

X yUya ncha tena pUrNA bhavatha yataH sa sarvveShAM rAjatvakarttRitvapadAnAM mUrddhAsti,

XI tena cha yUyam ahastakRitatvakChedenArthato yena shArIrapApAnAM vi-grasatyajyate tena khrIShTasya tvakChedena Chinnatvacho jAtA

XII majjane cha tena sArddhaM shmashAnaM prAptAH puna rmRitAnAM madhyAt tasyotthApayiturIshvarasya shakteH phalaM yo vishvAsastadvArA tasminneva majjane tena sArddham utthApitA bhavata |

XIII sa cha yuShmAn aparAdhaiH shArIrikAtvakChedena cha mR□itAn dR□iShTvA tena sArddhaM jIvitavAn yuShmAkaM sarvvAn aparAdhAn kShamitavAn,

XIV yachcha daNDAj nArUpaM R□iNapatram asmAkaM viruddham AsIt tat pramAr-jjitavAn shalAkAbhiH krushe baddhvA dUrIkR□itavAMshcha |

XV ki ncha tena rAjatvakarttR□itvpadAni nistejAMsi kR□itvA parAjitAn ripUniva pragalbhatayA sarvveShAM dR□iShTigochare hrepitavAn |

XVI ato hetoH khAdyAkhAdye peyApeye utsavaH pratipad vishrA-mavArashchaiteShu sarvveShu yuShmAkaM nyAyAdhipatirUpaM kamapi mA gR□ihlIta |

XVII yata etAni ChAyAsvarUpAni kintu satyA mUrttiH khrIShTaH |

XVIII apara ncha namrata svaRgadUtAnAM sevA chaitAdR□isham iShTakarmmAcha-ran yaH kashchit parokShaviShayAn pravishati svaklyashArIrikabhAvena cha mudha garvvitaH san

XIX sandhibhiH shirAbhishchopakR□itaM saMyukta ncha kR□itsnaM sharIraM yas-mAt mUrddhata IshvarIyavR□iddhiM prApnoti taM mUrddhAnaM na dhArayati tena mAnavena yuShmattaH phalApaharaNaM nAnujAnIta |

XX yadi yUyaM khrIShTena sArddhaM saMsArasya varNamAlAyai mR□itA abhavata tarhi yai□ rdravyai rbhogena kShayaM gantavyaM

XXI tAni mA spr□isha mA bhUMkShva mA gR□ihANeti mAnavairAdiShTAn shikShi-tAMshcha vidhIn

XXII Acharanto yUyaM kutaH saMsAre jIvanta iva bhavatha?

XXIII te vidhayaH svechChAbhaktyA namratayA sharIrakleshanena cha jnAnavidhivat prakAshante tathApi te.agaNyAH shArIrikabhAvavarddhakAshcha santi |

III

I yadi yUyaM khrIShTena sArddham utthApita abhavata tarhi yasmin sthAne khrIShTa Ishvarasya dakShiNapArshve upaviShTa Aste tasyorddhvasthAnasya viShayAn cheShTadhvaM |

II pArthivaviShayeShu na yatamAna UrddhvasthaviShayeShu yatadhvaM |

III yato yUyaM mR□itavanto yuShmAkaM jIvita ncha khrIShTena sArddham Ishvare guptam asti |

IV asmAkaM jIvanasvarUpaH khrIShTo yada prakAshiShyate tadA tena sArddhaM yUyamapi vibhavana prakAshiShyadhve |

V ato veshyAgamanam ashuchikriyA rAgaH kutsitAbhilASho devapUjAtulyo lob-hashchaitAni rpA□thavapurushasyA NgAni yuShmAbhi rnihanyantAM |

VI yata etebhyaH karmmabhya Aj nAla Nghino lokAn pratIshvarasya krodho varttate |

VII pUrvaM yada yUyaM tAnyupAjIvata tadA yUyamapi tAnyevAcharata;

VIII kintvidAnIM krodho roSho jihMsiShA durmukhata vadananirgatakadAla-pashchaitAni sarvvANi dUrIkurudhvaM |

IX yUyaM parasparaM mR□iShAkathAM na vadata yato yUyaM svakarmmasahitaM purAtanapurushaM tyaktavantaH

X svasraShTuH pratimUrtyA tattvaj nAnAya nUtanIkR□itaM navInapurushaM pari-hitavantashcha |

XI tena cha yihUdibhinnajAtIyayoshChinnatvagachChinnatvacho rm-lechChaskuthIyayo rdAsamuktayoshcha ko.api visheSho nAsti kintu sarvveShu sarvvaH khrIShTa evAste |

XII ataeva yUyam Ishvarasya manobhilaShitAH pavitrAH priyAshcha lokA iva snehayuktAm anukampAM hitaiShitAM namratAM titikShAM sahiShNutA ncha paridhaddhvaM |

XIII yUyam ekaikasyAcharaNAM sahadhvaM yena cha yasya kimapyaparAdhyate tasya taM doShaM sa kShamatAM, khrIShTo yuShmAkaM doShAn yadvad kShamitavAn yUyamapi tadvat kurudhvaM |

XIV visheShataH siddhijanakena premabandhanena baddhA bhavata |

XV yasyAH prAptaye yUyam ekasmin sharIre samAhUtA abhavata seshvarIyA shAnti ryuShmAkaM manAMsyadhitiShThatu yUya ncha kR[itaj nA bhavata |

XVI khrIShTasya vAkyAM sarvvavidhaj nAnAya sampUrNarUpeNa yuShmadantare nivamatu, yUya ncha gItai rgAnaiH pAramArthikasa NkIrttanaishcha parasparam Adishata prabodhayata cha, anugR[ihItatvAt prabhum uddishya svamanobhi rgAyata cha |

XVII vAchA karmmaNA vA yad yat kuruta tat sarvvaM prabho ryIsho rnAmna kuruta tena pitaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadata cha |

XVIII he yoShitaH, yUyaM svAminAM vashyA bhavata yatastadeva prabhava rochate |

XIX he svAminaH, yUyaM bhAryyAsu prIyadhvaM tAH prati paruShAlApaM mA kurudhvaM |

XX he bAlAH, yUyaM sarvvaviShaye pitrorAj nAgrAhiNo bhavata yatastadeva prabhoH santoShajanakaM |

XXI he pitaraH, yuShmAkaM santAnA yat kAtarA na bhaveyustadarthaM tAn prati mA roShayata |

XXII he dAsAH, yUyaM sarvvaviShaya aihikaprabhUnAm Aj nAgrAhiNo bhavata dR[iShTigocharIyasevayA manavebhyo rochituM mA yatadhvaM kintu saralAntaHkaraNaiH prabho rbhA[ityA kAryyaM kurudhvaM |

XXIII yachcha kurudhve tat manuShamanuddishya prabhum uddishya praphullamanasa kurudhvaM,

XXIV yato vayaM prabhutaH svargAdhikArarUpaM phalaM lapsyAmaha iti yUyaM jAnItha yasmAd yUyaM prabhoH khrIShTasya dAsA bhavatha |

XXV kintu yaH kashchid anuchitaM karmma karoti sa tasyAnuchitakarmmaNaH phalaM lapsyate tatra ko.api pakShapAto na bhaviShyati |

IV

I apara ncha he adhipatayaH, yUyaM dAsAn prati nyAyyaM yathArtha nchAcharaNAM kurudhvaM yuShmAkamapyeko.adhipatiH svarge vidyata iti jAnIta |

II yUyaM prArthanAyAM nityaM pravarttadhvaM dhanyavAdaM kurvvantastatra prabuddhAstiShThata cha |

III prArthanAkAle mamApi kR[ite prArthanAM kurudhvaM,

IV phalataH khrIShTasya yannigUDhavAkyakAraNad ahaM baddho.abhavaM tat prakAshAyeshvaro yat madarthaM vAgdvAraM kuryyAt, aha ncha yathochitaM tat prakAshayituM shaknuyAm etat prArthayadhvaM |

V yUyaM samayaM bahumUlyaM j nAtvA bahiHsthAn lokAn prati j nAnAchAraM kurudhvaM |

VI yuShmAkaM AlApaH sarvvadAnugrahasUchako lavaNena susvAdushcha bhavatu yasmai yaduttaraM dAtavyaM tad yuShmAbhiravagamyatAM |

VII mama yA dashAkti tAM tukhikanAmA prabhau priyo mama bhrAtA vishvasanIyaH parichArakaH sahadAsashcha yuShmAn j nApayiShyati |

VIII sa yad yuShmAkaM dashAM jAnIyAt yuShmAkaM manAMsi sAntvayechcha tadarthamevAhaM

^{IX} tam onISHimanAmAna ncha yuShmaddeshIyaM vishvastaM priya ncha bhrAtaraM preShitavAn tau yuShmAn atratyAM sarvvavArttAM j nApayiShyataH|

^X AriShTArkhanAmA mama sahabandI barNabbA bhAginayo mArko yuShTanAmna vikhyAto yIshushchaite Chinnatvacho bhrAtaro yuShmAn namaskAraM j nApayanti, teShAM madhye mArkamadhi yUyaM pUrvvam Aj nApitAH sa yadi yuShmatsamI-pam upatiShThet tarhi yuShmAbhi rgR[ihyatAM|

^{XI} kevalameta IshvararAjye mama sAntvanAjanakAH sahakAriNo.abhavan|

^{XII} khrISHtasya dAso yo yuShmaddeshIya ipaphrAH sa yuShmAn namaskAraM j nApayati yUya ncheshvarasya sarvvasmin mano.abhilAShe yat siddhAH pUr-Nashcha bhaveta tadarthaM sa nityaM prArthanaya yuShmAkAM kR[ite yatate|

^{XIII} yuShmAkAM lAyadikeyAsthitAnAM hiyarApalithitAnA ncha bhrAtR[iNAM hi-taya so.atIva cheShTata ityasmin ahaM tasya sAkShI bhavAmi|

^{XIV} IUkanAmA priyashchikitsako dImAshcha yuShmabhyaM namaskurvvaTe|

^{XV} yUyaM lAyadikeyAsthan bhrAtR[in numphAM tadgR[ihasthitAM samiti ncha mama namaskAraM j nApayata|

^{XVI} aparaM yuShmatsannidhau patrasyAsya pAThe kR[ite lAyadikeyAsthasami-tAvapi tasya pATho yathA bhavet lAyadikeyA ncha yat patraM mayA prahitaM tad yathA yuShmAbhirapi paThyeta tathA cheShTadhvaM|

^{XVII} aparam ArkhippaM vadata prabho ryat paricharyyApadaM tvayAprApi tatsAd-hanAya sAvadhAno bhava|

^{XVIII} ahaM paulaH svahastAkShareNa yuShmAn namaskAraM j nApayAmi yUyaM mama bandhanaM smarata| yuShmAn pratyAnugraho bhUyAt| Amena|

1 thiShalanIkinaH patraM

I paulaH silvAnastImathiyashcha piturIshvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAshrayaM prAptA thiShalanIkIyasamitiM prati patraM likhanti| asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAn pratyAnugrahaM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM|

II vayaM sarvveShAM yuShmAkaM kRite IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH prArthanAsamaye yuShmAkaM nAmochchArayaMaH,

III asmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya sAkShAt prabhau yIshukhrIShTe yuShmAkaM vishvAsena yat kAryyaM premna yaH parishramaH pratyAshaya cha yA titikSha jAyate

IV tat sarvvaM nirantaraM smarAmashcha| he piyabhrAtaraH, yUyam IshvareNAbhiruchita loka iti vayaM jAnImaH|

V yato.asmAkaM susaMvAdaH kevalashabdena yuShmAn na pravishya shaktyA pavitreNAtmanA mahotsAhena cha yuShmAn prAvishat| vayantu yuShmAkaM kRite yuShmanmadhye kIdRishA abhavAma tad yuShmAbhi rj nAyate|

VI yUyamapi bahukleshabhogena pavitreNAtmanA dattenAnandena cha vAkyam gRihItvAsmAkaM prabhoshchAnugAmino.abhavata|

VII tena mAkidaniyAkhAyAdeshayo ryAvanto vishvAsino lokAH santi yUyaM teShAM sarvveShAM nidarshanasvarUpA jAtAH|

VIII yato yuShmattaH pratinAditaya prabho rvANya mAkidaniyAkhAyAdeshau vyAptau kevalametannahi kintvIshvare yuShmAkaM yo vishvAsastasya vArtta sarvatrAshrAvi, tasmAt tatra vAkyakathanam asmAkaM niShprayojanaM|

IX yato yuShmanmadhye vayaM kIdRishAM praveshaM prAptA yUya ncha kathaM pratima vihAyeshvaraM pratyAvarttadhvam amaraM satyamIshvaraM sevitum

X mRitaganamadyAchcha tenotthApitasya putrasyArthata AgAmikrodhAd asmAkaM nistArayitu ryIshoH svargAd AgamanaM pratIkShitum Arabhadhvam etat sarvvaM te lokAH svayam asmAn j nApayanti|

II

I he bhrAtaraH, yuShmanmadhye .asmAkaM pravesho niShphalo na jAta iti yUyaM svayaM jAnItha|

II aparaM yuShmAbhi ryathAshrAvi tathA pUrvvaM philipInagare kliShTA ninditAshcha santo. api vayam IshvarAd utsAhaM labdhvA bahuyatnena yuShmAn Ishvarasya susaMvAdam abodhayAma|

III yato.asmAkam Adesho bhrAnterashuchibhAvAd votpannaH prava nchanAyukto vA na bhavati|

IV kintvIshvareNAsmAn parIkShya vishvasanIyAn mattvA cha yadvat susaMvAdo.asmAsu samArpyata tadvad vayaM mAnavebhyo na ruochiShamANA kintvasmadantaHkaraNANAM parIkShakAyeshvarAya ruochiShamANA bhAShAmahe|

V vayaM kadApi stutivAdino nAbhavAmeti yUyaM jAnItha kadApi ChalavastreNa lobhaM nAchChAdayAmetyasmin IshvaraH sAkShI vidyate|

VI vayaM khrIShTasya prerita iva gauravAnvita bhavitum ashakShyAma kintu yuShmattaH parasmAd vA kasmAdapi mAnavAd gauravaM na lipsamAna yuShmanmadhye mRidubhAvA bhUtvAvarttAmahi|

VII yathA kAchinnAta svakIyashishUn pAlayati tathA vayamapi yuShmAn ka NkShamANA

VIII yuShmabhyaM kevalam Ishvarasya susaMvAdaM tannahi kintu svakIyaprANAn api dAtuM manobhirabhyalaShAma, yato yUyam asmAkaM snehapAtrANYabhavata|

IX he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM shramaH kleśhshcha yuShmAbhiH smaryyate yuShmAkaM ko.api yad bhAragrasto na bhavet tadarthaM vayaM divAnishaM parishrAmyanto yuShmanmadhya Ishvarasya susaMvAdamaghoShayAma |

X apara ncha vishvAsino yuShmAn prati vayaM kIdRīk pavitratvayathArthatvanir-doShatvAchAriNo.abhavAmetyasmin Ishvaro yUya ncha sAkShiNa Adhve |

XI apara ncha yadvat pitA svabAlakAn tadvad vayaM yuShmAkaM ekaikaM janam upadiShTavantaH sAntvitavantashcha,

XII ya IshvaraH svIyarAgyAya vibhavAya cha yuShmAn AhUtavAn tadupayuktAcharaNaya yuShmAn pravarttitavantashcheti yUyaM jAnItha |

XIII yasmin samaye yUyam asmAkaM mukhAd IshvareNa pratishrutaM vAkyam al-abhadhvaM tasmin samaye tat mAnuShANAM vAkyam na mattveshvarasya vAkyam mattvA grīhItavanta iti kAraNAd vayaM nirantaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH, yatastad Ishvarasya vAkyam iti satyaM vishvAsinAM yuShmAkaM madhye tasya guNaH prakAshate cha |

XIV he bhrAtaraH, khrIshTashritavatya Ishvarasya yAH samityo yihUdAdeshe santi yUyaM tAsAm anukAriNo.abhavata, tadbhukta lokAshcha yadvad yihUdilokebhyas-tadvad yUyamapi svajAtIyalokebhyo duHkham alabhadhvaM |

XV te yihUdIyAH prabhuM yIshuM bhaviShyadvAdinashcha hatavanto .asmAn dUrIkRīitavantashcha, ta IshvarAya na rochante sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM vipakSha bhavanti cha;

XVI aparaM bhinnajAtIyalokAnAM paritrANArthaM teShAM madhye susaM-vAdaghoShANAd asmAn pratiShedhanti chetthaM svIyapApAnAM parimANam ut-tarottaraM pUrayanti, kintu teShAm antakArI krodhastAn upakramate |

XVII he bhrAtaraH manasa nahi kintu vadanena kiyatkAlaM yuShmatto .asmAkaM vichChede jAte vayaM yuShmAkaM mukhAni draShTum atyAkA NkShayA bahu yatitavantaH |

XVIII dvirekakRīitvo vA yuShmatsamIpagamanAyAsmAkaM visheShataH paulasya mamAbhilASho.abhavat kintu shayatAno .asmAn nivAritavAn |

XIX yato.asmAkaM kA pratyAshA ko vAnandaH kiM vA shlAghyakirITaM? asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAgamanakAle tatsammukhastha yUyaM kiM tanna bhav-iShyatha?

XX yUyam evAsmAkaM gauravAnandasvarUpA bhavatha |

III

I ato.ahaM yadA sandehaM punaH soDhuM nAshaknuvaM tadAnIm AthInInagara ekAkI sthAtuM nishchitya

II svabhrAtaraM khrIshTasya susaMvAde sahakAriNa ncheshvarasya parichArakaM tImathiyaM yuShmatsamIpam apreShayaM |

III varttamAnaiH kleshaiH kasyApi chA nchalyaM yathA na jAyate tathA te tvaya sthirIkriyantAM svakIyadharmmamadhi samAshvAsyantA ncheti tam AdishaM |

IV vayametAdRīishe kleśhe niyukta Asmaha iti yUyaM svayaM jAnItha, yato.asmAkaM durgati rbhaviShyatIti vayaM yuShmAkaM samIpe sthitikAle.api yuShmAn abodhayAma, tAdRīishameva chAbhavat tadapi jAnItha |

V tasmAt parIkShakeNa yuShmAsu parIkShiteShvasmAkaM parishramo viphalo bhaviShyatIti bhayaM soDhuM yadAhaM nAshaknuvaM tadA yuShmAkaM vish-vAsasya tattvAvadhArANaya tam apreShayaM |

VI kintvadhunA tImathiyo yuShmatsamIpAd asmatsannidhim Agatya yuShmAkaM vishvAsapremaNI adhyasmAn suvArttAM jnApitavAn vaya ncha yathA yuSh-mAn smarAmastatha yUyamapyasmAn sarvvadA praNayena smaratha draShTum AkA NkShadhve cheti kathitavAn |

^{VII} he bhrAtaraH, vArttAmimAM prApya yuShmAnadhi visheShato yuShmAkaM kleshaduHkhAnyadhi yuShmAkaM vishvAsAd asmAkaM sAntvanAjAyata;

^{VIII} yato yUyaM yadi prabhAvavatiShThatha tarhyanena vayam adhuna jIvAmaH |

^{IX} vaya nchAsmadIyeshvarasya sAkShAd yuShmatto jAtena yenAnandena praphulla bhavAmastasya kR^itsnasyAnandasya yogyarUpeNeshvaraM dhanyaM vadituM kathaM shakShyAmaH?

^X vayaM yena yuShmAkaM vadanAni draShTuM yuShmAkaM vishvAse yad asid-dhaM vidyate tat siddhIkarttu ncha shakShyAmastAdR^ishaM varaM divAnishaM prArthayAmahe |

^{XI} asmAkaM tAteneshvareNa prabhuna yIshukhrIshTena cha yuShmatsamIpagamanAyAsmAkaM panthA sugamaH kriyatAM |

^{XII} parasparaM sarvvAMshcha prati yuShmAkaM prema yuShmAn prati chAsmAkaM prema prabhuna varddhyatAM bahuphalaM kriyata ncha |

^{XIII} aparamasmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIshTaH svakIyaiH sarvvaiH pavitralokaiH sArddhaM yadAgamiShyati tada yUyaM yathAsmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya sammukhe pavitratayA nirdoSha bhaviShyatha tathA yuShmAkaM manAMsi sthirIkriyantAM |

IV

^I he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAbhiH kIdR^ig AcharitavyaM IshvarAya rochitavya ncha tadadhyasmatto yA shikSha labdha tadanusArAt punaratishayaM yatnaH kriyatAmiti vayaM prabhuyIshuna yuShmAn vinIyAdishAmaH |

^{II} yato vayaM prabhuyIshuna kIdR^ishIrAj nA yuShmAsu samarpitavantastad yUyaM jAnItha |

^{III} IshvarasyAyam abhilASho yad yuShmAkaM pavitrata bhavet, yUyaM vyabhichArAd dUre tiShThata |

^{IV} yuShmAkaM ekaiko janaH svakIyaM prANAdhAraM pavitraM mAnyA ncha rakShatu,

^V ye cha bhinnajAtIya loka IshvaraM na jAnanti ta iva tat kAmAbhilAShasyAdhInaM na karotu |

^{VI} etasmin viShaye ko.apyatyAchArI bhUtvA svabhrAtaraM na va nchayatu yato.asmAbhiH pUrvvaM yathoktaM pramanIkR^ita ncha tathaiva prabhure-tAdR^ishAnAM karmmaNAM samuchitaM phalaM dAsyati |

^{VII} yasmAd Ishvaro.asmAn ashuchitAyai nAhUtavAn kintu pavitratvAyaivAhUta-vAn |

^{VIII} ato heto ryaH kashchid vAkyametanna gR^ihlAti sa manuShyam avajAnAtIti nahi yena svakIyAtmA yuShmadantare samarpitastam Ishvaram evAvajAnAti |

^{IX} bhrAtR^iShu premakaraNamadhi yuShmAn prati mama likhanaM niShprayojanaM yato yUyaM parasparaM premakaraNayeshvarashikShita loka Adhve |

^X kR^itsne mAkidaniyAdeshe cha yAvanto bhrAtaraH santi tAn sarvvAn prati yuShmAbhistat prema prakAshyate tathApi he bhrAtaraH, vayaM yuShmAn vinayAmahe yUyaM puna rbahutaraM prema prakAshayata |

^{XI} aparaM ye bahiHsthitAsteShAM dR^iShTigochare yuShmAkaM AcharaNaM yat manoramyam bhavet kasyApi vastunashchAbhAvo yuShmAkaM yanna bhavet,

^{XII} etadarthaM yUyam asmatto yAdR^isham AdeshaM prAptavantastAdR^ishaM nirvirodhAchAraM karttuM svasvakarmmaNi manAMmi nidhAtuM nijakaraishcha kAryyaM sAdhayituM yatadhvaM |

^{XIII} he bhrAtaraH nirAshA anye loka iva yUyaM yanna shochedhvaM tadarthaM mahAnidrAgatAn lokAnadhi yuShmAkaM aj nAnata mayA nAbhilaShyate |

^{XIV} yIshu rmR᳚itavAn punaruthitavAMshcheti yadi vayaM vishvAsamastarhi yIshum AshritAn mahAnidrAprAptAn lokAnapIshvaro.avashyaM tena sArddham AneShyati |

^{XV} yato.ahaM prabho rvAkyena yuShmAn idaM j nApayAmi; asmAkaM madhye ye janAH prabhorAgamanaM yAvat jIvanto.avashekShyante te mahAnidritAnAm agragAminona na bhaviShyanti;

^{XVI} yataH prabhuH siMhanAdena pradhAnasvargadUtasyochchaiH shabde- neshvarIyatUrIvAdyena cha svayaM svargAd avarokShyati tena khrIShTashrita mR᳚italokAH prathamam utthAsyAnti |

^{XVII} aparam asmAkaM madhye ye jIvanto.avashekShyante ta AkAshe prabhoH sAk- ShAtkaraNArthaM taiH sArddhaM meghavAhanena hariShyante; ittha ncha vayaM sarvvadA prabhunA sArddhaM sthAsyAmaH |

^{XVIII} ato yUyam etAbhiH kathAbhiH parasparaM sAntvayata |

V

^I he bhrAtaraH, kAlAn samayAMshchAdhi yuShmAn prati mama likhanaM niSh- prayojanaM,

^{II} yato rAtrau yAdR᳚ik taskarastAdR᳚ik prabho rdinam upasthAsyatIti yUyaM svayameva samyag jAnItha |

^{III} shAnti rnirvvinghatva ncha vidyata iti yadA mAnava vadiShyanti tadA prasavavedana yadvad garbbhinIm upatiShThati tadvad akasmAd vinAshastAn upasthAsyati tairuddhAro na lapsyate |

^{IV} kintu he bhrAtaraH, yUyam andhakAreNAvR᳚ita na bhavatha tasmAt taddinaM taskara iva yuShmAn na prApsyati |

^V sarvve yUyaM dIpteH santAna divAyAshcha santAna bhavatha vayaM nishAvaMshAstimiravaMshA vA na bhavAmaH |

^{VI} ato .apare yathA nidrAgatAH santi tadvad asmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM kintu jAgaritavyaM sachetanaishcha bhavitavyaM |

^{VII} ye nidrAnti te nishAyAmeva nidrAnti te cha mattA bhavanti te rajanyAmeva mattA bhavanti |

^{VIII} kintu vayaM divasasya vaMshA bhavAmaH; ato .asmAbhi rvakShasi pratyayapremarUpaM kavachaM shirasi cha paritrANAshArUpaM shirastraM paridhAya sachetanai rbhavitavyaM |

^{IX} yata Ishvaro.asmAn krodhe na niyujuAsmAkaM prabhunA yIshukhrIShTena paritrANasyAdhikAre niyu᳚ktavAn,

^X jAgrato nidrAgata vA vayaM yat tena prabhunA saha jIvAmastadarthaM so.asmAkaM kR᳚ite prANAn tyaktavAn |

^{XI} ataeva yUyaM yadvat kurutha tadvat parasparaM sAntvayata susthirIkurud- hva ncha |

^{XII} he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM madhye ye janAH parishramaM kurvvanti prabho rnAmna yuShmAn adhitiShThantyupadishanti cha tAn yUyaM sammanyadhvaM |

^{XIII} svakarmmahetuna cha premna tAn atIvAdR᳚iyadhvamiti mama prArthanA, yUyaM parasparaM nirvvirodha bhavata |

^{XIV} he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAn vinayAmahe yUyam avihitAchAriNo lokAn bhart- sayadhvaM, kShudramanasaH sAntvayata, durbbalAn upakuruta, sarvvAn prati sahiShNavo bhavata cha |

^{XV} aparaM kamapi pratyaniShTasya phalam aniShTaM kenApi yanna kriyeta tadarthaM sAvadhAna bhavata, kintu parasparaM sarvvAn mAnavAMshcha prati nityaM hitAchAriNo bhavata |

^{XVI} sarvvadAnandata |

- XVII nirantaraM prArthanAM kurudhvaM |
 XVIII sarvvaviShaye kR̥itaj natAM svIkurudhvaM yata etadeva khrIshTayIshuna
 yuShmAn prati prakAshitam IshvarAbhimataM |
 XIX pavitrAm AtmAnaM na nirvvApayata |
 XX IshvarIyAdeshaM nAvajAnIta |
 XXI sarvvANi parIkShya yad bhadraM tadeva dhArayata |
 XXII yat kimapi pAparUpaM bhavati tasmAd dUraM tiShThata |
 XXIII shAntidAyaka IshvaraH svayaM yuShmAn sampUrNatvena pavitrAn karotu,
 aparam asmatprabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAgamanaM yAvad yuShmAkam AtmAnaH
 prANAH sharIrANi cha nikhilAni nirddoShatvena rakShyantAM |
 XXIV yo yuShmAn Ahvayati sa vishvasanIyo.ataH sa tat sAdhayiShyati |
 XXV he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM kR̥ite prArthanAM kurudhvaM |
 XXVI pavitrachumbanena sarvvAn bhrAtR̥in prati satkurudhvaM |
 XXVII patramidaM sarvveShAM pavitrANAM bhrAtR̥iNAM shrutigochare yuShmAb-
 hiH paThyatAmiti prabho rnAmnA yuShmAn shapayAmi |
 XXVIII asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAnugrate yuShmAsu bhUyAt | Amen |

2 thiShalanIkinaH patraM

I paulaH silvAnastImathiyashchetinAmAno vayam asmadIyatAtam IshvaraM prabhuM yIshukhrIShTa nchAshritAM thiShalanIkinAM samitiM prati patraM likhAmaH |

II asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAsvanugrahaM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM |

III he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kRjite sarvvadA yathAyogyam Ishvarasya dhanyavAdo .asmAbhiH karttavayaH, yato heto ryuShmAkaM vishvAsa uttarottaraM varddhate parasparam ekaikasya prema cha bahuphalaM bhavati |

IV tasmAd yuShmAbhi ryAvanta upadravakleshAH sahyante teShu yad dhejryyaM yashcha vishvAsaH prakAshyate tatKaraNAd vayam IshvarIyasamitiShu yuShmAbhiH shlAghAmahe |

V tachcheshvarasya nyAyavichArasya pramANaM bhavati yato yUyaM yasya kRjite duHkhaM sahadhvaM tasyeshvarIyarAjyasya yogya bhavatha |

VI yataH svakiyasvargadUtAnAM balaiH sahitasya prabho ryIshoH svargAd AgamanakAle yuShmAkaM kleshakebhyaH kleshena phaladAnaM sArddhamasmAbhishcha

VII klishyamAnebhyo yuShmabhyaM shAntidAnam IshvareNa nyAyyaM bhotsyate;

VIII tadAnIm IshvarAnabhij nebhyo .asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya susaMvAdAgrAhakebhyashcha lokebhyo jAjvalyamAnena vahnina samuchitaM phalaM yIshuna dAsyate;

IX te cha prabho rvadanAt parAkramayuktavibhavAchcha sadAtanavinAsharUpaM daNDaM lapsyante,

X kintu tasmin dine svakiyapavitalokeShu virAjituM yuShmAn aparAMshcha sarvvAn vishvAsilokAn vismApayitu ncha sa AgamiShyati yato .asmAkaM pramANE yuShmAbhi rvishvAso.akAri |

XI ato.asmAkam Ishvaro yuShmAn tasyAhvAnasya yogyan karotu saujanyasya shubhaphalaM vishvAsasya guNa ncha parAkrameNa sAdhayatviti prArthanAsmAbhiH sarvvadA yuShmannimittaM kriyate,

XII yatastathA satyasmAkam Ishvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAnugrahAd asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmno gauravaM yuShmAsu yuShmAkamapi gauravaM tasmin prakAshiShyate |

II

I he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAgamanaM tasya samIpe .asmAkaM saMsthiti nchAdhi vayaM yuShmAn idaM prArthayAmahej,

II prabhestad dinaM prAyeNopasthitam iti yadi kashchid AtmanA vAchA vA patreNa vAsmAkam AdeshaM kalpayan yuShmAn gadati tarhi yUyaM tena cha nchalamanasa udvignAshcha na bhavata |

III kenApi prakAreNa ko.api yuShmAn na va nchayatu yatastasmAd dinAt pUrvvaM dharmmalopenopasyAtavyaM,

IV yashcha jano vipakShatAM kurvvan sarvvasmAd devAt pUjanIyavastushchonnamSyate svam Ishvaramiva darshayan Ishvaravad Ishvarasya mandira upavekShyati cha tena vinAshapAtreNa pApapuruSheNodetavyaM |

V yadAhaM yuShmAkaM sannidhAvAsaM tadAnIm etad akathayamiti yUyaM kiM na smaratha?

^{VI} sAmprataM sa yena nivAryyate tad yUyaM jAnItha, kintu svasamaye tenode-tavyaM |

^{VII} vidharmmasya nigUDho guNa idAnImapi phalati kintu yastaM nivArayati so.adyApi dUrIkR̥ito nAbhavat |

^{VIII} tasmin dUrIkR̥ite sa vidharmmyudeShyati kintu prabhu ryIshuH svamukhapa-vanena taM vidhvaMsayiShyati nijopasthitestejasA vinAshayiShyati cha |

^{IX} shayatAnasya shaktiprakAshanAd vinAshyamAnAnAM madhye sarvavid-hAH parAkrama bhramika AshcharyyakriyA lakShaNAnyadharmmajAtA sarvavid-hapratAraNA cha tasyopasthiteH phalaM bhaviShyati;

^X yato hetoste paritrANaprAptaye satyadharmmasyAnurAgaM na gR̥ihItavantastasmAt kAraNAd

^{XI} IshvareNa tAn prati bhrAntikaramAyAyAM preShitAyAM te mR̥iShAvAkye vishvasiShyanti |

^{XII} yato yAvanto mAnavAH satyadharmme na vishvasyAdharmmeNa tuShyanti taiH sarvvai rdaNDabhAjanai rbhavitavyaM |

^{XIII} he prabhoH priyA bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kR̥ita Ishvarasya dhanyavAdo.asmAbhiH sarvvaDA karttavyo yata Ishvara A prathamAd AtmanaH pAvanena satyadharmme vishvAsena cha paritrANArthaM yuShmAn varItavAn

^{XIV} tadartha nchAsmAbhi rghoShitena susaMvAdena yuShmAn AhUyAsmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrISHtasya tejaso.adhikAriNaH kariShyati |

^{XV} ato he bhrAtaraH yUyam asmAkaM vAkyaiH patraishcha yAM shikShAM labdhavantastAM kR̥itsnAM shikShAM dhArayantaH susthira bhavata |

^{XVI} asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrISHtastAta IshvarashchArthato yo yuShmAsu prema kR̥itavAn nityA ncha sAntvanAm anugraheNottamapratyAshA ncha yuShmabhyaM dattavAn

^{XVII} sa svayaM yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNani sAntvayatu sarvvasmin sadvAkye satkarmmaNi cha susthIrkarotu cha |

III

^I he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi, yUyam asmabhyamidaM prArthayadhvaM yat prabho rvAkyAM yuShmAkaM madhye yathA tathaivAnyatrApi pracharet maNya ncha bhavet;

^{II} yachcha vayam avivechakebhyo duShTebhyashcha lokebhyo rakShAM prAp-nuyAma yataH sarvveShAM vishvAso na bhavati |

^{III} kintu prabhu rvishvAsyaH sa eva yuShmAn sthIrIkariShyati duShTasya karAd uddhariShyati cha |

^{IV} yUyam asmAbhi ryad Adishyadhve tat kurutha kariShyatha cheti vishvAso yuShmAnadhi prabhunAsmAkaM jAyate |

^V Ishvarasya premni khrISHtasya sahiShNutAyA ncha prabhuH svayaM yuSh-mAkam antaHkaraNani vinayatu |

^{VI} he bhrAtaraH, asmatprabho ryIshukhrISHtasya nAmna vayaM yuShmAn idam AdishAmaH, asmatto yuShmAbhi ryA shikShalambhi tAM vihAya kashchid bhrAta yadyavihitAchAraM karoti tarhi yUyaM tasmAt pR̥ithag bhavata |

^{VII} yato vayaM yuShmAbhiH katham anukarttavAstad yUyaM svayaM jAnItha | yuShmAkaM madhye vayam aviHitAchAriNo nAbhavAma,

^{VIII} vinAmUlyaM kasyApyannaM nAbhuMjmahi kintu ko.api yad asmAbhi rbhAra-grasto na bhavet tadarthaM shrameNa kleshena cha divAnishaM kAryyam akurmma |

^{IX} atrAsmAkaM adhikAro nAstItthaM nahi kintvasmAkaM anukaraNaya yuShmAn dR̥iShTantaM darshayitum ichChantastad akurmma |

X yato yena kAryyaM na kriyate tenAhAro.api na kriyatAmiti vayaM yuShmat-samIpa upasthitikAle.api yuShmAn AdishAma |

XI yuShmanmadhye .avihitAchAriNaH ke.api janA vidyante te cha kAryyam akurv-vanta Alasyam AcharantItyasmAbhiH shrUyate |

XII tAdR̥ishAn lokAn asmataprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmna vayam idam AdishAma Aj nApayAmashcha, te shAntabhAvena kAryyaM kurvvantaH svakIya-mannaM bhU njatAM |

XIII aparaM he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM sadAcharaNe na klAmyata |

XIV yadi cha kashchidetatpatre likhitAm asmAkam Aj nAM na gR̥ihlAti tarhi yUyaM taM mAnuShaM lakShayata tasya saMsargaM tyajata cha tena sa trapishyate |

XV kintu taM na shatruM manyamAna bhrAtaramiva chetayata |

XVI shAntidAtA prabhuH sarvvatra sarvvathA yuShmabhyaM shAntiM deyAt | prabhu ryuShmAkaM sarvveShAM sa NgI bhUyAt |

XVII namaskAra eSha paulasya mama kareNa likhito.abhUt sarvvasmin patra etanmama chihnam etAdR̥ishairakSharai rmayA likhyate |

XVIII asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnu̇grahaH sarvveShu yuShmAsu bhUyAt | Amen |

1 tImathiyam patram

I asmAkaM trANakartturIshvarasyAsmAkaM pratyAshAbhUmeH prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAj nAnusArato yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paulaH svakIyaM satyaM dharmmaputraM tImathiyam prati patram likhati |

II asmAkaM tAta Ishvaro.asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha tvayi anugrahaM dayAM shAnti ncha kuryyAstAM |

III mAkidaniyAdeshe mama gamanakAle tvam iphiShanagare tiShThan itarashikSha na grahItavyA, ananteShUpAkhyAneShu vaMshAvaliShu cha yuShmAbhi rmano na niveshitavyam

IV iti kAMshchit lokAn yad upadisheretat mayAdiShTo.abhavaH, yataH sarvvairetai rvishvAsayukteshvarIyaniShThA na jAyate kintu vivAdo jAyate |

V upadeshasya tvabhipretaM phalaM nirmmalAntaHkaraNena satsaMvedena niShkapaTavishvAsena cha yuktaM prema |

VI kechit janAshcha sarvvANyetAni vihAya nirarthakakathAnAm anugamanena vipathagAmino.abhavan,

VII yad bhAShante yachcha nishchinvanti tanna budhyamAna vyavasthopadeShTaro bhavitum ichChanti |

VIII sA vyavasthA yadi yogyarUpeNa gRihyate tarhyuttama bhavatIti vayaM jAnImaH |

IX aparaM sA vyavasthA dhArmmikasya viruddhA na bhavati kintvadhArmmiko .avAdhyo duShTaH pApiShTho .apavitro .ashuchiH pitRihantA mAtrihantA narahantA

X veshyAgAmI puMmaithunI manuShyavikreta mithyAvAdI mithyAshapathakArI cha sarvveShAmeteShAM viruddhA,

XI tathA sachchidAnandeshvarasya yo vibhavayuktaH susaMvAdo mayi samarpitas-tadanuyAyihitopadeshasya viparItaM yat ki nchid bhavati tadviruddhA sA vyavas-theti tadgrAhiNA j nAtavyaM |

XII mahyaM shaktidAtA yo.asmAkaM prabhuH khrIShTayIshustamahaM dhanyam vadAmi |

XIII yataH purA nindaka upadrAvI hiMsakashcha bhUtvApyahaM tena vishvAsyo .amanye parichArakatve nyayujye cha | tad avishvAsAcharaNam aj nAnena mayA kRitamiiti heterahaM tenAnukampito.abhavaM |

XIV aparaM khrIShTe yIshau vishvAsapremabhyAM sahito.asmatprabhoranugraho .atIva prachuro.abhat |

XV pApinaH paritrAtuM khrIShTo yIshu rjagati samavatIrNo.abhavat, eShA katha vishvAsanIyA sarvvai grahaNIyA cha |

XVI teShAM pApinAM madhye.ahaM prathama AsaM kintu ye mAnava anantajIvanaprAptyarthaM tasmin vishvasiShyanti teShAM dRishTante mayi prathame yIshunA khrIShTena svakIyA kRitsnA chirasahiShNutA yat prakAshyate tadarthamevAham anukampAM prAptavAn |

XVII anAdirakShayo.adRishyo rAjA yo.advitIyaH sarvvaj na Ishvarastasya gau-ravaM mahimA chAnantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt | Amen |

XVIII he putra tImathiya tvayi yAni bhaviShyadvAkyAni purA kathitAni tadanusArAd aham enamAdeshaM tvayi samarpayAmi, tasyAbhiprAyo.ayaM yattvaM tai rvAkyairuttamayuddhaM karoShi

XIX vishvAsaM satsaMveda ncha dhArayasi cha | anayoH parityAgAt keShA nchid vishvAsatarI bhagnAbhavat |

XX huminAyasikandarau teShAM yau dvau janau, tau yad dharmmanindAM puna rna karttuM shikShete tadarthaM mayA shayatAnasya kare samarpitau |

II

I mama prathama Adesho.ayaM, prArthanAvinayanivedanadhanyavAdAH kartavyAH,

II sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM kR̥ṇite visheShato vayaM yat shAntatvena nirvvirodhatvena cheshcharabhaktiM vinItatva nchAcharantaH kAlaM yApayAmastadarthaM nR̥ṇipatinAm uchchapidasthAnA ncha kR̥ṇite te kartavyAH |

III yato.asmAkAM tArakasyeshvarasya sAkShAt tadevottamaM grAhya ncha bhavati,

IV sa sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM paritrANaM satyaj nAnaprApti nchechChati |

V yata eko.advitIya Ishvaro vidyate ki ncheshvare mAnaveShu chaiko .advitIyo madhyasthaH

VI sa narAvatAraH khrIShTo yIshu rvidyate yaH sarvveShAM mukte rmUlyam AtmadAnaM kR̥ṇitavAn | etena yena pramANenopayukte samaye prakAshitavyaM,

VII tadghoShayitA dUto vishvAse satyadharmme cha bhinnajAtIyAnAm upadeshakashchAhaM nyayUjye, etadahaM khrIShTasya nAmna yathAtathyaM vadAmi nAnR̥ṇitaM kathayAmi |

VIII ato mamAbhimatamidaM puruShaiH krodhasandehau vina pavitrakarAn utolya sarvvasmin sthAne prArthana kriyatAM |

IX tadvat nAryyo.api salajjAH saMyatamanasashcha satyo yogyamAchChAdanaM paridadhatu ki ncha keshasaMskArAiH kaNakamuktAbhi rmahArghya-parichChadaishchAtmabhUShaNaM na kurvvatyah

X svIkR̥ṇiteshvarabhaktInAM yoShitAM yogyaiH satyarmmabhiH svabhUShaNaM kurvvatAM |

XI nArI sampUrNavinItatvena nirvirodhaM shikShatAM |

XII nAryyAH shikShAdAnaM puruShAyAj nAdAnaM vAhaM nAnujAnAmi tayA nirvviroḍdhatvam AcharitavyaM |

XIII yataH prathamam AdamastataH paraM havAyAH sR̥ṇiShTi rbabhUva |

XIV ki nchAdam bhrAntiyukto nAbhavat yoShideva bhrAntiyukta bhUtvAty-AchAriNI babhUva |

XV tathApi nArIgaNo yadi vishvAse premni pavitratAyAM saMyatamanasi cha tiShThati tarhyapatyaprasavavartmanA paritrANaM prApsyati |

III

I yadi kashchid adhyakShapadam AkA NkShate tarhi sa uttamaM karmma lipsata iti satyaM |

II ato.adhyakSheNAninditenaikasyA yoShito bhartrA parimitabhogena saMyatamanasa sabhyenAtithisevakena shikShaNe nipuNena

III na madyapena na prahArakeNa kintu mR̥ṇidubhAvena nirvvivAdena nirlobhena

IV svaparivArANam uttamashAsakena pUrNavinItatvAd vashyAnAM santAnAnAM niyantrA cha bhavitavyaM |

V yata AtmaparivArAn shAsituM yo na shaknoti teneshvarasya samitestattvAvadhAraNaM kathaM kAriShyate?

VI aparaM sa garvvito bhUtvA yat shayatAna iva daNDayogyo na bhavet tadarthaM tena navashiShyeNa na bhavitavyaM |

VII yachcha nindAyAM shayatAnasya jAle cha na patet tadarthaM tena bahiH-sthalokAnAmapi madhye sukhyAtiyuktena bhavitavyaM |

VIII tadvat parichArakairapi vinItai rdvividhavAkyarahitai rbahumadyapAne .anAsaktai rnirlobhaishcha bhavitavyaM,

- ^{IX} nirmmalasaMvedena cha vishvAsasya nigUDhavAkyam dhAtivya ncha|
^X agre teShAM parIkShA kriyatAM tataH param aninditA bhUtvA te paricharyyAM kurvvanu|
^{XI} aparaM yoShidbhirapi vinItAbhiranapavAdikAbhiH satarkAbhiH sarvvatra vishvAsyAbhishcha bhavitavyaM|
^{XII} parichArakA ekaikayoShito bharttAro bhaveyuH, nijasantAnAnAM parijanAnA ncha sushAsanaM kuryyushcha|
^{XIII} yataH sA paricharyyA yai rbhadrarUpeNa sAdhyate te shreShThapadaM prApnuvanti khrIShTe yIshau vishvAsena mahotsuka bhavanti cha|
^{XIV} tvAM pratyetatpatralekhanasamaye shIghraM tvatsamIpagamanasya pratyAshA mama vidyate|
^{XV} yadi vA vilambeya tarhIshvarasya gR[i]he .arthataH satyadharmmasya stambhabhittimUlasvarUpAyAm amareshvarasya samitau tvaya kIdR[i]sha AchAraH kartavyastat j nAtuM shakShyate|
^{XVI} aparaM yasya mahattvaM sarvvasvIkR[i]tam Ishvarabhaktestat nigUDhavAkyamidam Ishvaro mAnavadehe prakAshita AtmanA sapuNyIkR[i]to dUtaiH sandR[i]shTaH sarvvajAtIyAnAM nikaTe ghoShito jagato vishvAsapAtrIbhUtastejaH-prApTaye svargaM nItashcheti|

IV

- ^I pavitra AtmA spaShTam idaM vAkyam vadati charamakAle katipayaloka vahninA NkitatvAt
^{II} kaThoramanasAM kApTyAd anR[i]tavAdinAM vivAhaniShedhakAnAM bhakShyavisheShaniShedhakAnA ncha
^{III} bhUtasvarUpANAM shikShAyAM bhramakAtmanAM vAkyeShu cha manAMsi niveshya dharmmAd bhraMshiShyante| tAni tu bhakShyANi vishvAsinAM svIkR[i]tasatyadharmmANA ncha dhanyavAdasahitAya bhogAyeshvareNa sasR[i]jire|
^{IV} yata IshvareNa yadyat sR[i]shTaM tat sarvvam uttamaM yadi cha dhanyavAdena bhujyate tarhi tasya kimapi nAgrAhyam bhavati,
^V yata Ishvarasya vAkyena prArthanayA cha tat pavitrIbhavati|
^{VI} etAni vAkyAni yadi tvaM bhrAtR[i]n jnApayestarhi yIshukhrIShTasyottamH parichArako bhaviShyasi yo vishvAso hitopadeshashcha tvaya gR[i]hItastadIyavAkyairApyAyishiShyase cha|
^{VII} yAnyupAkhyAnAni durbhAvAni vR[i]ddhayoShitAmeva yogyani cha tAni tvaya visR[i]jyantAm Ishvarabhaktaye yatnaH kriyatA ncha|
^{VIII} yataH shArIriko yatnaH svalpaphalado bhavati kintvIshvarabhaktiraihipAra-trikajIvanayoH pratij nAyuktA satI sarvvatra phalada bhavati|
^{IX} vAkyametad vishvasanIyam sarvvai rgrahaNIya ncha vaya ncha tadarthameva shrAmyAmo nindAM bhUMjmahe cha|
^X yato hetoH sarvvamAnavAnAM visheShato vishvAsinAM trAtA yo.amara Ishvaras-tasmin vayaM vishvasAmaH|
^{XI} tvam etAni vAkyAni prachAraya samupadisha cha|
^{XII} alpavayaShkatvAt kenApyavaj neyo na bhava kintvAlApenAcharaNena premna sadAtmatvena vishvAsena shuchitvena cha vishvAsinAm Adarsho bhava|
^{XIII} yAvannAham AgamiShyAmi tAvat tva pAThe chetayane upadeshe cha mano nidhatsva|
^{XIV} prAchInagaNahastArpaNasahitena bhaviShyadvAkyena yaddAnaM tubhyam vishrANitaM tavAntaHsthe tasmin dAne shithilamanA mA bhava|
^{XV} eteShu mano niveshaya, eteShu varttasva, ittha ncha sarvvaviShaye tava guNavR[i]ddhiH prakAshatAM|

XVI svasmin upadeshe cha sAvadhAno bhUtvAvatiShThasva tat kR̥itvA tvayAtma-
paritrANaM shrotR̥iNA ncha paritrANaM sAdhayiShyate |

V

- I tvaM prAchInaM na bhartsaya kintu taM pitaramiva yUnashcha bhrAtR̥iniva
II vR̥iddhAH striyashcha mAtR̥iniva yuvatIshcha pUrNashuchitvena bhaginIri-
vinayasva |
III aparaM satyavidhavAH sammanyasva |
IV kasyAshchid vidhavAyA yadi putrAH pauTRA vA vidyante tarhi te prathamataH
svIyaparijanAn sevituM pitroH pratyupakarttu ncha shikShantAM yatastadevesh-
varasya sAkShAd uttamaM grAhya ncha karmma |
V aparaM yA nArI satyavidhavA nAthahInA chAsti sA IshvarasyAshraye tiShThanti
divAnishaM nivedanaprArthanAbhyAM kAlaM yApayati |
VI kintu yA vidhavA sukhabhogAsaktA sA jIvatyapi mR̥itA bhavati |
VII ataeva tA yad anindita bhaveyUstadartham etAni tvayA nidishyantAM |
VIII yadi kashchit svajAtIyAn lokAn visheShataH svIyaparijanAn na pAlayati tarhi
sa vishvAsAd bhraShTo .apyadhamashcha bhavati |
IX vidhavAvarge yasyA gaNana bhavati tayA ShaShTivatsarebhyo nyUnavayaskaya
na bhavitavyaM; aparaM pUrsvam ekasvAmika bhUtvA
X sA yat shishupoShaNenAtithisevanena pavitralokAnAM charaNaprakShAlanena
kliShTANAm upakAreNa sarvvavidhasatkarmmAcharaNena cha satkarmmakaraNAT
sukhyAtiprAptA bhavet tadapyAvashyakaM |
XI kintu yuvatI rvidhava na gR̥ihANA yataH khrIshTasya vaiparItiyena tAsAM
darpe jAte tA vivAham ichChanti |
XII tasmAchcha pUrsvadharmmaM parityajya daNDanIyA bhavanti |
XIII anantaraM tA gR̥ihAd gR̥ihaM paryyaTantya AlasyaM shikShante ke-
valamAlasyaM nahi kintvanarthakAlApaM parAdhikAracharchchA nchApi shik-
ShamANA anuchitAni vAkyAni bhAshante |
XIV ato mamechCheyaM yuvatyo vidhava vivAhaM kurvvatAm apatyavatyo bha-
vantu gR̥ihakarmma kurvvata nchetthaM vipakShAya kimapi nindAdvAraM na
dadatu |
XV yata itaH pUrsvam api kAshchit shayatAnasya pashchAdgAminyo jAtAH |
XVI aparaM vishvAsinyA vishvAsino vA kasyApi parivArANAM madhye yadi vidhava
vidyante tarhi sa tAH pratipAlayatu tasmAt samitau bhAre .anAropite satyavidha-
vAnAM pratipAlanaM karttuM tayA shakyate |
XVII ye prA nchaH samitiM samyag adhitiShThanti visheShata Ishvar-
avAkyenopadeshena cha ye yatnaM vidadhate te dviguNasyAdarasya योग्या
mAnyantAM |
XVIII yasmAt shAstre likhitamidamAste, tvaM shasyamarddakavR̥iShasyAsyaM mA
badhAneti, aparamapi kAryyakR̥id vetanasya योग्यो भवति |
XIX dvau trIn vA sAkShiNo vina kasyAchit prAchInasya viruddham abhiyogastvaya
na gR̥ihyatAM |
XX aparaM ye pApamAcharanti tAn sarvveShAM samakShaM bhartsayasva tenA-
pareShAmapi bhIti rjaniShyate |
XXI aham Ishvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIshTasya manonItadivyaUtAnA ncha
gochare tvAm idam Aj nApayAmi tvaM kasyApyanurodhena kimapi na kurvvana
vinApakShapAtam etAna vidhIn pAlaya |
XXII kasyApi mUrddhi hastAparNaM tvaraya mAkArShIH | parapApAnA nchAMshI
mA bhava | svAM shuchiM rakSha |

XXIII aparaM tavodarapIDAyAH punaH puna durbbalatAyAshcha nimittaM kevalaM toyaM na pivan ki nchin madyaM piva |

XXIV keShA nchit mAnavAnAM pApAni vichArAt pUrvvaM keShA nchit pashchAt prakAshante |

XXV tathaiva satkarmmANyapi prakAshante tadanyathA sati prachChannAni sthAtuM na shaknuvanti |

VI

I yAvanto lokA yugadhAriNo dAsAH santi te svasvasvAminaM pUrNasamAdarayo-gyaM manyantAM no ched Ishvarasya nAmna upadeshasya cha ninda sambhaviShy-ati |

II yeShA ncha svAmino vishvAsinaH bhavanti taiste bhrAtR[itvAt nAvaj neyAH kintu te karmmaphalabhogino vishvAsinaH priyAshcha bhavantIti hetoH sevanIya eva, tvam etAni shikShaya samupadisha cha |

III yaH kashchid itarashikShAM karoti, asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya hi-tavAkyAnIshvarabhakte ryogyAM shikShA ncha na svIkaroti

IV sa darpadhmAtaH sarvvathA j nAnahInashcha vivAdai rvAgyuddhaishcha ro-gayuktashcha bhavati |

V tAdR[ishAd bhAvAd IrShyAvirodhApavAdaduShTAsUyA bhraShTamanasAM satyaj nAnahInAnAm IshvarabhaktiM lAbhopAyam iva manyamAnAnAM lokAnAM vivAdAshcha jAyante tAdR[ishebhyo lokebhyastvaM pR[ithak tiShTha |

VI saMyatechChaya yuktA yeshvarabhaktiH sA mahAlAbhopAyo bhavatiIti satyaM |

VII etajjagatpraveshanakAle.asmAbhiH kimapi nAnAyi tattayajanakAle.api kimapi netuM na shakShyata iti nishchitaM |

VIII ataeva khAdyAnyAchChAdanAni cha prApyAsmAbhiH santuShTai rbhavi-tavyaM |

IX ye tu dhanino bhavituM cheShTante te parIkShAyAm unmAthe patanti ye chAbhilAShA mAnavAn vinAshe narake cha majjayanti tAdR[isheShvaj nAnAhitAbhilASheShvapi patanti |

X yato.arthaspr[ihA sarvveShAM duritAnAM mUlaM bhavati tAmavalambya kechid vishvAsAd abhraMshanta nAnAkleshaischa svAn avidhyan |

XI he Ishvarasya loka tvam etebhyaH palAyya dharmma Ishvarabhakti rvishvAsaH prema sahiShNutA kShAntishchaitAnyAchara |

XII vishvAsarUpam uttamayuddhaM kuru, anantajIvanam Alambasva yatastadarthaM tvam AhUto .abhavaH, bahuAkShiNAM samakSha nchottamAM pratij nAM svIkR[itavan |

XIII aparaM sarvveShAM jIvayiturIshvarasya sAkShAd yashcha khrIShTo yIshuH pantIyapIlAtasya samakSham uttamAM pratij nAM svIkR[itavan tasya sAkShAd ahaM tvAm idam Aj nApayAmi |

XIV IshvareNa svasamaye prakAshitavyam asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAga-manaM yAvat tvayA niShkala Nkatvena nirddoShatvena cha vidhI rakShyatAM |

XV sa IshvaraH sachchidAnandaH, advitIyasamrAT, rAj nAM rAjA, prabhUnAM prabhuH,

XVI amaratAyA advitIya AkaraH, agamyatejonivAsI, marttyAnAM kenApi na dR[iShTaH kenApi na dR[ishyashcha | tasya gauravaparAkramau sadAtanau bhUyAs-tAM | Amen |

XVII ihaloke ye dhaninaste chittasamunnatiM chapale dhane vishvAsa ncha na kurvvatAM kintu bhogArtham asmabhyaM prachuratvena sarvvadAtA

XVIII yo.amara Ishvarastasmin vishvasantu sadAchAraM kurvvantu satkarmmadha-nena dhanino sukala dAtArashcha bhavantu,

XXIX yathA cha satyaM jIvanaM pApnuyustathA pAratrikAm uttamasampadaM
sa nchinvantveti tvayAdishyantAM|

XXX he tImathiya, tvam upanidhiM gopaya kAlpanikavidyAyA apavitraM pralApaM
virodhokti ncha tyaja cha,

XXXI yataH katipayA lokAstAM vidyAmavalambya vishvAsAd bhraShTA abhavana|
prasAdastava sahAyo bhUyAt| Amen|

2 tImathiyam patram

^I khrIShTena yIshunA yA jIvanasya pratij nA tAmadhIshvarasyechChayA yIshoH khrIShTasyaikaH preritaH paulo.ahaM svakIyaM priyaM dharmmaputraM tImathiyam prati patram likhAmi |

^{II} tAta Ishvaro.asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha tvayi prasAdaM dayAM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM |

^{III} aham A pUrvvapuruShAt yam IshvaraM pavitramanasA seve taM dhanyaM vadanaM kathayAmi, aham ahorAtraM prArthanAsamaye tvAM nirantaram smarAmi |

^{IV} yashcha vishvAsaH prathame loyInAmikAyAM tava mAtAmahyAm unIkInAmikAyAM mAtari chAtiShThat tavAntare.api tiShThatIti manye

^V tava taM niShkapaTaM vishvAsaM manasi kurvvan tavAshrupAtaM smaran yathAnandena praphallo bhavyeM tadarthaM tava darshanam AkA NkShe |

^{VI} ato heto rmama hastArpaNena labdho ya Ishvarasya varastvayi vidyate tam ujjvAlayitUM tvAM smArayAmi |

^{VII} yata Ishvaro.asmabhyaM bhayajanakam AtmAnam adattvA shaktipremasatarkatAnAm Akaram AtmAnaM dattavAn |

^{VIII} ataevAsmAkaM prabhumadhi tasya vandidAsaM mAmadhi cha pramANaM datUM na trapasva kintvIshvarIyashaktyA susaMvAdasya kR^ite duHkhasya sahabhAgI bhava |

^{IX} so.asmAn paritrANapAtrANI kR^itavAn pavitreNAhvAnenAhUtavAMshcha; samatkarmmahetuneti nahi svIyanirUpANasya prasAdasya cha kR^ite tat kR^itavAn | sa prasAdaH sR^iShTeH pUrvvakAle khrIShTena yIshunAsmabhyam adAyi,

^X kintvadhunAsmAkaM paritrAtu ryIshoH khrIShTasyAgamanena prAkAshata | khrIShTo mR^ityuM parAjitavAn susaMvAdena cha jIvanam amarata ncha prakAshitavAn |

^{XI} tasya ghoShayitA dUtashchAnyajAtIyAnAM shikShakashchAhaM niyukto.asmi |

^{XII} tasmAt kArANat mamAyaM klesho bhavati tena mama lajja na jAyate yato.ahaM yasmin vishvasitavAn tamavagato.asmi mahAdinaM yAvat mamopanidhe rgopanasya shaktistasya vidyata iti nishchitaM jAnAmi |

^{XIII} hitadAyakAnAM vAkyAnAm AdarsharUpeNa mattaH shrutAH khrIShTe yIshau vishvAsapremnoH katha dhAraya |

^{XIV} aparam asmadantarvAsina pavitreNAtmana tAmuttamAm upanidhiM gopaya |

^{XV} AshiyAdeshIyAH sarvve mAM tyaktavanta iti tvaM jAnAsi teShAM madhye phUgillo harmmaginishcha vidyete |

^{XVI} prabhuranIShipharasya parivarAn prati kR^ipAM vidadhAtu yataH sa punaH puna rmAm ApyAyitavAn

^{XVII} mama shR^i Nkhalena na trapitvA romAnagare upasthitisamaye yatnena mAM mR^igayitvA mamoddeshaM prAptavAn |

^{XVIII} ato vichAradine sa yathA prabhoH kR^ipAbhAjanaM bhavet tAdR^ishaM varaM prabhustasmai deyAt | iphiShanagare.api sa kati prakArAi rmAm upakR^itavAn tat tvaM samyag vetsi |

II

^I he mama putra, khrIShTayIshuto yo.anugrahastasya balena tvaM balavAn bhava |

^{II} aparam bahubhiH sAkShibhiH pramANIkR^itAM yAM shikShAM shrutavAnasi tAM vishvAsyeShu parasmai shikShAdAne nipuNeShu cha lokeShu samarpaya |

- III tvaM yIshukhrIShTasyottamo yoddheva kleshaM sahasva |
 IV yo yuddhaM karoti sa sAMsArike vyApAre magno na bhavati kintu svaniyojayitre rochituM cheShTate |
 V aparaM yo mallai ryudhyati sa yadi niyamAnusAreNa na yuddhyati tarhi kirITaM na lapsyate |
 VI aparaM yaH kR̥iShIvalaH karma karoti tena prathamena phalabhAginA bhavitavyaM |
 VII mayA yaduchyate tat tvayA budhyatAM yataH prabhustubhyaM sarvvatra buddhiM dAsyati |
 VIII mama susaMvAdasya vachanAnusArAd dAyUdvaMshIyaM mR̥itagaNamadhyAd utthApita ncha yIshuM khrIShTaM smara |
 IX tatsusaMvAdakArANAd ahaM duShkarmmeva bandhanadashAparyyantaM kleshaM bhū nje kintvIshvarasya vAkyam abaddhaM tiShThati |
 X khrIShTena yIshunA yad anantagauravasahitaM paritrANaM jAYate tadabhiruchitai rlokairapi yat labhyeta tadarthamahaM teShAM nimittaM sarvvANyetAni sahe |
 XI aparam eShA bhArati satyA yadi vayaM tena sArddhaM mriyAmahe tarhi tena sArddhaM jIvivyAmaH, yadi cha kleshaM sahAmahe tarhi tena sArddhaM rAjatvamapi kariShyAmahe |
 XII yadi vayaM tam ana NgIkurmmastarhi so .asmAnapyana NgIkariShyati |
 XIII yadi vayaM na vishvAsAmastarhi sa vishvAsyastiShThati yataH svam apahnotuM na shaknoti |
 XIV tvametAni smArayan te yathA niShphalaM shrotR̥iNAM bhraMshajanakaM vAgyuddhaM na kuryyastathA prabhoH samakShaM dR̥iDhaM vinIyAdisha |
 XV aparaM tvam Ishvarasya sAkShAt svaM parIkShitam anandanIyakarmmakArINa ncha satyamatasya vAkyANAM sadvibhajane nipuNa ncha darshayituM yatasva |
 XVI kintvapavitra anarthakakathA dUrIkuru yatastadAlambina uttarottaram adhar-mme varddhiShyante,
 XVII teShA ncha vAkyAM galitakShatavat kShayavarddhako bhaviShyati teShAM madhye huminAyaH phillItashchetinAMAnau dvau janau satyamataD bhraShTau jAtau,
 XVIII mR̥itANAM punarutthiti rvyatIteti vadantau keShA nchid vishvAsam utpATay- atashcha |
 XIX tathApIshvarasya bhittimUlam achalaM tiShThati tasmiMshcheyaM lipi rmu- drA Nkita vidyate | yathA, jAnAti parameshastu svakIyAn sarvvamAnavAn | apa- gachChed adharmAchcha yaH kashchit khrIShTanAmakR̥it | |
 XX kintu bR̥ihanniketane kevala suvarNamayAni raupyamayAni cha bhAjanAni vidyanta iti tarhi kAshThamayAni mR̥iNmayaAnyapi vidyante teShA ncha kiyanti sammAnAya kiyantapamAnAya cha bhavanti |
 XXI ato yadi kashchid etAdR̥iShebhyaH svaM pariShkaroti tarhi sa pAVitaM prab- hoH kAryyayogyAM sarvvasatkAryyAyopayuktaM sammAnArthaka ncha bhAjanaM bhaviShyati |
 XXII yauvanAvasthAyA abhilAShAstvayA parityajyantAM dharmmo vishvAsaH prema ye cha shuchimanobhiH prabhum uddishya prArthanAM kurvvate taiH sArddham aikyabhAvashchaiteShu tvayA yatno vidhIyatAM |
 XXIII aparaM tvam anarthakAn aj nAnAMshcha prashnAn vAgyuddhotpAdakAn j nAtvA dUrIkuru |
 XXIV yataH prabho rdAsena yuddham akarttavyaM kintu sarvvAn prati shAntena shikShAdAnechChukena sahiShNunA cha bhavitavyaM, vipakShAshcha tena nam- ratvena chetitavyAH |

XXV tathA kR̥ite yadIshvaraH satyamatasya j nAnArthaM tebhyo manaHparivart-
tanarUpaM varaM dadyAt,

XXVI tarhi te yena shayatAnena nijAbhilAShasAdhanAya dhR̥itAstasya jAlAt
chetanAM prApyoddhAraM labdhuM shakShyanti |

III

I charamadineShu kleshajanakAH samaya upasthAsyantIti jAnIhi |

II yatastAtkAlika lokA AtmapremiNo .arthapremiNa AtmashlAghino .abhimAnino
nindakAH pitroranAj nAgrAhiNaH kR̥itaghnA apavitraH

III prItivarjita asandheyA mR̥iShApavAdino .ajitendriyAH prachaNDA bhadrad-
veShiNo

IV vishvAsaghAtaka duHsAhasino darpadhmatA IshvarApremiNaH kintu
sukhapremiNo

V bhaktaveshAH kintvasvIkR̥itabhaktiguNA bhaviShyanti; etAdR̥ishAnAM
lokAnAM saMmargaM parityaja |

VI yato ye janAH prachChannaM gehAn pravishanti pApai rbhAragrastA nAnAvid-
hAbhilAShaishchAlita yAH kAminyo

VII nityaM shikShante kintu satyamatasya tattvaj nAnaM prAptuM kadAchit na
shaknuvanti tA dAsIvad vashIkurvvate cha te tAdR̥ishA lokAH |

VIII yAnni ryAmbrishcha yathA mUsamaM prati vipakShatvam akurutAM tathaiva
bhraShTamanaso vishvAsaviShaye .agrAhyAshchaite lokA api satyamataM prati
vipakShatAM kurvvanti |

IX kintu te bahudUram agrasarA na bhaviShyanti yatastayo rmUDhata yadvat
tadvad eteShAmapi mUDhata sarvvadR̥ishyA bhaviShyati |

X mamopadeshaH shiShTatAbhiprAyo vishvAso rdharyyaM prema sahiShNu-
topadravaH kleshA

XI AntiyakhiiyAyAm ikaniye lUstrAyA ncha mAM prati yadyad aghaTata yAMsh-
chopadravAn aham asahe sarvvametat tvam avagato.asi kintu tatsarvvataH prabhu
rmAm uddhR̥itavAn |

XII parantu yAvanto lokAH khrIShTena yIshuneshvarabhaktim Acharitum ichChanti
teShAM sarvveShAm upadravo bhaviShyati |

XIII aparaM pApiShThAH khalAshcha lokA bhrAmyanto bhramayantashchottarot-
taraM duShTatvena varddhiShyante |

XIV kintu tvAM yad yad ashikShathAH, yachcha tvayi samarpitam abhUt tasmin
avatiShTha, yataH kasmAt shikShAM prApto.asi tad vetsi;

XV yAni cha dharmmashAstrANi khrIShTe yIshau vishvAsena paritrANaprAptaye
tvAM j nAninaM karttuM shaknuvanti tAni tvAM shaishvakAlAd avagato.asi |

XVI tat sarvvaM shAstram IshvarasyAtmanA dattaM shikShAyai doShabodhAya
shodhanAya dharmmavinayAya cha phalayUKtaM bhavati

XVII tena cheshvarasya loko nipuNaH sarvvasmai satkarmmaNe susajjashcha
bhavati |

IV

I Ishvarasya gochare yashcha yIshuH khrIShTaH svIyAgamanakAle svarAjatvena
jIvatAM mR̥itAnA ncha lokAnAM vichAraM kariShyati tasya gochare .ahaM tvAm
idaM dR̥iDham Aj nApayAmi |

II tvAM vAkyaM ghoShaya kAle.akAle chotsuko bhava pUrNayA sahiShNutaya
shikShaya cha lokAn prabodhaya bhartsaya vinayasva cha |

III yata etAdRiishaH samaya AyAti yasmin lokA yathArtham upadesham asahyamAnAH karNakaNDUyanavishiShTA bhUtvA nijAbhilAShAt shikShakAn saM-grahIShyanti

IV satyamatachcha shrotrANI nivarttya vipathagAmino bhUtvopAkhyAneShu pravarttiShyante;

V kintu tvAM sarvvaviShaye prabuddho bhava duHkhabhogaM svIkuru susaM-vAdaprachArakasya karmma sAdhaya nijaparicharyyAM pUrNatvena kuru cha |

VI mama prANAnAm utsargo bhavati mama prasthAnakAlashchopAtiShThat |

VII aham uttamayuddhaM kRiitavAn gantavyamArgasyAntaM yAvad dhAvitavAn vishvAsa ncha rakShitavAn |

VIII sheShaM puNyamukuTaM madarthaM rakShitaM vidyate tachcha tasmin mahAdine yathArthavichArakeNa prabhuna mahyaM dAyiShyate kevalaM mahyam iti nahi kintu yAvanto lokAstasyAgamanam AkA NkShante tebhyaH sarvvebhyo .api dAyiShyate |

IX tvAM tvaraya matsamIpam AgantuM yatasva,

X yato dImA aihikasaMsAram IhamAno mAM parityajya thiShalanIkIM gatavAn tathA krISHki rgAlAtiyAM gatavAn tItashcha dAlmAtiyAM gatavAn |

XI kevalo IUko mayA sArddhaM vidyate | tvAM mArkaM sa NginaM kRiitvAgachCha yataH sa paricharyyayA mamopakArI bhaviShyati,

XII tukhika nchAham iphiShanagaraM preShitavAn |

XIII yad AchChAdanavastraM troyAnagare kArpasya sannidhau mayA nikShiptaM tvamAgamanasamaye tat pustakAni cha visheShatashcharmmagranthAn Anaya |

XIV kAMsyakAraH sikandaro mama bahvaniShTaM kRiitavAn prabhustasya karm-maNAM samuchitaphalaM dadAtu |

XV tvamapi tasmAt sAvadhAnAstiShTha yataH so.asmAkaM vAkyAnAm atIva vipakSho jAtaH |

XVI mama prathamapratyuttarasamaye ko.api mama sahAyo nAbhavat sarvve mAM paryyatyan tAn prati tasya doShasya gaNana na bhUyAt;

XVII kintu prabhu rmama sahAyo .abhavat yathA cha mayA ghoShaNA sAdhyeta bhinnajAtIyAshcha sarvve susaMvAdaM shRiNuyustathA mahyaM shaktim adadAt tato .ahaM siMhasya mukhAd uddhRiitaH |

XVIII aparaM sarvvasmAd duShkarmmataH prabhu rmAm uddhariShyati nijasvargI-yarAjyaM netuM mAM tArayiShyati cha | tasya dhanyavAdaH sadAkAlaM bhUyAt | Amen |

XIX tvAM priShkAm Akkilam anIShipharasya pariJanAMshcha namaskuru |

XX irAstaH karinthanagare .atiShThat traphimashcha pIDitavAt milItanagare mayA vyahIyata |

XXI tvAM hemantakAlAt pUrvvam AgantuM yatasva | ubUlaH pUdi rIInaH klaudiyA sarvve bhrAtarashcha tvAM namaskurvate |

XXII prabhu ryIshuH khrIShTastavAtmanA saha bhUyAt | yuShmAsvanugraho bhUyAt | Amen |

tItaM patraM

I anantajIvanasyAshAto jAtAyA Ishvarabhakte ryogyasya satyamatasya yat tat-
vaj nAnaM yashcha vishvAsa IshvarasyAbhiruchitalokai rlabhyate tadarthaM

II yIshukhrIShTasya prerita Ishvarasya dAsaH paulo.ahaM sAdhAraNavishvAsAt
mama prakR̥itaM dharmmaputraM tItaM prati likhami|

III niShkapaTa Ishvara AdikAlAt pUrvvaM tat jIvanaM pratij nAtavAn svanirUpi-
tasamaye cha ghoShaNaya tat prakAshitavAn|

IV mama trAturIshvarasyAj nayA cha tasya ghoShaNaM mayi samarpitam abhUt|
asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH paritrAta prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha tubhyam anugra-
haM dayAM shAnti ncha vitaratu|

V tvam yad asampUrNakAryyANi sampUraye rmaDIyAdeshAchcha pratinagaraM
prAchInagaNAn niyojayestadarthamahaM tvAM krItiyupadvIpe sthApayitvA gatavAn|

VI tasmAd yo naro .anindita ekasyA yoShitaH svAmI vishvAsinAm apachayasyAvAd-
hyatvasya vA doSheNAliptAnA ncha santAnAnAM janako bhavati sa eva yogyaH|

VII yato hetoradyakSheNeshvarasya gR̥ihAdyakSheNevAnindanIyena
bhavitavyaM| tena svechChAchAriNA krodhina pAnAsaktena prahArakeNa lobhina
vA na bhavitavyaM

VIII kintvatithisevakena sallokAnurAgiNA vinItena nyAyyena dhArmmikeNa jiten-
driyena cha bhavitavyaM,

IX upadeshe cha vishvastaM vAkyam tena dhAritavyaM yataH sa yad
yathArthenopadeshena lokAn vinetuM vighnakAriNashcha niruttarAn karttuM
shaknuyAt tad AvashyakaM|

X yataste bahavo .avAdhya anarthakavAkyavAdinaH prava nchakAshcha santi
visheShatashChinnatvachAM madhye kechit tAdR̥ishA lokAH santi|

XI teShA ncha vAgrodha Avashyako yataste kutsitalAbhasyAshayAnuchitAni
vAkyAni shikShayanto nikhilaparivArANAM sumatiM nAshayanti|

XII teShAM svadeshIya eko bhaviShyadvAdI vachanamidamuktavAn, yathA, krItIya-
manavAH sarvve sada kApaTyavAdinaH| hiMsrajantusamanAste .alasAshchodarab-
hArataH| |

XIII sAkShyametat tathyaM, ato hetostvam tAn gADhaM bhartsaya te cha yathA
vishvAse svastha bhaveyu

XIV ryihUdIyopAkhyAneShu satyamatabhraShTANAM manavAnAm Aj nAsu cha
manAMsi na niveshayeyustathAdisha|

XV shuchInAM kR̥ite sarvvANYeva shuchIni bhavanti kintu kala NkitAnAm
avishvAsinA ncha kR̥ite shuchi kimapi na bhavati yatasteShAM buddhayaH
samVedAshcha kala NkitAH santi|

XVI Ishvarasya j nAnaM te pratijAnanti kintu karmabhista ana NgIkurvate
yataste garhitA anAj nAgrAhiNaH sarvvasatkarmmaNashchAyogyaH santi|

II

I yathArthasyopadeshasya vAkyAni tvayA kathyantAM

II visheShataH prAchInaloka yathA prabuddha dhIra vinIta vishvAse premni
sahiShNutAyA ncha svastha bhaveyustadvat

III prAchInayoShito.api yathA dharmmayogyam AchAraM kuryyuH paranindaka
bahumadyapAnasya nighnAshcha na bhaveyuH

IV kintu sushikShAkAriNyaH satya Ishvarasya vAkyam yat na nindyeta tadarthaM
yuvatIH sushIlatAm arthataH patisneham apatyasnehaM

V vinItiM shuchitvaM gR̄ihiniItvaM saujanyaM svAminighna nchAdisheyustathA tvayA kathyatAM |

VI tadvad yUno.api vinItaye prabodhaya |

VII tva ncha sarvvaviShaye svaM satkarmmaNAM dR̄iShTantaM darshaya shikShAyA nchAvikR̄itatvaM dhIratAM yathArthaM

VIII nirddoSha ncha vAkyAM prakAshaya tena vipakSho yuShmAkam apavAdasya kimapi ChidraM na prApya trapiShyate |

IX dAsAshcha yat svaprabhUnAM nighnaH sarvvaviShaye tuShTijanakAshcha bhaveyuH pratyuttaraM na kuryyuH

X kimapi nApahareyuH kintu pUrNAM suvishvastatAM prakAshayeyuriti tAn Adisha | yata evamprakAreNasmakaM trAturIshvarasya shikShA sarvvaviShaye tai rbhUShitavyA |

XI yato hetostrANajanaka IshvarasyAnugrahaH sarvvAn mAnavAn pratyuditavAn

XII sa chAsmAn idaM shikShyati yad vayam adharmmaM sAMsArikAbhi-lAShAMshchAna NgIkR̄itya vinItatvena nyAyeneshvarabhaktyA chehaloke Ayu ryA-payAmaH,

XIII paramasukhasyAshAm arthato .asmAkaM mahata Ishvarasya trANakarttu ryIshukhrIShTasya prabhAvasyodayaM pratIkShAmahe |

XIV yataH sa yathAsmAn sarvvasmAd adharmmAt mochayitVA nijAdhikArasvarUpaM satkarmmasUtsukam ekaM prajAvargaM pAvayet tadartham asmAkaM kR̄ite AtmadAnaM kR̄itavAn |

XV etAni bhAShasva pUrNasAmarthyena chAdisha prabodhaya cha, ko.api tvAM nAvamanyatAM |

III

I te yathA deshAdhipAnAM shAsakAna ncha nighna Aj nAgrAhiNshcha sarvvasmai satkarmmaNe susajjAshcha bhaveyuH

II kamapi na nindeyu rnivvirodhinaH kShAntAshcha bhaveyuH sarvvAn prati cha pUrNaM mR̄idutvaM prakAshayeyushcheti tAn Adisha |

III yataH pUrvvaM vayamapi nirbbodhA anAj nAgrAhiNo bhrAntA nAnAbhi-lAShANAM sukhAna ncha dAseyA duShTatverShyAchAriNo ghR̄iNitAH parasparaM dveShiNashchAbhavAmaH |

IV kintvasmAKaM trAturIshvarasya yA dayA marttyANAM prati cha yA prItistasyAH prAdurbhAve jAte

V vayam AtmakR̄itebhyo dharmmakarmmabhyastannahi kintu tasya kR̄ipAtaH punarjanmarUpeNa prakShAlanena pravitrasyAtmano nUtanIkaraNena cha tasmAt paritrANAM prAptAH

VI sa chAsmAKaM trAtrA yIshukhrIShTenAsmadupari tam AtmAnaM prachuratvena vR̄iShTavAn |

VII itthaM vAyAM tasyAnugraheNa sapuNyIbhUya pratyAshayAnantajIvanasyAdhikAriNo jAtAH |

VIII vAkyametad vishvasanIyam ato heterIshvare ye vishvasitavantaste yathA satkarmmANyanutiShTheyustathA tAn dR̄iDham Aj nApayeti mamAbhimataM | tAnyevottamAni mAnavebhyaH phaladAni cha bhavanti |

IX mUDhebhyaH prashnavaMshAvalivivAdebhyo vyavasthAyA vitaNDAbhyashcha nivarttasva yatastA niShphala anarthakAshcha bhavanti |

X yo jano bibhitsustam ekavAraM dvirvva prabodhya dUrIkuru,

XI yatastAdR̄isho jano vipathagAmI pApiShTha AtmadoShakashcha bhavatIti tvayA j nAyatAM |

XII yadAham ArttimAM tikhikaM vA tava samIpaM preShayiShyAmi tadA tvAM nIkapaIau mama samIpaM AgantuM yatasva yatastatraivAhaM shItakAlaM yApayi-
tuM matim akArShaM |

XIII vyavasthApakaH sInA ApallushchaitayoH kasyApyabhAvo yanna bhavet
tadarthaM tau yatnena tvayA visRijiyetAM |

XIV aparam asmadiyalokA yanniShphala na bhavayustadarthaM prayojanIy-
opakArAyA satkarmmANyanuShThAtuM shikShantAM |

XV mama sa NginaH savve tvAM namaskurvate | ye vishvAsAd asmAsu prIyante
tAn namaskuru; sarvveShu yuShmAsvanugraho bhUyAt | Amen |

philomonaM patraM

I khrIShTasya yIsho rbandidAsaH paulastIthiyanAmA bhrAtA cha priyaM sahakAri-
NaM philImonaM

II priyaM AppiyAM sahasenAm ArkhippaM philImonasya gR̥jhe sthitAM
samiti ncha prati patraM likhataH |

III asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAn prati shAntim
anugraha ncha kriyAstAM |

IV prabhuM yIshuM prati sarvvAn pavitralokAn prati cha tava premavishvAsayo
rvR̥jittAntaM nishamyAhaM

V prArthanAsamaye tava nAmochchArayan nirantaraM mameshvaraM dhanyaM
vadAmi |

VI asmAsu yadyat saujanyaM vidyate tat sarvvaM khrIShTaM yIshuM yat prati
bhavatIti j nAnAya tava vishvAsamUlikA dAnashIlatA yat saphala bhavet tadaham
ichChAmi |

VII he bhrAtaH, tvayA pavitralokAnAM prANa ApyAyitA abhavan etasmAt tava
premnAsmAkaM mahAn AnandaH sAntvanA cha jAtaH |

VIII tvayA yat karttavyaM tat tvAm Aj nApayituM yadyapyahaM khrIShTenAtIvot-
suko bhaveyaM tathApi vR̥jiddha

IX idAnIM yIshukhrIShTasya bandidAsashchaivambhUto yaH paulaH so.ahaM tvAM
vinetuM varaM manye |

X ataH shR̥ji Nkhalabaddho.ahaM yamajanayaM taM madIyatanayam onIShimam
adhi tvAM vinaye |

XI sa pUrvvaM tavAnupakAraka AsIt kintvidAnIM tava mama chopakArI bhavati |

XII tamevAhaM tava samIpaM preShayAmi, ato madIyaprANasvarUpaH sa
tvayAnugR̥jihyatAM |

XIII susaMvAdasya kR̥jite shR̥ji Nkhalabaddho.ahaM parichArakamiva taM
svasannidhau varttayitum aichChAM |

XIV kintu tava saujanyaM yad balena na bhUtvA svechChAyAH phalaM bhavet
tadarthaM tava sammatiM vinA kimapi karttavyaM nAmanye |

XV ko jAnAti kShaNakAlArthaM tvattastasya vichChedo.abhavad etasyAyam ab-
hiprAyo yat tvam anantakAlArthaM taM lapsyase

XVI puna rdAsamiva lapsyase tannahi kintu dAsAt shreShThaM mama priyaM
tava cha shArIrikasambandhAt prabhusambandhAchcha tato.adhikaM priyaM
bhrAtaramiva |

XVII ato heto ryadi mAM sahabhAginaM jAnAsi tarhi mAmiva tamanugR̥jihANa |

XVIII tena yadi tava kimapyaparAddhaM tubhyaM kimapi dhAryyate vA tarhi tat
mameti viditvA gaNaya |

XIX ahaM tat parishotsyAmi, etat paulo.ahaM svahastena likhAmi, yatastvaM
svaprANAn api mahyaM dhArayasi tad vaktuM nechChAmi |

XX bho bhrAtaH, prabhoH kR̥jite mama vA nChAM pUraya khrIShTasya kR̥jite
mama prANAn ApyAyaya |

XXI tavAj nAgrAhitve vishvasya mayA etat likhyate mayA yaduchyate tato.adhikaM
tvayA kAriShyata iti jAnAmi |

XXII tatkaraNasamaye madarthamapi vAsagr̥jhaM tvayA sajjIkriyatAM yato yuSh-
mAkaM prArthanAnAM phalarUpo vara ivAhaM yuShmabhyaM dAyiShye mameti
pratyAshA jAyate |

XXIII khrIShTasya yIshAH kR̥jite mayA saha bandiripAprA

^{XXIV} mama sahaKariNo mArka AriShTArkho dImA lUkashcha tvAM namaskAraM
vedayanti|

^{XXV} asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugraho yuShmAkam AtmanA saha
bhUyAt| Amen|

ibriNaH patraM

I purA ya Ishvaro bhaviShyadvAdibhiH pitR□ilokebhyo nAnAsamaye nAnAprakAraM kathitavAn

II sa etasmin sheShakAle nijaputreNAsmabhyaM kathitavAn| sa taM putraM sarvvAdhikAriNaM kR□itavAn tenaiva cha sarvvajaganti sR□iShTavAn|

III sa putrastasya prabhAvasya pratibimbastasya tattvasya mUrttishchAsti svIyashaktivAkyena sarvvaM dhatte cha svaprANairasmAkaM pApamArjjanaM kR□itvA UrddhvasthAne mahAmahimno dakShiNaparshve samupaviShTavAn|

IV divyadUtagaNAd yathA sa vishiShTanAmno .adhikArI jAtastathA tebhyo.api shreShTho jAtaH|

V yato dUtAnAM madhye kadAchidIshvareNedaM ka uktaH? yathA, "madIyatanayo .asi tvam adyaiva janito mayA|" punashcha "ahaM tasya pitA bhaviShyAmi sa cha mama putro bhaviShyati|"

VI aparaM jagati svakIyAdvitIyaputrasya punarAnayanakAle tenoktaM, yathA, "Ishvarasya sakalai rdUtairSha eva praNamyatAM|"

VII dUtAn adhi tenedam uktaM, yathA, "sa karoti nijAn dUtAn gandhavAhasvarUpakAn| vahnishikhAsvarUpAMshcha karoti nijasevakAn| |"

VIII kintu putramuddishya tenoktaM, yathA, "he Ishvara sada sthAyi tava siMhAsanaM bhavet| yAthArthyasya bhaveddaNDo rAjadaNDastvadIyakaH|

IX puNye prema karoShi tvaM kinchAdharmmam R□itIyase| tasmAd ya Isha Ishaste sa te mitragaNAdapi| adhikAhlAdatailena sechanaM kR□itavAn tava| |"

X punashcha, yathA, "he prabho pR□ithivImUlam Adau saMsthApitaM tvayA| tathA tvadIyahastena kR□itaM gaganamaNDalaM|

XI ime vinaMkShyatastvantu nityamevAvatiShThase| idantu sakalaM vishvaM saMjariShyati vastravat|

XII sa NkochitaM tvayA tattu vastravat parivartsyate| tvantu nityaM sa evAsI rnirantAstava vatsarAH| |"

XIII aparaM dUtAnAM madhye kaH kadAchidIshvareNedamuktaH? yathA, "tavArIn pAdapIThaM te yAvannahi karomyahaM| mama dakShiNadigbhAge tAvat tvaM samupAvisha| |"

XIV ye paritrANasyAdhikAriNo bhaviShyanti teShAM paricharyyArthaM preShya-mANAH sevanakAriNa AtmAnaH kiM te sarvve dUtA nahi?

II

I ato vayaM yad bhramasrotasA nApanIyAmahe tadarthamasmAbhi ryadyad ashrAvi tasmin manAMsi nidhAtavyAni|

II yato heto dUtaiH kathitaM vAKyaM yadyamogham abhavad yadi cha talla NghanakAriNe tasyAgrAhakAya cha sarvvasmai samuchitaM daNDam adIyata,

III tarhyasmAbhistAdR□ishaM mahAparitrANam avaj nAya kathaM rakSha prAp-syate, yat prathamataH prabhuna proktaM tato.asmAn yAvat tasya shrotR□ibhiH sthirIkR□itaM,

IV aparaM lakShaNairadbhutakarmmabhi rvividhashaktiprakAshena nijechChAtaH pavitrasyAtmano vibhAgena cha yad IshvareNa pramaNIkR□itam abhUt|

V vayaM tu yasya bhAvirAjjasya katham kathayamaH, tat ten divyadUtAnAm adhInIkR□itamiti nahi|

VI kintu kutrApi kashchit pramANam IdR□ishaM dattavAn, yathA, "kiM vastu mAnavo yat sa nityaM saMsmariyate tvayA | kiM vA mAnavasantAno yat sa Alochyate tvayA |

VII divyadatagaNebhyaH sa ki nchin nyUnaH kR□itastvayA | tejogauravarUpeNa kirITena vibhUShitaH | sR□iShTaM yat te karAbhyAM sa tatprabhutve niyojitaH |

VIII charaNAdhashcha tasyaiva tvayA sarvvaM vashIkR□itaM | | " tena sarvvaM yasya vashIkR□itaM tasyAvashIbhUtaM kimapi nAvasheShitaM kintvadhunApi vayaM sarvvaNi tasya vashIbhUtAni na pashyAmaH |

IX tathApi divyadUtagaNebhyo yaH ki nchin nyUnIkR□ito.abhavat taM yIshuM mR□ityubhogahetostejogauravarUpeNa kirITena vibhUShitaM pashyAmaH, yata IshvarasyAnugrahAt sa sarvveShAM kR□ite mR□ityum asvadata |

X apara ncha yasmai yena cha kR□itsnaM vastu sR□iShTaM vidyate bahusan-tAnAnAM vibhavAyAnayanakAle teShAM paritrANAgrasarasya duHkhabhogena sid-dhIkaraNamapi tasyopayuktam abhavat |

XI yataH pAvakaH pUyamAnAshcha sarvve ekasmAdevotpanna bhavanti, iti hetoH sa tAn bhrAtR□in vadituM na lajjate |

XII tena sa uktavAn, yathA, "dyotayiShyAmi te nAma bhrAtR□iNAM madhyato mama | parantu samite rmadhye kariShye te prashaMsanaM | | "

XIII punarapi, yathA, "tasmin vishvasya sthAtAhaM | " punarapi, yathA, "pashyAham apatyAni cha dattAni mahyam IshvarAt | "

XIV teShAM apatyAnAM rudhirapalalavishiShTatvAt so.api tadvat tad-vishiShTo.abhUt tasyAbhiprAyo.ayaM yat sa mR□ityubalAdhikAriNaM shayatAnaM mR□ityuna balahInaM kuryat

XV ye cha mR□ityubhayAd yAvajjIvanaM dAsatvasya nighna Asan tAn uddhArayet |

XVI sa dUtAnAm upakArI na bhavati kintvibrAhImo vaMshasyaivopakArI bhavati |

XVII ato hetoH sa yathA kR□ipAvAn prajAnAM pApashodhanArtham Ishvar-oddeshyaviShaye vishvAsyo mahAyAjako bhavet tadarthaM sarvvaviShaye sv-abhrAtR□iNAM sadR□ishIbhavanaM tasyochitam AsIt |

XVIII yataH sa svayaM parIkShAM gatvA yaM duHkhabhogam avagatastena parIk-ShAkAntAn upakarituM shaknoti |

III

I he svargIyasyAhvAnasya sahabhAginaH pavitrabhrAtaraH, asmAkaM dhar-mmprati j nAyA dUto.agrasarashcha yo yIshustam AlochadhvaM |

II mUsA yadvat tasya sarvvaparivAramadhye vishvAsya AsIt, tadvat ayamapi svaniyojakasya samIpe vishvAsyo bhavati |

III parivArAchcha yadvat tatsthApayituradhikaM gauravaM bhavati tadvat mUsaso.ayaM bahutaragauravasya yogyo bhavati |

IV ekaikasya niveshanasya parijanAnAM sthApayitA kashchid vidyate yashcha sarvvasthApayitA sa Ishvara eva |

V mUsAshcha vakShyamANAnAM sAkShi bhR□itya iva tasya sarvvaparijanamadhye vishvAsyo.abhavat kintu khrIShTastasya parijanAnAmadhyakSha iva |

VI vayaM tu yadi vishvAsasyotsAhaM shlAghana ncha sheShaM yAvad dhArayAmas-tarhi tasya parijana bhavAmaH |

VII ato hetoH pavitreNAtmanA yadvat kathitaM, tadvat, "adya yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMshrotumichChatha |

VIII tarhi purA parIkShAyA dine prAntaramadhyataH | madAj nAnigrahasthAne yuShmAbhistu kR□itaM yathA | tathA mA kurutedAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi vaH |

IX yuShmAkaM pitarastatra matparIkShAm akurvata | kurvvadbhi
rme.anusandhAnaM tairadR̥ishyanta matkriyAH | chatvAriMshatsamA yAvat
krudhvAhantu tadanvaye |

X avAdiSham ime lokA bhrAntAntaHkaraNAH sadA | mAmakInAni vartmAni
parijAnanti no ime |

XI iti hetorahaM kopAt shapathaM kR̥itavAn imaM | prevekShyate janairtai rna
vishrAmasthalaM mama | |"

XII he bhrAtaraH sAvadhAna bhavata, amaresvarAt nivarttako
yo.avishvAsastadyuktaM duShTantaHkaraNaM yuShmAkaM kasyApi na bhavatu |

XIII kintu yAvad adyanAmA samayo vidyate tAvad yuShmanmadhye ko.api pApasya
va nchanaya yat kaThorIkR̥ito na bhavet tadarthaM pratidinaM parasparam
upadishata |

XIV yato vayaM khrIShTasyAMshino jAtAH kintu prathamavishvAsasya
dR̥iDhatvam asmAbhiH sheShaM yAvad amoghaM dhArayitavyaM |

XV adya yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMshrotumichChatha,
tarhyAj nAla NghanasthAne yuShmAbhistu kR̥itaM yathA, tathA mA kurutedAnIM
kaThinAni manAMsi va iti tena yaduktaM,

XVI tadanusArAd ye shrutvA tasya kathAM na gR̥ihItavantaste ke? kiM mUsasA
misaradeshAd AgataH sarvve lokA nahi?

XVII kebhyo vA sa chatvAriMshadvarShANi yAvad akrudhyat? pApaM kurvvatAM
yeShAM kuNapAH prAntare .apatan kiM tebhyo nahi?

XVIII pravekShyate janairtai rna vishrAmasthalaM mameti shapathaH keShAM
viruddhaM tenAkAri? kim avishvAsinAM viruddhaM nahi?

XIX ataste tat sthAnaM praveShTum avishvAsAt nAshaknuvan iti vayaM
vIkShAmahe |

IV

I aparaM tadvishrAmaprApteH pratij nA yadi tiShThati tarhyasmAkaM kashchit
chet tasyAH phalena va nchito bhavet vayam etasmAd bibhImaH |

II yato .asmAkaM samIpe yadvat tadvat teShAM samIpe.api susaMvAdaH prachArito
.abhavat kintu taiH shrutaM vAkyAM tAn prati niShphalam abhavat, yataste shrotAro
vishvAsena sArddhaM tannAmishrayan |

III tad vishrAmasthAnaM vishvAsibhirasmAbhiH pravishyate yatastenoktaM, "ahaM
kopAt shapathaM kR̥itavAn imaM, pravekShyate janairtai rna vishrAmasthalaM
mama |" kintu tasya karmmAni jagataH sR̥iShTikalAt samAptAni santi |

IV yataH kasmiMshchit sthAne saptamaM dinamadhi tenedam uktaM, yathA,
"IshvaraH saptame dine svakR̥itebhyaH sarvvakarmmabhyo vishashrAma |"

V kintvetasmin sthAne punastenochoyate, yathA, "pravekShyate janairtai rna
vishrAmasthalaM mama |"

VI phalatastat sthAnaM kaishchit praveShTavyaM kintu ye purA susaMvAdaM
shrutavantastairavishvAsAt tanna praviShTam,

VII iti hetoH sa punaradyanAmakaM dinaM nirUpya dIrghakAle gate.api pUrvvok-
tAM vAchaM dAyUda kathayati, yathA, "adya yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMshrotu-
michChatha, tarhi mA kurutedAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi vaH |"

VIII aparaM yihoshUyo yadi tAn vyashrAmayiShyat tarhi tataH param aparasya
dinasya vAg IshvareNa nAkathayiShyata |

IX ata Ishvarasya prajAbhiH karttavya eko vishrAmastiShThati |

X aparam Ishvaro yadvat svakR̥itakarmmabhyo vishashrAma tadvat tasya vishrA-
masthAnaM praviShTo jano.api svakR̥itakarmmabhyo vishrAmyati |

XI ato vayaM tad vishrAmasthAnaM praveShTuM yatAmahai, tadavishvAsodAharaNena ko.api na patatu |

XII Ishvarasya vAdo.amaraH prabhAvavishiShTashcha sarvvasmAd dvidhArakha NgAdapi tIkShNaH, aparaM prANAtmano rgranthimajjayoshcha paribhedAya vichChedakArI manasashcha sa NkalpAnAm abhipretAnA ncha vichArakaH |

XIII aparaM yasya samIpe svIyA svIyA kathAsmAbhiH kathayitavyA tasyAgocharaH ko.api prANI nAsti tasya dRiShTau sarvvamevAnAvRitaM prakAshita nchAste |

XIV aparaM ya uchchatamaM svargaM praviShTa etAdRisha eko vyaktirarthata Ishvarasya putro yIshurasmAkaM mahAyAjako.asti, ato heto rvayaM dhar-mmpratiy nAM dRiDham AlambAmahai |

XV asmAkaM yo mahAyAjako .asti so.asmAkaM duHkhai rduHkhito bhavitum ashakto nahi kintu pApaM vina sarvvaviShaye vayamiva parIkShitaH |

XVI ataeva kRipAM grahItuM prayojanIyopakArArtham anugrahaM prAptu ncha vayam utsAhenAnugrahasiMhAsanasya samIpaM yAmaH |

V

I yaH kashchit mahAyAjako bhavati sa mAnavAnAM madhyAt nItaH san mAnavAnAM kRita IshvaroddeshyaviShaye.arthata upahArANAM pApArthakabalInA ncha dAna niyujyate |

II sa chAj nAnAM bhrAntAnA ncha lokAnAM duHkhena duHkhI bhavituM shaknoti, yato hetoH sa svayamapi daurbalyaveShTito bhavati |

III etasmAt kAraNACHcha yadvat lokAnAM kRite tadvad AtmakRite.api pApArthakabalidAnaM tena karttavyaM |

IV sa ghochchapadaH svechChAtaH kenApi na gRihyate kintu hAroNa iva ya IshvareNAhUyate tenaiva gRihyate |

V evamprakAreNa khrIshTo.api mahAyAjakatvaM grahItuM svIyagauravaM svayaM na kRitavAn, kintu "madiyatanayo.asi tvam adyaiva janito mayeti" vAchaM yastaM bhAShitavAn sa eva tasya gauravaM kRitavAn |

VI tadvad anyagIte.apIdamuktaM, tvaM malkIShedakaH shreNyAM yAjako.asi sadAtanaH |

VII sa cha dehavAsakAle bahukrandanenAshrupAtena cha mRityuta uddharaNe samarthasya pituH samIpe punaH punarvinatiM prarthana ncha kRitvA tatphalarUpiNIM sha NkAto rakShAM prApya cha

VIII yadyapi putro.abhavat tathApi yairaklishyata tairAj nAgrahaNam ashikShata |

IX itthaM siddhIbhUya nijAj nAgrAhiNAM sarvveShAm anantaparitranasya kAraNasvarUpo .abhavat |

X tasmAt sa malkIShedakaH shreNIbhukto mahAyAjaka IshvareNAkhyAtaH |

XI tamadhyasmAkaM bahukathAH kathayitavyAH kintu tAH stabdhakarNai ryuShmAbhi rdurgamyAH |

XII yato yUyaM yadyapi samayasya dIrghatvAt shikShakA bhavitum ashakShyata tathApIshvarasya vAkyAnAM ya prathamA varNamALA tAmadhi shikShAprApti ryuShmAkaM punarAvashyakA bhavati, tathA kaThinadravye nahi kintu dugdhe yuShmAkaM prayojanam Aste |

XIII yo dugdhapAyI sa shishurevetikAraNAt dharmmavAkye tatparo nAsti |

XIV kintu sadasadvichAre yeShAM chetAMsi vyavahAreNa shikShitAni tAdRishAnAM siddhalokAnAM kaThoradravyeShu prayojanamasti |

VI

I vayaM mR̥itijanakakarmmabhyo manaHparAvarttanam Ishvare vishvAso maj-janashikShaNAM hastArpaNaM mR̥italokAnAM utthAnam

II anantakAlasthAyivichArAj nA chaitaiH punarbhattimUlaM na sthApayantaH khrIShTaviShayakaM prathamopadeshaM pashchAtkR̥itya siddhiM yAvad agrasara bhavAma |

III IshvarasyAnumatyA cha tad asmAbhiH kAriShyate |

IV ya ekakR̥itvo dIptimayA bhUtvA svargIyavararasam AsvavitavantaH pavitrasy-Atmano.aMshino jAtA

V Ishvarasya suvAkyam bhAvikalasya shakti nchAsvavitavantashcha te bhraShTvA yadi

VI svamanobhirIshvarasya putraM punaH krushe ghnanti lajjAspadaM kurvvate cha tarhi manaHparAvarttanAya punastAn navInIkarttuM ko.api na shaknoti |

VII yato yA bhUmiH svopari bhUyaH patitaM vR̥iShTiM pivati tatphalAdhikAriNAM nimittam iShTani shAkAdInyutpAdayati sA IshvarAd AshiShAM prApta |

VIII kintu yA bhUmi rgokShurakaNTakavR̥ikShAn utpAdayati sA na grahya shA-pArhA cha sheShe tasyA dAho bhaviShyati |

IX he priyatamaH, yadyapi vayam etAdR̥ishaM vAkyam bhAShAmahe tathApi yUyam tata utkR̥iShTAH paritrANapathasya pathikAshchAdhva iti vishvasamaH |

X yato yuShmAbhiH pavitralokAnAM ya upakAro .akAri kriyate cha teneshvarasya nAmne prakAshitaM prema shrama ncha vismarttum Ishvaro.anyAyakArI na bhavati |

XI aparaM yuShmAkam ekaiko jano yat pratyAshApUraNArthaM sheShaM yAvat tameva yatnaM prakAshayedityaham ichChAmi |

XII ataH shithila na bhavata kintu ye vishvAsena sahiShNutayA cha pratij nAnAM phalAdhikAriNo jAtasteShAm anugAmino bhavata |

XIII Ishvaro yadA ibrAhIme pratyajAnAt tada shreShThasya kasyApyaparasya nAmna shapathaM karttuM nAshaknot, ato hetoH svanAmna shapathaM kR̥itva tenoktaM yathA,

XIV "satyam ahaM tvAm AshiShAM gadiShyAmi tavAnvayam varddhayiShyAmi cha |"

XV anena prakAreNa sa sahiShNutAM vidhAya tasyAH pratyAshAyAH phalaM labdhavan |

XVI atha manavaH shreShThasya kasyachit nAmna shapante, shapathashcha pramanArthaM teshAM sarvvavivAdAntako bhavati |

XVII ityasmIn IshvaraH pratij nAyAH phalAdhikAriNaH svIyamantraNaya amoghatAM bAhulyato darshayitumichChan shapathena svapratij nAM sthirIkR̥itavan |

XVIII ataeva yasmin anR̥itakathanam Ishvarasya na sAdhyaM tAdR̥ishenAchalena viShayadvayena sammukhastharakShAsthalasya prAptaye palAyitAnAm asmAkAM sudR̥iDha sAntvanA jAyate |

XIX sA pratyAshAsmAkAM manonaukAya achalo la Ngaro bhUtvA vichChedakavas-trasyAbhyantaram praviShTA |

XX tatraivAsmAkam agrasaro yishuH pravishya malkIShedakaH shreNyAM nityasthAyI yAjako.abhavat |

VII

I shAlamasya rAjA sarvvoparisthasyeshvarasya yAjakashcha san yo nR̥ipatinAM maraNaT pratyAgatam ibrAhImaM sAkShAtkR̥ityAshiShAM gaditavan,

II yasmai chebrAhIm sarvvadravyANAM dashamAMshaM dattavAn sa malkIShedak svanAmno.arthena prathamato dharmmarAjaH pashchAt shAlamasya rAjArthataH shAntirAjo bhavati |

III aparaM tasya pitA mAtA vaMshasya nirNaya AyuSha Arambho jIvanasya sheShashchaiteShAm abhAvo bhavati, itthaM sa Ishvaraputrasya sadRishIkRitaH, sa tvanantakAlaM yAvad yAjakastiShThati |

IV ataevAsmAkaM pUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm yasmai luThitadravyANAM dashamAMshaM dattavAn sa kIdRik mahAn tad Alochayata |

V yAjakatvaprApta leveH santAnA vyavasthAnusAreNa lokebhya.arthata ibrAhImo jAtebhyaH svIyabhrAtRibhyo dashamAMshagrahaNasyAdeshaM labdhavantaH |

VI kintvasau yadyapi teShAM vaMshAt notpannastathApIbrAhImo dashamAMshaM gRihItavAn pratij nAnAm adhikAriNam AshiShaM gaditavAMshcha |

VII aparaM yaH shreyAn sa kShudratarAyAshiShaM dadAtItyatra ko.api sandeho nAsti |

VIII aparam idAnIM ye dashamAMshaM gRihlanti te mRityoradhInA mAnavAH kintu tadAnIM yo gRihItavAn sa jIvatItipramANaprAptaH |

IX aparaM dashamAMshagrAhI levirapIbrAhImdvArA dashamAMshaM dattavAn etadapi kathayituM shakyate |

X yato yadA malkIShedak tasya pitaraM sAkShAt kRitavAn tadAnIM sa leviH pitururasyAsIt |

XI aparaM yasya sambandhe lokA vyavasthAM labdhavantastena levIyayAjakavar-geNa yadi siddhiH samabhaviShyat tarhi hAroNasya shreNyA madhyAd yAjakaM na nirUpyeshvareNa malkIShedakaH shreNyA madhyAd aparasyaikasya yAjakasyotthA-panaM kuta Avashyakam abhaviShyat?

XII yato yAjakavargasya vinimayena sutarAM vyavasthAyA api vinimayo jAyate |

XIII apara ncha tad vAkyaM yasyoddeshyaM so.apareNa vaMshena saMyukta.asti tasya vaMshasya cha ko.api kadApi vedyAH karmma na kRitavAn |

XIV vastutastu yaM vaMshamadhi mUsA yAjakatvasyaikAM kathAmapi na kathita-vaN tasmin yihUdAvaMshe.asmAkaM prabhu rjanma gRihItavAn iti suspaShTaM |

XV tasya spaShTataram aparaM pramANamidaM yat malkIShedakaH sAdRishyavatApareNa tAdRishena yAjakenodetavyaM,

XVI yasya nirUpaNaM sharIrasambandhIyavidhiyuktayA vyavasthAyA na bhavati kintvakShayajIvanayuktayA shaktyA bhavati |

XVII yata Ishvara idaM sAkShyaM dattavAn, yathA, "tvaM malkIShedakaH shreNyAM yAjako.asi sadAtanaH |"

XVIII anenAgravarttino vidhe durbbalatAyA niShphalatAyAshcha hetorarthato vyavasthAyA kimapi siddhaM na jAtamitihetostasya lopo bhavati |

XIX yayA cha vayam Ishvarasya nikaTavarttino bhavAma etAdRishI shreShThapratyAshA saMsthApyate |

XX aparaM yIshuH shapathaM vinA na niyuktastasmAdapi sa shreShThaniyamasya madhyastho jAtaH |

XXI yataste shapathaM vinA yAjaka jAtAH kintvasau shapathena jAtaH yataH sa idamuktaH, yathA,

XXII "paramesha idaM shepe na cha tasmAnnivartsyate | tvaM malkIShedakaH shreNyAM yAjako.asi sadAtanaH |"

XXIII te cha bahavo yAjaka abhavan yataste mRityunA nityasthAyitvat nivAritAH,

XXIV kintvasAvanantakAlaM yAvat tiShThati tasmAt tasya yAjakatvaM na parivart-tanIyaM |

XXV tato heto rye mAnavAsteneshtarasya sannidhiM gachChanti tAn sa sheShaM yAvat paritrAtuM shaknoti yatasteShAM kR̥ite prArthanAM karttuM sa satataM jIvati |

XXVI aparam asmAkaM tAdR̥ishamahAyAjakasya prayojanamAsId yaH pavitro .ahiMsako niShkala NkaH pApibhyo bhinnaH svargAdapyuchchIkR̥itashcha syAt |

XXVII aparaM mahAyAjakanAM yathA tathA tasya pratidinaM prathamAM svapA-pAnAM kR̥ite tataH paraM lokAnAM pApAnAM kR̥ite balidAnasya prayojanaM nAsti yata AtmabalidAnaM kR̥itvA tad ekakR̥itvastena sampAditaM |

XXVIII yato vyavasthaya ye mahAyAjaka nirUpyante te daurbalyayukta mAnavAH kintu vyavasthataH paraM shapathayuktena vAkyena yo mahAyAjako nirUpitaH so .anantakAlArthaM siddhaH putra eva |

VIII

I kathyamAnAnAM vAkyAnAM sAro.ayam asmAkam etAdR̥ishA eko mahAyA-jako.asti yaH svarge mahAmahimnaH siMhAsanasya dakShiNapArshvo samupaviSh-TavAn

II yachcha dUShyaM na manujaiH kintvIshvareNa sthApitaM tasya satyadUShyasya pavitravastUnA ncha sevakaH sa bhavati |

III yata ekaiko mahAyAjako naivedyAnAM ballna ncha dAne niyujyate, ato hetore-tasyApi ki nchid utsarjanIyaM vidyata ityAvashyakaM |

IV ki ncha sa yadi pR̥ithivyAm asthAsyat tarhi yAjako nAbhaviShyat, yato ye vyavasthAnusArAt naivedyAni dadatyetAdR̥ishA yAjaka vidyante |

V te tu svargIyavastUnAM dR̥iShTAntena ChAyaya cha sevAmanutiShThanti yato mUsasi dUShyaM sAdhayitum udyate satIshvarastadeva tamAdiShTavAn phalataH sa tamuktavAn, yathA, "avadhehi girau tvAM yadyannidarshanaM darshitaM tadvat sarvvANi tvaya kriyantAM |"

VI kintvidAnIm asau tasmAt shreShThaM sevakapadaM prAptavAn yataH sa shreShThapratij nAbhiH sthApitasya shreShThaniyamasya madhyastho.abhavat |

VII sa prathamO niyamo yadi nirddoSho.abhaviShyata tarhi dvitIyasya niyamasya kimapi prayojanaM nAbhaviShyat |

VIII kintu sa doShamAropayan tebhyaH kathayati, yathA, "parameshvara idaM bhAShate pashya yasmin samaye.aham isrAyelavaMshena yihUdavaMshena cha sArddham ekaM navInaM niyamaM sthirIkariShyAmyetAdR̥ishA samaya AyAti |

IX parameshvaro.aparamapi kathayati teShAM pUrvvapuruShANAM misarade-shAd AnayanArthaM yasmin dine.ahaM teShAM karaM dhR̥itvA taiH saha niya-maM sthirIkR̥itavAn taddinasya niyamAnusAreNa nahi yatastai rmama niyame la Nghite.ahaM tAn prati chintAM nAkaravaM |

X kintu parameshvaraH kathayati taddinAt paramahaM isrAyelavaMshIyaiH sAr-dham imaM niyamaM sthirIkariShyAmi, teShAM chitte mama vidhIn sthApayiShyAmi teShAM hR̥itpatre cha tAn lekhiShyAmi, aparamahaM teShAm Ishvaro bhaviShyAmi te cha mama loka bhaviShyanti |

XI aparaM tvaM parameshvaraM jAnIhItivAkyena teShAmekaiko janaH svaM svaM samIpavAsinaM bhrAtara ncha puna rna shikShayiShyati yata AkShudrAt mahAntaM yAvat sarvve mAM j nAsyanti |

XII yato heterahaM teShAm adharmAn kShamiShye teShAM pApAnyaparAd-hAMshcha punaH kadApi na smariShyAmi |"

XIII anena taM niyamaM nUtanaM gaditvA sa prathamAM niyamaM pu-rAtanIkR̥itavAn; yachcha purAtanaM jIrNA ncha jAtaM tasya lopo nikaTo .abhavat |

IX

I sa prathamo niyama ArAdhanAya vividharItibhiraihipavitrasthAnena cha vishiShTa AsIt |

II yato dUShyamekaM niramIyata tasya prathamakoShThasya nAma pavitrasthAnamityAsIt tatra dIpavR̥ikSho bhojanAsanaM darshanIyapUpAnAM shreNI chAsIt |

III tatpashchAd dvitIyAyAstiraShkariNyA abhyantare .atipavitrasthAnamitinA-makaM koShThamAsIt,

IV tatra cha suvarNamayo dhUpAdhAraH paritaH suvarNamaNDita niyamama njUSha chAsIt tanmadhye mAnnAyAH suvarNaghaTo hAroNasya ma njaritadaNDastakShitau niyamaprastarau,

V tadupari cha karuNASane ChAyAkAriNau tejomayau kirUbAvAstAm, eteShAM visheShavR̥ittAntakathanAya nAyaM samayaH |

VI eteShvIdR̥ik nirmmiteShu yAjaka IshvarasevAm anutiShThanato dUShyasya prathamakoShThaM nityaM pravishanti |

VII kintu dvitIyaM koShThaM prativarSham ekakR̥itva ekAkinA mahAyAjakena pravishyate kintvAtmanimittaM lokAnAm aj nAnakR̥itapApAnA ncha nimittam ut-sarjjanIyaM rudhiram anAdAya tena na pravishyate |

VIII ityanena pavitra AtmA yat j nApayati tadidaM tat prathamaM dUShyaM yAvat tiShThati tAvat mahApavitrasthAnagAmI pantha aprakAshitastiShThati |

IX tachcha dUShyaM varttamAnasamayasya dR̥iShTantaH, yato hetoH sAmprataM saMshodhanakAlaM yAvad yannirUpitaM tadanusArAt sevAkAriNo mAnasikasad-dhikaraNe.asamarthAbhiH

X kevalaM khAdyapeyeShu vividhamajjaneShu cha shArIrikarItibhi ryuktAni naivedyAni balidAnAni cha bhavanti |

XI aparaM bhAvima NgalAnAM mahAyAjakaH khrIshTa upasthAyAhastanirmmite-nArthata etatsR̥iShTe rbahirbhUtena shreShThena siddhena cha dUShyeNa gatvA

XII ChAgAnAM govatsAnAM vA rudhiram anAdAya svIyarudhiram AdAyaikakR̥itva eva mahApavitrasthAnaM pravishyAnantakAlikAM muktiM prAptavAn |

XIII vR̥iShaChAgAnAM rudhireNa gavIbhasmanaH prakShepeNa cha yadyashuchilokAH shArIrishuchitvAya pUyante,

XIV tarhi kiM manyadhve yaH sadAtanenAtmanA niShkala Nkabalimiva svameveshvarAya dattavAn, tasya khrIshTasya rudhireNa yuShmAkaM manAMsyamareshvarasya sevAyai kiM mR̥ityujanakebhyaH karmmabhyo na pavitrIkAriShyante?

XV sa nUtananiyamasya madhyastho.abhavat tasyAbhiprAyo.ayaM yat prathamaniyamala NghanarUpapApebhyo mR̥ityunA muktau jAtAyAm AhUtaloka anantakAlIyasampadaH pratij nAphalaM labheran |

XVI yatra niyamo bhavati tatra niyamasAdhakasya bale rmR̥ityunA bhavitavyaM |

XVII yato hatena balinA niyamaH sthirIbhavati kintu niyamasAdhako bali ryAvat jIvati tAvat niyamo nirarthakastiShThati |

XVIII tasmAt sa pUrvvaniyamo.api rudhirapAtaM vinA na sAdhitaH |

XIX phalataH sarvvalokAn prati vyavasthAnusAreNa sarvvA Aj nAH kathayitvA mUsa jalena sindUravarNalomna eShovatR̥iNena cha sArddhaM govatsAnAM ChA-gAnA ncha rudhiraM gR̥ihItvA granthe sarvvalokeShu cha prakShipyA babhAShe,

XX yuShmAn adhIshvaro yaM niyamaM nirUpitavAn tasya rudhirametat |

XXI tadvat sa dUShye.api sevArthakeShu sarvvapAtreShu cha rudhiraM prakShipta-vAn |

XXII aparaM vyavasthAnusAreNa prAyashaH sarvvANi rudhireNa pariShkriyante rudhirapAtaM vinA pApamochanaM na bhavati cha |

XXIII aparaM yAni svargIyavastUnAM dR□iShTAntAsteShAm etaiH pAvanam Avashyakam AsIt kintu sAkShAt svargIyavastUnAm etebhyaH shreShThe□ rbalidAnaiH pAvanamAvashyakaM |

XXIV yataH khrIShTaH satyapavitrasthAnasya dR□iShTAntarUpaM hastakR□itaM pavitrasthAnaM na praviShTavAn kintvasmannimittam idAnIm Ishvarasya sAkShAd upasthAtuM svargameva praviShTaH |

XXV yathA cha mahAyAjakaH prativarShaM parashoNitamAdAya mahApavit-rasthAnaM pravishati tathA khrIShTena punaH punarAtmotsargo na karttavyaH,

XXVI karttavye sati jagataH sR□iShTikAlamArabhya bahuvaraM tasya mR□ityubhoga Avashyako.abhavat; kintvidAnIM sa AtmotsargeNa pApanAshArtham ekakR□itvo jagataH sheShakAle prachakAshe |

XXVII aparaM yathA mAnuShasyaikakR□itvo maraNaM tat pashchAd vichAro nirUpito.asti,

XXVIII tadvat khrIShTo.api bahUnAM pApavahanArthaM balirUpeNaikakR□itva ut-sasR□ije, aparaM dvitIyavAraM pApAd bhinnaH san ye taM pratIkShante teShAM paritrANArthaM darshanaM dAsyati |

X

I vyavasthA bhaviShyanma NgalAnAM ChAyAsvarUpA na cha vastUnAM mUrt-tisvarUpA tato heto rnityaM dIyamAnairekavidhai rvArShikabalibhiH sharaNAgat-alokAn siddhAn karttuM kadApi na shaknoti |

II yadyashakShyat tarhi teShAM ballnAM dAnaM kiM na nyavarttiShyata? yataH sevAkAriShvekakR□itvaH pavitrIbhUteShu teShAM ko.api pApabodhaH puna rnAb-haviShyat |

III kintu tai rbalidAnaiH prativatsaraM pApAnAM smAraNaM jAyate |

IV yato vR□iShANAM ChAgAnAM vA rudhireNa pApamochanaM na sambhavati |

V etatkAraNAt khrIShTena jagat pravishyedam uchyate, yathA, "neShTvA baliM na naivedyaM deho me nirmmitastvayA |

VI na cha tvaM balibhi rhavyaiH pApaghnai rvA pratuShyasi |

VII avAdiShaM tadaivAhaM pashya kurvve samAgamaM | dharmmagranthasya sarge me vidyate likhita kathA | Isha mano.abhilAShaste mayA sampUrayiShyate |"

VIII ityasmin prathamato yeShAM dAnaM vyavasthAnusArAd bhavati tAnyadhi tenedamuktaM yathA, balinaivedyahavyAni pApaghnana chopachArakaM, nemAni vA nChasi tvaM hi na chaiteShu pratuShyasIti |

IX tataH paraM tenoktaM yathA, "pashya mano.abhilAShaM te karttuM kurvve samAgamaM;" dvitIyam etad vAkyaM sthirIkarttuM sa prathamaM lumpati |

X tena mano.abhilASheNa cha vayaM yIshukhrIShTasyaikakR□itvaH svasharIrot-sargAt pavitrIkR□itA abhavAma |

XI aparam ekaiko yAjakaH pratidinam upAsanAM kurvvan yaishcha pA-pAni nAshayituM kadApi na shakyante tAdR□ishAn ekarUpAn balln punaH punarutsR□ijan tiShThati |

XII kintvasau pApanAshakam ekaM baliM datvAnantakAlArtham Ishvarasya dak-shiNa upavishya

XIII yAvat tasya shatravastasya pAdapIThaM na bhavanti tAvat pratIkShamANas-tiShThati |

XIV yata ekena balidAnena so.anantakAlArthaM pUyamAnAn lokAn sAdhitavAn |

XV etasmin pavitra AtmApayasmAkaM pakShe pramANayati

XVI "yato hetostaddinAt param ahaM taiH sArddham imaM niyamaM sthirIkar-iShyAmIti prathamata ukta vA parameshvareNedaM kathitaM, teShAM chitte mama vidhIn sthApayishiYami teShAM manaHsu cha tAn lekhiShyami cha,

^{XVII} apara ncha teShAM pApAnyaparAdhAMshcha punaH kadApi na smAr-iShyAmi|"

^{XVIII} kintu yatra pApamochanaM bhavati tatra pApArthakabalidAnaM puna rna bhavati|

^{XIX} ato he bhrAtaraH, yIsho rudhireNa pavitrasthAnapraveshAyAsmAkam utsAho bhavati,

^{XX} yataH so.asmadarthaM tiraskariNyArthataH svasharIreNa navInaM jIvanayukta nchaikaM panthAnaM nirmmitavAn,

^{XXI} apara ncheshvarIyaparivArasyAdhyakSha eko mahAyAjako.asmAkamasti|

^{XXII} ato heterasmAbhiH saralAntaHkaraNai rdRiDhavishvAsaiH pApabodhAt prak-ShAlitamanobhi rnirmmalajale snAtasharIraishcheshvaram upAgatya pratyAshAyAH pratij nA nishchala dhArayitavya|

^{XXIII} yato yastAm a NgIkRitavAn sa vishvasanIyaH|

^{XXIV} aparaM premni satkriyasu chaikaikasyotsAhavRiddhyartham asmAbhiH parasparaM mantrayitavyaM|

^{XXV} aparaM katipayaloka yathA kurvvanti tathAsmAbhiH sabhAkaraNaM na parityaktavyaM parasparam upadeShTavya ncha yatastat mahAdinam uttarottaraM nikaTavartti bhavatIti yuShmAbhi rdRishyate|

^{XXVI} satyamatasya j nAnaprApteH paraM yadi vayaM svaMchChaya pApAchAraM kurmmastarhi pApAnAM kRite .anyat kimapi balidAnaM nAvashiShyate

^{XXVII} kintu vichArasya bhayanakaM pratIkSha ripunAshakAnalasya tApashchAvashiShyate|

^{XXVIII} yaH kashchit mUsaso vyavasthAm avamanyate sa dayAM vina dvayostisRiNAM vA sAkShiNAM pramanena hanyate,

^{XXIX} tasmAt kiM budhyadhve yo jana Ishvarasya putram avajAnAti yena cha pavitrikRito .abhavat tat niyamasya rudhiram apavitraM jAnAti, anugrahakaram Atmanam apamanyate cha, sa kiyanmahAghorataradaNDasya yogyo bhaviShyati?

^{XXX} yataH parameshvaraH kathayati, "dAnaM phalasya matkarmma sUchitaM pradadAmyahaM|" punarapi, "tada vichArayiShyante pareshena nijAH prajAH|" idaM yaH kathitavAn taM vayaM jAnImaH|

^{XXXI} amareshvarasya karayoH patanaM mahAbhayAnakaM|

^{XXXII} he bhrAtaraH, pUrvvadinAni smarata yatastadAnIM yUyaM diptiM prApya bahudurgatirUpaM saMgrAmaM sahamAna ekato nindAkleshaiH kautukIkRitA abhavata,

^{XXXIII} anyatashcha tadbhaginAM samAMshino .abhavata|

^{XXXIV} yUyaM mama bandhanasya duHkhena duHkhino .abhavata, yuShmAkam uttama nitya cha sampattiH svarge vidyata iti j nAtvA sAnandaM sarvvasvasyAparaharaNam asahadhva ncha|

^{XXXV} ataeva mahApuraskArayuktaM yuShmAkam utsAhaM na parityajata|

^{XXXVI} yato yUyaM yeneshtarasyechChAM pAlayitvA pratij nAyAH phalaM labhadhvaM tadarthaM yuShmAbhi rdhairyyAvalambanaM karttavyaM|

^{XXXVII} yenAgantavyaM sa svalpakAlAt param AgamiShyati na cha vilambiShyate|

^{XXXVIII} "puNyavAn jano vishvAsena jIviShyati kintu yadi nivarttate tarhi mama manastamin na toShaM yAsyati|"

^{XXXIX} kintu vayaM vinAshajanikaM dharmmat nivRittiM na kurvvANA AtmanaH paritrANaya vishvAsaM kurvvAmahe|

XI

^I vishvAsa AshaMsitanAM nishchayaH, adRishyanAM viShayanAM darshanaM bhavati|

II tena vishvAsena prA ncho lokAH prAmANyaM prAptavantaH |

III aparam Ishvarasya vAkyena jagantyasRijiyanta, dRiShTavastUni cha pratyakShavastubhyo nodapadyantaitad vayaM vishvAsena budhyAmahe |

IV vishvAsena hAbil Ishvaramuddishya kAbilaH shreShThaM balidAnaM kRitavAn tasmAchcheshvareNa tasya dAnAnyadhi pramANe datte sa dhArmmika ityasya pramANaM labdhavAn tena vishvAsena cha sa mRitaH san adyApi bhAShate |

V vishvAsena hanok yathA mRityuM na pashyet tathA lokAntaraM nItaH, tasyodde-shashcha kenApi na prApi yata IshvarastaM lokAntaraM nItavAn, tatpramANamidaM tasya lokAntarIkaraNAt pUrvvaM sa IshvarAya rochitavAn iti pramANaM prAptavAn |

VI kintu vishvAsaM vinA ko.apIshvarAya rochituM na shaknoti yata Ishvaro.asti svAnveShilokebhyaH puraskaraM dadAti chetikathAyAm IshvarasharaNAGatai rvishvasitavyaM |

VII aparaM tadAnIM yAnyadRishyAnyAsan tAnIshvareNAdiShTaH san noho vishvAsena bhItva svaparijanAnAM rakShArthaM potaM nirmmittavAn tena cha jagajjanAnAM doShAn darshitavAn vishvAsAt labhyasya puNyasyAdhikArI babhUva cha |

VIII vishvAsenebrAhIm AhUtaH san Aj nAM gRihItva yasya sthAnasyAdhikArastena prAptavyastat sthAnaM prasthitavAn kintu prasthAnasamaye kka yAmIti nAjAnAt |

IX vishvAsena sa pratij nAte deshe paradeshavat pravasan tasyAH pratij nAyAH samAnAMshibhyAm ishAkA yAkUbA cha saha dUShyavAsyabhavat |

X yasmAt sa IshvareNa nirmmittaM sthApita ncha bhittimUlayuktaM nagaraM pratyaiKshata |

XI apara ncha vishvAsena sArA vayotikrAntA santyapi garbhadhArANaya shaktiM prApya putravatyabhavat, yataH sA pratij nAkArinaM vishvAsyam amanyata |

XII tato heto rmRitakalpAd ekasmAt janAd AkAshIyanakShatrANIva gaNanAtItAH samudratIrasthasikata iva chAsaMkhyA loka utpedire |

XIII ete sarvve pratij nAyAH phalAnyaprApya kevalaM dUrAt tAni nirIkShya vanditva cha, pRithivyAM vayaM videshinaH pravAsinashchAsmaha iti svIkRitya vishvAsena prANAn tatyajuH |

XIV ye tu janA itthaM kathayanti taiH paitRikadesho .asmAbhiranviShyata iti prakAshyate |

XV te yasmAd deshAt nirgatAstaM yadyasmariShyan tarhi parAvarttanAya samayam alapsyanta |

XVI kintu te sarvvotkRiShTam arthataH svargIyaM deshAm AkA NkShanti tasmAd IshvarastAnadhi na lajjamAnasteShAm Ishvara iti nAma gRihItavAn yataH sa teShAM kRite nagaramekaM saMsthApitavAn |

XVII aparam ibrAhImaH parIkShAyAM jAtAyAM sa vishvAseneshAkam utsasarja,

XVIII vastuta ishAki tava vaMsho vikhyAsyata iti vAg yamadhi kathitA tam advitIyaM putraM pratij nAprAptaH sa utsasarja |

XIX yata Ishvaro mRitAnapyutthApayituM shaknotIti sa mene tasmAt sa upamArUpaM taM lebhe |

XX aparam ishAk vishvAsena yAkUb eShAve cha bhAviviShayAnadhyAshiShaM dadau |

XXI aparaM yAkUb maraNakAle vishvAsena yUShaphaH putrayorekaikasmai janAyAshiShaM dadau yaShTyA agrabhAge samAlambya praNanAma cha |

XXII aparaM yUShaph charamakAle vishvAsenesrAyelvaMshIyanAM misaradeshAd bahirgamanasya vAchaM jagAda nijAstHini chAdhi samAdidesha |

XXIII navajAto mUsAshcha vishvAsAt trAn mAsAn svapitRiBhyAm agopyata yatastau svashishuM paramasundaraM dRiShTavantau rAjAj nA ncha na sha Nkitavantau |

XXIV aparaM vayaHprApto mUsA vishvAsAt phirauNo dauhitra iti nAma nA NgIchakAra|

XXV yataH sa kShaNikAt pApajasukhabhogAd Ishvarasya prajAbhiH sArddhaM duHkhabhogaM vavre|

XXVI tathA misaradeshIyanidhibhyaH khrIShTanimittAM nindAM mahatIM sampat-tiM mene yato hetoH sa puraskAradAnam apaikShata|

XXVII aparaM sa vishvAsena rAj naH krodhAt na bhItvA misaradeshaM paritatyAja, yatastenAdRishyaM vIkShAMANeneva dhairyam Alambi|

XXVIII aparaM prathamajAtAnAM hantA yat svIyalokAn na sprishet tadarthaM sa vishvAsena nistAraparvvIyabalichChedanaM rudhirasechana nchAnuShThitAvAn|

XXIX aparaM te vishvAsAt sthaleneva sUphsAgareNa jagmuH kintu misrIyalokAstat karttum upakramya toyeshu mamajjuH|

XXX apara ncha vishvAsAt taiH saptAhaM yAvad yirIhoH prAchIrasya pradakShiNe kRite tat nipapata|

XXXI vishvAsAd rAhabnAmika veshyApi prItya chArAn anugRihyAvishvAsibhiH sArddhaM na vinanAsha|

XXXII adhikaM kiM kathayiShyAmi? gidiyono bArakaH shimshono yiptaho dAyUd shimUyelo bhaviShyadvAdinashchaiteShAM vRittAntakathanAya mama samayAbhAvo bhaviShyati|

XXXIII vishvAsAt te rAjyAni vashIkRitavanto dharmmakarmmANi sAdhitavantaH pratij nAnAM phalaM labdhavantaH siMhAnAM mukhAni ruddhavanto

XXXIV vahnerdAhaM nirvApitavantaH kha NgadhArAd rakShAM prAptavanto daurbalye sabalIkRita yuddhe parAkramiNo jAtAH pareShAM sainyaAni davayitavantashcha|

XXXV yoShitaH punarutthAnena mRitAn AtmajAn lebhire, apare cha shreShThothAnasya prApterAshayA rakShAm agrIhItvA tADanena mRitavantaH|

XXXVI apare tiraskArAiH kashAbhi rbandhanaiH kAraya cha parIkShitAH|

XXXVII bahavashcha prastarAghAtai rhatAH karapatrai rVA vidIrNA yantrai rVA kliShTAH kha NgadhArAi rVA vyApAditAH| te meShANAM ChAgANAM vA charm-mANi paridhAya dInAH pIDita duHkhArttAshchAbhrAmyan|

XXXVIII saMsAro yeShAm ayogyaste nirjanasthAneShu parvvateShu gahvareShu pRithivyAshChidreShu cha paryyaTan|

XXXIX etaiH sarvvai rvishvAsAt pramANaM prApi kintu pratij nAyAH phalaM na prApi|

XL yataste yathAsmAn vinA siddhA na bhaveyustathaiveshvareNAsmAkAM kRite shreShThataram kimapi nirdidisha|

XII

I ato hetoretAvatsAkShimeghai rveShTitAH santo vayamapi sarvvabhAram AshubAdhakaM pApancha nikShipyAsmAkAM gamanAya nirUpite mArge dhairyena dhAvama|

II yashchAsmAkAM vishvAsasyAgresaraH siddhikartta chAsti taM yIshuM vIkShAmahai yataH sa svasammukhasthitAnandasya prAptyartham apamAnaM tuchChIkRitya krushasya yAtanAM soDhavan IshvarIyasiMhAsanasya dakShiNapArshve samupaviShTavAMshcha|

III yaH pApibhiH svaviruddham etAdRishaM vaiparItyaM soDhavan tam Alochayata tena yUyaM svamanaHsu shrAntAH klAntAshcha na bhaviShyatha|

IV yUyaM pApena saha yudhyanto.adyApi shoNitavyayaparyyantaM pratirodhaM nAkuruta|

V tathA cha putrAn pratIva yuShmAn prati ya upadesha uktastaM kiM vismR̥itavantaH? "pareshena kR̥itAM shAstiM he matputra na tuchChaya| tena saMbhartsitashchApi naiva klAmya kadAchana|

VI pateshaH prIyate yasmin tasmai shAstiM dadAti yat| yantu putraM sa gR̥ihlAti tameva praharatyapi|"

VII yadi yUyaM shAstiM sahadhvaM tarhIshvaraH putrairiva yuShmAbhiH sArdhaM vyavaharati yataH pitA yasmai shAstiM na dadAti tAdR̥ishaH putraH kaH?

VIII sarvve yasyAH shAsteraMshino bhavanti sA yadi yuShmAkaM na bhavati tarhi yUyam AtmajA na kintu jAraJA Adhve|

IX aparam asmAkaM shArIrikajanmadAtAro.asmAkaM shAstikAriNo.abhavan te chAsmAbhiH sammAnitAstasmAd ya AtmanAM janayitA vayaM kiM tato.adhikaM tasya vashIbhUya na jIviShyAmaH?

X te tvalpadinAni yAvat svamano.amatAnusAreNa shAstiM kR̥itavantaH kintveSho.asmAkaM hitAya tasya pavitratAya aMshitvAya chAsmAn shAsti|

XI shAstishcha varttamAnasamaye kenApi nAnandajanika kintu shokajanikaiva manyate tathApi ye tayA vinIyante tebhyaH sA pashchAt shAntiyuktaM dharmmaphalaM dadAti|

XII ataeva yUyaM shithilAn hastAn durbbalAni jAnUni cha sabalAni kurudhvaM|

XIII yathA cha durbbalasya sandhishthAnaM na bhajyeta svasthaM tiShThet tathA svacharaNArthaM saralaM mArgaM nirmmAta|

XIV apara ncha sarvvaiH sArtham ėkyabhAvaM yachcha vinA parameshvarasya darshanaM kenApi na lapsyate tat pavitratvaM cheShTadhvaM|

XV yathA kashchid IshvarasyAnugrahAt na patet, yathA cha tiktatAya mUlaM praruhya bAdhAjanakaM na bhavet tena cha bahavo.apavitra na bhaveyuH,

XVI yathA cha kashchit lampaTo vA ekakR̥itva AhArArthaM svIyajyeShThAdhikAravikretA ya eShaustadvad adharmmAchArI na bhavet tathA sAvadhAna bhavata|

XVII yataH sa eShauH pashchAd AshIrvvAdAdhikArI bhavitum ichChannapi nAnugR̥ihIta iti yUyaM jAnitha, sa chAshrupAtena matyantaram prArthayamaNo.api tadupAyaM na lebhe|

XVIII apara ncha spr̥ishyaH parvvataH prajvalito vahniH kR̥iShNArNo megho .andhakAro jha nbhsha tUrIvAdyaM vAkyAnAM shabdashcha naiteShAM sannidhau yUyam AgataH|

XIX taM shabdaM shrutva shrotArastAdR̥ishaM sambhAShaNaM yat puna rna jAyate tat prArthitavantaH|

XX yataH pashurapi yadi dharAdharaM spr̥ishati tarhi sa pAShANAgHAtai rhan-tavya ityAdeshaM soDhuM te nAshaknuvan|

XXI tachcha darshanam evaM bhayanakaM yat mUsasoktaM bhItastrAsayuk-tashchAsmIti|

XXII kintu sIyonparvvato .amareshvarasya nagaram svargasthayirUshAlamam ayu-tAni divyadUtAH

XXIII svarge likhitAnAM prathamajAtAnAm utsavaH samitishcha sarvveShAM vichArAdhipatirIshvaraH siddhIkR̥itadhArmmikAnAm AtmAno

XXIV nUtananiyamasya madhyastho yIshuH, aparaM hAbilo raktAt shreyaH prachArakaM prokShaNasya rakta nchaiteShAM sannidhau yUyam AgataH|

XXV sAvadhAna bhavata taM vaktAraM nAvajAnIta yato hetoH pr̥ithivIsthitaH sa vaktA yairavaj nAtastai ryadi rakShA nAprApi tarhi svargIyavaktuH parA NmukhIbhUyAsmAbhiH kathaM rakShA prApsyate?

XXVI tada tasya ravAt pr̥ithivI kampita kintvidAnIM tenedaM pratij nAtaM yathA, "ahaM punarekakR̥itvaH pr̥ithivIM kampayishyAmi kevalaM tannahi gaganamapi kampayishyAmi|"

XXVII sa ekakR̥itvaH shabdo nishchalaviShayANAM sthitaye nirmmitAnAmiva cha nchalavastUnAM sthAnAntarIkaraNaM prakAshayati |

XXVIII ataeva nishchalarAgyaprAptairasmAbhiH so.anugraha Alambitavyo yena vayaM sAdaraM sabhaya ncha tuShTijanakarUpeNeshvaraM sevituM shaknuyAma |

XXIX yato.asmAkam IshvaraH saMhArako vahniH |

XIII

I bhrAtR̥iShu prema tiShThatu | atithisevA yuShmAbhi rna vismaryyatAM

II yatastayA prachChannarUpeNa divyadUtAH keShA nchid atithayo.abhavan |

III bandinaH sahabandibhiriva duHkkinashcha dehavAsibhiriva yuShmAbhiH smaryyantAM |

IV vivAhaH sarvveShAM samIpe sammAnitavyastadIyashayya cha shuchiH kintu veshyAgAminaH pAradArikAshcheshvareNa daNDayiShyante |

V yUyam AchAre nirlobhA bhavata vidyamAnaviShaye santuShyata cha yasmAd Ishvara evedaM kathitavAn, yathA, "tvAM na tyakShyAmi na tvAM hAsyAmi |"

VI ataeva vayam utsAhenedaM kathayituM shaknumaH, "matpakShe paramesho.asti na bheShyAmi kadAchana | yasmAt mAM prati kiM karttuM manavaH pArayiShyati | |"

VII yuShmAkaM ye nAyakA yuShmabhyam Ishvarasya vAkyam kathitavantaste yuShmAbhiH smaryyantAM teShAm AchArasya pariNAmam Alochya yuShmAbhis-teShAM vishvAso.anukriyatAM |

VIII yIshuH khrIshTaH shvo.adya sada cha sa evAste |

IX yUyam nAnAvidhanUtanashikShAbhi rna parivarttadhvaM yato.anugraheNAntaHkaraNasya susthirIbhavanaM kShemaM na cha khAdyadravyaiH | yatastadAchAriNastai rnopakR̥itAH |

X ye daShyasya sevAM kurvvanti te yasyA dravyabhojanasyAnadhikAriNas-tAdR̥ishI yaj navedirasmAkam Aste |

XI yato yeShAM pashUnAM shoNitaM pApanAshAya mahAyAjakena mahApavit-rasthAnasyAbhyantaram nIyate teShAM sharIraNi shibirAd bahi rdahyante |

XII tasmAd yIshurapi yat svarudhireNa prajAH pavitrikuryyAt tadarthaM nagarad-vArasya bahi rmR̥itiM bhuktavAn |

XIII ato heterasmAbhirapi tasyApamAnaM sahamAnaiH shibirAd bahistasya samI-paM gantavyaM |

XIV yato .atrAsmAkaM sthAyI nagaram na vidyate kintu bhAvi nagaram asmAbhi-ranviShyate |

XV ataeva yIshunAsmAbhi rnityaM prashaMsArUpo balirarthatastasya nAmA NgIkurvvatAm oShThAdharANAM phalam IshvarAya dAtavyaM |

XVI apara ncha paropakAro dAna ncha yuShmAbhi rna vismaryyatAM yatas-tAdR̥ishaM balidAnam IshvarAya rochate |

XVII yUyam svanAyakAnAm Aj nAgrAhiNo vashyAshcha bhavata yato yairupanid-hiH pratidAtavyastAdR̥isha loka iva te yuShmadIyatmanAM rakShaNArthaM jAgrati, ataste yathA sAnandAstat kuryyu rna cha sArttasvara atra yatadhvaM yatasteShAm Arttasvaro yuShmAkam iShTajanako na bhavet |

XVIII apara ncha yUyam asmannimittiM prArthanAM kuruta yato vayam utta-mamanovishiShTAH sarvvatra sadAchArAm karttum ichChukAshcha bhavAma iti nishchitaM jAnImaH |

XIX visheShato.ahaM yathA tvaraya yuShmabhyaM puna rdIye tadarthaM prArthanAyai yuShmAn adhikaM vinaye |

XX anantaniyamasya rudhireNa vishiShTo mahAn meShapAlako yena mR̥itaganaMadhyAt punarAnAyI sa shAntidAyaka Ishvaro

^{XXI} nijAbhimatasAdhanAya sarvvasmin satkarmmaNi yuShmAn siddhAn karotu,
tasya dR̥iShTau cha yadyat tuShTijanakaM tadeva yuShmAkaM madhye yIshunA
khrIshTena sAdhayatu| tasmai mahimA sarvvadA bhUyAt| Amen|

^{XXII} he bhrAtaraH, vinaye.ahaM yUyam idam upadeshavAkyaM sahadhvaM
yato.ahaM saMkShepeNa yuShmAn prati likhitavAn|

^{XXIII} asmAkaM bhrAtA tImathiyo mukto.abhavad iti jAnIta, sa cha yadi tvaraya
samAgachChati tarhi tena sArddhaMm ahaM yuShmAn sAkShAt kariShyAmi|

^{XXIV} yuShmAkaM sarvvAn nAyakan pavitralokAMshcha namaskuruta| aparam
itAliyAdeshIyAnAM namaskAraM j nAsyatha|

^{XXV} anugraho yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM sahAyo bhUyAt| Amen|

yAkUbaH patraM

^I Ishvarasya prabho ryIshukhrISHtasya cha dAso yAkUb vikIrNIBhUtAn dvAdashaM vaMshAn prati namaskR̥itya patraM likhati |

^{II} he mama bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yadA bahuvidhaparIkShAShu nipatata tadA tat pUrNANandasya kAraNaM manyadhvaM |

^{III} yato yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya parIkShitatvena dhairyyaM sampAdyata iti jAnItha |

^{IV} tachcha dhairyyaM siddhaphalaM bhavatu tena yUyaM siddhAH sampUrNashcha bhaviShyatha kasyApi guNasyAbhAvashcha yuShmAkaM na bhaviShyati |

^V yuShmAkaM kasyApi j nAnAbhAvo yadi bhavet tarhi ya IshvaraH saralabhAvena tiraskAra ncha vinA sarvvebhyo dadAti tataH sa yAchatAM tatastasmai dAyiShyate |

^{VI} kintu sa niHsandeHaH san vishvAsena yAchatAM yataH sandigdho mAnavo vAyuna chAlitasyotplavamAnasya cha samudratara Ngasya sadR̥isho bhavati |

^{VII} tAdR̥isho mAnavaH prabhoH ki nchit prApsyatIti na manyatAM |

^{VIII} dvimanA lokaH sarvvagatiShu cha nchalo bhavati |

^{IX} yo bhrAta namraH sa nijonnatyA shLAghatAM |

^X yashcha dhanavAn sa nijanamratayA shLAghatAMyataH sa tR̥iNapuShpavat kShayaM gamiShyati |

^{XI} yataH satApena sUryyeNoditya tR̥iNaM shoShyate tatpuShpa ncha bhrashyati tena tasya rUpasya saundayyaM nashyati tadvad dhaniloko.api svIyamUDhatayA mlAsyati |

^{XII} yo janaH parIkShAM sahate sa eva dhanyaH, yataH parIkShitatvaM prApya sa prabhuna svapremakAribhyaH pratij nAtaM jIvanamukuTaM lapsyate |

^{XIII} Ishvaro mAM parIkShata iti parIkShAsamaye ko.api na vadatu yataH pApAyeshvarasya parIkShA na bhavati sa cha kamapi na parIkShate |

^{XIV} kintu yaH kashchit svIyamanovA nChayAkR̥iShyate lobhyate cha tasyaiva parIkShA bhavati |

^{XV} tasmAt sA manovA nChA sagarbha bhUtvA duShkR̥itiM prasUte duShkR̥itishcha pariNAMA gatvA mR̥ityuM janayati |

^{XVI} he mama priyabhrAtaraH, yUyaM na bhrAmyata |

^{XVII} yat ki nchid uttamaM dAnaM pUrNo varashcha tat sarvvam UrddhvAd arthato yasmin dashAntaraM parivarttanajAtachChAyA vA nAsti tasmAd dIptyAkarAt pituravarohati |

^{XVIII} tasya sR̥iShTavastUnAM madhye vayaM yat prathamaphalasvarUpA bhava-mastadarthaM sa svechChAtaH satyamatasya vAkyenAsmAn janayAmAsa |

^{XIX} ataeva he mama priyabhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM ekaiko janaH shravaNe tvaritaH kathane dhIraH krodhe.api dhIro bhavatu |

^{XX} yato mAnavasya krodha IshvarIyadharmmaM na sAdhayati |

^{XXI} ato heto ryUyaM sarvvAm ashuchikriyAM duShTatAbAhulya ncha nikShipya yuShmanmanasAM paritrANe samarthaM ropitaM vAkyAM namrabhAvena gR̥ihIIta |

^{XXII} apara ncha yUyaM kevalam Atmava nchayitAro vAkyasya shrotAro na bhavata kintu vAkyasya karmmakArINo bhavata |

^{XXIII} yato yaH kashchid vAkyasya karmmakArI na bhUtvA kevalaM tasya shrotA bhavati sa darpaNe svIyashArIrikavadanaM nirIkShamaNasya manujasya sadR̥ishaH |

^{XXIV} AtmAkaRE dR̥iShTe sa prasthAya kIdR̥isha AsIt tat tatkShANAd vismarati |

XXV kintu yaH kashchit natvA mukteH siddhAM vyavasthAm Alokya tiShThati sa vismR□itiyuktaH shrotA na bhUtvA karmmakarttaiva san svakAryye dhanyo bhaviShyati|

XXVI anAyattarasanaH san yaH kashchit svamano va nchayitvA svaM bhaktaM manyate tasya bhakti rmudhA bhavati|

XXVII kleshakAle pitR□ihInAnAM vidhavAna ncha yad avekShaNAM saMsArAchcha niShkala Nkena yad AtmarakShaNAM tadeva piturIshvarasya sAkShAt shuchi rnirmala cha bhaktiH|

II

I he mama bhrAtaraH, yUyam asmAKaM tejasvinaH prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya dharmmaM mukhApekShayA na dhArayata|

II yato yuShmAKaM sabhAyAM svarNA NgurIyakayukte bhrAjiShNuparichChade puruShe praviShTe malinavastre kasmiMshchid daridre.api praviShTe

III yUyaM yadi taM bhrAjiShNuparichChadavasAnaM janaM nirIkShya vadeta bhavAn atrottamasthAna upavishatviti ki ncha taM daridraM yadi vadeta tvam amusmin sthAne tiShTha yadvAtra mama pAdapITha upavisheti,

IV tarhi manaHsu visheShya yUyaM kiM kutarkaiH kuvichArakA na bhavatha?

V he mama priyabhrAtaraH, shR□iNuta, saMsAre ye daridrAstAn Ishvaro vishvAsena dhaninaH svapremakAribhyashcha pratishrutasya rAjyasyAdhikAriNaH kartuM kiM na varItavAn? kintu daridro yuShmAbhiravaj nAyate|

VI dhanavanta eva kiM yuShmAn nopadravanti balAchcha vichArAsanAnAM samIpaM na nayanti?

VII yuShmadupari parikIrtitaM paramaM nAma kiM taireva na nindyate?

VIII ki ncha tvaM svasamIpavAsini svAtmavat prIyasva, etachChAs-trIyavachanAnusArato yadi yUyaM rAjakIyavyavasthAM pAlayatha tarhi bhadraM kurutha|

IX yadi cha mukhApekShAM kurutha tarhi pApam Acharatha vyavasthaya chAj nAla Nghina iva dUShyadhve|

X yato yaH kashchit kR□itsnAM vyavasthAM pAlayati sa yadyekasmin vidhau skhalati tarhi sarvveShAm aparAdhI bhavati|

XI yato hetostvaM paradArAn mA gachCheti yaH kathitavAn sa eva narahatyAM mA kuryya ityapi kathitavAn tasmAt tvaM paradArAn na gatvA yadi narahatyAM karoShi tarhi vyavasthAla NghI bhavasi|

XII mukte rvyavasthAto yeShAM vichAreNa bhavitavyaM tAdR□ishA lokA iva yUyaM kathAM kathayata karmma kuruta cha|

XIII yo dayAM nAcharati tasya vichAro nirddayena kAriShyate, kintu dayA vichAram abhibhaviShyati|

XIV he mama bhrAtaraH, mama pratyayo.astIti yaH kathayati tasya karmmaNi yadi na vidyanta tarhi tena kiM phalaM? tena pratyayena kiM tasya paritrANaM bhavituM shaknoti?

XV keShuchid bhrAtR□iShu bhaginIShu vA vasanahIneShu prAtyahikAhArahIneShu cha satsu yuShmAKaM ko.api tebhyaH sharIrArthaM prayoJanIyAni dravyANi na datvA yadi tAn vadet,

XVI yUyaM sakushalaM gatvoShNagAtrA bhavata tR□ipyata cheti tarhyetena kiM phalaM?

XVII tadvat pratyayo yadi karmmabhi ryukto na bhavet tarhyekAkitvAt mR□ita evAste|

XVIII ki ncha kashchid idaM vadiShyati tava pratyayo vidyate mama cha karmmANi vidyante, tvaM karmmahInaM svapratyayaM mAM darshaya tarhyahamapi matkarmmabhyaH svapratyayaM tvAM darshayiShyAmi |

XIX eka Ishvaro .astIti tvaM pratyeshi | bhadraM karoShi | bhUtA api tat pratiyanti kampante cha |

XX kintu he nirbbodhamAnava, karmmahInaH pratyayo mR̥ita evAstyetaD avagan-tuM kim ichChasi?

XXI asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSho ya ibrAhIm svaputram ishAkaM yaj navedyAm utsR̥iShTavAn sa kiM karmmabhyo na sapuNyIkR̥itaH?

XXII pratyaye tasya karmmaNAM sahaAriNi jAte karmmabhiH pratyayaH siddho .abhavat tat kiM pashyasi?

XXIII ittha nchedaM shAstriyavachanaM saphalam abhavat, ibrAhIm parameshvare vishvasitavAn tachcha tasya puNyAyAgaNyata sa cheshvarasya mitra iti nAma labdhavAn |

XXIV pashyata mAnavaH karmmabhyaH sapuNyIkriyate na chaikAkinA pratyayena |

XXV tadvad ya rAhabnAmika vArA Ngana chArAn anugR̥ihyApareNa mArgeNa visasarja sApi kiM karmmabhyo na sapuNyIkR̥itaH?

XXVI ataevAtmahIno deho yathA mR̥ito.asti tathaiva karmmahInaH pratyayo.api mR̥ito.asti |

III

I he mama bhrAtaraH, shikShakairasmAbhi rgurutaradaNDo lapsyata iti j nAtvA yUyam aneke shikShakA mA bhavata |

II yataH sarvve vayaM bahuviShayeShu skhalAmaH, yaH kashchid vAkye na skhalati sa siddhapuruShaH kR̥itsnaM vashIkarttuM samarthashchAsti |

III pashyata vayam ashvAn vashIkarttuM teShAM vaktreshu khalInAn nidhAya teShAM kR̥itsnaM sharIram anuvarttayAmaH |

IV pashyata ye potA atIva bR̥ihadAkArAH prachANdavaAtaishcha chAlitAste.api karNadhArasya mano.abhimatAd atikShudreNa karNena vA nChitaM sthAnaM pratyAnuvarttante |

V tadvad rasanApi kShudratarA NgaM santi darpavAkyAni bhAShate | pashya kiDR̥i NmahAraNyaM dahyate .alpena vahninA |

VI rasanApi bhaved vahniradharmmarUpapiShTape | asmada NgeShu rasanA tAdR̥isham santiShThati sA kR̥itsnaM dehaM kala Nkayati sR̥iShTirathasya chakraM prajvalayati narakAnalena jvalati cha |

VII pashupakShyurogajalacharANAM sarvveShAM svabhAvo damayituM shakyate mAnuShikasvabhAvena damaya nchakre cha |

VIII kintu mAnavAnAM kenApi jihvA damayituM na shakyate sA na nivAryyam aniShTaM halAhalaviSheNa pUrNA cha |

IX tayA vayaM pitaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH, tayA cheshvarasya sAdR̥ishye sR̥iShTAN mAnavAn shapAmaH |

X ekasmAd vadanAd dhanyavAdashApau nirgachChataH | he mama bhrAtaraH, etAdR̥isham na karttavyaM |

XI prasravaNaH kim ekasmAt ChidrAt miShTaM tikta ncha toyaM nirgamayati?

XII he mama bhrAtaraH, uDumbarataruH kiM jitaphalAni drAkShAlatA vA kim uDumbaraphalAni phalituM shaknoti? tadvad ekaH prasravaNo lavaNamiShTe toye nirgamayituM na shaknoti |

XIII yuShmAKaM madhye jnAnI subodhashcha ka Aste? tasya karmmANi j nAnamUlakamR̥idutAyuktAnIti sadAchArAt sa pramANayatu |

XIV kintu yuShmadantaHkaraNamadhye yadi tikterShyA vivAdechChA cha vidyate tarhi satyamatasya viruddhaM na shlAghadhvaM nachAnR□itaM kathayata |

XV tAdR□ishaM j nAnam UrddhvAd AgataM nahi kintu pArthivaM sharIri bhautika ncha |

XVI yato hetorIrShyA vivAdechChA cha yatra vedyete tatraiva kalahaH sarvvaM duShkR□ita ncha vidyate |

XVII kintUrddhvAd AgataM yat j nAnaM tat prathamaM shuchi tataH paraM shAntaM kShAntam AshusandheyaM dayAdisatphalaiH paripUrNam asandigdhaM niShkapaTa ncha bhavati |

XVIII shAntyAchAribhiH shAntyA dharmmaphalaM ropate |

IV

I yuShmAkaM madhye samara raNashcha kuta utpadyante? yuShmada NgashibirAshritAbhyaH sukhechChAbhyaH kiM notpadyante□?

II yUyaM vA nChatha kintu nApnutha, yUyaM narahatyAm IrShyA ncha kurutha kintu kR□itArtha bhavituM na shaknutha, yUyaM yudhyatha raNaM kurutha cha kintvaprAptAstiShThatha, yato hetoH prArthanAM na kurutha |

III yUyaM prArthayadhve kintu na labhadhve yato hetoH svasukhabhogeShu vyayArthaM ku prArthayadhve |

IV he vyabhichAriNo vyabhichAriNyashcha, saMsArasya yat maitryaM tad Ishvarasya shAtravamiti yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? ata eva yaH kashchit saMsArasya mitraM bhavitum abhilaShati sa eveshvarasya shatru rbhavati |

V yUyaM kiM manyadhve? shAstrasya vAkyam kiM phalahInaM bhavet? asmadan-tarvAsI ya AtmA sa vA kim IrShyArthaM prema karoti?

VI tannahi kintu sa pratulaM varaM vitarati tasmAd uktamAste yathA, AtmAbhimAnalokAnAM vipakSho bhavatIshvaraH | kintu tenaiva namrebhyaH prasAdAd dIyate varaH | |

VII ataeva yUyam Ishvarasya vashyA bhavata shayatAnaM saMrundha tena sa yuShmattaH palAyishi yate |

VIII Ishvarasya samIpavarttino bhavata tena sa yuShmAkaM samIpavartti bhaviShyati | he pApinaH, yUyaM svakarAn pariShkurudhvaM | he dvimanolokAH, yUyaM svAntaHkaraNani shuchIni kurudhvaM |

IX yUyam udvijadhvaM shochata vilapata cha, yuShmAkaM hAsaH shokAya, Anandashcha kAtaratAyai parivarttetAM |

X prabhoH samakShaM namra bhavata tasmAt sa yuShmAn uchchIkariShyati |

XI he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM parasparaM mA dUShayata | yaH kashchid bhrAtaraM dUShayati bhrAtu rvichAra ncha karoti sa vyavasthAM dUShayati vyavasthAyAshcha vichAraM karoti | tvaM yadi vyavasthAyA vichAraM karoShi tarhi vyavasthApAlayita na bhavasi kintu vichArayita bhavasi |

XII advitIyo vyavasthApako vichArayita cha sa evAste yo rakShituM nAshayitu ncha pArayati | kintu kastvaM yat parasya vichAraM karoShi?

XIII adya shvo vA vayam amukanagaraM gatvA tatra varShamekaM yApayanto vAnijyaM kariShyAmaH labhaM prApsyAmashcheti kathAM bhAShamANA yUyam idAnIM shR□iNuta |

XIV shvaH kiM ghaTiShyate tad yUyaM na jAnItha yato jIvanaM vo bhavet kiDR□ik tattu bAShpasvarUpakaM, kShaNamAtraM bhaved dR□ishyaM lupyate cha tataH paraM |

XV tadanuktvA yuShmAkaM idaM kathanIyaM prabhorichChAto vayaM yadi jIva-mastarhyetat karmma tat karmma vA kariShyAma iti |

^{XVI} kintvidAnIM yUyaM garvvavAkyaiH shlAghanaM kurudhve tAdR̥isham sarvaM shlAghanaM kutsitameva |

^{XVII} ato yaH kashchit satkarmma karttaM veditvA tanna karoti tasya pApaM jAyate |

V

^I he dhanavantaH, yUyam idAnIM shR̥iNuta yuShmAbhirAgamiShyatklehahetoH krandyatAM vilapyatA ncha |

^{II} yuShmAkaM draviNaM jIrNaM kiTabhuktaH suchelakAH |

^{III} kanakaM rajata nchApi vikR̥itiM pragamiShyati, tatkala Nkashcha yuShmAkaM pApaM pramaNayiShyati, hutAshavachcha yuShmAkaM pishitaM khAdayiShyati | ittham antimaghasreShu yuShmAbhiH sa nchitaM dhanaM |

^{IV} pashyata yaiH kR̥iShIvalai ryuShmAkaM shasyANI ChinnANI tebhyo yuShmAbhi ryad vetanaM ChinnaM tad uchchai rdhvaniM karoti teShAM shasyachChedakAnAm ArttarAvaH senApateH parameshvarasya karNakuharaM praviShTaH |

^V yUyaM pR̥ithivyAM sukhabhogaM kAmukata nchAritavantaH, mahAbhojasya dina iva nijAntaHkaraNANI paritarpitavantashcha |

^{VI} apara ncha yuShmAbhi rdhArmmikasya daNDAj nA hatyA chAkAri tathApi sa yuShmAn na pratiruddhavAn |

^{VII} he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM prabhorAgamanaM yAvad dhairyamAlambadhvaM | pashyata kR̥iShivalo bhUme rbahumUlyaM phalaM pratIkShamANO yAvat prathamam antima ncha vR̥iShTijalaM na prApnoti tAvad dhairyam Alambate |

^{VIII} yUyamapi dhairyamAlambya svAntaHkaraNANI sthirIkuruta, yataH prabhorupasthitiH samIpavarttinyabhavat |

^{IX} he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad daNDyA na bhaveta tadarthaM parasparaM na gLAYata, pashyata vichArayitA dvArasamIpe tiShThati |

^X he mama bhrAtaraH, ye bhaviShyadvAdinaH prabho rnAmna bhAShitavantastAn yUyaM duHkhasahanasya dhairyasya cha dR̥iShTantAn jAnIta |

^{XI} pashyata dhairyashILA asmAbhi rdhanya uchyante | AyUbo dhairyam yuShmAbhirashrAvi prabhoH pariNAMashchAdarshi yataH prabhu rbahukR̥ipaH sakaruNashchAsti |

^{XII} he bhrAtaraH visheShata idaM vadAmi svargasya vA pR̥ithivyA vAnyavastuno nAma gR̥ihItvA yuShmAbhiH ko.api shapatho na kriyatAM, kintu yathA daNDyA na bhavata tadarthaM yuShmAkaM tathaiva tannahi chetivAkyam yatheShTaM bhavatu |

^{XIII} yuShmAkaM kashchid duHkhi bhavati? sa prArthanAM karotu | kashchid vAnandito bhavati? sa gItaM gAyatu |

^{XIV} yuShmAkaM kashchit piDito .asti? sa samiteH prAchInAn AhvAtu te cha pabho rnAmna taM tailenAbhiShichya tasya kR̥ite prArthanAM kurvvantu |

^{XV} tasmAd vishvAsajAtaprArthanaya sa roGI rakShAM yAsyati prabhushcha tam utthApayiShyati yadi cha kR̥itapApo bhavet tarhi sa taM kShamiShyate |

^{XVI} yUyaM parasparam aparAdhAn aNgIkurudhvam ArogyaprApt-yartha nchaikajano .anyasya kR̥ite prArthanAM karotu dhArmmikasya sayatnA prArthanA bahushaktivishiShTA bhavati |

^{XVII} ya eliyo vayamiva sukhaduHkhabhogI marttya AsIt sa prArthanayAnAvR̥iShTiM yAchitavAn tena deshe sArddhavatsaratrayaM yAvad vR̥iShTi rna babhUva |

^{XVIII} pashchAt tena punaH prArthanAyAM kR̥itAyAm AkAshastoyAnyavarShIt pR̥ithivi cha svaphalANI prArohayat |

^{XIX} he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kasmiMshchit satyamAd bhraShTe yadi kashchit taM parAvarttayati

XX tarhi yo janaH pApinaM vipathabhramaNAt parAvarttayati sa tasyAtmAnaM
mR̥ityuta uddhariShyati bahupApAnyAvariShyati cheti jAnAtu |

1 pitarasya patraM

^I panta-gAlAtiyA-kappadakiyA-AshiyA-bithuniyAdesheShu pravAsino ye vikIr-NalokAH

^{II} piturIshvarasya pUrvvanirNayAd AtmanaH pAvanena yIshukhrIShTasyAj nAgrahaNaya shoNitaprokShaNaya chAbhiruchitAstAn prati yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH pitaraH patraM likhati | yuShmAn prati bAhulyena shAntiranugrahashcha bhUyAstAM |

^{III} asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tAta Ishvaro dhanyaH, yataH sa svakiyabahukRipAto mRitaganamadhyAd yIshukhrIShTasyotthAnena jIvanapratyAshArtham arthato

^{IV} .akShayaniShkala NkAmlAnasampattiprAptyartham asmAn puna rjanayAmAsa | sA sampattiH svarge .asmAkaM kRite sa nchitA tiShThati,

^V yUya ncheshvarasya shaktitaH sheShakAle prakAshyaparitrANArthaM vishvAsena rakShyadhve |

^{VI} tasmAd yUyaM yadyapyAnandena praphulla bhavatha tathApi sAmprataM prayojanahetoH kiyatKalaparyyantaM nAnAvidhaparIkShAbhiH klislyadhve |

^{VII} yato vahninA yasya parIkShA bhavati tasmAt nashvarasuvarNAdapi bahumUlyam yuShmAkaM vishvAsarUpaM yat parIkShitaM svarNaM tena yIshukhrIShTasyAgamanasamaye prashaMsAyAH samAdarasya gauravasya cha योग्यात्प्रप्राप्त्या |

^{VIII} yUyaM taM khrIShTam adRishTvApi tasmin prIyadhve sAmprataM taM na pashyanto. api tasmin vishvasanto .anirvvachanIyena prabhAvayuktena chAnandena praphulla bhavatha,

^{IX} svavishvAsasya pariNamarUpam AtmanAM paritrANaM labhadhve cha |

^X yuShmAsu yo .anugraho varttate tadviShaye ya IshvarIyavAkyaM kathitavantaste bhaviShyadvAdinastasya paritrANasyAnveShaNam anusandhAna ncha kRitavantaH |

^{XI} visheShatasteShAmantarvvAsI yaH khrIShTasyAtmA khrIShTe varttiShyamANAni duHkhAni tadanugAmiprabhAva ncha pUrvvaM prAkAshayat tena kaH kIdRisho va samayo niradishyataitasyAnusandhAnaM kRitavantaH |

^{XII} tatastai rviShayaiste yanna svAn kintvasmAn upakurvvantyetat teShAM nikaTe prAkAshyata | yAMshcha tAn viShayan divyadUtA apyavanatashiraso nirIkShitum abhilaShanti te viShayaH sAmprataM svargAt preShitasya pavitrasyAtmanaH sahaAyyAd yuShmatsamIpe susaMvAdaprachArayitRibhiH prAkAshyanta |

^{XIII} ataeva yUyaM manaHkaTibandhanaM kRitvA prabuddhAH santo yIshukhrIShTasya prakAshasamaye yuShmAsu varttiShyamAnasyAnugrahasya sampUrNAM pratyAshAM kuruta |

^{XIV} aparaM pUrvvIyAj nAnatAvasthAyAH kutsitAbhilAShANAM योग्याम् अचाराम् ना कुर्वन्तो युश्मदाह्वानाकरी यथा पवित्रो .asti

^{XV} yUyamapyAj nAgrAhisantAna iva sarvasmin AchAre tAdRik pavitra bhavata |

^{XVI} yato likhitam Aste, yUyaM pavitrAstiShThata yasmAdahaM pavitraH |

^{XVII} apara ncha yo vinApakShapAtam ekaikamAnuShasya karmmanusArAd vicharaM karoti sa yadi yuShmAbhistAta AkhyAyate tarhi svapravAsasya kAla yuShmAbhi rbhItya yApyatAM |

^{XVIII} yUyaM nirarthakAt paitRikAchArAt kShayaNIyai rUpyasuvarNAdibhi rmuktiM na prApya

XIX niShkala NkanirmmalameShashAvakasyeva khrIshTasya bahumUlyena rud-hireNa muktiM prAptavanta iti jAnItha |

XX sa jagato bhittimUlasthApanAt pUrvvaM niyuktaH kintu charamadineShu yuShmadarthaM prakAshito .abhavat |

XXI yatastenaiva mR̥itagaNAt tasyotthApayitari tasmai gauravadAtari cheshvare vishvasitha tasmAd Ishvare yuShmAkaM vishvAsaH pratyAshA chAste |

XXII yUyam AtmanA satyamatasyAj nAgrahaNadvArA niShkapaTaya bhrAtR̥ipremne pAvitamanaso bhUtva nirmmalAntaHkaraNaiH parasparaM gADhaM prema kuruta |

XXIII yasmAd yUyaM kShayaNIyavIryyAt nahi kintvakShayaNIyavIryyAd Ishvarasya jIvanadAyakena nityasthAyinA vAkyena punarjanma gR̥ihItavantaH |

XXIV sarvvaprANI tR̥iNaistulyastattejastR̥iNapuShpavat | tR̥iNani parishuShyati puShpANi nipatanti cha |

XXV kintu vAkyAM pareshasyAnantakAlaM vitiShThate | tadeva cha vAkyAM susaM-vAdena yuShmAkam antike prakAshitaM |

II

I sarvvAn dveShAn sarvvAMshcha ChalAn kApaTyAnIrShyAH samastaglanikathAshcha dUrIkR̥itya

II yuShmAbhiH paritrANaya vR̥iddhiprAptyarthaM navajAtashishubhiriva prakR̥itaM vAgdugdhaM pipAsyatAM |

III yataH prabhu rmadhura etasyAsvAdaM yUyaM prAptavantaH |

IV aparaM mAnuShairavaj nAtasya kintvIshvareNAbhiruchitasya bahumUlyasya jIvatprastarasyeva tasya prabhoH sannidhim Agata

V yUyamapi jIvatprastara iva nichIyamAnA AtmikamandiraM khrIshTena yIshuna cheshvaratoShakANAm AtmikabalInAM dAnArthaM pavitro yAjakavargo bhavatha |

VI yataH shAstre likhitamAste, yathA, pashya pASHANa eko .asti sIyoni sthApito mayA | mukhyakoNasya yogyaH sa vR̥itashchAtIva mUlyavAn | yo jano vishvaset tasmin sa lajjAM na gamiShyati |

VII vishvAsinAM yuShmAkameva samIpe sa mUlyavAn bhavati kintvavishvAsinAM kR̥ite nichetR̥ibhiravaj nAtaH sa pASHANaH koNasya bhittimUlaM bhUtva bAdha-janakaH pASHANaH skhalanakArakashcha shailo jAtaH |

VIII te chAvishvAsAd vAkyena skhalanti skhalane cha niyuktaH santi |

IX kintu yUyaM yenAndhakAramadhyAt svakIyAshcharyyadIptimadhyam AhUtAs-tasya guNAn prakAshayitum abhiruchito vaMsho rAjakIyo yAjakavargaH pavitra jAtiradhikarttavYA prajAshcha jAtaH |

X pUrvvaM yUyaM tasya prajA nAbhavata kintvidAnIm Ishvarasya prajA Adhve | pUrvvam ananukampita abhavata kintvidAnIm anukampita Adhve |

XI he priyatamaH, yUyaM pravAsino videshinashcha loka iva manasaH prAtikU-lyena yodhibhyaH shArIrikasukhAbhilAShebhyo nivarttadhvam ityahaM vinaye |

XII devapUjakANAM madhye yuShmAkam AchAra evam uttamo bhavatu yathA te yuShmAn duShkarmmakAriLokAniva puna rna nindantaH kR̥ipAdR̥iShTidine svachakShurgocharIyasatkriyAbhya Ishvarasya prashaMsAM kuryyuH |

XIII tato heto ryUyaM prabhoranurodhAt mAnavasR̥iShTANAM kartR̥itvapadANAM vashIbhavata visheShato bhUpAlasya yataH sa shreShThaH,

XIV deshAdhyakShANA ncha yataste duShkarmmakAriNAM daNDadAnArthaM satkarmmakAriNAM prashaMsArtha ncha tena preritaH |

XV itthaM nirbbodhamAnuShANAm aj nAnatvaM yat sadAchAribhi ryuShmAbhi rniruttarIkriyate tad IshvarasyAbhimataM |

^{XVI} yUyaM svAdhInA ivAcharata tathApi duShTatAyA veShasvarUpAM svAdhInatAM dhArayanta iva nahi kintvIshvarasya dAsA iva |

^{XVII} sarvvAn samAdriyadhvaM bhrAtR□ivarge prIyadhvam IshvarAd bibhIta bhUpAlaM sammanyadhvaM |

^{XVIII} he dAsAH yUyaM sampUrNAdareNa prabhUnAM vashyA bhavata kevalaM bhadrANAM dayAlUnA ncha nahi kintvanR□ijUnAmapi |

^{XIX} yato .anyAyena duHkhabhogakAla IshvarachintayA yat kleshasahanaM tadeva priyaM |

^{XX} pApaM kR□itvA yuShmAkaM chapeTAgHAtasahanena kA prashaMsA? kintu sadAchAraM kR□itvA yuShmAkaM yad duHkhasahanaM tadeveshvarasya priyaM |

^{XXI} tadarthameva yUyam AhUtA yataH khrIShTo. api yuShmannimittaM duHkhaM bhuktva yUyaM yat tasya padachihnai rvrajeta tadarthaM dR□iShTAntamekaM darshitavAn |

^{XXII} sa kimapi pApaM na kR□itavAn tasya vadane kApi Chalasya kathA nAsIt |

^{XXIII} nindito .api san sa pratinindAM na kR□itavAn duHkhaM sahamAno .api na bhartsitavAn kintu yathArthavichArayituH samIpe svaM samarpitavAn |

^{XXIV} vayaM yat pApebhyo nivR□itya dharmmArthaM jIvAmastadarthaM sa svasharIreNAsmAkaM pApAni krusha UDhavAn tasya prahArai ryUyaM svasthA abhavata |

^{XXV} yataH pUrvvaM yUyaM bhramaNakArimeShA ivAdhvaM kintvadhuna yuShmAkaM AtmanAM pAlakasyAdhyakShasya cha samIpaM pratyAvarttitAH |

III

^I he yoShitaH, yUyamapi nijasvAminAM vashyA bhavata tathA sati yadi kechid vAkye vishvAsino na santi tarhi

^{II} te vinAvAkyaM yoShitAm AchAreNARthatasteShAM pratyakSheNa yuShmAkaM sabhayasatItvAchAreNAkraShTuM shakShyante |

^{III} aparaM kesharachanaya svarNAla NkAradhAraNona parichChadaparidhAnena vA yuShmAkaM vAhyabhUSha na bhavatu,

^{IV} kintvIshvarasya sAkShAd bahumUlyakShamAshAntibhAvAkShayaratnena yukto gupta AntarikamAnava eva |

^V yataH pUrvvakAle yAH pavitrasriya Ishvare pratyAshAmakurvvan tA api tAdR□ishImeva bhUSHAM dhArayantyo nijasvAminAM vashyA abhavan |

^{VI} tathaiva sArA ibrAhImo vashyA satI taM patimAkhyAtavatI yUya ncha yadi sadAchAriNyo bhavatha vyAkulatayA cha bhItA na bhavatha tarhi tasyAH kanya Adhve |

^{VII} he puruShAH, yUyaM jnAnato durbbalatarabhAjanairiva yoShidbhiH sahavAsaM kuruta, ekasya jIvanavarasya sahabhAginIbhyatAbhyaH samAdaraM vitarata cha na ched yuShmAkaM prArthanAnAM bAdhA janiShyate |

^{VIII} visheShato yUyaM sarvva ekamanasaH paraduHkhai rduHkhita bhrAtR□ipramiNaH kR□ipAvantaH prItibhAvAshcha bhavata |

^{IX} aniShTasya parishodhenAniShTaM nindAyA vA parishodhena nindAM na kurvanta AshiShaM datta yato yUyam AshiradhikAriNo bhavitumAhUtA iti jAnItha |

^X apara ncha, jIvane prIyamAno yaH sudinAni didR□ikShate | pApAt jihvAM mR□iShAvAkyAt svAdharau sa nivarttayet |

^{XI} sa tyajed duShTatAmArgaM satkriyA ncha samAcharet | mR□igayANashcha shAntiM sa nityamevAnudhAvatu |

^{XII} lochane parameshasyonmIite dhArmmikAn prati | prArthanAyAH kR□ite teShAH tachChrotre sugame sada | krodhAsya ncha pareshasya kadAchAriShu varttate |

XIII aparaM yadi yUyam uttamasyAnugAmino bhavatha tarhi ko yuShmAn hiM-siShyate?

XIV yadi cha dharmmArthaM klishyadhvaM tarhi dhanya bhaviShyatha | teShAm Asha NkayA yUyaM na bibhIta na vi Nkta vA |

XV manobhiH kintu manyadhvaM pavitraM prabhumIshvaraM | apara ncha yuShmAkam AntarikapratyAshAyAstattvaM yaH kashchit pRñichChati tasmai shAntibhItibhyAm uttaraM dAtuM sadA susajJA bhavata |

XVI ye cha khrIshTadharmme yuShmAkaM sadAchAraM dUShayanti te duShkarmmakArINAmiva yuShmAkam apavAdena yat lajjitA bhaveyustadartaM yuShmAkam uttamaH saMvedo bhavatu |

XVII IshvarasyAbhimatAd yadi yuShmAbhiH kleshaH soDhavyastarhi sadAchAribhiH kleshasahanaM varaM na cha kadAchAribhiH |

XVIII yasmAd Ishvarasya sannidhim asmAn Anetum adhArmmikANAM vinimayena dhArmmikaH khrIshTo .apyekakRñitvaH pApAnAM daNDaM bhuktavAn, sa cha sharIrasambandhe mAritaH kintvAtmanaH sambandhe puna rjIvito .abhavat |

XIX tatsambandhe cha sa yAtrAM vidhAya kArAbaddhAnAm AtmanAM samIpe vAkyAM ghoShitavAn |

XX purA nohasya samaye yAvat poto niramIyata tAvad Ishvarasya dIrghasahiSh-NutA yadA vyalambata tadA te.anAj nAgrAhiNo.abhavan | tena potonAlpe.arthAd aShTAVEva prANinastoyam uttIrNAH |

XXI tannidarshana nchAvagAhanaM (arthataH shArIrikamalinatAyA yastyAgaH sa nahi kintvIshvarAyottamasaMvedasya yA prataj nA saiva) yIshukhrIshTasya punarutthAnenedAnIm asmAn uttArayati,

XXII yataH sa svargaM gatveshvarasya dakShiNe vidyate svargIyadUtAH shAsaka balAni cha tasya vashIbhUtA abhavan |

IV

I asmAkAM vinimayena khrIshTaH sharIrasambandhe daNDaM bhuktavAn ato hetoH sharIrasambandhe yo daNDaM bhuktavAn sa pApAt mukta

II itibhAvena yUyamapi susajjIbhUya dehavAsasyAvashiShTaM samayaM punarmanAvAnAm ichChAsAdhanArthaM nahi kintvIshvarasyechChAsAdhanArthaM yA-payata |

III AyuSho yaH samayo vyatItastasmin yuShmAbhi ryad devapUjakAnAm ichChAsAdhanaM kAmakutsitAbhilAShamadyapAnara NgarasamattatAghRñiNArhaddevapUjAcharaNa nchAkAri tena bAhulyaM |

IV yUyaM taiH saha tasmin sarvvanAshapa Nke majjituM na dhAvatha, ityane-nAshcharyyaM vij nAya te yuShmAn nindanti |

V kintu yo jIvatAM mRñitAnA ncha vichAraM karttum udyato.asti tasmai tairut-taraM dAyiShyate |

VI yato heto rye mRñitAsteShAM yat manavoddeshyaH shArIrikavichAraH kintvIshvaroddeshyam AtmikajIvanaM bhavat tadartaM teShAmapi sannidhau susamAchAraH prakAshito.abhavat |

VII sarvveShAm antimakAla upasthitastasmAd yUyaM subuddhayaH prArthanaArthaM jAgratashcha bhavata |

VIII visheShataH parasparaM gADhaM prema kuruta, yataH, pApAnAmapi bAhulyaM premnaivAchChAdayiShyate |

IX kAtaroktiM vina parasparam AtithyaM kRñiruta |

X yena yo varo labdhastenaiva sa param upakarotRñi, itthaM yUyam Ishvarasya bahuvidhaprasAdasyottama bhANDAgArAdhipA bhavata |

XI yo vAkyam kathayati sa Ishvarasya vAkyamiva kathayatu yashcha param upakaroti sa IshvaradattasAmarthyAdivopakarotu | sarvvaviShaye yIshukhrIshTeneshvarasya gauravam prakAshyatAM tasyaiva gauravam parAkramashcha sarvvada bhUyAt | Amena |

XII he priyatamaH, yuShmAkaM parIkShArthaM yastApo yuShmAsu varttate tam asambhavaghaTitaM matvA nAshcharyyaM jAnIta,

XIII kintu khrIshTena kleshAnAM sahabhAgitvAd Anandata tena tasya pratAparakAshe.apyAnanandena praphulla bhaviShyatha |

XIV yadi khrIshTasya nAmahetuna yuShmAkaM ninda bhavati tarhi yUyaM dhanya yato gauravadAyaka IshvarasyAtmA yuShmAsvadhitiShThati teShAM madhye sa nindyate kintu yuShmanmadhye prashaMsyate |

XV kintu yuShmAkaM ko.api hanta vA chaira vA duShkarmmakRid vA parAdhikAracharchchaka iva daNDaM na bhU NktAM |

XVI yadi cha khrIshTIyAna iva daNDaM bhU Nkte tarhi sa na lajjamAnastatkAraNAD IshvaraM prashaMsatu |

XVII yato vichArasyArambhasamaye Ishvarasya mandire yujyate yadi chAsmatsvArabhate tarhIshvarIyasusaMvAdAgrAhiNAM sheShadasha kA bhaviShyati?

XVIII dhArmmikenApi chet trANam atikRidChreNa gamyate | tarhyadhArmmikaApibhyAm AshrayaH kutra lapsyate |

XIX ata IshvarechChAto ye duHkhaM bhU njate te sadAchAreNa svAtmAno vishvAsyasaShTurIshvasya karAbhyAM nidadhatAM |

V

I khrIshTasya kleshAnAM sAkShI prakAshiShyamANasya pratApasyAMshI prAchInashchAhaM yuShmAkaM prAchInAn vinIyedaM vadAmi |

II yuShmAkaM madhyavartti ya Ishvarasya meShavRindoyUyaM taM pAlayata tasya vIkShaNAM kuruta cha, Avashyakatvena nahi kintu svechChAto na va kulobhena kintvichChukamanasa |

III aparam aMshAnAm adhikAriNa iva na prabhavata kintu vRindasya dRidShTAntasvarUpA bhavata |

IV tena pradhAnapAlaka upasthite yUyam amlAnaM gauravakiriTAM lapsyadhve |

V he yuvAnaH, yUyamapi prAchInalokAnAM vashya bhavata sarvve cha sarvveShAM vashIbhUya namratAbharaNena bhUSHita bhavata, yataH,AtmAbhimAnilokAnAM vipakSho bhavatIshvaraH | kintu tenaiva namrebhyaH prasAdAd diyate varaH |

VI ato yUyam Ishvarasya balavatkarasyAdho namrIbhUya tiShThata tena sa uchitasmamaye yuShmAn uchchIkariShyati |

VII yUyaM sarvvachintAM tasmin nikShipata yataH sa yuShmAn prati chintayati |

VIII yUyaM prabuddha jAgratashcha tiShThata yato yuShmAkaM prativAdI yaH shayatAnaH sa garjjanakArI siMha iva paryyaTan kaM grasiShyAmIti mRidigayate,

IX ato vishvAse susthirAstiShThantastena sArddhaM yudhyata, yuShmAkaM jaganivAsibhrAtRidIshvapi tAdRidishAH kleshA varttanta iti jAnIta |

X kShaNikaduHkhabhogAt param asmabhyaM khrIshTena yIshuna svakIyananta-gauravadAnArthaM yo.asmAn AhUtavAn sa sarvvAnugrAhIshvaraH svayaM yuShmAn siddhAn sthirAn sabalan nishchalAMshcha karotu |

XI tasya gauravam parAkramashchAnantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt | Amen |

XII yaH silvAno (manye) yuShmAkaM vishvAsyo bhrAtA bhavati tadvArAhaM saMkShepeNa likhitvA yuShmAn vinItavAn yUya ncha yasmin adhitiShThatha sa eveshvarasya satyo .anugraha iti pramaNaM dattavAn |

XIII yuShmAbhiH sahAbhiruchitA yA samiti rbAbili vidyate sA mama putro
mArkashcha yuShmAn namaskAraM vedayati|

XIV yUyaM premachumbanena parasparaM namaskuruta| yIshukhrIShTAshri-
tAnAM yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM shAnti rbhUyAt| Amen|

2 pitarasya patraM

I ye janA asmAbhiH sArddham astadIshvare trAtari yIshukhrIShTe cha puN-yasambalitavishvAsadhanasya samAnAMshitvaM prAptAstAn prati yIshukhrIShTa-sya dAsaH preritashcha shimon pitaraH patraM likhati |

II IshvarasyAsmAkaM prabho ryIshoshcha tatvaj nAnena yuShmAsvanugrahashAn-tyo rbAhulyaM varttatAM |

III jIvanArtham Ishvarabhaktyartha ncha yadyad AvashyakaM tat sarvvaM gau-ravasadguNAbhyAm asmadAhvAnakAriNastattvaj nAnadvArA tasyeshvarIyashakti-rasmabhyaM dattavatI |

IV tatsarvveNa chAsmabhyaM tAdRishA bahumUlyA mahApratij nA dattA yAbhi-ryUyaM saMsAravyAptAt kutsitAbhilAShamUlat sarvvanAshAd rakShAM prApyesh-varIyasvabhAvasyAMshino bhavituM shaknutha |

V tato heto ryUyaM sampUrNaM yatnaM vidhAya vishvAse saujanyaM saujanye j nAnaM

VI j nAna AyatendriyatAm AyatendriyatAyAM dhairyyaM dhairyya Ishvarabhaktim

VII Ishvarabhaktau bhrAtRishnehe cha prema yu Nkta |

VIII etAni yadi yuShmAsu vidyante varddhante cha tarhyasmatprabho ry-IshukhrIShTasya tattvaj nAne yuShmAn alasAn niShphalAMshcha na sthApay-iShyanti |

IX kintvetAni yasya na vidyante so .andho mudritalochanaH svakIyapUrvvapA-pAnAM mArjjanasya vismRitiM gatashcha |

X tasmAd he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM svakIyAhvAnavaraNayo rdRidhakaraNe bahu yatadhvaM, tat kRitvA kadAcha na skhaliShyatha |

XI yato .anena prakAreNAsmAkaM prabhostrAtRi ryIshukhrIShTasyAnantarA-lyasya pravesheNa yUyaM sukalena yojayiShyadhve |

XII yadyapi yUyam etat sarvvaM jAnItha varttamAne satyamate susthira bhavatha cha tathApi yuShmAn sarvvadA tat smArayitum aham ayatnavAn na bhaviShyAmi |

XIII yAvad etasmin dUShye tiShThAmi tAvad yuShmAn smArayan prabodhayituM vihitaM manye |

XIV yato .asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTo mAM yat j nApitavAn tadanusArAd dUShyametat mayA shIghraM tyaktavyam iti jAnAmi |

XV mama paralokagamanAt paramapi yUyaM yadetAni smarttuM shakShyatha tasmin sarvvathA yatiShye |

XVI yato .asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya parAkramaM punarAgamana ncha yuShmAn j nApayanto vayaM kalpitAnyupAkhyAnAnyanvagachChAmeti nahi kintu tasya mahimnaH pratyakShasAkShiNo bhUtva bhAShitavantaH |

XVII yataH sa piturIshvarAd gauravaM prashaMsA ncha prAptavAn visheShato mahimayuktatejomadhyAd etAdRishI vANI taM prati nirgatavatI, yathA, eSha mama priyaputra etasmin mama paramasantoShaH |

XVIII svargAt nirgateyaM vANI pavitraparvvate tena sArddhaM vidyamAnairasmAb-hirashrAvi |

XIX aparam asmatsamIpe dRidhatarAm bhaviShyadvAkyaM vidyate yUya ncha yadi dinArambhaM yuShmanmanaHsu prabhAtIyanakShatrasyodaya ncha yAvat timiramaye sthAne jvalantaM pradIpamiva tad vAkyaM sammanyadhve tarhi bhadraM kariShyatha |

XX shAstrIyaM kimapi bhaviShyadvAkyaM manuShyasya svakIyabhAvabodhakaM nahi, etad yuShmAbhiH samyak j nAyatAM |

XXI yato bhaviShyadvAkyam purA mAnuShANAm ichChAto notpannaM kintvIsh-
varasya pavitralokAH pavitreNAtmanA pravarttitAH santo vAkyam abhAShanta |

II

I aparaM pUrvvakAle yathA lokAnAM madhye mithyAbhaviShyadvAdina up-
AtiShThan tathA yuShmAkaM madhye.apI mithyAshikShakA upasthAsyanti, te sve-
ShAM kretAraM prabhum ana NgIkRiitya satvaraM vinAsham sveShu varttayanti
vinAshakavaidharmmyaM guptaM yuShmanmadhyam AneShyanti |

II tato .anekeShu teShAM vinAshakamArgaM gateShu tebhyaH satyamArgasya
ninda sambhaviShyati |

III apara ncha te lobhAt kApatyavAkyai ryuShmatto labhaM kariShyante kintu
teShAM purAtanadaNDaj nA na vilambate teShAM vinAshashcha na nidrAti |

IV IshvaraH kRiitapApAn dUtAn na kShamitvA timirashRi NkhalaiH pAtAle
ruddhvA vichArArthaM samarpitavAn |

V purAtanaM saMsAramapi na kShamitvA taM duShTANAM saMsAraM jalAplAva-
nena majjayitvA saptajanaiH sahitaM dharmmaprachArakAM nohaM rakShitavAn |

VI sidomam amorA chetinAmake nagare bhaviShyatAM duShTANAM dRiShTantaM
vidhAya bhasmIkRiitya vinAshena daNDitavAn;

VII kintu taiH kutsitavyabhichAribhi rduShTatmabhiH kliShTaM dhArmmikaM
loTaM rakShitavAn |

VIII sa dhArmmiko janasteShAM madhye nivasan svIyadRiShTishrotragocharebhyasteShAm
adharmmAchArebhyaH svakIyadhArmmikamanasi dine dine taptavAn |

IX prabhu rbhaktAn parIkShAd uddharttuM vichAradina ncha yAvad daNDyA-
manAn adhArmmikAn roddhuM pArayati,

X visheShato ye .amedhyAbhilAShAt shArIrikasukham anugachChanti
kartRiitvapadani chAvajAnanti tAneva (roddhuM pArayati |) te duHsAhasinaH
pragalbhAshcha |

XI aparaM balagauravAbhyAM shreShThA divyadUtAH prabhoH sannidhau yeShAM
vaiparItyena nindaS uchakaM vichAraM na kurvvanti teShAm uchchapadasthAnAM
nindanAd ime na bhItAH |

XII kintu ye buddhihInAH prakRiitA jantavo dharttavayatAyai vinAshyatAyai cha
jAyante tatsadRiishA ime yanna budhyante tat nindantaH svakIyavinAshyataya
vinaMkShyanti svIyAdharmmasya phalaM prApsyanti cha |

XIII te divA prakRiishTabhojanaM sukhaM manyante nijaChalaiH sukhabhoginaH
santo yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM bhojanaM kurvvantaH kala Nkino doShiNashcha
bhavanti |

XIV teShAM lochanani paradArAkA NkShINi pApe chAshrAntAni te cha nchalAni
manAMsi mohayanti lobhe tatparamanasaH santi cha |

XV te shApagrastA vaMshAH saralamArgaM vihAya biyoraputrasya biliyamasya
vipathena vrajanto bhrAntA abhavan | sa biliyamo .apyadharmmAt prApye pAri-
toShike.apriyata,

XVI kintu nijAparAdhAd bhartsanAm alabhata yato vachanashaktihInaM vAhanaM
mAnuShikagiram uchchAryya bhaviShyadvAdina unmattatAm abAdhata |

XVII ime nirjalAni prasravaNani prachANdAvAyuna chAlitA meghAshcha teShAM
kRiite nityasthAyI ghoratarAndhakAraH sa nchito .asti |

XVIII ye cha janA bhrAntyAchArigaNAt kRiichChreNoddhRiitAstAn ime .aparimi-
tadarpakathA bhAShamANAH shArIrikasukhAbhilAShaiH kAmakrIDAbhishcha mo-
hayanti |

XIX tebhyaH svAdhInatAM pratij nAya svayaM vinAshyatAyA dAsa bhavanti, yataH,
yo yenaiva parAjigye sa jAtastasya ki NkaraH |

XX trAtuH prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya j nAnena saMsArasya malebhya uddhR̄itA ye punasteShu nimajjya parAjiyante teShAM prathamadashAtaH sheShadashA kutsita bhavati |

XXI teShAM pakShe dharmmapathasya j nAnAprApti rvaraM na cha nirddiShTat pavitravidhimArgAt j nAnaprAptAnAM parAvarttanaM |

XXII kintu yeyaM satyA dR̄iShTAntakathA saiva teShu phalitavati, yathA, kukkuraH svIyavAntAya vyAvarttate punaH punaH | luThituM karddame tadvat kShAli-tashchaiva shUkaraH | |

III

I he priyatamaH, yUyaM yathA pavitrabhaviShyadvaktR̄ibhiH pUrvvoktAni vAkyAni trAtRA prabhunA preritAnAm asmAkam Adesha ncha sAratha tathA yuShmAn smArayitva

II yuShmAkaM saralabhAvaM prabodhayitum ahaM dvitIyam idaM patraM likhAmi |

III prathamaM yuShmAbhiridaM j nAyatAM yat sheShe kale svechChAChAriNo nindaka upasthAya

IV vadiShyanti prabhorAgamanasya pratij nA kutra? yataH pitR̄iLokAnAM mahAnidrAgamanAt paraM sarvvANi sR̄iShTerArambhakAle yathA tathaivA-vatiShThante |

V pUrvvam Ishvarasya vAkyenAkAshamaNDalaM jalAd utpanna jale santiShThamAna cha pR̄iThivyavidyataitad anichChukatAtaste na jAnAnti,

VI tatastAtkAlikasaMsAro jalenAplAvito vinAshaM gataH |

VII kintvadhunA varttamAne AkAshabhUmaNDale tenaiva vAkyena vahnyarthaM gupte vichAradinaM duShTamAnavAnAM vinAsha ncha yAvad rakShyate |

VIII he priyatamaH, yUyam etadekaM vAkyam anavagata mA bhavata yat prabhoH sAkShAd dinamekaM varShasahasravad varShasahasra ncha dinaikavat |

IX kechid yathA vilambaM manyante tathA prabhuH svapratij nAyAM vilambate tannahi kintu ko.apy yanna vinashyet sarvvaM eva manaHparAvarttanaM gachCheyur-rityabhilaShan so .asmAn prati dIrghasahiShNutAM vidadhAti |

X kintu kShapAyAM chaura iva prabho rdinam AgamiShyati tasmin mahAshabdena gaganamaNDalaM lopsyate mUlavastUni cha tApena galiShyante pR̄iThivI tanmadhyasthitAni karmMANi cha dhakShyante |

XI ataH sarvvairetai rvikAre gantavye sati yasmin AkAshamaNDalaM dAhena vikAriShyate mUlavastUni cha tApena galiShyante

XII tasyeshvaradinasyAgamanaM pratIkShamANairAkA NkShamANAishcha yUShmAbhi rdharmmAchAreshvarabhaktibhyAM kIdR̄ishai rlokai rbhavitavyaM?

XIII tathApi vayaM tasya pratij nAnusAreNa dharmmasya vAsasthAnaM nUtanam AkAshamaNDalaM nUtanaM bhUmaNDala ncha pratIkShAmahe |

XIV ataeva he priyatamaH, tAni pratIkShamANA yUyaM niShkala NkA aninditAshcha bhUtva yat shAntyAshritAstiShThathaitasmin yatadhvaM |

XV asmAkaM prabho rdIrghasahiShNutA ncha paritrANajanikAM manyadhvaM | asmAkaM priyabhrAtre paulAya yat j nAnam adAyi tadanusAreNa so.apy patre yuShmAn prati tadevAlikhat |

XVI svakIyasarvvpatreShu chaitAnyadhi prastutya tadeva gadati | teShu patreShu katipayAni durUhyAni vAkyAni vidyante ye cha loka aj nAnAshcha nchalAshcha te nijavinAshArtham anyashAstrIyavachanAnIva tAnyapi vikArayanti |

XVII tasmAd he priyatamaH, yUyaM pUrvvaM buddhva sAvadhAnAstiShThata, adhArmmikANAM bhrAntisrotasApahr̄itAH svakIyasusthiratvAt mA bhrashyata |

XVIII kintvasmAkAM prabhostrAtu ryIshukhrIshTasyAnugrahe j nAne cha varddhad-
hvaM | tasya gauravam idAnIM sadAkAla ncha bhUyAt | Amen |

1 yohanaH patraM

I Adito ya AsId yasya vAg asmAbhirashrAvi ya ncha vayaM svanetrair dR□iShTavanto ya ncha vIkShitavantaH svakaraiH spR□iShTavantashcha taM jIvanavAdaM vayaM j nApayAmaH|

II sa jIvanasvarUpaH prakAshata vaya ncha taM dR□iShTavantastamadhi sAkShyaM dadmashcha, yashcha pituH sannidhAvavarttatAsmAkaM samIpe prakAshata cha tam anantajIvanasvarUpaM vayaM yuShmAn j nApayAmaH|

III asmAbhi ryad dR□iShTaM shruta ncha tadeva yuShmAn j nApyate tenAsmAbhiH sahAMshitvaM yuShmAkaM bhaviShyati| asmAka ncha sahAMshitvaM pitra tatputreNa yIshukhrISHTena cha sArddhaM bhavati|

IV apara ncha yuShmAkaM Anando yat sampUrNo bhaved tadarthaM vayam etAni likhAmaH|

V vayaM yAM vArttAM tasmAt shrutvA yuShmAn j nApayAmaH seyam| Ishvaro jyotistasmin andhakArasya lesho.api nAsti|

VI vayaM tena sahAMshina iti gaditvA yadyandhAkAre charAmastarhi satyAchAriNo na santo .anR□itavAdino bhavAmaH|

VII kintu sa yathA jyotiShi varttate tathA vayamapi yadi jyotiShi charAmastarhi parasparaM sahabhAgino bhavAmastasya putrasya yIshukhrISHTasya rudhira nchAsmAn sarvvasmAt pApAt shuddhayati|

VIII vayaM niShpApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi svayameva svAn va nchayAmaH satyamata nchAsmAkaM antare na vidyate|

IX yadi svapApAni svIkurmmahe tarhi sa vishvAsyo yAthArthikashchAsti tasmAd asmAkaM pApAni kShamiShyate sarvvasmAd adharmmAchchAsmAn shuddhayiShyati|

X vayam akR□itapApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi tam anR□itavAdinaM kurmmastasya vAkya nchAsmAkaM antare na vidyate|

II

I he priyabAlakAH, yuShmAbhi ryat pApaM na kriyeta tadarthaM yuShmAn pratyetAni mayA likhyante| yadi tu kenApi pApaM kriyate tarhi pituH samIpe .asmAkaM ekaH sahAyo .arthato dhArmmiko yIshuH khrISHTo vidyate|

II sa chAsmAkaM pApAnAM prAyashchittaM kevalamasmAkaM nahi kintu likhilaMsArasya pApAnAM prAyashchittaM|

III vayaM taM jAnIma iti tadIyAj nApAlanenAvagachChAmaH|

IV ahaM taM jAnAmIti vaditvA yastasyAj nA na pAlayati so .anR□itavAdI satyamata ncha tasyAntare na vidyate|

V yaH kashchit tasya vAkyaM pAlayati tasmin Ishvarasya prema satyarUpeNa sidhyati vayaM tasmin varttAmahe tad etenAvagachChAmaH|

VI ahaM tasmin tiShThAmIti yo gadati tasyedam uchitaM yat khrISHTo yAdR□ig AcharitavAn so .api tAdR□ig Acharet|

VII he priyatamaH, yuShmAn pratyahaM nUtanAmAj nAM likhAmIti nahi kintvAdito yuShmAbhi rlabdhAM purAtanAmAj nAM likhAmi| Adito yuShmAbhi ryad vAkyaM shrutaM sA purAtanAj nA|

VIII punarapi yuShmAn prati nUtanAj nA mayA likhyata etadapi tasmin yuShmAsu cha satyaM, yato .andhakAro vyatyeti satya jyotishchedAnIM prakAshate;

IX ahaM jyotiShi vartta iti gaditvA yaH svabhrAtaram dveShTi so .adyApi tamisre varttate|

X svabhrAtari yaH prIyate sa eva jyotiShi varttate vighnajanakaM kimapi tasmin na vidyate |

XI kintu svabhrAtaraM yo dveShTi sa timire varttate timire charati cha timireNa cha tasya nayane .andhIkriyete tasmAt kka yAmIti sa j nAtuM na shaknoti |

XII he shishavaH, yUyaM tasya nAmna pApakShamAM prAptavantastasmAd ahaM yuShmAn prati likhAmi |

XIII he pitaraH, ya Adito varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd yuShmAn prati likhAmi | he yuvAnaH yUyaM pApatmAnaM jitavantastasmAd yuShmAn prati likhAmi | he bAlakAH, yUyaM pitaraM jAnItha tasmAdahaM yuShmAn prati likhita-vAn |

XIV he pitaraH, Adito yo varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd yuShmAn prati likhitavAn | he yuvAnaH, yUyaM balavanta Adhve, Ishvarasya vAkyA ncha yuShmadantare vartrate pApAtmA cha yuShmAbhiH parAjigye tasmAd yuShmAn prati likhitavAn |

XV yUyaM saMsAre saMsArasthaviShayeShu cha mA prIyadhvaM yaH saMsAre prIyate tasyAntare pituH prema na tiShThati |

XVI yataH saMsAre yadyat sthitam arthataH shArIrikabhAvasyAbhilASho darsha-nendriyasyAbhilASho jIvanasya garvvashcha sarvvametata pitR[ito na jAyate kintu saMsAradeva |

XVII saMsArastadiyAbhilAShashcha vyatyeti kintu ya IshvarasyeShTaM karoti so .anantakAlaM yAvat tiShThati |

XVIII he bAlakAH, sheShakAlo.ayaM, aparaM khrIShTariNopasthAvyamiti yuShmAbhi ryatha shrutaM tatha bahavaH khrIShTAraya upasthitAstasmAdayaM sheShakAlo.astIti vayaM jAnImaH |

XIX te .asmanmadhyAn nirgatavantaH kintvasmadIyA nAsan yadyasmadIyA ab-haviShyan tarhyasmatsa Nge .asthAsyan, kintu sarvve .asmadIyA na santyetasya prakAsha Avashyaka AsIt |

XX yaH pavitrastasmAd yUyam abhiShekaM prAptavantastena sarvvANI jAnItha |

XXI yUyaM satyamataM na jAnItha tatKaraNAd ahaM yuShmAn prati likhitavAn tannahi kintu yUyaM tat jAnItha satyamatachcha kimapyanR[itivAkyam notpadyate tatKaraNAdeva |

XXII yIshurabhiShiktastrAteti yo nA NgIkaroti taM vina ko .aparo .anR[itivAdI bhavet? sa eva khrIShTari ryaH pitaraM putra ncha nA NgIkaroti |

XXIII yaH kashchit putraM nA NgIkaroti sa pitaramapi na dhArayati yashcha putrama NgIkaroti sa pitaramapi dhArayati |

XXIV Adito yuShmAbhi ryat shrutaM tad yuShmAsu tiShThatu, AditaH shrutaM vAkyam yadi yuShmAsu tiShThati, tarhi yUyamapi putre pitari cha sthAsyatha |

XXV sa cha pratij nayAsmabhyaM yat pratij nAtavAn tad anantajIvanaM |

XXVI ye janA yuShmAn bhrAmayanti tAnadhyaham idaM likhitavAn |

XXVII aparaM yUyaM tasmAd yam abhiShekaM prAptavantaH sa yuShmAsu tiShThati tataH ko.api yad yuShmAn shikShayet tad anAvashyakaM, sa chAbhiSheko yuShmAn sarvvANI shikShayati satyashcha bhavati na chAtathyaH, ataH sa yuShmAn yadvad ashikShayat tadvat tatra sthAsyatha |

XXVIII ataeva he priyabAlakA yUyaM tatra tiShThata, tatha sati sa yadA prakAshiShy-ate tada vayaM pratibhAnvita bhaviShyAmaH, tasyAgamanasamaye cha tasya sAkShAnna trapiShyAmahe |

XXIX sa dhArmmiko .astIti yadi yUyaM jAnItha tarhi yaH kashchid dharmmAchAraM karoti sa tasmAt jAta ityapi jAnIta |

III

I pashyata vayam Ishvarasya santAnA iti nAmnAkhyAmahe, etena pitAsmabhyaM kIdR̥ṅik mahAprema pradattavAn, kintu saMsArastaM nAjAnAt tatkAraNAdasmAn api na jAnAti|

II he priyatamaH, idAnIM vayam Ishvarasya santAnA Asmahe pashchAt kiM bhaviShyAmastad adyApyaprakAshitaM kintu prakAsham gate vayaM tasya sadR̥ṅishA bhaviShyAmi iti jAnImaH, yataH sa yAdR̥ṅisho .asti tAdR̥ṅisho .asmAbhirdarshiShyate|

III tasmin eShA pratyAshA yasya kasyachid bhavati sa svaM tathA pavitraM karoti yathA sa pavitro .asti|

IV yaH kashchit pApam Acharati sa vyavasthAla NghanaM karoti yataH pApameva vyavasthAla NghanaM|

V aparaM so .asmAkaM pApAnyapaharttuM prAkAshataitad yUyaM jAnItha, pApa ncha tasmin na vidyate|

VI yaH kashchit tasmin tiShThati sa pApAchAraM na karoti yaH kashchit pApAchAraM karoti sa taM na dR̥ṅiShTavAn na vAvagatavAn|

VII he priyabAlakAH, kashchid yuShmAkaM bhramaM na janayet, yaH kashchid dharmmAchAraM karoti sa tAdR̥ṅig dhArmmiko bhavati yAdR̥ṅik sa dhAmmiko .asti|

VIII yaH pApAchAraM karoti sa shayatAnAt jAto yataH shayatAna AditaH pApAchArI shayatAnasya karmmaNAM lopArthameveshvarasya putraH prAkAshata|

IX yaH kashchid IshvarAt jAtaH sa pApAchAraM na karoti yatastasya vIryyaM tasmin tiShThati pApAchAraM karttu ncha na shaknoti yataH sa IshvarAt jAtaH|

X ityaneneshvarasya santAnAH shayatAnasya cha santAnA vyaktA bhavanti| yaH kashchid dharmmAchAraM na karoti sa IshvarAt jAto nahi yashcha svabhrAtari na priyate so .apIshvarAt jAto nahi|

XI yatastasya ya Adesha Adito yuShmAbhiH shrutaH sa eSha eva yad asmAbhiH parasparaM prema karttavyaM|

XII pApAtmato jAto yaH kAbil svabhrAtaraM hatavAn tatsadR̥ṅishairasmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM| sa kasmAt kAraNAt taM hatavAn? tasya karmmaNi duShTANI tadbhrAtushcha karmmaNi dharmmaNyAsan iti kAraNAt|

XIII he mama bhrAtaraH, saMsAro yadi yuShmAn dveShTi tarhi tad AshcharyyaM na manyadhvaM|

XIV vayaM mR̥ṅityum uttIryya jIvanaM prAptavantastad bhrAtR̥ṅiShu pre-makaraNAt jAnImaH| bhrAtari yo na priyate sa mR̥ṅityau tiShThati|

XV yaH kashchit svabhrAtaraM dveShTi saM naraghAtI ki nchAnantajIvanaM naraghAtinaH kasyApyantare nAvatiShThate tad yUyaM jAnItha|

XVI asmAkaM kR̥ṅite sa svaprANAMstyaktavAn ityanena vayaM premnastattvam avagataH, aparaM bhrAtR̥ṅiNAM kR̥ṅite .asmAbhirapi prANAstyaktavyAH|

XVII sAMsArikajIvikAprApto yo janaH svabhrAtaraM dInaM dR̥ṅiShTvA tasmAt svIyadayAM ruNaddhi tasyAntara Ishvarasya prema kathaM tiShThet?

XVIII he mama priyabAlakAH, vAkyena jihvayA vAsmAbhiH prema na karttavyaM kintu kAryyeNa satyatayA chaiva|

XIX etena vayaM yat satyamatasambandhIyAstat jAnImastasya sAkShAt svAn-taHkaraNANI sAntvayituM shakShyAmashcha|

XX yato .asmadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn dUShayati tarhyasmadantaH karaNAD Ishvaro mahAn sarvvaj nashcha|

XXI he priyatamaH, asmadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn na dUShayati tarhi vayam Ishvarasya sAkShAt pratibhAnvita bhavAmaH|

XXII yachcha prArthayAmahe tat tasmAt prApnumaH, yato vayaM tasyAj nAH pAlayAmastasya sAkShAt tuShTijanakam AchAraM kurmmashcha|

XXIII aparaM tasyeyamAj nA yad vayaM putrasya yIshukhrIshTasya nAmni vishvasi-
mastasyAj nAnusAreNa cha parasparaM prema kurmmaH |

XXIV yashcha tasyAj nAH pAlayati sa tasmin tiShThati tasmin so.api tiShThati; sa
chAsmAn yam AtmAnaM dattavAn tasmAt so .asmAsu tiShThatIti jAnImaH |

IV

I he priyatamaH, yUyaM sarvveShvAtmasu na vishvasita kintu te IshvarAt jAta na
vetyAtmanaH parIkShadhvaM yato bahavo mR̥iShAbhaviShyadvAdino jaganmad-
hyam AgatavantaH |

II IshvarIyo ya Atma sa yuShmAbhiraNena parichIyatAM, yIshuH khrIshTo narA-
vatAro bhUtvAgata etad yena kenachid Atmana svIkriyate sa IshvarIyaH |

III kintu yIshuH khrIshTo narAvatAro bhUtvAgata etad yena kenachid Atmana
nANgIkriyate sa IshvarIyo nahi kintu khrIshTArerAtma, tena chAgantavyamiti
yuShmAbhiH shrutaM, sa chedAnImapi jagati varttate |

IV he bAlakAH, yUyam IshvarAt jAtAstAn jitavantashcha yataH saMsArAd-
hiShThAnakAriNo .api yuShmadadhiShThAnakAri mahAn |

V te saMsArAt jAtAstato hetoH saMsArAd bhAShante saMsArashcha teShAM
vAkyAni gR̥ihlAti |

VI vayam IshvarAt jAtAH, IshvaraM yo jAnAti so.asmadvAkyAni gR̥ihlAti
yashcheshvarAt jAto nahi so.asmadvAkyAni na gR̥ihlAti; anena vayaM satyAt-
mAnaM bhrAmakAtmAna ncha parichinumaH |

VII he priyatamaH, vayaM parasparaM prema karavAma, yataH prema IshvarAt
jAyate, aparaM yaH kashchit prema karoti sa IshvarAt jAta IshvaraM vetti cha |

VIII yaH prema na karoti sa IshvaraM na jAnAti yata IshvaraH premasvarUpaH |

IX asmAsvIshvarasya premaitena prAkAshata yat svaputreNasmabhyaM jIvanadA-
nArtham IshvaraH svIyam advitIyaM putraM jaganmadhyaM preShitavAn |

X vayaM yad Ishvare prItavanta ityatra nahi kintu sa yadasmAsu prItavAn
asmatpApAnAM prAyashchirttArthaM svaputraM preShitavAMshchetyatra prema
santiShThate |

XI he priyatamaH, asmAsu yadIshvareNaitAdR̥ishaM prema kR̥itaM tarhi paras-
paraM prema karttum asmAkamapyuchitaM |

XII IshvaraH kadAcha kenApi na dR̥iShTaH yadyasmAbhiH parasparaM prema
kriyate tarhIshvaro .asmanmadhye tiShThati tasya prema chAsmAsu setsyate |

XIII asmabhyaM tena svakIyatmanOM.asho datta ityanena vayaM yat tasmin
tiShThAmaH sa cha yad asmAsu tiShThatIti jAnImaH |

XIV pitA jagatrAtAraM putraM preShitavAn etad vayaM dR̥iShTvA
pramANayAmaH |

XV yIshurIshvarasya putra etad yena NgIkriyate tasmin IshvarastiShThati sa
cheshvare tiShThati |

XVI asmAsvIshvarasya yat prema varttate tad vayaM jnAtavantastasmin vishvA-
sitavantashcha | IshvaraH premasvarUpaH premni yastiShThati sa Ishvare tiShThati
tasmIMshcheshvarastiShThati |

XVII sa yAdR̥isho .asti vayamapyetasmin jagati tAdR̥isha bhavAma etasmAd
vichAradine .asmAbhi ryA pratibhA labhyate sAsmatsambandhIyasya premnaH
siddhiH |

XVIII premni bhIti rna varttate kintu siddhaM prema bhItiM nirAkaroti yato bhItiH
sayAtanAsti bhIti mAnavaH premni siddho na jAtaH |

XIX asmAsu sa prathamaM prItavAn iti kArANad vayaM tasmin prIyAmahe |

XX Ishvare .ahaM prIya ityuktva yaH kashchit svabhrAtaraM dveShTi so .anR[itavAdI| sa yaM dR[iShTavAn tasmin svabhrAtari yadi na prIyate tarhi yam IshvaraM na dR[iShTavAn kathaM tasmin prema karttuM shaknuyAt?

XXI ata Ishvare yaH prIyate sa svIyabhrAtaryyapi prIyatAm iyam Aj nA tasmAd asmAbhi rlabdha|

V

I yIshurabhiShiktastrAteti yaH kashchid vishvAsiti sa IshvarAt jAtaH; aparaM yaH kashchit janayitari prIyate sa tasmAt jAte jane .api prIyate|

II vayam Ishvarasya santAneShu prIyAmahe tad anena jAnImo yad Ishvare prIyAmahe tasyAj nAH pAlayAmashcha|

III yata Ishvare yat prema tat tadIyAj nApAlanenAsmAbhiH prakAshayitavyaM, tasyAj nAshcha kaThorA na bhavanti|

IV yato yaH kashchid IshvarAt jAtaH sa saMsAraM jayati ki nchAsmAkaM yo vishvAsaH sa evAsmAkaM saMsArajayijayaH|

V yIshurIshvarasya putra iti yo vishvasiti taM vinA ko.aparaH saMsAraM jayati?

VI so.abhiShiktastrAta yIshustoyarudhirAbhyAm AgataH kevalaM toyena nahi kintu toyarudhirAbhyAm, AtmA cha sAkShI bhavati yata AtmA satyatAsvarUpaH|

VII yato hetoH svarge pitA vAdaH pavitra AtmA cha traya ime sAkShiNaH santi, traya ime chaiko bhavanti|

VIII tathA pr[ihivyaM AtmA toyaM rudhira ncha trINyetAni sAkShyaM dadAti teShAM trayANAm ekatvaM bhavati cha|

IX mAnavAnAM sAkShyaM yadyasmAbhi rgR[ihyate tarhIshvarasya sAkShyaM tasmAdapi shreShThaM yataH svaputramadhIshvareNa dattaM sAkShyamidaM|

X Ishvarasya putre yo vishvAsiti sa nijAntare tat sAkShyaM dhArayati; Ishvare yo na vishvasiti sa tam anR[itavAdinaM karoti yata IshvaraH svaputramadhi yat sAkShyaM dattavAn tasmin sa na vishvasiti|

XI tachcha sAkShyamidaM yad Ishvaro .asmabhyam anantajIvanaM dattavAn tachcha jIvanaM tasya putre vidyate|

XII yaH putraM dhArayati sa jIvanaM dhAriyati, Ishvarasya putraM yo na dhArayati sa jIvanaM na dhArayati|

XIII Ishvaraputrasya nAmni yuShmAn pratyetAni mayA likhitAni tasyAbhiprAyo .ayaM yad yUyam anantajIvanaprApta iti jAnIyAta tasyeshvaraputrasya nAmni vishvaseta cha|

XIV tasyAntike .asmAkaM yA pratibha bhavati tasyAH kAraNamidaM yad vayaM yadi tasyAbhimataM kimapi taM yAchAmahe tarhi so .asmAkaM vAkyaM shR[iNoti|

XV sa chAsmAkaM yat ki nchana yAchanaM shR[iNotIti yadi jAnImastarhi tasmAd yAchitA varA asmAbhiH prApyante tadapi jAnImaH|

XVI kashchid yadi svabhrAtaram amR[ityujanakaM pApaM kurvvantaM pashyati tarhi sa prArthanAM karotu teneshvarastasmai jIvanaM dAsyati, arthato mR[ityujanakaM pApaM yena nAkAritasmai| kintu mR[ityujanakam ekaM pApam Aste tadadhi tena prArthana kriyatAmityahaM na vadAmi|

XVII sarvva evAdharmmaH pApaM kintu sarvvapAMpa mR[ityujanakaM nahi|

XVIII ya IshvarAt jAtaH sa pApAchAraM na karoti kintvIshvarAt jAto janaH svaM rakShati tasmAt sa pApAtmA taM na spR[ishatIti vayaM jAnImaH|

XIX vayam IshvarAt jAtaH kintu kR[itsnaH saMsAraH pApAtmano vashaM gato .astIti jAnImaH|

XX aparam Ishvarasya putra AgatavAn vaya ncha yayA tasya satyamayasya j nAnaM
prApnuyAmastAdRishIM dhiyam asmabhyaM dattavAn iti jAnImastasmin satya-
maye .arthatastasya putre yIshukhrIShTe tiShThAmashcha; sa eva satyamaya Ishvaro
.anantajIvanasvarUpashchAsti|

XXI he priyabAlakAH, yUyaM devamUrttibhyaH svAn rakShata| Amen|

2 yohanaH patraM

^I he abhiruchite kuriye, tvAM tava putraMshcha prati prAchIno.ahaM patraM likhAmi |

^{II} satyamatAd yuShmAsu mama premAsti kevalaM mama nahi kintu satya-mataj nAnAM sarvveShAmeva | yataH satyamatam asmAsu tiShThatyanantakAlaM yAvachchAsmAsu sthAsyati |

^{III} piturIshvarAt tatpituH putraAt prabho ryIshukhrIShTachcha prApyo .anugrahaH kR̥ipA shAntishcha satyatApremabhyAM sArddhaM yuShmAn adhitiShThatu |

^{IV} vayaM pitR̥ito yAm Aj nAM prAptavantastadanusAreNa tava kechid AtmajAH satyamatam Acharantyetasya pramANaM prApyAhaM bhR̥isham AnanditavAn |

^V sAmprata ncha he kuriye, navInAM ka nchid Aj nAM na likhannaham Adito labdhAm Aj nAM likhan tvAm idaM vinaye yad asmAbhiH parasparaM prema karttavyaM |

^{VI} aparaM premaitena prakAshate yad vayaM tasyAj nA Acharema | Adito yuShmAbhi ryA shrutA seyam Aj nA sA cha yuShmAbhirAcharitavyA |

^{VII} yato bahavaH prava nchakA jagat pravishya yIshukhrIShTo narAvatAro bhUt-vAgata etat nA NgIkurvvanti sa eva prava nchakaH khrIShTArishchAsti |

^{VIII} asmAkaM shramo yat paNDashramo na bhavet kintu sampUrNaM vetanamas-mAbhi rlabhyeta tadarthaM svAnadhi sAvadhAnA bhavataH |

^{IX} yaH kashchid vipathagAmI bhUtva khrIShTasya shikShAyAM na tiShThati sa IshvaraM na dhArayati khrIShTasya shij nAyAM yastiShThati sa pitaraM putra ncha dhArayati |

^X yaH kashchid yuShmatsannidhimAgachChan shikShAmenAM nAnayati sa yuShmAbhiH svaveshmani na gR̥ihyatAM tava ma NgalaM bhUyAditi vAgapi tasmai na kathyatAM |

^{XI} yatastava ma NgalaM bhUyAditi vAchaM yaH kashchit tasmai kathayati sa tasya duShkarmmaNAm aMshI bhavati |

^{XII} yuShmAn prati mayA bahUni lekhitavyAni kintu patramasIbhyAM tat kart-tuM nechChAmi, yato .asmAkam Anando yathA sampUrNo bhaviShyati tathA yuShmatsamIpamupasthAyAhaM sammukhIbhUya yuShmAbhiH sambhAShishya iti pratyAshA mamAste |

^{XIII} tavAbhiruchitAyA bhaginyA balakAstvAM namaskAraM j nApayanti | Amen |

3 yohanaH patraM

^I prAchIno .ahaM satyamatAd yasmin prIye taM priyatamaM gAyaM prati patraM likhAmi |

^{II} he priya, tavAtmA yAdR̥ik shubhAnvitastAdR̥ik sarvvaviShaye tava shubhaM svAsthya ncha bhUyAt |

^{III} bhrAtR̥ibhirAgatya tava satyamatasyArthatastvaM kIdR̥ik satyamatamAcharasyetasya sAkShye datte mama mahAnando jAtaH |

^{IV} mama santAnAH satyamatamAcharantItivArttAto mama ya Anando jAyate tato mahattaro nAsti |

^V he priya, bhrAtR̥in prati visheShatastAn videshino bhR̥i̇tR̥in prati tvayA yadyat kR̥itaM tat sarvvaM vishvAsino yogyaM |

^{VI} te cha samiteH sAkShAt tava pramnaH pramANaM dattavantaH, aparam IshvarayogyarUpeNa tAn prasthApayata tvayA satkarmma kAriShyate |

^{VII} yataste tasya nAmna yAtrAM vidhAya bhinnajAtIyebhyaH kimapi na gR̥ihItavantaH |

^{VIII} tasmAd vayaM yat satyamatasya sahAya bhavema tadarthametAdR̥ishA loka asmAbhIranugrahItavyAH |

^{IX} samitiM pratyahaM patraM likhitavAn kintu teShAM madhye yo diyatriphiH pradhAnAyate so .asmAn na gR̥ihlAti |

^X ato .ahaM yadopasthAsyAmi tadA tena yadyat kriyate tat sarvvaM taM smArayiShyAmi, yataH sa durvvAkyairasmAn apavadati, tenApi tR̥iptiM na gatva svayamapi bhrAtR̥in nAnugR̥ihlAti ye chAnugrahItumichChanti tAn samitito .api bahiShkaroti |

^{XI} he priya, tvayA duShkarmma nAnukriyatAM kintu satkarmmaiva | yaH satkarmmaAchArI sa IshvarAt jAtaH, yo duShkarmmaAchArI sa IshvaraM na dR̥iShTavAn |

^{XII} dImItriyasya pakShe sarvvaiH sAkShyam adAyi visheShataH satyamatenApi, vayamapi tatpakShe sAkShyaM dadmaH, asmAka ncha sAkShyaM satyameveti yUyaM jAnItha |

^{XIII} tvAM prati mayA bahUni lekhitavyAni kintu masIlekhanIbhyAM lekhituM nechChAmi |

^{XIV} achireNa tvAM drakShyAmIti mama pratyAshAste tadAvAM sammukhIbhUya parasparaM sambhAShIShyAvahe |

^{XV} tava shAnti rbhUyAt | asmAkaM mitrANi tvAM namaskAraM jnApayanti tvamapyekaikasya nAma prochyA mitrebhyo namaskuru | iti |

yihUdAH patraM

^I yIshukhrIShTasya dAso yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdAstAteneshvareNa pavitrIkR□itAn yIshukhrIShTena rakShitAMshchAhUtAn lokAn prati patraM likhati|

^{II} kR□ipA shAntiH prema cha bAhulyarUpeNa yuShmAsvadhitiShThatu|

^{III} he priyAH, sAdhAraNaparitrANamadhi yuShmAn prati lekhituM mama bahuyatne jAte pUrvvakAle pavitrалоkeShu samarpito yo dharmmastadarthaM yUYaM prANavyayenApi sacheShTA bhavateti vinayArthaM yuShmAn prati patralekhanaM Avashyakam amanye|

^{IV} yasmAd etadrUpadaNDaprAptaye pUrvvaM likhitAH kechijjanA asmAn upasR□iptavantaH, te .adhArmmikaloka asmAkam IshvarasyAnugrahaM dhvajIkR□itya lampaTatAm Acharanti, advitIyo .adhipati ryo .asmAkAM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTas-taM nA NgIkurvanti|

^V tasmAd yUYaM purA yad avagatAstat puna ryuShmAn smArayitum ichChAmi, phalataH prabhurekakR□itvaH svaprajA misaradeshAd udadhAra yat tataH param avishvAsino vyanAshayat|

^{VI} ye cha svargadUtAH svIyakarR□itvapade na sthitvA svavAsasthAnaM parityaktavantastAn sa mahAdinasya vichArArtham andhakAramaye .adhaHsthAne sadAsthAyibhi rbandhanairabadhnAt|

^{VII} aparaM sidomam amorA tannikaTasthanagarANi chaiteShAM nivAsinastat-samarUpaM vyabhichAraM kR□itavanto viShamamaithunasya cheShTayA vipathaM gatavantashcha tasmAt tAnyapi dR□iShTAntasvarUpANi bhUtva sadAtanavahnina daNDaM bhU njate|

^{VIII} tathaiveme svapnAchAriNo.api svasharIrANi kala Nkayanti rAjAdhInatAM na svIkurvantyuchchapadasthAn nindanti cha|

^{IX} kintu pradhAnadivyaDuto mIkhaYelo yadA mUsaso dehe shayatAnena vivadamAnaH samabhASHata tadA tisman nindArUpaM daNDaM samarpayituM sahasaM na kR□itvAkathayat prabhustvAM bhartsayatAM|

^X kintvime yanna budhyante tannindanti yachcha nirbbodhapashava ivendriyairavagachChanti tena nashyanti|

^{XI} tAn dhik, te kAbilo mArge charanti pAritoShikasyAshAto biliyamo bhrAnti-manudhAvanti korahasya durmmukhatvena vinashyanti cha|

^{XII} yuShmAkAM premabhojyeShu te vighnajanaka bhavanti, Atmambharayashcha bhUtva nirlajjayA yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM bhU njate| te vAyubhishchAlitA nistoyameghA hemantakAlika niShphala dvi rmR□itA unmulitA vR□ikShAH,

^{XIII} svakIyalajjApheNodvamakAH prachANDAH sAmudratara NgAH sadAkAlaM yAvat ghoratimirabhAgIni bhramaNakarINi nakShatrANi cha bhavanti|

^{XIV} AdamataH saptamaH puruSho yo hanokaH sa tAnuddishya bhaviShyadvAkyamidaM kathitavAn, yathA, pashya svakIyapuNyAnAm ayutai rveShTitaH prabhuH|

^{XV} sarvvAn prati vichArAj nAsAdhanAyAgamiShyati| tadA chAdhArmmikAH sarvve jAtA yairaparAdhinaH| vidharmmakarmmaNAM teShAM sarvveShAmeva kArANAt| tathA tadvaiparItyenApyadharmAcharipApinAM| uktakaThoravAkyAnAM sarvveShAmapi kArANAt| parameshena doShitvaM teShAM prakAshayiShyate||

^{XVI} te vAkkalahakAriNaH svabhAgyanindakAH svechChAchAriNo darpavAdimukhavishiShTA labhArthaM manushyastAvakAshcha santi|

XVII kintu he priyatamaH, asmaKaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya preritai ryad vAkyam pUrvvaM yuShmabhyaM kathitaM tat smarata,

XVIII phalataH sheShasamaye svechChAto .adharmmAchAriNo nindaka up-
asthAsyantIti|

XIX ete lokAH svAn pR^ithak kurvvantaH sAMsArika AtmahInAshcha santi|

XX kintu he priyatamaH, yUyaM sveShAm atipavitravishvAse nichIyamAnAH pavitreNAtmanA prArthanAM kurvvanta

XXI Ishvarasya premnA svAn rakShata, anantajIvanAya chAsmaKaM prabho ry-
IshukhrIShTasya kR^ipAM pratIkShadhvaM|

XXII aparaM yUyaM vivichya kAMshchid anukampadhvaM

XXIII kAMshchid agnita uddhR^itya bhayaM pradarshya rakShata, shArIrikab-
hAvena kala NkitaM vastramapi R^itIyadhvaM|

XXIV apara ncha yuShmAn skhalanAd rakShitum ullAsena svIyatejasaH sAkShAt
nirddoShAn sthApayitu ncha samartha

XXV yo .asmaKam advitIyastrANakarttA sarvvaj na Ishvarastasya gauravaM
mahimA parAkramaH kartR^itva nchedAnIm anantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt| Amen|

prakAshitaM bhaviShyadvAkyam

I yat prakAshitaM vAkyam IshvaraH svadAsAnAM nikaTaM shIghramu-
pasthAsyantInAM ghaTanAnAM darshanArthaM yIshukhrIShTe samarpitavAn tat
sa svIyadUtaM preShya nijasevakaM yohanaM j nApitavAn|

II sa cheshvarasya vAkye khrIShTasya sAkShye cha yadyad dR̥iShTavAn tasya
pramANaM dattavAn|

III etasya bhaviShyadvaktR̥igranthasya vAkyAnAM pATHakaH shrotArashcha tan-
madhye likhitAj nAgrAhiNashcha dhanya yataH sa kAlaH sannikaTaH|

IV yohan AshiyAdeshasthAH sapta samitIH prati patraM likhati| yo varttamAno
bhUto bhaviShyaMshcha ye cha saptAtmAnastasya siMhAsanasya sammukhe
tiShThanti

V yashcha yIshukhrIShTo vishvastaH sAkShI mR̥itAnAM madhye prathamajAto
bhUmaNDalastharAjAnAm adhipatishcha bhavati, etebhyo .anugrahaH shAntishcha
yuShmAsu varttatAM|

VI yo .asmAsu prItavAn svarudhireNAsmAn svapApebhyaH prakShAlitavAn tasya
piturIshvarasya yAjakan kR̥itvAsmAn rAjavarge niyuktavAMshcha tasmin mahima
parAkramashchAnantakAlaM yAvad varttatAM| Amen|

VII pashyata sa meghairAgachChati tenaikaikasya chakShustaM drakShyati ye cha
taM viddhavantaste .api taM vilokiShyante tasya kR̥ite pR̥ithivIsthAH sarvve
vaMshA vilapiShyanti| satyam Amen|

VIII varttamAno bhUto bhaviShyaMshcha yaH sarvvashaktimAn prabhuH
parameshvaraH sa gadati, ahameva kaH kShashchArthata Adirantashcha|

IX yuShmAkam bhrAta yIshukhrIShTasya klesharAjyatitikShANAM sahabhAgI chA-
haM yohan Ishvarasya vAkyaheto ryIshukhrIShTasya sAkShyahetoshcha pAtmanA-
maka upadvIpa AsaM|

X tatra prabho rdine AtmanAviShTo .ahaM svapashchAt tUrIdhvanivat mahAravam
ashrauShaM,

XI tenoktam, ahaM kaH kShashchArthata Adirantashcha| tvaM yad drakShyasi tad
granthe likhitvAshiyAdeshasthAnAM sapta samitInAM samIpam iphiShaM smurNAM
thuyAtIrAM sArddiM philAdilphiyAM lAyadIkeyA ncha preShaya|

XII tato mayA sambhAShamANasya kasya ravaH shrUyate taddarshanArthaM
mukhaM parAvarttitaM tat parAvartya svarNamayah sapta dIpavR̥ikSha
dR̥iShTAH|

XIII teShAM sapta dIpavR̥ikShANAM madhye dIrghaparichChadaparihitaH suvar-
NashR̥i Nkhalena veShTitavakShashcha manuShyaputrAkR̥itireko janastiShThati,

XIV tasya shiraH keshashcha shvetameShalomAnIva himavat shretau lochane
vahnishikhAsame

XV charaNau vahnikuNDetApitasupittalasadR̥ishau ravashcha bahutoyanAM ra-
vatulyaH|

XVI tasya dakShiNahaste sapta tArA vidyante vaktrAchcha tIkShNo dvidhAraH
kha Ngo nirgachChati mukhamaNDala ncha svatejasA dedIpyamAnasya sUryyasya
sadR̥ishaM|

XVII taM dR̥iShTvAhaM mR̥itakalpachcharaNe patitastataH svadakShiNakaraM
mayi nidhAya tenoktam mA bhaisiIH; aham Adirantashcha|

XVIII aham amarastathApi mR̥itavAn kintu pashyAham anantakAlaM yAvat jIvAmi|
Amen| mR̥ityoH paralokasya cha ku njika mama hastagataH|

XIX ato yad bhavati yachchetaH paraM bhaviShyati tvaya dR̥iShTaM tat sarvvaM likhyatAM |

XX mama dakShiNahaste sthita yAH sapta tArA ye cha svarNamayah sapta dI-pavR̥ikShAstvayA dR̥iShTastattAtparyyamidaM tAH sapta tArAH sapta samitInAM dUtAH suvarNamayah sapta dIpavR̥ikShAshcha sapta samitayaH santi |

II

I iphiShasthasamite rdUtaM prati tvam idaM likha; yo dakShiNakareNa sapta tArA dhArayati saptAnAM suvarNadIpavR̥ikShANAM madhye gamanAgamane karoti cha tenedam uchyate |

II tava kriyah shramaH sahiShNutA cha mama gocharAH, tvaM duShTAn soDhuM na shaknoShi ye cha prerita na santaH svAn preritan vadanti tvaM tAn parIkShya mR̥iShAbhAshiNo vij nAtavAn,

III aparaM tvaM titikShAM vidadhAsi mama nAmArthaM bahu soDhavAnasi tathApi na paryaklAmyastadapi jAnAmi |

IV ki ncha tava viruddhaM mayaitat vaktavyaM yat tava prathamaM prema tvaya vyahIyata |

V ataH kutaH patito .asi tat smR̥itvA manaH parAvarttya pUrvvIyakriyah kuru na chet tvaya manasi na parivarttite .ahaM tUrNam Agatya tava dIpavR̥ikShAM svasthAnAd apasArayiShyAmi |

VI tathApi taveSha guNo vidyate yat nIkaAyatIyalokAnAM yAH kriya aham R̥itIye tAstvamapi R̥itIyame |

VII yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR̥iNotu | yo jano jayati tasma aham IshvarasyArAmasthajIvanataroH phalaM bhoktuM dAsyAmi |

VIII aparaM smurNasthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha; ya Adirantashcha yo mR̥itavAn punarjIvitavAMshcha tenedam uchyate,

IX tava kriyah klesho dainya ncha mama gocharAH kintu tvaM dhanavAnasi ye cha yihUdIya na santaH shayatAnasya samAjAH santi tathApi svAn yihUdIyan vadanti teShAM nindAmapyahaM jAnAmi |

X tvaya yo yah kleshaH soDhavyastasmAt mA bhaiShIH pashya shayatAno yuSh-mAkAM parIkShArthaM kAMshchit kArAyAM nikShepsyati dasha dinAni yAvat klesho yuShmAsu varttiShyate cha | tvaM mR̥ityuparyyantaM vishvAsyo bhava tenaM jIvanakirITaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi |

XI yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR̥iNotu | yo jayati sa dvitIyamR̥ityunA na hiMsiShyate |

XII aparaM pargAmasthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yastIkShNaM dvidhArAM kha NgaM dhArayati sa eva bhAshate |

XIII tava kriya mama gocharAH, yatra shayatAnasya siMhAsanaM tatraiva tvaM vasasi tadapi jAnAmi | tvaM mama nAma dhArayasi madbhakterasvIkArastvaya na kR̥ito mama vishvAsyasAkShiNa AntipAH samaye .api na kR̥itaH | sa tu yuShmanmadhye .aghani yataH shayatAnastatraiva nivasati |

XIV tathApi tava viruddhaM mama ki nchid vaktavyaM yato devaprasAdAdanAya paradAragamanAya chesrAyelaH santAnAnAM sammukha unmAthaM sthApayituM bAlAk yenAshikShyata tasya biliyamaH shikShAvalambinastava kechit janAstatra santi |

XV tathA nIkaAyatIyanAM shikShAvalambinastava kechit janA api santi tadevAham R̥itIye |

XVI ato hetostvaM manaH parivarttaya na chedahaM tvaraya tava samIpamu-pasthAya madvaktasthakha Ngena taiH saha yotsyAmi |

XVII yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamaNAm AtmanaH kathAM shR̥iNotu| yo jano jayati tasma ahaM guptamAnnAM bhoktuM dAsyAmi shubhraprastaramapi tasmai dAsyAmi tatra prastare nUtanaM nAma likhitaM tachcha grahItAraM vinA nAnyena kenApyavagamyate|

XVIII aparaM thuyAtIrAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha| yasya lochane vah-nishikhAsadR̥ishe charaNau cha supittalasa NkAshau sa Ishvaraputro bhAShate,

XIX tava kriyAH prema vishvAsaH paricharyyA sahiShNutA cha mama gocharAH, tava prathamakriyAbhyaH sheShakriyAH shreShThAstadapi jAnAmi|

XX tathApi tava viruddhaM mayA ki nchid vaktavyaM yato ya IShebalnAmika yoShit svAM bhaviShyadvAdinIM manyate veshyAgamanAya devaprasAdAshanAya cha mama dAsAn shikShayati bhrAmayati cha sA tvaya na nivAryate|

XXI ahaM manaHparivarttanAya tasyai samayaM dattavAn kintu sA svIyaveshyAkriyAto manaHparivarttayituM nAbhilaShati|

XXII pashyAhaM tAM shayyAyAM nikShepsyAmi, ye tayA sArddhaM vyabhichAraM kurvvanti te yadi svakriyAbhyo manAMsi na parAvarttayanti tarhi tAnapi mahAk-leshe nikShepsyAmi

XXIII tasyAH santAnAMshcha mR̥ityunA haniShyAmi| tenAham antaHkaraNAnAM manasa nchAnusandhAnakArI yuShmAkamekaikasmai cha svakriyANAM phalaM mayA dAtavyamiti sarvvaH samitayo j nAsyanti|

XXIV aparam avashiShTAn thuyAtIrasthalokAn arthato yAvantastAM shikShAM na dhArayanti ye cha kaishchit shayatAnasya gambhIrArthA uchyante tAn ye nAvagata-vantastAnahaM vadAmi yuShmAsu kamapyaparaM bhAraM nAropayishyAmi;

XXV kintu yad yuShmAkaM vidyate tat mamAgamanaM yAvad dhArayata|

XXVI yo jano jayati sheShaparyyantaM mama kriyAH pAlayati cha tasma aham anyajAtIyAnAm AdhipatyaM dAsyAmi;

XXVII pitR̥ito mayA yadvat kartR̥itvaM labdhaM tadvat so .api lauhadaNDena tAn chArayishyati tena mR̥idbhAjanAnIva te chUrNA bhavishyanti|

XXVIII aparam ahaM tasmai prabhAtIyatArAm api dAsyAmi|

XXIX yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamaNAm AtmanaH kathAM shR̥iNotu|

III

I aparaM sArddisthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yo jana Ishvarasya saptAt-manaH sapta tArAshcha dhArayati sa eva bhAShate, tava kriyA mama gocharAH, tvaM jIvadAkhyo .asi tathApi mR̥ito .asi tadapi jAnAmi|

II prabuddho bhava, avashiShTaM yadyat mR̥itakalpaM tadapi sabalIkuru yata Ishvarasya sAkShAt tava karmMANi na siddhAnIti pramANaM mayA prAptaM|

III ataH kIdR̥ishIM shikShAM labdhavAn shrutavAshchAsi tat smaran tAM pAlaya svamanaH parivarttaya cha| chet prabuddho na bhavestaryahaM stena iva tava samIpam upasthAsyAmi ki ncha kasmin daNDe upasthAsyAmi tanna j nAsyasi|

IV tathApi yaiH svavAsAMsi na kala NkitAni tAdR̥ishAH katipayalokAH sArddi-nagare .api tava vidyante te shubhraparichChadai rmama sa Nge gamanAgamane kariShyanti yataste योग्यAH|

V yo jano jayati sa shubhraparichChadaM paridhApayishyante, aha ncha jIvana-granthAt tasya nAma nAntardhApayishyAmi kintu matpituH sAkShAt tasya dUtAnAM sAkShAchcha tasya nAma svIkariShyAmi|

VI yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamaNAm AtmanaH kathAM shR̥iNotu|

VII apara ncha philAdilphiyAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yaH pavitraH satyamayashchAsti dAyUdaH ku njikAM dhArayati cha yena mochite .aparaH ko.api na ruNaddhi ruddhe chAparaH ko.api na mochayati sa eva bhAShate |

VIII tava kriyA mama gocharAH pashya tava samIpe .ahaM muktaM dvAraM sthApatavAn tat kenApi roddhuM na shakyate yatastavAlpaM balamAste tathApi tvam mama vAkyam pAlitavAn mama nAmno .asvIkAraM na kR^itavAMshcha |

IX pashya yihUdIyA na santo ye mR^iShAvAdinaH svAn yihUdIyAn vadanti teShAM shayatAnasamAjIyAnAM kAMshchid aham AneShyAmi pashya te madAj nAta Agatya tava charaNayoH praNaMsyanti tva ncha mama priyo .asIti j nAsyanti |

X tvam mama sahiShNutAsUchakaM vAkyam rakShitavAnasi tatkAraNAt pR^ithivInivAsinAM parIkShArthaM kR^itsnaM jagad yenAgAmiparIkShAdine-nAkramiShyate tasmAd ahamapi tvAM rakShiShyAmi |

XI pashya mayA shIghram AgantavyaM tava yadasti tat dhAraya ko .api tava kirITaM nApaharatu |

XII yo jano jayati tamahaM madIyeshvarasya mandire stambhaM kR^itvA sthA-payisyAmi sa puna rna nirgamiShyati | apara ncha tasmin madIyeshvarasya nAma madIyeshvarasya puryyA api nAma arthato yA navInA yirUshAnam purI svargAt madIyeshvarasya samIpAd avarokShyati tasya nAma mamApi nUtanaM nAma lekhiShyAmi |

XIII yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR^iNotu |

XIV apara ncha lAyadikeyAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, ya Amen arthato vishvAsyaH satyamayashcha sAkShI, Ishvarasya sR^iShTerAdishchAsti sa eva bhAShate |

XV tava kriyA mama gocharAH tvam shIto nAsi tapto .api nAsIti jAnAmi |

XVI tava shItatvam taptatvam vA varaM bhavet, shIto na bhUtvA tapto .api na bhUtvA tvamevambhUtaH kadUShNo .asi tatkAraNAd ahaM svamukhAt tvAm udvamiShyAmi |

XVII ahaM dhanI samR^iddhashchAsmi mama kasyApyabhAvo na bhavatIti tvam vadasi kintu tvameva duHkhArto durgato daridro .andho nagnashchAsi tat tvaya nAvagamyate |

XVIII tvam yad dhanI bhavestadarthaM matto vahnau tApitaM suvarNaM krINihi nagnatvAt tava lajja yanna prakAsheta tadarthaM paridhAnAya mattaH shubhravAsAMsi krINihi yachcha tava dR^iShTiH prasanna bhavet tadarthaM chakShurlepanAya njanaM mattaH krINihIti mama mantraNA |

XIX yeShvahaM prIye tAn sarvvAn bhartsayAmi shAsmi cha, atastvam udyamaM vidhAya manaH parivarttaya |

XX pashyAhaM dvAri tiShThan tad Ahanmi yadi kashchit mama ravaM shrutvA dvAraM mochayati tarhyahaM tasya sannidhiM pravishya tena sArddhaM bhokShye so .api mayA sArddhaM bhokShyate |

XXI aparamahaM yathA jitavAn mama pitra cha saha tasya siMhAsana up-aviShTashchAsmi, tathA yo jano jayati tamahaM mayA sArddhaM matsiMhAsana upaveshayiShyAmi |

XXII yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnam AtmanaH kathAM shR^iNotu |

IV

I tataH paraM mayA dR^iShTipAtaM kR^itvA svarge muktaM dvAram ekaM dR^iShTaM mayA sahabhAShamANasya cha yasya tUrvAdyatulyo ravaH pUrvvam

shrutaH sa mAm avochat sthAnametad Arohaya, itaH paraM yena yena bhavitavyaM tadahaM tvAM darshayiShye |

II tenAhaM tatkShaNAd AtmAviShTo bhUtvA .apashyaM svarge siMhAsanamekaM sthApitaM tatra siMhAsane eko jana upaviShTo .asti |

III siMhAsane upaviShTasya tasya janasya rUpaM sUryyakAntamaNeH pravAlasya cha tulyaM tat siMhAsana ncha marakatamaNivadrUpavishiShTena meghadhanuShA veShTitaM |

IV tasya siMhAsane chaturdikShu chaturviMshatisiMhAsanAni tiShThanti teShu siMhAsaneShu chaturviMshati prAchInaloka upaviShTaste shubhravAsaHparihitAsteShAM shirAMsi cha suvarNakiriTai rbhUShitAni |

V tasya siMhAsanasya madhyAt taDito ravAH stanitAni cha nirgachChanti siMhAsanasyAntike cha sapta dIpa jvalanti ta Ishvarasya saptAtmAnaH |

VI aparaM siMhAsanasyAntike sphaTikatulyaH kAchamayo jalAshayo vidyate, aparam agrataH pashchAchcha bahuchakShuShmantashchatvAraH prANinaH siMhasanasya madhye chaturdikShu cha vidyante |

VII teShAM prathamaH prANI siMhAkAro dvitIyaH prANI govAtsAkArastRitIyaH prANI manuShyavadvanavishiShTashchaturthashcha prANI uDDIyamAnakuroropamaH |

VIII teShAM chaturNAM ekaikasya prANinaH ShaT pakShAH santi te cha sarvva NgeShvabhyantare cha bahuchakShurvishiShTAH, te divAnishaM na vishrAmya gadanti pavitraH pavitraH pavitraH sarvvasaktimAn varttamAno bhUto bhaviShyaMshcha prabhuH parameshvaraH |

IX itthaM taiH prANibhistasyAnantajIvinaH siMhAsanopaviShTasya janasya prabhave gaurave dhanyavAde cha prakIrttite

X te chaturviMshatiprAchInA api tasya siMhAsanopaviShTasyAntike praNinatya tam anantajIvinaM praNamanti svIyakiriTAMshcha siMhAsanasyAntike nikShipya vadanti,

XI he prabho IshvarAsmAkAM prabhAvAM gauravaM balaM | tvamevArhasi samprAptuM yat sarvvaM sasRije tvaya | tavAbhilAShatashchaiva sarvvaM sambhUya nirmame | |

V

I anantaraM tasya siMhAsanopaviShTajanasya dakShiNaste .anta rbahishcha likhitaM patramekaM mayA dRiShTaM tat saptamudrAbhira NkitaM |

II tatpashchAd eko balavAn dUto dRiShTaH sa uchchaiH svareNa vAchamimAM ghoShayati kaH patrametad vivarItuM tammudrA mochayitu nchArhati?

III kintu svargamarttyapAtAleShu tat patraM vivarItuM nirIkShitu ncha kasyApi sAmarthyaM nAbhavat |

IV ato yastat patraM vivarItuM nirIkShitu nchArhati tAdRishajanasyAbhAvAdahaM bahu roditavAn |

V kintu teShAM prAchInAnAm eko jano mAmavadat mA rodIH pashya yo yihUdAvaMshIyaH siMho dAyUdo mUlasvarUpashchAsti sa patrasya tasya saptamudrANA ncha mochanAya pramUtavAn |

VI aparaM siMhAsanasya chaturNAM prANinAM prAchInavargasya cha madhya eko meShashAvako mayA dRiShTaH sa Chedita iva tasya saptashRiNgANi saptalochanAni cha santi tAni kRitsnAM prithivIM preShita Ishvarasya saptAtmAnaH |

VII sa upAgatya tasya siMhAsanopaviShTajanasya dakShiNakarAt tat patraM gRihItavAn |

VIII patre gr̥ihIte chatvAraH prANinashchaturviMMshatiprAchInAshcha tasya meShashAvakasyAntike praNipatanti teShAM ekaikasya karayo rvINAM sugandhidravvyaiH paripUrNaM svarNamayapAtra ncha tiShThati tAni pavitralokANAM prArthanAsvarUpANi |

IX aparaM te nUtanamekaM gItamagAyan, yathA, grahItuM patrikaM tasya mudra mochayituM tathA | tvamevArhasi yasmAt tvaM balivat ChedanaM gataH | sarvvAbhyo jAtibhAShAbhyaH sarvvasmAd vaMshadeshataH | Ishvarasya kr̥ite .asmAn tvaM svIyaraktena krItavAn |

X asmadIshvarapakShe .asmAn nr̥ipatiIn yAjakanapi | kr̥itavAMstena rAjatvaM kariShyAmo mahItale | |

XI aparaM nirIkShamANE na mayA siMhAsanasya prANichatuShTayasya prAchInavargasya cha parito bahUnAM dUtANAM ravaH shrutaH, teShAM saMkhyA ayutAyutAni sahasrasahastrANi cha |

XII tairuchchairidam uktaM, parAkramaM dhanaM jnAnaM shaktiM gauravamAdaraM | prashaMsA nchArhati prAptuM Chedito meShashAvakaH | |

XIII aparaM svargamarttyapAtAlasAgareShu yAni vidyante teShAM sarvveShAM sr̥iShTavastUnAM vAgiyaM mayA shruta, prashaMsAM gauravaM shauryyam AdhipatyAM sanAtanaM | siMhasanopaviShTashcha meShavatsashcha gachChatAM |

XIV aparaM te chatvAraH prANinaH kathitavantastathAstu, tatashchaturviMshatiprAchInA api praNipatyA tam anantakAlajIvinaM prANaman |

VI

I anantaraM mayi nirIkShamANE meShashAvakena tAsAM saptamudrANAM eka mudra mukta tatasteShAM chaturNAM ekasya prANina Agatya pashyativAchako meghagarjanatulyo ravo mayA shrutaH |

II tataH param ekaH shuklAshcho dr̥iShTaH, tadArUDho jano dhanu rdhArayati tasmai cha kirITamekam adAyi tataH sa prabhavan prabhaviShyaMshcha nirgatavAn |

III aparaM dvitIyamudrAyAM tena mochitAyAM dvitIyasya prANina Agatya pashyeti vAk mayA shruta |

IV tato .aruNavarNo .apara eko .ashvo nirgatavAn tadArohiNi pr̥ithivItaH shAntyapaharaNasya lokANAM madhye parasparaM pratighAtotpAdanasya cha sAmarthyAM samarpitam, eko br̥ihatkha Ngo .api tasma adAyi |

V aparaM tr̥itIyamudrAyAM tana mochitAyAM tr̥itIyasya prANina Agatya pashyeti vAk mayA shruta, tataH kAlavarNa eko .ashvo mayA dr̥iShTaH, tadArohiNo haste tula tiShThati

VI anantaraM prANichatuShTayasya madhyAd vAgiyaM shruta godhUmAnAmekaH seTako mudrapAdaikamUlyaH, yavAna ncha seTakatrayaM mudrapAdaikamUlyaM tailadrAkShArasAshcha tvaya mA hiMsitavyAH |

VII anantaraM chaturthamudrAyAM tena mochitAyAM chaturthasya prANina Agatya pashyeti vAk mayA shruta |

VIII tataH pANDuravarNa eko .ashvo mayA dr̥iShTaH, tadArohiNo nAm mR̥ityuriti paralokashcha tam anucharati kha Ngena durbhikSheNa mahAmAryya vanyapashubhishcha lokANAM badhAya pr̥ithivyAshchaturthAMshasyAdhipatyAM tasma adAyi |

IX anantaraM pa nchamamudrAyAM tena mochitAyAm IshvaravAkyahetostatrasAkShyadAnAchcha CheditANAM lokANAM dehino vedyA adho mayAdR̥ishyanta |

X ta uchchairidaM gadanti, he pavitra satyamaya prabho asmAKaM raktapAte pr̥ithivInivAsibhi rvivadituM tasya phala dAtu ncha kati kAlaM vilambase?

^{XI} tatasteShAm ekaikasmai shubhraH parichChado .adAyi vAgiya nchAkathyata yUyamalpakAlam arthato yuShmAkaM ye sahAdAsA bhrAtaro yUyamiva ghAn-iShyante teShAM saMkhyA yAvat sampUrNatAM na gachChati tAvad viramata |

^{XII} anantaraM yadA sa ShaShThamudrAmamochayat tadA mayi nirIk-ShamANe mahAn bhUkampo .abhavat sUryyashcha uShTralomajavastravat kR̥̄iShNavarNashchandramAshcha raktasa NkAsho .abhavat

^{XIII} gaganasthatArAshcha prabalavAyuna chAlitAd uDumbaravR̥̄ikShAt nipAti-tAnyapakkaphalAnIva bhUtale nyapatan |

^{XIV} AkAshamaNDala ncha sa NkuchyamAnagrantha_ivAntardhAnam agamat gi-
raya upadvIpAshcha sarvve sthAnAntaraM chAlitAH

^{XV} pR̥̄ithivIsthA bhUpAlA mahAllokAH sahastrapatayo dhaninaH parAkrami-Nashcha lokA dAsA muktAshcha sarvve .api guhAsu giristhashaileShu cha svAn prAchChAdayan |

^{XVI} te cha girIn shailAMshcha vadanti yUyam asmadupari patitVA siMhAsanopaviShTajanasya dR̥̄iShTito meShashAvakasya kopAchchAsmAn gopAyata;

^{XVII} yatastasya krodhasya mahAdinam upasthitaM kaH sthAtuM shaknoti?

VII

^I anantaraM chatvAro divyadUtA mayA dR̥̄iShTAH, te pR̥̄ithivyAshchaturShu koNeShu tiShThanataH pR̥̄ithivyAM samudre vR̥̄ikSheShu cha vAyu ryathA na vahet tathA pR̥̄ithivyAshchaturvAyUn dhArayanti |

^{II} anantaraM sUryyodayasthAnAd udyan apara eko dUto mayA dR̥̄iShTaH so.amareshvarasya mudrAM dhArayati, yeShu chartuShu dUteShu pR̥̄ithivIsamudrayo rhiMsanasya bhAro dattastAn sa uchchairidaM avadat |

^{III} Ishvarasya dAsA yAvad asmAbhi rbhAleShu mudrayA Nkita na bhaviShyanti tAvat pR̥̄ithivI samudro taravashcha yuShmAbhi rna hiMsyantAM |

^{IV} tataH paraM mudrA NkitalokAnAM saMkhyA mayAshrAvi | isrAyelaH sarv-vavaMshĀyAshchatushchatvAriMshatsahasrAdhikalakShaloka mudrayA Nkita ab-havan,

^V arthato yihUdAvaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi rUbeNavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi gAdavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi,

^{VI} AsheravaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi naptAlivaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi mi-nashivaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi,

^{VII} shimiYonavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi levivaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi iShAkharavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi,

^{VIII} sibUlUnavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi yUShaphavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi binyAmInavaMshe cha dvAdashasahasrANi lokA mudrA NkitAH |

^{IX} tataH paraM sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMshIyAnAM sarvvadeshIyAnAM sarvvabhASHAvAdina ncha mahAlokAraNyaM mayA dR̥̄iShTaM, tAn gaNayituM kenApi na shakyaM, te cha shubhraparichChadaparihitAH santaH karaishcha tAlavR̥̄intAni vahantaH siMhAsanasya meShashAvakasya chAntike tiShThanti,

^X uchchaiHsvarairidaM kathayanti cha, siMhAsanopaviShTasya parameshasya naH stavaH | stavashcha meShavatsasya sambhUyAt trANakArANat |

^{XI} tataH sarvve dUtaH siMhAsanasya prAchInavargasya prANichatuShTayasya cha paritastiShThantaH siMhAsanasyAntike nyUbjIbhUyeshvaraM praNamya vadanti,

^{XII} tathAstu dhanyavAdashcha tejo j nAnaM prashaMsanaM | shauryyaM parAkra-mashchApi shaktishcha sarvvameva tat | varttatAmIshvare.asmAkaM nityaM nityaM tathAstviti |

XIII tataH paraM teShAM prAchInAnAm eko jano mAM sambhAShya jagAda shubhraparichChadaparihita ime ke? kuto vAgataH?

XIV tato mayoktaM he mahechCha bhavAneva tat jAnAti| tena kathitaM, ime mahAkleshamadhyAd Agatya meShashAvakasya rudhireNa svIyaparichChadAn prakShAlitavantaH shuklIkRitavantashcha |

XV tatkArANat ta Ishvarasya siMhAsanasyAntike tiShThanto divArAtraM tasya mandire taM sevante siMhAsanopaviShTo janashcha tAn adhisthAsyati |

XVI teShAM kShudhA pipAsa vA puna rna bhaviShyati raudraM kopyuttApo vA teShu na nipatiShyati,

XVII yataH siMhAsanAdhiShThAnakArI meShashAvakastAn chArayiShyati, amRitayAnAM prasravaNAnAM sannidhiM tAn gamayiShyati cha, Ishvaro. api teShAM nayanabhyaH sarvvamashru pramArkShyati |

VIII

I anantaraM saptamamudrAyAM tena mochtAyAM sArddhadaNDakAlaM svargo niHshabdo.abhavat |

II aparam aham IshvarasyAntike tiShThataH saptadUtAn apashyaM tebhyaH saptatUryyo.adIyanta |

III tataH param anya eko dUta AgataH sa svarNadhUpAdhAraM gRihItvA vedimupAtiShThat sa cha yat siMhAsanasyAntike sthitAyAH suvarNavedya upari sarvveShAM pavitralokAnAM prArthanAsu dhUpAn yojayet tadarthaM prachuradhUpAs- tasmai dattAH |

IV tatastasya dUtasya karAt pavitralokAnAM prArthanAbhiH saMyuktadhUpAnAM dhUma Ishvarasya samakShaM udatiShThat |

V pashchAt sa dUto dhUpAdhAraM gRihItvA vedyA vahninA pUrayitvA pRithivyAM nikShiptavAn tena rava meghagarjjanAni vidyuto bhUmikampashch- Abhavan |

VI tataH paraM saptatUrI rdhArayantaH saptadUtAstUrI rvAdayitum udyata abha- van |

VII prathamena tUryyAM vAditAyAM raktamishritau shilAvahnI sambhUya pRithivyAM nikShiptau tena pRithivyAstRitIyAMsho dagdhaH, tarUNAmapi tRitIyAMsho dagdhaH, haridvarNatRiNani cha sarvvaNi dagdhani |

VIII anantaraM dvitIyadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM vahninA prajvalito mahAparv- vataH sAgare nikShiptastena sAgarasya tRitIyAMsho raktIbhUtaH

IX sAgare sthitAnAM saprANAnAM sRiShTavastUnAM tRitIyAMsho mRitaH, arNavayAnAnAm api tRitIyAMsho naShTaH |

X aparaM tRitIyadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM dIpa iva jvalantI eka mahatI tArA gagaNAt nipatya nadInAM jalaprasravaNAnA nchoparyyAvatIrNA |

XI tasyAstArAyA nAma nAgadamanakamiti, tena toyAnAM tRitIyAMshe nA- gadamanakIbhUte toyAnAM tiktatvAt bahavo mAnava mRitaH |

XII aparaM chaturthadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM sUryyasya tRitIyAMshashchandrasya tRitIyAMsho nakShatrANA ncha tRitIyAMshaH prahrItaH, tena teShAM tRitIyAMshe .andhakArIbhUte divasastRitIyAMshakAlaM yAvat tejohIno bhavati nishApi tAmevAvasthAM gachChati |

XIII tada nirIkShamANena mayAkAshamadhyenAbhipatata ekasya dUtasya ravaH shrutaH sa uchchai rgadati, aparai ryaistribhi rdUtaistUryyo vAditavyAsteShAm avashiShTatUrIdhvanitaH pRithivInivAsinAM santApaH santApaH santApashcha sambhaviShyati |

IX

I tataH paraM saptamadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM gaganAt pR̥ithivyAM nipatita ekastArako mayA dR̥iShTaH, tasmai rasAtalakUpasya ku njikAdAyi|

II tena rasAtalakUpe mukte mahAgnikuNDasya dhUma iva dhUmastasmAt kUpAd udgataH| tasmAt kUpadhUmAt sUryyAkAshau timirAvR̥itau|

III tasmAd dhUmAt pata NgeShu pR̥ithivyAM nirgateShu naralokasthavR̥ishchikavat balaM tebhyo.adAyi|

IV aparaM pR̥ithivyAstR̥iNani haridvarNashAkAdayo vR̥ikShAshcha tai rna siMhitavyAH kintu yeShAM bhAleShvIshvarasya mudrAya a Nko nAsti kevalaM te manAvAstai rhiMsitavyA idaM ta AdiShTAH|

V parantu teShAM badhAya nahi kevalaM pa ncha mAsAn yAvat yAtanAdAnAya tebhyaH sAmarthyamadAyi| vR̥ishchikena daShTasya manAvasya yAdR̥ishI yAtana jAyate tairapi tAdR̥ishI yAtana pradiyate|

VI tasmin samaye manava mR̥ityuM mR̥igayiShyante kintu prAptuM na shakShyanti, te prANAn tyaktum abhilaShiShyanti kintu mR̥ityustebhyo dUraM palAyishyate|

VII teShAM pata NgAnAm AkAro yuddhArthaM susajjitAnAm ashvAnAm AkArasya tulyaH, teShAM shiraHsu suvarNakirITAnIva kirITAni vidyante, mukhamaNDalAni cha manushikamukhatulyAni,

VIII keshAshcha yoShitAM keshAnAM sadR̥ishAH, dantAshcha siMhadantatulyAH,

IX lauhakavachavat teShAM kavachAni santi, teShAM pakShANAM shabdo raNaya dhAvatAmashvarathanAM samUhasya shabdatulyaH|

X vR̥ishchikAnAmiva teShAM lA NgUlAni santi, teShu lA NgUleShu kaNTakAni vidyante, aparaM pa ncha mAsAn yAvat manavanAM hiMsanAya te sAmarthyaprApTAH|

XI teShAM rAjA cha rasAtalasya dUtastasya nAma ibrIyabhAShaya abaddon yUnAnIyabhAShaya cha apalluyon arthato vinAshaka iti|

XII prathamaH santApo gatavan pashya itaH paramapi dvAbhyAM santApAbhyAm upasthAtavyaM|

XIII tataH paraM ShaShThadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAm IshvarasyAntike sthitAyAH suvarNavedyAshchatushchUDataH kasyachid ravo mayAshrAvi|

XIV sa tUrIdhAriNaM ShaShThadUtam avadat, pharAtAkhye mahAnade ye chatvAro dUtA baddhAH santi tAn mochaya|

XV tatastaddaNDasya taddinasya tanmAsasya tadvatsarasya cha kR̥ite nirUpitAste chatvAro dUtA manavanAM tR̥itIyAMshasya badhArthaM mochitAH|

XVI aparam ashvArohisainyanAM saMkhyA mayAshrAvi, te viMshatikoTaya Asan|

XVII mayA ye .ashva ashvArohiNashcha dR̥iShTasta etAdR̥ishAH, teShAM vahnisvarUpAni nIlaprastarasvarUpAni gandhakasvarUpAni cha varmmANyAsan, vAjina ncha siMhamUrddhasadR̥ishA mUrddhAnaH, teShAM mukhebhyo vahnidhUmagandhakA nirgachChanti|

XVIII etaistribhi rdaNDairarthatasteShAM mukhebhyo nirgachChadbhi rvahnidhUmagandhakai rmanushANAM tutIyAMsho .aghAni|

XIX teShAM vAjinaM balaM mukheShu lA NgUleShu cha sthitaM, yatasteShAM lA NgUlAni sarpAkArAni mastakavishiShTAni cha taireva te hiMsanti|

XX aparam avashiShTA ye manava tai rdaNDai rna hatAste yathA dR̥iShTishravaNagamanashaktihInAn svarNaraupyapittalaprastarakAShThamayAn vighrahan bhUtAMshcha na pUjayiShyanti tathA svahastANAM kriyAbhyaH svamanAMsi na parAvarttitavantaH

XXI svabadhakahakavyabhichArachauryyobhyo .api manAMsi na parAvarttitavantaH|

X

I anantaraM svargAd avarohan apara eko mahAbalo dUto mayA dR̥iShTaH, sa parihitameghastasya shirashcha meghadhanuShA bhUShitaM mukhamaNDala ncha sUryyatulyaM charaNau cha vahnistambhasamau |

II sa svakareNa vistIrNamekaM kShUdragranthaM dhArayati, dakShiNacharaNena samudre vAmacharaNena cha sthale tiShThati |

III sa siMhagarjanavad uchchaiHsvareNa nyanadat ninAde kR̥ite sapta stanitAni svakIyAn svanAn prAkAshayan |

IV taiH sapta stanitai rvAkye kathite .ahaM tat lekhitum udyata AsaM kintu svargAd vAgiyaM mayA shrutA sapta stanitai ryad yad uktaM tat mudrayA Nkaya mA likha |

V aparaM samudramedinyostiShThan yo dUto mayA dR̥iShTaH sa gaganaM prati svadakShiNakaramutthApya

VI aparaM svargAd yasya ravo mayAshrAvi sa puna rmAM sambhAvyAvadat tvam gatvA samudramedinyostiShThato dUtasya karAt taM vistIrNa kShudragranthaM gR̥ihANA, tena mayA dUtasamIpaM gatvA kathitaM grantho .asau dIyatAM |

VII kintu tUrIM vAdiShyataH saptamadUtasya tUrIvAdanasamaya Ishvarasya gupta mantraNA tasya dAsAn bhaviShyadvAdinaH prati tena susaMvAde yathA prakAshita tathaiva siddha bhaviShyati |

VIII aparaM svargAd yasya ravo mayAshrAvi sa puna rmAM sambhAShyAvadat tvam gatvA samudramedinyostiShThato dUtasya karAt taM vistIrNaM kShudragranthaM gR̥ihANA,

IX tena mayA dUtasamIpaM gatvA kathitaM grantho .asau dIyatAM | sa mAm avadat taM gR̥ihItvA gila, tavodare sa tiktaraso bhaviShyati kintu mukhe madhuvat svAdu rbhaviShyati |

X tena mayA dUtasya karAd grantho gR̥ihIto gilitashcha | sa tu mama mukhe madhuvat svAdurAsIt kintvadanAt paraM mamodarastiktatAM gataH |

XI tataH sa mAm avadat bahUn jAtivaMshabhAShAvadirAjAn adhi tvayA puna rbhaviShyadvAkyam vaktavyaM |

XI

I anantaraM parimANadaNDavad eko nalo mahyamadAyi, sa cha dUta upatiShThan mAm avadat, utthAyeshvarasya mandiraM vedIM tatratyasevakAMshcha mimISHva |

II kintu mandirasya bahiHprA NgaNaM tyaja na mimISHva yatastad anyajAtIyebhyo dattaM, pavitraM nagara ncha dvichatvAriMshanmAsAn yAvat teShAM charaNai rmarddiShyate |

III pashchAt mama dvAbhyAM sAkShibhyAM mayA sAmarthyaM dAyiShyate tAvuSh-Tralomajavastraparihitau ShaShThyadhikadvishatAdhikasahasradinAni yAvad bhav-iShyadvAkyAni vadiShyataH |

IV tAveva jagadIshvarasyAntike tiShThantau jitavR̥ikShau dIpavR̥ikShau cha |

V yadi kechit tau hiMsituM cheShTante tarhi tayo rvadanAbhyAm agni rnirgatya tayoH shatrUn bhasmIkariShyati | yaH kashchit tau hiMsituM cheShTate tenaivameva vinaShTavyaM |

VI tayo rbhaviShyadvAkyakathanadineShu yathA vR̥iShTi rna jAyate tathA gaganaM roddhuM tayoH sAmarthyam asti, aparaM toyAni shoNitarUpANi karttuM nijAbhilAShAt muhurmuHuH sarvvavidhadaNDaiH pr̥ithivIm Ahantu ncha tayoH sAmarthyamasti |

VII aparaM tayoH sAkShye samApte sati rasAtalAd yenotthitavyaM sa pashustAbhyAM saha yuddhvA tau jeShyati haniShyati cha |

VIII tatastayoH prabhurapi yasyAM mahApuryyAM krushe hato .arthato yasyAH pAramArthikanAmanI sidomaM misarashcheti tasyA mahApuryyAMH sanniveshe tayoH kuNape sthAsyataH |

IX tato nAnAjAtIyA nAnAvaMshIyA nAnAbhAShAvAdino nAnAdeshIyAshcha bahavo mAnavAH sArddhadinatrayaM tayoH kuNape nirIkShiShyante, tayoH kuNapayoH shmashAne sthApanaM nAnuj nAsyanti |

X pRiithivInivAsinashcha tayo rhetorAnandiShyanti sukhabhogaM kurvvantaH parasparaM dAnAni preShayiShyanti cha yatastAbhyAM bhaviShyadvAdibhyAM pRiithivInivAsino yAtanAM prAptAH |

XI tasmAt sArddhadinatrayAt param IshvarAt jIvanadAyaka Atmani tau praviShTe tau charaNairudatiShThatAM, tena yAvantastAvapashyan te .atIva trAsayukta abhavan |

XII tataH paraM tau svargAd uchchairidaM kathayantaM ravam ashRiNutAM yuvAM sthAnam etad ArohatAM tatastayoH shatruShu nirIkShamaNeShu tau meghena svargam ArUDhavantau |

XIII taddaNDe mahAbhUmikampe jAte puryyA dashamAMshaH patitaH saptasahasraNani mAnuShAshcha tena bhUmikampena hatAH, avashiShTashcha bhayaM gatvA svargIyeshvarasya prashaMsAm akIrttayan |

XIV dvitIyaH santApo gataH pashya tRiitIyaH santApastUrNam AgachChati |

XV anantaraM saptadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM svarga uchchaiH svarairvAgiyaM kIrttita, rAjatvaM jagato yadyad rAjyaM tadadhunAbhavat | asmatprabhostadIyAbhiShiktasya tArakasya cha | tena chAnantakAlIyaM rAjatvaM prakariShyate | |

XVI aparam IshvarasyAntike svakIyasiMhAsaneShUpaviShTashchaturviMshatiprAchIna bhuvi nya NbhUkha bhUtveshvaraM praNamyAvadan,

XVII he bhUta varttamAnApi bhaviShyaMshcha pareshvara | he sarvvashaktiman svAmin vayaM te kurmmahe stavaM | yat tvayA kriyate rAjyaM gRihitva te mahAbalaM |

XVIII vijAtIyeShu kupyatsu prAdurbhUta tava krudha | mRiitanAmapi kAlo .asau vichAro bhavita yada | bhRiityAshcha tava yAvanto bhaviShyadvAdisAdhavaH | ye cha kShudra mahAnto vA nAmataste hi bibhyati | yada sarvvebhya etebhyo vetanaM vitariShyate | gantavyashcha yada nAsho vasudhAyA vinAshakaiH | |

XIX anantaram Ishvarasya svargasthamandirasya dvAraM muktaM tanmandira-madhye cha niyamama njUShA dRiishyAbhavat, tena taDito ravAH stanitAni bhUmikampo gurutarashilAvRiishTishchaitAni samabhavan |

XII

I tataH paraM svarge mahAchitraM dRiishTaM yoShidekAsIt sA parihitasUryyA chandrashcha tasyAshcharaNayoradho dvAdashatArANAM kirITa ncha shirasyAsIt |

II sA garbhavatI satI prasavavedanaya vyathitArttarAvam akarot |

III tataH svarge .aparam ekaM chitraM dRiishTaM mahAnAga eka upAtiShThat sa lohitavarNastasya sapta shirAMsi sapta shRi NiNgANi shiraHsu cha sapta kirITAnyAsan |

IV sa svalA NgUlena gaganasthanakShatrANAM tRiitIyAMsham avamRiijya pRiithivyAM nyapAtayat | sa eva nAgo navajAtaM santAnaM grasitum udyatastasyAH prasaviShyamANaya yoShito .antike .atiShThat |

V sA tu puMsantAnaM prasUtA sa eva lauhamayarAjadaNDena sarvvajAtIshchArayiShyati, ki ncha tasyAH santAna Ishvarasya samIpaM tadIyasiMhAsanasya cha sannidhim uddhRiitaH |

VI sA cha yoShit prAntaraM palAyita yatastatreshvareNa nirmmita Ashrame ShaShThyadhikashatadvayAdhikasahasradinAni tasyAH pAlanena bhavitavyaM |

VII tataH paraM svarge saMgrAma upApiShThat mIkHAYelastasya dUtAshcha tena nAgena sahAYudhyan tathA sa nAgastasya dUtAshcha saMgrAmam akurvvan, kintu prabhavituM nAshaknuvan

VIII yataH svarge teShAM sthAnaM puna rnAvidyata |

IX aparaM sa mahAnAgo .arthato diyAvalaH (apavAdakaH) shayatAnashcha (vipakShaH) iti nAmnA vikhyAto yaH purAtanaH sarpaH kR̥itsnaM naralokaM bhrAmayati sa pR̥ithivyAM nipAtitastena sArddhaM tasya dUtA api tatra nipAtitAH |

X tataH paraM svarge uchchai rbhAShamANo ravo .ayaM mayAshrAvi, trANaM shaktishcha rAjatvamadhunaiveshvarasya naH | tathA tenAbhiShiktasya trAtuH parAkramo .abhavatM | | yato nipAtito .asmAkaM bhrAtR̥iNAM so .abhiyojakaH | yeneshtarasya naH sAkShAt te .adUShyanta divAnishaM | |

XI meShavatsasya raktena svasAkShyavachanena cha | te tu nirjitavantastaM na cha sneham akurvata | prANoShvapi svakIyeShu maraNasyaiva sa NkaTe |

XII tasmAd Anandatu svargo hR̥iShyantAM tannivAminaH | hA bhUmisAgarau tApo yuvAmevAkramiShyati | yuvayoravatIrNo yat shaitAno .atIva kApanaH | alpo me samayo .astyetachchApi tenAvagamyate | |

XIII anantaraM sa nAgaH pR̥ithivyAM svaM nikShiptaM vilokya tAM putraprasUtAM yoShitam upAdravat |

XIV tataH sA yoShit yat svakIyaM prAntarasthAshramaM pratyutpatituM shaknuyAt tadarthaM mahAkurarasya pakShadvayaM tasvai dattaM, sA tu tatra nAgato dUre kAlaikaM kAladvayaM kAlArddha ncha yAvat pAlyate |

XV ki ncha sa nAgastAM yoShitaM srotasA pAvayituM svamukhAt nadIvat toyAni tasyAH pashchAt prAkShipat |

XVI kintu medinI yoShitam upakurvvatI nijavadanaM vyAdAya nAgamukhAd udgIrNAM nadIm apivat |

XVII tato nAgo yoShite krudhvA tadvaMshasyAvashiShTalokairarthato ya IshvarasyAjnAH pAlayanti yIshoH sAkShyaM dhArayanti cha taiH saha yoddhUM nirgatavAn |

XVIII []

XIII

I tataH paramahaM sAgarIyasikatAyAM tiShThan sAgarAd udgachChantam ekaM pashuM dR̥iShTavAn tasya dasha shR̥iNgANi sapta shirAMsi cha dasha shR̥iNgeShu dasha kirITAni shiraHsu cheshvaranindAsUchakAni nAmAni vidyante |

II mayA dR̥iShTaH sa pashushchitravyAghrasadR̥ishaH kintu tasya charaNau bhallUkasyeva vadana ncha siMhavadanamiva | nAgane tasmai svIyaparAkramaH svIyaM siMhAsanaM mahAdhipatya nchAdAyi |

III mayi nirIkShamaNe tasya shirasAm ekam antakAghAtena Cheditami-vAdR̥ishyata, kintu tasyAntakakShatasya pratIkAro .akriyata tataH kR̥itsno naralokastaM pashumadhi chatkAraM gataH,

IV yashcha nAgastamai pashave sAmarthyAM dattavAn sarvve taM prANaman pashumapi praNamanto .akathayan, ko vidyate pashostulyastena ko yoddhumarhati |

V anantaraM tasmai darpavAkyeshvaranindAvAdi vadanaM dvichatvAriMshan-mAsAn yAvad avasthiteH sAmarthyA nchAdAyi |

VI tataH sa IshvaranindanArthaM mukhaM vyAdAya tasya nAma tasyAvAsaM svarganivAsinashcha ninditum Arabhata |

VII aparaM dhArmmikaiH saha yodhanasya teShAM parAjayasya chAnumatiH sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMshIyAnAM sarvvabhAshAvAdinAM sarvvadeshIyAnA nchAdhipatyamapi tasmA adAyi |

VIII tato jagataH sR̥iShTikAlAt Cheditasya meShavatsasya jIvanapustake yAvatAM nAmAni likhitAni na vidyante te pR̥ithivInivAsinaH sarvve taM pashuM praNaM-syanti|

IX yasya shrotraM vidyate sa shR̥iNotu|

X yo jano .aparAn vandIkR̥itya nayati sa svayaM vandIbhUya sthAnAntaram gamiShyati, yashcha kha Ngena hanti sa svayaM kha Ngena ghAniShyate| atra pavitralokAnAM sahiShNutayA vishvAsena cha prakAshitavyaM|

XI anantaraM pR̥ithivIta udgachChan apra ekaH pashu rmayA dR̥iShTaH sa meShashAvakavat shR̥i NgadvayavishiShTa AsIt nAgavachchAbhASHata|

XII sa prathamapashorantike tasya sarvvaM parAkramaM vyavaharati visheShato yasya prathamapashorantikakShataM pratIkArAM gataM tasya pUjAM pR̥ithivIM tannivAsinashcha kArayati|

XIII aparaM mAnavAnAM sAkShAd AkAshato bhuvi vahnivarShaNAdIni mahAchi-trAni karoti|

XIV tasya pashoH sAkShAd yeShAM chitrakarmmaNAM sAdhanAya sAmarthyaM tasmai dattaM taiH sa pR̥ithivInivAsino bhrAmayati, visheShato yaH pashuH kha Ngena kShatayukto bhUtvApyajIvat tasya pratimAnirmmaNAM pR̥ithivInivAsina Adishati|

XV aparaM tasya pashoH pratimA yathA bhASHate yAvantashcha mAnavAs-tAM pashupratimAM na pUjayanti te yathA hanyante tathA pashupratimAyAH prANapratiShThArthaM sAmarthyaM tasma adAyi|

XVI aparaM kShudramahaddhanidaridramuktadAsAn sarvvAn dakShiNakare bhAle vA kala NkaM grAhayati|

XVII tasmAd ye taM kala NkamarthataH pasho rnAma tasya nAmnaH saMkhyA NkaM vA dhArayanti tAn vina pareNa kenApi krayavikraye karttuM na shakye|

XVIII atra j nAnena prakAshitavyaM| yo buddhivishiShTaH sa pashoH saMkhyAM gaNayatu yataH sa mAnavasya saMkhyA bhavati| sa cha saMkhyA ShaTShaShTyad-hikaShaTshatAni|

XIV

I tataH paraM nirIkShamANena mayA meShashAvako dR̥iShTaH sa siyona-parvvatasyoparyyatiShThat, apraM yeShAM bhAleShu tasya nAma tatpitushcha nAma likhitamAste tAdR̥ishAshchatushchatvAriMshatsahasrAdhika lakShalokAs-tena sArddham Asan|

II anantaraM bahutoyAnAM rava iva gurutarastanitasya cha rava iva eko ravaH svargAt mayAshrAvi| mayA shrutaH sa ravo vINAvAdakAnAM vINAvAdanasya sadR̥ishaH|

III siMhasanasyAntike prANichatuShTayasya prAchInavargasya chAntike .api te navInamekaM gItam agAyan kintu dharaNItaH parikrItAn tAn chatushchat-vAriMshatyahasrAdhikalakShalokAn vina nApareNa kenApi tad gItaM shikShituM shakye|

IV ime yoShitAM sa Ngena na kala Nkita yataste .amaithunA meShashAvako yat kimapi sthAnaM gachChet tatsarvvasmin sthAne tam anugachChanti yataste manuShyANAM madhyataH prathamaphalAnIveshvarasya meShashAvakasya cha kR̥ite parikrItAH|

V teShAM vadaneShu chAnR̥itaM kimapi na vidyate yataste nirddoSha Ish-varasiMhasanasyAntike tiShThanti|

VI anantaram AkAshamadhyenoDDIyamAno .apara eko dUto mayA dR̥iShTaH so .anantakAlIyaM susaMvAdaM dhArayati sa cha susaMvAdaH sarvvajAtIyan

sarvvavaMshIyAn sarvvabhAShAvAdinaH sarvvadeshIyAMshcha pR̄ithivInivAsinaH prati tena ghoShitavyaH |

VII sa uchchaiHsvareNedaM gadati yUyamIshvarAd bibhIta tasya stavaM kuruta cha yatastadIyavichArasya daNDa upAtiShThat tasmAd AkAshamaNDalasya pR̄ithivyAH samudrasya toyaprasravaNAna ncha sraShTA yuShmAbhiH praNamyatAM |

VIII tatpashchAd dvitIya eko dUta upasthAyAvadat patitA patitA sA mahAbAabil ya sarvvajAtIyAn svakIyaM vyabhichArarUpaM krodhamadam apAyayat |

IX tatpashchAd tR̄itIyo dUta upasthAyochchairavadat, yaH kashchita taM shashuM tasya pratimA ncha praNamati svabhAle svakare vA kala NkaM gR̄ihlAti cha

X so .apIshvarasya krodhapAtre sthitam amishritaM madat arthata Ishvarasya krodhamadaM pAsyati pavitradUtAnAM meShashAvakasya cha sAkShAd vahnigandhakayo ryAtanAM lapsyate cha |

XI teShAM yAtanAyA dhUmo .anantakAlaM yAvad udgamiShyati ye cha pashuM tasya pratimA ncha pUjayanti tasya nAmno .a NkaM vA gR̄ihlanti te divAnishaM ka nchana virAmaM na prApsyanti |

XII ye mAnava IshvarasyAj nA yIshau vishvAsa ncha pAlayanti teShAM pavitalokAnAM sahiShNutayAtra prakAshitavyaM |

XIII aparaM svargAt mayA saha sambhAShamANa eko ravo mayAshrAvi tenoktaM tvaM likha, idAnImArabhya ye prabhau mriyante te mR̄itA dhanya iti; AtmA bhAShate satyaM svashramebhyastai rvirAmaH prAptavyaH teShAM karmMANi cha tAn anugachChanti |

XIV tadanantaraM nirIkShamANena mayA shvetavarNa eko megho dR̄iShTastanmeghArUDho jano mAnavaputrAkR̄itirasti tasya shirasi suvarNakiriTAM kare cha tikShNaM dAtraM tiShThati |

XV tataH param anya eko dUto mandirAt nirgatyochchaiHsvareNa taM meghArUDhaM sambhAShyAvadat tvayA dAtraM prasAryya shasyachChedanaM kriyatAM shasyachChedanasya samaya upasthito yato medinyAH shasyAni paripakkAni |

XVI tatastena meghArUDhena pR̄ithivyAM dAtraM prasAryya pR̄ithivyAH shasyachChedanaM kR̄itaM |

XVII anantaram apara eko dUtaH svargasthamandirAt nirgataH so .api tikShNaM dAtraM dhArayati |

XVIII aparam anya eko dUto vedito nirgataH sa vahneradhipatiH sa uchchaiHsvareNa taM tikShNadAtradhAriNaM sambhAShyAvadat tvayA svam tikShNaM dAtraM prasAryya medinyA drAkShAguchChachChedanaM kriyatAM yatastatphalAni pariNatAni |

XIX tataH sa dUtaH pR̄ithivyAM svadAtraM prasAryya pR̄ithivyA drAkShAphalChedanam akarot tatphalAni cheshvarasya krodhasvarUpasya mahAkuNDasya madhyaM nirakShipat |

XX tatkuNDasthaphalAni cha bahi rmardditAni tataH kuNDamadhyAt nirgataM raktaM kros hashataparyyantam ashvAnAM khalInAn yAvad vyApnot |

XV

I tataH param ahaM svarge .aparam ekam adbhutaM mahAchihnaM dR̄iShTavAn arthato yai rdaNDairIshvarasya kopaH samAptiM gamiShyati tAn daNDAn dhArayantaH sapta dUta mayA dR̄iShTAH |

II vahnimishritasya kAchamayasya jalAshayasyAkR̄itirapi dR̄iShTA ye cha pashostatpratimAyAstannAmno .a Nkasya cha prabhUtavantaste tasya kAchamaya-jalAshayasya tIre tiShThanta IshvarIyavINA dhArayanti,

III IshvaradAsasya mUsaso gItaM meShashAvakasya cha gItaM gAyanto vadanti, yathA, sarvvashaktivishiShTastvaM he prabho parameshvara| tvadIyasarvvakar-mmANi mahAnti chAdbhutAni cha| sarvvapuNyavatAM rAjan mArgA nyAyyA R[itAshcha te|

IV he prabho nAmadheyAtte ko na bhItiM gamiShyati| ko vA tvadIyanAmnashcha prashaMsAM na kariShyati| kevalastvaM pavitro .asi sarvvajAtIyamAnavAH| tvAmevAbhipraNaMsyanti samAgatya tvadantikaM| yasmAttava vichArAj nAH prAdurbhAvaM gatAH kila| |

V tadanantaraM mayi nirIkShamaNe sati svarge sAkShyAvAsasya mandirasya dvAraM muktaM|

VI ye cha sapta dUtAH sapta daNDAn dhArayanti te tasmAt mandirAt niragachChan| teShAM parichChadA nirmmalashR[ibhavarNavastranirmmitA vakShAMsi cha su-varNashR[i Nkhalai rveShTitAnyAsan|

VII aparaM chaturNAM prANinAm ekastebhyaH saptadUtebhyaH saptasubarNakaM-sAn adadAt|

VIII anantaram Ishvarasya tejaHprabhAvakAraNAt mandiraM dhUmena paripUr-NaM tasmAt taiH saptadUtaiH saptadaNDAnAM samAptiM yAvat mandiraM kenApi praveShTuM nAshakyata|

XVI

I tataH paraM mandirAt tAn saptadUtAn sambhAShamANa eSha mahAr-avo mayAshrAvi, yUyaM gatvA tebhyaH saptakaMsebhya Ishvarasya krodhaM pR[ithivyAM srAvayata|

II tataH prathamO dUto gatvA svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat pR[ithivyAm asrAvayat tasmAt pashoH kala NkadhAriNAM tatpratimApUjakAnAM mAnavAnAM sharIreShu vyathAjanakA duShTavraNA abhavan|

III tataH paraM dvitIyo dUtAH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat samudre .asrAvayat tena sa kuNapasthashoNitarUpyabhavat samudre sthitAshcha sarvve prANino mR[ityuM gatAH|

IV aparaM tR[ityo dUtAH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM nadIShu jalaprasravaNeShu chAsrAvayat tatastAni raktamayAnyabhavan| aparaM toyAnAm adhipasya dUtasya vAgiyaM mayA shruta|

V varttamAnashcha bhUtashcha bhaviShyaMshcha parameshvaraH| tvameva nyAyyakArI yad etAdR[ik tvaM vyachAryaH|

VI bhaviShyadvAdisAdhUnAM raktaM taireva pAtitaM| shoNitaM tvantu tebhyo .adAstatpAnaM teShu yujyate| |

VII anantaraM vedItO bhAShamANasya kasyachid ayaM ravo mayA shrutaH, he parashvara satyaM tat he sarvvashaktiman prabho| satya nyAyyAshcha sarvva hi vichArAj nAstvadIyakAH||

VIII anantaraM chaturtho dUtAH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM sUryye .asrAvayat tasmai cha vahnina mAnavAn dagdhuM sAmarthyam adAyI|

IX tena manuShya mahAtApena tApitAsteShAM daNDAnAm AdhipatyavishiShTa-syeshvarasya nAmAnindan tatprashaMsArtha ncha manaHparivarttanaM nAkurv-van|

X tataH paraM pa nchamo dUtAH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM pashoH siMhAsane .asrAvayat tena tasya rAShTraM timirAchChannam abhavat lokAshcha vedanAkAraNAt svarasana adaMdashyata|

XI svakIyavyathAvraNakAraNacha svargastham anindan svakriyAbhyashcha manAMsi na parAvarttayan|

XII tataH paraM ShaShTho dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM pharAtAkhyo mahAnade .asrAvayat tena sUryyodayadisha AgamiShyatAM rAj nAM mArgasugamArthaM tasya toyAni paryyashuShyan|

XIII anantaraM nAgasya vadanAt pasho rvadanAt mithyAbhaviShyadvAdinashcha vadanAt nirgachChantastrayo .ashuchaya AtmAno mayA dR̥iShTaste maNDUkAkArAH|

XIV ta AshcharyyakarmmakAriNo bhUtAnAm AtmAnaH santi sarvvashaktimata Ishvarasya mahAdine yena yuddhena bhavitavyaM tatkr̥ite kr̥itsrajagato rAj nAH samgrahItuM teShAM sannidhiM nirgachChanti|

XV aparam ibribhAShaya harmmagiddonAmakasthane te sa NgR̥ihItAH|

XVI pashyAhaM chairavad AgachChAmi yo janaH prabuddhastiShThati yathA cha nagnaH san na paryyaTati tasya lajja cha yathA dR̥ishya na bhavati tathA svavAsAMsi rakShati sa dhanyaH|

XVII tataH paraM saptamo dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM AkAshe .asrAvayat tena svargIyamandiramadhyasthasiMhAsanAt mahAravo .ayaM nirgataH samAptirabhavaditi|

XVIII tadanantaraM taDito ravAH stanitAni chAbhavan, yasmin kale cha pR̥ithivyAM manuShyAH sR̥iShTastam Arabhya yAdR̥i NmahAbhUmikampaH kadApi nAbhavat tAdR̥ig bhUkampo .abhavat|

XIX tadAnIM mahAnagarI trikhaNDA jAta bhinnajAtIyAnAM nagarAni cha nyapatan mahAbAbil cheshvareNa svakIyaprachaNdakopamadirApAtradAnArthaM saMsmR̥itA|

XX dvIpAshcha palAyitA girayashchAntahitAH|

XXI gaganamaNDalAchcha manuShyANAm uparyyekaikadroNaparimitashilAnAM mahAvR̥iShTirabhavat tachChilAvR̥iShTeH kleshAt manuShya Ishvaram anindam yatastajjAtaH klesho .atIva mahAn|

XVII

I tadanantaraM teShAM saptakaMsadhAriNAM saptadUtAnAm eka Agatya mAM sambhAShyAvadat, atrAgachCha, medinyA narapatayo yayA veshyaya sArddhaM vyabhichArakarmma kr̥itavantaH,

II yasya vyabhichAramadena cha pR̥ithivInivAsino mattA abhavan tasya bahutoyeshUpaviShTaya mahAveshyaya daNDam ahaM tvAM darshayAmi|

III tato .aham AtmanAviShTastena dUtena prAntaraM nItastatra nindAnAmabhiH paripUrNaM saptashirobhi rdashashR̥i Ngaishcha vishiShTaM sindUravarNaM pashumupaviShTA yoShideka mayA dR̥iShTA|

IV sA nArI kr̥iShNalohitavarNaM sindUravarNa ncha parichChadam dhArayati svarNamaNimuktAbhishcha vibhUshitAsti tasyAH kare ghR̥iNarhadravyaiH svavyabhichArAjAtamalaishcha paripUrNa ekaH suvarNamayaH kaMso vidyate|

V tasya bhAle nigUDhavAkyamidaM pR̥ithivIsthaveshyAnAM ghR̥iNyakriyANA ncha mAta mahAbAbiliti nAma likhitam Aste|

VI mama dR̥iShTigocharastha sA nArI pavitralokAnAM rudhireNa yIshoH sAkShiNAM rudhireNa cha mattAsIt tasya darshanAt mamAtishayam Ashcharyyaj nAnaM jAtaM|

VII tataH sa dUto mAm avadat kutastavAshcharyyaj nAnaM jAyate? asya yoShitastadvAhanasya saptashirobhi rdashashR̥i Ngaishcha yuktasya pashoshcha nigUDhabhAvam ahaM tvAM j nApayAmi|

VIII tvaya dR̥iShTo .asau pashurAsIt nedAnIM varttate kintu rasAtalAt tenode-tavyaM vinAshashcha gantavyaH| tato yeShAM nAmAni jagataH sR̥iShTikAlam

Arabhya jIvanapustake likhitAni na vidyante te pR̥ithivInivAsino bhUtam avarttamAnamupasthAsyanta ncha taM pashuM dR̥iShTvAshcharyyaM maMsyante |

^X atra j nAnayuktayA buddhya prakAshitavyaM | tAni saptashirAMsi tasyA yoShita upaveshanasthAnasvarUpAH saptagirayaH sapta rAjAnashcha santi |

^X teShAM pa ncha patitA ekashcha varttamAnaH sheShashchAdyApyanupasthitaH sa yadopasthAsyati tadApi tenAlpakAlaM sthAtavyaM |

^{XI} yaH pashurAsIt kintvidAnIM na varttate sa evAshTamaH, sa saptAnAm eko .asti vinAshaM gamiShyati cha |

^{XII} tvayA dR̥iShTAni dashashR̥iNgANyapi dasa rAjAnaH santiH, adyApi tai rAjyaM na prAptaM kintu muhUrttamekaM yAvat pashunA sArddhaM te rAjAna iva prabhutvaM prApsyanti |

^{XIII} ta ekamantraNA bhaviShyanti svakiyashaktiprabhAvau pashave dAsyanti cha |

^{XIV} te meShashAvakena sArddhaM yotsyanti, kintu meShashAvakastAn jeShyati yataH sa prabhUnAM prabhU rAj nAM rAjA chAsti tasya sa Ngino .apyAhUtA abhiruchitA vishvAsyAshcha |

^{XV} aparaM sa mAm avadat sA veshyA yatropavishati tAni toyAni loka janata jAtayo nAnAbhAshAvAdinashcha santi |

^{XVI} tvayA dR̥iShTAni dasa shR̥iNgANi pashushcheme tAM veshyAm R̥itIyiShyante dInAM nagna ncha kariShyanti tasyA mAMsAni bhokShyante vahninA tAM dAhayiShyanti cha |

^{XVII} yata Ishvarasya vAkyAni yAvat siddhiM na gamiShyanti tAvad Ishvarasya manogataM sAdhayitum ekAM mantraNAM kR̥itvA tasmai pashave sveShAM rAjyaM dAtu ncha teShAM manAMsIshvareNa pravarttitAni |

^{XVIII} aparaM tvayA dR̥iShTA yoShit sA mahAnagarI yA pR̥ithivyA rAj nAm upari rAjatvaM kurute |

XVIII

^I tadanantaraM svargAd avarohan apara eko dUto mayA dR̥iShTaH sa mahAparAkramavishiShTastasya tejasA cha pR̥ithivI dIpta |

^{II} sa balavata svareNa vAchamimAm aghoShayat patitA patitA mahAbAbil, sA bhUtAnAM vasatiH sarvveShAm ashuchyAtmanAM kArA sarvveShAm ashuchInAM ghR̥iNyAnA ncha pakShiNAM pi njarashchAbhavat |

^{III} yataH sarvvajAtIyAstasyA vyabhichArajAtAM kopamadirAM pItavantaH pR̥ithivyA rAjAnashcha tayA saha vyabhichAraM kR̥itavantaH pR̥ithivyA vaNijashcha tasyAH sukhabhogabAhulyAd dhanADhyatAM gatavantaH |

^{IV} tataH paraM svargAt mayApara eSha ravaH shrutaH, he mama prajAH, yUyaM yat tasyAH pApAnAm aMshino na bhavata tasyA daNDaishcha daNDayukTA na bhavata tadarthaM tato nirgachChata |

^V yatastasyAH pApAni gaganasparshAnyabhavan tasyA adharmmakriyAshcheshvareNa saMsmR̥itAH |

^{VI} parAn prati tayA yadvad vyavahR̥itaM tadvat tAM prati vyavaharata, tasyAH karmmaNAM dviguNaphalAni tasyai datta, yasmin kaMse sA parAn madyam apAyayat tameva tasyAH pAnArthaM dviguNamadyena pUrayata |

^{VII} tayA yAtmashlAghA yashcha sukhabhogaH kR̥itastayo rdviguNau yAtanAshokau tasyai datta, yataH sA svakiyAntaHkaraNe vadati, rAj nIvad upaviShTAhaM nAnAthA na cha shokavit |

^{VIII} tasmAd divasa ekasmin mArIdurbhikShashochanaiH, sA samAploShyate nArI dhyakShyate vahninA cha sA; yad vichArAdhipastasyA balavAn prabhurIshvaraH,

IX vyabhichArastayA sArddhaM sukhabhogashcha yaiH kR̥itaH, te sarvva eva rA-
jAnastaddAhadhUmadarshanAt, prarodiShyanti vakShAMsi chAhaniShyanti bAhub-
hiH |

X tasyAstai ryAtanAbhIte rdUre sthitvedamuchyate, hA hA bAbil mahAsthaNa hA
prabhAvAnvite puri, ekasmin AgatA daNDe vichArAj nA tvadIyakA |

XI medinya vaNijashcha tasyAH kR̥ite rudanti shochanti cha yatasteShAM pa-
NyadravyANi kenApi na krIyante |

XII phalataH suvarNaraupyamaNimuktaH sUkShmavastrANi kR̥iShNalohitavAsAMsi
paTTavastrANi sindUravarNavAsAMsi chandanAdikAShThAni gajadantena
mahArghakAShThena pittalalauhAbhyAM marmmaraprastareNa vA nirmmitAni
sarvvavidhapatrANi

XIII tvagela dhUpaH sugandhidravyaM gandharaso drAkShArasastailaM shasy-
achUrNaM godhUmo gAvo meShA ashvA rathA dAseyA manuShyapranAshchaitAni
paNyadravyANi kenApi na krIyante |

XIV tava mano.abhilAShasya phalanAM samayo gataH, tvatto dUrIkR̥itaM yadyat
shobhanaM bhUShaNaM tava, kadAchana taduddesho na puna rlopsyate tvayA |

XV tadvikretAro ye vaNijastayA dhanino jAtaste tasyA yAtanAya bhayAd dUre
tiShThanato rodiShyanti shochantashchedaM gadiShyanti

XVI hA hA mahApuri, tvam sUkShmavastraiH kR̥iShNalohitavastraiH sindUravar-
NavAsobhishchAchChAditA svarNamaNimuktAbhirala nK̥ita chAsIH,

XVII kintvekasmin daNDe sA mahAsampad luptA | aparaM potANAM karNadhArAH
samU̇halokA nAvikAH samudravavyavasAyinashcha sarvve

XVIII dUre tiShThantastasyA dAhasya dhUmaM nirIkShamaNA uchchaiHsvareNa
vadanti tasyA mahAnagaryyAH kiM tulyaM?

XIX aparaM svashiraHsu mR̥ittikAM nikShipya te rudantaH shochantash-
chochchaiHsvareNedaM vadanti hA hA yasyA mahApuryyA bAhulyadhanakArANat,
sampattiH sa nchitA sarvvaiH sAmudrapotanAyakaiH, ekasminneva daNDe sA sam-
pUrNochChinnatAM gata |

XX he svargavAsinaH sarvve pavitraH preritAshcha he | he bhAvivAdino yUyaM
kR̥ite tasyAH praharShata | yuShmAkAM yat tayA sArddhaM yo vivAdaH purAbha-
vat | daNdaM samuchitaM tasya tasyai vyataradIshvaraH | |

XXI anantaram eko balavAn dUto bR̥ihatpeShaNiprataratulyaM pAShANamekaM
gR̥ihItva samudre nikShipya kathitavAn, IdR̥igbalaprakAshena bAbil mahAnagarI
nipAtayiShyate tatastasyA uddeshaH puna rna lapsyate |

XXII vallakIvAdinAM shabdaM puna rna shroShyate tvayi | gAthAkAna ncha shabdo
vA vaMshItUryyAdivAdinAM | shilpakarmmakaraH ko .api puna rna drakShyate
tvayi | peShaNiprataradhvaNaH puna rna shroShyate tvayi |

XXIII dIpasyApi prabhA tadvat puna rna drakShyate tvayi | na kanyAvarayoH
shabdaH punaH saMshroShyate tvayi | yasmAnmukhyAH pR̥ithivyA ye vaNi-
jaste.abhavan tava | yasmAchcha jAtayaH sarvva mohitAstava mAyaya |

XXIV bhAvivAdipavitrANAM yAvantashcha hata bhuvi | sarvveShAM shoNitaM
teShAM prAptaM sarvvaM tavAntare | |

XIX

I tataH paraM svargasthanAM mahAjanatAya mahAshabdo .ayaM mayA shrUtaH,
brUta pareshvaraM dhanyam asmadiyo ya IshvaraH | tasyAbhavat paritrANAM
prabhAvashcha parAkramaH |

II vichArAj nAshcha tasyaiva satya nyAyya bhavanti cha | ya svaveshyAkriyAb-
hishcha vyakarot kR̥itsnamedinIM | tAM sa daNDitavAn veshyAM tasyAshcha
karatastatha | shoNitasya svadAsAnAM saMshodhaM sa gR̥ihItavAn | |

III punarapi tairidamuktaM yathA, brUta pareshvaraM dhanyaM yannityaM nityameva cha| tasyA dAhasya dhUmo .asau dishamUrddhvamudeShyati||

IV tataH paraM chaturvviMshatiprAchInAshchatvAraH prANinashcha praNipatya siMhAsanopaviShTam IshvaraM praNamyAvadan, tathAstu parameshashcha sarvvaireva prashasyatAM||

V anantaraM siMhAsanamadhyAd eSha ravo nirgato, yathA, he Ishvarasya dAseyAs-tadbhaktAH sakala narah| yUYaM kShudra mahAntashcha prashaMsata va IshvaraM||

VI tataH paraM mahAjanatAyAH shabda iva bahutoyAnA ncha shabda iva gRiRutarastanitAnA ncha shabda iva shabdo .ayaM mayA shrutaH, brUta pareshvaraM dhanyaM rAjatvaM prAptavAn yataH| sa parameshvaro .asmAkAM yaH sarvvashaktimAn prabhuH|

VII kIrttayAmaH stavaM tasya hRiShTashchollAsitA vayaM| yan-meShashAvakasyaiva vivAhasamayo .abhavat| vAgdatta chAbhavat tasmai yA kanya sA susajjita|

VIII paridhAnAya tasyai cha dattaH shubhraH suchelakaH||

IX sa suchelakaH pavitralokAnAM puNyAni| tataH sa mAm uktavAn tvamidaM likha meShashAvakasya vivAhabhojyAya ye nimantritAste dhanyaA iti| punarapi mAm avadat, imAnIshvarasya satyAni vAkyAni|

X anantaraM ahaM tasya charaNayorantike nipatya taM praNantumudyataH| tataH sa mAm uktavAn sAvadhAnastiShTha maivaM kuru yIshoH sAkShyavishiShTaistava bhrAtRiBhistvayA cha sahadAso .ahaM| Ishvareva praNama yasmAd yIshoH sAkShyaM bhaviShyadvAkyasya sAraM|

XI anantaraM mayA muktaH svargo dRiShTaH, ekaH shvetavarNo .ashvo .api dRiShTastadArUDho jano vishvAsyaH satyamayashcheti nAmna khyataH sa yAthArthyena vichAraM yuddha ncha karoti|

XII tasya netre .agnishikhAtulye shirasi cha bahukirITAni vidyante tatra tasya nAma likhitamasti tameva vinA nAparaH ko .api tannAma jAnAti|

XIII sa rudhiramagnena parichChadenAchChAdita IshvaravAda iti nAmnAbhidhIyate cha|

XIV aparaM svargasthasainyAni shvetAshvArUDhAni parihitanirmmalashvetasUkShmavastrAni cha bhUtvA tamanugachChanti|

XV tasya vaktrAd ekastIkShaNah kha Ngo nirgachChati tena kha Ngena sarvva-jAtIyAstenAghAtitavyAH sa cha lauhadaNDena tAn chArayiShyati sarvvashaktimata Ishvarasya prachANdakoparasotpAdakadrAkShakuNDe yadyat tiShThati tat sarvvaM sa eva padAbhyAM pinaShTi|

XVI aparaM tasya parichChada urasi cha rAj nAM rAjA prabhUnAM prabhushcheti nAma nikhitamasti|

XVII anantaraM sUryye tiShThan eko dUto mayA dRiShTaH, AkAshamadhya uDDIyamAnAn sarvvAn pakShiNaH prati sa uchchaiHsvareNedaM ghoShayati, atrAgachChata|

XVIII Ishvarasya mahAbhojye milata, rAj nAM kravyAni senApatInAM kravyAni vIrANAM kravyANyashvAnAM tadArUDhAnA ncha kravyAni dAsamuktAnAM kShudramahatAM sarvveShAmeva kravyAni cha yuShmAbhi rbhakShitavyAni|

XIX tataH paraM tenAshvArUDhajanena tadIyasainyaishcha sArddhaM yuddhaM karttuM sa pashuH pRiThivyA rAjAnasteShAM sainyAni cha samAgachChantIti mayA dRiShTaM|

XX tataH sa pashu rdhR□ito yashcha mithyAbhaviShyadvaktA tasyAntike chitrakar-
mmANi kurvvan taireva pashva NkadhAriNastatpratimApUjakAMshcha bhramita-
vAn so .api tena sArddhaM dhR□itaH| tau cha vahnigandhakajvalitahrade jIvantau
nikShiptau |

XXI avashiShTashcha tasyAshvArUDhasya vaktranirgatakha Ngena hatAH, teShAM
kravyaishcha pakShiNaH sarvve tR□iptiM gatAH |

XX

I tataH paraM svargAd avarohan eko dUto mayA dR□iShTastasya kare ramAtalasya
ku njika mahAshR□i Nkhala nchaikaM tiShThataH |

II aparaM nAgo .arthataH yo vR□iddhaH sarpo .apavAdakaH shayatAnashchAsti
tameva dhR□itvA varShasahasraM yAvad baddhavAn |

III aparaM rasAtale taM nikShipya tadupari dvAraM ruddhvA mudrA NkitavAn
yasmAt tad varShasahasraM yAvat sampUrNaM na bhavet tAvad bhinnajAtIyAstena
puna rna bhramitavyAH| tataH param alpakaAlArthaM tasya mochanena bhavi-
tavyaM |

IV anantaraM mayA siMhAsanAni dR□iShTAni tatra ye janA upAvishan tebhyo
vichArabhAro .adIyata; anantaraM yIshoH sAkShyasya kArANad IshvaravAkyasya
kArANachcha yeShAM shirashChedanaM kR□itaM pashostadIyapratimAyA vA pUjA
yai rna kR□itA bhAle kare vA kala Nko .api na dhR□itasteShAm AtmAno .api
mayA dR□iShTAH, te prAptajIvanAstadvarShasahasraM yAvat khrIshTena sArddhaM
rAjatvamakurvvan |

V kintvavashiShTA mR□itajanAstasya varShasahasrasya samApteH pUrvvaM jI-
vanaM na prApan |

VI eShA prathamotthitiH| yaH kashchit prathamAyA utthiteramshI sa dhanyaH
pavitrashcha | teShu dvitIyamR□ityoH ko .apyadhikAro nAsti ta Ishvarasya khrIshTa-
sya cha yAjaka bhaviShyanti varShasahasraM yAvat tena saha rAjatvaM kariShyanti
cha |

VII varShasahasre samApte shayatAnaH svakArAto mokShyate |

VIII tataH sa pR□ithivyAshchaturdikShu sthitAn sarvvajAtIyAn visheShato jUjAkhyAn
mAjUjAkhyAMshcha sAmudrasikatAvad bahusaMkhyakAn janAn bhramayitvA yud-
dhArthaM saMgrahItuM nirgamiShyati |

IX tataste me□dinyAH prasthenAgatya pavitralokAnAM durgaM priyatamAM na-
garI ncha veShTitavantaH kintvIshvareNa nikShipto .agnirAkAshAt patitvA tAn
khAditavAn |

X teShAM bhramayitA cha shayatAno vahnigandhakayo rhrade .arthataH pashu
rmithyAbhaviShyadvAdI cha yatra tiShThatastatraiva nikShiptaH, tatrAnantakAlaM
yAvat te divAnishaM yAtanAM bhokShyante |

XI tataH shuklam ekaM mahAsiMhAsanaM mayA dR□iShTaM tadupaviShTo
.api dR□iShTastasya vadanAntikAd bhUnabhomaNDale palAyetAM punastAbhyAM
sthAnaM na labdhaM |

XII aparaM kShudrA mahAntashcha sarvve mR□itA mayA dR□iShTAH, te
siMhAsanasyAntike .atiShThan granthAshcha vyastIryyanta jIvanapustakAkhyam
aparam ekaM pustakamapi vistIrNaM| tatra grantheShu yadyat likhitaM tasmAt
mR□itAnAm ekaikasya svakriyanuyAyI vichAraH kR□itaH |

XIII tadAnIM samudreNa svAntarasthA mR□itajanAH samarpitAH,
mR□ityuparalokAbhyAmapi svAntarasthA mR□itajanAH sarmipatAH,
teShA nchaikaikasya svakriyanuyAyI vichAraH kR□itaH |

XIV aparaM mR□ityuparalokau vahnihrade nikShiptau, eSha eva dvitIyo mR□ityuH |

^{XV} yasya kasyachit nAma jIvanapustake likhitaM nAvidyata sa eva tasmin vah-nihrade nyakShipyata |

XXI

^I anantaraM navInam AkAshamaNDalaM navInA pRiithivI cha mayA dRiShTe yataH prathamam AkAshamaNDalaM prathamA pRiithivI cha lopaM gate samudro .api tataH paraM na vidyate |

^{II} aparaM svargAd avarohantI pavitrA nagarI, arthato navInA yirUshAlamapuri mayA dRiShTA, sA varAya vibhUShita kanyeva susajjitAsIt |

^{III} anantaraM svargAd eSha mahAravo mayA shrutaH pashyAyaM mAnavaiH sArddham IshvarasyAvAsaH, sa taiH sArddhaM vatsyati te cha tasya praja bhaviShyanti, Ishvarashcha svayaM teShAm Ishvaro bhUtvA taiH sArddhaM sthAsyati |

^{IV} teShAM netrebhyashchAshrUNi sarvvANiIshvareNa pramArkShyante mRiityurapi puna rna bhaviShyati shokavilApakleshA api puna rna bhaviShyanti, yataH prathamAni sarvvANi vyatItini |

^V aparaM siMhAsanopaviShTo jano.avadat pashyAhaM sarvvANi nUtanIkaromi | punaravadat likha yata imAni vAkyAni satyAni vishvAsyAni cha santi |

^{VI} pana rmAm avadat samAptaM, ahaM kaH kShashcha, aham Adirantashcha yaH pipAsati tasmA ahaM jIvanadAyiprasravaNasya toyaM vinAmUlyaM dAsyAmi |

^{VII} yo jayati sa sarvveShAm adhikArI bhaviShyati, aha ncha tasyeshvaro bhaviShyAmi sa cha mama putro bhaviShyati |

^{VIII} kintu bhItAnAm avishvAsinAM ghRiNyAnAM narahantRiNAM veshyAgAmi-nAM mohakAnAM devapUjakAnAM sarvveShAm anRiitavAdina nchAMsho vahni-gandhakajvalitahrade bhaviShyati, eSha eva dvitIyo mRiityuH |

^{IX} anantaraM sheShasaptadaNDaiH paripUrNAH sapta kaMsA yeShAM saptadU-tAnAM kareShvAsan teShAmeka Agatya mAM sambhAshyAvadat, AgachChAhaM tAM kanyAm arthato meShashAvakasya bhAvibhAryyAM tvAM darshayAmi |

^X tataH sa AtmAviShTaM mAm atyuchchaM mahAparvvatameMka nItveshvarasya sannidhitaH svargAd avarohantIM yirUshAlamAkhyAM pavitrAM nagarIM darshita-vAn |

^{XI} sA IshvarIyapratApavishiShTA tasyAstejo mahArgharatnavad arthataH sUryyakAntamaNitejastulyaM |

^{XII} tasyAH prAchIraM bRiihad uchcha ncha tatra dvAdasha gopurANi santi tad-gopuropari dvAdasha svargadUta vidyante tatra cha dvAdasha nAmAnyarthata isrAyellyAnAM dvAdashavaMshAnAM nAmAni likhitAni |

^{XIII} pUrvvadishi trINi gopurANi uttaradishi trINi gopurANi dakShiNadiShi trINi gopurANi pashchImadishi cha trINi gopurANi santi |

^{XIV} nagaryyAH prAchIrasya dvAdasha mUlAni santi tatra meShAshAvAkasya dvAdashapreritAnAM dvAdasha nAmAni likhitAni |

^{XV} anaraM nagaryyAstadiyagopurANAM tatprAchIrasya cha mApanArthaM mayA sambhAshamANasya dUtasya kare svarNamaya ekaH parimANadaNDa AsIt |

^{XVI} nagaryyA AkRiitishchaturasra tasyA dairghyaprashthe same | tataH paraM sa tega parimANadaNDena tAM nagarIM parimitavAn tasyAH parimANaM dvAdashasa-hasranalvAH | tasyA dairghyaM prastham uchchatva ncha samAnAni |

^{XVII} aparaM sa tasyAH prAchIraM parimitavAn tasya mAnavAsyArthato dUtasya parimANanusAratastat chatushchatvAriMshadadhikAshatahastaparimitaM |

^{XVIII} tasya prAchIrasya nirmmitiH sUryyakAntamaNibhi rnagarI cha nirm-malakAchatulyena shuddhasuvarNena nirmmita |

XIX nagaryyAH prAchIrasya mUlAni cha sarvavidhamahArghamaNibhi rbhUShitAni | teShAM prathamaM bhittimUlaM sUryyakAntasya, dvitIyaM nIlasya, tRiItIyaM tAmramaNeH, chaturthaM marakatasya,

XX pa nchamaM vaidUryyasya, ShaShThaM shoNaratnasya, saptamaM chandrakAntasya, aShTamaM gomedasya, navamaM padmarAgasya, dashamaM lashUnIyasya, ekAdashaM Sherojasya, dvAdashaM marTIShmaNeshchAsti |

XXI dvAdashagopurANi dvAdashamuktAbhi rnirmmitAni, ekaikaM gopuram ekaikayA muktayA kRiItaM nagaryyA mahAmArgashchAchChakAchavat nirmmala-suvarNena nirmmitaM |

XXII tasyA antara ekamapi mandiraM mayA na dRiShTaM sataH sarvashaktimAn prabhuH parameshvaro meShashAvakashcha svayaM tasya mandiraM |

XXIII tasyai nagaryyai dIptidAnArthaM sUryyAchandramasoH prayojanaM nAsti yata Ishvarasya pratApastAM dIpayati meShashAvakashcha tasyA jyotirasti |

XXIV paritrANaprAptalokanivahAshcha tasyA Aloke gamanAgamane kurvvanti pRiithivyA rAjAnashcha svakIyaM pratApaM gaurava ncha tanmadhyam Anayanti |

XXV tasyA dvArANi divA kadApi na rotsyante nishApi tatra na bhaviShyati |

XXVI sarvvajAtInAM gauravapratApau tanmadhyam AneShyete |

XXVII parantvapavitraM ghRiNyakRid anRiItakRid vA kimapi tanmadhyaM na pravekShyati meShashAvakasya jIvanapustake yeShAM nAmAni likhitAni kevalaM ta eva pravekShyanti |

XXII

I anantaraM sa sphaTikavat nirmmalam amRiItatoyasya sroto mAm a_urshayat tad Ishvarasya meShashAvakasya cha siMhAsanAt nirgachChati |

II nagaryyA mArgamadhye tasyA nadyAH pArshvayoramRiItavRiikShA vidyante teShAM dvAdashaphalAni bhavanti, ekaiko vRiikShaH pratimAsaM svaphalaM phalati tadvRiikShapatrANi chAnyajAtIyAnAm ArogyajanakAni |

III aparaM kimapi shApagrastaM puna rna bhaviShyati tasyA madhya Ishvarasya meShashAvakasya cha siMhAsanaM sthAsyati tasya dAsAshcha taM seviShyante |

IV tasya vadanadarshanaM prApsyanti bhAleShu cha tasya nAma likhitaM bhaviShyati |

V tadAnIM rAtriH puna rna bhaviShyati yataH prabhuH parameshvarastAn dIpayiShyati te chAnantakAlaM yAvad rAjatvaM kariShyante |

VI anantaraM sa mAm avadat, vAkyAnImAni vishvAsyAni satyAni cha, achirAd yai rbhavitavyaM tAni svadAsAn j nApayituM pavitrabhaviShyadvAdinAM prabhuH parameshvaraH svadUtaM preShitavAn |

VII pashyAhaM tUrNam AgachChAmi, etadgranthasya bhaviShyadvAkyAni yaH pAlayati sa eva dhanyaH |

VIII yohanaham etAni shrutavAn dRiShTavAMshchAsmi shrutvA dRiShTvA cha taddarshakadUtasya praNAmArthaM tachcharaNayorantike .apataM |

IX tataH sa mAm avadat sAvadhAno bhava maivaM kRiiru, tvayA tava bhrAtRiibhi rbhaviShyadvAdibhiredadgranthasthavAkyapAlanakAribhishcha sahadAso .ahaM | tvam IshvaraM praNama |

X sa puna rmAm avadat, etadgranthasthabhaviShyadvAkyAni tvayA na mudrA NkayitavyAni yataH samayo nikaTavartti |

XI adharmAchara itaH paramapyadharmmam Acharatu, amedhyAchara itaH paramapyamedhyam Acharatu dharmAchara itaH paramapi dharmmam Acharatu pavitrAcharashchetaH paramapi pavitram Acharatu |

XII pashyAhaM tUrNam AgachChAmi, ekaikasmai svakriyAnuyAyiphaladAnArthaM maddAtavyaphalaM mama samavartti |

^{XIII} ahaM kaH kShashcha prathamaH sheShashchAdirantashcha |

^{XIV} amutavR̥ikShasyAdhikAraprAptyarthaM dvArAI rnaraprapraveshaRtha ncha ye tasyAj nAH pAlayanti ta eva dhanyaAH |

^{XV} kukkurai rmAyAvibhiH pu NgAmibhi rnarahantR̥i̇bhi rdevArchchakaiH sarv-
vairanR̥ite prIyamANairanR̥itAchAribhishcha bahiH sthAtavyaM |

^{XVI} maNDalIshu yuShmabhyameteShAM sAkShyadAnArthaM yIshurahaM svadU-
taM preShitavAn, ahameva dAyUdo mUlaM vaMshashcha, ahaM tejomayaprabhAtIy-
atArAsvarUpaH |

^{XVII} AtmA kanya cha kathayataH, tvayAgamyatAM | shrotApi vadatu, Agamy-
atAmiti | yashcha tR̥iShArttaH sa AgachChatu yashchechChatI sa vinA mUlyaM
jIvanadAyi jalaM gR̥ihlAtu |

^{XVIII} yaH kashchid etadgranthasthabhaviShyadvAkyAni shR̥iNoti tasma ahaM
sAkShyamidaM dadAmi, kashchid yadyaparaM kimapyeteShu yojayati tarhIshvaro-
granthe.asmin likhitAn daNDAn tasminneva yojayiShyati |

^{XIX} yadi cha kashchid etadgranthasthabhaviShyadvAkyebhyaH kimapyapaharati
tarhIshvaro granthe .asmin likhitAt jIvanavR̥ikShAt pavitranagarAchcha ta-
syAMshamapahariShyati |

^{XX} etat sAkShyaM yo dadAti sa eva vakti satyam ahaM tUrNam AgachChAmi |
tathAstu | prabho yIshȯ, AgamyatAM bhavata |

^{XXI} asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAnugrahaH sarvveShu yuShmAsu vart-
tatAM | Amen |